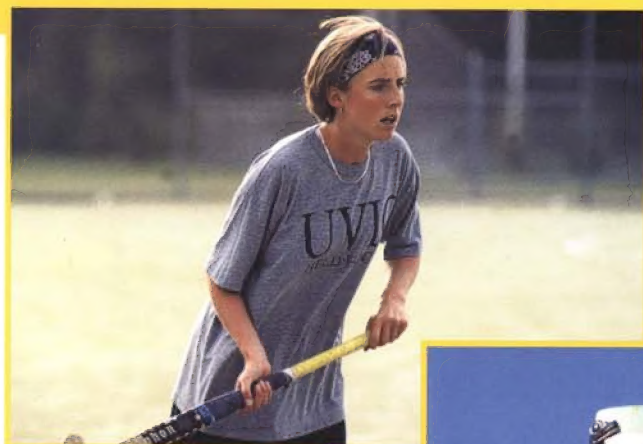


UVic CALENDAR 1998-99



University of Victoria
Victoria, British Columbia
Canada

<http://www.uvic.ca>



INQUIRIES

The University's telephone number is: (area code 250) 721-7211. (FAX number is 250-721-7212.) The University's mailing address is: University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada, V8W 2Y2.

Inquiries from prospective students in regard to the following should be directed to the officer or office shown.

Admission and Information About Programs Offered

All Faculties, Schools and Programs, except Law, Graduate Studies:
Director of Admission Services

Faculty of Law: Dean, Faculty of Law

Faculty of Graduate Studies: Dean, Faculty of Graduate Studies

Advice About Course Selection

Advising office of the faculty concerned

Counselling (non-academic)

Co-ordinator, Counselling Services

Financial Aid

Student Financial Aid Office

Day Care

Manager, Child Care Services

Health Services

Director, Health Services

Housing and Residence Accommodation

Manager, Housing and Conference Services

Parking Permits

Manager, Campus Security Services

Public Relations

Director, Public Relations and Information Services

Summer Studies

Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250) 721-8471

Textbooks

Manager, Bookstore

Internet

Timetables, amendments, registration and other information are available on UVic's information service UVICINFO. To access this information on the World Wide Web, the URL is:

General UVic info: <http://www.uvic.ca>

Admission Services: <http://web.uvic.ca/adms>

Records Services: <http://web.uvic.ca/reco>

Graduate Studies: <http://web.uvic.ca/grar>

Scholarships: <http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/scholar/>

University Calendar: <http://web.uvic.ca/calendar/>

Inquiries from other persons in regard to the contents of this Calendar or the University in general should be directed to the University Secretary.

OFFICE HOURS

The offices of the University are open throughout the year from 8:30 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday, except on statutory holidays and the closure period between Christmas and New Year.

UNIVERSITY APPLICATION DEADLINES

Application for Winter Session

No assurance can be given that applications received after the deadline dates can be processed in time to permit registration in the Winter Session. (This does not apply to Law — applications received after March 31 will not be considered.)

January 31	School of Physical Education; Faculty of Education professional year and Post Degree Professional programs (including all official documentation); School of Social Work.
February 28	Early admission for current high school students applying from within Canada; School of Child and Youth Care; Health Information Science.
March 31	Faculty of Law; Visual Arts. School of Nursing (September entry)
April 30	Faculty of Business; Applicants outside Canada — programs other than those listed above.
May 15	Applicants in Canada — programs other than those listed above; Writing. Faculty of Education documentation deadline for all non-professional year applicants and final transcript deadline for professional year applicants who had course work in progress at the 31 January deadline;
May 31	Faculty of Engineering; Faculty of Graduate Studies; Documentation deadline for students applying from outside Canada (including TOEFL).
June 15	Reregistering student applications [See Reregistration on p. 14] — except programs which indicate earlier application deadlines.
July 1	Documentation deadline for students applying from within Canada (except for Education students).
September 30	School of Nursing (January Entry)
October 15	Applicants Outside Canada (January)
October 31	Applicants in Canada for January entry.
November 30	Documentation deadline for January entry.

Application for Summer Studies

December 31	School of Nursing (May Entry).
March 31	Courses beginning in May (first admission).
March 31	Courses beginning May (reregistration).
April 30	Courses beginning in July (not applicable to students taking courses beginning in May).

Application for Graduation

July 1	Fall Graduation.
December 1	Spring Graduation.

N.B. Each of the above dates is a fixed due date. If a fixed date falls on a holiday, Saturday or Sunday, the nearest following day of business will be considered as the deadline.

NOTICE CONCERNING FEES

It is expected that it may be necessary to increase fees above the levels shown in this Calendar. Notification of any required changes in the current fee schedules will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a supplement to this Calendar.

OTHER UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS OF INTEREST TO PROSPECTIVE STUDENTS

Admissions Handbook

Provides information on the University, programs and courses offered and procedures to follow in seeking admission. Available from Admission Services.

Preview Newsletter

A bulletin announcing changes in admission regulations or procedures, new programs and items of general interest. Sent to all B.C. high schools and colleges quarterly.

Summer Studies Calendar

Lists offerings available in the period May through August. Available from the Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies (250-721-8471).

Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off Campus Students

Lists credit offerings available to off campus students. Available from Administrative Clerk, Records Services (250-721-8471).

Continuing Studies Calendar

Lists nondegree programs; issued in the fall and spring. Available from Continuing Studies (250-721-8451).

Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part time students, are located in the *University of Victoria Telephone Registration Guide and Timetable* which is available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk(**).

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Calendar *1998-99*

The University of Victoria operates under the authority of the *University Act* (R.S.B.C. 1979 c. 419) which provides for a Convocation, Board of Governors, Senate and Faculties. The *University Act* describes the powers and responsibilities of those bodies, as well as the duties of the officers of the University. Copies of this Act are held in the University Library. Persons who wish to purchase copies may do so through Crown Publications, Inc., 521 Fort Street, Victoria, British Columbia, Canada.

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session each year unless otherwise approved by the Senate. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in this Calendar or its supplements. The Calendar is published annually in the Spring by the University Secretary under authority granted by the Senate of the University.

SESSIONAL CALENDAR

1998-99

JANUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

FEBRUARY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28

MARCH						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30	31				

APRIL						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30		

MAY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

JUNE						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30				

JULY						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

AUGUST						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

SEPTEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

In recognition of the fact that the University of Victoria is a diverse community, a list of religious festivals is available from the Office of the University Secretary for the information of faculty, students and staff. Faculty and staff may wish to refer to this list in responding to requests from members of religious groups for variations in examination schedules due to religious observances.

WINTER SESSION — FIRST TERM

September 1998

- 7 Monday Labour Day.*
- 8 Tuesday Only day for registration in Faculty of Law.
- 9 Wednesday First term classes begin. Classes begin in Faculty of Law. Beginning of Professional Years in Education (except Special Music Secondary); no registration in the Professional Years in Education will be accepted after this date.
- 16 Wednesday Last day for course changes in Faculty of Law.
- 22 Tuesday Last day for 100% reduction of tuition fees (see page 26, paragraph 8) for first term and full year courses.
- 25 Friday Last day for adding courses which begin in the first term.
- 30 Wednesday Last day for paying first term fees without penalty.

October 1998

- 7 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 12 Monday Thanksgiving Day.*
- 13 Tuesday Last day for 50% reduction of tuition fees (see page 26, paragraph 8).
- 31 Saturday Last day for withdrawing from first term courses without penalty of failure.

November 1998

- 4 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 11 Wednesday Remembrance Day.* Reading Break (except Law).*
- 12 Thursday Reading Break (except Law).*
- 13 Friday Reading Break (except Law).*
- 28 Saturday Fall Convocation.

December 1998

- 2 Wednesday Senate meets.
- 4 Friday Last day of classes in first term (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced).
- 4 Friday Ecole Polytechnique Memorial Ceremony — classes cancelled 11:30 am to 12:30 pm.
- 7 Monday First term examinations begin (except Faculty of Human and Social Development, Faculty of Law, and Professional Years in Faculty of Education, to be announced)
- 21 Monday First term examinations ends. End of first term, all Faculties.
- 25 Friday Christmas Day.*
- 26 Saturday Boxing Day.*
- 25-1 January University closed.

GENERAL INFORMATION

HISTORICAL OUTLINE

The University of Victoria came into being on July 1, 1963, but it had enjoyed a prior tradition as Victoria College of sixty years distinguished teaching at the university level. This sixty years of history may be viewed conveniently in three distinct stages.

Between the years 1903 and 1915, Victoria College was affiliated with McGill University, offering first and second year McGill courses in Arts and Science. Administered locally by the Victoria School Board, the College was an adjunct to Victoria High School and shared its facilities. Both institutions were under the direction of a single Principal: E.B. Paul, 1903-1908; and S.J. Willis, 1908-1915. The opening in 1915 of the University of British Columbia, established by Act of Legislature in 1908, obliged the College to suspend operations in higher education in Victoria.

In 1920, as a result of local demands, Victoria College began the second stage of its development, reborn in affiliation with the University of British Columbia. Though still administered by the Victoria School Board, the College was now completely separated from Victoria High School, moving in 1921 into the magnificent Dunsmuir mansion known as Craigdarroch. Here, under Principals E.B. Paul and P.H. Elliott, Victoria College built a reputation over the next two decades for thorough and scholarly instruction in first and second year Arts and Science.

The final stage, between the years 1945 and 1963, saw the transition from two year college to university, under Principals J.M. Ewing and W.H. Hickman. During this period, the College was governed by the Victoria College Council, representative of the parent University of British Columbia, the Greater Victoria School Board, and the provincial Department of Education. Physical changes were many. In 1946 the College was forced by postwar enrollment to move from Craigdarroch to the Lansdowne campus of the Provincial Normal School. The Normal School, itself an institution with a long and honourable history, joined Victoria College in 1956 as its Faculty of Education. Late in this transitional period (through the cooperation of the Department of National Defence and the Hudson's Bay Company) the 284 (now 385) acre campus at Gordon Head was acquired. Academic expansion was rapid after 1956, until in 1961 the College, still in affiliation with U.B.C. awarded its first bachelor's degrees.

In granting autonomy to the University of Victoria, the *University Act* of 1963 vested administrative authority in a Chancellor elected by the Convocation of the University, a Board of Governors, and a President appointed by the Board; academic authority was given to a Senate which was representative both of the Faculties and of the Convocation.

The historical traditions of the University are reflected in the Arms of the University, its academic regalia and its house flag. The B.A. hood is of solid red, a colour that recalls the early affiliation with McGill. The B.Sc. hood, of gold, and the B.Ed. hood, of blue, show the colours of the University of British Columbia. Blue and gold have been retained as the official colours of the University of Victoria. The motto at the top of the Arms of the University, in Hebrew characters, is 'Let there be Light'; the motto at the bottom, in Latin, is 'A Multitude of the Wise is the Health of the World.'

UNIVERSITY REGALIA

Chancellor

Gown purple corded silk, trimmed with purple velvet and gold braid.

Headdress black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid, or Tudor-style headdress with gold trim.

President

Gown royal blue corded silk, trimmed with blue velvet and gold braid.

Headdress black velvet mortarboard, trimmed with gold braid, or Tudor-style headdress with gold trim.

Board of Governors

Chairman

Gown traditional (Canadian) Bachelor's style in black wool blend with front facings and sleeve linings in gold silk.

Headdress black cloth mortarboard, with black silk tassel.

Member headdress and gown as above, but with front facings in black.

Honorary Doctorate of Laws (Hon. LL.D.)

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool broadcloth, trimmed with blue-purple silk taffeta.

Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of scarlet wool broadcloth, lined with blue-purple silk taffeta.

Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

Honorary Doctorate

Gown Cambridge (Doctor of Music) pattern, scarlet wool, front facings and sleeve lining of black silk taffeta.

Hood Aberdeen pattern, outside shell of black wool, lined with silk taffeta in a solid colour with a one inch band of black velvet on the outside edge.

Hon.D. Litt. — white	Hon.D.Mus. — pink
Hon.D.Ed. — blue	Hon.D.Sc. — gold
Hon. D.Eng. — orange	Hon. D.S.N. — apricot
Hon.D.F.A. — green	

Headdress Tudor style in black velvet with red cord trim.

Bachelors

Gown traditional (Canadian) Bachelor's style, in black.

Hood Aberdeen pattern (B.A., B.Sc., and B.Ed., without neckband and finished with two cord rosettes; all others with mitred neckpiece), outside shell of silk taffeta in a solid colour, lined with identical material. Faculty colours are as follows:

B.A. — scarlet	B.F.A. — green
B.Com. — burgundy	B.Mus. — pink
B.Sc. — gold	B.S.N. — apricot
B.Ed. — blue	B.S.W. — citron
B.Eng. — orange	LL.B. — blue-purple

Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

Masters

Gown traditional (Canadian) Master's style in black.

Hood similar in design and colour to the respective Bachelor's hoods, but with mitred neckpiece and a narrow band of black velvet one inch from edge of hood on the outside only. Others are:

M.A.Sc. — orange	M.P.A. — russet
------------------	-----------------

Headdress standard black cloth mortarboard with black silk tassel.

Doctors

Gown Cambridge style, black silk, front facings and sleeve linings of scarlet silk.

Hood Oxford Doctor's Burgon shape, shell of scarlet silk, lined with blue silk, border of gold silk.

Headdress black velvet mortarboard with red tassel fastened on left side.

NOTE: On ceremonial occasions, participants without degrees wear the standard black undergraduate cap and gown as described above for bachelors.

GLOSSARY OF UNIVERSITY TERMS

New students will find the following definitions helpful in becoming familiar with terms used in this Calendar.

Aegrotat — Literally, "he is ill"; transcript notation accompanying a letter grade assigned where illness or similar affliction affected the student's performance.

Auditor — A student who pays a fee to sit in on a course without the right to participate in any way. Auditors are not entitled to credit. (See page 16.)

Award — See list of definitions under Scholarships and Awards.

Chair — In the Academic Regulations in the section under General Information, this means the Chair of a Department, the Director of a School, Centre or Program, and in the case of Law students, the Dean of the Faculty.

Convocation — Academic assembly; body composed primarily of graduates of the University.

Corequisite — A specific course or requirement which must be undertaken at the same time as a prescribed course.

Course — A particular part of a subject studied, such as English 121.

Credit Unit — Positive numerical value used in assigning the value of a course, such as Economics 100 (3 units).

Department — In academic regulations, this covers any academic administrative unit, including a department, school, centre, program or Faculty as the context requires.

Discipline — A subject of study within a department.

Full Time Student — An undergraduate student undertaking 12 or more units of study in the Winter Session.*

Grade Point — Positive numerical value given to an alphabetical letter grade used in assessment of academic performance.

Graduate Student — A student who has received a Bachelor's degree or equivalent and who is enrolled in a program leading to a Master's or Doctoral degree.

Letter Grade — Any of the letters used in the grading system shown under Academic Regulations.

Lower Level Courses — Courses numbered from 100 to 299.

Major — The subject or area of specialization or emphasis in a degree program.

Part Time Student — An undergraduate student undertaking fewer than 12 units of study in the Winter Session.*

Plagiarism — A form of cheating by means of the unacknowledged, literal reproduction of ideas and material of other persons in the guise of new and original work. See Statement on Cheating, page 19.

Prerequisite — A preliminary requirement which must be met before registration in a prescribed course.

Probation — A period of trial for a student whose registration is subject to academic conditions.

Program — The courses of study organized to fulfill an academic objective, such as a B.Sc. program.

Registration — The process of formally enrolling in courses.

Regular Student — A student who is registered as a candidate for a University of Victoria degree, or in credit courses leading to a University of Victoria Diploma.

Section — The division of a course, e.g. Section Y01 of French 100.

Session — Designated period of time during which courses of study are offered, i.e., Winter Session, Summer Session.

Special Student — A student who is admitted to credit courses but who is not a candidate for a University of Victoria degree or diploma.

Student — A person who is enrolled in at least one credit course at this University.

Term — A period of time in the academic year: a term in the Winter Session consists of 13 weeks, in the Summer Session, approximately 3 weeks (F = First Term; S = Second Term).

Transcript — A copy of a student's permanent academic record.

Transfer Credit — Credit for courses at the postsecondary level.

Undergraduate Student — A student registered in an undergraduate faculty or in a program leading to a Bachelor's degree or an undergraduate diploma.

Unclassified — Refers to the year in which certain students are registered.

Upper Level Courses — Courses numbered from 300 to 499.

Year — A minimum of 15 units of courses; the level within a program of study or the level of a course, e.g., First Year student, First Year course (Physics 110).

* See Faculty of Graduate Studies for graduate students.

CALENDAR CHANGES

The official academic year begins on July 1. Changes in Calendar regulations normally take effect with the beginning of the Winter Session in September each year. Nevertheless the University reserves the right to revise or cancel at any time any rule or regulation published in the Calendar or its supplements.

ACADEMIC SESSIONS

The Winter Session is divided into two terms — the first, September to December; the second, January to April. The period May through August is administered under Summer Studies. The Calendar Supplement for Summer Studies is published separately. A list of credit courses offered in the late afternoon and evening is also published separately. (See inside front cover.)

PROGRAMS OFFERED

The University offers the following degrees through the Faculty of Arts, the Faculty of Business, the Faculty of Education, the Faculty of Engineering, the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development, the Faculty of Law, the Faculty of Science: Bachelor of Arts; Bachelor of Commerce; Bachelor of Education (Elementary or Secondary Curriculum); Bachelor of Engineering; Bachelor of Fine Arts; Bachelor of Laws; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Science; Bachelor of Science in Nursing; Bachelor of Social Work; Master of Arts; Master of Applied Science; Master of Business Administration; Master of Education; Master of Engineering; Master of Fine Arts; Master of Music; Master of Nursing; Master of Public Administration; Master of Science; Master of Social Work; Doctor of Philosophy. Also offered are degree programs in Education for graduates seeking teacher certification, a Diploma Program in Public Sector Management, and Diploma Programs in Applied Linguistics, Cultural Conservation, Fine Arts, French Language, Humanities, Intercultural Education and Training, Teacher Librarianship, and Writing and Editing; all of which are credit programs. Programs leading to a Certificate in Kodaly Methodology (Faculty of Education), a Certificate in the Administration of Aboriginal Governments (Faculty of Human and Social Development), and a Certificate in Faculty of Fine Arts are also offered.

Cooperative Education Program:

The University offers students in certain programs the opportunity to undertake studies involving work in industry, government or some professions. See page 43.

ACADEMIC ADVICE

In choosing undergraduate degree programs, students are strongly urged to consult the Calendar prescriptions for the degree program desired. Advice may be obtained from the advising centres and departments of the faculties.

Students who register in the Faculty of Arts and Science or the Faculty of Fine Arts and who intend to undertake studies at a later date in the Faculty of Education or the Faculty of Business should plan their programs with this in mind. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education or main reception at the Faculty of Business. Similarly, academic advice about the professional programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate school, on an appointment basis.

PREPROFESSIONAL STUDIES

Students who intend to complete a year or two of studies and then transfer to another university are urged to design their program so that they will meet the requirements of the other institution they plan to attend. In this connection, by proper selection of First Year courses in Arts and Science, students may equip themselves to enter the first year of Forestry, and the second year of Agriculture, Physical Education, Pharmacy, at certain other universities. Courses preparatory to Medicine, Dentistry, Architecture, etc., may be taken at the University for studies elsewhere. See page 37, Preprofessional Education. Advice may be obtained from the Advising Centre of the Faculty of Arts and Science.

CAREER INFORMATION AND VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

The University recognizes the importance of career planning and decision making, and all students are urged to investigate and explore career opportunities early in their University stay, especially those relating to their academic studies. The Counselling Services, the Student Employment Centre, and the Alumni Association are available to students with career questions and concerns. A detailed description of these services appears on pages 32, 33 and 36, respectively.

ENTRANCE AWARDS AND FINANCIAL AID

The University offers a number of scholarships to students entering from senior secondary schools and community colleges in British Columbia. Details about these awards are found on page 402 and on the Internet at: <http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar/scholar/>. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Administrative Registrar.

Financial aid schemes open to all students attending the University are described under Financial Aid at the back of the Calendar. Information in regard to financial aid may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Office, whose personnel will be pleased to give whatever advice and assistance they can.

STUDENTS WITH DISABILITIES

The Coordinator of Special Student Programs is available to help any students with a disability maximize their participation in university life. Students with a disability should see the Coordinator to discuss ways in which they may best be aided before the beginning of term.

The Coordinator, Special Student Programs may be reached at:

University of Victoria
P.O. Box 3025
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3P2

Tel: 250 721-8743 Fax: 250 721-6610

For further details on services for students with a disability please see "Office for Students with a Disability" on page 34.

ABORIGINAL LIAISON

The Aboriginal Liaison Officer (721-6326) acts as the University's major contact with Aboriginal/First Nations students including the Native Student Union.

The office will assist students on academic, funding and cultural matters. Liaison activities with Academic/Counselling departments within the University and within the general community will be undertaken.

The office will also provide some academic assistance/referral, arrange student workshops and assist with the promotion and coordination of special events about Aboriginal culture and traditions.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

The University reserves the right to limit enrollment, and to limit the registration in, or to cancel or revise, any of the courses listed. The curricula may also be changed, as deemed advisable by the Senate of the University.

Except in special circumstances, no student under the age of sixteen may be admitted to the First Year, or under the age of seventeen to the Second Year.

PROTECTION OF PRIVACY AND ACCESS TO INFORMATION

The University of Victoria gathers and maintains information used for the purposes of admission, registration and other fundamental activities related to being a member of the University of Victoria community, including its alumni, and attending a public post-secondary institution in the Province of British Columbia. In signing an application for admission, all applicants are advised that both the information they provide and any other information placed into the student record will be protected and used in compliance with the BC Freedom of Information and Privacy Protection Act (1992).

LIMIT OF RESPONSIBILITY

The University of Victoria accepts no responsibility for the interruption or continuance of any class or course of instruction as a result of an act of God, fire, riot, strike, or any cause beyond the control of the University of Victoria.

CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS

Each student who has been authorized to register in a faculty other than Graduate Studies is designated as one of the following:

1. Regular student — A student admitted to credit courses as a candidate for a degree or diploma.
2. Special student — A student admitted to credit courses but not a candidate for a degree or diploma.

For categories of graduate students, see Faculty of Graduate Studies.

CLASSIFICATION OF UNDERGRADUATES BY YEAR

Classification of Regular Students by Year is normally based on the number of units completed, as follows:

Below 12 units	First Year
12 to 26½ units	Second Year
27 to 41½ units	Third Year
42 units or above	Fourth Year (4 year programs)
42 to 56½ units	Fourth Year (B.Ed only)
57 units or above	Fifth Year (B.Ed only)

Special Students are unclassified as to Year.

COURSE VALUES AND HOURS

Each course which is offered for credit has a unit value. A full year course with three lecture hours per week through the full winter session from September to April normally has a value of 3 units. A half year course with three lecture hours per week from September to December or from January to April normally has a value of 1½ units. In the course outlines shown in this Calendar, the number of units assigned to each course is given in brackets immediately following the course number. Thus ANTH 305(1½) indicates that Anthropology 305 has a value of 1½ units.

The hours assigned for lectures or seminars, laboratory or practical sessions and tutorials in a course are indicated in the following examples:

- (3-0) — 3 hours lecture/seminar per week.
- (2-1) — 2 hours lecture/seminar and 1 hour laboratory or practical session per week
- (3-0-1) — 3 hours lecture/seminar and 1 hour tutorial per week

The terms in which courses are offered may be shown just before the assigned hours according to the following code:

Y = September-April
F = September-December
S = January-April
K = May-August*
NO = Not offered

*See Summer Studies calendar for codes applicable to shorter courses offered in the period May through August.

Students should note that the information provided in this Calendar on when courses are offered is subject to change. More up-to-date information is available from the various department offices and from the Telephone Registration Guide and Timetable which is available after June from Admission Services and Record Services. Amendments to the timetable are published from mid-summer to January and are available for viewing in the reception area of Records Services.

UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSION

Each applicant who is applying for admission to the university is required to furnish the information necessary for the University record. This includes reporting to the university all post-secondary institutions where any course registrations were made, and supplying all official transcripts. *Failure to do so might result in loss of transfer credit and/or cancellation of registration.*

Each applicant is also required to sign the following declaration:

I hereby accept and submit myself to the statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, policies, procedures, and guidelines of the University of Victoria as authorized by the Senate and the Board of Governors, and of the Faculty in which in due course I shall be registered, and to any amendments thereto which may be made while I am a student of the University, and I promise to observe the same.

Inquiries relating to admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Graduate Admission and Records Office, Main Floor, University Centre; for the Faculty of Law, inquiries should be addressed to Law Admissions Officer, Faculty of Law, Begbie Building.

All inquiries relating to admission to faculties other than Graduate Studies and Law should be addressed to Admission Services, Main Floor, University Centre. Details follow:

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The following regulations notwithstanding, the University reserves the right to reject applicants for admission on the basis of their overall academic records, even if they technically meet entrance requirements. Possession of the minimum requirements does not guarantee admission to any Faculty, program or course at the University. In those instances where the number of qualified applicants exceeds the number that can be accommodated, the admission cut-offs will be higher than the minimum requirements.

Normally, applicants must have fulfilled the requirements listed below by June, and all required documents must have arrived in Admission Services by the deadline specified by the Department or Faculty; consult Faculty and Department regulations. Files becoming complete after the specified deadline will not normally be processed.

Additional requirements for admission to specific programs offered by the faculties of the University are shown in the chart on the next page. Individual departments may have set higher standards for entry than the minimum published; consult Faculty and departmental regulations.

The University reserves the right at any time to set enrollment limits in any Faculty or program, and to establish admission criteria above and beyond the minimum requirements set down in the Calendar. The following averages were required for admission to Winter Session 1996-97:

B.C. Grade 12	67%
B.C. College and University Transfers	60%
Secondary School Graduates from Other Provinces	73%
Transfers from Universities from Other Provinces	62%

ENTRY TO YEAR ONE

The general requirements listed below apply to the Faculties of Humanities, Social Science and Science, Fine Arts and Engineering only. For admission requirements to the Faculties of Human and Social Development, Education and Business refer to Faculty and Department regulations.

1.0 British Columbia and Yukon Secondary School Graduates

Faculty of Humanities & Faculty of Social Science

The requirements are:

LECTURE AND LABORATORY SCHEDULE

The schedule of classes for the Winter Session is published in the telephone registration guide and timetable in early June and is also available on the Internet:
<http://castle.uvic.ca/reco/timetable/timetable.html>.

- graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia;
- successful completion of English 11, Social Studies 11, a second language 11, Principles of Mathematics 11 and a science 11 (see below for approved language and science subjects);
- successful completion of English 12 and three of the following: Biology 12, Calculus 12, Chemistry 12, Comparative Civilization 12, Computer Science 12, Francais 12 or French 12, Geography 12, Geology 12, Geometry 12, German 12, History 12, Information Technology 12, Japanese 12, Latin 12, Literature 12, Mandarin 12, Principles of Mathematics 12, Physics 12, Probability and Statistics 12, Spanish 12, Survey Mathematics 12, Western Civilization 12.
- An average of at least 67% on the four subjects in (c).

Notes

- Provincial Examinations must be written in each subject that the applicant presents for admission, if the examination was available in the year in which the applicant took the subject. Some locally developed courses have also been approved by the University for admission purposes. Only one approved course which is not provincially examinable (e.g. Western Civilization 12) may be used for admission.
- Acceptable language 11 subjects are Francais 11, French 11, German 11, Japanese 11, Latin 11, Mandarin 11, Punjabi 11, Spanish 11. A Beginners language 11 will not be accepted. Applicants who are fluent in a language other than those listed above may apply for exemption from the language 11 requirement. They will be required to demonstrate written and verbal fluency in the language offered, by passing a test provided by the University. Application forms for such testing may be obtained from Admission Services. Testing is not available for all languages.
- Acceptable science 11 subjects are Biology 11, Chemistry 11, Computer Science 11, Earth Science 11, Physics 11.

Faculty of Fine Arts

The requirement is secondary school graduation as above including: Successful completion of English 11, Social Studies 11, and THREE of the following: an approved fine arts 11 course, a language 11 course, a science 11 course, Mathematics 11; and

A minimum overall 67% average calculated on English 12 and three academic courses selected as above or English 12 plus two academic courses selected as above and one approved fine arts 12 elective.

Additional requirements such as portfolio, questionnaire or audition may be required. Refer to Faculty and Department regulations for more details.

Faculty of Engineering

All applicants must satisfy:

- graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia; and
- satisfactory completion of English 11, Principles of Mathematics 11, Social Studies 11, a science 11, and one of Francaise 11, French 11, German 11, Japanese 11, Latin 11, Mandarin 11, Punjabi 11, Spanish 11; a beginners language 11 course will not be accepted.

Applicants who are fluent in a language other than those listed above may apply for exemption from the language 11 requirement. They will be required to demonstrate written and verbal fluency in the language offered, by passing a test provided by the University. Application forms for such testing may be obtained from Admission Services. Testing is not available for all languages.

Furthermore, applicants for the B.Eng. program must

- satisfactorily complete Chemistry 11;

DEGREE PROGRAM PREREQUISITE CHART

For the convenience of students who have/intend to enter the University from British Columbia senior secondary schools, the secondary school requirements specified for programs offered by the University are assembled in this chart. This chart is intended as a prerequisite chart only and does not replace the admission requirements for each faculty. Only programs which require or recommend specific secondary school prerequisites are represented in the chart. For programs not listed, please refer to the corresponding calendar section for more information on admission and course selection.

R = REQUIRED O = OPTIONAL BUT RECOMMENDED

	Math 12	Biol 11	Biol 12	Chem 11	Chem 12	Hist 12	Lit 12	Phys 11	Phys 12	PE 11
HUMANITIES										
English							O			
History						O	O			
Linguistics (B.A.)	O							O		
Linguistics (B.Sc.)	R	O						O		
SOCIAL SCIENCE										
Anthropology	O	O								
Economics	R									
Geography	O									
Political Science	O					O	O			
Psychology (see Note 2)	R									
Sociology (see Note 5)	O									
SCIENCE										
Astronomy	R							R	R	
Biochemistry & Microbiology	R	O	O	R	O			R	R	
Biology	R	O	O	R	O			R	O	
Chemistry	R			R	R			R	R	
Earth & Ocean Sciences	R			R	O			R	R	
Mathematics & Statistics	R									
Physics	R			R	O			R	R	
BUSINESS (see Note 1)	R									
EDUCATION (see Note 1)										
Elementary		O					O	O		
Physical Education		O	O	O			O	O		R
Kinesiology (B.Sc.)	R	O	O	R	R		O	O		R
Leisure Services Administration	O	O	O	O			O	O		R
ENGINEERING (see Note 3)										
Electrical & Computer	R			R	O			R	R	
Mechanical	R			R	O			R	R	
Computer Science	R									
FINE ARTS (see Note 4)										
Writing							O			
HUMAN & SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT (see Note 1)										
Health Information Science	R	O	O							

NOTES

Note 1: Not available for direct entry from secondary school. See individual calendar entries for information on admission requirements.

Note 2: Recommended — Geometry 12 or Probability and Statistics 12.

Note 3: Must normally obtain a grade of B or better in Math 12 and Physics 12.

Note 4: Questionnaire, portfolio or audition and interview normally required for consideration. Contact the individual departments for more information.

Note 5: There is a math requirement for Sociology 371 and Sociology 375B which are required courses for Honors and Major programs.

- (d) satisfactorily complete English 12;
- (e) complete both Principles of Mathematics 12 and Physics 12 with a grade of not less than 73%;
- (f) satisfactorily complete one other academic 12 level course (Chemistry 12 is highly recommended)

while applicants for a B.Sc. program as of 1999 admission must also:

- (c) satisfactorily complete English 12, Principles of Mathematics 12, one of Biology 12, Chemistry 12, Computer Science 12, Geography 12, Geology 12 or Physics 12, and one other academic 12 level course of the student's choice;
- (d) obtain an average of at least 67% on the four courses in (c)

Faculty of Human and Social Development

See below (pages 150, 151, and 152) for admission changes affecting Nursing applicants and applicants for Child and Youth Care Aboriginal courses.

or

See individual school listings for admission changes affecting Nursing applicants and applicants to Child and Youth Care Aboriginal courses.

Faculty of Social Science — see Faculty of Humanities (page 9)

Faculty of Science

The requirements are:

- (a) graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia;
- (b) successful completion of English 11, Principles of Mathematics 11, Chemistry 11, Physics 11, and a second language 11 (see below for approved language subjects);
- (c) successful completion of English 12, Principles of Mathematics 12, and two of Biology 12, Chemistry 12, Computer Science 12, Geography 12, Geology 12, or Physics 12;
- (d) an average of at least 67% on the four subjects in (c).

Notes:

1. Provincial Examinations must be written in each subject that the applicant presents for admission if the examination was available in the year in which the applicant took the subject.
2. Acceptable language 11 subjects — see note #2 for Faculty of Humanities and Faculty of Social Science.
- 2.0 *Graduates of Secondary Schools in Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, The Northwest Territories*

Applicants from these provinces require secondary school graduation including:

Successful completion of the equivalent of Mathematics 11 (academic), English 11, social science 11 (such as History, Geography, etc.), a science 11 and a second language 11.

A minimum overall average equivalent to the British Columbia 67% on the equivalent of English 12 and three additional Grade 12 level academic subjects.

3.0 Graduates of Secondary Schools in Ontario

Applicants from Ontario require completion of the Ontario Secondary School Diploma (OSSD) including a minimum of 6 Ontario Academic Courses (or grade 13 courses) with an overall average of at least 67% calculated on the best 5 OAC's and English OAC. Transfer credit will not be awarded for the OACs.

4.0 CEGEP — Quebec

Completion of at least two full time semesters (or equivalent) at a collège d'enseignement générale et professionnel (CEGEP) and an overall average of at least 70%.

5.0 Colleges of Applied Arts and Technology (CAAT)

Applicants require completion of a two year diploma with a minimum overall average of 70% to be eligible for admission to Year One. No transfer credit will be awarded for a two year diploma.

6.0 Senior Matriculates from Outside Canada

Applicants should contact Admission Services for a brochure entitled *Guidelines for International Student Admission* which contains the admission requirements for all countries from which the University currently receives applications. The international application fee is \$70 (Canadian).

7.0 Special Category

The University of Victoria is interested in extending university level learning opportunities to residents of British Columbia who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

The number of such persons admitted is subject to limitation in accordance with the availability of University resources. Admission under the Special Category is not automatic.

Consideration for admission under the Special Category will be limited to individuals who meet one or more of the following criteria:

- (a) Persons who are at least 23 years of age (prior to the beginning of the session applied for),
- (b) Persons whose academic achievements have been significantly and adversely affected by a disability, health, or family or similar responsibilities. Please refer to the statement 'Students with Disability' on page 8 of this Calendar.

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special category will be selected by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer for admission on the basis of:

- (a) their educational history
- (b) non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university

Applicants in this category must submit two Special Access Reference forms from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. References from relatives are not acceptable. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances, and demonstrate the impact on their educational experience.

8.0 First Nations, Métis and Inuit Applicants

The University welcomes enquiries and applications from those of First Nations, Métis and Inuit ancestry

Applications from First Nations, Métis and Inuit people who do not qualify under the other categories of admission will be considered on an individual basis by the Senate Committee on Admission, Re-registration and Transfer.

The committee will consider each applicant's:

- (a) educational history
- (b) non-educational achievements that indicate an ability to succeed at university.

Applicants must submit two letters of reference from persons specifically able to assess the applicant's potential for academic success. If possible, one reference should be from a recognized First Nations organization. References from relatives are not acceptable. Applicants must also submit a personal letter outlining their academic objectives.

9.0 Provincial Adult Basic Education Diploma

The Provincial Adult Basic Education Diploma is recognized for entry to the first year of an undergraduate program. A minimum C+ average is required based on Algebra, English, a laboratory science, and a second language (all at the advanced level), and English plus three academic subjects chosen from Biology, Chemistry, Physics, Earth Science, Geography, Literature, History, Mathematics (academic), Computer Science, Calculus, and Languages (all at the provincial level).

In addition, holders of the P.A.B.E.D. must be 19 years of age or over prior to the beginning of the session applied for.

University level courses used to obtain the Diploma will not be recognized for transfer credit at the University of Victoria.

10.0 General Education Diploma (GED)

Applicants with a General Education Diploma (GED) are considered for admission on an individual basis. Applicants generally require a minimum standard score of 58.5 on the GED to be eligible for consideration for admission.

11.0 Special Admission of Distinguished Students Currently Registered in Senior Secondary Schools in British Columbia

Distinguished senior secondary school students may apply for conditional admission to the University prior to graduation from their secondary school provided that the following criteria are met:

- (a) The student must be recommended by the school Principal.
- (b) The student must be maintaining a 73% average in all subjects and an 86% average in the discipline to be undertaken at the University. If the student elects a discipline not taught in the school attended,

the Principal of the school must make a special recommendation, in writing, stating the student's particular aptitudes.

- (c) The University department concerned must support the student's application.
- (d) The student must be completing a total of at least 12 courses in Grade 11 and 12 leading to graduation and should normally be taking as many courses as are required for access to scholarships offered by the Government of the Province.

The University will accept applicants who have met the above criteria and will register them as "special students" in no more than 6 units of work in any given academic session.

Credit towards a degree will be granted by the University for courses successfully completed when the student is authorized to register in a degree program.

12.0 First Admission to Audit Courses

Refer to page 16 for instructions on how to audit courses.

ADMISSION WITH ADVANCED STANDING

The general requirements listed below apply to the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Science. For admission requirements to other Faculties refer to the appropriate section of this Calendar.

In addition to the requirements set out below, transfer applicants to the Faculty of Science must:

1. meet the Year 1 requirements for the Faculty of Science, or
2. have transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including specific transfer credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

Note that applicants who have failed their last year, or who have an overall weak academic record may not be permitted to transfer to the University of Victoria, even if eligible for admission under the previous section (Entry to Year One).

1.0 Colleges and Universities

Applicants require successful completion of a minimum of 12 units of transferable courses with an overall average equivalent to C (60%) at the University of Victoria, calculated on the most recent session; and, if the number of units taken in that session is less than 12, on a cumulative total of the most recent 12 units. Only University level courses will be used in the calculation; repeated and failed courses will be included. Applicants with less than 12 transferable units must have a minimum gpa of C (60%) on any post-secondary record, and be able to meet the requirements for admission under the previous section (Entry to Year One).

Applicants completing a technical or career program at a college must meet the requirements set out in 2.0 below.

2.0 Institutes of Technology

Applicants require completion of a two year Diploma with a minimum 70% average. Transfer credit will normally be limited to 15 units at the first or second year level but, at the discretion of the department concerned, more may be granted. Upper level credit may be granted upon detailed comparison made by the department concerned of syllabi, text and examinations.

3.0 Colleges of Applied Arts & Technology (CAAT)

Applicants with a three year diploma with a minimum overall average of 70% are eligible for admission with up to 15 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level being granted.

4.0 C.E.G.E.P. — Quebec

Applicants with the diplôme d'études collégiales (D.E.C.) with a minimum overall average of 70%, at a collège d'enseignement générale et professionnel (C.E.G.E.P.) may normally be granted up to 15 units of transfer credit at first or second year level.

5.0 International Baccalaureate

Each subject completed with a grade of 4 or higher* at the Higher Level may receive 3 units of credit, to a maximum of 9 units.

Applicants who have successfully completed the International Baccalaureate Diploma requirements, including three subjects at the Higher Level and two subjects at the Subsidiary Level, may be eligible to receive 15 units of transfer credit at first or second year level.

*Some subjects require a higher grade; refer to the current B.C. Transfer Guide for further information.

6.0 Great Britain — British General Certificate of Education (G.C.E.):

Applicants require completion of at least 5 subjects of which at least two must be at the Advanced (A) Level. The remainder may be any combination of AS or O level subjects. One of the five courses must be English. A minimum overall average of C is required on the best two academic A level subjects. A grade of E is not acceptable. Each A level subject completed with a grade of C or higher may be eligible to receive 3 units of transfer credit at the first or second year level to a maximum of 12 units.

Cambridge School Certificate:

As for the G.C.E. above, with completion of Principal Level courses.

7.0 Hong Kong

The Hong Kong Advanced Level Examination grades of D and E are not acceptable. Contact Admission Services for a brochure entitled *Guidelines for International Student Admission*.

8.0 Admission to a Second Undergraduate Degree

See page 25 for the requirements for admission to a second bachelor's degree at the University of Victoria. Applicants must meet the prevailing grade point average required for the Faculty to which they have applied.

9.0 Admission to Non degree Study

Applicants qualifying for admission to the University are eligible for entry to non degree study (credit courses).

Applicants planning to complete their degree (or college credential) elsewhere, who wish to take courses at the University of Victoria for credit at their home university, must have a *Letter of Permission* sent directly by the issuing institution to Admission Services. The letter must include the session for which permission is given and the specific courses to be taken. Other documents, such as transcripts and T.O.E.F.L. Score Reports, may be required as determined by Admission Services (see 7.0, p. 14). Except for those students studying under a partnership agreement, students visiting from a College or other institution offering only first and second year courses shall not be permitted to register in third and fourth year courses at the University of Victoria. Visiting students may register in a maximum of 15.0 units. Visiting or non degree students who wish to become regular students must meet all the prevailing admission requirements.

ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT

1.0 College Board Advanced Placement Program

An applicant who has passed the Advanced Placement examination administered by the College Entrance Examination Board in 1989 or later in selected subjects, with a grade of 4 or 5 will receive transfer credit. Contact Admission Services for information regarding AP transfer credit.

An applicant who has passed an Advanced Placement examination administered by the College Entrance Examination Board with a grade of 3 in the subjects shown below will be granted advanced placement only (no transfer credit). Applicants should consult with the department concerned for course advice.

Art (History)	German
Art (Studio) (no transfer credit given - advanced standing only)	Latin
Biology	Mathematics
Computer Science	Music
Economics	Physics
English	Psychology (no transfer credit given - advanced standing only)
French	Spanish

2.0 B.C. Grade 13 Courses

Credit is granted, on an individual course basis, for courses satisfactorily completed on the curriculum of the former B.C. Grade 13 program, provided that the applicant is eligible for admission under *Entry to Year One* or *Admission with Advanced Standing*.

3.0 Limitations on Transfer Credit

Those persons planning to undertake preliminary studies at another institution should verify in advance that the courses which they propose to take elsewhere may be acceptable for transfer credit in their subsequent program at the University of Victoria.

Transfer credit granted in a degree program is limited and may not normally be applied to the final 30 units of the program. Exceptions to this regulation require the approval of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

If a student's performance warrants a review of transfer credit granted on admission, the University reserves the right to require such a student to make up any deficiencies (without additional credit) before proceeding to studies at a higher level. These decisions would normally be taken at the department level.

APPLICANTS WHOSE FIRST LANGUAGE IS NOT ENGLISH

The University requires that applicants whose first language is not English submit proof of English proficiency.

Undergraduate applicants may demonstrate English language proficiency by one of the following:

- (a) four years secondary and/or post-secondary education in an educational institution in which the primary language of instruction is English and in a country where English is the principle language
- (b) graduation from a recognized degree program at an accredited university at which English is the primary language of instruction and in a country where English is the principal language
- (c) a minimum score of 575 on the test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL)*
- (d) a score of at least 90 on the Michigan English Assessment Battery (MELAB)*
- (e) a minimum score of 7 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS)*
- (f) satisfaction of the University English Requirement for Undergraduates (see page 16)
- (g) successful completion of the University of Victoria University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC)
- (h) a grade of 86% or higher on English 12 or equivalent from other provinces

*Tests taken more than two years prior to application will not be considered.

Other tests may be considered on an individual basis following review of the test by Admission Services and submission of a valid test score equivalent to that for TOEFL as determined by Admissions Services. Documentation must be received by Admissions Services by May 31.

Exchange Programs

Applicants participating in a formal exchange program must demonstrate English language proficiency adequate for successful participation in that program. The level of proficiency and the manner in which it will be demonstrated will be stated in the exchange agreement approved by the University.

Students in exchange programs who may later apply for regular admission to the University must at that time meet all admission requirements and demonstrate English language proficiency as defined above.

UNIVERSITY ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

All applicants who are admitted to the University must take the University of Victoria English Placement Essay, unless they have satisfied one of the conditions listed on page 16 under English Requirement for Undergraduates.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO UNDERGRADUATE FACULTIES (EXCEPT LAW)

Persons seeking admission to credit courses for the first time must obtain an Application for Admission from Admission Services. This form must be returned, fully completed, to Admission Services by the date specified for the Faculty or program applied for (see inside front cover of this calendar). Normally, no applications for admission will be accepted after May 15 for September entry.

Applicants applying for financial aid must be able to give their Social Insurance Number (the federal government requires that applicants for Canada Student Loans have a Social Insurance Number). Application for a number may be made through the Canada Employment and Immigration Commission.

An application fee of \$25 is required from all applicants to the University of Victoria. This fee, which is non refundable and not applicable to tuition fees, must accompany the form. Applications submitted without this fee will be returned.

An evaluation fee of \$40 must accompany the form for every applicant whose records originate, in whole or in part, outside the Province

of British Columbia. This fee is not required of visiting students applying on the basis of a letter of permission. It is not refundable, nor can it be applied to tuition.

An application/evaluation fee of \$70 is required from all applicants who have records from a source outside Canada. This fee is non refundable, not applicable to tuition fees and must accompany the form. Applications submitted without this fee will be returned.

Please Note —

Persons applying for admission to Summer Studies who plan to attend the subsequent Winter Session must submit an Application for Reregistration to Records Services (see page 14) by the deadlines shown on the inside front cover of the calendar.

REQUIRED DOCUMENTATION FOR FIRST ADMISSION

Official Transcripts

An official transcript is one which is issued directly to Admission Services from the institution previously attended. The student's copy, a photocopy or an unsealed transcript is considered unofficial and will not be used when making an admission decision. No final decisions regarding admission will be made until two final official transcripts have been forwarded from the institution to Admission Services.

Applicants submitting falsified documentation or failing to declare attendance elsewhere shall have their applications cancelled — no further applications will be considered; if they are registered in courses, appropriate disciplinary action shall be recommended to the President by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

Transcripts in languages other than English or French must be submitted together with notarized translations into English or French.

1.0 1999 B.C. Secondary School Graduates

Applicants graduating from B.C. Secondary Schools in 1999 should apply by February 28 for early admission, and designate the University of Victoria as a receiving institution for interim grades from the Ministry of Education Skills and Training. The Branch will send interim grades to the University in May, and final grades in August. If an applicant has transfer standing in any grade 11 or 12 course, two official transcripts must be sent directly to Admission Services from the institution at which the courses were taken.

2.0 1999 Secondary School Graduates within Canada

Applicants graduating from other Canadian provinces in 1999 should apply by February 28 for early admission. Their secondary school must complete an *Out-of-Province Early Admission* form, and send it directly to Admission Services. Two final official transcripts showing all courses taken and confirming graduation must be sent directly from the secondary school to Admission Services as soon as results are available.

3.0 All Other Secondary School Graduates

Applicants applying to the University on the basis of secondary school graduation must have two official copies of their transcripts showing all courses taken and confirming graduation sent directly from the secondary school or issuing institution to Admission Services as soon as results are available.

4.0 Special Category

Candidates applying for admission under the Special Category Regulation should submit: two official transcripts of all academic work taken sent directly to Admission Services from the issuing institution; a resume outlining work experience since leaving school; a letter from the applicant including relevant personal background and reasons for wanting to attend university; and finally, two references on forms supplied by the University from employers or persons who know the applicant well. References from relatives are not acceptable. Applicants must be able to document the nature and extent of their circumstances and demonstrate the impact on their educational experience.

Applicants under this category must also possess the prerequisites for the program they wish to enter.

5.0 Applicants with Advanced Standing

Any applicant who has completed any post secondary study must have two official transcripts of both secondary education and post-secondary education sent directly from the issuing institution(s) to Admission Services.

6.0 Applicants Holding Recognized Degrees

An applicant holding a recognized degree must have two official transcripts of all post secondary work including proof of conferral of the degree sent by the issuing institution(s) directly to Admission Services.

7.0 Visiting Students

Students studying toward a degree at another institution who wish to take credit courses at this University for transfer back to their home institution must submit a *Letter of Permission* from their home institution, indicating the session to which the permission applies, and, if possible, the courses to be taken. Such study is limited to a normal maximum of fifteen units.

Visiting students will not be authorized to re-register for a future session until an up-to-date letter of permission is submitted.

Visiting students whose first language is not English and who have not studied in Canada or an English speaking country for 4 recent academic years in an acceptable program from an approved secondary or post secondary institution, must take the test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). A score of not less than 575 is required for undergraduate study.

8.0 Additional Faculty or Program Requirements

In certain cases, applicants must submit additional documentation or meet additional requirements as specified in the Faculty and Departmental regulations.

Teachers whose professional training was not completed within ten years prior to their application or reapplication to the Faculty of Education must submit the following for the Committee's consideration:

- (a) resume of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full time, part time, or substitution; and
- (b) copies of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports; and
- (c) letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable; and
- (d) copy of Teacher's Card as issued by the Ministry of Education or the B.C. College of Teachers.

NOTIFICATION OF ADJUDICATION

All applicants who complete the application requirements will be informed *in writing* of their acceptance or rejection. Applications are evaluated by the Admissions Officer when all documentation required

for a decision have been received in Admission Services. Due to the large volume received, this can take up to six weeks; applicants to quota programs may wait longer for notification.

Applicants are strongly advised not to make financial or other commitments to travel and accommodation prior to receipt of written confirmation of acceptance *from Admission Services*.

APPEAL PROCEDURE

An applicant whose application for admission is rejected and who is able to prove extenuating circumstances or provide information that was not presented initially may request in writing (there are no personal appearances in front of the Committee) to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Director of Admission Services, that the application be reconsidered. Such a request should include any additional information together with any supporting documents from persons familiar with the applicant's abilities and circumstances.

Normally, grounds for appeal are limited to:

- (a) Significant physical affliction or psychological distress documented by a physician or other health care professional.
- (b) Evidence of serious mis-advice or errors of administration by authorized University personnel, with evidence that the appellant's studies were adversely affected.
- (c) Documented significant distress, or documented significant responsibility as a caregiver, as a result of an immediate member of the family suffering from a serious trauma or illness.

Dissatisfaction with University regulations, or disagreements concerning the evaluation of admissibility (e.g. calculation of g.p.a., questions regarding English proficiency) or failure to meet published deadlines will not constitute Grounds for Appeal.

The Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, will consider all the documentation presented and will make a final decision on the application, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Avenues of Appeal and Redress, page 17).

ENROLLMENT LIMITATIONS

The University reserves the right to limit enrollment. In addition, although applicants may be admissible to the University, it may not be possible to grant them entry to the specific program they wish to follow.

REREGISTRATION

All inquiries relating to reregistration in undergraduate faculties should be addressed to the Director of Records Services.

APPLICATION FOR REREGISTRATION

1. Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of postsecondary level attended and to submit official transcripts of their academic records at the institutions attended, by the due dates shown on the inside front cover of this Calendar. Failure to disclose attendance at another institution will normally lead to disciplinary action by the University, and may include suspension. An evaluation fee of \$40 must accompany the application for reregistration (if not previously submitted) for every applicant whose records originate in whole or in part outside the Province of British Columbia. This fee is not required from "visiting students" or from students who obtained a Letter of Permission from the University of Victoria to study elsewhere. The fee is not refundable, nor can it be applied to tuition.
2. Students who were registered in the most recent session at the University may be authorized automatically for reregistration without the submission of an application; some students will be required to complete an application. Students who graduated from UVic in the most recent session or who were not registered in the most recent session must submit an application for reregistration. A \$10.00 fee

is required with the Application to reregister from all students (including off-campus) not registered in the most recent Winter Session (including withdrawn) or Summer Studies. Consult Records Services for details.

3. A student who has been required to withdraw from the University in the past because of unsatisfactory progress or standing (see Standing, page 24) and who wishes to be considered for reregistration must follow the procedures listed in (1) and (2) above. A student who was required to withdraw following the most recent session who wishes to appeal the withdrawal or a student who has been required to withdraw a second or subsequent time from the University in the past and who wishes to be considered for reregistration, must include with the application a letter, addressed to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer, c/o Records Services, which states why the student believes the application should be accepted. Grounds for appeal to the Committee are limited (see Appeal Procedure above). A final decision regarding the student's application, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on the grounds of specific procedural error (see Avenues of Appeal and Redress, page 17) will be made on the documentation presented.
4. If the results of deferred examinations affect the standing of a student, an Authorization to Reregister may not be issued until examination results are available depending upon the student's academic status.

REGISTRATION

Completion of Registration:

Students should recognize that admission and registration are two separate procedures. Admission to the University does not guarantee entry to a particular course or program. Because enrollment in all courses is limited, admitted students may not be able to register in their chosen courses or sections. Moreover, entry to a specific course may also be limited by academic requirements.

Inquiries relating to registration in undergraduate faculties other than Law should be addressed to the Director of Records Services. Inquiries relating to registration in the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be addressed to the Director of Admissions and Records, Graduate Studies. See Faculty of Law for regulations concerning registration in that Faculty.

In addition to completing the procedures mentioned above under the headings Application for Admission and Application for Reregistration all students in the Winter Session are required to register as announced by the University (see Sessional Calendar, pages 4 and 5). Each new student, by Letter of Admission, and each returning student, by Authorization to Reregister will be informed about Procedures for Telephone Registration.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term and session to which they apply are automatically cancelled.

Once registration in a course has been processed, the registration may be cancelled if all fees have not been paid by the due date (see page 25).

Further, Departments reserve the right to cancel the registration of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met or who fails to attend a course within the period indicated below:

Winter Session courses:	first seven calendar days from commencement of the course
May-August courses:	first seven calendar days from commencement of the course
May-June courses:	first two class meetings
July-August courses:	first two class meetings

(Note: Students should not assume, however, that failure to attend classes will result in automatic cancellation of their registration — see Student Responsibility, below.)

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the appropriate period mentioned above may apply to the department within that time to confirm registration in that course and the department may confirm the registration. (See Attendance at Lectures, page 18, and Voluntary Withdrawal, page 24.)

Student Responsibility:

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations. Also, students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registration. They must ensure that there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in Records Services and that all changes, including those in address and telephone number are reported promptly to Records Services. **Students may not take courses for which they have not registered.** Students are solely responsible for checking the calendar description for each course registration and assigned transfer credit for any references to duplicate, mutually-exclusive or cross-listed relationships (eg. "formerly", "Not open to..."); credit will NOT be assigned more than once in these courses. Such courses will still count in the student's sessional average, however, when determining the student's standing (see page 24).

Students who have credit for courses taken more than seven years ago at the University must consult the departments to ensure that courses they may wish to take have not been taken previously under a different number.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

Students with Unsatisfactory Standing:

No student with unsatisfactory standing will be permitted to register without permission of the Faculty concerned.

Registration for Both Terms in Winter Session:

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register for all courses they intend to take, including single term courses beginning in January.

Registration for One Term Only:

If suitable single term courses are available, students may register for a program of courses to be taken in the First or Second Term (see inside cover for due dates of applications).

Changes in Registration:

NOTE: Fee reduction deadlines differ from academic change dates. See pages 4 and 5.

1. Students may add courses during the first thirteen days of classes and drop courses during the first ten days of classes of each term without penalty upon formal notification of Records Services. (See instructions in Telephone Registration literature.)
2. Students may drop First Term courses until the last day in October and Full Year and Second Term courses until the last day in February without academic failure. (See instructions in Telephone Registration literature.) Failure to notify Records Services by the specified date will result in the student receiving a failing grade for the course. (See fee reductions for dropping courses, page 29.)
3. A student who has a grade of E or F in a First Term course may reregister in the course if it is offered in the Second Term, provided that the student will be registered in not more than 9 units in the Second Term. A student who has an E in the First Term course may take a Second Term course which lists the First Term course as a prerequisite only with the permission of the department concerned.
4. Any undergraduate student, who after registration decides to drop all courses and does not intend to register in any other credit course in the session, is withdrawing from the University and must notify Records Services in writing. (See Withdrawal, page 24.)

Concurrent Registration at Another Institution:

Normally a student may not be registered concurrently in courses offered at the University of Victoria and in university level courses offered at another institution. Students are advised to obtain the prior consent of the Dean or designate of the Faculty concerned to ensure that transfer credit is recognized. (See Studies Elsewhere for each Faculty.)

Letters of Permission for UVic Students to Undertake Studies Elsewhere

Courses taken at other institutions may be applicable to degree programs at UVic under our *Transfer Credit* regulations, see page 12.

However, University of Victoria students who wish to take work at other approved post-secondary institutions such that credit obtained is both guaranteed in advance to be transferable, and as well may be credited towards the student's UVic degree program **must** receive **PRIOR** approval (a Letter of Permission, LOP) from the appropriate Faculty Advising Office.

Faculties normally require a student to have completed some course work at the University of Victoria before being considered for a letter of permission — see the entries for each faculty. Upon completion of such work elsewhere, the student must immediately request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript to Records Services. Contact the appropriate Faculty Advising Office for any additional information.

A student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units of coursework at the University of Victoria to be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere.

Registration in Graduate Courses by Undergraduates:

Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the previous year's work may be permitted to register in up to 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Apart from students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies, no students other than those mentioned above may register in graduate courses.

A student registered at the University of Victoria may not register concurrently at another institution without first receiving written approval from the Dean of the Faculty. Students should request a Letter of Permission from their Faculty Advising 'Centre' prior to enrolling in studies elsewhere.

Application for Graduation:

See Graduation, page 25.

English Requirement for Undergraduates:

All students enrolling in the University for the first time, including diploma, certificate and unclassified students, must complete at least 1.5 units of first year English at the University of Victoria. See 'English Deficiencies' under Academic Regulations.

1. Students will be exempted from this requirement (provided they are not required by their Faculty and/or program to have credit for English) for any of the following reasons:
 - (a) A score of 86% or above on the B.C. Provincial Grade 12 English Examination within the last three years prior to admission;
 - (b) A mark on the E.P.E. (the English Placement Essay administered by the Department of English) or the L.P.I. (Language Proficiency Index administered by the B.C. Language Proficiency Index Office at the University of British Columbia) that shows the student already has the skills taught in English 115;
 - (c) Completion of the Language Proficiency Index (L.P.I.), administered by the L.P.I. office at the University of British Columbia;
 - (d) A score of 3 or higher (out of 5) on the Advanced Placement Examination in English Language and Composition or English Literature and Composition;
 - (e) Three units or more of transfer credit for university level English courses;
 - (f) Specific equivalency for English 115 or 215.
2. Students who have not taken the B.C. Provincial Grade 12 English Examination within the last three years, or who have scored lower than 86% on it, must write the E.P.E. or the L.P.I. within the first session.
3. All students who are not exempted from the requirement must register in 1.5 units of English before completing 30 units of credit. A student who fails to complete the requirement before completing 30 units of credit must register in an English course in each subsequent session attended until the student has completed the requirement; such a student who fails to register in an English course will be denied authorization to re-register in any subsequent session until the student has completed the requirement. Part-time students are encouraged to complete the English requirement as soon as possible. **Note: For the purpose of this English requirement, students who are required to register/enrol in an English course must remain in the course throughout the term; a drop or withdrawal will not constitute compliance with this requirement.**
4. Students who are completing a degree on a part-time basis, may satisfy the English requirement through the Open Learning Agency or a B.C. community college. If they must write the E.P.E. or L.P.I., they may do so locally at the time and place arranged in consultation with the Director of the Writing Program (a fee will be charged for this test).

Students who have satisfied the University English Requirement need take only those English courses which may be required in their degree program. Students who fail to achieve a satisfactory score on the University of Victoria English Placement Essay are directed as follows:

- Those whose first language is English must register in English 099 for the first term and in English 115 for the second term. Students in English 099 may not take any other English course until they have completed 099. Those who fail English 099 in the first term must repeat the course in the second term. If such students fail the course again, they must repeat it in the next winter session term that they attend; should they not do so, or do so and fail, they will normally be denied permission to return to the University in any future session until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. Such denials are subject to appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer. To qualify for reregistration, students must register in English 115 in the term following successful completion of 099 and in each subsequent term attended until passed. (Any deviation from this sequence must have approval from the Director of the Writing Program.) Upon successful com-

pletion of English 115 these students will have satisfied the University English Requirement.

- Students whose first language is not English must follow the same procedure as for those whose first language is English, except that such students may be required to take Linguistics 099 instead of English 099. Such students will usually be enrolled in Linguistics 099 for two successive terms before they are permitted to take the English Placement Essay, successful completion of which will entitle them to register in English 099 or, with the permission of the Director of Writing, in English 115.

Students who fail Linguistics 099 will be required to repeat the course the next term and each subsequent term until they achieve a passing score on the English Placement Essay. When they pass the course and successfully complete the English Placement Essay, they will proceed to English 099 or, with the permission of the Director of Writing, to English 115. If, after the fourth consecutive term of enrollment, they do not pass Linguistics 099, they will be required to withdraw from the University for insufficient command of the language of instruction.

For students who are placed initially in either English 099 or Linguistics 099, successful completion of English 115 is necessary to satisfy the University English Requirement. There must be no interruption in the sequence of courses without the permission of the Director of the Writing Program. The repetition of Linguistics 099, English 099, or English 115 must also occur in the next term attended.

Exception:**I. Letter of Permission**

Those students who are admitted on a Letter of Permission are not obliged to satisfy the University English Requirement.

Students can obtain information about registering for and writing the University of Victoria English Placement Essay from Admissions Services or the Department of English.

AUDITING A COURSE

An individual who is either a registered student or a member of the community may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of undergraduate courses in a session. Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

- (a) The individual must receive permission from the department concerned.
- (b) Admittance to the class is dependent upon the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.
- (c) The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.
- (d) Attendance shall grant no entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and shall not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any University credit program.
- (e) Graduate courses are not open to persons who are not registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, except as provided by the regulations of that Faculty.

INDIVIDUALLY SUPERVISED STUDIES

Individually supervised studies may be undertaken during the Winter Session; such studies will normally consist of Directed Studies courses. Students interested in pursuing such studies should contact the Advising Centre in the Faculty of Education or the appropriate department chair in the other faculties. The availability of such courses will be determined by the department concerned.

For individually supervised studies in the Summer see the Summer Studies Supplement to this Calendar.

MEDICAL REQUIREMENT

A medical examination is not compulsory.

The University, through the Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole.

AVENUES OF APPEAL AND REDRESS

Students who have grounds for believing themselves unjustly treated within the University are encouraged to seek all appropriate avenues of redress or appeal open to them.

Nonacademic Matters:

Matters that are not strictly academic may be brought to the attention of appropriate University officials or bodies through the Counselling Services, the Student/Faculty Liaison Committee or similar faculty committee, the Dean or the President. In addition, the student may wish to consult the UVSS Ombudsperson (see page 35).

Academic Matters:

Academic matters fall within the purview of course instructors, the departments, the faculties and the Senate.

Depending on the nature of the academic matter of concern to the student, the order in which the student should normally seek redress is first, the course instructor; second, the departmental chair; third, the Dean of the faculty; and finally, the Senate. In addition, the student may wish to consult the UVSS Ombudsperson (see page 35). A student seeking a formal review of an assigned grade should consult the regulations on page 23.

Appeals to the Senate:

Once all the appropriate recourses have been exhausted, students may have the right of final appeal to the Senate. Except on those matters in which the sole question raised turns on the exercise of academic judgement, students may appeal to the Senate on all matters which are within the jurisdiction of the Senate as set out in the *University Act*. The Senate has delegated to its Standing Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide on behalf of the Senate all appeals from students on those matters which they may appeal to Senate. Students should lodge their appeal in writing with the Secretary of Senate and should include with the appeal a clear and precise statement of:

- (a) the decision or act or treatment which is being appealed (including the name of the person or body whose decision, etc., is being appealed);
- (b) the reasons why the appellant believes the appeal should be allowed;
- (c) the remedy or relief which the appellant is seeking.

Unless provided for otherwise in a specific Calendar regulation an appeal to the Senate must be filed within six months of the decision being appealed.

The decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.

Terms of Reference for Senate Committee on Appeals:

1. Preamble:

- (a) Students may appeal to the Senate on any matter within the jurisdiction of the Senate as set out in the *University Act*, except those matters in which the sole question raised turns on the exercise of academic judgment. The Senate has delegated to its standing Committee on Appeals the authority and responsibility to decide on behalf of the Senate all appeals from students. The decision of the Senate Committee on Appeals is final.
- (b) Subject to paragraph (a) above, where a student has sought all other appropriate recourse and the student appeals to the Senate on a matter which is within the jurisdiction of the Senate, the Secretary shall forthwith refer the appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals.

2. Time Limit:

Unless otherwise provided in a Calendar regulation, an appeal must be filed with the Secretary within six months of the decision or communication of the decision.

3. Membership:

- (a) The Senate Committee on Appeals shall consist of members of Senate appointed by the Senate on the recommendation of the Senate Committee on Committees as follows:
 - (1) One faculty member of each Faculty other than the Faculty of Graduate Studies.
 - (2) Three students appointed from two different faculties.
 - (3) One of the Senators elected by Convocation or appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council.

- (b) The Chair shall be designated by the Senate Committee on Committees.
- (c) The Secretary of Senate (or designate) shall serve as non-voting Secretary of the Committee.

4. Conflict of Interest:

Any member of the Committee who has a conflict of interest in any appeal shall withdraw from the Committee for that appeal and shall be replaced as provided in Section 5.

5. Temporary Replacement:

- (a) Where a member is unable to serve or withdraws for a particular appeal that member may be replaced during the entire consideration of that appeal by a member of the Senate selected by the Senate Committee on Committees.
- (b) In making its selection the Senate Committee on Committees shall make a reasonable effort to replace a faculty member by a faculty member, a student by a student, and a Senator elected by Convocation or appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council by such a Senator.

6. Vacancy:

Any vacancy shall be filled without delay by the Senate Committee on Committees. Any appointment so made shall be subject to the approval of the Senate at its next ordinary meeting.

7. Quorum:

- (a) The Secretary shall schedule appeal hearings so that as many members as possible can attend.
- (b) At any hearing scheduled by the Secretary five members of the Committee shall constitute a quorum of the Committee and that quorum shall act in the matter until its completion PROVIDED THAT if for any reason any member of the quorum is unavailable at the time scheduled for the continuation of a hearing the quorum may be reduced to not less than three members if the parties to the appeal consent. No member of the Committee who has been absent from any part of a hearing shall take any further part in that hearing.
- (c) Quorum must include at least one student member.

8. Procedures:

- (a) The Committee shall hold a hearing of each appeal within its jurisdiction. Normally, the hearing will be scheduled within two months of the receipt of the appeal.
- (b) The appellant shall make a clear and precise written statement of:
 - (1) The decision or act or treatment which is being appealed, including the name of the person or body whose decision is being appealed.
 - (2) The reasons why the appellant believes the appeal should be allowed.
 - (3) The remedy or relief sought.
- (c) The following rules shall govern the procedures for the hearing of an appeal:
 - (1) The Chair shall preside at the hearing.
 - (2) The Committee shall determine its procedures.
 - (3) Both the appellant and the person or persons whose decision is being appealed shall be invited to appear. Each party may be represented or advised by counsel. If the appellant should fail to appear without giving just and sufficient cause, the Committee may decide to dismiss the appeal.
 - (4) Each party shall have access to information submitted to the Committee.
 - (5) The Committee may seek clarification from both parties or further information or invite other persons to attend.
 - (6) Each party shall be given reasonable notice of all hearings and may attend to hear what the other says and shall have the opportunity for further comment and clarification.
 - (7) The Committee shall base its decision on the material it receives and the information given at the hearing.
 - (8) The hearing shall be in camera.
 - (9) All deliberations of the Committee are confidential. Members of the Committee shall not discuss the substance of an appeal with any of the parties other than at a hearing.

- (10) A pro forma motion shall be stated by the Chair as follows: "that the appeal be allowed", and the motion shall be adopted only if a majority of members present vote for the motion.
 - (11) Any member of Senate who serves on the Committee on Appeals as a regular member, a temporary member or as a replacement for a member, has a right to vote.
 - (12) Voting shall be by show of hands and each member present, including the Chair, shall vote.
 - (13) If, in the opinion of the Committee, an issue on an appeal raises an unsettled question of policy or procedures of general importance to the University, the Committee may refer that question to the Senate for a ruling before it makes its decision or recommend a change or clarification to Senate.
- 9. Report of Decision:**
- (a) The Committee shall give its decision in writing, signed by all members, to the Secretary who shall then give the decision to the parties of the appeal.
 - (b) The decision shall include a statement of the views which prevailed and may include a statement of views which did not prevail.
- 10. Report to Senate:**
- (a) The Committee on Appeals shall make an annual report to Senate in May.

- (b) The report shall state the number of appeals, the nature of appeals, and their disposition.
- (c) If the Committee finds any University regulation or procedure that appears to need revision, it shall bring this to the attention of the Senate and may recommend appropriate action.

11. Reopening of an Appeal:

- (a) Normally an appeal shall be reopened only if in the opinion of the Appeals Committee there is new evidence and the Committee is satisfied that
 - (1) the evidence could not have been found by the time of the original hearing by the exercise of reasonable diligence and
 - (2) the new evidence is so material that its production at the original hearing may have affected the outcome.

Petitions:

Students whose circumstances are such that an academic regulation appears to cause them undue hardship are encouraged to consult their faculty advising centre or departmental chair to determine whether the regulation is subject to waiver by the Dean of the faculty on petition by a student. The Dean's decision in such matters is final, subject to review by the Senate Committee on Appeals on grounds of specific procedural error (see above).

ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

Students should refer to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for any additional or more specific academic regulations.

ATTENDANCE AND COURSE LOAD

Attendance at Lectures:

Students are expected to attend all lectures in each course for which they are enrolled. Any department is authorized to require a student to withdraw from a course offered by the department if the student is registered in another course such that the timetables for the two courses overlap. Admission to a lecture or laboratory may be refused by the instructor for lateness, misconduct, inattention or neglect of duty. Students who neglect their academic work, including assignments, may be debarred from the December or the final examinations in a course. *Academic work includes, but is not restricted to, attendance at lectures and laboratories, and completion of assignments. Instructors must inform students at the beginning of term in writing, what minimum attendance either at lectures or in laboratories is required to avoid debarment.* (See Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations, page 22.)

Absence Consequent on Illness:

Students who are absent because of illness, an accident or family affliction should report to their instructors on return to classes.

Minimum Course Load:

Credit for courses may be accumulated by full time or part time studies in the Winter Session, or by studies in the Summer Studies. In certain programs, however, students are expected to commit themselves to studies in the Winter Session and to a specific number of units of courses; for example, Honours programs in Humanities, Social Sciences and Science require 15 to 18 units in each Winter Session. Students are therefore referred to the Calendar entries of the individual faculties for information on programs that require a commitment to a specific number of units of courses in each Winter Session.

Students should note that present regulations governing Canada Student Loans require a minimum enrollment of 9 units, 4.5 units each term, and that to qualify for nearly all undergraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes administered by the University, the terms of the awards require enrollment in a minimum of 15 units in each Winter Session, except as noted on page 402.

Maximum Course Load:

1. No student may register in more than 18 units in the session September-April.

2. No student may register in more than 9 units in either of the terms September-December and January-April.
3. No student may register in more than 9 units in the session May-August. A student registered in this session has the choice of registering in a maximum of 6 units of May-June courses or a maximum of 6 units of July-August courses.

Exceptions to these regulations require the prior written approval of the Dean.

Final Year Studies:

Normally, all students must complete the final 15 units of courses at the University of Victoria. In exceptional circumstances, however, a student may take the final year of study at another university, subject to the regulations mentioned under Graduation, page 25, and to the prior consent of the Dean of the faculty concerned.

A student authorized to attend another institution who accepts a degree from that institution abrogates any right to a University of Victoria degree until the student has satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree. (See page 25.)

CREDIT

Accumulation of Credit:

Successful completion of a credit course entitles the student to the recording of such credit on the student's academic record. The application of such credit to a degree or diploma program, however, is subject to the regulations governing the requirements of the program. In the case of a course for which credit has been received and which is repeated, the units will be shown on the student's record in each instance but will count only once toward the degree or diploma unless the course is designated as one that may be repeated for additional credit.

Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses:

The maximum number of units of beginning level statistics courses that may be taken for degree credit is limited to three, chosen from Economics 245 (or 240); Geography 321; Psychology 300A; Sociology 371; Statistics 252, 254, 260 (or 250).

NOTE: No more than 1.5 units credit will be granted for Statistics 255 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit. See Statistics 255 course description.

Credit by Course Challenge:

Course challenge is intended to allow a registered undergraduate student (excluding unclassified/non-degree status) to seek credit in a given undergraduate course on the basis of knowledge or experience

acquired outside the University. It involves undertaking a special examination or other form of assessment administered by the relevant department.

Course challenge is not offered by all departments. Where it is offered, it is subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) Course challenge examination/evaluation normally must be completed before the end of the period for adding courses in both Winter Session and Summer Studies, at a time determined by the department.
- (b) Credit by course challenge is limited to a maximum of 15 units, or for students on a diploma program to a maximum of 3 units.
- (c) No course whose equivalent appears on a student's secondary school, college or official university transcript may be challenged, including previous failed course attempts.
- (d) Once credit in a course at one level has been obtained, its prerequisite in the same subject may not be challenged.
- (e) A specific course may be challenged only once.
- (f) Once the examination or assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record. The student may not choose whether or not the result will be recorded.

Initial inquiries should be directed to Records Services, where application forms may be obtained. The course challenge fee must be paid before the challenge examination is undertaken. If the appropriate departmental chair permits a course challenge, the chair shall indicate approval by signing the application form and shall inform the student of the time at which the challenge examination will take place. Once the application has been approved, the course challenge fee is not refundable. (See para. 2(d), under Fees.)

A range of authorized assessment techniques is available for evaluating the student's course challenge. Whatever technique is chosen, it shall be such that the examination procedure and the results are recorded and kept in the department.

The chair, after having approved the results, will report the grade awarded in the course challenge examination to the student and Records Services in writing.

The grade will be entered on the student's academic record and will be used in determining the student's sessional standing.

All students, including newly admitted students, are urged to complete challenge examinations before the end of the period for adding courses, so that any course changes necessitated by the examination results can still be made.

Advanced Placement or Exemption Without Unit Credit:

In exceptional circumstances, undergraduate students may already have prepared themselves by independent study or other experience to omit a required course or courses or to undertake more advanced work than that ordinarily prescribed in the initial stages of a departmental program. Students desiring advanced placement in a particular discipline may apply to the department giving courses in that discipline for such placement.

Advanced placement or exemption from a required course carries no unit credit.

COURSE CREDITS IN ESTABLISHED INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE PROGRAMS

Course work to a maximum of 15 units (18 units in B.Eng. programs), or such limit as may be approved by a Faculty and the Senate, completed by a student on an exchange program that has been established by a signed agreement between the University and another institution is treated as University of Victoria course credits for the purpose of determining if the student has met the Minimum Requirements for Graduation and for determining the student's Standing at Graduation.

Courses completed on such an exchange program will be recorded on the student's sessional record as University of Victoria courses. In instances where no directly equivalent University of Victoria courses exist, non-specific credit will be assigned and recorded on the transcript. The transcript will also indicate that the courses were completed on an exchange program at another institution.

Before leaving on an Exchange Program, each student must complete, in consultation with the appropriate Faculty advisor, an Exchange Program Registration Form. The courses to be completed at the host institution and the University of Victoria course equivalencies will be noted on the Exchange Program Registration Form. The student will

also be advised of the University of Victoria grades corresponding to the grades awarded at the host institution.

On completion of the exchange, the student must request the host institution to forward an official transcript to Records Services. If courses appearing on the transcript received from the host institution differ from those indicated on the Exchange Program Registration Form, the transcript will be referred to the appropriate advisor to determine what equivalency, if any, will be granted.

DUPLICATE/MUTUALLY-EXCLUSIVE COURSE

Credit can be obtained only once for a course unless the course description expressly states that it may be taken more than once for credit.

If a duplicate (same course) or mutually-exclusive course (different course/number, same content as another course) has been identified on your UVic academic record it will be displayed on your academic record and Statement of Grades/Authorization to Re-register which is issued at the end of Winter Session and Summer Studies.

Please note that the grade for a Dup or M/X course will appear on your academic record and will be used in your sessional average, but you will not receive credit/units for the course a second time.

In the case where a course registration has been partially duplicated by transfer credit, the partial transfer credit will be deleted from your record on completion of the 'duplicate' course. You will be assigned full credit for the course at UVic. Transfer Credit which duplicates course work previously awarded by UVic will also be deleted from your record.

REPEATING COURSES

This regulation applies to students taking courses in all the Faculties except for Law and B.Eng. courses.

A student who fails a required course must repeat the course or complete a permissible substitute within the next two sessions attended. A student who fails to do so will normally be debarred from future registration in the required course.

No course may be attempted more than twice without the prior approval of the Dean of the student's Faculty and the Chair of the Department in which the course is offered unless the Calendar course entry specifically states the course may be repeated for additional credit. Where such approval is not obtained, the Department may de-register the student from the course at any point. An attempt is defined as a completed course, or a course which is displayed as a drop on the student's academic record.

PROMOTION

Students may not proceed to courses in a higher year unless they take concurrently all courses required to clear deficiencies in the lower years, subject to the limitations mentioned above. Students may proceed only to courses for which they have successfully completed prerequisites to the satisfaction of the department concerned.

PLAGIARISM AND CHEATING

The standards and reputation of any university are the shared responsibility of its faculty and students. Therefore, subject to the obvious limits implicit in the difference between student work and professional research, students at the University of Victoria are expected to observe the same standards of scholarly integrity as their academic and professional counterparts.

Definition

For the purpose of this policy, "work" shall be defined in such a way as to include the following: written material, laboratory and computer work, musical or artworks, oral reports, audiovisual or taped presentations, lesson plans, and material in any medium submitted to an instructor for grading purposes.

Offences

Conduct that is subject to penalty includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Plagiarism

Scholarship quite properly rests upon examining, interpreting, building upon and referring to the thoughts and works of others. Some ideas

have such wide currency that all may use them freely; some words — such as proverbs or clichés — are public property. However, when students borrow work, whether published or unpublished, from another person, they are essentially borrowing that person's intellectual property, and such borrowing must be acknowledged.

There is a difference between the use of an acknowledged restatement of another's ideas and material and the presentation of such ideas and material in the guise of new and original work. Plagiarism is the latter — a form of academic dishonesty in which a student submits or presents the work of another person as his or her own. Plagiarism exists when:

- an entire work by another person is submitted by a student as original work
- there is no, or inadequate attribution given to, an author or creator whose work is incorporated into a student's work, including (but not limited to) the failure to indicate clearly (through accepted practices within the discipline such as footnotes, internal references, and the crediting of all verbatim passages through indentations of longer passages or the use of quotation marks) the inclusion of another individual's work. Neglect of these indications shall be considered an offence.
- there is material paraphrased from a source without sufficient acknowledgement as described above.

Students who are in doubt as to what constitutes plagiarism in a particular instance should consult the instructor in the course.

2. Multiple Submission

Multiple submission is the resubmission of any work by a student that has been used in identical or similar form in fulfilment of any academic requirement at this or another institution. To do so without prior permission from the instructor shall be considered an offence.

3. Falsifying Materials Subject to Academic Evaluation

Falsifying materials subject to academic evaluation includes, but is not limited to: fraudulently manipulating laboratory processes, electronic data, research data in order to achieve desired results; using work prepared by someone else (eg. commercially prepared essays) and submitting it as the student's own; citing a source from which material was not obtained; using a quoted reference from a non-original source while implying reference to the original source; submitting false records, information, or data, in writing or orally.

4. Cheating on Assignments, Tests and Examinations

In addition to the most common form of cheating, copying the answers or other work of another person, cheating includes, but is not limited to: sharing information or answers when doing take-home assignments, tests and examinations except where the instructor has authorized collaborative work; having in an examination or test any materials or equipment other than those authorized by the examiners; impersonating a candidate at an examination/test or availing oneself of the results of such impersonation.

5. Being an Accessory to Offences

It is an offence in itself to assist others to engage in or attempt to assist others to engage in any of the conduct described above.

Enforcement and Penalties

Academic departments and faculties have the authority to enforce proper standards of academic integrity by whatever internal procedures seem most appropriate to their respective disciplines. Such procedures, however, must conform to basic standards of fairness: notice must be given of the allegation(s) (which must be documented fully and in detail by the instructor), and the student must be given a reasonable opportunity to be heard.

If clear and convincing evidence exists to support the allegation(s), penalties shall be imposed by the academic department, or the faculty, or the President. The academic department in which the course is offered may impose penalties only at the course level; the faculty in which the student is registered may impose penalties only at the program level; and only suspend a student from the University temporarily or permanently. A combination of penalties within or between levels is possible. In the imposition of penalties, academic staff have a duty to ensure that the punishment fits the infraction eg. normally, for a first-offender, only penalties at the course level should be imposed. Penalties include, in ascending order of severity:

- At the course level
 - a simple reprimand (no transcript entry)

- re-doing the assignment or a similar assignment (no transcript entry)
- being assigned a failing grade for the assignment (no transcript entry)
- being assigned a failing grade for the course (grade change recorded on transcript)

- At the program level

- disciplinary probation for a defined period (transcript entry for period of probation)
- permanent record entry on the student's transcript

- At the University level

- temporary suspension (permanent transcript entry)
- permanent suspension (permanent transcript entry)

If the student has a previous record of infractions, the department/faculty may wish to consider, or recommend to the President, that a more severe penalty be imposed.

Appeals

Students may appeal decisions made by an instructor to the department chair, and decisions made by the department chair to the dean of the faculty in which the student is registered.

Decisions of the dean or a decision made by the President under the provisions of section 61 of the University Act may be appealed to the Senate Committee on Appeals according to the terms of reference for that Committee as outlined in the University Calendar.

IMPROPER BEHAVIOUR AND UNAUTHORIZED ACTIVITIES

Any student (a) whose behaviour causes or is likely to cause wrongful injury to any person or damage to the University or its property, or (b) who violates the British Columbia liquor regulations within the precincts of the University, or (c) who unlawfully enters a building on the campus, will be reported to the President for disciplinary action and may be suspended, subject to appeal to the Senate.

SEXUAL HARASSMENT AND HARASSMENT

The University of Victoria is committed to providing an environment which affirms and promotes the dignity of human beings of diverse backgrounds and needs. The Policy prohibiting harassment ensures that all members of the University community — its students, faculty, staff, and visitors — have the right to participate equally in activities at the University without fear of harassment. Since complaints of harassment and sexual harassment are to be treated very seriously, members of the University community are expected to uphold the integrity of the Policy and to invoke its provisions in a responsible manner. Individuals within the University affected by the Policy, particularly the parties to a complaint, are expected to preserve the degree of confidentiality required to ensure the integrity of the Policy, the process described in the Policy, and collegial relations among members of the University community. The Policy is to be interpreted in a way that is consistent with these goals, with the principles of fairness, and with the responsible exercise of academic freedom as set out in the University of Victoria Tenure Document.

I. POLICY

1. Sexual Harassment

1.1 The University of Victoria does not condone sexual harassment and seeks to prevent sexual harassment of all members of the University community.

1.2 Sexual harassment is defined as unwelcome sexual advances, requests for sexual favours or other verbal or physical conduct of a sexual nature when:

- (a) submission to such conduct is made either explicitly or implicitly a term or condition of employment or of educational progress; or
- (b) submission to or rejection of such conduct is used as the basis for employment or academic decisions affecting that employee or student; or
- (c) such conduct has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with an employee's work performance or a student's academic performance or creating an intimidating, hostile, or offensive working or educational environment.

2. Harassment

2.1 The University of Victoria does not condone harassment and seeks to prevent harassment of all members of the University community.

2.2 Harassment is defined as the abusive, unfair, or demeaning treatment of a person or group of persons that has the effect or purpose of unreasonably interfering with a person's or group's status or performance or creating a hostile or intimidating working or educational environment when:

- (a) such treatment abuses the power that one person holds over another or misuses authority; or
- (b) such treatment has the effect or purpose of offending or demeaning a person or group of persons on the basis of race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, nationality, religion, family or marital status, physical or mental disability, age, sex, sexual orientation, or conviction for a criminal charge; or
- (c) such treatment has the effect or purpose of seriously threatening or intimidating a person.

3. Chilly Climate

3.1 The University of Victoria is committed to removing obstacles to participation in the University which are created by a chilly climate.

3.2 A chilly climate is defined as a hostile, offensive, or intimidating environment which has the effect of excluding from participation in the University a person or group of persons on the basis of race, colour, ancestry, place of origin, nationality, religion, family or marital status, physical or mental disability, age, sex, sexual orientation, or conviction for a criminal charge. A chilly climate is created by a combination of attitudes, practices, and structures rather than by isolated or discrete instances of harassment as defined in sections 1 and 2 of this Policy.

The Harassment Policy and Procedures is administered by the Office for the Prevention of Discrimination and Harassment. Persons who experience or know of harassment or discrimination may contact the Office by phoning 721-7007 or 721-8488 for confidential advice and information.

GRADING SYSTEM

	Grade Point Value	
Passing Grades:		
A+	9	
A	8	
A-	7	
B+	6	
B	5	
B-	4	
C+	3	
C	2	Pass
D	1	Marginal Pass
*COM	N/A	Complete (pass)
Falling Grades:		
E	0	Conditional supplemental
F	0	No supplemental
N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental
Temporary Grades:		
* INC	N/A	Incomplete
* DEF	N/A	Deferred status granted
* UNK	N/A	Unknown
* INP	N/A	In Progress
* CIC	N/A	Coop Interrupted Course

* COM — used only for 0 unit courses and those credit courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

* INC — used for those Winter Session credit courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by June 1 (except for Education 799, by August 1). Such courses are identified in the course listings.

* DEF — Used only when deferred status has been granted because of illness, an accident or family affliction (page 22). The work of the course must be completed by the end of Summer Studies for Winter Session courses, and by the end of the first term in the Winter Session for Summer Studies.

* INP — used only for courses designated by the Senate, to be replaced by a final grade by the end of the next Winter Session. If the student does not reregister then the final grade will be N. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

* CIC — see paragraph 14, page 45.

* UNK — used when grade is unknown.

For letter grades authorized for use in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and Faculty of Law, see entries under those faculties.

The table shown above constitutes the official University grading system used by instructors in arriving at final assessments of student performance. See also Sessional Grade Point Average (pg. 24).

Numerical Scores:

A department may authorize the use of numerical scores or marks in courses, where appropriate, but each numerical score or mark must in the end be converted to a letter grade. Where a department authorizes the use of a numerical system in its courses, it is the responsibility of the instructor to inform the students in the course of the relationships between the departmental numerical system and the University letter grade system.

ACCOMMODATION OF RELIGIOUS OBSERVANCE

The University recognizes its obligation to make reasonable accommodation for students whose observance of holy days particular to their religious or spiritual faiths would otherwise prevent them from satisfying academic requirements of a course or programme.

Students are permitted to absent themselves from classes, seminars or workshops for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance.

In the case of "compulsory" classes or course events a student will normally be required to provide reasonable notice to the instructor of her or his intended absence from the class or event for reasons of religious or spiritual observance. In consultation with the student, the instructor will determine an appropriate means of accommodation. The instructor may choose to reschedule classes or provide individual assistance as she or he deems necessary. In class events where participation of the student is subject to grading, every reasonable opportunity shall be afforded to the student missing classes for the purposes of religious or spiritual observance to demonstrate competence in such a course requirement by way of alternative assignments or in subsequent lectures. Students requiring the rescheduling of an examination must advise the instructor concerned in a timely and reasonable manner. Notwithstanding the above, the Senate requests all instructors to inform themselves about holy days and to the proactive measures to avoid potential conflict when scheduling class events.

EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

Assessment Techniques:

For the purposes of evaluating student performance, each department shall formally adopt those assessment techniques which the department considers generally appropriate for its courses, taking care to ensure that instructors within the department have some options.

Techniques commonly used, where appropriate, include the following: assignments; essays; oral or written tests, including midterms; participation in class discussions; seminar presentations; artistic performances; professional practice; laboratory examinations; "open book" or "take-home" examinations; and examinations administered by the instructor or Records Services during formal examination periods. Self evaluation is not permitted to determine the grade in any course, in whole or in part.

Final examinations, other than language orals or laboratory examinations, shall be administered during formal examination periods. Regardless of the techniques chosen by a department, tests counting for more than 15 per cent of the final grade shall not be administered, in any regular thirteen week term, during the last two weeks of classes or in the interval between the last day of classes and the first day of examinations, or, in any Summer Studies course, during the three class days preceding the last day of the course. Neither the department nor the

instructor, even with the apparent consent of the class, has the right to set aside these regulations. No instructor may schedule any test that conflicts with the students' other courses or any examination that conflicts with the students' other examinations in the official examination timetable. No instructor may schedule any test during the last two weeks of classes in a regular thirteen week term unless an advance notice of six weeks has been given to the students in the course.

When beginning a course, the instructor is responsible for ensuring that the departmental chair and the students in the course are given in writing a course outline containing the course content and/or objectives, and which specifies the following information:

- a probable schedule with the due dates for important assignments and/or tests
- the technique or combination of techniques to be used in the assessment of students' performance in the course;
- how assignments, tests and other work of the course will be evaluated and the weight which generally will be given to each part of the course;
- of the relationship of the instructor's grading convention (letter, numerical, ...) with the official University grading system.

Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outlines should ensure that those of their students who do not have access to the media have access to printed versions of the outlines and they must file printed versions of their outlines with the chairs or directors of their departments or schools. Instructors who use electronic media to publish their course outlines should ensure that those of their students who do not have access to the media have access to printed versions of the outlines and they must file printed versions of their outlines with the chairs or directors of their departments or schools. Reviews of final grades are governed by the regulations on page 23.

Correction and Return of Student Work:

Instructors are normally to return all student work submitted that will count toward the final grade, except final examinations.

Instructors are to give corrective comments on all assigned work submitted and, if requested to do so by the student, on final examinations.

Where appropriate and practical, instructors should attempt to mark student's work without first determining the student's identity.

Laboratory Work:

In any course which includes laboratory work students will be required to make satisfactory standing in both parts of the course. Results in laboratory work will be announced by the department concerned prior to the final examinations, and students who have not obtained a grade of at least D will be permitted neither to write the examination nor to receive any credit for the course. If satisfactory standing is obtained in the laboratory work only and the course is repeated, exemption from the laboratory work may be granted with the consent of the department. The same rules may, at the discretion of the departments concerned, apply to nonscience courses with laboratory work.

Duplicate Essays:

An essay or assignment to be submitted for two courses is acceptable only when both instructors have been informed of the student's intention to submit a duplicate essay or assignment and have given their written permission to the student.

In instances where essays or assignments essentially the same in content are submitted in more than one course without prior written permission of the instructors, partial or total credit for the essay or assignment may be withheld in any or all of the courses involved.

Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations:

In some courses students may be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from writing final examinations if the required term work has not been completed to the satisfaction of the department concerned. Instructors in such courses shall advise students of the standard required in term assignments and of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N or debarred from examinations.

English Deficiency:

Term essays and examination papers in any course will be refused a passing grade if they are deficient in English. When an instructor has reasonable grounds for believing a student lacks the necessary skills in written English, that instructor, in consultation with the English Department's Director of Writing, can require the student to write the English

Placement Essay, the results of which will be binding regardless of any credit the student has accumulated at the University of Victoria or elsewhere.

Examinations:

Examinations in the Winter Session are held in December and April. Timetables are posted on official University bulletin boards at least two weeks before the dates announced for the beginning of December and April examinations.

Deferred Status due to Illness, Accident or Family Affliction at Examination Time:

- A student who falls ill during an examination or misses an examination because of illness, an accident, or family affliction may be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student who, though suffering from illness, an accident, or family affliction writes a final examination may also be eligible for a deferred examination.
- A student may also apply for deferred status to complete required term work.
- In all the above cases a "Request for Academic Concession" must be applied for at Records Services normally within ten working days of the end of the examination period. Supporting documentation must accompany the request. Records Services will communicate with the department concerned for approval of deferred status. If deferred status is not granted, the instructor will submit a final grade. If deferred status is granted, the work of the course must be completed by the end of Summer Studies for Winter Session courses, and by the end of the first term in the Winter Session for Summer Studies courses.
- Deferred examinations are granted only where final examinations are involved. In cases where the instructor does not give a deferred examination but assigns a final grade based on an assessment of the student's performance in the course work, the grade will appear on the student's record with the notation "AEG" (Aegrotat, see Glossary, page 7).
- For courses finishing in April, deferred examinations are normally held about the beginning of August. For courses which finish in December and are prerequisite to courses starting in January, deferred examinations are normally held by the end of the first two weeks in January. For courses which finish in December and are also offered in the second term, deferred examinations may be given in April. For other courses, deferred examinations are scheduled by arrangement.
- The final grade obtained in a course in which deferred status has been granted will be used in calculating the sessional grade point average. If the work is not completed by the specified date, the final grade for the course becomes N.

Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations:

- Candidates may not enter the examination room until invited to do so by the invigilator in charge.
- Candidates are not permitted to enter the examination room after the expiration of one half hour, nor leave during the first half hour of examination. Invigilators should send unusual cases to Records Services, University Centre at once.
- Candidates shall not make use of any books or papers other than those provided by the invigilators or authorized by the instructor in charge of the course.
- Candidates shall not communicate in any way with each other. Candidates are not permitted to ask questions of the invigilator, except in cases of supposed errors in the papers.
- A candidate who believes there is an error in a paper should report it immediately to the invigilator, and, after the examination, report the error in writing to Records Services. If there are other reasons for complaint, the candidate should communicate with that office within 24 hours.
- Candidates may not leave the examination room without first delivering their examination booklets to the invigilator.
- Candidates are advised not to write extraneous material in examination booklets.
- Candidates who wish to speak to the invigilator should raise their hand or rise in their place.
- Candidates may be called upon by an invigilator to produce identification papers bearing a photograph to prove their identity.

10. Candidates leaving or entering examination rooms should do so quietly in order not to disturb others. Having left the examination room, candidates are asked not to gather in adjacent corridors, lest they disturb candidates who are still writing.
11. Candidates who fall ill during an examination should report at once to the invigilator.
12. Candidates who fall ill or suffer an accident or family affliction before an examination should report the circumstances immediately to Records Services.
13. In cases of extreme misconduct, invigilators are empowered to expel candidates from an examination room. Under such circumstances, candidates may be required to withdraw from the University following an investigation of circumstances surrounding the misconduct.
14. Invigilators may require candidates to remain quietly in their seats for the last 15 minutes of the examination.

Release of Grades:

Instructors are permitted to release final grades informally to students in their classes, on request, as soon as the grades have been forwarded to Records Services by the department, on the understanding that formal approval and release is the prerogative of the Senate.

Students records are confidential. Instructors may release grades only to the student concerned, unless they have the student's express permission to release the grades to a third party. Where grades are posted, the student's names will be stripped and that students are given the option at the beginning of the course to not have their grades posted.

Following authorization by the Senate statements of final grades are mailed to students by Records Services (about the end of May for Winter Session courses and early in September for Summer Studies courses).

First term results for full year courses are released by the instructors, not by Records Services.

Student Access to Final Examinations Under Review:

All final examinations are stored in the departmental office or in Records Services for 12 months after the official release of grades except when a review of an assigned grade or an appeal to the Senate Committee on Appeals is in progress. In the case of a review of an assigned grade the relevant material will be retained for a further six months. In the case of an appeal to the Senate the relevant material will be retained for six months after a final decision has been reached. Students are permitted access to final examination questions and their own answers on request to their instructors or departmental chairs after the grades have been submitted to Records Services by the departments. This access to the final examinations does not constitute a request for a review of an assigned grade. Students wishing to have grades reviewed should follow the procedure outlined in the following section. Students are allowed to purchase a photocopy of their own final examination answer papers and, unless withheld by the instructor with the agreement of the departmental chair, of the final examination questions.

Review of an Assigned Grade:

Final Grades: Reviews of final grades are governed by the following regulations, subject to any specific regulations adopted by the faculties:

1. Any request for review of a final grade including the grade review fee (\$25.00) must normally reach Records Services within 21 days after the release of grades.
2. Each applicant must state clearly in writing the grounds for believing that the grade awarded should be raised.
3. Students should retain all written work returned to them by the instructor during the term and make such work available where the grade to be reviewed has involved such term work.
4. It is the responsibility of each of the faculties to ensure that steps are adopted to be followed in the carrying out of reviews of grades assigned in courses offered within the faculty, and that such procedures provide for examination of the review results by a person or persons not directly involved. Wherever possible, every effort should be made to complete the review process within 21 days after the receipt of the application for review.
5. The grade determined by means of a review shall be recorded as the final official grade, irrespective of whether it is identical to, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

NOTES: Prior to application, a student considering a request for a formal review of a final grade ought to make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures. (See Student Access to Final Examinations, above.)

Requests for review or other consideration based on compassionate grounds such as illness are governed by separate regulations (see *Illness, Accident or Family Affliction*, page 22).

Prospective applicants are advised that examination papers assigned E or F grades (and D grades in some faculties) are automatically read at least a second time before the grades are recorded. For that reason, an applicant who is eligible for a supplemental examination should prepare for the examination since a change in grade might not be available before the time of the supplemental examination.

Grades for Term Work:

During the session, students who believe that a grade awarded for term work is unfair should discuss the matter informally with the instructor concerned. If discussion with the instructor fails to resolve the matter, the student should appeal directly to the chair of the department.

Undergraduate Supplemental Examinations:

The following regulations apply to students in all programs except those in B.Eng., LL.B., Master's and Ph.D. programs (see regulations of the faculties of Engineering, Law and Graduate Studies).

Supplemental examinations are not offered by all departments. Students will be advised whether or not a supplemental examination will be offered when assessment techniques are announced at the beginning of the courses.

Where supplemental examinations are permitted by a department, they are governed by the conditions shown below and the regulations that follow:

1. Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
2. Students taking 15 or more units in the Winter Session will be granted supplemental examinations only if they have passed at least 12 units of courses in that session. The maximum number of units of supplemental examinations allowed is normally 3. However, the Dean of the student's faculty may authorize supplemental examinations in an additional 3 units if the student will complete a degree by passing all the supplemental examinations granted.
3. Students enrolled in Summer Studies courses or taking fewer than 15 units in the Winter Session may be granted supplemental examinations for no more than 3 units, each such case being judged on the basis of the student's overall standing by the Dean of the student's faculty.
4. A student in the final year of a degree program who obtains a failing grade in a supplemental examination, may be granted a second such examination, at the discretion of the Dean of the student's faculty, if a passing grade in the second examination will complete the student's degree requirements.
5. A student who obtains a grade of E in a course completed in December may, if eligible, either repeat the course in the Second Term if it is offered or write a supplemental examination in August.
6. Students eligible for a Supplemental Examination will be sent a Statement of Grades and Application from Records Services at the end of Winter Session.

Any passing grade obtained on a supplemental examination will be shown in the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be taken into account in the determination of the graduating average and standing at graduation, but will not affect the sessional grade point average.

Supplemental examinations cover only the course work covered by written final examinations. If there was no written final examination in the course, or if a passing grade in a supplemental examination will not yield an overall passing grade in the course, a supplemental examination will not be provided.

Supplemental examinations for Summer Studies courses and for courses taken by students who are in attendance only during the First Term of the Winter Session are arranged in consultation with the Dean who grants them. Supplemental examinations for all other courses taken in the Winter Session are written about the beginning of August.

Students who fail to write a supplemental examination at the scheduled time forfeit both their eligibility and any fees paid for the supplemental.

Applications for supplemental examinations, accompanied by the necessary fees, must reach Records Services by the following dates:

- (a) Courses taken by students in attendance only during the First Term, Winter Session — February 13;
- (b) All other Winter Session courses — July 1;
- (c) Summer Studies courses — October 16.

Supplemental examinations for courses mentioned in (a) and (c), above, are scheduled by arrangement through the department. Those for courses mentioned in (b), above, may be written at the University as well as the following British Columbia centres: Campbell River, Castlegar, Cranbrook, Courtenay, Dawson Creek, Kelowna, Kamloops, Nanaimo, Penticton, Port Hardy, Prince George, Prince Rupert, Salmon Arm, Vancouver; and at Whitehorse, Y.T. Other centres outside British Columbia are restricted to universities or colleges.

For fees for supplemental examinations, see para. 7 (h), under Fees.

STANDING

Sessional Grade Point Average:

The sessional grade point average is based on all courses completed in a session which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored.

(A grade point average is found by multiplying the grade point value of each final grade by the number of units, totalling the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.)

Academic Probation and Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average:

The following regulation applies in all Faculties. Individual Faculties may set higher grade point averages.

Undergraduates who fail to obtain a sessional grade point average of at least 2.00* (or equivalent if a University of Victoria student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a University of Victoria program) are considered to have unsatisfactory standing and will be placed on academic probation for the next session attended. Furthermore those students registered in a session in 4.5 units or more, whose grade point averages are less than 1.00 will be required to withdraw, normally for one academic year. If such a student has already started May-June courses or May-August courses, before notification of probation, these courses may be completed, but the student will be required to then withdraw, normally for one academic year.

Those students registered in a session in less than 4.5 units whose grade point averages are less than 1.00 will be placed on probation for the next session attended rather than being required to withdraw. A student who is placed on probation under these circumstances and who then registers in 4.5 units or less in the next session attended, and obtains a gpa of 2.00 or greater, will NOT be taken off probation automatically for the next session attended. A review will be made of the student's record by the Dean's office concerned, and the student will be informed of the Dean's decision.

A student who has a marginal record upon admission may be placed on probation by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration and Transfer.

A student who is on academic probation and whose sessional grade point average falls below 2.00* (or equivalent if a University of Victoria student takes courses elsewhere for credit towards a University of Victoria program) will be required to withdraw regardless of the registered unit total, normally for one academic year. The student will also be placed on academic probation for the next session attended.

A student who is required to withdraw a second time will not be permitted to register for credit courses at the University for at least five years.

Students who have been required to withdraw must apply for permission to re-register. Permission will normally be granted to those students who have:

- (a) completed the required withdrawal period, and
- (b) completed since their last registration at the University of Victoria a minimum of six units of transferable non duplicate course work with a C+ average in all courses attempted.

Other students must appeal to the Senate Committee on Admission, Re-registration and Transfer stating why they should be considered for re-registration.

In all cases students will be notified by Admission Services or Records Services that they have been placed on probation. Such students may wish to seek assistance from the appropriate Advising Centre or Faculty Dean's Office, Counselling Services, or to take the Reading Course and Study Skills Course or Workshops which are offered to all students by Counselling Services.

Depending upon a student's performance during the period of probation, the Dean may at any time either remove the student from probation for the remainder of the session, or acting on a decision of the faculty require that the student withdraw from the University. (See below: Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress.)

Students who are on probation or whose standing is withheld (registered in 4.5 units or more) are not eligible for authorization or registration in the subsequent session until their current sessional grade point average has been determined. The exception to this is students whose projected grade point average for the session (including a grade of 0 for all deferred grades) is above the minimum required by the Faculty concerned; these students will be authorized. Students whose standing is withheld because of deferred status should immediately consult the appropriate dean regarding future registration.

This regulation governs all sessions, including Summer Studies (the period May through August).

* Individual Faculties may set a higher grade point average.

Limitations on Failing Grades

In addition to the regulations on Academic Probation and Minimum Sessional Weighted Average, the number of failing grades accumulated by a student is limited. Permission from the Dean is required to register in further coursework at this University after seven failing grades have been recorded on the student record.

Cumulative Grade Point Average

The cumulative grade point average, which normally appears at the end of a transcript, is based on all courses (other than COM) taken or challenged at this University for which grades have been assigned (including F and N).

If a student takes courses beyond a first undergraduate degree, or transfers to the LLB program, a further cumulative grade point average will be calculated excluding those courses completed prior to the granting of the first degree or entry to the LLB program.

WITHDRAWAL

A student may be suspended or may be required to withdraw from the University at any time for unsatisfactory conduct or for failure to abide by regulations. (See regulations of the individual faculties concerning mandatory withdrawal.)

Voluntary Withdrawal:

Any undergraduate student who after registration decides to withdraw from the University must notify Records Services in writing. It is recommended that students visit Counselling Services to discuss their decision and plans and visit their Faculty Advising Centre to discuss their academic status and prospects, before going to Records Services. Students in the Faculty of Law should speak with the Dean. Students who are prevented by circumstances from withdrawing in person must do so by letter addressed to Records Services. Students will be required to obtain clearance from the University, to the satisfaction of Records Services, before being recommended, where applicable, for refund of fees.

Graduate students wishing to withdraw must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

(See Changes in Registration, page 15, paragraph 2, and dates on pages 4 and 5. Summer Studies students: See Summer Studies Supplement.

Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session:

Any undergraduate student who has been placed on probation and whose progress is deemed unsatisfactory, may upon the decision of the faculty and on notification by Records Services, be required to withdraw from the University for the remainder of the session. A student so required to withdraw may appeal to the Senate for a review of the case by lodging a written appeal with the Secretary of Senate. (See Avenues of Appeal and Redress, page 17.)

GRADUATION

Application for Graduation:

Senate grants degrees in November and May each year. Each candidate for a degree, diploma or certificate must make formal application for graduation when registering in the final Summer or Winter Session preceding their anticipated graduation. Students who have received permission to complete a course or courses elsewhere must apply for graduation not later than July 1 for fall graduation or December 1 for spring graduation. Special forms for this purpose are available from Records Services.

Because of the delay in obtaining official transcripts, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the winter session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. They must apply for a succeeding convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation:

Each candidate for a first Bachelor's degree (in a faculty other than Law) is required:

- (a) To have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 16);
- (b) To present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 21 of the units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of the 300 or 400-level units must be University of Victoria courses, and at least 30 of the units must normally be in University of Victoria courses. (See Limitations on Transfer Credit, page 12, Credit by Course Challenge, page 18, A Second Bachelor's Degree, below, and graduation requirements of the Faculty of Education.)
- (c) To meet the specific degree and program requirements prescribed by the undergraduate faculty in which the candidate is registered.

Standing at Graduation:

- (a) Graduating Average

The graduating average of a student in a Bachelor's degree program other than B.Eng. and Law shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade values assigned to 300- and 400- (and in Education 700-) level courses (other than COM courses) taken or challenged at this University and acceptable within the degree program. Courses taken at the 500- level may be included in the graduating average, if they are accepted as credit towards the undergraduate degree. A course which has been used to satisfy the requirements for one degree or which has been used in the calculation of the student's graduating average for one degree, cannot be used for credit towards another degree. Students who have completed or plan to complete more than the minimum upper level requirements for their first degree with the intention of applying the additional course work towards the requirements of a second degree, must seek permission of the Dean of their Faculty at least two months before graduating in their first degree (see A Second/Concurrent Bachelor's Degree, below).

Students must have a graduating gpa of at least 2.00 in order to graduate.

- (b) With Distinction

The notation "With Distinction" will be used on the degree parchment, the convocation programme, and transcript for those students whose graduating averages are 6.50 or higher and who have satisfied any additional requirements specified by the individual faculties and their departments with respect to standing at graduation.

NOTICE

Note: The fees shown below are those approved by the Board of Governors. Notice of any required changes will be given as far in advance as possible by means of a Calendar Supplement.

1. PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS

- (a) The obligation to pay fees for a course or program is incurred upon registration, subject only to adjustments for officially recorded course drops, withdrawal, cancellation of registration or change of status.

Graduation Exercises:

The formal conferral of degrees takes place at a Convocation ceremony in the fall and spring each year. Graduates become members of the Convocation of the University as soon as their degrees are granted by the Senate which generally occurs several weeks before the Convocation ceremony.

A SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

Under the following conditions, a student who has a bachelor's degree from the University of Victoria or another recognized institution may be allowed to pursue undergraduate studies leading to a second bachelor's degree:

- (a) The student must be admissible to the program of the second degree.
- (b) The principal area of study or academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.
- (c) At least 30 units of credit must be completed, beyond those units required for the first degree; normally, 21 of these 30 must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- (d) The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

Students who have completed or plan to complete courses which they expect to apply towards the requirements for a second degree should check with the Deans of their faculties at least two months before graduating from their first degree programs to determine if they will be able to include these courses in their second degree programs.

Application to pursue a second bachelor's degree should be made at the time of application for admission or reregistration, as appropriate (see pages 9 to 14). Students currently enrolled in their first bachelor's degree program should make application to the Dean of the appropriate faculty.

The University reserves the right to limit the number of students admitted to the University for the purposes of completing a second bachelor's degree.

Concurrent Bachelor's Degrees:

In certain cases, it may be possible to complete the requirements of two University of Victoria degrees concurrently, subject in all cases to the conditions mentioned above; and in addition:

- (e) the Student must have completed all the requirements of one of the degrees and at least 15 units of the other before the first degree will be conferred.

See also A Second Bachelor's Degree (above).

TRANSCRIPT OF ACADEMIC RECORD

On written request of the student, a certified transcript of the student's academic record will be mailed by Records Services direct to the institution or agency indicated in the request. Each transcript shall include the student's complete record at the University to date. Since standing is determined by the results of all final grades in the session, transcripts are not available for first term grades until the end of the session, unless the student has attended the first term only.

Students' records are confidential. Transcripts are issued only at the request of students.

All transcript requests must be accompanied by payment. Transcripts will be issued on or before 5 working days after the receipt of written application.

Transcripts will not be issued until all financial obligations to the University have been cleared.

Fees for transcripts of academic record: see para. 7 (i), under Fees.

FEES

- (b) Students are requested to make their payments through bank branches or banking machines; forms for this purpose are inserted in Telephone Registration Guides or may be obtained at Accounting Services. **Students paying through banking machines or bank branches should allow at least two weeks for funds to be transferred to Accounting Services.** Payment may also be made by mail with cheque or money order (do not mail cash) made payable to the University of Victoria; the address is University of Victoria, Accounting Services, Box 3040, Victoria, B.C., V8W 3N7. Students may pay in person at

Accounting Services, 2nd Floor, University Centre, but are reminded that queues will be long just prior to due dates.

- (c) An acceptance deposit is required for certain programs and all new students. See 2(a), 3(b) and 5(b) below.
- (d) Payment of fees is due by the following dates:
 First term September 30
 Second term January 31
 Any additional fee charges resulting from subsequent changes in registration are due by the end of the month in which such changes are made.
- (e) Fees for a term comprise:
 — full tuition for term courses taken that term,
 — one half tuition for full year courses/programs taken that term, and
 — any other fees assessed for that term.
- (f) Students are responsible for ascertaining the courses in which they are registered. Students should drop courses using the telephone registration system and **not rely upon instructors to drop them due to non-attendance**. Students waitlisted for courses should monitor their registration status with both instructors and the telephone registration system. When using the telephone registration system, students should always **conclude their call by requesting to hear the list (L) of courses in which they are registered since fees will be assessed accordingly**.
- (g) Students are also responsible for ascertaining their fees from this Calendar and any Calendar Supplements or from statements of account available at Accounting Services. Graduate students are also advised to consult Graduate Records about their initial assessments and the effect of subsequent changes in registration.
- (h) Statements of account are not mailed in advance, but may be collected at Accounting Services one week prior to September 30 and January 31. Payment must be made by due dates whether or not a statement of account is received. *Failure to pay full fees by October 31 in the first term or by February 28 in the second term can result in cancellation of course registrations and in denial of services (see (k) below).*
- (i) Payments must be received by the Accounting Services office by 4:00 p.m. on due dates (or on the preceding work day if the due date falls on a holiday or weekend). Note that banking machine payments will be accepted until midnight on due dates. **Please ensure that the correct student number is written on the face of all cheques.**
- (j) A service charge of 2% (but not less than \$2.00) is added to accounts not paid by their due date, and at each month end thereafter that they remain unpaid.
- (k) Students with overdue tuition or other accounts are subject to denial of services. These services include reregistration; holding of course registration in following term; addition of courses through telephone registration; use of libraries; athletic and recreation facilities; access to classes and examinations; issue of loans, awards, grades, transcripts, degrees and documents certifying enrollment or registered status.
- (l) Students who have their registration canceled pursuant to (h) above, withdraw, or otherwise leave the University remain liable for settlement of unpaid accounts. The University may seek to enforce its rights as a creditor through legal action or the use of collection agencies. Legal and collection costs incurred by the University in this process are added to students' accounts.
- (m) Tuition receipts (T2202As) are issued in February for the preceding calendar year subject to (k) above. These forms are available for pickup at the University Centre foyer, usually the last week of February for students taking courses on campus at that date. Notices for dates will be posted early February. All other T2202As are mailed to the students by the end of February.

2. FEES FOR UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS OTHER THAN LAW

- (a) All undergraduate students **admitted for the first time** to take credit courses must pay an acceptance deposit of \$100.00 to Accounting Services 24 hours prior to gaining access to the telephone registration system. This deposit is payable regardless of any loan, scholarship or sponsorship arrangements. It is applied to the student's fee account, but is forfeited if the student withdraws. If the deposit payment is returned NSF, the student's registration is cancelled.

- (b) Courses are assigned a fee unit value for the purpose of tuition fee assessment. This fee unit value is equal to the credit unit value except for the following courses:

	Credit Units	Fee Units
All ART courses (except 150)	1.5	1.6
All ART courses (except 350)	3.0	3.2
All ART courses	6.0	6.4
All ART courses	12.0	12.8
A E 200, 201, 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 319, 320, 321, 322, 402A, 402B, 402C, 402D, 402E, 402F, 402H	1.5	1.7
A E 204	2.0	2.3
A E 103, 303	3.0	3.4
Faculty of Business courses	1.5	1.9
Faculty of Business courses	3.0	3.7
C Y C 310 (Distance Ed.)	4.5	6.0
C Y C 360 (F50, F53, S51)	1.5	2.2
C Y C 410 (Distance Ed.)	4.5	6.0
C Y C 460 (F50)	1.5	2.4
COM 205	0	1.9
ED-B 359 (F04, F46) (Y50) (Y51)	1.0	1.2
ED-B 359 (F01, F02, F03, S01, S02, S03)	1.5	1.7
ED-B 360, 361	1.5	2.0
ED-E 499 (F50)	1.5	2.5
ED-P 494	1.5	3.5
ED-P 497	1.5	3.5
ED-P 497	3.0	6.5
ENG 099	0	3.0
ENGL 413, 414, 415	1.5	1.8
ELEC 395, ENGR 446	1.0	1.1
All other ENGR, CENG, ELEC and MECH courses	1.5	1.6
F A 315 (F50, S50)	1.5	4.6
Film Studies courses	1.5	1.8
Film Studies courses	3.0	3.6
GEOG 325	1.5	1.8
H A 488, 489	1.5	3.9
IET 400	1.5	2.5
LING 099 (F01, S01)	0	3.0
MUS 140, 240, 340, 440	2.0	2.4
MUS 145	3.0	3.7
MUS 245, 345, 445	6.0	6.7
NURS 309 (F50, F51, S50)	1.5	2.2
P E 113 & 126	.5	.7
P E 127	.5	1.2
P E 129, 130	.5	.8
P E 128, 132	.5	1.5
P E 131	.5	1.8
RUSS 304	1.5	1.8
THEA 251, 252, 355, 356, 351, 352, 362, 363, 348, 349	1.5	1.7

- (c) Tuition, per fee unit 151.00
- (d) Course challenge, per fee unit 75.50
 May be waived for students who have completed a noncredit diploma program and paid equivalent credit program fees - apply to Continuing Studies
- (e) Coop program, per work term 324.00
- (f) Coop work term challenge 162.00

4. FEES FOR VISA STUDENTS

- (a) Visa students (those not holding Canadian citizenship or landed immigrant status at the commencement of the session) are required to pay tuition fees at 3 times the rates for undergraduate courses (which includes program fees). Fees will be adjusted if appropriate official documentation is submitted prior to the academic drop date for each session (October 31 and February 28).
- (b) Where reciprocal agreements exist, visa students are exempted from these differential fees.
- (c) No differential fees are charged for Fine Arts 315 (off-campus); History in Art 486, 487, 488, 489, 490 and 491; English 099; Linguistics 099.
- (d) Faculty of Business — Bachelor of Commerce International Academic Program for all visa students. Additional program fee of \$1,200.00 per year — may be assessed in three installments of \$400 per term.
- (e) International student application fee..... 60.00

5. FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS

There is a minimum fee for all graduate degree programs. The unit of payment is a "fee installment." The minimum program fee for a Master's degree is 5 full fee installments (or a combination of full and half installments amounting to a total of 5 full fee installments). The minimum program fee for a Ph.D. degree is 7.5 full fee installments (or a combination of full and half installments amounting to a total of 7.5 full fee installments). See (e) and (f) below for details.

Fees are charged for every term that a student is registered in a degree program. For this purpose, a "term" means all or part of one of the following periods: September-December; January-April; May-August. Students classified as "full time" will be charged a full fee installment (see (c) below). Students classified as "part time" will be charged a half fee installment (see (c) below).

Students classified as "nondegree" pay for courses on a per unit basis (see (b) below).

- (a) Graduate application fee 45.00
- (b) Acceptance deposit 100.00
Forfeited if student does not register, but \$50.00 refundable if withdrawal of application received 28 days prior to classes.
- (c) Tuition:
full fee installment (per term) 966.00
half fee installment (per term) 483.00
non-degree (per unit) 323.00
- (d) There are additional fees for the following courses. These fees do not form part of the minimum program fee required under paragraphs (d) or (e).
Music 540 48.25
Music 545 95.50
Theatre 508, 509, 510, 520, 521, 523 (3 units) 48.25
(1½ units) 24.25

There is an additional program fee of \$500 per term for each of five terms for full and part time students enrolled in the MBA program. This fee does not form part of the minimum program fee for a Master's degree.

- (e) Payment of 5 full fee installments is required for the Master's degree.
- (f) Payment of 7½ full fee installments is required for a Doctoral degree. Students who transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral program, without completing the Master's degree, will have those fee installments paid during the first 16 consecutive months of the Master's program credited to their Doctoral fee requirement. Any fees paid after this time cannot be credited to the Doctoral fee requirement.
- (g) If the minimum number of fee installments for their degree have not been paid by the final session before graduation, students must pay the outstanding installments at the time they complete final degree requirements. Students owing outstanding fee installments will not be awarded their degree until payment is made. Students expecting to complete their academic require-

ments are strongly advised to contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office to clarify their fee installment status.

- (h) Registration fees are required from students who have paid the fee installments for their degree but have not completed program requirements. They are assessed after: 24 months from the start date of the Master's program (excluding M.P.A. and M.B.A. students, for whom the installment point will be 36 months if in the regular program, and 48 months if in the concurrent LL.B/M.P.A. program); 36 months from the start date of the Doctoral program. Students enrolled in the cooperative education option will have 8 months added to the relevant Master's time period and 12 months added to the relevant time period for the Ph.D.
Reregistration fees are assessed according to the following schedule:
Until maximum completion
limits under regulation 5.2, per term 323.00
Thereafter, per term 966.00
- (i) Tuition fees paid by nondegree students do not count towards the fee installments required for a degree.
- (j) Cooperative program fee, per work term 346.00
This fee does not form part of the minimum program fee required under paragraphs (e) or (f).
- (k) Athletics/Recreation, per term 30.00
- (l) Graduate Students Society, per term
Activity 30.50
Building Fund 13.50
- (m) Graduation 30.00
- (n) Master's: Binding only 15.00
Master's: Binding and Microfilming 50.00
Ph.D. Dissertation 50.00
- (o) Application to re-register 22.50
- (p) Off campus graduate credit education
course surcharge, per credit unit 100.00

6. FEES FOR AUDITORS

- (a) Under age 65, per fee unit -undergraduate 75.50
-graduate 161.50
- (b) Age 65 or over, per fee unit -undergraduate 25.50
-graduate 53.00

Note: For graduate students registered in Master's or Doctoral programs, there will be no audit fee.

7. MISCELLANEOUS FEES

- (a) Undergraduate application for admission 25.00
- (b) Document evaluation 40.00
- (c) Late application/registration 35.00
- (d) Application to reregister 10.00
- (e) Returned cheque 15.00
- (f) Reinstatement: 10% of unpaid account
(minimum \$25; maximum \$75)
- (g) Graduate students for reinstatement to program
after withdrawal without permission 100.00
- (h) Supplemental examination, per paper -on campus 45.00
-off campus 55.00
- (i) Transcripts, per copy 5.00
- (j) Education Deduction and Tuition Certificate replacements
and fee payment confirmations 4.00
- (k) Calendar mailing charges
- overseas 14.00
- U.S.A. 10.00
- inside Canada 8.00
- (l) Language 11 Equivalency Test 162.00
- (m) Graduation certificate -replacement 50.00
-certified copy 10.00
- (n) Document fee - per copy 2.00

- (o) Grade review fee
Refundable if grade review successful.....25.00
- (p) Application for second degree or
for change of degree status.....5.00
- (q) Degree completion letter3.00

8. FEE REDUCTIONS FOR DROPPED COURSES, WITHDRAWAL, CANCELLATION OF REGISTRATION AND CHANGE OF STATUS

- (a) To obtain fee reductions, students must drop courses, by either using telephone registration or submitting written notice of changes in registration to Records Services or Graduate Records when they take place. Where fee reductions are granted, they will be based on either the date recorded in the telephone registration log or on the date that written notice is received. **Students should not rely upon instructors to make course drops on their behalf. It is strongly recommended that students recheck their course registration status using the list function (L) on telephone registration before the full fee reduction deadlines, particularly if they have made course changes or been waitlisted.**
- (b) Deadlines for obtaining fee reductions are different from academic drop deadlines.
- (c) **TUITION FEE REDUCTIONS**—undergraduate students and auditors in undergraduate courses.
First term courses and first half of full year courses
On or before September 22 100%
October 13 50%
Second term courses and second half of full year courses
On or before January 17 100%
February 07 50%
For courses with unusual start dates or shorter durations, tuition fee reductions are as follows. Days shown are calendar (not lecture).

Duration	100% reduction First 0 days	50% reduction Next 0 days
1-5 days		
6-14	1	0
15-31	5	0
32-62	7	7
63 or more	14	21

All tuition fee reductions are subject to retention of the acceptance deposit described in 2(a).

- (d) Tuition fee reductions—graduate students and auditors in graduate courses.
First term assessments
On or before September 22 100%
October 13 50%
Second term assessments
On or before January 17 100%
February 07 50%
- (e) Athletics/Recreation and Students Society fees will be reduced by 50% where students submit a withdrawal form or letter of withdrawal to Record Services by October 13 or February 7.
- (f) Appeals — Students believing a course drop has not been properly entered in their student record should contact Records Services. Students believing a course drop fee reduction has not been correctly entered in their fee account should contact Accounting Services. In extenuating circumstances such as illness, family affliction, accident, etc., appeals should be made at the appropriate Advising Centre. If, following the student taking the above action, it is felt there is a basis for an appeal of an unresolved fee reduction issue, the student may submit such appeal in writing to the Fee Reduction Appeals Committee, c/o Manager of Payroll and Tuition Fee Assessments, 2nd Floor, University Centre.

9. GENERAL FEE REGULATIONS

- (a) The University reserves the right to change fees without notice.
- (b) Students registering in Summer Studies should consult the Summer Studies Calendar Supplement.
- (c) Proceeds of undergraduate awards received or granted by the University are credited to fee accounts.
- (d) First term overpayments and other credits are applied to second term fees owing and will not be refunded when there is an outstanding second term balance. Payments and other credits in excess of sessional fee charges are applied to other unpaid accounts or to the next session if a student is registered in the following session. Any remaining credit balance for a session is refunded on request.
- (e) Tuition fees for credit courses are exempt from the Goods and Services Tax (GST) but GST may be exigible on certain other fees.

ACADEMIC SERVICES

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA LIBRARIES

The McPherson (main) Library contains over 1.6 million volumes, 1.7 million items in microform, 4,500 current subscriptions, 42,000 sound recordings, 28,000 scores, and 4,000 films and videos. The Curriculum Laboratory, which serves student teaching requirements in the Faculty of Education, has over 35,000 volumes, as well as a substantial collection of non-book materials. The Diana M. Priestly Law Library contains over 138,000 volumes and 56,000 microforms to meet the learning, teaching and research requirements in the Faculty of Law. More than 60,000 maps and 80,000 aerial photographs are accessible in the Map Library. The Electronic Library in the Faculty of Business provides networked access to full text and abstracting databases of more than 1,200 publications.

With few exceptions, notably manuscripts, rare books, and media requiring special housing or handling, all resources are housed in open stacks. The online public catalog to library materials as well as periodical article indexes and Internet resources via The Gateway, can be used to access the collection within the library and via office terminals or home computer modems. Special facilities are provided for the use of audio visual, microform, CD-ROM, and software materials. Experienced staff are available to assist students and faculty in taking fullest advantage of the Libraries' resources. Individual or group instruction is available upon request.

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Each of the undergraduate faculties provides an academic advising service for students contemplating enrollment in programs offered at

the undergraduate level. The Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences is located in room A117 in the Clearihue Building. The Advising Centre of the Faculty of Education is located in room A250, MacLaurin Building. Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are referred to the Office of the Dean of the Faculty, Room 116, Fine Arts Building, for information regarding academic advice. Students in the Faculty of Engineering or Human and Social Development are referred to the individual departments or schools. Students in the Faculty of Business should inquire at Reception, Room 283, Business and Economics Building.

SPECIAL COURSE IN ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The Department of Linguistics offers a noncredit course in English for students whose native language is not English. For details see Linguistics 099 on page 212 of the Calendar.

COMPUTING FACILITIES AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The University of Victoria offers an extensive range of computing services for students and faculty members. The main computing facility is located in the Clearihue Building and includes an IBM 9762 and an IBM SP system. Except for scheduled maintenance periods, these systems operate throughout the year on a 7 day, 24 hour basis, to allow usage of services whenever required. Access to these systems is provided by terminals, microcomputers and workstations distributed throughout the campus utilizing broadband and Ethernet communica-

tion facilities. Also, the campus network is connected to the BCnet, CA*net, and Internet networks, allowing access to and from systems in most other parts of the world.

Interactive and batch software services are supported on the IBM 9672 server by the VM/ESA and MVS/ESA operating systems and the CMS (Conversational Monitor System) component of VM/ESA, primarily for administrative applications.

The IBM SP system runs the unix operating system AIX, and includes compilers and application packages primarily in support of research and teaching programs. The SP also supports a free e-mail service for students, faculty and staff.

In addition to these main facilities, Computing and Systems Services operates laboratories and classrooms equipped with IBM and Apple microcomputers. Many other departments on campus have installed and operate their own special purpose systems in support of their specific applications.

A wide range of training, support and consultation services are offered to members of faculty and to students. Further information regarding

these services is available from the Computing User Services Help Desk in Clearihue A004. Computing User Services also operates a Computer Store in Clearihue C143. Apple, IBM, Microsoft, and other personal computer products are available for sale to students, faculty, and staff at discounted prices.

Undergraduate and graduate students use the computing facilities to complete assignments in many different courses. Research users include faculty members from nearly all academic departments at the University. New applications in computing are continually being developed for teaching and research purposes, and a major objective of Computing & Systems Services is to provide adequate support for the computing requirements of academic programs.

In addition, the information processing requirements of the McPherson Library, Accounting Services, and Admission and Student Records Services are supported. These and other administrative departments make regular use of computing facilities for Library administration, circulation controls, payroll, budgets, accounts payable, and student records.

STUDENT AND ANCILLARY SERVICES

Student and Ancillary Services is that segment of the University dedicated to the support of students in the achievement of their academic goals. The division is concerned on a day-to-day basis with student life and learning opportunities outside the classroom. Programs and services are designed to facilitate personal growth, exploration of talent and abilities, and organization development in support of the University community. The division collaborates with the undergraduate and graduate student societies in developing and promoting a wide range of services and activities. Students are encouraged to become familiar with the offerings of Student and Ancillary Services' departments and utilize the programs to maintain a healthy, positive, and successful program of study.

ATHLETICS AND RECREATIONAL SERVICES

The Department of Athletics and Recreational Services at the University of Victoria provides a comprehensive program of sports and recreation for all students, faculty and staff at the University.

Recreation

The Recreation program provides the opportunity to learn a new skill and/or expand one's talents through unique programming that includes: instructional classes, special events, aquatics, racquet sports, aerobics, outdoor recreation, intramural sports, recreational clubs and employee fitness. Classes in these activities are offered each term for a nominal fee. The intramural program provides co-educational competitive and recreational activities in sports such as volleyball, basketball, soccer, ice hockey, etc. Special events include fun runs, squash tournaments, aerobathons, triathlons and family skating.

Athletics

The Athletics program is available for full time students at the University. Athletically gifted students are provided with high quality coaching and high levels of competition that permit them to pursue athletic excellence while pursuing studies at the University. Sports offered include basketball (men and women), middle distance (men and women), women's field hockey, rowing (men and women), men's rugby, soccer (men and women), swimming (men and women) and volleyball (men and women). The University is a member of the Canadian Inter-university Athletic Union and the Canada West University Athletic Association.

Facilities

Use of the facilities or participation in the programs of Athletics and Recreational Services is open to full time students and to faculty and staff who have acquired a Rec Plus membership card. Family memberships for faculty, staff and students may also be purchased. The McKinnon Building includes a gymnasium, dance studio, weight training room, 25 meter L-shaped pool, squash courts, fitness testing area, and change and shower facility. The UVic Gordon Head Complex includes a fieldhouse, gymnasium, large fitness/weight centre, 25 meter outdoor pool, tennis, squash, racquetball and badminton courts, an ice rink as

well as changing and shower facilities. The Outdoor Recreation Centre is also located there and equipment is available to members on a rental basis. There are several playing fields, a large stadium, tennis courts and miles of jogging trails through the woods around campus and along Cabbro Bay. A sailing compound, the Simpson Property and the Elk Lake Rowing Centre are also available.

BOOKSTORE

<http://web.uvic.ca/bookstore/>

The Bookstore, located in the Campus Service Building, is owned and operated by the University and, in keeping with University policy, operates on a break even basis.

All required and recommended textbooks are stocked by the Bookstore according to faculty requests.

In addition, the general book section contains 20,000 titles in paperback and hardcover editions to provide background reading, reference material for essays and up to date reading of interest. Special orders may be placed for any book currently in print. The Bookstore also distributes academic calendars and handles regalia rentals.

General Information:

Texts may be returned for refund within 5 business days of purchase. Such books must be in mint condition, unless marked as used when purchased. Students **with a receipt** may be granted a return extension for texts purchased for dropped courses until October 31 for fall/full year courses and February 28 for spring courses. A receipt must accompany each refund request.

In each term return privileges will be suspended as follows: fall/full year courses — October 31, spring courses — February 28, summer courses — July 31. May-June courses — special dates will be posted. General books, accompanied by receipt, may be returned for refund within five days from date of purchase.

Sale books and student outlines may not be returned.

Between April 15 and the first day of classes in September, and between December 1 and the last day of the week before classes begin in January, the Bookstore buys used textbooks at half the retail price according to a "want list" prepared from faculty requisitions.

The Bookstore Policy Advisory Committee, composed of faculty and student members, will be interested in any comments regarding the store.

The General Merchandise Department offers school and art supplies, gym strip, calculators, lab coats, crested ware, drugstore and gift items, magazines, greeting cards, stationery, games, hosiery, and sporting goods. Returns (with the exception of bathing suits) are accepted with the receipt within five days of purchase. Merchandise must be in original condition and packaging should be unbroken.

Convenience Store:

Finnerty Express is the new convenience store on the lower level of the Bookstore, offering Starbucks coffee, muffins, baked goods, candy,

newspapers and magazines, grocery and personal care items, cold drinks, a selection of stationery and school supplies and video rentals.

Post Office:

Located in Finnerty Express, the post office provides stamps, money orders, registered mail and Priority Post.

Photo Lab:

Also located in Finnerty Express, photofinishing on a next day basis at competitive prices.

INTERFAITH CHAPLAINCY

Chaplain Services are provided by an interfaith team consisting of Presbyterian, Catholic, United, Pentecostal, Muslim, Lutheran, Buddhist, and Anglican chaplains who may be contacted through the office 8:30 am to 4:30 pm weekdays. The office also facilitates contacts with local congregations as well as other provincial and national religious organizations.

Chaplain Services provides the following special interest programs: student retreats and interdenominational small group involvement, pastoral counselling, sessions in spirituality and meditation, biblical, theological and value studies, interfaith discussions, GrowthTogether (marriage preparation). Current activities and events are posted in the Interfaith Chaplaincy office which is located in the Campus Services Building (NOT in the Interfaith Chapel which is located outside the Ring, adjacent to Parking Lot 6).

The Department of Student and Ancillary Services operates the Interfaith Chapel for the purpose of religious observances and worship not only for the chaplains but also for other university members, student religious clubs, and members of the public. The Interfaith Chapel is open from 8:00 am to 5:30 pm Monday to Friday and has a separate Meditation Room. A Garden of Remembrance is adjacent to the Chapel.

COUNSELLING SERVICES

Counselling Services offers free, confidential counselling to students who have personal, career, learning, or educational concerns. Visit our Web page for more current information.

Educational and Career Counselling

Many students are unsure of their educational and career goals. Counsellors see students to help them explore and plan a career direction.

Counselling for Study and Learning:

It is normal for difficulties to arise in response to the more demanding and varied learning tasks required in a university. Often the strategies of learning that were successful in high school do not work very well in a university. Individual counselling is provided to assist students to develop and refine their ways of learning, as well as to manage the difficulties that arise in adjusting to university demands — difficulties such as inadequate retention, inefficient reading, exam anxiety, poor time management, procrastination, inability to concentrate, and so on. It is recommended that students enroll in one or more of the activities shown below in order to prevent academic problems rather than have to correct them later, when under pressure.

University Learning Skills Course — This noncredit course is offered throughout the year. It is designed to help students develop better techniques for reading, for listening, for organizing and learning material, and for writing essays and exams.

Study Groups — On request, Counselling Services will arrange a regular meeting place on campus for a Study Group and/or show students how to use group study to enhance learning.

Workshops — During the Fall and Spring semesters workshops are offered on topics such as Time Management, Reading Efficiency, Exam Writing, Note Making, and Essay Writing.

Class Participation/Public Speaking — To help students develop presentation, seminar skills and self confidence in the classroom.

Essay Writing — To deal with the steps in writing essays and reports with individual follow up.

Exam Writing — Highlighting tips for preparing and writing all types of exams.

Note Making — Lecture notes, study cards and SAFMEDS.

Reading Efficiency — Introduction to effective reading comprehension and remembering.

Time Management — To gain control of one's time, set goals and priorities, control procrastination and improve performance.

Special Learning Skills Course for New Students — This special version of the University Learning Skills course is offered in August. It helps new and mature students to cope with the transition to university learning. Contact Continuing Studies for dates and times.

Personal Counselling:

Professional Counsellors provide a confidential atmosphere in which students can explore any topic or situation and discuss any concerns they may have. Some of the personal problems which students bring to Counselling Services are shyness, lack of self confidence, difficulty communicating with and relating to others, inability to speak up and express themselves, family and relationship conflicts, loneliness, grief, sexual concerns or abuse, depression, anxiety, stress, sexual orientation issues, alcohol and drug concerns, loss of interest, difficulty in making decisions and coping with the university experience. Students are helped to work through their problems, to develop self awareness, and to overcome problems by using new coping strategies.

Wellness Workshops:

In addition to individual counselling, counsellors offer a number of group programs. Students may arrange to join a particular group by contacting the Counselling Services.

Career Testing and Planning — To assist students in exploring career options and making realistic plans. Interest inventories and computerized career testing available.

Anger Management — To learn to communicate positively and to manage oneself in aggression-promoting situations.

Assertion Training — To learn and practise standing up for rights, expressing feelings and beliefs, overcoming shyness and taking an active approach to life.

Enhancing Self Esteem — To gain a more positive picture of oneself and build self confidence.

Eating Disorders — To develop problem solving skills and healthy eating patterns.

Relaxation Training — To learn and practise relaxation skills.

Stress Management — To develop strategies to reduce and prevent stress.

Thesis/Dissertation Completion — To help graduate students succeed with thesis and dissertation projects through daily goal setting, performance management, and weekly meetings.

Advanced Educational Testing:

Counselling Services is authorized to administer the Scholastic Assessment Test I and II, the Dental Aptitude Test, the Graduate Record Subject Examination, the Law School Admission Test, the Medical College Admission Test, the Miller Analogies Test, the Test of Spoken English and English as a Foreign Language, and the Test of English for International Communication (TOEIC).

Appointments:

Counselling Services is open and available to all students at the University of Victoria. For further information, students should telephone 721-8341, write or come to Counselling Services, located in the Campus Services Building. Hours: 8:30-5:30 Mon.-Thurs.; 8:30-4:30 Fri.

Peer Helping:

Peer helpers are trained, supervised volunteers who offer confidential support aimed at enhancing student experience at UVic. They participate in a variety of outreach programs. To contact the Peer Helpers stop by the Drop-In Centre located in the SUB or call 721-8343. For more information contact the staff coordinator in Counselling Services at 721-8341.

CHILD CARE SERVICES

Three cooperative full-time centres for children of students, staff or faculty are located on campus in Complex "A". These centres are licensed to take children between the ages of eighteen months and five years. Complex "B" houses a licensed out-of-school program for children aged six to twelve years. The Provincial government pays subsidies, based on income, toward the fees of these non-profit centres which are staffed by trained personnel. If a student is not eligible for government subsidy or when the subsidy does not cover day care costs,

the student is then advised to contact the University Student Financial Aid Office on campus if the student cannot meet day care expenses. Registration is limited. Application should be made several months in advance of the date day care services are required. Inquiries and applications should be made to the Manager, Child Care Services (721-8500) or (721-6656).

FOOD SERVICES

A full range of meal and beverage services are provided by the University's Food Service department in outlets conveniently located across campus. These outlets include:

Cadboro Commons Dining Room — Residence dining
Cap's Bistro Market — Coffee, pizza and gourmet desserts
Caddy's — Pub style restaurant
University Centre Cafeteria — Full service cafeteria
Sweet Greens — Deli sandwiches, baked goods, gourmet coffee
Tim Horton's — Donuts, soup, sandwiches
Maria's @ Begbie (Law Building) — Soup & sandwich
Anti-Thesis Lounge (Graduate Student Centre) — Pub style menu

In addition to the above, Food Services operates a comprehensive vending service in buildings where no food outlet is located. Full catering and bar services are available upon request.

Any member of the University community may choose to participate in the Dining Plus Program. This program provides incremental bonuses in all food outlets operated by the University. The UVic ID card is used much like a debit card where individuals pay money into their account (established in Food Services) and, depending on the investment amount, receive an appropriate bonus amount. Bonuses range from 5% to 10%. No refunds are given. To open a Dining Plus account contact the Housing, Food & Conference Services Office in the Craigdarroch Office Building (721-8395).

HEALTH SERVICES

The Health Services Building is located at the South East corner of Parking Lot No. 5.

Hours are 8:30 a.m. - 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday except Tues. 9:30 a.m.

In addition to the medical services required in direct support of various university activities and programs, the Health Services offers general medical treatment, health counselling, nutritional consultations, physiotherapy, dermatology, sports medicine clinics and psychiatric services for the benefit of students and their families. While these services may be utilized by any student, they are offered primarily for the convenience of those students who do not have a regular physician in the Victoria area. Students should have a valid Provincial Health Care Card. Students are responsible for the cost of any such medical services provided, and students not having valid insurance coverage will be billed directly.

Physiotherapy Services

Physiotherapy services are available by appointment only. Doctor referrals are no longer required, but are recommended in some cases. Physiotherapy treatments can be billed directly to Medical Services Plan of BC. Students with coverage under plans other than B.C. will be billed directly. The \$7.50 user fee is charged for each visit. (472-4057)

British Columbia Residents

British Columbia students are encouraged to join the Medical Services Plan of B.C.

Residents of Other Provinces

Students from other Provinces are encouraged to continue their Provincial Medical coverage and are to be prepared to produce a medical insurance identification number. All Canadian provincial plans and those of the Yukon and Northwest territories are acceptable to University Health Services but may not be acceptable to private physicians' offices, physiotherapy clinics, hospital, laboratories, etc. If you have any other plan the University will bill you and you may then be reimbursed by your medical plan. Please carry your medical insurance number with you when you visit Health Services.

Nonresidents of Canada

Students who are not residents of Canada must arrange for private sickness and hospital insurance coverage within the first 10 days of

class. Private medical insurance provides coverage for three months until the student is eligible to participate in the B.C. Medical Services Plan. Once eligible, students should maintain their enrolment in the B.C. Medical Services Plan for the duration of their stay in Canada.

Academic Concessions Due to Illness

Academic concession forms are provided for:

- deferred mid-terms
- deferred final exams
- reduction of course load
- withdrawal from university

Confirmation of this information will be relayed to Records Services in the form of the pink Academic Concession form. Instructors can then contact Records for confirmation.

Notes for missed classes, late assignments, missed labs and missed quizzes are not normally provided by Health Services. These matters are handled directly by the instructors.

Illness Involving Examinations

Students are referred to the academic regulations governing illness at the time of examination, found on page 22.

HOUSING AND CONFERENCE SERVICES

On Campus Accommodation

The University offers three types of on-campus accommodation: Residence Housing, Cluster Housing, and Family Housing.

Residence Housing provides single and double room accommodation for 1200 students in co-educational, non-smoking residence halls. All rooms are furnished with desk, chair, desk lamp, wardrobe, bed and linen for each student.

Washrooms are centrally located on each floor. Cable television is provided in each floor lounge. Pay phone and coin-operated laundry facilities are also available.

Residence Housing is community oriented. A variety of programs are offered which encompass academic, personal, recreational, and social development.

All areas have been designated as academic halls for those who wish a quieter and more studious atmosphere.

A board package must be taken with Residence Housing. The minimum board package is a **starter** plan only and is designed to provide a light eater with two meals per day.

Residence Housing is most popular with first and second year students but any student wanting a room and board package may apply.

Cluster Housing provides accommodation for 376 students in 94 separate self-contained units. Each unit consists of four private bedrooms which lock individually. Living room, dining area, kitchen and washroom facilities are shared by the four occupants.

Each bedroom is furnished with bed, linen, desk, chair, chest of drawers and closet. Lounge furniture, dining room table and chairs, stove, two fridges, dishwasher, and vacuum are provided. Dishes, cutlery, and cooking utensils are not provided. Cablevision, telephone, and mainframe computer hook-up are available. Cluster Housing is completely self-contained and no board package is required. These units are for senior and graduate students. Applicants must be 20 years of age as of December 31, 1998.

Family Housing provides accommodation for families in 181 self-contained units. There are 48 one-bedroom apartments, 12 two-bedroom apartments, 115 two-bedroom townhouses, and 6 three-bedroom townhouses. Some units have been designed for persons with disabilities.

Units are unfurnished. Utilities are not included. Cablevision, telephone and mainframe computer hook-up are available. Units are available to families with or without children; the tenant must be a full time student at the University.

General Application Procedure

Apply over the internet at housing.uvic.ca or write to Housing Services to have your name placed on the mailing list for the Housing Application package. Applications will be available to you in early March.

The application procedure requires completion of the application and a \$20.00 non-refundable application fee. Students will be offered accommodation in the order in which their application is received so applying via the internet is strongly recommended. Admission to the

University does not guarantee a place in Residence, but it is a necessary condition to receive an offer of accommodation.

Every effort is made to meet stated preferences however, limited availability may restrict what can be offered at a given time.

Waiting List

Because applications far exceed available accommodation, a wait list is compiled each year. As vacancies occur, assignments are made from the wait list. It is the applicant's responsibility to inform Housing Services of any change of address. After the first day of classes in September, students must contact the Housing Office in order to remain on the wait list.

Rates

Rates for 1997-98 were:

Residence Housing:

Single Room with starter* meal plan	\$2532/term
Double Room with starter* meal plan	\$2228/term

Cluster Housing:

No Meal Plan	\$1508/term
--------------	-------------

Family Housing:

1 Bedroom Apartment	\$549/month
2 Bedroom Apartment	\$642/month
2 Bedroom Townhouse	\$723/month
3 Bedroom Townhouse	\$773/month

You will be informed of any rate increase for 1998/99 when a room/unit is offered to you.

* a medium eater might expect to spend \$200 more per term. A hearty eater might expect to spend \$400 more per term.

Payment Procedure for Residence and Cluster Housing

Acceptance of a room offer is confirmed by payment of \$200. This payment is applied to First Term fees and is due no later than 14 days from the date the room offer is made. Refund of the \$200 shall only be made if the University subsequently denies the student admission, or the student is unable to attend for medical reasons.

The payment schedule for the remainder of residence fees is as follows:

July 15	\$750 (1st term)
September 15	balance of 1st term fees
November 15	\$750 (2nd term)
January 15	balance of second term fees)

Failure to meet an acceptance or payment deadline will result in the cancellation of the room assignment.

Payment Procedure for Family Housing

Acceptance of a Family Housing unit is confirmed by the signing of a Tenancy Agreement, payment of the damage deposit (\$250), and providing a post dated cheque for the first month's rent.

Rent is payable on or before the last day of the month.

Rental rates for the various types of accommodation will be confirmed when an offer of accommodation is made to you.

Moving In

Residence and Cluster Housing assignments are available from September 4, 1998. Accommodation, prior to September 4, is available at the Conference Student rate. Students who are unable to occupy assigned accommodation by the first day of classes must notify Housing Services in writing before that date, otherwise the assignment will be cancelled.

Cancellation of Residence Contract

Students cancelling their accommodation contract are required to give one month's notice, to be received on or before the last day of one month to be effective on the last day of the following month.

Summer Housing

Residence accommodation is available throughout the summer months (May-August) for students, families and friends. Reservations are recommended for this 'bed and breakfast' service. Contact Housing Services at (250) 721-8396 for rates and further details.

Accommodation for Parents and Visitors to the University

A limited number of full service hotel-style suites are available throughout the year in Craigdarroch House. Contact the Housing Office at 721-8396 for further details.

OFF CAMPUS HOUSING REGISTRY

The Housing office maintains a registry of off campus accommodation. Types of accommodation include rooms, rooms with meals, suites, shared accommodation, houses, and apartments. Due to the rapid turnover of these accommodations, lists are not mailed out; they are available for viewing in the Housing Office. Students with families may also find this registry useful. For more information, telephone (250) 721-8395 or view the information directly on the Internet. Our address is [HTTP://housing.uvic.ca](http://housing.uvic.ca).

STUDENT EMPLOYMENT CENTRE

The Student Employment Centre (721-8421), located in the Campus Services Building, offers assistance for students and alumni seeking part-time, casual, summer and career employment. Office hours are Monday to Friday from 8:30 am to 4:30 pm.

Services Offered:

- individual consultations and group sessions on resume preparation, interview skills and job search strategies
- job boards with casual and part-time positions on and off campus; career opportunities; on-campus recruitment information and deadlines; and summer job postings (final year students and recent graduates should check career postings from September on; some summer jobs are posted in the fall)
- Work Study postings in September (a program of Financial Aid)
- on-campus federally-funded summer postings
- career postings from major newspapers across Canada
- a Career Resource Library including employer information files
- Career Advisor Directory — list of local people representing various career fields
- registration in the Alumni Career Services, which includes notification of career postings
- registration in the Tutoring and Casual Job Inventory
- use of typewriters and computers for job search purposes and Internet access
- Job Bank terminal — local and national vacancies
- Alumni Career Prospects — a program linking UVic grads to careers
- Volunteer Victoria On Campus — a listing of local volunteer opportunities
- student employment information is also displayed on notice boards around campus and the SEL website: <http://www.stec.uvic.ca>

INTERNATIONAL AND EXCHANGE STUDENT SERVICES

The International and Exchange Student Services Office is available to assist all International students with any concerns they may encounter while attending the University of Victoria. Please make an appointment or come to the office in the Campus Services Building to discuss your situation.

The International Student Handbook is mailed to all students to assist them with their transition to Canada. Students should pay particular attention to immigration regulations and health insurance procedures. The office provides ongoing support to International students during their stay. These include an orientation program for all newcomers. The office in conjunction with The Association of International and Canadian Students provides social, cultural, and informational events throughout the year.

Student Exchange Programs

The University offers international exchange opportunities that are restricted to particular Faculties. Students should check with their Faculty for information regarding these exchanges. The University also offers unrestricted exchange programs (that is, the exchanges are open to students from any Faculty). Information on unrestricted exchanges is available through this office. In order to qualify for student exchange programs with particular universities, students must be enrolled at the University of Victoria, and must normally be in at least their second year of study and have a GPA of 4.00. In some instances, graduate level exchanges are available.

International student exchanges are available with universities in a number of countries in Asia, Australia, Europe and North America. These international exchange agreements allow students to pay their

tuition and related fees to their home institution and attend a university abroad, typically for one academic year. Efforts are made for exchange students to receive transfer credits for the courses they successfully complete at the host institution.

Competitions for the exchanges are held twice a year: in late Fall and at the beginning of the Second Term. A maximum number of two students are selected to attend each exchange university in any academic year. Please check the UVic website for information.

General information on study abroad opportunities and international exchanges is available at the International and Exchange Student Services Office, Campus Services Building (Tel: 721-8743). Inquiries about specific exchanges should also be made to this office.

OFFICE FOR STUDENTS WITH A DISABILITY

Advisors are available to help any students with a disability maximize their participation in university life. Students with a disability should contact the Office for Students with a Disability before the beginning of term.

The office administers a program called Students Helping Students, which may provide help on an individual student basis. Staff will try to arrange the required assistance through this program where appropriate.

If you think you will require special arrangements in class, or in testing situations, it is essential that you contact the office to discuss your special needs and your disability prior to course registration. You should also discuss your situation with your professors at the beginning of term. The University will provide reasonable accommodation within the limits of its resources but cannot guarantee to meet all requests for support services. In order to maximize the University's capacity to provide reasonable accommodation to students with a disability, requests for accommodation should be made as soon as possible after confirmation of enrolment is received. Please be prepared to document your disability to the University if your situation will require special class or examination requirements. Students with a disability should contact the Office for Students with a Disability, Room B215 University Centre, (250) 721-8023, in order to obtain the guidelines/procedures for requesting accommodations.

The University maintains a limited inventory of adaptive equipment for students with visual and hearing impairments. The Resource Centre for Students with a Disability in the McPherson Library is equipped with several computers with speech synthesizers, a large-print monitor, a scanner, a braille printer, and a closed circuit TV. Students may contact the Resource Centre at 472-4101.

Students with a disability are encouraged to join the Society for

Students with a Disability, an organization that provides advice, support and advocacy to all students with a disability on campus and arranges activities and informational events throughout the year. For more information please contact the Society at 472-4389.

STUDENT FINANCIAL AID SERVICES

The Student Financial Aid Services office helps students obtain the funds necessary to attend the University of Victoria. The office, located on the second floor of the University Centre, is open 8:30 am to 4:00 pm Monday through Friday. Students wishing to discuss their situations are encouraged to make an appointment by dropping in or by calling 721-8423. Services we offer include: government student loan applications, budgeting skills, debt counselling, emergency funding, and information on bursaries and work-study.

Student Financial Aid Services understands the magnitude of the investment that students are making in their future by choosing to attend the University of Victoria. Based on 1996/97 rates, estimated 8-month costs for an undergraduate single student living away from home are:

Academic costs, based on 15 units (5 courses in each term)		
Tuition and Fees	\$2,650	
Books and Supplies	\$800	
Total academic costs		\$3,450
Monthly living costs, based on 2 students sharing an apartment		
Shelter	\$451	
Food	\$168	
Local transportation	\$57	
Personal care and miscellaneous	\$219	
Total monthly living costs	\$895	
Total living costs for 8 months		\$7,160
Total estimated costs for 8 months study		\$10,610

Please note that these costs are approximate only, and will vary according to individuals' personal circumstances and study program.

CAREER INFORMATION VOCATIONAL COUNSELLING

Career information and vocational counselling may be obtained from the Counselling Services or the Student Employment Centre which operates a Career Resource Library. Students may also wish to contact faculty advisers in their areas of study for advice pertinent to career planning.

STUDENT AFFAIRS

The Director of Student and Ancillary Services serves as the liaison between the various Student Societies on campus and the University.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA STUDENTS' SOCIETY CANADIAN FEDERATION OF STUDENTS — LOCAL 44

All undergraduate students on campus at the University of Victoria are members of the UVic Students' Society (UVSS) which functions as the recognized means of communication between the general student membership, the administration, and the community.

The affairs of the UVic Students' Society are directed by the Board of Directors (BoD). The BoD consists of eleven volunteer directors and four executive directors elected in March by the membership, and a Women's Centre representative, Lesbian, Gay, Bisexual Alliance representative, Native Students' Union representative, and a Society for Students with a Disability representative elected by the membership of those respective organisations. Four of the directors work on a full-time basis, they are: the Director of Services, Director of Academics, Director of Finance and the Chairperson. Issues affecting student life, such as housing, overcrowding, tuition fees, accessibility, employment and postsecondary funding are researched and acted upon by the Board of Directors of the UVSS. The Board of Directors meets weekly during the Winter and Spring session and biweekly during the summer session.

Meetings are held in the Sub Lounge. Directors on the BoD are always available to help students get involved and are eager to voice the concerns of students to every tier of government. The Student's Society operates the Student Union Building (SUB), and the wide range of services and programs found within. Operations include Cinecenta Films, Felicita's Pub, Zap Copy shop, Union Cafe, a Bakery/Cappuccino bar, the Campus Used Bookstore (SUBText), Vertigo night club, student bus pass sales and the Students' Society Resource Centre. As well, from year to year the Students' Society runs a Health Plan. Students should check with Accounting Services to see whether they will be assessed a Health Plan Fee. The Health Plan Administrator can also be found at the SUB Info Booth. The office of the Ombudsperson is located in the SUB as well as the Women's Centre, the Martlet newspaper, CFUV Radio, and Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group. Through their Students' Society, students sponsor and participate in clubs, course unions, and publications such as the UVSS handbook. Dances, concerts, speakers and seminars are regular activities which take place in the SUB.

UVSS members are also members of the Canadian Federation of Students (CFS), the national student voice representing more than 400,000 students at over 70 universities, colleges and technical institutes across the country. The CFS lobbies on behalf of students at the local, provincial and national levels of government.

Thus, being an active member of the UVSS is one of the most important ways of contributing to the future. By participating in the

decision making process—whether it be by voting in elections, attending Annual or Semi Annual General meetings or by running for a position on the Board of Directors, Senate, or Board of Governors, students are working to ensure a better managed Students' Society and a better University environment.

To contact the UVSS Resource Centre call 721-8366 or to contact the Chairperson call 721-8370.

Office of the Ombudsperson, UVSS:

Operating out of the Student Union Building, 2nd Floor, the Ombudsperson functions as an independent, impartial investigator equipped to field complaints about any department or office on campus.

While the office is not empowered to enforce its recommendations, it does seek to ensure that on-campus decisions and policy are open, and consistent with rules of administrative fairness and natural justice.

The Ombuds office also serves as an information and referral centre to other campus operations and services. The office of the Ombudsperson is wholly funded by the University of Victoria Students' Society.

Usual office hours are Monday all day, and Tues., Wed., & Thursday until noon. Hours do vary occasionally, so it's wise to phone ahead. Please call Kathleen Beattie at 721-8357, or email her at kbeatie@uvic.ca

Women's Centre

The Women's Centre is a drop-in centre for any woman on campus. The centre is run by a collective of women students who are volunteers, paid work studies and a paid resource co-ordinator. The centre is a place where women can receive support, advocacy, or just come to eat lunch and get to know other women on campus. Women are encouraged to involve themselves in their areas of interest or expertise to help create a better campus environment for all women. The centre maintains a resource library, publishes the oldest feminist student newspaper in Canada, *The Emily*, offers workshops in self-defense and has many committees to get involved with such as Eating Disorders Awareness committee, The December 6th Memorial Committee and International Women's Week committees. *The Emily* always needs volunteer women staff. Weekly collective meeting times are posted, and meetings are held throughout the year. The Women's Centre is located in room B107 of the Student Union Building and all women are welcome.

CFUV Radio

CFUV is UVic's campus/community radio station located in the SUB. Programming is directed toward those throughout the Victoria area who feel frustrated by commercial radio. CFUV programming ranges from rock, folk, jazz and classical to spoken word, and public affairs. For financing CFUV relies on support from an annual Fundrive, on-air sponsorships, grants, special fundraising projects and the UVSS. The station is run by a few staff members and a large body of volunteers, comprised of both UVic students and community members. If you are interested in volunteering come to the station during office hours (Monday through Saturday 9 am-5 pm) or phone 721-8702. Previous experience is not necessary.

The Martlet

Literally, a martlet is a small, footless, mythical bird. It is also UVic's student newspaper and 10,000 copies appear every Thursday in boxes all over campus.

The Martlet is written by YOU! the students of UVic, for other students to read. Editorially and financially independent, it addresses problems and uncovers issues often ignored by the mainstream press.

Anyone who wants to volunteer to write a story, take some photos, learn newspaper layout or jump in and help with the messy stuff can drop by the SUB B011 and talk to the co-editors, or call 721-8360.

Vancouver Island Public Interest Research Group (VIPIRG)

Founded in 1982, VIPIRG is an autonomous, non-profit, non-partisan organization dedicated to research and action in the public interest. VIPIRG has had a profound impact on the University community. VIPIRG initiated UVic's recycling project, and participated in saving Mystic Vale — a beautiful area, home to many animals and located adjacent to parking lot 1 (check it out). All undergraduate students are members of VIPIRG, and we also encourage participation from the wider community.

VIPIRG takes an innovative approach to research and activism, and provides an opportunity for students and community members to effect

positive social and environmental change. By becoming an active member, students can be exposed to new ideas, meet new friends, learn new skills and find an outlet for activism. For students who are working on research papers, VIPIRG offers an extensive alternative library. We have a wide selection of magazines, including the New Internationalist, Boycott Quarterly, Adbusters, Covert Action, Canadian Dimension, Watershed Sentinel, and Alternatives. As well, we have research papers, video and audio materials, and government reports.

VIPIRG members provide direction for the numerous committees that deal with social justice and environmental issues such as: Native Vegetation, Alternative Media, Alternative Economics, Ecological Technology, Anti-Racism and Discrimination and Women's Issues. VIPIRG recently opened a cooperative healthfood store, called Amaranth-Food For Thought, which enables members to order healthfood at wholesale prices or buy bulk organic drygoods at the store. If you want to be part of any of these committees, or if you have your own ideas for one — come check us out! For more information, call 721-8629, fax 721-7285, or come visit us in the SUB, Room B122.

GRADUATE STUDENTS' SOCIETY

The Graduate Students' Society was officially recognized by the Senate of the University of Victoria in the fall of 1966, shortly after the establishment of graduate studies. Through the Executive Council of the Society, it represents the graduate students to the University and the community.

The five members of the Executive of the Society are elected for one year terms by the members of the Society. Executive members may be elected in October or April. Any graduate student registered at the University of Victoria, whether part time or full time, is eligible (a) to vote in Society elections; (b) to hold office in the Executive Council; (c) to represent the Society on University and Senate committees, and (d) to be elected by the graduate students in their department to act as a liaison between the Executive Council and the graduate students in that department.

The Functions of this Society are: (a) to represent the graduate student body in all matters pertaining to the welfare of it as a unit or any of the individuals comprising that body, (b) to represent the academic, teaching and research assistants in communication with the faculty and administration, (c) to act as a liaison between the graduate student body and the faculty and administration, (d) to promote intellectual, social and recreational activities among graduate students, and (e) to provide a communication link with other student societies and organisations.

The Society is funded by fees collected at registration by the University for the Society. These funds are used to support daycare, travel grants, to pay the costs of preparing Library/G.S.S. identification cards for graduate students, as well as to support the regular functions of the Society and the Grad Centre.

Graduate students with ideas, projects or problems are urged to contact any member of the Executive for assistance. Executive members may be contacted at the G.S.S. office (Room 102 — Grad Centre).

The Graduate Students' Society in collaboration with the Faculty of Graduate Studies administers a fund to assist graduate students wishing to attend professional meetings and conferences. For information, contact the Faculty of Graduate Studies at 721-7970.

G.S.S. office phone no.: 721-8816

GENERAL CONDUCT

The University authorities do not assume responsibilities which naturally rest with parents. This being so, it is policy to rely on the good sense of students for the preservation of good moral standards and for appropriate modes of behaviour and dress.

HAZING

The University prohibits hazing.

The attention of students is called to this resolution of the Alma Mater Society (U.V.S.S.):

The Student's Council shares the concern of the University over hazing during Frosh Week. We wish to point out that any form of hazing is forbidden by University regulation. With the advent of residences and the ensuing growth of the University, this form of conduct has become archaic and will no longer be tolerated. Any behaviour which exceeds the bounds of good taste and common sense will result in disciplinary action by the Student's Council.

CANADIAN FORCES UNIVERSITY TRAINING PLANS

The Canadian Forces provide unique opportunities for young Canadians to obtain a baccalaureate degree while training for the varied and rewarding career of a Military Officer.

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) is a fully subsidized plan of up to five years of university leading to undergraduate degrees in Engineering, Sciences, Arts or Administration. Specialist degrees in Physiotherapy, Pharmacy and Nursing are also subsidized. Medicine and Dentistry are subsidized under separate plans called MOTP and DOTP respectively. Because of full subsidization this plan includes an obligation to serve in the Canadian Forces as an officer for a fixed period after graduation.

The Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) is similar but applicants attend Canadian Forces Military Colleges paying their own tuition. Current rates for tuition are approximately \$5000 a year, but students are offered summer employment with the military to assist them in meeting tuition fees. RETP graduates have an obligation to serve five years on a part time basis with the Canadian Forces Primary Reserve if there is a unit available in their geographical area.

For more information contact:
Canadian Forces Recruiting
Centre Detachment Victoria
1195 Esquimalt Road
Victoria, B.C. V9A 3N6

ALUMNI ASSOCIATION

Graduates of the University of Victoria automatically become members of the Alumni Association. The Association is incorporated under the Society Act of British Columbia and governed by an elected board of directors.

The Alumni Association exists to "promote a life long relationship between UVic alumni and their university". This is mainly facilitated by maintaining a number of services for alumni and providing opportunities to give something back by supporting today's students. Services for students include several scholarships and bursaries, support for the new student orientation program, grants in support of student projects, and recognition of UVic's excellent teachers through an annual awards

program. An active Student Alumni Association works with the Alumni Association to enhance the quality of campus life for all UVic students.

After graduation alumni continue to be welcome on campus with access to the library, recreational facilities, the faculty club and various other facilities. An alumni magazine, the *TORCH*, is published twice yearly and networking opportunities are provided through alumni branches worldwide.

For more information about the Alumni Association, contact the Alumni Relations office in University House 1, 2485 Sinclair Road, (PO Box 3060, Victoria BC V8W 3R4), telephone 721-6000, e-mail "alumni@uvic.ca", or world wide web "http://web.uvic.ca/alumni".

UNIVERSITY PUBLICATIONS

Besides this Calendar and the publications mentioned on the inside front cover, the following are designated as authorized University publications:

Malahat Review

An international quarterly of life and letters edited by Derk Wynand, B.A., M.A. Subscription: \$15.00 for one year; \$40.00 for three years (overseas, \$20.00 and \$50.00, respectively).

The Ring

A news tabloid published every two weeks September-April and

periodically May-August by Public Relations and Information Services. Circulated on campus free of charge. World Wide Web address: <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~prelatio/Ring/index.html>

The Torch

A magazine for University of Victoria alumni published twice a year by Public Relations and Information Services and mailed to alumni free of charge. World Wide Web address: <http://kafka.uvic.ca/~prelatio/Torch/index.html>

DIVISION OF CONTINUING STUDIES

To ensure access to the academic resources of the University of Victoria by a broad and diverse community of adult learners, the Division of Continuing Studies provides a full complement of continuing education programs in diverse formats. These are:

Credit Courses and Programs Offered Off Campus and Evening Credit Courses Offered On Campus by the Faculties of Education, Humanities and Social Sciences.

Credit courses offered off campus are listed in the Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students (refer section below on "Distance Education"). The Summer Studies Calendar, listing courses to be offered on and off campus in the Summer Studies period, will be issued in late February. Information about on-campus evening courses and off-campus courses starting in September will be available in June. Contact Records Services at the University for a copy of the Telephone Registration Guide and Timetable.

Academic rules and regulations published in this Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Calendar, apply to students taking courses under this section.

The Division of Continuing Studies reserves the right to cancel/reschedule courses or other offerings without notice, and to establish special regulations for admission to non-degree programs or courses. If a course or offering is cancelled/rescheduled, the liability of the Division

of Continuing Studies is limited to a refund of the course fee, or, if desired, transfer to another offering.

Selection of courses must be made in keeping with Calendar prescriptions for the degree program involved. Students seeking academic advice regarding degree programs should consult the appropriate academic advising centre. Inquiries should be directed to one of the following:

Advising Centre—Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, Room A117, Clearihue Building. Telephone: 721-7567.

Advising Centre—Faculty of Education, Room 250, MacLaurin Building. Telephone: 721-7877.

Students in the Faculty of Fine Arts or the Faculty of Human and Social Development should contact the specific department or school.

Regulations governing application and registration procedures and fees are detailed in the appropriate Supplement.

Late afternoon and evening courses, which would be of particular appeal to part-time students, are located in the University of Victoria Telephone Registration Guide and Timetable, which is available from Records Services. The late afternoon and evening credit courses are identified with a double asterisk (**).

Summer Studies course information: see below.

Professional Development Programs:

These programs are planned to meet the specific continuing education needs of persons working in the professions. Courses and workshops are offered throughout the province in cooperation with regional colleges and professional organizations. Programs for professionals leading to certificates or diplomas are offered in the following areas: Adult and Continuing Education, Business Administration, Canadian Studies for International Students, Computer Based Information Systems, Cultural Conservation, Fine Arts, French Language, Humanities, Intercultural Education and Training, Technology and Management, Public Relations, Environmental and Occupational Health, Restoration of Natural Systems, Intercultural Education and Training.

For information: 472-4747.

Distance Education:

In collaboration with various faculties, Continuing Studies offers credit courses, professional development and community education programs which permit students throughout the province to study on a part-time basis. Programs use a variety of instructional delivery methods including Knowledge Network television broadcasts, video tapes, audio cassettes, computer-assisted instruction, audio conferencing, print and face-to-face instruction. Regular telephone contact with the instructor is an important component of all distance education courses. The University of Victoria's distance education offerings are listed in the Distance Learning and Immersion Course Guide for Off-Campus Students.

For information: (250) 472-4747.

Community Education Programs:

Community Education Programs use a variety of educational formats, such as courses, lecture series, workshops, conferences, residential seminars, travel study, and symposia. The curriculum is developed in cooperation with departments from all faculties of the University.

Areas include: Programs for Women and Seniors; Arts and Science; Education; Business and Management; Career Planning; Travel and Residential Study; Adult Education; Fine Arts; Health Sciences; Languages. Additional courses are developed as needs arise and academic resources permit. Educational packages consisting of print materials, audio and videotapes, are developed for self-directed learning. Also, a number of programs under SAGE (Stimulate, Advance and Guide Education) focus on peer learning and peer teaching and use study groups as a format for delivery.

For information: 472-4747.

Conference Management:

Conference Management offers a conference planning and management service to assist University and other groups and organizations with the design, development, management, and evaluation of meetings, seminars, and conferences, both on and off campus.

For information: 721-8470.

For further information on any of the above programs, please call or write the Division of Continuing Studies, University of Victoria, P.O. Box 3030 STN CSC, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3N6. Telephone 472-4747. Fax 721-8774.

SUMMER STUDIES

Credit courses offered in the Summer Studies Period (May-August) are listed in the Summer Studies Calendar issued in late February. Courses offered at the Bamfield Marine Station, as well as Summer travel study programs, are also listed in the Summer Studies Calendar.

Academic rules and regulations published in the main University Calendar, except as described in any Program Supplement to the Cal-

endar, apply to students taking courses in the Summer Studies period.

The University reserves the right to cancel courses when enrolment is not sufficient.

For information please contact: Administrative Clerk, Summer Studies, Office of the Administrative Registrar, University Centre: (250) 721-8471; fax (250) 721-6225; e-mail: LMorgan@UVVM.UVic.ca

PREPROFESSIONAL EDUCATION

The material which follows is only a *guide* to professional education at other institutions, and students must not assume that completion of these courses will grant them automatic admission. Students who are seeking advice about professional education should consult the Academic Advising Centre, servicing the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, University of Victoria, where specific information on prerequisites may be obtained. Students who plan to undertake professional studies at other Canadian or American institutions are urged to correspond with the institutions of their choice prior to their first year at the University of Victoria.

Please note that course programs for First Year students only are outlined, although it may be possible to complete one or more additional years of study at the University of Victoria.

AGRICULTURE

Suggested courses:
Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Physics or Economics

ARCHITECTURE

(Undergraduate degree required)
Suggested courses:
Art
English
History in Art
Mathematics
Physics
Social Sciences

APPLIED SCIENCE

Suggested courses:
Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Physics
Elective

CHIROPRACTIC

Suggested courses:
Completion of three years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which to include the following:
Biology
Chemistry
Mathematics (recommended)
Physics (recommended)
Psychology

CHARTERED ACCOUNTANCY

Suggested courses: contact the Academic Advising Centre, serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences

COMMERCE AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Suggested courses: First Year Humanities, Science or Social Sciences or its equivalent with standing in 15 units (including Economics, English, Mathematics and Computer Science).

DENTISTRY

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including Biology, Chemistry, English, Mathematics, Physics, Biochemistry.

FAMILY AND NUTRITIONAL SCIENCES

Suggested courses:
Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics (Hum. Nutri., Dietetics)
Physics (Human Nutrition)
Social Science (Family Sciences, Home Economics, Dietetics)

MEDICINE

Completion of at least three years of study on a degree program in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:
Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics (recommended)
Physics (recommended)
Biochemistry

FORESTRY

Suggested courses:
Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Physics

OPTOMETRY

Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences, the first year of which to include the following:
Biology
Chemistry
Mathematics
Physics
Psychology

PHARMACY

Suggested courses:

Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Physics

**REHABILITATION
MEDICINE**

Suggested courses:

Biology
Chemistry
English
Mathematics/Statistics
Psychology

VETERINARY MEDICINE

Completion of two years in Humanities, Science or Social Sciences including:

Biology, including Genetics
Chemistry, including Organic Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Physics
Biochemistry
Microbiology

Electives: a course in Statistics is recommended.

SPEECH AND HEARING SCIENCE

Students intending to pursue studies in the Speech and Hearing Sciences after graduation are advised to consult the Department of Linguistics about the Bachelor of Science degree program in Linguistics, which offers suitable preparation for this area of study.

RESEARCH ADMINISTRATION

S. Martin Taylor, B.A. (Bristol), M.A., Ph.D. (UBC), Vice-President, Research

John Howard Brunt, B.A. (U. of Florida), A.D.N. (U. of Vermont), M.Sc.N (Yale), Ph.D. (Calgary), Acting Associate Vice-President, Research

Fred H. Bennett, B.Com. (Alta.), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.), Research Administration Officer

Ralph B. Scheurle, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant

The Office of the Vice-President, Research and Research Administration is the primary location for information to researchers across the University about sources of funding for research. The Office also oversees the administration of research grants and contracts. Applications and proposals for research and contractual work are monitored to ensure that proper ethical and other procedures are followed. Such monitoring activities within the Office are achieved through the Animal Care Committee, the Biosafety Committee, Biohazardous Materials Committee, and the Human Research Ethics Committee. Faculty, staff and students are responsible for assuring that, prior to undertaking research of any kind, they receive the appropriate review and approvals from the Office of the Vice-President, Research and Research Administration. Where applicable, research should be approved by the appropriate committee(s): The Human Research Ethics Committee, the Animal Care Committee, the Biosafety Committee and the Hazardous Materials Committee. Violations of this policy will be investigated by the Office of the Vice-President, Research and Research Administration and may result in appropriate disciplinary action. Information regarding internal travel grants and research support are available to eligible faculty members and are administered through the President's Committee on Faculty Research and Travel.

In addition, the Vice-President, Research supervises the activities of various centres for research on campus, including those identified below.

CENTRE ON AGING

Neena L. Chappell, B.A. (Car.), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.) (Professor, Sociology), Director

Lois Edgar, B.A. (Alta.), Executive Assistant

Gordon Behie, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Research Coordinator

The Centre on Aging is a multidisciplinary research centre established to advance knowledge in the field of aging through the life course. The Centre promotes excellence in research and conducts applied and basic research in the social and behavioral sciences, health care and social service areas of aging. Some examples of research the Centre promotes include: needs assessments and social surveys, experimental research, program evaluations, development of clinical diagnostic tools and social policy research.

Research conducted at the Centre on Aging is undertaken in collaboration with the community, government and academics across a wide variety of disciplines. Centre researchers are drawn from many Faculties, Departments and Schools including Anthropology, Child and Youth Care, Economics, Geography, Human and Social Development, Health and Information Science, Law, Nursing, Physical Education, Public Administration, Psychology, Social Work and Sociology.

Dialogue with community partners and sharing information are important aspects of the Centre's mandate. Knowledge generated as a result of research is distributed through academic publications, seminars and conferences, and through Centre publications.

The Centre is financially supported through contributions from the University, granting councils, contract work and donations from individuals, foundations and business.

For further information contact the Centre at 721-6369.

**CENTRE FOR ADVANCED MATERIALS AND
RELATED TECHNOLOGY (CAMTEC)**

Jens Bornemann, Dipl.-Ing., Dr.-Ing. (Bremen), P.Eng., Co-Director
Harry H.L. Kwok, B.Sc. (California, L.A.), Ph.D. (Stanford), P.Eng., Co-Director

The Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC) at the University of Victoria is a research centre committed to interdisciplinary work on advanced materials and technology. The scope of this work covers a wide spectrum of research in theoretical and applied areas. With this in mind CAMTEC coordinates related research among the Departments of Chemistry, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics. CAMTEC members work in close association with scientists and engineers from the private and public sectors to ensure technology transfer to industry.

The centre's key research areas and areas of application include: crystal growth of semiconductors, dielectric materials characterization, magnetic and superconductive materials and their applications to magnetic refrigeration, microwave and optical applications of advanced materials, advanced composites, alloys, and ceramics, integrated circuit technology, infrared detectors, microsensors for environmental and medical applications, opto-electronic and micro-electronic sensors, and piezoelectric actuators, and chemical sensors.

The centre stimulates the development of new equipment and facilities on campus and also attracts graduate students and visiting scientists interested in advanced materials. As an interdisciplinary centre CAMTEC has an impressive array of equipment and facilities at its disposal. The knowledge and experience gained from the research into advanced materials at CAMTEC is disseminated throughout the University, to the private and public sectors, and to other Canadian universities and institutions. The Centre accomplishes this through scientific publications, conferences, workshops, and seminars, as well as through courses offered by the members. Technology transfer is facilitated through collaborations between the Centre and the public and private sectors.

CENTRE FOR ASIA PACIFIC INITIATIVES (CAPI)

William A.W. Neilson, B.Com. (Tor.), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Harv.), Director

Ralph W. Huenemann, B.A. (Oberlin), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Chair, Economic Relations with China

Douglas M. Johnston, M.A., LL.B. (St. And.), M.C.L. (McG.), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale), Senior Distinguished Fellow

Tim Craig, B.A. (Wabash, Col.), M.A. (Indiana), Ph.D. (Washington), Japan Program Director

Sandra Schatzky, B.A.Hons. (York), Assistant Director

The purpose of the Centre is to encourage, conduct and support the University of Victoria's Asia Pacific public policy research and related initiatives, and to encourage the development of the University's Asia Pacific programs and resources. The Centre's current research interests include: Southeast Asian law and development, Japanese business and

economic relations and the Chinese economic system. Associates and Research Fellows who share research interests are attached to the Centre. Linkages are established with other centres on campus for purposes of collaborative research, as well as with individuals and institutions across Canada and in the Asia Pacific. In addition to the research activities undertaken by CAPI, a wider role is taken on campus in disseminating information through conferences, workshops, symposiums and publications. The Centre is not a teaching unit, and the faculty associated with the Centre teach in their respective departments or faculties.

CENTRE FOR EARTH AND OCEAN RESEARCH

Christopher R. Barnes, B.Sc. (Birm.), Ph.D. (Ott.), C.M., F.R.S.C., P.Geo., Director

The objective of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR) is to promote, initiate and coordinate research in earth, ocean and atmospheric sciences at the University of Victoria. The Centre is a cooperative venture between the University and several government agencies sited in Greater Victoria: Institute of Ocean Sciences (Fisheries and Oceans, Canada); Pacific Geoscience Centre (Natural Resources Canada); Atmospheric Environment Service (Environment Canada); and the B.C. Geological Survey (Employment and Investment, British Columbia).

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: geophysics and geology, both terrestrial and marine; physical, chemical, geological and biological oceanography; and underwater acoustics, atmospheric and oceanic modelling and climate change.

Cooperating University Departments are: Earth and Ocean Sciences, Physics and Astronomy, Geography, Chemistry, Biology, Electrical and Computer Engineering, and Mechanical Engineering. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

In addition to research activities, CEOR sponsors and coordinates conferences, workshops, seminars and other similar events.

For further information, contact the Director at 721-8848.

CENTRE FOR ENVIRONMENTAL HEALTH

Barry W. Glickman, B.S., M.S. (McGill), Ph.D. (Leiden), Director

The Centre for Environmental Health has its home in the Biology Department of the University of Victoria and is a collaborative group investigating environmentally induced mutation, disease and genome research.

The Centre employs a multidisciplinary approach, with an emphasis on biotechnology. Areas of expertise include: environmental mutagenesis and carcinogenesis, baculovirus technology, molecular biology, Gaucher disease, genetics, genomics and evolution. Projects include investigating environmentally induced mutation, human disease and genome research; conservation and population genetics; monitoring of genetic damage in radiation accident victims, cosmonauts, and patients receiving chemotherapy; the molecular basis of inherited disease, and the roles of DNA repair and DNA damage in breast cancer. Programs involving community health, law and environment can also be pursued. The Centre supports many graduate students.

Funding of \$5,000,000 over the last four years has been received from grants and contracts, including: NSERC; NCIC, MRC, BCHRF, NRC, Canadian Cancer Research Inc.; NIH; NIEHS; NIOSH; Procter & Gamble; Canadian Space Agency, Lohn Endowment Foundation; and Institute of Ocean Sciences.

Cooperating University Departments are: Biology, Electrical and Computer Engineering, Anthropology, School of Child and Youth Care, Law, Centre for Studies in Religion and Society, and Environmental Studies Program. Research is also done in collaboration with the BC Cancer Agency, Institute of Ocean Sciences, BC Ministry of Environment, and several private companies. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre must be registered with an appropriate University Department. Personnel from the Centre and cooperating agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

CENTRE FOR FOREST BIOLOGY

John N. Owens, B.S. (Portland St.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ore.St.), F.R.S.C., Department of Biology, Director

The purpose of the Centre is to carry out fundamental and applied research and to train graduate students and postdoctoral fellows in Forest Biology, emphasizing Forest Regeneration and Biotechnology. The faculty members collaborate and work in close association with scientists from Forestry Canada at Pacific Forestry Centre (PFC) and B.C. Ministry of Forests (MOF) Research Branch. Close association with the forest industry and forest industry laboratories is maintained in order to ensure maximum technology transfer. The knowledge generated is disseminated through scientific publications, conferences, lectures and through the diverse academic courses offered by the Centre.

Research topics which can be pursued under the auspices of this Centre include: conifer reproductive biology, seedling physiology, stress physiology, water relations, plant molecular biology and tissue culture.

Cooperating University Departments are: Biology and Biochemistry and Microbiology. Graduate students wishing to take part in the work of the Centre register with an appropriate University Department, but may conduct a large part of their thesis research working with personnel and equipment of a cooperating agency. Personnel from the agencies participate in giving appropriate course work. Both Master's and Doctoral work can be conducted through the Centre.

CENTRE FOR STUDIES IN RELIGION AND SOCIETY

Harold G. Coward, B.A., B.D., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (McM.), F.R.S.C., Director

The Centre for Studies in Religion and Society was established at the University of Victoria in 1991 to foster the scholarly study of religion in relation to the sciences, ethics, social and economic development and other aspects of culture. The primary aim is to promote dialogue between religion and these other aspects of human experience. The Centre has a fundamental commitment to pluralism and will pursue a broad range of research interests not limited to any specific time, place, religion or culture. It embodies the understanding that religious traditions have been formative of human reality and experience, and that they are the proper object of creative, rigorous inquiry, whether from a disciplinary or an interdisciplinary perspective.

The Centre encourages participation from scientists, social scientists, humanists, and academics in professional schools; addresses some of the major questions facing society by bringing together academics from a variety of disciplines; seeks to bridge the gap between university and community by the kinds of problems it selects for study and by promoting dialogue between academics and the lay public.

The Centre will pursue these objectives through research fellowships, interdisciplinary research, lectures, seminars, conferences, publications, library acquisitions and other appropriate academic activities. Suggestions for future projects are welcomed.

For further information contact the Director at 721-6325.

INSTITUTE FOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Stephen Owen, LL.B. (UBC), LL.M. (London), M.B.A. (Geneva), Director

The Institute for Dispute Resolution is an interdisciplinary centre at the University of Victoria focused on dispute resolution research, education, professional training and community development. The Institute also acts as a resource service, not only for UVic students and faculty, but for government departments, non-governmental organizations, community groups, professionals and others interested in working in or improving dispute resolution processes or in applying alternative dispute resolution (ADR) techniques to their practical problems.

The Institute works collaboratively with a range of Faculties and departments at the University of Victoria as well as maintaining strong links to the dispute resolution community external to the University.

The Institute's diverse research program has examined disputes in both public and private settings, including those involving land use and development, the environment, the school system, the family, and the community. The Institute has also researched issues relating to the resolution of complex, multi-party public policy disputes, disputes

involving First Nations, the institutionalization of ADR procedures, the relationship between culture and conflict, and the nature of power in dispute resolution. The Institute has been involved in dispute resolution education and consultation in Thailand and Cambodia. The Institute has developed plans to develop a graduate level program in dispute resolution theory and practice for both public and private sector personnel involved in public sector dispute resolution.

The Institute receives support from the University, external research funding and contract work.

LABORATORY FOR AUTOMATION, COMMUNICATION AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS (LACIR)

Michael R. Levy, B.Sc. (Hons), M.Sc. (Rand), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Director

Founded at the University of Victoria in 1987, LACIR exists to promote research in information, communication and automation systems. Its main role is to act as a liaison for the B.C. Advanced Systems Institute (ASI), promoting ASI funding programs at UVic.

LACIR is an on-campus, cross-disciplinary research centre. University members include over 80 faculty and staff engaged in communication and information research, and represent the diverse fields of chemistry, computer science, engineering, geography, health informatics, linguistics, music, philosophy, physics and psychology. Specific research areas include software systems and software engineering, artificial intelligence, VLSI, robotic controls, signal processing, CAD/CAM, speech synthesis, energy systems modelling, and expert systems.

LACIR encourages collaborative research among its members, and with industry, government and other B.C. universities. Research results and new technology can be transferred to industry for commercial development. LACIR also promotes education in advanced systems.

As well as working with ASI, LACIR is a member of the Vancouver Island Advanced Technology Centre. VIATeC monitors the needs and supports the development of local high tech industries, distributes information, and provides networking opportunities.

INSTITUTE FOR INTEGRATED ENERGY SYSTEMS (IESVIC)

David Scott, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Northw.), P.Eng., Executive Director

IESVic was granted formal Centre status by the University in February 1994.

IESVic's purpose is to engage itself in the development of energy systems that simultaneously

- Offer a foundation for economic growth and industrial diversification (create wealth)
- Cause minimal environmental intrusion, and especially, reduce climate destabilizing emissions (clean the place up), and
- Provide flexibility and resilience in response to technical, geopolitical and environmental change (win in all possible futures)

IESVic consists of three research groups: Energy Futures, Cryofuel Systems and Fuelcell Systems.

The Energy Futures Group studies and makes recommendations on technical and business opportunities or dangers that will emerge over the next several decades in response to anticipated energy system evolution. This group identified the opportunities in liquefaction that led to IESVic's Cryofuel System Group and then the opportunities in transportation, fuelcells, which led to IESVic's Fuelcell Group. For groups external to UVic, the Energy Futures Group has examined such issues as the feasibility of site-specific hydrogen production in the Canadian north, opportunities for fuelcells in small markets such as submersibles and specialty vehicles, and economically attractive pathways for meeting Canada's CO₂ emission targets. Until recently, the Group was headed by Dr. Hans-Holger Rogner, who recently left UVic to take a two year appointment as Section Head of the Planning and Economic Studies Section of the International Atomic Energy Agency in Vienna. Dr. Scott is currently Acting Group Leader.

The Cryofuel Systems Group is led by Dr. John Barclay and their current program goal is to develop low cost and efficient fleet-size refuelling systems for liquid natural gas vehicles. To this end, work focuses on liquefaction technologies, specifically magnetic liquefaction. This technique employs the temperature change of magnetic materials caused by the application and removal of magnetic fields to execute efficient refrigeration cycles. This project requires the integration of physics, material science, economics and especially mechanical engineering. Cryofuel Systems has working relationships with many other groups, including University of Quebec at Trois Rivières, AMES Lab at Iowa State University, and Centra Gas/Westcoast Energy.

The Fuelcell Systems Group was established in January 1995. This group is led by a number of faculty members: Drs. Zuomin Dong, Ned Djilali and Ged McLean in Mechanical Engineering and Dr. Steven Holdcroft of Simon Fraser University in Vancouver. The program is supported by British Gas Investments Canada in collaboration with Ballard Power System. A major component of the funding is provided by an NSERC CRD titled "Next Generation Fuelcells for Transportation Applications". IESVic expects fuelcells will be a key attractor technology in energy system evolution. Transportation Fuelcell Systems product development work is expressing innovative fuelcell architectures and is synergistic with the work in Cryofuel Systems. The primary disciplines involved are material science, polymer- and electro-chemistry heat and mass transport phenomena, manufacturing processes and design.

AFFILIATED CENTRES

HUMANITIES CENTRE

The objective of the Humanities Centre is to provide a forum where scholars from all branches of the Humanities can work cooperatively, especially on projects that transcend the boundaries of established disciplines and institutions. The activities of the Centre are intended to supplement teaching and research within traditional departments and to encourage work that departs from established assumptions and requires assistance unavailable within existing institutional frameworks.

From time to time as a part of its program, the Centre will offer courses for undergraduate students in interdisciplinary issues within the Humanities.

For further information contact the Dean of Humanities.

COURSES

HUMC 333 (1½ or 3) INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES IN HUMANITIES

A variable-content course offered by the Humanities Centre in conjunction with two or more departments. Normally team-taught. Available for elective credit in all programs in Arts & Science. May be credited toward a General, Major or Honours program for an individual student only with written permission from the department concerned. NO(3-0)

INTERDISCIPLINARY/MULTIDISCIPLINARY PROGRAMS

PROGRAM IN THE ARTS OF CANADA

The Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer an interdisciplinary program in the **Arts of Canada**, intended to give students the opportunity to gain a broad knowledge of Canada's artistic diversity. This is a General Program leading to the B.A. degree (see General Program page 176). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program in another department or faculty (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 177). These programs lead to either a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree. Students in this program are required to take the 3-unit introductory course, ACAN 225 (FA 225), plus nine units of 300 and 400 level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the list below. If any course forms part of the student's Major, Honours, or General Program in another department, it cannot be used to fulfill the requirements for a Minor in the **Arts of Canada**.

English	448 (1½)	Special Studies in Canadian Literature
	450 (1½)	Modern Canadian Fiction: I
	451 (1½)	Modern Canadian Fiction: II
	452 (1½)	Modern Canadian Poetry: I
	453 (1½)	Modern Canadian Poetry: II
	454 (1½)	Early Canadian Poetry
	457 (3)	Traditions in Canadian Literature
	458 (1½)	Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature
	459 (1½)	Early Canadian Prose Literature
Fine Arts	315 (1½ or 3)	Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
	325 (1½ or 3)	Issues in Contemporary Culture
	360 (1½ or 3)	Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism
French	389B (1½)	Quebec Cinema
	480 (1½)	The French-Canadian Novel from the Origins to the Modern Period
	482 (1½)	Contemporary French-Canadian Novel
	484 (1½)	Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre
	485 (1½)	French-Canadian Poetry
	487 (1½)	English 458
	488D (1½)	French-Canadian Literature outside Quebec
	368A (1½)	History of Early Canadian Art
	368B (1½)	History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art
History in Art	382A (1½)	Native North American Arts
	382C (1½)	Native North American Arts
	384 (1½)	Arts of the Northwest Coast
	468 (1½)	Special Studies in Canadian Art
	*480 (1½ or 3)	Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art
	*482 (1½)	Special Studies in Tribal Arts
	324 (1½ or 3)	Music in Canada
	414 (1½)	Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama
Music		
Theatre		

*Because the topic of this course varies from year to year it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

Although there is no formal language requirement for the Program, students are strongly advised to develop proficiency in French. By permission of the instructor of the Department of French Language and Literature, students may take any of the above fourth year French literature courses (to a maximum of three units) under the rubric of FREN 301 (French Literature as an Elective).

Students are strongly urged to take advantage of electives which provide a strong historical, sociological, economic, linguistic, political background to the study of Canadian arts. These should be chosen in consultation with the Director of the Program.

COURSES

ACAN 225 (FA 225) (3) INTRODUCTION TO THE ARTS OF CANADA

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French and English speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies.

Y(3-0)

FILM STUDIES

PROGRAM IN FILM STUDIES

The Division of Humanities and the Faculty of Fine Arts jointly offer a General Program in Film Studies. This program leads to the B.A. degree (see General Program, page 176). Students may obtain a Minor by completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours program in another department of faculty (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 177). These programs lead to either a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree. Priority for admission to courses in Film Studies will go to students registered in the Film Studies Program or majoring in one of the departments offering a course or courses in the Program. Students in this program are required to take the 3-unit, History in Art 295, Introduction to Film Studies, and to receive a grade of B- or above, plus nine units of courses selected from the list below.

English	413 (1½)	Studies in Film and Literature
	414A (1½)	American Film Before World War II
	414B (1½)	American Film After World War II
	415 (1½)	Special Studies in Film
French	385 (1½)	The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean
	389A (1½)	French Cinema
	389B (1½)	Quebec Cinema
	389C (1½)	Special Studies in Cinema
German	389D (1½)	African Cinema
	433 (1½)	The German Novel and Film
	439 (1½)	The New German Cinema
	382 (1½)	The Ancient World on Film
Greek and Roman Studies	389A	Cinema and European Society, 1900-45
History	311 (1½)	Women and Television
	312 (1½)	Women and Film
	363 (1½)	The Cinema and Modern Art Movements
	364 (1½)	Documentary Film
History in Art	365 (1½)	Experimental Film
	366 (1½)	Introduction to History in Cinema
	367 (1½)	History in Cinema
	467 (3)	Representing Differences: Selves and Others in Film
Italian	477 (1½)	Advanced Seminar in Film Studies
	478 (1½)	Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture
	485 (1½)	Italian Film
	315 (1½)	Topics in Music and the Cinema
Music	304A (1½)	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I
	304B (1½)	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II
	485A (1½)	Spanish Film
	485B (1½)	Latin American Film
Russian	395 (1½)	Indigenous Cinema: De-colonizing the Screen
	312 (1½)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama
	412 (1½)	Recurrent Themes in Film
Spanish		
Women's Studies		
Writing		

HUMANITIES DIPLOMA PROGRAM

Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Edwards

The Diploma Program in the Humanities is designed primarily for mature students who wish to explore possibilities for study in the Humanities without committing themselves to a full degree program. Candidates must have sought and obtained admission to the University. Students may complete the program on a part time basis, but must complete successfully at least 18 units of course work over a period of two to six years. Diploma students, with the guidance and assistance of a Faculty Coordinator, will arrange a program of courses organized around a particular theme or period. Students may select courses from Faculties and Divisions other than the Faculty of Humanities, but such selection will be subject to the permissions of the departments involved and to the approval of the Faculty Coordinator. In the first year of their program they must take HUMA 100, a credit seminar, and HUMA 010, a brief noncredit orientation seminar. To remain in the program and to graduate in the program, Diploma Candidates must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

Credit obtained within the Humanities Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Faculty of Humanities and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Dr. Diane Edwards, Department of English, or to the Program Coordinator, Peggy Faulds, Division of Continuing Studies.

COURSES

HUMA 010 (0) DIPLOMA ORIENTATION SEMINAR

This seminar will be taken prior to or in conjunction with Humanities 100 by all students in the Diploma Program. (Grading: COM/INC)

HUMA 100 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO HUMANITIES

An introduction to the various ways in which scholars from different disciplines in the Humanities interpret, analyze, and evaluate texts. (Restricted to students in the Humanities Diploma Program) S(3-0)

DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN CANADIAN STUDIES FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

This multidisciplinary program leading to a Diploma in Canadian Studies is offered cooperatively by the Faculty of Humanities, the Faculty of Social Sciences, the Faculty of Fine Arts, and the Division of Continuing Studies. The program is especially designed to provide short, integrated academic programs for international students; it is also open to Canadian students. For information on the Certificate in Canadian Studies for International Students, see the Division of Continuing Studies Calendar.

The Program objectives are to:

- introduce international students to the study of Canada from different perspectives
- provide an opportunity for Canadian students to study Canada with a group of international students
- provide a supportive academic environment to assist international students in making the transition to a Canadian university
- assist international students in developing their English (French) language skills
- *encourage dialogue between Canadian and non-Canadian students at the University of Victoria*

Students applying to the Canadian Studies Diploma Program will be admitted on the basis of previous academic work or as mature students according to the University of Victoria guidelines. Proficiency in English will be a major criterion for admission of international students; therefore, an enriched program for language skill development such as the University Admission Preparation Course (UAPC) is essential. To remain in the Program, students must maintain a grade point average of at least 4.00.

The Diploma requires admission to the University and completion of a minimum of 18 credit units. The Diploma requires the completion of the three core credit courses (CS 100A, CS 100B, and CS 200), the

non-credit orientation course (CS 010), and 13.5 units of elective course. CS 100A and CS 100B are prerequisites for CS 200. Students may choose elective courses from appropriate existing credit courses offered at the University of Victoria, subject to the Faculty Coordinator's approval. Diploma students may transfer a maximum of 4.5 units of appropriate credit courses completed at other institutions. Credit obtained within the Diploma Program may be transferable to a regular degree program. However, such transferability of credit is always subject to the specific requirements of the degree program.

The Canadian Studies Diploma Program will normally require a minimum of three semesters of residency at the University of Victoria. The Diploma Program must be completed within the first four years of initial registration.

All inquiries concerning details and regulations of the Program should be addressed to the Faculty Coordinator, Canadian Studies for International Students, Division of Continuing Studies.

CS 001 (0) INTRODUCTION TO THE PLACE: THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF CANADA

This non-credit course must be taken by all students in the Program prior to 100A and 100B. F(COM/INC)

CS 100A (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN CULTURE

An introduction to the multidisciplinary study of cultural structures and expressions in Canada, including such forms as literature, the fine arts, mass media, and communications. A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Studies. This course is restricted to students in the Diploma/Certificate programs. F(3-0)

CS 100B (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN CONTEMPORARY ISSUES

An introduction to contemporary issues in Canadian society including politics, economic and social structures, cultural and arts policy, science and technology, multiculturalism, bilingualism, First Nations, and women's issues. A required course for the Diploma/Certificate programs in Canadian Studies for International Studies. This course is restricted to Students in the Diploma/Certificate Programs. S(3-0)

CS 200 (1½) SPECIAL PROJECT SEMINAR

Required of and restricted to Diploma students; not open to Certificate students. An individual research project on an aspect of Canadian Studies as approved by the Faculty Coordinator. (Prerequisites: CS 100A and CS 100B) (3-0)

DIPLOMA IN INTERCULTURAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Chair, Program Steering Committee: Dr. T. Rennie Warburton

The Interdisciplinary Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training (IE&T) has been designed for part-time or full-time study for professionals working or planning to work in a multicultural or cross-cultural environment. Participants can expect to acquire:

- a clearer understanding of the problems connected with intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication, and the various approaches to their explication;
- a clearer understanding of issues concerning cultural conflicts, racism, power, and equity;
- skills which will facilitate intercultural relations and cross-cultural communication in the workplace, in the local community, and in international settings;
- skills which will assist in reducing conflict and inequality based on racism and ethnocentrism.

The curriculum is designed to develop both knowledge and skills, and consists of interdisciplinary credit courses totalling 18 units, apportioned as follows: core courses, 7.5 units of credit; electives 7.5 units; and a practicum and final project, 1.5 units each. Subject to the specific requirements of the degree program, credit obtained within the Diploma Program in Intercultural Education and Training may be transferable to a regular degree program.

The program is administered jointly by the Intercultural Education and Training Diploma Program Steering Committee and by the Division of Continuing Studies. All inquiries concerning details and regulations

of the program should be addressed to Joy Davis, Division of Continuing Studies, (250) 721-8462; or joydavis@uvcs.uvic.ca. Please also visit our website: <http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/iet/> for more information.

CORE COURSES

Students must take ED D 480 (1½), HIST 358D (3.0), and LING 397 (1½), and either SOCI 335 (1½) or ANTH 335 (1½).

ED D 480 (1½) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS: CROSS-CULTURAL COUNSELLING

Students will examine individual and organizational prejudice, the minority experience in Canada, and sociopolitical considerations of mistrust; gain a clearer understanding of the value of differences and their importance in counselling; and engage in cross-cultural sensitivity training. Through experiential learning and problem solving based on case studies, students will also understand and practise strategies for (1) counselling and communicating cross-culturally and (2) resolving conflict across cultural, gender, and age differences. F

HIST 358D (3) RACISM AND ANTISEMITISM IN CANADA

Students will examine the origins of racism and antisemitism in the western world and their establishment and evolution in Canada. Y

SOCI 335 (1½) ETHNIC AND RACE RELATIONS

Using mainly Canadian examples, this course will examine theories and research on ethnicity as identity and on ethnic and race relations as elements of social inequality.

ANTH 335 (1½) CANADIAN ETHNIC GROUPS

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity. (Prerequisite: 100, or 200, or 321, or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

LING 397 (1½) ISSUES IN CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATION

This course explores how "we" view ourselves and others, as well as how others view us, enabling students to develop understanding of principles and problems involved in entering into communication with individuals from different backgrounds. Lectures, workshops and seminars help students develop appreciation of linguistic interactions, and skills necessary to eliminate the barriers created by linguistic and supra-linguistic misunderstanding. NO

JET 400 (1½) PRACTICUM IN INTERCULTURAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

Students will normally be expected to do their practicum towards the end of their program. The practicum will consist of experiences of at least 40 hours of activity, such as volunteer work in a multicultural setting with an approved agency, institution or organization, or of practical experience suggested by the student in an approved setting. The unit fee for the practicum is 2.5 fee units. (Grading INP, COM, N or F) FS

JET 410 (1½) FINAL PROJECT IN INTERCULTURAL EDUCATION AND TRAINING

The final project will give the student an opportunity to demonstrate a knowledge of both theory and practice in the area of intercultural

studies. The final project will normally (1) commence at the end, or towards the end, of the student's program of study, and after the student has satisfactorily completed the practicum, and (2) be completed within a period of six months. (Grading INP, COM, N or F) FS

ELECTIVE COURSES

A wide variety of electives from a number of faculties and departments is available to IE&T Diploma students, offering some opportunities for specialization. Students are advised to contact the Program Director, Continuing Studies, to discuss their proposed area of study and the appropriate elective courses for their program. All electives must be approved by the Program Director.

LIBERAL ARTS

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

It is recommended that students take 306 before 307. First year students may enroll only with the permission of the instructor.

LA 306 (1½) IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION: I

A critical interdisciplinary inquiry into some seminal ideas of western civilization and some perennial questions human beings have raised about themselves, human relationships, the social order, nature, God, and human destiny. Representative works will be drawn from literature, art, religion, philosophy, history, and social theory, from the Hellenic age to the 17th century. Texts will be studied and discussed not only as indicative of the climate of opinion of their time but also as having significance for formulating a philosophy of life. Guest lecturers from other departments will contribute, and occasionally films or slides relevant to the cultural and historical context of a work will be shown. (There are no prerequisites for the course, except that first year students may enroll only with permission of the instructor.) Texts: Sophocles, *Antigone*; selections from: Plato, *Apology*, *Crito*, *Republic*, *Phaedo*, *Symposium*; Aristotle, *Ethics*; Vergil, *Aeneid*; *The Bible*; Dante, *The Divine Comedy*; Machiavelli, *The Prince*; and Pascal, *Pensées*. NO(3-0)

LA 307 (1½) IDEAS AND PERSPECTIVES IN WESTERN CIVILIZATION: II

This course continues the inquiry of 306, using texts (including at least one scientific work) drawn from the 18th century to the present. Guest lecturers from other departments will contribute, and occasionally films or slides relevant to the cultural and historical context of a work will be shown. (306 is not a prerequisite for 307 though students are encouraged to follow both studies in sequence; and there are no other prerequisites, except that first year students may enroll only with permission of the instructor.) Texts: Pope, *An Essay on Man*; Goethe, *Faust* (selections); Marx, *The Economic and Philosophic Manuscripts of 1844* (selections); Darwin, *The Origin of Species* (selections); Dostoevsky, *The Grand Inquisitor* (from *The Brothers Karamazov*); Nietzsche, *Twilight of the Idols* and *The Gay Science* (selections); Freud, *Civilization and Its Discontents* (selections); Weber, *Politics as a Vocation* (selections); Sartre, *Existentialism is a Humanism*; Merleau-Ponty, *Sense and Non-Sense* (selections). NO(3-0)

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

THE "COOPERATIVE" CONCEPT

Cooperative Education can be described as a process of education which formally integrates the students' academic and career studies on campus with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business, and government.

The accumulation of up to two years of varied and program related work experience enhances the students' intellectual, professional, and personal development, by providing opportunities for applying aca-

demic theories and knowledge, evaluating and adjusting career directions, and developing confidence and skills in working with people.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS OFFERED

Cooperative Education programs are currently offered in the Faculty of Science (Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Computer

Science, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Mathematics, Physics); Faculty of Social Science (Economics, Geography); the Faculty of Business; the Faculty of Education (School of Physical Education: Leisure Service Administration, Kinesiology); the Faculty of Engineering (Computer Engineering, Computer Science, Electrical Engineering, Mechanical Engineering); the Faculty of Fine Arts (Writing, Professional Writing, The Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing); the Faculty of Human and Social Development (Health Information Science); the Faculty of Graduate Studies (Business Administration, Coaching Studies, Economics, Public Administration, Sociology, and other graduate areas on an individually negotiated basis); and the Faculty of Law. An Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program is available to students in the Humanities and Fine Arts programs. See entries under Faculty of Humanities and Faculty of Fine Arts.

ADMISSION

Admission and graduation requirements for Cooperative Education Programs are determined by the individual departments. Consult the calendar entries in these areas for further information.

Students must apply to the appropriate department for admission to the Coop Program. In general, Coop students are required to achieve an above-average academic standing, and to demonstrate the motivation and potential to pursue a professional career.

WORK TERMS

As an integral component of Cooperative Education Programs, students are employed for a number of work terms, which are arranged and evaluated by the individual departments.

Work terms, normally of four months duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May, and September. Work terms generally alternate with full time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full time work experience which is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. Normally, students are expected to end their program on an academic term.

WORK TERM PREPARATION

Co-op students are expected to complete successfully a program of seminars and workshops (typically one hour per week), prior to undertaking their first work term. This program is designed to prepare students for the work term. The following topics will be covered: Co-op program objectives/expectations, job seeking skills, transferring skills to the workplace, learning objectives, job performance progress and evaluation. Students should consult with their coordinator for program schedule information. This program is a co-requisite for students participating in the placement process prior to their first work term. A web-based preparation program is available to co-op students at www.coop.uvic.ca.

WORK TERM CREDIT BY CHALLENGE

Certain Coop Programs allow students to challenge their first work term on the basis of prior, relevant work experience. Students should discuss any potential challenge with the Coop Coordinator for their program. Not all programs permit Work Term Challenge; where it is permitted, it is subject to the following regulations.

1. Students must be registered in the session in which the work term challenge is to be recorded.
2. Application forms for Work Term Challenge may be obtained from and submitted to the Coop Program Coordinator for approval to challenge, after which the Challenge fee is assessed.
3. Work term credit by Challenge is limited to a maximum of one work term; exceptions require the approval of the Director of the Cooperative Education Program.
4. Assessment of Work Term Challenge will be carried out by the appropriate Coop Program, based on the following:
 - (a) an aggregate of 12 months relevant work experience not previously counted toward work term credit;
 - (b) written confirmation of employment and evaluation of performance from the employer;
 - (c) an outline by the student of the prior work experience, providing evidence that he/she has acquired professional and personal knowledge and skills appropriate to the discipline;
 - (d) A work report appropriate to the discipline.
5. Once the assessment has been administered, the result will be entered on the student's academic record.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

1. Students must register for each work term by completing the Work Term Registration form, which is provided by the Coop Coordinator and which is normally completed when the student accepts an offer of employment for the work term and must be completed prior to start date. Students must be registered for the entire duration of the work term employment and, once registered, are not permitted to withdraw from the work placement without penalty of failure, unless specific written permission has been granted by the department/Director. Where permission is granted an entry of WNF (Withdrawn No Fault) will be entered on the transcript. Students must contact the appropriate Coordinator for recommendation on procedure.
2. Undergraduate students must successfully complete the University English Requirement prior to undertaking their first work term; this does not apply to students enrolled in the Faculty of Law.
3. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written work term report. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if a student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term; the requirements include satisfactory performance on the work term and the submission of a satisfactory work term report by the deadline specified by the individual department.
4. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Coop Program, subject to review by the department.
5. A Coop Program fee, which is nonrefundable, is due in the first month of each work term and is subject to the Fees regulations (page 25).
6. In the undergraduate programs, students are required to complete satisfactorily the number of work terms specified by the academic program, normally at least four work terms are required and in the Faculty of Business there will be no less than two. After admission to the program, students are required to register for all scheduled work terms, except for the work term offered by some programs in the summer at the end of first year.
7. Work terms, normally of four months duration (13 weeks minimum), begin in January, May and September. Work terms generally alternate with full time academic terms on campus, and provide productive and paid, full time work experience which is related to the student's program of studies and individual interests. In special circumstances, approval may be granted for a work term to be undertaken on a more flexible schedule, as long as it does not exceed eight months and the total time worked is equivalent to a four month term of full-time work.
8. Work term reports are normally due during the first month following each work term, at a time established by the department, for evaluation as part of the assessment of the work term.
9. In the event of a work stoppage (e.g., strike, lay-off) within the first nine weeks of a work term, an attempt will be made to arrange an alternative work placement, to enable the student to complete the work term. If the work stoppage occurs after nine weeks, the work term will be accepted for credit providing all other work term requirements are met.
10. The transferability of work terms from other institutions which offer Coop programs is determined by individual Coop departments on the merits of each completed work term. The number of work terms accepted for transfer must be not more than 50% of the total number required for completion of the Coop Program.
11. Students who are taking double or combined major degrees, or a major and the Professional Writing Minor (where each area offers a Coop program) may, if eligible, enroll in and undertake work terms in both Coop programs. Students who complete at least two work terms in each area will have the combined nature of their program noted as part of the Coop designation on their official records.
12. To graduate from a Cooperative Education Program, students must complete satisfactorily the minimum number of work terms and maintain the academic standing required by individual departments. Students who elect to graduate before the completion of a work term will not have that work term count toward their degree program; if this is a required work term, they will not graduate with the Coop designation.

13. Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the permission of the appropriate department. Work term students who wish to enroll in a course should contact their Coop Coordinator.
14. Students enrolled in Coop programs may be allowed to complete a 3 unit course commencing in September over a 16 or 20 month period, provided the department concerned consents. Students must obtain written permission from the department involved when registering in the course. In such cases, a temporary grade of CIC (Coop Interrupted Course) will be entered into the student's December transcript. The CIC grade is used only when a 3 unit course is interrupted by a work term. Unless there is formal withdrawal from the course, the temporary CIC grade will be changed to N (a failing grade) if the course is not completed within 20 months.
15. Humanities, Social Science and Science students must achieve a graduating g.p.a. of at least 3.5 in order to graduate with the Cooperative Education notation on the transcript.

GENERAL REGULATIONS (GRADUATE COOP)

1. Approval to participate in graduate coop is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director, Cooperative Education Programs.
2. Normally, some graduate coursework precedes the first graduate work term; exceptions must be approved by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director, Cooperative Education Programs. The first work term must precede completion of program's academic requirements, and all work terms must be completed prior to completion of degree requirements.
3. Students must register for each work term at the 800 level. Work terms are normally of 4-months duration — with a minimum of 13 weeks. Back-to-back work terms may be undertaken, but students must complete requirements for each work term in order to receive credit for two work terms. Students who wish to register for coursework while on a work term must have prior written approval from their academic supervisor and coop coordinator.
4. Once the work term has begun, students are not permitted to withdraw without penalty of failure unless specific written permission has been granted by the Director, Cooperative Education Programs.
5. Each work term is evaluated on the basis of the student's performance of assigned work term tasks and a written submission. The work term period and evaluation (grading: COM, F, or N) are recorded on the student's official academic record. A failing grade (F or N) will be assigned if the student fails to complete satisfactorily the requirements for the work term, which include satisfactory performance on the work term and submission of a satisfactory work term report, normally no later than one month after the completion of the work term. The written report may constitute a thesis proposal or progress on the thesis. If not thesis-related, the report will focus on the program-related work and will be required to be of suitable quality for graduate level work as determined by the department/school. In departments where a formal Cooperative Education program exists, the coop coordinator will be responsible for ensuring the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade; where no formal coop program exists, the graduate adviser will ensure the assessment of the work term and the submission of the grade.
6. A coop program fee is charged for each term of work term registration. This fee is in addition to any tuition fees and student fees. It is due in the first month of each work term and subject to the normal University fee regulations (see page 25).
7. To qualify for the coop designation upon graduation, a Master's degree requires a minimum of two work terms (of four month's duration each) and a Doctoral degree requires the completion of a minimum of three work terms. Specific program areas may require more work terms and some programs may, after formal assessment, provide partial exemptions for prior experience.
8. Normally, a site visit will be undertaken by the student's thesis supervisor, departmental coop coordinator, graduate advisor or other appropriate faculty member.
9. Students are designated as "coop" students once they register for the first work term.

STUDENT APPEAL PROCEDURES

1. Students should discuss any concerns related to their Coop program with their Coop program coordinator.
2. With respect to a Coop policy or procedure, if a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Coop Coordinator or feels he or she has been unjustly treated, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Chair of the Coop program area Appeals Committee, with a copy to the Coop coordinator. The Appeals Committee will be appointed annually by the Director, Cooperative Education, in consultation with the relevant department Chair (or Chairs). The Coop coordinator may file a written response to the appeal, with a copy to the appellant. The Appeals Committee shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the coordinator in a reasonable time.
3. If the student or the coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Appeals Committee, the student or the coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Cooperative Education. The party who wishes to appeal is required to state, in writing, his or her grounds of appeal and send copies to both the Director and the respondent. The respondent shall have the opportunity to file a written response to the appeal, with a copy to be provided to the appellant. In the event of an appeal to the Director, Cooperative Education, the Chair of the Appeals Committee shall transmit to the Director, Cooperative Education, a copy of all material used by the Appeals Committee in arriving at its decision. The Director shall consider all written documentation relating to the case, and may, at her or his sole discretion, decide to hear oral submissions from both the student and coordinator.
4. If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Cooperative Education, the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, *where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction*. This Appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals in the University Calendar, Avenues of Appeal and Redress. Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate. In cases which do not fall under the jurisdiction of the Senate Committee on Appeals, the decision of the Director of Co-operative Education is final.

CO-OP JAPAN PROGRAM

The Co-op Japan Program is a national, multi-university program established in May 1991 under the auspices of the Federal Government's Pacific 2000 initiative. The program provides senior science and engineering students from across Canada with the opportunity to gain valuable work experience in Japan.

The goal of the program is to develop a pool of young Canadian engineers and scientists with hands-on experience in Japanese industrial engineering and research practices. By enabling university students to develop an understanding and appreciation of Japanese industry, and by providing Japanese companies with the opportunity to take advantage of highly skilled and motivated students, the Co-op Japan program encourages long term opportunities for scientific and industrial exchange between Canada and Japan. Over 40 participating companies in Japan provide excellent work term placement opportunities.

Students are selected from the faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science, and Social Sciences.

Program Prerequisites

- Open to 3rd and 4th year students currently enrolled, full time, in engineering or science programs
- Minimum academic performance B+ or 75% average
- Minimum 8 months prior related work experience (i.e. two cooperative education work terms or equivalent)
- Minimum 1 term of Japanese language (credit or non-credit), OR equivalent experience, AND completion of a 4 week immersion Japanese language and culture program sponsored by the Co-op Japan Program.
- Time commitment: 8-12 months
- Minimum eligibility age of 19 years
- Open to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada
- English language fluency

Application and Placement Procedures

There are two opportunities per year for students to go to Japan — May and September.

- The placement period, including language training, will normally be eight to twelve months in duration
- The first four weeks of the period will involve a mandatory intensive language and culture preparation program. A student fee is levied for this program
- Following completion of the language and culture program, students depart directly for Japan
- Students are housed by the receiving company and receive a living allowance, local commuting expenses and in many cases, return airfare from Canada.

Application Submission Deadlines

Application deadline	Student notification	Language training	Work placement begins
30 Sept 97	Dec 97	May 98	June 98
31 Jan 98	Apr 98	Sept 98	Oct 98
30 Sept 98	Dec 98	May 99	June 99
31 Jan 99	Apr 99	Sept 99	Oct 99

Student information packages are available from the Co-op Japan Program office located in the Campus Services Building. Or please call the program office at (250) 721-6076 or visit our web site at <http://cjp.coop.uvic.ca/>

INTERNATIONAL PROGRAMS

The University of Victoria, in cooperation with Po Leung Kuk Vicwood K.T. Chong Sixth Form College in Hong Kong (SAR), offers a program to students at the College which is equivalent to first year studies at the University of Victoria. Course outlines, assignments, tests, and examinations are set by the appropriate department at the University in consultation with the course instructors in Hong Kong.

Transfer to the University of Victoria for further study toward a degree requires that the applicant: complete a minimum of twelve units of university transferable credits, and achieve the minimum grade point average established each year for admission to the University of Victoria for B.C. college/university transfer students.

ADMISSION TO FIRST YEAR AT INTERNATIONAL PARTNER INSTITUTIONS

Students who apply for first year admission to University of Victoria courses offered at **International** partner institutions will be admitted at the discretion of the partner institution which will normally follow the admission requirements for local post-secondary institutions. Students will be granted provisional admission to the University of Victoria and will not be allowed to transfer to the University of Victoria campus until the provisions are removed.

In order to transfer to the University of Victoria, students must:

- meet the University's English Language Proficiency Requirements as outlined on page 13; and
- have completed at least 12 units of University of Victoria coursework (or equivalent coursework offered by the partner institution as approved for transfer credit by the University of Victoria) with a grade point average that meets the prevailing cut-offs for B.C. college/university transfer students, and
- have completed any specific prerequisites for admission to particular programs and or Faculties.

Office of International Affairs website is <http://www.oia.uvic.ca>

ARTS AND WRITING COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Don Bailey, B.A. (U.N.B.), M.Ed. (U.B.C.), Coordinator

The Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program is a year round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the humanities.

To qualify for admission into the Arts and Writing Coop Program, a student must be proceeding to an Honours, Major B.A. or M.A. degree in one or more of the following Departments: English, French Language

and Literature, Germanic Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy, Slavonic Studies and Women's Studies. Students registered in the Professional Writing minor may also apply. In addition, a student must be registered in at least fifteen units of course work and must have achieved at least a 5.00 Grade Point Average in first year. A formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes will be required before admission.

To continue in the program, a student must be a full time student enrolled in a program leading to an Honours, Major B.A. or M.A. degree in one of the Departments listed in the previous paragraph, and must maintain a G.P.A. of at least 5.50 in the courses in the major area (Pacific and Asian Studies majors must maintain a G.P.A. of at least 6.5), and at least a 5.00 average overall.

To receive the Coop notation on graduation, undergraduate students must complete at least 9 units of approved Arts and Writing Coop courses (see below), must complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first work term, and must perform satisfactorily in each of at least four Work Terms. Details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

The Arts and Writing Co-op Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure that they:

- are capable of using appropriate computer technology
- are capable of conducting project-based research
- are capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English and, where appropriate, a second language
- are aware of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to their course of study.

A student's selection of Arts and Writing Coop courses must be approved by both the Arts and Writing Coop Coordinator and the responsible departmental adviser.

COURSES

Students must complete a minimum of 9 units of Arts and Writing Co-op core courses not forming part of the requirements for the student's Major or Honours program. The 9 units should normally be completed by the end of third year and are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credit required for graduation. All core course selections must be approved by the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator. At least 1.5 units must be chosen from each of the following four categories:

(i) Technical (Any course which builds technical skills and aptitudes).

For example:

CSC 100	(1.5)	Elementary Computing
CSC 105	(1.5)	Computers and Information Processing
ECON 245	(1.5)	Descriptive Statistics and Probability
FA 245	(1.5 or 3)	The Arts and Technology: I
FA 346	(1.5 or 3)	The Arts and Technology: II
STAT 255	(1.5)	Statistics for Life Sciences: I
STAT 256	(1.5)	Statistics for Life Sciences: II

(ii) Research (Any course which builds research skills or further develops an understanding of research methodology). **For example:**

COM 350	(1.5)	Research Methods in Business
ENGL 412	(1.5)	On-Line Research Techniques
HIST 341	(1.5 or 3)	Historians and the Computer: Theory and Techniques of Social Science History
SOCI 211	(1.5)	Introduction to Sociological Research

(iii) Communication (Any course which develops either written or oral communication skills including the attainment of proficiency in a second language). **For example:**

COM 220	(1.5)	Organizational Behaviour
ENGL 215	(1.5)	The Writing of Expository Prose
ENGL 225	(1.5)	Technical Communications: Written & Verbal
ENGL 400	(1.5)	Advanced Workshop in Composition
FREN 182	(1.5)	French Language and Literature: II
FREN 190	(3)	Language and Literature for Immersion Students

GRS 250 (1.5)	The Contribution of Greek and Latin to the English Language
LING 360 (3)	General Linguistics
PSYC 334A (1.5)	Personnel and Organizational Psychology
SPAN 100A (1.5)	Beginners' Spanish: I
SPAN 100B (1.5)	Beginners' Spanish: II
WRIT 100 (3)	Introduction to Writing

FA 315 (1.5)	Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
HIST 130 (3)	History of Canada
JAPA 201A (1.5)	Aspects of Japanese Culture: I
JAPA 201B (1.5)	Aspects of Japanese Culture: II
PHIL 330 (1.5)	Professional and Business Ethics
POLI 100 (3)	Canadian Government and Politics
SEA 201 (1.5 or 3)	Southeast Asian Cultures and Society
SOCI 103 (1.5)	Canadian Society
SOCI 323 (1.5)	Structure of Formal Organizations
WS 101 (1.5)	Women in Canada

(iv) Contextual (Any course which further develops an understanding of the cultural, historical, social, political or economic context pertaining to the student's course of study). **For example:**

CHIN 201A (1.5)	Aspects of Chinese Culture: I
CHIN 201B (1.5)	Aspects of Chinese Culture: II
ECON 100 (1.5)	The Canadian Economy
ENGL 395 (1.5)	Special Topics in Cultural Studies

Applications and further information about the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program may be obtained from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator in B228 University Centre Building.

PARTNERSHIP PROGRAM WITH MALASPINA COLLEGE

BACHELOR OF ARTS (GENERAL) AT MALASPINA Partnership Degree Program

4-Year Degree Program

Commencing September 1995, and subject to funding, Malaspina University-College will be offering a four-year Bachelor of Arts (General) degree program in partnership with the University of Victoria.

The program involves all departments currently teaching upper division arts, fine arts, social sciences, and science courses. It provides for a number of delivery mechanisms including learning communities, linked courses, and collaborative learning experiences. It invites students in consultation with faculty advisors to develop a coherent program tailored to meet their needs for either direct entry into the labour market or further education.

The B.A. (General) at Malaspina provides for structure, breadth and flexibility. It requires focused study in two fields with electives chosen from a variety of disciplines in Humanities, Social Sciences, Fine Arts, and Sciences. By acquiring the knowledge of two fields and an understanding of the interrelationships among the disciplines, students will be able to shape courses of study that will be intellectually rewarding and attuned to their specific career goals. Students who register in the program and are interested in graduate studies should arrange to write a Graduate Record Exam (GRE) after third year for some graduate school programs. Students are advised to consult graduate school calendars for specific entrance requirements. There may be a fee for the GRE. This program is not offered at the University of Victoria. It is only available through the Partnership Program offered at Malaspina.

The Provincial Government may pass legislation giving Malaspina College the authority to grant its own degree for this program. In this event, the University of Victoria will withdraw from this partnership arrangement and not grant degrees for this particular program.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN LIBERAL STUDIES AT MALASPINA Partnership Degree Program

The University of Victoria, in cooperation with Malaspina University-College, offers a Bachelor of Arts degree in Liberal Studies at Malaspina. The program is only offered on the campus of Malaspina University-College at Nanaimo, B.C., and is open to students who have already completed two full years of university study. It consists of a multidisciplinary core program — an integrated format of lectures, seminars, tutorials and other activities equivalent to three courses, in each of the four terms — plus electives in traditional disciplines. The objective of Liberal Studies is to provide a sound general education as an alternative to programs based on one or two disciplines; the program aims to provide a strong foundation in the basic intellectual skills and a broad background in the arts and sciences. For a full description of the program, information on admission, and other details, please see the Malaspina University-College Calendar.

Students are considered for entry into the program at the end of their second year. Entry will be granted only to those who have completed at

least 27 units of university degree credit courses and who have at least a C+ average in their second year. This is a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the University of Victoria scale (2.4 on a 4-point scale). Students must also have completed at least 3 units of university English courses.

Any university transfer course at the 100 or 200 level offered by Malaspina University-College which has been approved for credit at the University of Victoria will be considered a 'University of Victoria course' for the purposes of satisfying regulation (b) under 'Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation' on page 24 of the University of Victoria Calendar; this stipulation applies only to students enrolled in the Liberal Studies degree program offered by the University of Victoria at Malaspina University-College.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE IN BIOLOGY AT MALASPINA Partnership Degree Program

The University of Victoria, in cooperation with Malaspina University-College, offers a Major B.Sc. program in Biology at Malaspina. The program provides an integrated, research-based approach to the biological sciences. Students will be able to explore the philosophy and ethics of science, study the inter-connectedness of the various areas of Biology, and work with individual faculty members in their fields of research. In addition to core courses, which include Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics, students can choose areas of emphasis such as Aquatic Science, Terrestrial Ecology, Molecular/Cellular and Microbial Biology. In fourth year, students conduct an independent research project with a Biology faculty member.

The program is only offered at the Main Campus of Malaspina University-College at Nanaimo, B.C. Students are considered for entry into the program at the end of their second year. Entry will be granted only to those who have completed all of the first and second year core courses with a minimum grade point average of C+ on the most recent 12 units (24 credits at Malaspina University-College) attempted. This is a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the University of Victoria scale (2.4 on a 4-point scale).

Any university transfer course at the 100 or 200 level offered by Malaspina University-College which has been approved for credit at the University of Victoria, will be considered a 'University of Victoria course' for the purpose of satisfying regulation (b) under 'Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation' on page 24 of the University of Victoria Calendar; this stipulation applies only to students enrolled in the Bachelor of Science (Major) degree program in Biology offered by the University of Victoria at Malaspina University-College.

More details are available in the Malaspina University-College calendar. This program is not offered at the University of Victoria. It is only available through the Partnership Program offered at Malaspina.

The Provincial Government may pass legislation giving Malaspina College the authority to grant its own degree for this program. In this event, the University of Victoria will withdraw from this partnership arrangement and not grant degrees for this particular program.

FACULTY OF BUSINESS

Roger N. Wolff, B.Sc. (Math., U. of A.), M.B.A., D.B.A. (Indiana), Dean of the Faculty

David A. Boag, B.A. (Laur.), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Ralph W. Huenemann, B.A. (Oberlin), M.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Harvard), Professor

Timothy Craig, B.A. (Wabash. Col.), M.A. (Indiana), M.I.M. (AGSIM), Associate Professor, CAPI Professor of Economic Relations with Japan

Rebecca Anne Grant, B.S. (Union College), M.B.A. (McGill), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor, Director, Academic and Research, Associate Dean (Academic)

David McCutcheon, B.Eng. (R.M.C. of Can.), M.B.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor

Ignace Ng, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor, Director of Graduate Programs

J. Brock Smith, B.Com. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Assistant Professor, Director, Bachelor of Commerce Program

Hao Zhang, B.Econ. (People's U. of China), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Concordia), Associate Professor

A.R. Elangovan, B.Com. (Madras), M.B.A. (St. Mary's), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Sally W. Fowler, B.A. (Wellesley), M.B.A. (George Washington U.), Ph.D. (UNC), Assistant Professor

Carmen Galang, B.Sc., M.A. (U. of Philippines), Ph.D. (U. of Illinois), Assistant Professor

Thomas B. Lawrence, B.Com., Ph.D. (Atla.), Assistant Professor

Ron K. Mitchell, B.S. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Utah), Assistant Professor

William McNally, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Eric A. Morse, B.S.I.E. (Texas Tech. U.), M.B.A. (Texas Tech. U.), Ph.D. (Texas Tech. U.), Assistant Professor

Sang H. Nam, B.B.A. (Seoul), M.B.A. (Bowling Green St.), Ph.D. (Oregon), Assistant Professor

F. Ian Stuart, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.B.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Assistant Professor

Stephen S. Tax, B.Com. (Man.), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Ariz. State), Assistant Professor

Monika Winn, M.A. (Tuebingen), M.B.A. (Calif., Irvine), Ph.D. (Calif., Irvine), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Limited Term Appointments:

William J. Buckwold, M.B.A. (W. Ont.), Visiting Associate Professor (1995-98)

Zig Hancyk, B.B.M. (Ryerson), M.B.A. (Concordia), Ph.D. (pending) (U. of Durham, UK), Senior Instructor (1996-1998)

Chris Janssen, B.A. (U. of Goteborg), M.B.A. (U. of Goteborg), Ph.D. (Cornell), Visiting Professor

Garret Lambert, B.A. (Economics) (U. of Toronto), previously Canadian Commissioner to Hong Kong (DFAIT), Visiting Professor (1997-2000)

Vic Lotto, B.A. (Political Science), Management Training Program (Diploma), Foreign Service Officer (Retired), Adjunct Professor (1996-1998)

Richard Mimick, BSBA (Creighton), M.B.A. (Nebraska), CPA (U.S.), Visiting Professor (1997-98)

Russell W. Radford, Diploma, Military Studies (Royal Military College of Australia), M.B.A. (New Zealand), D.B.A. (Harvard), Assistant Professor, Director, International Executive M.B.A. Program

Ken Thornicroft, LL.B. (UBC), Ph.D. (Cleveland), Associate Professor of Law and Labour Relations

Claire Ward, B.A. (Carleton), M.B.A. (Queen's), Senior Instructor, Academic Coordinator, Hotel and Restaurant Management Program

The Faculty of Business offers a full time program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (B.Com.). A Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) program is also offered.

The B.Com. program provides students with a broad education in business together with exposure to the liberal arts and the option of concentration in one of the following areas: International Business

Management, Entrepreneurship, Tourism Management, or Hotel and Restaurant Management. The opportunity to pursue a degree in General Business Management without a concentration in any particular area is also available.

The Bachelor of Commerce program normally consists of eight academic terms and two cooperative education work terms. The first cooperative education work term will take place in the student's third and fourth academic year of study. The Faculty of Business requires a qualifying year and offers second, third, and fourth year undergraduate courses.

1. Admission

Entry to the qualifying year of the program first requires admission to the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences and is subject to possible enrolment limits. Entry to the B.Com. program is normally at the second year level and is limited by quota on the basis of academic merit. Completion of the qualifying year requirements of the program does not guarantee admission to the program. Applicants for entry to the qualifying year from high school or other institutions should apply directly to the Office of Admission Services for admission to the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences. International students studying on a student visa should contact the International Programs office for information on admission procedures, English language requirements, and entry date to the Faculty of Business.

All students who are completing the qualifying year in the Faculty of Humanities or Faculty of Social Sciences, as well as those students transferring from other institutions, must apply for admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program by April 30 for entry to the Faculty of Business the following September. All documentation required from students transferring from other institutions must be received by the Office of Admissions Services by May 31. There is no January admission. Students are advised to check the University of Victoria Calendar for other relevant application dates.

Normally, 200 students are admitted to the B.Com. program every year. The criteria for selection are given below.

- The Bachelor of Commerce Program is offered to Canadian citizens and permanent residents of Canada. Due to the international nature of the program, additional positions are available for international students who wish to pursue a B.Com. degree on a student visa. Interested students should contact the Faculty of Business for information on the Bachelor of Commerce International (B.C.I.) program. The qualifying year or its equivalent at other institutions must be completed before admission to the Faculty of Business will be considered. Students from other institutions should ensure the courses they have taken have the appropriate University of Victoria equivalencies.
- No application with a Grade Point Average (G.P.A.) of less than 3.0 (C+ on the 9 point scale), or 2.5 on a 4 point scale, as determined by the Office of Admission Services or Records Services, in the last 12 units of course work will be reviewed by the Faculty of Business.
- Applicants with a G.P.A. greater than 3.0 (C+ on the 9 point scale), or 2.5 on a 4 point scale, in their last 12 units of course work are then ranked, normally in descending order, on the basis of the G.P.A. they achieved as calculated on the qualifying year courses alone. The G.P.A. required for admission can fluctuate, depending upon the applications received in a given year. Where a student has repeated a qualifying year course, the highest grade achieved will be used to calculate the qualifying year G.P.A. Where a student has more than 4.5 units of elective credit, the highest 4.5 units will be used to calculate the qualifying year G.P.A.

i) Admission from within the University of Victoria:

Students who have completed a first-year university program of at least 15 units can apply for admission to the Faculty of Business. Students must have completed the courses required for qualifying year. Students already enrolled at the University of Victoria should fill out both an application to re-register and an application to the Faculty of Business. Appropriate forms are available from Records Services.

ii) Admission from British Columbia Community Colleges:

All applicants from British Columbia Community Colleges must first be admitted to the University of Victoria. Students who have completed the qualifying year courses can apply for admission into the second year of the Faculty of Business. All courses equivalent to the Faculty of Business qualifying year are listed in the British Columbia Transfer Guide.

If the application is accepted, any commerce courses listed in the British Columbia Transfer Guide which have been completed within the last seven years with a grade of "C" or above and which are required courses within the B.Com. program can be used toward completion of the B.Com. degree at the University of Victoria. Credit will be given in terms of units only and the letter grade will not be included in any G.P.A. calculation within the Faculty of Business. Further information is available from the Office of Admission Services.

iii) Admission from Commerce Programs at Other Universities:

All applicants from other universities must first be admitted to the University of Victoria. Commerce students attending other universities will be considered with all other applicants. All qualifying year courses or their equivalents must be completed. Transfer credit will be assessed only after a formal application for admission has been made. Students must have achieved a grade of "C" or above within the last seven years in any commerce courses accepted for transfer. Credit will be given in terms of units only and the letter grade will not be included in any G.P.A. calculation within the Faculty of Business. Further information is available from the Office of Admission Services.

iv) Enrollment in Faculty of Business Courses from Outside the Program:

Students from other programs at the University of Victoria who are not enrolled in the B.Com. program may apply to register in a maximum of three commerce courses, at the discretion of the Faculty of Business and subject to enrollment limits. Priority for space within Faculty of Business courses is always given to students accepted into the B.Com. program.

Students from outside the program who plan to apply to register in a commerce course must complete an application form available from the Bachelor of Commerce general office. Instructors do not assign space within Faculty of Business courses. Spaces, if available, are offered during the first week of a given academic term to applicants who have applied before the beginning of the semester on the basis of the applicant's sessional G.P.A. Upon receipt of confirmation from the student, registration is completed by the department. Acceptance into selected commerce courses is no indication of acceptance into the program and does not bypass the standard requirements for admission.

v) Second Degree Students

Students who are accepted into the Bachelor of Commerce program with a previous degree must still complete all academic and work term requirements for the B.Com. Students with a Bachelor's degree and a strong academic record are encouraged to explore the Master of Business Administration (M.B.A.) program.

vi) Admission Appeals

Individuals whose application for admission is denied may submit their written request for reconsideration to the B.Com. Program Director within fourteen days of notification of a denial of admission. Appeals will not be heard in person. The B.Com. Program Director will then review the application on questions of adherence to published policies and procedures, not on subjective issues or relative merits of the application. Applicants should note that no official of the Faculty of Business can guarantee the admission to the B.Com. program in advance of the admissions process. Written responses to enquiries will be the only material considered as evidence of advice given by the Faculty of Business.

2. The Qualifying Year of Program (Faculty of Humanities or Faculty of Social Sciences)

The qualifying year of the B.Com. program consists of 15 units as follows:

ECON 103 (1½) Principles of Microeconomics

ECON 104 (1½) Principles of Macroeconomics

and:

ENGL 115 (1½) College Composition and

ENGL 116 (1½) Introduction to Literature

or:

ENGL 121 (1½) Literature: Prose Fiction and

ENGL 122 (1½) Literature: Poetry and Drama

and:

MATH 102 (1½) Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences and

*MATH 151 (1½) Finite Mathematics

and:

**C SC 105 (1½) Computers and Information Processing

and:

Elective courses (4½ units)

Elective courses are not to include any Business courses.

*Students should note that MATH 151 is prerequisite to STAT 252 (Statistics for Business). Although MATH 102 and MATH 151 are recommended, the Faculty of Business will accept 3 units of the following, or the course deemed the equivalent by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, to fulfil the Math requirement: MATH 100, MATH 101, MATH 102, MATH 103 or MATH 151.

**Although C SC 105 is strongly recommended, the Faculty of Business will accept 1.5 units of the following, or the course deemed the equivalent by the Department of Computer Science, to fulfil the C SC requirement: C SC 100, C SC 110, C SC 112, or C SC 115. (Students who do not hold credit in C SC 105 should have demonstrable competence in the following computer software: Wordperfect or MS Word; Lotus or Excel or Quatro Pro; FoxPro or MS Access.)

3. The Bachelor of Commerce Program

The Bachelor of Commerce program consists of 60 units; 21 units must be upper level and 15 units are completed in the qualifying year of the program. Specific requirements of the program are as follows:

a) Core Courses

i) Commerce Core (18 units)

COM 202 (1½) Financial Accounting: I

COM 205 (0) Career Skills and Management

COM 210 (1½) Management Accounting: I

COM 220 (1½) Organizational Behaviour

COM 230 (1½) Introduction to Management Information Systems

COM 240 (1½) Management Finance

COM 250 (1½) Fundamentals of Marketing

COM 260 (1½) Business Policy I

COM 300 (1½) Management of Organizations

COM 302 (1½) Commercial Law

COM 340 (1½) Operations Management

COM 350 (1½) Research Methods in Business

COM 400 (1½) Business Policy II

ii) Non-Commerce Core (6 units)

Statistics (1½ units required)

STAT 252 (1½) Statistics for Business (recommended) or

STAT 260 (1½) Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I or

ECON 245 (1½) Descriptive Statistics and Probability

Economics (3.0 units required)

ECON 205 (1½) Managerial Economics (not open to students with credit in ECON 203 or 302) and

1½ units of the following:

ECON 204 (1½) Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory and

ECON 305 (1½) Money and Banking

ECON 306 (1½) International Economics

ECON 310A (1½) Industrial Organization

ECON 310B (1½) Industrial Organization and Public Policy

ECON 324 (1½) Economic Development in South East Asia

ECON 328 (1½) The Economics Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan

ECON 330 (1½) Environmental Economics
 ECON 370 (1½) Labour Economics
 ECON 371 (1½) Topics in Labour Economics
 ECON 435 (1½) Financial Economics

or

Any 1½ units of 200, 300 or 400 level Economics course other than ECON 203, ECON 245 and ECON 246 with the permission of a B.Com. Advisor

Note: In special circumstances, students may, with written permission from the B.Com. Program Director, substitute an alternate 300 or 400 level Economics course for ECON 205 Managerial Economics.

and

English (1½ units required)

ENGL 225 (1½) Technical Communications: Written and Verbal

b) Area of Concentration

Students may elect one of four areas of concentration: International Business Management, Entrepreneurship, Tourism Management or Hotel and Restaurant Management. In each area, certain courses are compulsory, while others may be selected from a list of electives. The courses designated for each area of concentration are listed below.

i) International Business Management (9-12 units)

Required: (7½ units)

COM 310 (1½) Human Resource Management
 IB 301 (1½) The International Environment of Business
 IB 302 (1½) Cross National Management
 IB 401 (1½) International Marketing
 IB 403 (1½) International Finance

Elective: (1½-4½ units) (see Note in Open Commerce Section 3.d.)

IB 406 (1½) International Distribution
 IB 408 (1½) International Legal Relations
 IB 409 (1½) Selected Topics in International Business Management
 IB 411 (1½) The Japanese Business Environment

Students within the International Business Management area of concentration are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and are strongly recommended to complete 6 units. Students interested in International Business Management are advised to begin taking language courses in the qualifying year of the program and are strongly encouraged to apply for a position in the International Exchange Program (INTEP). Students learning the Japanese language are normally required to register for Business Japanese (JAPA 101), which is designed for Faculty of Business students. For further information, refer to the calendar entry under Pacific and Asian Studies.

ii) Entrepreneurship

Students will be required to enroll in ENT 410, 411, 412, 413 concurrently in the Summer academic term. Following two consecutive work terms, students will then enroll in ENT 414, 450 and other chosen specialty courses concurrently in the following Summer academic term:

Required: (3 units)

COM 310 (1½) Human Resource Management
 COM 330 (1½) Financial Control of the Enterprise
 Required in the first academic term within the area of concentration: (12 units)

ENT 410 (1½) Market Scanning and Opportunity Recognition
 ENT 411 (1½) Venture Financing
 ENT 412 (1½) Venture Launch Expertise
 ENT 413 (1½) Portfolio Seminar — I

Required in the second academic term within the area of concentration:

ENT 414 (1½) Post Launch Issues
 ENT 450 (1½) Portfolio Seminar — II

and 3.0 units from the following sets:

ENT 415 (1½) Specialized Management Problems in Family Enterprise

and

ENT 416 (1½) Family Enterprise Consulting/Living Case Project

or

ENT 421 (1½) Special Topics in Global Entrepreneurship

and

ENT 422 (1½) Global Entrepreneurship Consulting/Living Cases

or

3 units of senior level courses in Tourism, International Business or Open Commerce

Students within the Entrepreneurship area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas academic exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and 1½ units of International Business. Please refer to the International Exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

iii) Tourism Management (9-12 units)

Required: (6 units)

TRM 301 (1½) Introduction to Tourism and Travel
 TRM 310 (1½) Human Resource Management
 TRM 330 (1½) Financial Control of the Enterprise
 TRM 402 (1½) Trends and Innovation in Tourism Management

Elective: (3-6 units) (see Note in Open Commerce Section 3.d.)

TRM 304 (1½) Tourism Marketing
 TRM 307 (1½) Policy and Planning in Tourism
 TRM 403 (1½) International Tourism
 TRM 405 (1½) Hospitality Sector Management
 TRM 406 (1½) Transportation and Tourism
 TRM 409 (1½) Selected Topics in Tourism Management

Students within the Tourism Management area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas academic exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and 1½ units of International Business. Please refer to the International Exchange Program (INTEP) for further information. All students selecting the Tourism Management area of concentration are required to complete two industry case workshops (ICW) during their time in the program.

iv) Hotel and Restaurant Management

In order to be considered for this program, students must have graduated from a two year Hospitality Diploma program with 70% or better from a BC Community College or its accredited post secondary equivalent; plus satisfactory completion of the Math/Statistics Module. Students will be accepted into third year of the Bachelor of Commerce program. The diploma will be block transferred as 30 units, leaving 30 units to be completed at UVIC (University requirement).

Students who are admitted into the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration are not admissible to any of the other areas of concentration in the Faculty of Business.

Required: (30 units)

COM 230 (1½) Introduction to Management Information Systems
 COM 240 (1½) Management Finance
 COM 300 (1½) Management of Organizations
 COM 340 (1½) Operations Management
 COM 350 (1½) Research Methods in Business
 COM 400 (1½) Business Policy II
 TRM 301 (1½) Introduction to Tourism and Travel
 HOS 315 (1½) Human Aspects of Management in the Hospitality Industry
 HOS 335 (1½) Financial Management in the Hospitality Industry
 HOS 402 (1½) Issues and Practices in Hospitality Management

and

3-6 units senior level HOS courses

and
3-6 units of Open Commerce (see Open Commerce Section 3.d.)

Note: The total number of units combined between HOS area of concentration courses and Open Commerce courses must equal no less than 9.0 units.

and
ECON 205 (1½) Managerial Economics

and
4.5 units of non-business electives

All students selecting the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration are required to complete two Industry Case Workshops (ICW). Students should contact the Tourism/Hospitality Academic Coordinator within the Faculty of Business for further details on the requirements of the Hotel and Restaurant area of concentration.

Students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration are required to complete two co-op work terms. Students are eligible to challenge a co-op work term if the work experience fits the criteria of Work Term Challenges as outlined in the General Co-op Regulations on page 43 of the UVic Calendar. Work experience completed in fulfillment of entrance requirements into the Hospitality Diploma Program at the partnership colleges can not be used to receive challenge or transfer work term credit.

Students within the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language and 1½ units of International Business. Please refer to the International Exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

v) General Business Management

Students may elect to complete a program in General Business Management. Within General Business Management, some courses are compulsory while others may be selected from a list of electives. The courses required for General Business Management are listed below:

General Business Management (15 units)

Required: (6 units)

COM 310 (1½) Human Resource Management

COM 330 (1½) Financial Control of the Enterprise

and 2 of:

ENT 302 (1½) Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist

TRM 301 (1½) Introduction to the Tourism and Travel Industry

IB 301 (1½) The International Environment of Business

and:

Elective: (9 units)

Any combination of courses from any of the areas of concentration and/or including courses chosen from the Open Commerce category.

Students within the General Business area of concentration who are interested in participating in an overseas academic exchange are required to complete at least 3 units of a foreign language at any level and 1½ units of International Business. Please refer to the International exchange Program (INTEP) for further information.

c) International Exchange Program (INTEP)

The International Exchange Program (INTEP) provides the opportunity for eligible commerce students, regardless of their area of concentration, to spend approximately four months studying at an overseas institution and receive full course credits for one term. Normally, studies overseas are conducted in the English language, however, some exceptions do apply. Participation in INTEP is equivalent to 7.5 units; for students in the International Business Management or General Business areas of concentration, COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1½) and IB 499 (1½) or students in the Tourism Management area of concentration, COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1½) and TRM 499 (1½) or students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration

COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1½), and HOS 499 (1½) or students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration, COM 480 (3), COM 460 (1½) and ENT 499 (1½)

while overseas and COM 470 (1½) upon return.

To be eligible for international academic placements, the following are required:

- i) a minimum of 3 units of a foreign language
- ii) a minimum of 1½ units of International Business taken within the Faculty of Business at the University of Victoria
- iii) a minimum of 15 units taken at the University of Victoria following admission to the Faculty of Business
- iv) a minimum G.P.A. of 4.0 in all academic terms following admission to the Faculty of Business
- v) evidence the student has actively participated in international activities and events
- vi) permission of the Manager, International Programs

Contact the International Programs office for more information.

d) Open Commerce (3-6 units)

Students within one of the 4 areas of concentration are required to select from the electives listed below and/or from any of the areas of concentration other than their chosen area of concentration, not to exceed 12 units in the chosen area of concentration. Note: the combined units in the chosen area of concentration and Open Commerce must not be less than 15 units. Students within General Business also have the option of selecting electives from this list.

COM 330 (1½) Financial Control of the Enterprise

(This course is an elective for International Business Management students only)

*COM 390 (1½) Canadian Business Environment

COM 405 (1½) Gender Issues in Organizations

COM 410 (1½) Leadership Strategies

COM 415 (1½) Business and the Internet

COM 420 (1½) Industrial Relations

COM 430 (1½) Marketing Strategy

COM 440 (1½) Business and Government Relations

COM 445 (1½) Corporate Finance

COM 450 (1½) Selected Topics in Management

COM 455 (1½) Conflict and Negotiations in Organizations

*COM 460 (1½) Managing in Diverse Environments

*COM 470 (1½) Directed Studies in Business Research and Presentation

*COM 480 (1½) International Study

COM 495 (1½) Marketing Communications

ENT 302 (1½) Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist (all areas of concentration other than Entrepreneurship)

*Restricted enrollment — please see individual course descriptions. Courses from other institutions may apply to Open Commerce electives. Students with transfer credit for such courses can request in writing to have these credit approved by the B.Com. Program Director.

e) Other Non-Business (6 units)

All students are required to complete 6.0 units of non-business electives. Students may choose any course at any level outside the Faculty of Business (subject to University regulations for senior level courses).

Philosophy 330 1½ Business Ethics, is a highly recommended option.

Due to the international focus of the program, students in the Tourism Management, Entrepreneurship and Hotel and Restaurant areas of concentration are encouraged to choose some language study as part of their non-business electives. A minimum of 3 units of a language at any level is required for International Business Management or INTEP.

4. Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the requirements of the B.Com. program. The Faculty of Business and Business Cooperative Education (Coop) will consider the sessional address given to the Office of Records Services as the proper contact address.

Students are directed to Cooperative Education Programs General Regulations #13 on page 43 of the Calendar to review their responsibility.

ity regarding being registered in a co-op work term. If a student is registered in one or more courses while on a registered co-op work term, students are reminded of their responsibility to maintain the minimum G.P.A. requirement as outlined in #6 below.

Students are advised to review the University of Victoria academic regulations outlined on pages 18-25 of the Calendar.

The faculty, students and staff of the Faculty of Business work together to promote professionalism and integrity. These are attributes that prepare our students for real roles of leadership and create an environment of professionalism in the Faculty. The Faculty has developed two documents, a general "Principles of Professional Behaviour" and a more detailed guide, "Standards for Professional Behaviour", approved by the Senate. All students are subject to the provisions of these documents. Copies are available from the Faculty of Business office.

5. Course Registration

Students are admitted to the B.Com. program, not to particular areas of concentration. Space may be limited in specific areas of concentration outside the commerce core. Students will be required to declare their area of concentration by the end of the second academic term within the Faculty of Business.

Students are expected to have met all prerequisite requirements for commerce courses. A passing grade is acceptable for prerequisite purposes, unless a higher grade is called for in the course description. Normally, students must complete a minimum of 6 units toward their degree per academic term, including at least 3 units of commerce. In particular courses, students may be required to register in designated sections as assigned by the Faculty of Business.

Students who withdraw or receive a failing grade in a course listed within the commerce core or a course required for their chosen area of concentration, must repeat that course during the next academic term in which it is offered. The student may not subsequently withdraw from the course. Students who receive a failing grade in an elective course may either repeat that course or substitute another course in its place.

Students who are in the Faculty of Business and are planning to take a course at another institution for credit toward the University of Victoria Bachelor of Commerce are advised to contact the Faculty of Business Advising Office for a letter of permission prior to enrolling in the course. If permission is granted by the Faculty of Business, a minimum grade of "C" in the course is required for transfer credit. Credit will be given in terms of units only and the letter grade will not be included in any G.P.A. calculations within the Faculty of Business.

Normally, students have the option of "waitlisting" for a class if the course enrolment is at its maximum, however, some exceptions do apply. The Faculty of Business will accommodate students off of a waitlist as spaces in the class become available and will make an attempt to notify students where possible. The Faculty of Business will not accommodate students from a waitlist after the 100% fee reduction deadline. If a student waitlists himself or herself, it shows the Faculty of Business an intent to register and if a space becomes available, he or she would like to be added to the class. Students must drop themselves from waitlisted classes where the class is no longer wanted or needed during that term. Ultimately, it is the students' responsibility to check their registered and waitlisted status using the telephone registration system. It is advisable for students to check their course registration on the last day of the 100% fee reduction period in each term by using the "list" function in the telephone registration system.

The Faculty of Business reserves the right to establish its own criteria for priority registration in courses/sections.

6. Review of Academic Performance within the Faculty of Business

Students who have failed a work term required in the mandatory Business Coop program, or have a G.P.A. in any academic term below 3.0, will be ranked as unsatisfactory and may be required to withdraw for at least one calendar year. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to readmit students who have been required to withdraw, regardless of the cut-off G.P.A. in the year in which they reapply.

7. Examinations

The final exam period for each academic term is published in the Calendar and in the Telephone registration guide each year. Students are strongly encouraged to consult with these publications prior to making arrangements for their personal schedules. It is the responsibility of all

students to be present for the exam period for both midterms and finals. The Faculty of Business is not responsible for conflicts between the final exam schedule and personal schedules of the students. Requests to write an exam on a day other than the date designated by the official exam schedule will be entertained only under extremely exceptional circumstances. Students must apply in writing to the B.Com. Program Director. For academic regulations regarding deferred exams, please see Academic Regulations on page 22 of the Calendar.

No supplemental final exams are given by the Faculty of Business. Commerce courses with more than one section may have a common midterm exam scheduled by the Faculty of Business. Students will be advised of the times and dates of the exams by the Faculty of Business and may be expected to attend midterm exams outside of the regular class schedule.

8. Course Challenges

The Faculty of Business does not accept course challenges.

9. Withdrawal from the B.Com. Program

A student who does not register for any courses offered by the Faculty of Business during the first academic term after admission, or during any subsequent academic terms while not on a co-op work term, will be considered to have withdrawn. Any student who is considered withdrawn must re-apply for admission and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. A student who has been admitted to the Faculty of Business and subsequently registers for courses applicable only to another department during an academic term must have the written permission of the Faculty of Business.

Students who voluntarily withdraw from the B.Com. program and later reapply for admission must do so by the standard deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants. The Faculty of Business is under no obligation to re-admit any student who has withdrawn.

10. Leave of Absence

Students must apply in writing to their academic advisor for a leave of absence. Unless given written permission by the Faculty of Business to take a leave of absence, students who do not re-register will be considered to have withdrawn. Students on leave of absence are considered outside the program and will not be granted work term credit for experience gained during the leave.

11. Joint Programs with the Faculty of Engineering

Mechanical and Electrical Engineering (Management Option)

This program is offered by the Mechanical and Electrical Engineering Department in the Faculty of Engineering. Program details are found in paragraph 2.10 in the Engineering section of the Calendar.

Major in Computer Science (Business Option)

This program is offered by the Department of Computer Science in cooperation with the Faculty of Business. Program details are found in paragraph 4.3 in the main Computer Science section of the Calendar.

12. Business Co-op Program

Students should refer to page 43 of the Calendar for General Description of Co-operative Education.

Cooperative education is mandatory in the Bachelor of Commerce program and forms an integral part of the academic requirements of the B.Com. degree. The following regulations apply to the program:

- a) Normally, students must receive credit for two work terms. However, the following exceptions may apply:
 - i) A student with an aggregate of twelve or more months related work experience may apply for work term credit by challenge. Normally one of the two work terms may be granted credit where work experience is considered to be satisfactory.
 - ii) A student with a recognized coop work term from another accredited post secondary institution may apply for credit for one of the two required work terms, except where the work terms were completed as part of the block transfer credit of the diploma programs for the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration.
 - iii) Students may also apply to obtain a third work term.

Students are required to complete at least one coop work term as part of their degree program, regardless of the number of credits obtained from i) and ii) above. Students must apply in writing for

work term credit within the first sixty days of their initial academic term within the Bachelor of Commerce program.

Work terms are normally of four months duration and should be integrated within the student's academic program such that they alternate with academic terms. Should a student choose to complete an optional third work term, at least two of the three work terms must be separated by at least one academic term. Students should not expect to complete all their work terms in the summer months, nor should they expect to complete their Business program on a work term or series of work terms.

- b) Students with a G.P.A. below 3.0 in an academic term will not be eligible to participate in the next scheduled coop work term.

- c) Academic and Work Term Sequencing

An optional work term may be taken after a student completes all 200 level Commerce courses. Students are expected to alternate academic terms and work terms, as designated by their area of concentration, until graduation. The Faculty of Business may make amendments to a student's academic and work term sequencing during the course of the program.

Normally, each area of concentration has work terms built into its structure near the end of the student's program. Students are expected to remain in the prescribed academic and work term sequencing. Priority will be given to placing students who are scheduled to go on a work term as defined by their area of concentration. Students not scheduled to go on a work term will not be eligible to participate in the placement process.

Students must be officially registered for the work term by completing the Work Term Registration Form, which is provided by the Business Co-op office, by the end of the first month of the work term. Students not registered by that time will not receive credit for that work term.

- d) The work term performance of each student will be assessed according to the following criteria:

- i) the employer's evaluation of the student;
- ii) the submission of a work term report by the specified deadline as follows:

Fall Work Term Report due — January 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend then the report will be due the next business day)

Spring Work Term Report due — May 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend then the report will be due the next business day)

Summer Work Term Report due — September 15th (unless it falls on a holiday or weekend then the report will be due the next business day)

- iii) evaluation made by the coordinator based on discussion with the student and employer.

- e) A grade of COM, F, or N will be assigned to students at the completion of each work term. Students who fail a work term, or who have not completed a work term by the end of four academic terms may be required to withdraw.

- f) Students are expected to participate fully in the placement process. While every attempt will be made to ensure that all eligible students are placed, the Faculty of Business is under no obligation to guarantee placement. Students who decline a valid coop job offer are ineligible to participate in the placement process for the remainder of that term. Students should be prepared to spend at least one work term outside of the greater Victoria area.

- g) General regulations found in the Cooperative Education Program section of the calendar also apply to the Faculty of Business Coop program. Where the Faculty of Business regulations differ from those of the Cooperative Education Program, Faculty of Business regulations will apply.

Degree Requirements

The minimum requirements for graduation are:

- a) To have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 16).
- b) To present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 units must be taken at the University of Victoria and 21 of the 30 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level and must be taken at the University of Victoria.
- c) Students have successfully met the regulations on academic performance outlined in previous sections.

- d) Students have achieved a minimum grade of "C" in each of the courses required within an area of concentration or General Business Management.
- e) Students have satisfactorily completed two coop work terms within the regulations of the Faculty of Business and including any exemptions granted.

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

Students should consult with the Faculty concerning courses offered in a particular year.

COM 100 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BUSINESS DECISION MAKING

Overview course designed to introduce fundamentals of business in Canada. Topics covered will include business principles such as accounting, finance and marketing as well as discuss the political and social realities facing commercial ventures in Canada. (Not open for credit to BCOM students; cannot be used for credit in BCOM program) F(3-0)

COM 202 (formerly 253) (1½) FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING: I

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements prepared primarily for use by parties external to the issuing firm or other business entity. Emphasis on accounting policies and their underlying rationale as well as on accounting techniques. (Prerequisite: Second year standing) F(3-0)

COM 205 (0) CAREER SKILLS AND MANAGEMENT

Career planning, public speaking, time management, business etiquette, negotiation and personal selling. Laboratory exercises and tutorials will give the students the opportunity to hone their skills and practice the use of key tools and concepts. This is a non-credit, but mandatory course for all Bachelor of Commerce students.

(Grading: INP, COM, N, F) S(1-2)

COM 206A (1½) BUSINESS ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATIONS - BEGINNER

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. (Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor)

COM 206B (1½) BUSINESS ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATIONS - INTERMEDIATE

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Perfection of grammar, written communication and increasing vocabulary. (Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor)

COM 206C (1½) BUSINESS ENGLISH AND COMMUNICATIONS - ADVANCED

Development and enhancement of skills in written business communication, oral business communication, and non-verbal communication. Students will learn how to develop efficient use of verbal and non-verbal skills in business situations; be able to use language to convey specific messages to intended audiences; develop and use techniques for information management. Concentration is on pronunciation, building vocabulary and comprehension on complex literature. (Open only to students participating in incoming Faculty of Business exchange program; enrolment is based on comprehension level as determined by the instructor)

COM 210 (formerly 254) (1½) MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING: I

Introduction to the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, and the development of cost information for financial reports. (*Prerequisite:* 202 or 253) S(3-0)

COM 220 (formerly 120) (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

Introduction to behavioural concepts and tools that will assist the manager in both understanding behaviour in organizations and improving organizational effectiveness. Topics include individual motivation, perception and communication, managerial roles, schools of management theories, group processes and team work, leadership, supervision, and introduction to organizational structure, processes, and culture. (Not normally open to students with credit in PSYC 334A or SOCI 323 or SOCI 324). F(3-0)

COM 230 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The use of computers and related devices in achieving the data processing and information objectives of the organization. Hardware, software, and the development of business data processing applications. Instruction in the use of application packages and generators. (*Prerequisites:* 1½ units of 100 level Computer Science; second year standing) S(3-0)

COM 240 (1½) MANAGEMENT FINANCE

The institutional environment of Management Finance: the legal setting; the tax environment; the structure of money and capital markets. Disbursement of funds: capital expenditures; working capital management; dividend policy and valuations; mergers and acquisitions. Procurement of funds: long-term sources; short and intermediate term sources; the cost of capital; capital structures. Financial analysis and control: forecasting; flow of funds; analysis of financial statements. (*Prerequisite:* 202 or 253) S(3-0)

COM 250 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF MARKETING

Product design and management, distribution channels, and marketing communications are examined as key elements of the marketing mix. Consumer buyer behaviour, sales force management, and marketing research are other topics to be reviewed. F(3-0)

COM 260 (1½) BUSINESS POLICY I

Introduction to management and business problems from a general management perspective and stressing the integrative nature of business. Topics include the concept of organizational strategy and how it is formulated, developed and implemented in actual situations; the concept of ethical business policies; the impact of stakeholders, for example government, on business. F(3-0)

COM 270 (1½) FINANCIAL AND MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTING FOR SPECIALISTS

Introduction to the construction and interpretation of financial statements and the development and use of accounting information for management planning and control, including the development of cost information. (Enrollment limited to students in the business options of Engineering or Computer Science only. Not open to students with credit in 253, 254, 202 or 210.) S(3-0)

COM 280 (1½) APPLIED MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting. Case study analysis form an integral part of this course. (Not open to students with credit in ECON 103 or 104) (3-0)

COM 300 (1½) MANAGEMENT OF ORGANIZATIONS

The theory, research, and managerial choices relevant to designing, managing and maintaining effective organizations. Influence of factors such as external environments, goals and strategy, organizational culture, and technology on the structure and behaviour of organizations will be examined. Methods of organizational change and development will also be introduced and discussed. (*Prerequisite:* 220) (3-0)

COM 302 (1½) COMMERCIAL LAW

This course will examine several aspects of commercial law that are particularly relevant for those who own, manage, or are employed by a business enterprise. Particular subjects that will be addressed include

common law doctrines (such as contract and negligence), legislation (such as the Employment Standards Act and the Company Act) and other legal principles that affect business decision making. (3-0)

COM 310 (TRM 310) (1½) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Aspects of human resource management in Canada, including human resource planning, job analysis, staffing, employment laws, performance appraisal systems, and compensation policies. In addition, a number of arbitration cases relating to specific personnel issues will be discussed. (*Prerequisites:* 220 and 260) (3-0)

COM 330 (TRM 330) (1½) FINANCIAL CONTROL OF THE ENTERPRISE

A series of comprehensive management case studies which integrate financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance with an in-depth look at issues introduced in earlier courses in order to provide the student with a solid understanding of financial issues facing the business manager. Students within a particular area of concentration will take the appropriate laboratory section. Laboratory exercises will include cases, speakers, and field trips. (*Prerequisite:* 210 and 240) (2-2)

COM 340 (1½) OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT

Introduction to the broad scope and major strategic, tactical and operational decisions of operations management, as well as important interactions with other functional areas. Topics covered include types of production processes, process flow analysis, forecasting, resource requirements planning, location and layout of facilities, project planning/management, job design, hierarchical production planning, and introduction to inventory control, production scheduling, and quality assurance. (*Prerequisites:* ECON 245, or STAT 252 or 260) (3-0)

COM 350 (formerly ENT 301) (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN BUSINESS

Theory and practice in business research. Particular attention will be given to the generation of relevant research questions, methods and issues in research design and implementation, statistical analysis, and results interpretation and presentation for business use. Hands-on experience in generating, interpreting, and presenting univariate and multivariate statistics will be provided by assignments and a student research project. (*Prerequisites:* ECON 245, or STAT 252 or 260) (3-0)

COM 390 (1½) CANADIAN BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

An examination of the cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political factors influencing the environment of doing business in Canada. (Open only to Incoming Faculty of Business Exchange students or with Permission of the Manager, International Programs) (3-0)

COM 400 (1½) BUSINESS POLICY II

A series of integrative management case studies to illustrate the application and integration of management functions. The focus will be on organizational strategy and strategic management including the process of choosing and defining goals, formulating and implementing strategies, and monitoring strategic performance. Business ethics and business and government relations will be discussed. (*Prerequisite:* All second and third year commerce core) (3-0)

COM 405 (1½) GENDER ISSUES IN ORGANIZATIONS

A seminar examining the ways in which gender influences women's and men's experiences in business organizations. Particular attention will be paid to such topics as: gender differences in managerial styles, work and family, managing dual careers, workplace diversity, gender issues in career management, discrimination and reverse discrimination, organizational power, and work and sexuality. (3-0)

COM 410 (1½) LEADERSHIP STRATEGIES

An examination of leadership in a variety of environments — corporate, the military, and the public sector. The objective of the course is to identify the characteristics of a leader and instill an interest in an awareness of this vital organizational skill. Course content includes a review of leadership research from a historical perspective as well as current theory on transformational leadership. Experiential exercises, case studies and role playing techniques are employed to demonstrate leadership skills. (*Prerequisite:* All second and third year Commerce core or permission of the department) (3-0)

COM 415 (1½) BUSINESS AND THE INTERNET

Business is going global, and traditional markets are rapidly giving way to the electronic marketplace. This course combines hands-on experience creating an Internet presence for an existing organization with seminar style classes and invited panels. It covers competitive advantages of electronic communications technologies; fundamentals of data communications; the technical elements of effective use of the Internet for business; and security, privacy, and intellectual property issues related to online business. (*Prerequisite:* 230) (3-0)

COM 420 (1½) INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

An overview of the employment relationship and the labour relations process in unionized settings. The development of Canadian Labour Movement, functions of trade unions, labour legislation, interests and rights disputes, and dispute resolutions are examined. (*Prerequisites:* 220 and 310) (3-0)

COM 430 (1½) MARKETING STRATEGY

Analysis of marketing problems and opportunities and the determination and implementation of marketing plans. Core concepts will be reinforced by such methods as case studies, field projects, and/or a computer simulation where students manage the marketing function of a business in a competitive environment. (*Prerequisite:* 250) (3-0)

COM 440 (formerly 410) (1½) BUSINESS AND GOVERNMENT RELATIONS

Management of the interface between business and government is examined through an analysis of decision making processes of government and business. The impact of government measures on business will be discussed and various resolutions and current developments will be stressed. (3-0)

COM 445 (1½) CORPORATE FINANCE

Focuses on short- and long-term financing decisions of the firm. Topics include working capital management, cash budgeting, capital structure, capital budgeting and asset valuation. Advanced topics include dividend policy, leasing, mergers and acquisitions and related topics. (*Prerequisite:* 240) (3-0)

COM 450 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN MANAGEMENT

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry and topics may include non-traditional forms of work organizations, leadership, organizational development, and development of managerial skills. (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business) (*Prerequisite:* All second and third year commerce core or permission of the department) (3-0)

COM 455 (1½) CONFLICT AND NEGOTIATIONS IN ORGANIZATIONS

The dynamics of interpersonal and intergroup negotiations in business. Exercises, videos, lectures, and discussions will be used to address a broad spectrum of "conflict situations" with an emphasis on negotiation as a conflict management approach. Focus on major concepts and theories of psychology of negotiation as well as developing negotiating skills. Issues of power, personality, strategy, ethics and culture with regard to negotiation will also be addressed. (*Prerequisites:* 220 and 300) (3-0)

COM 460 (1½) MANAGING IN DIVERSE ENVIRONMENTS

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An examination in an overseas setting of the development and trends in various business practices. (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program) (Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade) (3-0)

COM 470 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BUSINESS RESEARCH AND PRESENTATION

Seminar course for students participating in INTEP. Survey and analysis of a particular management theme related to student's international experience. Research will be completed overseas, and upon return, the data will be analyzed and a written report prepared and orally presented to a target audience of either the University community or the community at large. (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program) (Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade) (3-0)

COM 480 (1½) INTERNATIONAL STUDY

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. An overseas immersion in cultural orientation, cultural sensitivity, on-site company visits with intensive foreign language training. (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units with the permission of the Head of International Programs) (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program) (Grading: INP, N, F, letter grade) (3-0)

COM 495 (1½) MARKETING COMMUNICATIONS

Analysis of approaches to advertising, personal selling and sales management. Based on relevant concepts of communication theory, and current business practice. The course will alternate periodically in its emphasis on advertising, and personal selling and sales management. (*Prerequisite:* 250) (3-0)

ENT 302 (1½) ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND SMALL BUSINESS FOR THE NON-SPECIALIST

The impact of entrepreneurship and the function of the entrepreneur in new venture creation. A framework is developed which incorporates marketing feasibility studies and financial analysis into a comprehensive business plan. The business venture is examined with respect to financial planning, marketing, management, and tax decisions at the various stages of the business life cycle. (*Prerequisites:* COM 220 and COM 250, or registered in the Bachelor of Engineering Management Option, enrollment limited to students outside the Entrepreneurship area of concentration) (3-0)

ENT 410 (1½) MARKET SCANNING AND OPPORTUNITY RECOGNITION

This course is designed to develop "entrepreneurial alertness", the ability to analyze an industry in detail and identify market signals that indicate the presence of entrepreneurial opportunity. Students will select one of the growing economic sectors and conduct a thorough industry analysis including structure, driving forces, niches, global trends, anomalies and natural barriers, to identify and test several opportunities for pursuit via new ventures. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 411 (1½) VENTURE FINANCING

Students will be taught a systems model of financing, beginning with output possibilities (exit strategies), input possibilities (venture structure, venturer expertise, stakeholder resource relationships) and process skills (analyses; source identification; presenting/selling; dealing with turnarounds, etc.). Students will produce the financing section of the business plan and identify likely sources of financing. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 412 (1½) VENTURE LAUNCH EXPERTISE

Key venture knowledge sets such as searching, screening, selection, planning, financing and harvesting will be examined in terms of their cognitive script. Students will be expected to articulate (both orally and in writing) their own expert script developed by careful analysis of cases, field experiences, etc. which demonstrate an expert knowledge of the key sequences and norms of successful ventures. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 413 (1½) PORTFOLIO SEMINAR — I

This seminar is the core career planning course in the Entrepreneurship program. Using advanced critical thinking skills students map out and begin to create a portfolio of achievements that will demonstrate superior competence and expertise in the skills of entrepreneurship that include but are not limited to: (1) in-depth analysis of industry; (2) opportunity identification and screening; (3) financing proposal; (4) weekly journal; (5) personal script; (6) position papers on government relations; geographic concentration; and approved "how to" paper; and one other topic of special interest to student; (7) a project such as full business plan or analysis of a family enterprise; (8) viable stakeholder network; (9) viable business or business opportunity. Topics for papers and projects must be approved by Faculty in Entrepreneurship. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 414 (1½) POST-LAUNCH VENTURE ISSUES

Students examine and apply principles and practices needed to sustain a growing business, including advanced market scanning and response, growth financing (successive rounds), database management, scripting growth expertise, managing stakeholder relationships, supplier and customer value retention, and the analytical methods necessary to support these skills. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 415 (1½) SPECIALIZED MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS IN FAMILY ENTERPRISE

Students will examine the intersection of family, management, and ownership systems. The impact of "copreneurship", early life (family) experiences, family involvement in start-up, employment and supervision of family members and power relationships relative to management and succession are addressed. Students will develop necessary analytical skills that lead to correcting problems based upon models built. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 416 (1½) FAMILY ENTERPRISE CONSULTING/LIVING CASE IN-DEPTH PROJECT

This course is designed to provide family enterprise specialty students with the hands-on experience necessary to understand the unique features of family enterprise problems. Students will consult with a family business and produce a consulting report that demonstrates expertise in managing the unique elements in family enterprise. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 421 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN GLOBAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP

For the student who plans on being an entrepreneur, this course examines the key problems and issues entrepreneurs face after deciding to penetrate foreign markets or after deciding to import foreign goods into Canada. Topics include analyzing foreign demand, product modifications, special kinds of negotiations and agreements, etc. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 422 (1½) GLOBAL ENTREPRENEURSHIP CONSULTING/LIVING CASE PROJECT

This course is designed to provide global entrepreneurship specialty students with practical experience and the opportunity to apply concepts and principles introduced in ENT 421. Through work-term experiences, living cases and traditional case method students will develop analytical skills necessary for developing entrepreneurial approaches to foreign markets. Students will produce either a consulting report or major analysis paper. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 450 (1½) ADVANCED PORTFOLIO SEMINAR — II

In the advanced seminar, students revise, expand and develop new elements in their portfolio. In addition, new elements will be required that demonstrate the integration of work-term experiences. This seminar will also provide assistance in preparation for oral defense, and in synthesizing course and work-term experiential knowledge as students prepare to enter the field. Students orally defend all the portfolio before a panel of expert judges. (Enrollment limited to students in the Entrepreneurship area of concentration or with permission of instructor) K(3-0)

ENT 499 (1½) (formerly IB 410) ENTREPRENEURSHIP MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

Conducted overseas as part of INTEP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country. (Prerequisite: Participation in International Exchange Program; not open to students with credit in IB 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499) (Grading: INP, N, F, or letter grade) (3-0)

TRM 301 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TOURISM AND THE TRAVEL INDUSTRY

A survey of the modern tourism industry with an emphasis on the inter-linkages and partnerships involved. Introduction to the sustainable development philosophy that is a unifying theme throughout the program. (Prerequisites: COM 220 and COM 250) (3-0)

TRM 304 (formerly 407) (1½) TOURISM MARKETING

The principles of marketing as applied to the various sectors of the tourism industry, with emphasis on the service industry and public perspectives. The case method will be used to illustrate the relevance of certain marketing principles and techniques. (Prerequisites: 301 and COM 250) (3-0)

TRM 307 (1½) POLICY AND PLANNING IN TOURISM

An examination of private-public sector relationships in the development and legislation of tourism, and the growing importance of co-operative business strategies. It encompasses the interorganizational structure of tourism and the relationships involved in developing an effective service industry with a world class product. Interorganizational relationships, communication, group decision making, and government policy implications will be discussed. (Prerequisites: 301 and COM 220) (3-0)

TRM 310 (COM 310) (1½) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Aspects of human resource management in Canada, including human resource planning, job analysis, staffing, employment laws, performance appraisal systems, and compensation policies. In addition, a number of arbitration cases relating to specific personnel issues will be discussed. (Prerequisites: COM 220 and COM 260) (3-0)

TRM 330 (COM 330) (1½) FINANCIAL CONTROL OF THE ENTERPRISE

A series of comprehensive management case studies which integrate financial accounting, managerial accounting, and finance with an in-depth look at issues introduced in earlier courses in order to provide the student with a solid understanding of financial issues facing the business manager. Students within a particular area of concentration will take the appropriate laboratory section. Laboratory exercises will include cases, speakers, and field trips. (Prerequisite: COM 210 and COM 240)(2-2)

TRM 402 (1½) TRENDS AND INNOVATIONS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

A survey of the internal and external environment in the tourism industry and the implications for the industry of both internal innovations and government policy, in association with the general impact of social and economic trends. (Prerequisite: 301) (3-0)

TRM 403 (1½) INTERNATIONAL TOURISM

The economic, political and socio-cultural environments of international tourism, with a focus on the need to understand and coordinate these environments in order to facilitate international flows of tourists, tourism development and management skills. (Prerequisite: 301)(3-0)

TRM 405 (1½) HOSPITALITY SECTOR MANAGEMENT

A survey of the major tourism sector, its internal components and external links with the industry. Emphasis will be placed on management issues and practices that facilitate greater productivity within the sector and within the industry. (Prerequisite: TRM 301). (3-0)

TRM 406 (1½) TRANSPORTATION AND TOURISM

The objective of this course is to examine the management issues and practices involved with providing a tourist service within the transportation sector. It will be offered on the basis of module components reflecting the different and interlinked modes of transport used by the tourism industry, with an introduction and summary to pull the various modules together. The course will examine both general and management principles, such as yield management and service quality, and mode specific principles such as scheduling and routing. It will also explore the need to facilitate cross-linkages between transport modes and within tourism attractions. It is intended to offer this course as an "executive-in-residence" opportunity, wherever possible, bringing practicing business executives into the classroom. (Prerequisites: 301 and COM 340) (3-0)

TRM 409 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

Special topics will be added to the tourism management program on a regular basis in reference to changing issues and faculty availability. (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business) (Prerequisite: 301) (3-0)

TRM 499 (1½) (formerly IB 410) TOURISM MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

Conducted overseas as part of INTERP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country. (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program; not open to students with credit in IB 499, ENT 499 and HOS 499) (Grading: INP, N, F, or letter grade) (3-0)

IB 301 (1½) THE INTERNATIONAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS

Aspects of the global business environment with emphasis on the reasons for international trade, economic structure of the world market place, and the important trading relations among nations. (*Prerequisite:* Third year standing) (3-0)

IB 302 (1½) CROSS NATIONAL MANAGEMENT

An analysis of the influence of national culture on managerial styles and practices, the issues surrounding the universality of managerial practices, and cross-cultural negotiations. (*Prerequisite:* 301) (3-0)

IB 401 (1½) INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

Opportunities, characteristics, and trends in foreign markets as well as strategies, organizational planning and control and the problems of adapting marketing concepts and methods in international settings. (*Prerequisites:* 301 and COM 250) (3-0)

IB 403 (1½) INTERNATIONAL FINANCE

Financial problems of multinational business; international financial environment; long term capital commitment to an international venture; financial techniques for firm operation. (*Prerequisites:* 301 and COM 240) (3-0)

IB 406 (1½) INTERNATIONAL DISTRIBUTION

An examination of the types of international distribution channels available for exporting, as well as considerations in working with, and managing them. (*Prerequisites:* 301 and 401) (3-0)

IB 408 (1½) INTERNATIONAL LEGAL RELATIONS

The legal aspects of various international economic organizations including the World Bank, the International Monetary Fund, and the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT). Canadian administrative law aspects relating to regulation of trade will be analyzed in the economic and political setting of the world community. (*Prerequisite:* 301) (3-0)

IB 409 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

An analysis of international business as it relates to specialized fields with specific topics added on a regular basis to reflect changing issues and faculty availability. Topics vary on a yearly basis, and thus students should consult with the Faculty of Business for current offerings. (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units with the permission of the Faculty of Business) (*Prerequisite:* 301) (3-0)

IB 411 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

This course provides a broad overview of the Japanese environment. Topics covered include: characteristics of Japanese companies and management, and the link between these and historical, social, and cultural aspects of Japan; challenges facing Canadian and other non-Japanese companies in succeeding in the Japanese market; and current issues. (*Prerequisite:* 301) (3-0)

IB 499 (1½) (formerly IB 410) INTERNATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

Conducted overseas as part of INTERP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country. (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program; not open to students with credit in ENT 499, TRM 499 and HOS 499) (Grading: INP, N, F, or letter grade) (3-0)

HOS 304 (1½) HOSPITALITY MARKETING

The particular marketing needs of the hospitality sectors will be examined, with specific reference to their multiple features, seasonal demand and destination relationships. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment restricted to the students entering the Hotel and Restaurant area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 315 (1½) HUMAN ASPECTS OF MANAGEMENT IN THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY (Intend to offer in 1996/97, subject to funding)

Aspects of human resource management and labour relations within the hotel and restaurant sectors of the industry. These will include managing selection, compensation, turnover, talent development and absenteeism along with union related issues such as certification, grievance handling and negotiations. (*Prerequisites:* COM 220 and COM 260 or equivalent, not open to students with credit in COM/TRM 310 or equivalent, enrollment limited to students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 335 (1½) FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN THE HOSPITALITY INDUSTRY

The course will include internal control/risk management, capital budgeting and cash flow management. (*Prerequisites:* COM 210 and COM 240 or equivalent, not open to students with credit in COM/TRM 330 or equivalent, enrollment limited to students in the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 402 (1½) ISSUES AND PRACTICES IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

This course will introduce a different management topic each year. It is designed to give the students sufficient understanding of the topic to conduct a related research project, in conjunction with several hotel and restaurant companies. A formal presentation of their findings will be made at a day long meeting at Dunsmuir Lodge. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 403 (1½) INTERNATIONAL HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

This course examines the cultural, political and economic dimensions involved with serving international customers in an increasingly global market. It will focus on the operational issues and techniques needed to serve a heterogeneous market in a wide variety of locations. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 404 (1½) HOSPITALITY ORGANIZATION MANAGEMENT

The organizational structure and management options associated with a changing industry will be examined. Emphasis will be on the systems which establish and maintain service quality and global competitiveness. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 406 (1½) PROPERTY MANAGEMENT

This course emphasizes the management skills and responsibilities associated with the maintenance and development of a physical facility. It will include consideration of asset management, pro-active maintenance, licensing, zoning and regulatory requirements, fire/safety/emergency preparedness/security responsibilities, energy management and computer systems within a competitive sustainable development framework. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 409 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN HOSPITALITY MANAGEMENT

This course will examine specialized topics in hospitality and will be offered in a three part module format. The topic will vary each term and instruction will be shared by the faculty and industry executives skilled in the particular area. (*Prerequisite:* TRM 301, enrollment limited to students entering the Hotel and Restaurant Management area of concentration or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

HOS 499 (1½) (formerly IB 410) HOTEL AND RESTAURANT MANAGEMENT AND ENVIRONMENT

Conducted overseas as part of INTERP. Provides students with an opportunity to understand how a country's unique cultural, economic, geographical, historical, legal, and political environments affect the way business is done in that country. (*Prerequisite:* Participation in International Exchange Program; not open to students with credit in IB 499, TRM 499 and ENT 499) (Grading: INP, N, F, or letter grade) (3-0)

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1.0 Programs offered by the Faculty of Education.....	59
2.0 Academic Advice.....	60
3.0 Admission to the Faculty of Education.....	60
4.0 Academic Regulations.....	60
5.0 Professional Preparation.....	62
6.0 Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum).....	62
7.0 Bachelor of Education Post Degree Professional Program — Elementary.....	67
8.0 Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum).....	68
9.0 Bachelor of Education Post Degree Professional Program — Secondary.....	73
10.0 Bachelor of Arts.....	74
11.0 Bachelor of Science.....	75
12.0 Diploma and Certificate Programs.....	76
13.0 Undergraduate Courses in the Faculty of Education.....	77

FACULTY AND OTHER OFFICERS

Bruce L. Howe, Dip.Ed. (Dunedin Teacher's Coll.), B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Dean of the Faculty
 Robert D. Bell, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Director, Continuing Studies in Education
 Theodore J. Riecken, B.A., M.Ed. (Sask.), Ed.D. (B.C.), Director of Graduate Studies and Research

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS IN EDUCATION

Betty A. Hanley, L.Mus. (Western Cons. Mus.), B.A. (W. Ont.), M.Mus. (Wayne St.), Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
 William M. Zuk, B.Ed., B.A., M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 Robert C. Dalton, B.A. (Calg.), M.F.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Associate Professor
 Gerald N. King, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.Mus. (W. Wash.), Ed.D. (B.Y.U.), Associate Professor
 Donald L. Bergland, B.A., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor
 Carole S. Miller, B.A., M.Ed. (Pitt.), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Moir E. Szabo, B.Mus., M.A. (McGill), Visiting Lecturer
 Kathleen Anderson, B.Ed. (Calg.), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1995-96)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Geoffrey E. Potter, B.A., M.A. (Sir G. Wms.), Ph.D. (Sheff.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
 Thomas Fleming, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 W. John Harker, B.A. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), M.A. (Wash.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
 Terry D. Johnson, B.Ed., M.A., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
 Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, B.A., Dip.Ed. (W. Indies), M.A., Ph.D. (McG.), Professor
 Margie I. Mayfield, B.A. (Macalester Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor
 Peter J. Murphy, B.A. (Winn.), B.Ed., M.Ed. (Man.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
 Lloyd O. Ollila, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor
 Sheila M. Allen, B.A., M.Ed., Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor
 Laurie R. Baxter, B.A., M.Ed. (West. Wash. St.), Ph.D., (Ohio St.), Associate Professor
 Carol E. Harris, B.A. (Acadia), M.Ed. (M.U.N.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 Antoinette A. Oberg, B.A., M.Ed. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor
 Alison Preece, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor
 Vernon J. Storey, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ed.D. (B.C.), Associate Professor
 Robert J. Anthony, B.A., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Margaret Robertson, B.Ed. (Leth.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Sask.), Assistant Professor
 Mary Dalton-Sakari, B.Sc. (Calif., Pomona), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

James A. Maraj, B.A., Ph.D. (Birm.), Adjunct Professor (1994-96)
 Laurence E. Devlin, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Chic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1994-97)
 Ian J. Cameron, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1995-96)
 Donald E. Hamilton, B.A. (Mt. All.), M.S.L. (West. Mich.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-97)
 Mary T. Nixon, B.A. (Lond.), B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1995-96)

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

David Docherty, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor and Director of the School
 Gerald A. Carr, Dip. P.E. (Lough.), B.A., B.S., M.S. (Calif., L.A.), Ph.D. (Stell.), Professor
 Bruce L. Howe, Dip. Ed. (Dunedin Teachers' Coll.), B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 Douglas R. Nichols, B.A. (Hope Coll.), M.S. (Ore.), M.A. (Mich. St.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 H. David Turkington, B.S., M.S. (Wash. St.), Dip. P.E. (Oslo), Ed.D. (Wash. St.), Professor
 Howard A. Wenger, B.P.E., M.P.E. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
 Frederick I. Bell, B.A., B.Ed. (Sask.), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ed.D. (N. Car.), Associate Professor
 Robert D. Bell, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor
 Sandra L. Gibbons, B.Ed. (Alta.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (S. Car.), Associate Professor
 Geraldine H. Van Gyn, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.Sc. Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor
 Catherine A. Gaul, B.Ed. (New Br.), M.Sc. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor
 S. Joan Wharf Higgins, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (UBC), Assistant Professor
 C. Martin Hendy, M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Cooperative Education Coordinator (Leisure Service Administration and Kinesiology)
 Holly J. Murray, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant
 Dona L. Tomlin, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant
 Paula McFadyen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Jan Wenger, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:
 Richard Backus, B.Sc., M.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)
 Peter Vizolyi, M.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

Walter Muir, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor and Chair of the Department
 Daniel G. Bachor, B.Ed., M.Sc. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor
 Donald W. Knowles, B.A., B.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
 Max R. Uhlemann, B.S., M.S., Ph.D. (Colo. St.), Professor
 John O. Anderson, B.Sc., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Man.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor
 Lily Li-Chu Dyson, B.A. (Nat. Taiwan Normal), M.A. (Kan.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor
 M. Honoré France, B.Sc. (Tenn.), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Mass.), Associate Professor
 Brian Harvey, B.A. (Bran.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio St.), Associate Professor
 Geoffrey G. Hett, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor
 Jennifer L. Hill, B.A. (New Br.), M.Ed. (Bost. Coll.), Ed.D. (N. Colo.), Associate Professor

Dawn C. Howard-Rose, M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor
 W. John C. Walsh, B.G.S., M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor
 Wanda A. R. Boyer, B.Ed. (Calg.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (S. Mississippi),
 Assistant Professor
 Anne Marshall, B.A. (Bishop's), M.A., Ph.D. (O.I.S.E. Tor.), Assistant
 Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Ian J. Cameron, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.),
 Visiting Assistant Professor (1995-96)
 David De Rosenroll, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.) Visiting Assistant
 Professor (1995-96)
 John F. Durkin, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Assistant
 Professor (1995-96)
 Johanna Leseho, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer
 (1996-97)
 Diana G. Rowles, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer
 (1995-96)
 Nancy Steacy, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer
 (1995-96)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

Gloria J. Snively, B.Sc. (Portland St.), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ed.D. (Brit.
 Col.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
 Irvin K. Burbank, B.Ed. (Alta), M.S., Ed.D. (Utah St.), Professor
 Robert H. Fowler, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Duke), Professor
 Werner W. Liedtke, B.Ed., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
 Paul F. Thomas, B.A., B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Wat.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Tor.),
 Professor
 James H. Vance, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A.Ed. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Profes-
 sor
 Larry D. Yore, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor
 Mary-Wynne Ashford, B.Sc., B.Ed. (Alta.), M.D. (Calg.), Associate
 Professor
 Pierce Farragher, B.Sc., H.Dip.Ed. (NUI), M.Ed. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Penn.
 State), Associate Professor
 Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (B.Y.U.), Associate Pro-
 fessor
 Theodore J. Riecken, B.A., M.Ed. (Sask.), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate
 Professor
 Wolff-Michael Roth, M.Sc., (Germ.), Ph.D. (Mississippi), Associate
 Professor and Lansdowne Chair
 Kathie M. Black, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (New Mex.), Assistant Professor
Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:
 John F. Durkin, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Assistant
 Professor (1995-96)

DIVISION OF SECONDARY TEACHER EDUCATION

H. David Turkington, B.S., M.S. (Wash. St.), Dip. P.E. (Oslo), Ed.D.
 (Wash. St.), Director
 John Hannah, M.A. (Glasgow), M.Ed. (S. Fraser), Coordinator of
 School Experiences (Secondary)
 Diana F. McBratney, C.D., Advising Officer
 Christopher W. Moss, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Advising
 Officer

DIVISION OF ELEMENTARY TEACHER EDUCATION

Alison Preece, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Dip.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.),
 Director
 Helen Bandy, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Coordinator of
 School Experiences (Elementary)
 Elisabeth Haythorne, Advising Officer
 Marian Ward, B.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Adviser

1.0 PROGRAMS OFFERED BY THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

1.1 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

NB: All degree programs are subject to quota.

1.1.1 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM) DEGREE

..... page 62

This is a five year program in elementary teacher preparation leading to a degree in Education and to teacher certification. The basic prepa-

ration is for classroom generalists, although some specialization is included. Students may begin the program at a regional college and transfer to the University for Year Two or Year Three. A Standard Certificate is normally available after Year Four on this program; the degree and a Professional Certificate are granted after Year Five. The Physical Education Specialist program requires completion of the degree for initial certification which will be the Professional Certificate.

1.1.2 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM) DEGREE

..... page 68
 This is a five year degree program for students accepted into the teaching areas of Art, Music and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post degree professional program.

1.1.3 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION DEGREE

a. Elementary page 67
 This is a two year post degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become elementary school classroom teachers. Completion of the program qualifies candidates for teacher certification and a degree in Education.

b. Secondary page 73
 This is a two year post degree professional program for university graduates who wish to become secondary school teachers. Completion of the first year qualifies candidates for a teaching certificate. Those who complete the second year will qualify for a degree in Education.

1.1.4 BACHELOR OF ARTS DEGREE

a. Major in Leisure Service Administration-Cooperative Education page 74
 This four year program prepares students to enter the field of recreational administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreational settings. The leisure service administration program is available only on a cooperative model basis.

1.1.5 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE

These four year programs offer a science perspective in the study of fitness, sport and physical activity.

a. Honours and Major in Kinesiology page 75

b. Major in Kinesiology-Cooperative Education page 76

1.1.6 DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP

..... page 76
 This is a 15 unit summer-based program (equivalent to one year) designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher librarians in either elementary or secondary schools.

1.1.7 CERTIFICATE IN KÓDALY METHODOLOGY

..... page 77
 This is a 9 unit summer-based program designed to prepare teachers of music at the elementary level in the principles and practices of the Kódalý methodology.

1.2 PARTNERSHIP PROGRAMS

In partnership with Okanagan University College in Kelowna, B.C. the University of Victoria offers a program leading to a baccalaureate degree in Elementary Education. Advisers at this college are able to provide information on admission to these programs.

1.3 GRADUATE PROGRAMS

Graduate degrees in Education are offered through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. General information about these degrees may be found on pages 314 and 344 of this Calendar.

Inquiries should be directed to the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Education, or the Education Departmental Graduate Advisers. Students seeking teacher certification are referred to sections 7.0 and 9.0 below.

MASTER OF EDUCATION DEGREE page 348

MASTER OF ARTS DEGREES page 348

MASTER OF SCIENCE DEGREE page 348

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY DEGREE page 348

2.0 ACADEMIC ADVICE

Students needing advice about any of the undergraduate courses or programs offered in the Faculty of Education (including the Post Degree Professional Programs) should consult the Education Advising Centre, Room A250, MacLaurin Building, or write to that office for information. E-mail for elementary programs may be directed to etc@uvic.ca, and for secondary programs to ste@uvic.ca.

All undergraduate students registered in the Faculty are required to make a commitment to a particular program. Students should request a Record of Degree Program (RDP) from the Education Advising Centre as soon as is practicable following admission to the Faculty. RDP's will be based on current Faculty regulations. All previously completed work will be considered in relation to the student's choice of program and teaching areas. The Faculty reserves the right to review any program or course work that is deemed to be outdated.

All students are advised to confirm program requirements with an Academic Adviser before registering in any session.

3.0 ADMISSION TO THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Applicants for admission to the Faculty of Education must meet general University requirements described on pages 9-14, as well as general Faculty and specific program requirements.

The University of Victoria reserves the right to limit enrollment in the Faculty of Education and to refuse admission to the various programs of the Faculty. Such factors as available space and facilities, teaching positions available in the schools, academic qualifications, general suitability of the applicant for teaching, physical abilities, and English usage will be taken into account.

Applications for admission to the Faculty, transcripts and all other related documentation must be received by the following dates:

Professional year and post degree professional programs	31 January
All physical education programs	31 January
Elementary program	15 May
Secondary program	15 May

Final transcripts with grades for courses in progress after January 31 must be received by May 31.

3.1 GENERAL FACULTY ADMISSION

The general requirements for admission to the Faculty of Education are:

1. at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English; and
2. a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session or, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on a cumulative total of the most recent 12 units; and
3. admission interview (see below); and
4. all requirements for admission must be complete by April 30 and must be documented by May 31, except where otherwise specified (see 3.0 above).

Specific program admission requirements are given under the description of each program. ALL PROGRAMS ARE SUBJECT TO QUOTA.

3.2 INTERVIEW REQUIREMENT

Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty. The professional judgement of those conducting the interviews will be deemed sufficient grounds for recommending the acceptance or rejection of an application. A candidate whose suitability for teaching is questioned by an interviewer will be referred to a Review Committee. Appeal procedures are available.

3.3 QUOTA RESTRICTIONS

Admission to the Faculty of Education is restricted by quotas. Not all qualified applicants will necessarily be accepted.

3.4 WRITTEN ENGLISH COMPETENCY REQUIREMENT

All students on a Bachelor of Education degree program must satisfy the written English competency requirement of the Faculty prior to acceptance into professional year. This requirement may be satisfied in one of the following ways:

1. Completion of English 115 with a grade of 4.00 or better as part of the required 3 units or in addition to the 3 units of approved English.
2. Completion of English 121 and 122 (or equivalent literature courses) with a grade point of 5.00 or better as the 3 units of approved English.
3. Completion of the English 115 Equivalency Test (EET) at a 4.00 level or better in addition to the required 3 units of approved English.
4. Completion of English 215 with a grade of 3.00 or better in addition to the 3 units of approved English.
5. 6 units of approved English with a grade point average of at least 4.00.
6. Successful appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for acceptance of work other than that indicated above.

3.5 LIMITATIONS OF CREDIT FOR CERTIFICATED TEACHERS

Applicants for admission or acceptance on a degree program who have completed basic professional training may be granted up to 18 units of credit for that professional training towards the Bachelor of Education degree. This is granted at the discretion of the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee.

All accepted candidates are referred to section 4.3 concerning currency of course work.

Teachers who have not taken any courses applicable to their programs in the last 4 years must submit the following for the Committee's consideration:

1. resume of all teaching experience including dates, locations and grade levels, and indicating whether full time, part time, or substitution; and
2. copies of the most recent Superintendent's and/or Principal's Reports; and
3. letter(s) from Principal(s) attesting to teaching effectiveness in substitution roles if applicable; and
4. copy of Teacher's Card as issued by the B.C. College of Teachers.

4.0 ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

4.1 STANDING

4.1.1 Sessional Grade Point Average

The sessional grade point average is based only on courses which have a unit value. Courses bearing the grade COM are ignored. A sessional grade point average is found by multiplying the grade points for all the grades, and dividing the total grade points by the total number of units.

4.1.2 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average

Students in the Faculty of Education must obtain a GPA calculated on university level credit coursework of at least 3.00 (C+) on every session attended in which they have registered in 4.5 units or more. Students who receive a sessional GPA less than 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty, and if the GPA is less than 2.00, further sanctions will be imposed by the University (see page 23).

Students registered in fewer than 4.5 units and whose sessional GPA is less than 3.00 but whose cumulative GPA is above 3.00 shall be allowed to remain in the Faculty of Education but will be placed on probation for the next session attended. Failure to obtain a sessional GPA above 3.00 in the probationary session will result in the student being required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education.

To re-enter the Faculty students must apply for readmission under the prevailing admission requirements at the time of their re-application. In programs with quotas this may mean considerable course work will be necessary to raise the GPA sufficiently. In programs not subject to quotas, the application for readmission is subject to approval of the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee. All students required to withdraw from the Faculty must complete a minimum of 6 units of approved course work before they may re-apply for admission.

Students who have been readmitted after having been required to withdraw and whose sessional GPA again falls below 3.00 will be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Education for a period of five years.

Cooperative Education students in Kinesiology and Leisure Service Administration who do not obtain a sessional GPA of at least 3.50 will have their academic performance reviewed and may be placed on probation or required to withdraw.

An appeal process exists within the Faculty to address student concern on the application of any of the above procedures. Details may be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.

4.1.3 Certification

For the purpose of determining eligibility for a teaching credential, successful completion of the professional year, or professional component in the case of the post degree programs, requires a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all courses taken that are applicable to the professional year or professional component. Students who do not obtain an average of at least 3.00 will not be reported as eligible for certification.

4.2 WITHDRAWAL

The Faculty reserves the right at any time to require any student to withdraw from the Faculty where it believes on consideration of scholarship, professional fitness or professional conduct that the student is unsuited for the teaching profession. In addition, unsatisfactory performance in professional seminars or practica may be considered reason to require a student to withdraw from the Faculty.

4.3 CURRENCY REQUIREMENT FOR DEGREE AND PROGRAM COMPLETION

The Faculty of Education reserves the right to impose currency requirements for degree/program completion. Course work more than ten years old will be subject to a review to determine if its content is outdated. Course work deemed to be outdated by the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education in consultation with the Department or the School of the Faculty will have to be replaced or updated.

The professional years of the Education degree programs are expected to be completed within one year.

The elementary post degree program should be completed within the two allotted years. The professional component of the secondary post degree professional program is three terms in length and should be completed in three consecutive terms, while five additional years are allowed for completion of this degree.

4.4 REGULATIONS CONCERNING PRACTICA

4.4.1 General

Through the Faculty of Education, the University reserves the right to approve any school that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the University accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student, or the student refuses to accept the assigned placement.

4.4.2 Dates

The dates of practica will be established for each program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

4.4.3 Attendance

Regular attendance during practicum is required. Students are expected to notify the school whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform their Faculty Supervisor.

4.4.4 Unethical or Unprofessional Behaviour

All students in the Faculty of Education placed in schools for teaching practica will be subject to the provisions of the *School Act* and the B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics. Any such student may be required to withdraw from a practicum for violation of any part of the *School Act*, of B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics or upon a written order from the School Principal or the Board of School Trustees in the district where the student is placed.

It is the responsibility of the student to understand the provisions of the *School Act* and the B.C.T.F. Code of Ethics. Students who need clarification should ask their sponsor teachers, Faculty members or university supervisors for an interpretation. Teachers and/or administrators who refuse students continued participation in a practicum for misconduct, repeated absences and/or where the educational progress of the school students is in jeopardy must immediately discuss the matter with the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education, who shall then either inform the students of the conditions under which they may resume participation in the practicum or require them to withdraw from the practicum and inform them of the reasons for this in writing.

4.4.5 Denial and Withdrawal

(a) Practicum Denial — Preprofessional

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their pre-practicum preparation in ED-P 287 and/or ED-P 387, or ED-P 498 is deemed unsatisfactory by the instructor.

(b) Practicum Denial — Professional Year

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparation in required professional year coursework and/or practicum planning is deemed unsatisfactory by their instructors.

(c) Required Withdrawal

Students may be required to withdraw from the practicum with a failing grade if their performance in the practicum or their practicum preparation is considered unsatisfactory by one of: the course instructor, sponsor teacher or supervisor, and the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education.

(d) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal during a practicum must receive permission to do so from the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education. This request must be in writing and contain the reason(s) for such a request. An unsatisfactory performance at the time of withdrawal will result in the issuing of a failing grade.

4.4.6 Readmission

If students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason later wish to reenter the practicum they must apply to the Director of Elementary or Secondary Teacher Education for readmission to the course, and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

4.4.7 Appeals

Students may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

4.5 CREDIT FOR SKILL PERFORMANCE AND ANALYSIS COURSES

Skill Performance and Analysis course credit is limited as indicated below:

1. B.Ed degrees (elementary and secondary curricula)

- (a) Physical Education teaching areas and specialist program — the number of units specified in the individual degrees for activities.
- (b) Physical Education Concentration — 1½ units beyond the concentration.
- (c) Non-Physical Education teaching areas — 3 units.

2. B.A. degree in Leisure Service Administration — 1½ units beyond the program requirements.

4.6 CREDIT FOR STUDIES UNDERTAKEN AT OTHER INSTITUTIONS

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions are required to seek prior approval from the Education Advising Centre if they wish such courses to be credited toward a degree at the University of Victoria.

Students are responsible for ensuring that transcripts for all attempted coursework at all other institutions are submitted to Records Services. A minimum sessional grade average of C+ is required to maintain standing in the Faculty.

4.7 GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Students should refer to the general statements on page 25 of this Calendar. In exceptional cases when programs do not include enough 300 or 400 level courses to satisfy 21 units in the degree, the Dean may approve the inclusion of courses at the 700 level. In addition, to be eligible for a Bachelor of Education degree, the candidate must normally have earned:

1. a passing grade in each of the courses comprising the degree program;
2. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on the work of the professional year;
3. a grade point average of at least 4.00 as specified in section 8.1.2 in each of the teaching areas on the secondary program;
4. a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all work taken subsequent to the professional year. Failed courses will be counted in computing the grade point average.

4.8 GRADUATING AVERAGE

The graduating average of a student in the Faculty of Education shall be determined as the weighted average of the grade point values of the letter grades (other than COM) assigned to 300, 400 and 700 level courses taken or challenged at this University and acceptable within the degree program.

Except for B.A. and B.Sc. Honours programs (see sections 10.0 and 11.0), students whose graduating averages are 6.50 or higher will graduate with the notation "With Distinction".

5.0 PROFESSIONAL PREPARATION

5.1 SCHOOL EXPERIENCE, STUDENT TEACHING AND SEMINARS

School experience, student teaching and seminars form an integral part of the elementary and secondary programs. Requirements for these components of the Bachelor of Education elementary programs are outlined in the course descriptions of ED-P 287, 387, 787 and for the secondary programs in the course descriptions of ED-P 498, 798, and 780.

Students should be aware that all arrangements for school experience and student teaching are made through the School Experiences Office which is located in the MacLaurin Building.

Students should note that School Districts may refuse placements and require students to withdraw from practica for failure to abide by the School Act or the British Columbia Teachers' Federation Code of Ethics.

5.1.1 Elementary Programs

All Elementary Education students undertaking school experience during the year must be prepared to travel to any school in the three local school districts of Victoria, Sooke and Saanich. In order to do this, students should budget an additional \$100 to \$150 for transportation. Because of the heavy use of the three local school districts for school experience in the fall and winter and because it is considered important that students gain varied experiences, students should note that they may be required to undertake the final practicum in April-May in selected districts outside the Victoria, Sooke and Saanich districts. Extra expenses will be involved and students should budget accordingly.

ED-P 287

Normally students will be required to attend seminars and undertake a two week school experience following final examinations.

ED-P 387

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a two week school experience following final examinations.

ED-P 787

Professional year begins Wednesday, September 9, 1998 with an orientation session on campus. Students are assigned to a school for further orientation which takes place Wednesday through Friday in the school. This is followed by Tuesday visits to the same school in preparation for a six week practicum later in the fall. The final six week practicum from April to mid May will be undertaken in selected districts across the province.

Attendance at orientation, school experience activities, and classes is mandatory.

Students in professional year should be aware that all 700 level professional year coursework as well as all assignments and pre-professional components of ED-P 787 must be completed to the satisfaction of the Director of Professional Studies before they will be allowed to take the final practicum.

5.1.2 Secondary Programs

ED-P 498

Students are required to attend seminars and undertake a two week school experience following final examinations

ED-P 798

Bachelor of Education students in the secondary professional year and special music students in the secondary post degree program will commence classes on Wednesday, September 9, 1998.

Secondary students in the regular post degree professional program will commence classes on Monday, July 6, 1998.

The school experience component of the secondary professional year, including the post degree program, commences with a two week directed observation period in October and continues with the opening of the public school in January 1999. During the January period students will be required to attend the student teaching seminar, to finish ED-B 430, and to observe classes in the assigned school. With the start of the school's second semester, students will begin a 12 week practicum. This practicum will conclude during the first week of May.

The practicum placement is a mandatory part of this program. While some school placements will be in the three local school districts of Victoria, Sooke and Saanich, some candidates will be required to take their practicum in other specified school districts in B.C.

Students in professional year should be aware that they must successfully complete all summer and fall term course requirements before they are allowed to take the practicum. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

5.2 TEACHER CERTIFICATION

5.2.1 The College of Teachers

Current legislation requires that every person appointed or retained as a teacher in a public school be a member of the College of Teachers and hold a valid certificate of qualification issued by the College.

It is the responsibility of the teacher to make application to the Registrar of the College of Teachers for initial certification, or for a change in certification, and to provide all necessary documents.

Persons convicted of a criminal offense and considering a teaching career should write to the B.C. College of Teachers for clarification of their status before undertaking a teacher education program.

5.2.2 The Teacher Qualification Service

Salary categories for teachers are established by the Teacher Qualification Service upon application, and only when a British Columbia teaching credential has already been granted by the College of Teachers. Categories are assigned on the basis of completed years of academic and professional preparation. Partial years are not considered.

5.2.3 Procedures and Documentation

Application forms for the College of Teachers and the Teacher Qualification Service are available from Records Services or from the School Experience Office, as well as directly from the agencies.

Transcripts in support of applications to these bodies should be ordered on the Report Application card available from Records Services, the Education Advising Centre or the School Experience Office.

6.0 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM)

6.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

6.1.1 Program Admission

Initial admission to the elementary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

The requirements for admission to the regular elementary programs are:

- (a) admissibility to the university; and
- (b) at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English; and
- (c) a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on a cumulative total of the most recent 12 units.

Teachers who wish to be accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 13 under Application for Admission. Those whose studies commenced more than ten years ago are also referred to the section 3.5 above, Limitations of Credit for Certificated Teachers.

6.1.2 Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of any of the elementary programs described below are:

- (a) applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than January 31;
- (b) all courses specified for the preprofessional years of any program must be complete; and
- (c) successful completion of the Faculty's written English competency requirement as outlined in section 3.4; and
- (d) a grade average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on
 - (i) the most recently completed session; and
 - (ii) the most recent two years of at least 30 units.

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish to complete course requirements during the summer session must appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee, c/o the Education Advising Centre, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period. The Committee will not accept work completed during the summer to raise a deficient grade point average, but may accept courses taken to meet requirements when the grade point average is already sufficient.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late July.

6.2 PROGRAM

6.2.1 General

All new and continuing Elementary program students must ensure that their course selections will satisfy degree and certification requirements. Please review your program with an Education Adviser before registration in 1998.

The elementary program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well qualified elementary school teacher. The program leads to teacher certification in British Columbia. Certification is required for employment in the public school system. On conclusion of the program, the degree Bachelor of Education (Elementary Curriculum) is granted by the University of Victoria.

Records of Degree Program must be established by students on admission to the Faculty. Records of Degree Program of students who discontinue their studies in excess of four years will be considered out of date and subject to review.

The program is available in a number of formats. The format a student will follow is determined to a certain extent by the amount of credit the student has accumulated prior to acceptance. One variation is provided specifically for students who want to complete the first two years at a regional college. Two variations are provided for students in physical education. These formats are described in further detail below.

Basically the program calls for completion of specified academic courses (Arts and Sciences), professional courses (Education courses), and further work in specialization. Specialization is available in a number of different teaching areas and concentrations, also described below. In many cases there is room in the program for electives (courses of the student's choice).

Required courses in Education.....	34½-42½ units
Required courses from other faculties	15 units
Teaching area/concentration/electives	19½-25½ units

It should be noted that a minimum of 21 units in this degree must be upper level courses, i.e. courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level.

Particular attention should be paid to the grade point average requirements of the Faculty (see section 4.1). A grade point average of at least 3.00 must be obtained on all sessions attended in order to remain in the Faculty and to proceed from year to year.

Graduation requirements are found on page 25 and section 4.7 above.

6.2.2 Professional Year

In each of the formats below, one of the years is designated the professional year. This year is devoted mainly to the study of the curriculum and methods of instruction for the elementary school and to lengthy periods of practice teaching in the school classrooms. Certification is possible on successful completion of this year.

The special admission requirements for this year (see 6.1.2 Professional Year Admission above) should be noted.

Prior to entry students must decide whether they wish to teach primary, i.e. grades one to three, or intermediate, i.e. grades four to seven. Whenever possible, practica placements will be made according to the student's choice. Having taken practica at one level does not restrict one to teaching at that level.

The professional year is a coordinated program of courses that may be offered in two alternative patterns. The regular pattern begins in September and terminates mid May, and includes two six week periods of practica. The alternative internship pattern (which is subject to funding) begins in July and terminates mid May, and includes a two month and a four month practicum.

The regular professional year will commence on Tuesday, September 8, 1998. All accepted students are required to attend a meeting in the MacLaurin Building where registration will be confirmed and seminars and school placements will be assigned. Elementary program students should be prepared to spend Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in local elementary schools.

Because of the classroom involvement off campus the scheduling of courses in this program is somewhat different from that of other courses. Deviations from the total professional year program, additions to or deferrals of courses, are not normally permitted. Permission of the Director of Elementary Education is required for any exception.

6.2.3 Transfer Program

Qualified teachers who wish to transfer to this degree program should contact an Elementary Adviser in the Education Advising Centre for advice regarding course requirements. The program can be modified on the basis of previous training and experience. The Director of Elementary Education will determine what credit may be applied to the degree program (see section 3.5 and 4.3).

6.2.4 Program Formats

PLEASE NOTE: The following programs: (a) Regular Program, (b) Regular Program with Physical Education Teaching Area and (c) Transitional Program are valid only for those students who are currently accepted and enrolled in them and who will complete them prior to August 30, 2000. Students new to the Faculty should consult the updated programs (d) Revised Regular Program and (e) Revised Transitional program.

(a) Regular Program

This program is designed for students who plan to enter the Faculty in their second year, having completed first year in another faculty at UVic, in a college or in another university.

Those who wish may leave the program on completion of Year Four and seek employment as a teacher. The fifth year subsequently may be completed in a number of ways, e.g. through summer studies, extension, etc. Please note there is a time limit on acceptance of credit toward degrees (see section 4.3).

Year One (Arts and Science/College): Orientation

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 or 150/151	3
HIST 130 (or other Canadian history with permission of the Education Advising Centre).....	3
MATH 160 A/B or other approved mathematics.....	3
³ SNSC 145A or B or C or other science approved by the Education Advising Centre	1½
Elective(s) from faculties other than Education	4½
	15

¹Year Two: The Learner

² AE 204.....	2
DE 204.....	2
ED-D 305.....	3
ED-P 287.....	1½
⁴ ME 204.....	2
PE 247.....	2
³ SNSC 145A or B or C or other sciences approved by the Education Advising Centre.....	1½
Elective(s) approved by Educating Advising.....	1½
	15½

Year Three: Learning in Schools

ED-B 331.....	1½
ED-B 359.....	1½
ED-B 430.....	1½
⁵ ED-D 300.....	1½
ED-D 400.....	1½
⁵ ED-P 387.....	1½
⁶ THEATRE 150 or non-Ed elective.....	1½
³ SNSC 145A and B or C or other science approved by the Education Advising Centre.....	1½
Teaching area/concentration/electives.....	3
	15

⁷Year Four: Teaching Theory and Practice (The Professional Year)

ED-B 748.....	3
ED-D 337D.....	1½
ED-E 743.....	2
ED-E 745.....	2
ED-E 746.....	2
ED-P 787.....	4½
	15
Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE	

Year Five: Teaching Specialization

ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427.....	3
ED-B 452.....	1½
Teaching area/concentration/electives.....	10½
	15
Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE	

Total units for degree..... 75½

Notes:

¹ AE 204, DE 204, ME 204, PE 247, and ED-D 305 are core courses in which the learner is the focus. Register in the complete package if possible.

² Those who choose the Art Education teaching area should take AE 103 in lieu of 204.

³ Students are expected to acquire background in each of three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.

• An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past ten years.

• An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.

• An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 1.5 units of approved laboratory science. Science courses taken to fulfill the above requirement *may not* subsequently be utilized toward the science teaching area or concentration or the mathematics/science area.

Contact the Education Advising Centre for approval of science courses other than those indicated. (Note that any of PE 141, 241A, or 241B will meet the biological science requirement.)

⁴ Those who choose the Music Education teaching area should take ME 206 in lieu of ME 204. The extra ½ unit will then become an elective.

⁵ ED-D 300 and ED-P 387 should be taken concurrently in the year immediately preceding Year Four: Teaching Theory and Practice (The Professional Year).

⁶ Theatre 150 may be required upon the recommendation of the Department of Arts in Education.

⁷ Written English competency will be required prior to entrance into professional year. See section 3.4.

(b) Regular Program with Physical Education Teaching Area

PLEASE NOTE: This program is valid only for those students who are currently enrolled in it and who will complete all requirements before August 30, 2000.

Students who want physical education in the elementary program should consult an Adviser in the Education Advising Centre to determine whether they want the Regular Program with a concentration or a teaching area in physical education.

Acceptance in the program is limited. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from colleges and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

- the general Faculty program admission requirements specified in 3.1
- interview by the School of Physical Education
- academic preparation which includes the following:

PE 106, 115 and one of 120, 121, 122.....	1½
PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½

Normally College students who wish acceptance in this program must plan to transfer to UVic for their second year.

Year One (Arts and Science/College)

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 or 150/151.....	3
HIST 130 (or other Canadian History with permission of the Education Advising Centre).....	3
MATH 160 A/B or other approved mathematics.....	3
PE 106, 115 and one of 120, 121, 122.....	1½
PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½
PE 144.....	1½
	15

Year Two

AE 204.....	2
DE 204.....	2
ME 204.....	2
ED-D 305.....	3
ED-P 287.....	1½
PE 241B.....	1½
PE 245.....	1½
¹ SNSC 145A.....	1½
¹ SNSC 145B.....	1½
	16½

Year Three

ED-B 331.....	1½
ED-B 359.....	1½
ED-B 430.....	1½
² ED-D 300.....	1½
ED-D 400.....	1½
² ED-P 387.....	1½
PE 116 or 117, two of 120, 121, 122.....	1½
PE 346.....	1½
PE 367.....	1½
PE 377 or 387.....	1½
	15

Year Four (The Professional Year)

ED-B 748.....	3
ED-D 337D.....	1½
ED-E 743.....	2
ED-E 745.....	2
ED-E 746.....	2
ED-P 787.....	4½
	15

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

³ Year Five	
ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427	3
ED-B 452	1½
PE 344	1½
PE 377 or 387	1½
Electives approved by the Education Advising Centre	6
Elective	1½
Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE	15

Total units for degree 76½

Notes

- ¹ For Science requirements see Note 3 under Regular Program.
- ² ED-D 300 and ED-P 387 should be taken concurrently in the year immediately preceding the Professional Year.
- ³ Written English Competency is required prior to acceptance into Professional year; see section 3.4.

(c) Transitional Program

PLEASE NOTE: This program is valid only for those students who are currently enrolled in it and who will complete all requirements before August 30, 2000.

This program is intended for students who plan to attend a regional college to complete the requirements of Years One and Two prior to coming to UVic to enter the Faculty of Education and the elementary program for the third year of studies.

Years One and Two (College)

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122 or 150/151	3
HIST 130 (or other Canadian history with permission of Education Advising Centre)	3
MATH 160 A/B or other approved mathematics	3
¹ Approved Laboratory Science	4½
Electives/concentration/teaching area	16½
	30

Year Three: The Learning Child

² AE 204	2
³ DE 204	2
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
ED-D 300, 305, 400	4½
ED-P 387	1½
⁴ ME 204	2
PE 247	2
	17

⁵Year Four: Teaching Theory and Practice (The Professional Year)

ED-B 748	3
ED-D 337D	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	2
ED-E 746	2
ED-P 787	4½
	15

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

Year Five

ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427	3
ED-B 452	1½
Concentration/teaching area/electives	10½
	15

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

Total units for degree 77

Notes

¹ Students are expected to acquire background in each of the three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.

- An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 1.5 units of approved laboratory science. Science

courses taken to fulfill the above requirement *may not* subsequently be utilized toward the science teaching area or concentration or the mathematics/science area.

Contact the Education Advising Centre for approval of science courses other than those indicated. (Note that any of PE 141, 241A, or 241B will meet the biological science requirement.)

Students who are having difficulty in meeting this requirement should consult an Adviser in the Education Advising Centre.

² Those who choose the Art Education teaching area should take AE 103 in lieu of AE 204.

³ Theatre 150 may be required upon the recommendation of the Department of Arts in Education.

⁴ Those who choose the Music Education teaching area should take ME 206 in lieu of ME 204. The extra ½ unit will then become an elective.

⁵ Written English competency will be required prior to acceptance into Professional year. See section 3.4.

(d) Revised Regular Program

This program is designed for those students who plan to enter the Faculty in their second year, having completed first year in another faculty at UVic, in a college or in another university.

Those who wish may leave the program on completion of Year Four and seek employment as a teacher. The fifth year subsequently may be completed in a number of ways, e.g. through summer studies, continuing studies, etc. Please note there is a time limit on acceptance of credit toward degrees (see section 4.3).

Year One

ENGL 115/116 or 121/221	3
Approved Canadian Studies (HIST 130 or other approved courses)	3
MATH 160A/B or other approved mathematics	3
Approved lab science	3
¹ Approved academic electives	3
	15

Year Two

AE 204	2
DE 204	2
ME 204	2
PE 247	2
² Approved lab science	1½
¹ Approved academic electives	4½
¹ Approved senior level academic electives	1½
	15½

Year Three

ED-B 359	1½
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
ED-D 300, 305, 400	4½
ED-P 387	1½
¹ Approved senior level academic electives	4½
	15

Year Four

ED-B 748	3
ED-D 337D	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	2
ED-E 746	2
ED-P 787	4½
	15

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

Year Five

ED-B 320, 420, 423, 425, or 427	1½ or 3
ED-B 452	1½
¹ Approved senior level academic electives	9
¹ Approved electives	1½-3
	15

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

Total units for degree 75½

Notes:

¹ Students are required to consult with an Elementary Teacher Education Advisor to ensure that courses selected as approved electives are acceptable to the Faculty of Education, meet the requirements of the BC College of Teachers, and permit them to pursue desired specialty concentrations.

²Students are expected to acquire background in each of the three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.

- An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of approved laboratory science.

(e) Revised Transitional Program

This program is intended for students who plan to attend a regional college to complete the requirements of Years One and Two prior to coming to UVic to enter the Faculty of Education and the elementary program for the third year of studies.

Years One and Two (College)

ENGL 115/116 or 121/221	3
Approved Canadian Studies (HIST 130 or other approved courses)	3
MATH 160A/B or other approved mathematics	3
² Approved Laboratory Science	3
Approved academic electives	10½
Approved senior level academic electives	7½
	30

Year Three

AE 204	2
DE 204	2
ME 204	2
PE 247	2
ED-B 331	1½
ED-B 430	1½
ED-D 300, 305, 400	4½
ED-P 387	1½
	17

Year Four

ED-B 748	3
ED-D 337D	1½
ED-E 743	2
ED-E 745	2
ED-E 746	2
ED-P 787	4½
	15

Eligible for STANDARD CERTIFICATE

Year Five

ED-B 320 or 420, 423, 425, or 427	1½ or 3
ED-B 452	1½
Approved senior level academic electives	7½
Approved electives	3-4½
	15

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

Total units for degree 77

Notes:

¹Students are required to consult with an Elementary Teacher Education Advisor to ensure that courses selected as approved electives are acceptable to the Faculty of Education, meet the requirements of the BC College of Teachers, and permit them to pursue desired specialty concentrations.

²Students are expected to acquire background in each of the three areas of general science: biological, physical, and earth science. All science requirements must be completed prior to professional year.

- An elective may be substituted for the biological science requirement if Biology 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the physical science requirement if Physics 11 has been completed within the past ten years.
- An elective may be substituted for the earth science requirement if either Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 has been completed within the past ten years.

Notwithstanding the above, all students are required to complete a minimum of 3.0 units of approved laboratory science.

6.3 TEACHING AREAS AND CONCENTRATIONS

The Regular and Transitional Programs (programs a and b) must include the requirements of one of the following teaching areas or concentrations. With approval of the Dean of the Faculty, students may be recommended for a degree with a teaching area or concentration outside of those offered by the Faculty. Students who do not enter the program for second year will likely find their choice somewhat limited and should consult an Elementary Adviser in the Education Advising Centre for further information. Students who encounter difficulty completing a teaching area or concentration should contact the Education Advising Centre for academic advice.

ART EDUCATION:

Area: AE 103; 200 or 201; 205 or 208; 315; 316 or 317; 320 or 321; 401 (1.5); 3 units of approved courses from Art Education offerings and/or HA 120..... 15

While AE 103 is strongly recommended, with permission of the Elementary Art Adviser, AE 204 (formerly 101) plus an additional course may be acceptable in lieu. A grade of B or higher is required on AE 103 (or 204). Courses chosen to complete this area must be approved by the Adviser.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Adviser.

Concentration: AE 200 or 201; 205 or 208; 315, 316 or 317; 320 or 321; 401 (1.5); approved art elective..... 9

[Core requirement — AE 103 or 204 (formerly 101)]

DRAMA IN EDUCATION:

Area: THEA 101, 181, 383, 481, ED-B 341A/B..... 15

NOTE: DE 204 is required of all students.

Students who choose this area are interested in expanding their understanding of theatre as an art form to enrich their teaching methodology.

Concentration: THEA 181, 481; THEA 383 or ED-B 341A/B..... 9

NOTE: DE 204 is required of all students.

Students who choose this concentration are looking for teaching skills and strategies which will enable them to integrate drama into their classroom teaching methodology.

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION:

Area — Primary Emphasis: ED-B 339*, 341A/B, 342, 440; ED-D 306; 6 units of approved options..... 15

Concentration — Primary Emphasis: ED-B 339*, 341A/B, 342, 440; ED-D 306..... 9

Area — Pre-School/Kindergarten Emphasis**:

ED-B 339*, 440, 441, 448; ED-D 306; ED-E 447; AE 320; ME 302; 3 units of approved options..... 15

Concentration — Pre-School/Kindergarten Emphasis:

ED-B 339*, 440, 441, 448; ED-D 306; ED-E 447..... 9

* Experienced teachers should consult with Early Childhood Education instructors to substitute an approved option.

** Early Childhood Educator's Certificate

Completion of the 15 unit Pre-School/Kindergarten AREA meets the course requirements for the Early Childhood Educator's Certificate issued by the Ministry of Health and required for the operation of a licensed group child-care facility in B.C.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 may be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the above required area courses in Year Five.

Consult with ECE advisers for additional information.

EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY:

Concentration (only): Students interested in this concentration should contact the Education Advising Centre.

ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE:

LING 360, 374, 375;
ED-B 490 or ED-B 491 and 492..... 9

FRENCH LANGUAGE EDUCATION:

Area: FREN 181, 182, 220, 291, 292, 302, 350, 488H; ED-B 391, 392	16½
Concentration: FREN 181/182; FREN 220 and 202 or 291; ED-B 391/392	9

INTERDISCIPLINARY ARTS:

Area: IA 400; PE 377; 6.0 units of approved Art Education or Music Education or Drama/Theatre options; 6.0 units from remaining arts disciplines	15
---	----

*See the Adviser for available options.

Concentration: IA 400; PE 377; 6.0 units of approved Art Education, Music Education, and Drama/Theatre options*	9
--	---

*A minimum of 1.5 units in each art discipline. See the adviser for available options.

LANGUAGE ARTS:

Area: ED-B 342, 349A; choice of 6 units from ED-B 341A, 341B, 343A, 343B, 349B, 442, 491, approved 487; 6 units of approved options	15
--	----

It is strongly recommended that 6 units be chosen from a faculty other than Education.

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 may be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.

Concentration: ED-B 342, 349A; choice of 6 units from ED-B 341A, 341B, 343A, 343B, 349B, 442, 491, approved 487	9
--	---

LEARNING ASSISTANCE:

Area (only): ED-B 442; ED-D 405, 415; ED-D 417 or 316 plus an approved option ² ; ED-D 410A and/or 411A; ED-E 484	15
---	----

One of ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427 may be taken in Year Three in order to accommodate the required courses in Year Five.

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION:

Concentration (only): ED-E 438A, two of 443, 444, 484; SNSC 343; and 3 units from C SC 110, MATH 102, 151, 233A, STAT 255, 256, 260, 261, or other electives approved by the Elementary Mathematics Adviser	9
--	---

MATHEMATICS/SCIENCE EDUCATION:

Concentration (only): ED-E 484; SNSC 343, 345, and 4½ units of ED-E 444, 445, 473, SNSC 373 or other electives approved by the Elementary Mathematics or Science Adviser	9
--	---

Mathematics and science courses must be approved by the Elementary Mathematics and Science Advisers.

MUSIC EDUCATION:

Area: ME 205; 300; 306; 309 or 310; 350; 400B; and three of 208 or 308, 219, 303A or E, 303C, 303D, 319	15
--	----

(Core requirement — ME 206 or 204 with permission of the Elementary Music Adviser)

Students wishing to enter this area must first seek acceptance through the Department of Arts in Education. Satisfactory performance on a musical aptitude test will also be required.

Students in the Music Teaching Area will be placed in the music seminar in ED-P 787. The seminar sessions will operate as other 787 seminars with music content as the focus for discussion although other subject areas will be integrated to meet student needs.

Concentration: ME 205; two of ME 208, 300, 309, 310; ME 306; one of ME 400B, 400C or approved Kodály course	9
--	---

PERSONAL PLANNING:

Concentration (only): ED-D 417, 433, 434; 414 or 435A/B	9
---	---

PHYSICAL EDUCATION:

Area: Refer to 6.2.4 for information regarding acceptance into this area.

PE 106, 115, 116 or 117, 120, 121, 122; PE 141, 143, 144, 241B, 245, 344, 346 367, 377, 387	18
---	----

Concentration: PE 106, 115, 245, 346, 367, 377, 387, and one of 120, 121, 122	9
---	---

REMEDIAL METHODOLOGY:

Concentration (only): ED-B 442; ED-D 411A, 415; ED-E 484	9
--	---

SCIENCE:

Concentration (only): ED-E 438A, 445 (formerly 445A and B), SNSC 345 (formerly 345B); and 4½ units in science or science education approved by the Elementary Science Adviser	9
---	---

SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION:

Concentration (only): SNSC 345 (formerly 345B), 373; ED-E 438A, 445, 473; 1½ units of approved options ¹	9
--	---

Options:¹

ASTR 120; BIOL 210, BIOL 215, BIOL 307, BIOL 321, BIOL 322, BIOL 324, BIOL 334; CHEM 140, CHEM 300A, CHEM 300B, CHEM 302, CHEM 303, CHEM 306; E S 300A, E S 300B, E S 312, E S 314, E S 316, E S 350, E S 416; EOS 100, EOS 101; GEOG 214, GEOG 374, GEOG 375; MRNE 401, MRNE 410, MRNE 430, MRNE 440, MRNE 445; PHYS 310A; SNSC 375, SNSC 376.

SOCIAL STUDIES:

Concentration (only): ED-E 438A, 446, SNSC 346; and 4½ units of social studies options approved by the Elementary Social Studies Adviser	9
---	---

ACADEMIC SUBJECT AREAS: With approval of the Education Advising Centre, 15 unit teaching areas from a general program in Arts and Science may be acceptable.

OPTIONS: ²

A list of approved options is available in the Education Advising Centre.

7.0 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION POST DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM — ELEMENTARY

7.1 ADMISSION**7.1.1 Admission to the Program and Year One**

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible, but final acceptance may not be until late June.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained by writing to the Education Advising Centre after the 1st of October. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and courses in progress forms, are required to be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- a degree, acceptable in content to the Faculty of Education Appeals and Adjudication Committee, from a recognized university; and
- a grade point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) on the most recent session and on the most recent two years (30 units) attempted; (ie. to December 31) and
- academic preparation which includes the following:

¹ Approved English	3 units
Approved Canadian Studies	3 units
² Approved mathematics	3 units
³ Approved laboratory science	3 units

¹ The Faculty requires students to demonstrate competency in written English. For full information, see section 3.4. All English courses must be acceptable to the Faculty. Courses which are NOT normally considered as approved English include: creative writing, journalism, technical writing, children's literature and literature for young adults.

² The approved mathematics must normally have been completed within the past ten years.

³ General science, biology, physics, chemistry, astronomy, geology, completed within the past ten years. Not required if the applicant presents a Bachelor of Music with Major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from another institution.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience, or unique academic qualifications.

7.1.2 Admission to Year Two

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31.

All course requirements of Year One must be complete with a grade point average of at least 3.00 by April 30 of the year of application. Requests for extension of this deadline will be considered by the Appeals and Adjudication Committee only if the applicant's current sessional grade point average is at least 3.00.

7.2. PROGRAM

7.2.1 General

The elementary post degree professional program provides course work and practicum experience designed to produce a well qualified elementary school teacher. The program leads to teacher certification and a Bachelor of Education degree.

The program is designed to be taken over two consecutive winter sessions. With permission of the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee, the first year may be extended and taken part time over more than one winter session. The courses required in this year are scheduled according to the normal University timetable and extend from September 9, 1998 to the normal examination period in the following April. In addition a two week practicum is required following examinations.

It should be noted that the Faculty of Education requires a grade point average of at least 3.00 on all sessions attempted. Any session in which the average falls below 3.00 will result in a requirement to withdraw from the program and the Faculty. Neither certification nor the degree will be awarded if the Year Two grade point average is less than 3.00.

Graduation requirements are found on pages 25 and section 4.7 above.

7.2.2 Professional Year

The professional year is a coordinated program of courses devoted mainly to a study of the curriculum and methods of instruction for the elementary school and to lengthy periods of practice teaching in school classrooms. Because of the integration of the methods courses with the two practica, one in November/December and the other in April/May, it is required that this year be taken as a complete unit over one winter session. Because the scheduling of courses in this year is not necessarily consistent with the University timetable, permission must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre to add any other course.

Prior to entry students must decide whether they wish to teach primary, i.e. grades one to three, or intermediate, i.e. grades four to seven. Wherever possible, practica placements will be made according to the student's choice. Having taken practica at one level does not restrict one to teaching at that level.

The professional year will commence on Tuesday, September 8, 1998. All accepted students are required to attend a meeting in the MacLaurin Building where registration will be confirmed and seminars and school placements will be assigned. Students should be prepared to spend Wednesday, Thursday and Friday in local elementary schools.

7.2.3 Program Formats

(a) Regular Program Year One: The Learning Child

ED-B 320 or other approved foundations.....	1½
ED-B 331.....	1½
ED-B 430.....	1½

ED-D 300, 305, 400.....	4½
ED-P 387.....	1½
Two of AE 204, DE 204, ME 204.....	4
PE 247.....	2.....16½

Year Two: Teaching Theory and Practice (The Professional Year)

*ED-B 452.....	1½
ED-B 748.....	3
ED-D 337D.....	1½
ED-E 743.....	2
ED-E 745.....	2
ED-E 746.....	2
ED-P 787.....	4½.....16½

Total units for degree..... 33

Eligible for CERTIFICATION and DEGREE

(b) Special Music Program

This program is only for students who hold a Bachelor of Music degree with a Major in Music Education (Elementary) from the University of Victoria, or an equivalent degree from another institution.

Year One: (The Professional Year)

ED-B 420, 423, 425, or 427.....	3
ED-B 452.....	1½
ED-B 748.....	3
ED-D 337D.....	1½
ED-E 743.....	2
ED-E 746.....	2
¹ ED-P 787.....	4½.....17½

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

¹ Students in the Special Music Program will be placed in the music seminar in ED-P 787. The seminar sessions will operate as other 787 seminars with music content as a focus for discussion although other subject areas will be integrated to meet student needs.

Year Two: Degree Completion

ED-B 342 and 343A or 343B, or 349A.....	3
SNSC 345A.....	1½
Approved AE.....	1½
Approved DE.....	1½
Approved PE.....	1½
Approved electives.....	6.....15

Total units for degree.....32½

Eligible for DEGREE

8.0 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY CURRICULUM)

8.1 ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

8.1.1 Program Admission

The five year B.Ed. (Secondary Curriculum) degree program is restricted to students accepted into the teaching areas of Art, Music, and Physical Education. Art or Music may be taken as a single teaching area or in combination with an approved second teaching area. Physical Education must be taken in combination with an approved second teaching area. These three areas are also available in the post degree professional program.

Initial admission to the secondary degree program may be granted only after completion of at least one year of university level studies acceptable to the Faculty of Education. Quotas on admission to this program have been established. Not all eligible applicants will necessarily be admitted.

The requirements for admission to the secondary program are:

- admissibility to the university; and
- at least 12 units of credit including 3 units of English; and
- a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session and, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on a cumulative total of the most recent 12 units; and
- admissibility to a teaching area in art, music, or physical education.
 - ART: Admission requires approval of the Department of Arts in Education. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on AE 103.

- ii) MUSIC: Admission requires approval of the Department of Arts in Education. Applicants must have obtained a grade of at least B on ME 101 and must be interviewed by the Department.
 - iii) PHYSICAL EDUCATION: Admission requires approval of the School of Physical Education. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applicants must be interviewed by the School and have the following academic preparation:
- | | |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| PE 115 plus two of PE 105-125 | 1½ |
| PE 141 | 1½ |
| PE 143 | 1½ |

Teachers who wish to be accepted on this program with credit from other institutions including professional training, must first make application in the normal manner to University Admission Services as detailed on page 13 under Application for Admission. Those whose studies commenced more than ten years ago are also referred to section 3.5 and 4.3.

8.1.2 Professional Year Admission

The requirements for admission to the professional year of the secondary program are:

- (a) Applications must be submitted to Records Services no later than January 31.
- (b) All courses specified for the preprofessional years of the program, with the exception of electives, must be complete. In addition, candidates presenting a second language teaching area must pass an oral competency examination.
- (c) Successful completion of the Faculty's written English competency requirement as outlined in section 3.4.
- (d) The candidate must have obtained either (i) or (ii). Students with a teaching area in Art and/or Music should also refer to paragraph two under the heading "8.2 Program" below.
 - (i) a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) on the upper level courses of each of the two teaching areas, including prerequisites and corequisites (**NOTE:** where fewer than 9 units of upper level work has been completed in any one area, the grade point average will be calculated on the upper level courses plus one or more of the 200 level courses in that area, to a total of 9 units); or
 - (ii) a grade point average of at least 4.00 (UVic B-) in the upper level courses of any single expanded teaching area (**NOTE:** where fewer than 18 units of upper level work has been completed in the area, the calculation will include area courses at the 200 level to total 18 units) and if the area is physical education expanded, or music expanded, a grade point average of at least 4.00 is required on the 7½ units of other area work.
- (e) A grade point average of at least 3.00 (UVic C+) must have been obtained on
 - (i) the most recently completed session; and
 - (ii) the most recent two years of at least 30 units.

Normally all of the above requirements must be complete by April 30 of the year in which an applicant wishes to begin the professional year. Any applicants unable to meet this deadline who wish to complete course requirements during the summer session must apply to the Director of Secondary Teacher Education, indicating why they believe their circumstances to be unusual, and requesting permission to be considered for admission on the basis of the results of their work during the summer period.

Applicants for the professional year should be aware that the Faculty of Education has maximum enrollment limits and that therefore all qualified applicants are not guaranteed acceptance. Applicants will be notified regarding their admissibility as soon as possible.

Attendance is required on September 8, 1998 and from that date on.

8.2 PROGRAM

This is a five year program leading to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary Curriculum) degree and professional teacher certification. The program is available only to students accepted in the teaching areas of Art, Music, and Physical Education. Each of these areas has a limited quota and there are specific prerequisites, including an interview, for admission to each. Those who wish to teach other subjects should obtain preparation through an academic program in another faculty and apply for the Post Degree Professional Program as described in 9.0.

Art and Music may be taken either as expanded areas or in combination with another approved area. The cases of students who do not maintain a 5.00 grade point average in upper level Art, Music, Art Education and Music Education courses will be reviewed by the Department of Arts in Education. Such students may be given a trial period to reach a specified GPA in art or music, and, if unsuccessful, be required to withdraw from the teaching area. In addition, due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in their assigned year and students required to withdraw will have to apply for readmission under the prevailing admission requirements at the time of their re-application.

Physical Education must be taken with another approved area.

The course requirements for these areas are shown below.

The first four years of the program are mainly concerned with academic preparation in the teaching subjects while the fifth year contains additional academic coursework and the professional preparation for teaching these subjects in the secondary schools.

Attendance at five winter sessions is normally required. It is possible to transfer courses taken from B.C. regional colleges or elsewhere if they are equivalent to program requirements. It is suggested that advice be obtained from the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that courses taken will carry credit to any particular program.

Year Five is the professional year in which students spend an extended time in the schools and take courses on campus that are directly related to their professional training. In order to gain admission to the professional year, it is necessary to meet the requirements as specified in section 8.1.2 above entitled **Professional Year Admission**. Normally all courses listed for this year are taken as a coordinated program during one full winter session. Attendance at all orientation sessions, field activities and classes is expected. Because of the professional involvement off campus during this year, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. Any exceptions must have approval from the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

On completion of the program students may apply for graduation and teacher certification.

8.3 COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The minimum degree requirement is successful completion of the following:

Required Education courses.....	21 units
Required Arts and Science and Fine Arts courses.....	6 units
Teaching area(s) courses (including prerequisites and corequisites)	37½ units
Electives	up to 10½ units
TOTAL	75 units

8.4 YEARS ONE TO FOUR

Students admitted to the art expanded area or the music expanded area will include the courses listed below in the first four years of their program. Students admitted to the art area, the music (choral or instrumental) area, or the physical education area should obtain advice regarding second teaching areas from the Secondary Academic Adviser.

General Program Requirements:

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
ED-D 401	1½
ED-D 406	3
ED-P 498.....	1½
Approved academic electives	3
	12

ART

Corequisite:	
ENGL 200, 201, 202, 203, 250, or HA 120	3
Area:	
AE 103	3
AE 200	1½
AE 201	1½
AE 303 or 309	3 or 1½
AE 315	1½
AE 316 or 317	1½
AE 401	3
Courses chosen from: AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402 ...	3 or 4½
Option 1 — Expanded Art	
Approved Art Education	7½
Approved upper level art or History in Art	9
Electives	10½

or

Option 2 — Second Teaching Area	
Approved second teaching area plus electives	27
Total units	60

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

MUSIC (CHORAL)

Area:	
ME 101	1½
ME 201	1½
ME 216	2
ME 301	1½
ME 303A or 308	1½
ME 401	1½
ME 402	1½
MUS 101A, 101B, 170	4
MUS 110	3
MUS 356A and 356B	3
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480	
ME 120, 220, 320, 420	
ME 121, 221, 321, 421	2
Approved second teaching area plus electives	25
Total units	60

MUSIC (INSTRUMENTAL)

Area:	
ME 101	1½
ME 201	1½
ME 216	2
ME 301	1½
ME 316	1
ME 401	1½
ME 402	1½
MUS 101A, 101B, 170	4
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333	3
MUS 356A and 356B	3
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480	
ME 120, 220, 320, 420	
ME 121, 221, 321, 421	2
Approved second teaching area plus electives	25½
Total units	60

MUSIC (EXPANDED)

Area:	
ME 101	1½
ME 120 or 121	1
ME 201	1½
ME 216	2
ME 301	1½
ME 316	1
ME 319	1½
ME 401	1½
ME 402	1½
MUS 101A, 101B, 170	4
MUS 110	3
MUS 201A and B	3
MUS 270	1
MUS 331	1½
MUS 332	1½
MUS 333	1½
MUS 356A and B	3
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480	
ME 120, 220, 320, 420	
ME 121, 221, 321, 421	2

Courses chosen from an approved second teaching area

Electives

Total units

As noted above, students choosing the expanded teaching area in music education will be required to take, in addition, at least 7½ units not including corequisites, chosen from an approved teaching area with a grade point average of 4.00 (UVic B-).

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Area:	
PE 106, 107, 115, 120 and 122	2½
One of PE 109 or 114 or 119	½
One of PE 116 or 117	½
One of PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125	½
One course from PE 104-132*	½
PE 141	1½
PE 143	1½
PE 144	1½
PE 241B	1½
PE 245	1½
PE 341	1½
PE 344	1½
PE 346	1½
PE 352	1½
PE 360	1½
PE 361	1½
PE 443	1½
PE 452	1½
Three of PE 461 A-M	1½
One of PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445	1½
Approved second teaching area plus electives	21
*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.	
Total units	60

TEACHING AREAS (SECONDARY)**ART**

Restricted admission; see 8.1.1.

Corequisite:	
ENGL 200, 201, 202, 203, 250, or HA 120	3

Area:	
AE 103.....	3
AE 200.....	1½
AE 201.....	1½
AE 303 or 309.....	3 or 1½
AE 315.....	1½
AE 316 or 317.....	1½
AE 401.....	3
Courses chosen from:	
AE 205, 208, 305, 306, 307, 308, 310, 316, 317, 319, any 402.....	3 or 4½

Upper level visual arts courses may be substituted in the area with the approval of the Art Adviser.

Up to 3 units of additional work may be required if a student's background is considered to be inadequate for teaching art in the public school system.

Not all art education courses can be offered each year. Students may complete courses in a sequence of their own choice since there are no prerequisites. Students should consult with the Art Adviser.

BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Corequisites:	
CHEM 101*.....	1½
CHEM 102.....	1½
CHEM 231.....	1½
MATH 100 or other approved math.....	1½
STAT 255.....	1½
	7½

Area:	
BIOC 200.....	1½
BIOL 210.....	1½
BIOL 215.....	1½
BIOL 220.....	1½
BIOL 225.....	1½
BIOL 230.....	1½
BIOC 300.....	1½
BIOL 360.....	1½
BIOL 365.....	1½
BIOL 366.....	1½
Approved upper level biology.....	1½
	16½

It is assumed that all applicants for this area will have completed BIOL 11 and 12; if not, BIOL 150A and B must be taken in addition to the above.

CHEMISTRY

Corequisites:	
MATH 100.....	1½
MATH 101.....	1½
	3

Area:	
CHEM 101.....	1½
CHEM 102.....	1½
CHEM 213.....	1½
CHEM 222.....	1½
CHEM 231.....	1½
CHEM 235.....	1½
CHEM 245.....	1½
Approved chemistry courses*.....	4½
	15

* MATH 200 is prerequisite to some upper level courses.

ENGLISH

Corequisites:	
ED-B 350.....	3
LING 388.....	1½
	4½

Area:	
ED-B 371.....	3
ENGL 200.....	3

ENGL 215.....	1½
ENGL 400.....	1½
ENGL 366A or ENGL 366B&C.....	3
3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454.....	3
3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B.....	3
	18

FRENCH

Area:	
FREN 181 and 182.....	3
FREN 220.....	1½
FREN 286.....	1½
FREN 287.....	1½
FREN 291.....	1½
FREN 292.....	1½
FREN 302.....	3
FREN 350.....	1½
FREN 300 or higher.....	3
	18
FREN 402 is recommended.	

Students should note that an oral competency examination in French is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

GEOGRAPHY

Corequisites:	
Canadian history and/or any aspect of contemporary world history.....	3
	3

Area:	
GEOG 101A and 101B (or equivalent).....	3
Any course dealing with any geographic aspect(s) of Canadian Studies.....	1½
Any mix from any of: human, cultural, economic, regional, Pacific Rim, urban, political geography, geographical techniques and methods.....	7½
Any other geography courses.....	3
	15

Geography courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 9 units of upper level credit.

GERMAN

Corequisite:	
Literature course at the 200 level or higher in any language other than German.....	3
	3

Area:	
GER 100 and 200, or 149.....	6
GER 254.....	1½
GER 261.....	1½
GER 300.....	3
GER 400 or higher.....	3
	15

Students should note that an oral competency examination in German is required before admission to the professional year. This exam must be completed to the satisfaction of the Faculty of Education, or admission to professional year will be denied.

HISTORY

Corequisites:	
ENGL 200, 201 or 202.....	3
GEOG 101A and 101B.....	3
	6

Area:	
POLI 101 and 102 (formerly POLI 100).....	3
Canadian History.....	3
Modern European or contemporary world history.....	3
Approved history electives.....	6
	15

History courses chosen to complete this area must include at least 3 units lower level and at least 9 units upper level.

MATHEMATICS

Area:

MATH 100.....	1½
MATH 101.....	1½
MATH 233A.....	1½
MATH 233C or MATH 410.....	1½
MATH 362.....	1½
MATH 368A.....	1½
STAT 260.....	1½
STAT 261.....	1½
Two of CSC 110, 115, 212.....	3
15	

In addition to the 15 units listed above, MATH 333A and 333C are recommended.

MUSIC (CHORAL)

Restricted admission; see 8.1.1.

Area:

ME 101.....	1½
ME 201.....	1½
ME 216.....	2
ME 301.....	1½
ME 303A or 308.....	1½
ME 401.....	1½
ME 402.....	1½
MUS 101A, 101B, 170.....	4
MUS 110.....	3
MUS 356A and 356B.....	3
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480	
ME 120, 220, 320, 420	
ME 121, 221, 321, 421.....	2
23	

MUSIC (INSTRUMENTAL)

Restricted admission; see 8.1.1.

Area:

ME 101.....	1½
ME 201.....	1½
ME 216.....	2
ME 301.....	1½
ME 316.....	1
ME 401.....	1½
ME 402.....	1½
MUS 101A, 101B, 170.....	4
Two of MUS 331, 332, 333.....	3
MUS 356A and 356B.....	3
Two of MUS 180, 280, 380, 480	
ME 120, 220, 320, 420	
ME 121, 221, 321, 421.....	2
22½	

PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Restricted admission; see 8.1.1.

Area:

PE 106, 107, 115, 120 and 122.....	2½
One of PE 109 or 114 or 119.....	½
One of PE 116 or 117.....	½
One of PE 121 or 123 or 124 or 125.....	½
One course from PE 105-125*.....	½
PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½
PE 144.....	1½
PE 241B.....	1½
PE 245.....	1½
PE 341.....	1½
PE 344.....	1½

PE 346.....	1½
PE 352.....	1½
PE 360.....	1½
PE 361.....	1½
PE 443.....	1½
PE 452.....	1½
Three of PE 461 A-M.....	1½
One of PE 342, 347, 348, 441 or 445.....	1½
27	

*Students must possess their Bronze Medallion Certificate or take PE 105.

PHYSICS

Corequisites:

MATH 100 and 101.....	3
MATH 200 and 201.....	3
MATH 330A.....	1½
7½	

Area:

PHYS 112 or 120, 214, 215,	
216, 220, 317, 325.....	10½ or 12
Approved Physics.....	4½ or 3
15	

Students are urged to seek advice from the Secondary Science Adviser.

THEATRE/DRAMA IN EDUCATION

Corequisites:

ENGL 402 and 403; or ED-B 371.....	3
3	

Area:

THEA 105.....	3
THEA 101 or 111 and 112.....	3
THEA 181.....	3
THEA 330.....	3
THEA 383.....	3
THEA 482.....	3
18	

8.5 YEAR FIVE: PROFESSIONAL YEAR*September to December*

ED-B 344 (formerly 343C).....	1½
ED-B 420, 423, 425 or 427.....	3
One of:	

(a) **Art Education**

ED-A 750.....	1½
ED-D 337A.....	1½
Approved second area curriculum	
and instruction course or	
ED-D 404 or approved	
Education elective.....	1½

(b) **Music Education**

ED-A 762.....	1½
ED-D 337A.....	1½
Approved second area curriculum	
and instruction course or	
ED-D 404 or approved	
Education elective.....	1½

(c) **Physical Education**

ED-C 764.....	1½
ED-D 337C.....	1½
Approved second area curriculum	
and instruction course.....	1½

September to January

ED-B 430.....	1½
---------------	----

January to First week in May

ED-P 780.....	1½
ED-P 798.....	3

Total units..... 15

Total Units for Degree..... 75

Eligible for PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE and DEGREE

9.0 BACHELOR OF EDUCATION POST DEGREE PROFESSIONAL PROGRAM — SECONDARY

9.1 ADMISSION

Maximum enrollments have been established; therefore the Faculty cannot guarantee that all qualified candidates will be accepted. Accepted candidates will be notified as early as possible.

The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. A special set of application forms is required and may be obtained by writing to the Education Advising Centre after the 1st of October. Please note that application and evaluation fees, as well as all supporting transcripts and courses in progress forms are required to be submitted with the special application form by January 31. Transcripts showing completion of work in progress during the January to April period and, where applicable, the degree, must be received by May 31.

There is a quota on each of the teaching subject areas of this program. Individual interviews may be required as deemed appropriate by the Faculty.

Applications will be considered from those who meet the following requirements:

- a degree acceptable in content to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee, from a recognized university; and
- a sessional grade point average of at least 3.00 on the most recent session or, if that session is less than 12 units, a grade point average of at least 3.00 on a cumulative total of the most recent 12 units; or on the most recent two years (30 units) (ie to December 31); and
- credit for 3 units of approved English; and
- demonstration of written English competency; for full information see section 3.4; and
- academic preparation in two teaching concentrations or in one teaching major chosen from the following list:

CONCENTRATION: Minimum 9 units (18 semester hours) of approved upper level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Teaching concentrations in Physical Education, Theatre and German cannot be taken in combination and must be taken with another approved concentration.

MAJOR: minimum 15 units (30 semester hours) of approved upper level credit with a minimum B- average (UVic 4.00). Physical Education, Theatre and German are not available as teaching majors.

- Art:** degrees with a concentration or major in visual arts must have their content approved in advance by the Faculty Adviser.
- Biology, Chemistry, or Physics:** degrees with a concentration or major in any of these sciences, must have their content approved in advance by the Faculty Adviser.
- English:** whether presenting a concentration or major, the following courses or their equivalents must be included:
ENGL 366A; or
366B and C;
3 units from ENGL 457, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454;
3 units from ENGL 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 434, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B;
ED-B 350;
ED-B 371.
- French:** degrees with a concentration or major. Applicant must pass an oral competency exam.
- Geography:** whether presenting a concentration or major, the following courses or their equivalents must be included:
- 3 units of Canadian History and/or any aspect of Contemporary World History
- 3 units of Geography 101A and 101B
- 1.5 units of a course dealing with any geographic aspect(s) of Canadian Studies
- 7.5 units of any mix from any Human, Cultural, Economic, Regional, Pacific Rim, Urban, Political Geography, Geographical Technology and Methods
- 3 units of any other Geography courses
- History:** whether a concentration or major, 3 units of Canadian History and 3 units of approved introductory geography must be included.

- Mathematics:** a concentration or major. In lieu of the concentration, the 15 unit mathematics teaching area as outlined in section 8.4 above is acceptable.
- Music:** requires a University of Victoria Bachelor of Music with Major in Music Education (Secondary) or an equivalent degree from another institution.

One of:

Physical Education: all the specific Physical Education courses or their equivalents as outlined under *Physical Education* in section 8.4 above must be presented.

Theatre: degrees with a concentration in Theatre must include the following courses or their equivalents: THEA 101 or 111 and 112, 105, 181, 330, 383, 482.

German: minimum 9 upper level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Japanese: minimum 9 upper level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Mandarin: minimum 9 upper level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Russian: minimum 9 upper level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

Spanish: minimum 9 upper level units. Applicants must pass an oral competency exam.

- Other subject areas** normally taught in B.C. Secondary Schools may be acceptable subject to the approval of the Dean.

Students of exceptional ability who do not meet the stated admission requirements may appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for consideration. "Exceptional" may be considered in terms of high grade point average, relevant work experience or unique academic qualifications.

9.2 PROGRAM

This is a program for applicants with an approved degree. Successful completion of the first ten months of the program qualifies students for a professional teaching certificate. Additional course work as described under 9.3.2, Degree Completion, will result in the granting of the degree Bachelor of Education. A minimum of 30 units is required for the degree.

Because of the professional involvement off campus during this program, students are not normally permitted to take courses in addition to those specified. All specified course work must be taken in the order assigned. Failure to successfully complete course work in the term in which it is assigned may result in withdrawal from the program.

Successful completion of all courses listed under 9.3.1 Certification Component with a 3.00 average overall is necessary to qualify for certification.

The Regular Program begins on Monday, July 6, 1998 and concludes during the first week of May, 1999. The Special Music Program begins Wednesday, September 9, 1998 and concludes during the first week of May, 1999.

9.3 COURSE REQUIREMENTS

9.3.1 Certification Component

(a) Regular Program

<i>July-August</i>	
ED-D 401	1½
ED-D 406 or one of	
ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427	3
ED-P 790	1½
<i>September-December</i>	
¹ ED-A 750 to ED-E 769	1½-3
ED-B 344	1½
ED-D 337A, B, C or E	1½
ED-D 406 or one of ED-B 420,	
423, 425, 427	3
<i>September to January</i>	
ED-B 430	1½
<i>January to First week in May</i>	
ED-P 780	1½
ED-P 798	3
Total units	19½-21
Eligible for CERTIFICATION	

(b) Special Music Program

September-December

ED-A 762.....	1½
ED-B 344.....	1½
ED-B 420, 423, 425, 427.....	3
ED-D 337A.....	1½

Approved second area curriculum
and instruction course or ED-D 404
or approved Education elective..... 1½

January-April

ED-B 430.....	1½
ED-P 780.....	1½
ED-P 798.....	3

Total units..... 15

Eligible for CERTIFICATION

Notes:

¹ Students admitted with one area will take one course for 1½ units; students admitted with two areas will take two courses for a total of 3 units.

9.3.2 Degree Completion

For students who completed the certification component up to and including 1994-95, an additional 12 to 15 units of approved course work is required for the degree. All courses must be selected in consultation with the Secondary Academic Adviser to ensure that they support the teaching areas or are used to complete a second teaching area if appropriate.

For students completing the certification component 1995-96, and thereafter, an additional 10½ to 15 units of approved course work, including ED-D 404 unless already completed, is required for the degree.

All students completing the Bachelor of Education degree must have a total of at least 30 units of course work completed beyond their first degree and a grade point average of 3.00 in order to qualify for graduation.

10.0 BACHELOR OF ARTS**10.1 B.A. HONOURS AND MAJOR IN KINESIOLOGY**

New applications to the B.A. Kinesiology Major and Honours programs will not be accepted. Students currently registered in the B.A. Kinesiology program should continue to follow the Calendar requirements for completion of their degree.

Honours

Continuing honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their honours thesis. All requirements should be completed within five academic years. The completed thesis will be examined by a three person committee including the supervisor. To graduate with an honours degree, a student must have a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work outside the School. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

- (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50
- (2) a grade point average of at least 5.50 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
- (3) a grade of at least B- in PE 499.

An Honours degree with distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:

- (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50
- (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
- (3) a grade of at least A- in PE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in PE 499 will graduate under the Major program providing all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in PE 499 is the last day of classes.

KINESIOLOGY PROGRAMS

Recommended Sequence of Courses

B.A. Honours**Year One: (Arts and Science)**

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122.....	3
PE 115 and one of PE 104-132.....	1
PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½
PSYC 100A and B.....	3
SOCI 100.....	1½
Electives.....	4½

Year Two:

Three of PE 104-132.....	1½
PE 241A.....	1½
PE 241B.....	1½
PE 243.....	1½
PE 253.....	1½
PSYC 331.....	3
Electives.....	4½

Year Three:

One of PE 104-132.....	½
PE 342.....	1½
PE 346.....	1½
PE 347.....	1½
PE 348.....	1½
PE 354A.....	1½
PE 380.....	1½
Upper level psychology.....	3
Approved statistics course.....	1½
Electives.....	3

Year Four:

PE 444.....	1½
PE 445.....	1½
PE 447.....	1½
Upper level sociology.....	3
PE 460.....	1
PE 499.....	3
Electives.....	4½

Total Units..... 64

B.A. Major**Year One: (Arts and Science)**

ENGL 115/116 or 121/122.....	3
PE 115 and one of PE 104-132.....	1
PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½
PSYC 100A and B.....	3
SOCI 100.....	1½
Electives.....	4½

Year Two:

Three of PE 104-132.....	1½
PE 241A.....	1½
PE 241B.....	1½
PE 243.....	1½
PE 253.....	1½
PSYC 331.....	3
Electives.....	4½

Year Three:

One of PE 104-132.....	½
PE 342.....	1½
PE 346.....	1½
PE 347.....	1½
PE 348.....	1½
PE 354A.....	1½
PE 380.....	1½
Upper level psychology.....	3
Electives.....	4½

Year Four:

PE 444.....	1½
PE 445.....	1½
PE 447.....	1½
Upper level sociology.....	3
Electives.....	7½

Total Units..... 63

NOTES (Honours and Major):

- (a) Students must complete PE 115 and 2½ units of skill performance and analysis courses which must be selected from PE 104-132.
- (b) Nine units of electives must be from the Faculty of Arts and Science and at least 6 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level.
- (c) Of the required electives, no more than 6 units may be from the School of Physical Education.
- (d) Students should consult with the Education Advising Centre regarding the areas from which the electives should be chosen.
- (e) Honours students are advised to complete both an approved statistics course and PE 460 before entering into the final year of their program.

Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor, or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major should discuss this program with both their Faculty Adviser and with an Education Adviser.

10.2 B.A. MAJOR IN LEISURE SERVICE ADMINISTRATION — COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Leisure Service Administration program prepares students to enter the field of Recreational Administration and provides preparation in the planning, implementation and supervision of programs in a wide range of recreation settings.

The Leisure Service Administration program is available only on a cooperative model basis. Please refer to page 43 for a general description of the Cooperative Education concept and general regulations governing all cooperative education students.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept approximately fifteen students into the B.A. Leisure Service Administration Major program. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

- (a) the general Faculty admission requirements specified in 3.1
- (b) interview by the School of Physical Education
- (c) academic preparation which includes the following:
 - grade point average of 4.00 (on 9 pt scale)
 - PE 143 with a minimum grade of B (5 pt on 9 pt scale)

In order to continue in this program a grade point average of at least 3.50 is required in every session attended.

Students must complete four Work Terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks). Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading: COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program but the Leisure Service Administration Committee may, upon review, authorize a further Work Term. The performance of students in the Leisure Service Administration Cooperative Program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory by the Leisure Service Administration Committee will be so informed and will be advised by the Committee of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

Year One: (Arts and Science)

C SC 100, 110, or 212.....	1½	
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122.....	3	
PE 115 plus two of PE 104-132.....	1½	
PE 141.....	1½	
PE 143.....	1½	
PSYC 100A and B.....	3	
SOCI 100.....	1½	
Electives.....	3	16½

Year Two:

ENGL 225.....	1½	
PE 241B.....	1½	
PE 243.....	1½	
PE 244.....	1½	
PE 252.....	1½	
PE 253.....	1½	
PE 270.....	1½	
PE 351.....	1½	
Three of PE 104-132/461A-M.....	1½	
Electives.....	3	16½

Years Three and Four:

Three of ADMN (approved by Adviser).....	4½	
ED-D 417.....	3	
PE 354A.....	1½	
PE 354B.....	1½	
PE 356.....	1½	
PE 454.....	1½	
PE 445.....	1½	
SOCI 365 (or approved upper level sociology).....	1½	
Electives.....	13½	30
Total Units for Degree		63

NOTES:

- (a) Students must complete six skill performance and analysis courses from PE 104-132 and PE 461A-M.
- (b) Of the 19½ units of electives 7½ units must be approved upper level courses from Faculties other than the Faculty of Education.
- (c) When SOCI 365 is not offered, students may obtain a list of approved substitutes from the Education Advising Centre.

11.0 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

11.1 B.Sc. HONOURS AND MAJOR IN KINESIOLOGY

The School of Physical Education offers Major and Honours programs in the area of Kinesiology. The Major program requires a degree of specialization in the last two years and may permit the student to proceed to graduate study or to a professional position in the various fields associated with Kinesiology. The Honours program is recommended for students planning graduate work in any of the sub-disciplines in Kinesiology. Students who select their electives appropriately may also qualify to enter an education post degree professional program for a teaching career.

Major

The School of Physical Education each year will accept approximately twenty students in the B.Sc. Kinesiology Major program. The deadline for receipt of application forms is January 31. Students transferring from college and universities should complete an Application for Admission form available from the Admissions Office. Re-registering UVic students may obtain an application form from the School of Physical Education after the 1st of November. Applications will be considered from those who meet the following:

- (a) the general Faculty admission requirements specified in 3.1
- (b) academic preparation which includes the following:
 - minimum of 6 units of science designated courses
 - grade point average of 4.00 (on 9 pt scale)
 - PE 143 with a minimum grade of B (5 pt on 9 pt scale)

In order to continue in the program a grade point average of at least 3.00 is required in every session.

Honours

It is recommended that students in the Kinesiology Major program seeking an Honours degree apply to the Honours Adviser of the School before the start of the third year of the program. Applicants require a minimum of 6.00 grade point average in all physical education courses (excluding PE 100 level courses) and a grade point average of 3.50 in non-physical education courses. If accepted, honours students are responsible for finding a supervisor for their honours thesis. All requirements should be completed within five academic years. The completed thesis will be examined by a three person committee including the supervisor. To graduate with an honours degree, a student must have a minimum 3.50 grade point average for all work outside the School. An Honours degree will be awarded to students who obtain:

- (1) a graduating average of at least 3.50
- (2) a grade point average of at least 5.50 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
- (3) a grade of at least B- in PE 499.

An Honours degree with distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:

- (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50
- (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 for 300 and 400 level School of Physical Education courses
- (3) a grade of at least A- in PE 499.

A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in PE 499 will graduate under the Major program providing all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in PE 499 is the last day of classes.

KINESIOLOGY PROGRAMS Recommended Sequence of Courses

B.Sc. Honours		B.Sc. Major	
Year One: (Arts and Science)		Year One: (Arts and Science)	
*BIOL 150A/B.....	3	*BIOL 150A/B.....	3
*CHEM 101.....	1½	*CHEM 101.....	1½
*CHEM 102.....	1½	*CHEM 102.....	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122.....	3	ENGL 115/116 or 121/122.....	3
PE 115 and one of PE 104-132.....	1	PE 115 and one of PE 104-132.....	1
*PE 141.....	1½	*PE 141.....	1½
PE 143.....	1½	PE 143.....	1½
Electives.....	3	Electives.....	3

Year Two:

*MATH 100/101 or 102/151	3
Three of PE 104-132	1½
*PE 241A	1½
*PE 241B	1½
PE 253	1½
*3 units from PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112	3
Electives	3

Year Three:

One of PE 104-132	½
*PE 341	1½
*PE 344	1½
PE 351	1½
PE 380	1½
*Approved statistics course	1½
Electives	7½

Year Four:

*PE 441	1½
*PE 444	1½
PE 447	1½
*PE 451	1½
PE 460	1
PE 499	3
Electives	7½

Total Units 64

* science designated units

NOTES (Honours and Major):

- To qualify for the Bachelor of Science degree, 33 science designated units must be completed within the program.
- Students must complete PE 115 and 2½ units of skill performance and analysis courses selected from PE 104-132.
- If students have completed Biol 11 and 12 (secondary school), BIOL 150A and 150B should be replaced by 3 units selected from BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230. BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230 are all prerequisite for 300 and 400 level Biology courses.
- At least 12 units of electives must be selected from the science departments listed below and at least 9 of these must be at the 300 or 400 level. Courses in these departments designated for non-science students *will not* be accepted as part of the 12 units of required sciences in the program.

Biochemistry & Microbiology
Biology (except BIOL 334 & 400)
Chemistry
Psychology (list of approved courses available from the Education Advising Centre)

Up to a maximum of 3 units of the following may also be used towards the 12 units of science electives:

ANTH 100A/B ANTH 250

- Of the required electives, no more than 6 units may be from the School of Physical Education.
- Students may substitute a second 3.0 units in any of the four areas for one of the basic sciences (Chemistry, Physics, Mathematics, Biology).
- Honours students are advised to complete both an approved statistics course and PE 460 before entering into the final year of their program.

Interfaculty Minor, Double Honours or Major

Students interested in pursuing an Interfaculty Minor, or an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major should discuss this program with both their Faculty Adviser and with an Education Adviser.

11.2 B.Sc. MAJOR IN KINESIOLOGY — COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The B.Sc. Kinesiology Cooperative Education Program prepares the student to enter the field of exercise management.

Year Two:

*MATH 100/101 or 102/151	3
Three of PE 104-132	1½
*PE 241A	1½
*PE 241B	1½
PE 253	1½
*3 units from PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112	3
Electives	3

Year Three:

One of PE 104-132	½
*PE 341	1½
*PE 344	1½
PE 351	1½
PE 380	1½
Electives	9

Year Four:

*PE 441	1½
*PE 444	1½
PE 447	1½
*PE 451	1½
Electives	10½

Total Units 63

Please refer to page 43 for a general description of the Cooperative Education concept and general regulations governing all cooperative education students.

The School of Physical Education each year will accept a maximum of ten students in this program by the selection process described under section 11.1, B.Sc. Honours and Major in Kinesiology, except that the grade point average must be at least 4.50 (instead of 4.00).

Students must maintain a grade point average of at least 3.50 and must complete four Work Terms (each a minimum duration of 13 weeks).

Each Work Term is noted on the student's academic record (grading COM, N or F). A student who does not complete a Work Term satisfactorily will normally be required to withdraw from the program. The performance of students in this program will be reviewed after each campus term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed unsatisfactory will be so informed and will be advised of the conditions they are to satisfy in order to remain in the program.

Year One: (Arts and Science)

*BIOL 150A/B	3
*CHEM 101	1½
*CHEM 102	1½
ENGL 115/116 or 121/122	3
PE 115 and one of PE 104-132	1
*PE 141	1½
PE 143	1½
Electives	3

Year Two:

*MATH 100/101 or 102/151	3
Three of PE 104-132	1½
*PE 241A	1½
*PE 241B	1½
PE 253	1½
*3 units from PHYS 102, 103A and 120, or 112	3
Electives	3

Year Three:

One of PE 104-132	½
*PE 341	1½
*PE 344	1½
PE 351	1½
PE 354A	1½
PE 354B (Summer only)	1½
PE 380	1½
Electives	7½

Year Four:

*PE 441	1½
*PE 444	1½
*PE 451	1½
Electives	10½

Total Units for Degree 63

* science designated units

See NOTES under 11.1 above.

Students in the Co-op program who meet the entry requirements of the Honours B.Sc. program, may be accepted into the combined program and will be eligible to apply for graduation with both the Co-op and Honours designation. Co-op students accepted into the Honours program must add an approved statistics course (1½ units), PE 460 and PE 499 to their Major program and reduce their elective requirements in years 3 and 4 to 13½ units.

12.0 DIPLOMA AND CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS**12.1 DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP**

This is a fifteen unit program leading to a Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship, designed to prepare teachers to function as teacher-librarians in either elementary or secondary schools. The program was developed in response to a call from the Canadian School Library Association in 1981 for a post baccalaureate diploma that would offer the field "specialty" preparation in this unique field.

Admission to the program normally requires certification and at least one year's successful teaching experience. For those teachers who have completed all or part of the former elementary program Library Education Teaching Area within the Faculty, it may be possible to replace those courses with other approved electives and complete the requirements of the Diploma. It must be noted that courses taken, for which the Diploma is awarded, may not apply toward a degree.

Normally students must complete the entire program at the University of Victoria.

The Diploma program is intended to be offered in Summer Sessions although some courses may be offered during the Winter Session both on and off-campus and through other agencies. While it is hoped that all courses will be offered over a three year cycle, it is not possible to assure students that they can complete all the requirements within that period. The program is subject to minimum enrollments and that condition may adversely affect plans to complete within a specific time period.

DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP (ELEMENTARY)

TL 432	1½
TL 433	1½
TL 434A	1½
TL 435	1½
TL 437A	1½
TL 438	1½
ED-B 494Q*	1½
ED-B 360	1½
ED-B 361 or approved elective	1½
ED-B 430	1½
Pre- or corequisites:	
ED-B 341A/B**	3
ED-B 342	1½
ED-B 343A or B	1½

DIPLOMA IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP (SECONDARY)

TL 432	1½
TL 433	1½
TL 434B	1½
TL 435	1½
TL 437B	1½
TL 438	1½
ED-B 494Q*	1½
ED-B 360	1½
ED-B 361 or approved elective	1½
ED-B 430	1½
Pre- or corequisites:	
ED-B 342	1½
ED-B 344	1½
ED-B 371	3

* Directed studies

** May substitute other approved children's literature course (1½-3)

12.2 CERTIFICATE IN KODÁLY METHODOLOGY

This is a nine unit program leading to a Certificate in Kodály Methodology in Music Education, designed to provide teachers with a comprehensive background in both musicianship and pedagogy based upon the Kodály system of music instruction.

Year One

ME 350	1½
ME 351	1½

Year Two

ME 450	1½
ME 451	1½

Year Three

ME 460	1½
ME 461	1½

This program is normally offered in summer session only. Courses applied toward this Certificate *may not* also apply toward a degree. Applicants who have previously received credit toward a degree for any of these courses (or their equivalents) may substitute up to three units of courses with the consent of the Department. To be admitted to the program students must normally have a 3 unit first year university level music theory course (e.g. University of Victoria MUS 101A, 101B and 170) or a second level conservatory theory course (e.g. Royal Conservatory of Music Grade II) or the equivalent.

13.0 UNDERGRADUATE COURSES IN THE FACULTY OF EDUCATION

The University timetable lists the courses that will be offered in a specific session. Students should check with the appropriate Department or School regarding the upper level courses of their teaching areas.

Courses in the professional year and in specialized programs will be scheduled as part of a program and may vary from the normal timetable.

Elementary students registering in the professional year will be issued prepared timetables at the initial meeting on Tuesday, September 3, 1996. Secondary regular students will be given a preassigned course schedule from which they can make up their timetables at the initial meeting on Wednesday, September 4, 1996. Secondary Post Degree Professional Program students will have their initial meeting in early July, 1996, when they begin classes. Professional year students should not attempt to make up individual timetables before these meetings.

Courses numbered 700-799 are restricted to students accepted in a professional year. Students who wish to repeat any 700 level course must appeal to the Faculty Appeals and Adjudication Committee for permission.

Registration in all 300 level courses is restricted to students having second year standing or higher. Courses numbered 400 or above are reserved for students registered in third or following years. These regulations do not apply to the following performance oriented courses: ME 318, 418, 320, 321, 402, 420, 421. These courses may be taken by first or second year students with appropriate backgrounds.

It is the responsibility of all registrants to ensure that all calendar prerequisites for the courses in which they register have been met. Prerequisites may be waived (a) if the student has completed equivalent work, or (b) in other exceptional cases. Consult the Education Advising Centre.

Many Education courses are open to students in other faculties. Further information is printed in the University timetable.

Courses are designated as follows:

ED-A	Department of Arts in Education
AE	Art Education
DE	Drama Education
ME	Music Education
ED-B	Department of Communication and Social Foundations
TL	Adult Education
	Curriculum Studies
	Early Childhood Education
	Educational Administration and Supervision
	Educational Foundations
	Educational Technology
	Language Arts
	Teacher-Librarianship
ED-C	School of Physical Education
PE	
ED-D	Department of Psychological Foundations in Education
	Communication and Counselling
	Learning and Development
	Measurement, Evaluation and Computer Applications in Education
	Special Education
ED-E	Department of Social and Natural Sciences
SNSC	Mathematics Education
	Science Education
	Social Studies Education
ED-P	Division of Professional Studies

Not all courses listed hereunder will be offered every session.

DEPARTMENT OF ARTS IN EDUCATION

ART EDUCATION

Dr. B. Dalton, Elementary Adviser
Dr. B. Zuk, Elementary Adviser
Dr. B. Zuk, Secondary Adviser

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Studio based courses are normally subject to limited enrollment because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

With the exception of 204, 320 and 321 all of the following art education courses deal with classroom practice at both the elementary and secondary levels as well as other educational settings.

A E 103 (formerly 100) (3) INTRODUCTION TO ART EDUCATION

3.4 fee units

The role of art in education; practical exploration in art, classroom management and teaching techniques. (Not available on a degree program for students who have already completed 101, 204 or ED-A 701) (Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in this course.) (3-1)

A E 200 (1½) DESIGN

1.7 fee units

Creative problem solving through art. A studio exploration of the elements and principles of art, media and processes, and the development of ideas in fine and applied art. Consideration is given to the ways in which this theory and practical experience can be applied in a variety of teaching and learning contexts. (3-0)

A E 201 (1½) IMAGE DEVELOPMENT

1.7 fee units

A survey of methods and practices of innovative image transformation and development of skills and techniques through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered. (3-1)

A E 202 (1½) FOUNDATIONS IN ART EDUCATION

An introductory study of foundations of art education for elementary and secondary schools. (3-0)

A E 204 (formerly 101) (2) ART FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Elementary)

2.3 fee units

Content of the Art program in the elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 100, 101, 103 or ED-A 701) (Students planning to emphasize art in their degree program should register in 103.) (*Prerequisite:* Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre) (2-1)

A E 205 (1½) TWO DIMENSIONAL ART

1.7 fee units

Teaching methods, techniques and studio investigation of media in drawing, painting, design, printmaking and other two dimensional art. (3-1)

A E 208 (1½) THREE DIMENSIONAL ART

1.7 fee units

Studio investigation into the concepts, materials, and techniques of sculpture, connecting these to the requirements of students. Relevant curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies will also be addressed. (3-1)

A E 303 (3) CERAMICS

3.4 fee units

An introductory course in ceramics. Discussion and practice will include all aspects of the methods and processes as they relate to educational practice. (Consent of an art education adviser required if 309 already completed) (3-1)

A E 305 (1½) DRAWING

1.7 fee units

Development of skills and teaching methods in drawing through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302) (3-1)

A E 306 (1½) PAINTING

1.7 fee units

Development of skills and teaching methods in painting through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 302) (3-1)

A E 307 (1½) PRINTMAKING

1.7 fee units

An introduction to printmaking including its history, related concepts, and selected studio techniques. Exploration and experimentation are emphasized as a means of skill development. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 300) (3-1)

A E 308 (1½) SCULPTURE

1.7 fee units

Development of skills and teaching methods in sculpture through studio exploration. Instructional applications in various learning environments are considered. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 301) (3-1)

A E 309 (1½) CERAMICS: HAND BUILDING

1.7 fee units

Studio experience in the methods and techniques of hand built ceramics and their application to different levels of student development; appropriate curriculum, assessment, and critiquing strategies. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 303) (3-1)

A E 310 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED DESIGN

1.7 fee units

Introduction to skills and teaching methods in selected applied design areas through studio exploration. (Normally not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 304) (3-1)

A E 315 (1½) CURRICULUM PLANNING IN ART EDUCATION

Study of art education curriculum guides and of methods of planning programs for the classroom. (3-1)

A E 316 (1½) ART CRITICISM

The development of skills in the process and practice of criticism. Writing, discussions, and presentations are components of this course as students learn to elicit meaning from contemporary and historical works of art. Instructional applications in various learning environments are provided. (3-1)

A E 317 (1½) ART APPRECIATION

Methods of teaching art appreciation with an emphasis on Canadian art. An investigation of art from the perspectives of Aesthetics, Art History, and Art Criticism. Students will prepare educational materials. (3-1)

A E 319 (1½) PHOTOGRAPHY

1.7 fee units

Basic approaches to photography as an art medium. An exploration of concepts and methods appropriate to elementary and secondary classrooms and other educational settings from simple technologies such as photograms and pinhole photography to 35 mm. cameras and darkroom procedures. (3-1)

A E 320 (1½) ART AND THE YOUNG CHILD

1.7 fee units

Study of characteristics and development of early childhood art through teaching and practical work and survey of evaluation methods for effective instruction. (3-1)

A E 321 (1½) ART IN THE INTERMEDIATE GRADES

1.7 fee units

The development of a program specifically for students in the intermediate grades, investigating curricula and media relevant and meaningful to this age group. (3-1)

A E 322 (1½) ELECTRONIC ART

1.7 fee units

An introductory survey of electronic art creation through computer and video technologies; generating, scripting, storyboarding, and producing production with focus on 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing; instructional, artistic, and commercial applications. (3-1)

A E 401 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES

Studies of selected topics in the theory and practice of Art Education. (May be repeated up to 6 units with permission of an adviser in the Department of Arts in Education) (3-1)

A E 402 (1½) SPECIFIC METHODOLOGIES, MATERIALS AND TECHNIQUES IN ART EDUCATION

(A student may take up to a maximum of 6 units of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.) (Prerequisite: Appropriate introductory course for the selected art area) (3-1)

- 402A 1.7 fee units Drawing
- 402B 1.7 fee units Painting
- 402C 1.7 fee units Printmaking
- 402D 1.7 fee units Sculpture
- 402E 1.7 fee units Applied Design
- 402F 1.7 fee units Photography
- 402G 1.5 fee units Reasoned Criticism
(Prerequisite: 316 or 317)
- 402H 1.7 fee units Ceramics (Prerequisite: 303 or 309)

A E 422 (1½) ADVANCED ELECTRONIC ART 1.7 fee units

An advanced exploration of electronic arts production through computer and video technologies. Individual multimedia projects will be created using 3D modeling and animation, presentational and interactive authoring, soundtracking, graphics development, and video production and editing. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 402J) (Prerequisite: 322) (3-1)

INTERDISCIPLINARY ARTS**I A 400 (1½) FINE ARTS IN EDUCATION**

The nature of the visual and performing arts; the arts in education; commonalities and differences; informed advocacy. (Prerequisite: 3 units from approved Fine Arts or Arts Education courses) (3-0)

DRAMA EDUCATION

Prof. C. Miller, Area Adviser

D E 204 (2) DRAMA EDUCATION FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Elementary)

Content of the drama program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction. (Students planning to enter a drama education teaching area or concentration should also register in THEA 181) (Credit cannot be obtained for more than one of 204, 304) (Prerequisite: Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre) (2-1)

D E 304 (1½) DRAMA EDUCATION IN THE ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM

Content of the drama curriculum in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction for certificated elementary teachers. (Credit cannot be obtained for more than one of 204, 304) NORMALLY OFFERED IN SUMMER SESSION. (Prerequisite: Professional Year) (3-0)

MUSIC EDUCATION

Dr. B. Hanley, Elementary Adviser
Dr. G. King, Secondary Adviser

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Instrumental courses are normally subject to limited enrollment because of space and equipment needs. Departmental permission is required for non-Education students.

M E 101 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC EDUCATION

Orientation to the profession; introduction to the role of music in education and society. Secondary level. (1½; 1½)

M E 118 (1½) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP

In depth study of techniques and procedures related to the production of musical plays in the school. Both artistic and technical (e.g., staging, lighting, costumes, makeup) aspects will be included. (May be repeated for credit.) (3-0)

M E 120 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ: I

A study of techniques for teaching instrumental jazz through performance, beginning improvisation, and listening. (1-0)

M E 121 (1) VOCAL JAZZ: I

A study of techniques for teaching vocal jazz through performance and experience. This is a survey course covering repertoire, history, conducting, style, sound systems, rhythm sections, national standards. Emphasis is on participation and listening. (1-1)

M E 201 (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: I

A study of the foundations of music education for secondary schools. School experience will be required. (Pre- or corequisite: 101) (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)

M E 204 (formerly 104) (2) MUSIC FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (Elementary)

Content of the music program in the elementary school; principles, practice, and techniques of instruction. (Students with some music background and those intending to enter a music education concentration or teaching area should register in 205/206) (Credit cannot be obtained for more than one of 106, 204, 206, 304, ED-A 705, 706) (Prerequisite: Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education or permission of the Education Advising Centre) (2-1)

M E 205 (formerly 105) (1½) MUSIC FUNDAMENTALS

Introduction to the language of music including sight reading, ear training and analysis. Normally followed by 206. (Students with exceptionally strong music backgrounds may not be required to take this course) (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed MUS 100 or 101A and 101B) (3-0)

M E 206 (formerly 106) (1½) MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (Introductory)

An introduction to the foundations of music education, the elementary music curriculum, and methods currently used in B.C. elementary schools. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 104, 204, 304, ED-A 705 or 706) (Pre- or corequisite: 205 or MUS 101A, B, and 170) (3-0)

M E 208 (1½) PIANO CLASSES FOR BEGINNERS

Development of piano keyboard skills: technique, simple harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition and accompaniment patterns. For those with little or no piano background. (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-1; 1½-0)

M E 216 (2) INSTRUMENTAL/CHORAL TECHNIQUES

Practical ensemble experience for introductory level band and secondary choral with emphasis on beginning band methods and choral literature for the junior/senior secondary school choir. (2-2)

M E 218 (1½) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP (Laboratory)

Workshop productions of one or two musical plays. (Grading: COM, N or F) (0-6)

M E 219 (1½) CHORAL TECHNIQUES

Practical choral techniques and literature for elementary schools — conducting and methodology. A piano component may be included. (1-2)

M E 220 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ: II

Expanding the skills and knowledge acquired in 120. (Prerequisite: 120) (1-0)

M E 221 (1) VOCAL JAZZ: II

The course focuses on practical experience through participation. Emphasis is on repertoire, conducting, improvisation in the large and small vocal jazz ensemble. (Prerequisite: 121) (1-1)

M E 300 (1½) THE TEACHING OF CHORAL AND CLASSROOM SINGING

Materials and rehearsal techniques for use with elementary school choral activities. (Prerequisite: 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor) (3-0)

M E 301 (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: II

A study of programs and materials for secondary schools with an emphasis on general music programs. Some school experience will be required. (*Prerequisite:* 201 and admission to the Music Teaching Area or Bachelor of Music in Secondary Education) (Grading: INC; letter grade) (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)

M E 302 (1½) MUSIC IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

A survey of developmental implications as they pertain to the musical growth of the young child (3-8 years). Current music education methods and materials will be studied, and laboratory experiences may be included. (Not normally available to students in a music teaching area or concentration, except with permission of the Area Adviser) (3-0)

M E 303 (1½) INSTRUMENTS

Skill development in guitar, ukulele, and recorder. (A student may take up to a maximum of six units in the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Department.) (2-2)

303A Beginning guitar

303C Ukulele

303D Recorder

303E Intermediate guitar

M E 304 (1½) ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MUSIC

A survey of texts, materials, and methods of instruction for use in the elementary classroom. Designed for certificated teachers who have normally taken a previous music education methods course and who desire familiarity with current materials and practices. NORMALLY OFFERED IN SUMMER SESSION. (3-0)

M E 306 (3) MUSIC IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (Advanced)

A survey of texts and materials and methods of instruction for use in the elementary classroom. Sequential planning involving listening, singing, instrumental playing, and movement activities. A school experience component is normally included. (*Prerequisite:* 206) (3-0)

M E 308 (1½) INTERMEDIATE PIANO CLASS

Continuation of development of piano keyboard skills: technique, harmonic analysis, sight reading, transposition, accompaniments and improvisation. (For those with some piano background, e.g. 208 or equivalent). (2-2) or (1-1; 1-1) or (1½-1; 1½-0)

M E 309 (1½) CANADIAN MUSIC

A survey of current educational resources in Canadian music; literature, activities and teaching techniques; correlation with other studies. (3-0)

M E 310 (formerly 207) (1½) LEARNING TO LISTEN TO MUSIC

What to listen for and how to listen to musics of diverse styles and genres; instructional applications. (3-0)

M E 316 (1) INSTRUMENTAL CLINIC

Practical ensemble experience; teaching techniques; conducting, ensemble evaluation procedures and materials at the junior/senior secondary level. (1-1)

M E 318 (1½) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP (Laboratory)

(Description as for 218)

M E 319 (1½) VOCAL TECHNIQUES

Understanding vocal production, the development of good vocal technique and methodology for teaching voice development. (3-0)

M E 320 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ: III

Advanced jazz concepts — theoretical, improvisational, and practical. The class is organized in a laboratory band context. (*Prerequisite:* 220) (0-2)

M E 321 (1) VOCAL JAZZ: III

A study of more advanced theoretical, improvisational, and practical vocal jazz concepts. Emphasis is on performance. (Registration confirmed after audition.) (0-4)

M E 400 (1½) STUDY OF SPECIFIC METHODOLOGY

Advanced courses for those in the teaching area or concentration. (*Prerequisite:* 205, or MUS 101A and 101B, or consent of instructor) (3-0 or 1-3)

400B Orff (not available for credit to students with any Orff level/s of training)

400C Experimental Music in Schools

400E Dalcroze

M E 401 (1½) MUSIC EDUCATION SEMINAR: III

Initiating and maintaining instrumental programs in the schools. School experiences will be required. Secondary level. (*Prerequisite:* 301) (Grading: INC; letter grade) (2-2) or (1-0; 1-2)

M E 402 (1½) COMPUTERS IN MUSIC EDUCATION

The use of computers and synthesizers in the school music program. Includes the MIDI protocol. (*Prerequisite:* Admission to the B.Mus. in Music Education or B.Ed. in Music Education, or permission of the Department.) (Not available for credit on a degree program for those who have completed 400D.) (1-3)

M E 418 (1½) MUSIC THEATRE WORKSHOP (Laboratory)

(Description as for 218)

M E 420 (1) INSTRUMENTAL JAZZ: IV

(Description as for 320)

M E 421 (1) VOCAL JAZZ: IV

(Description as for 321)

KODÁLY PROGRAM

*These courses are intended to be offered during Summer only.

ME 350 (1½) KODÁLY — PEDAGOGY: I

An overview of the Kodály concept, strategies and techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, concepts, and musical attitudes; includes study of early childhood repertoire; songs, games, and dances related to the primary curriculum (years K-3). (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 400A)

***ME 351 (1½) KODÁLY — MUSICIANSHIP: I**

Tonal and rhythmic dictation, sight reading, improvisation, conducting, and part reading; beginning level.

***ME 450 (1½) KODÁLY — PEDAGOGY: II**

Continuing study of techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, curriculum development, and lesson planning; includes study of early intermediate repertoire (years 4-5). (*Prerequisite:* 350)

***ME 451 (1½) KODÁLY — MUSICIANSHIP: II**

Continuation of 351; intermediate level. (*Prerequisite:* 351)

***ME 460 (1½) KODÁLY — PEDAGOGY: III**

Continuing study of techniques for developing rhythmic and tonal skills, curriculum development, and lesson planning; includes study of upper intermediate repertoire (years 6-7). (*Prerequisite:* 450)

***ME 461 (1½) KODÁLY — MUSICIANSHIP: III**

Continuation of 451; advanced level. (*Prerequisite:* 451)

SPECIAL STUDIES

Contact individual Professors or Department Chair for information.

ED-A 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — ARTS IN EDUCATION

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-A 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — ARTS IN EDUCATION

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-A 494 (1½) and ED-A 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494A and 495A Art Education

494D and 495D Drama Education

494M and 495M Music Education

ED-A 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — ARTS IN EDUCATION

(This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.) (Grading: COM, N, or F)

DEPARTMENT OF COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

ADULT EDUCATION

Dr. L.E. Devlin, Area Adviser

ED-B 436 (3) ADULT EDUCATION: CONCEPTS, THEORY AND PRACTICE

A general introduction to the study and practice of adult education. Topics include: social and historical foundations; educational purposes and norms; forms of institutional and non-institutional practice; the behaviour of adults as learners; professional roles of adult educators; policy and planning of adult education, and models of skilled practice. Related areas such as self-directed learning and distance education delivery are also considered. (3-0)

ED-B 437 (1½) FACILITATING ADULT LEARNING

An examination of selected issues in facilitating learning for adults including: a critical examination of the concept of Andragogy, self-directed learning and its facilitation, learning contracts, enhancing learner motivation, and cognitive/learning styles and their implications for adult learners. The course is intended for those individuals who will be involved in the design and conduct of education programs for adult learners. (3-0)

ED-B 438 (1½) (formerly 336) PROGRAM PLANNING IN ADULT EDUCATION

An examination of the elements associated with the planning of educational programs for adult learners in a wide variety of social and institutional settings. Specific attention will be given to program planning models, needs assessment, analysis of participants, classroom processes and instructional design, evaluation, and practical program management. Each of these program planning elements will be examined both conceptually and within the context of their actual manifestation in current adult education practice. (3-0)

CURRICULUM STUDIES

Dr. A. Preece, Area Adviser

ED-B 452 (1½) CURRICULUM AND TEACHING IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Conceptions of curriculum and schooling and their implications for teaching and learning. Analysis of the teacher role in developing student success. Emphasizes the teacher as decision maker. To provide the background and critical perspective necessary for interpretation, selection, integration, implementation and evaluation of curricula. (*Prerequisite*: Professional Year. For P.D.P.P. students, Professional Year is a corequisite) (3-0)

ED-A 750 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL ART

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

ED-A 762 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL MUSIC

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

ED-A 767 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL THEATRE

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Dr. A. Preece, Area Adviser

ED-B 339 (1½) QUALITY PROGRAMS FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

An overview of early childhood education programs designed as an introduction for those considering working with young children in a variety of settings. This course emphasizes active learning, the role of play, physical settings, resources, and criteria for creating and evaluating quality learning environments responsive to the diverse needs of today's children and families. (3-0)

ED-B 440 (1½) ORIGINS, INFLUENCES AND TRENDS IN EARLY EDUCATION PROGRAMS

An examination of how historical, philosophical, developmental, political and sociological factors determine today's programs for preschool, daycare, kindergarten and primary. This course addresses the questions: Where do early childhood programs come from? Why is there such variety in programs for children and families? and What can we learn from other programs and other countries? (*Pre- or corequisite*: 339 or consent of the instructor) (3-0)

ED-B 441 (1½) CURRICULUM AND PROGRAM DESIGN IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Practical strategies for the development of early childhood curricula and the planning and administration of programs for preschool, daycare, and kindergarten. This course also examines current topics such as integration, multiculturalism, family involvement, and program evaluation. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 339 or consent of the instructor) (3-0)

ED-B 448 (1½) SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Observation and supervised practice teaching in the preschools, daycare centres, and kindergartens. Course activities include weekly half day observations and a seminar. Completion of a successful practicum will be required. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 441 or consent of the instructor) (3-0)

EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION AND SUPERVISION

Dr. P. Murphy, Area Adviser

ED-B 430 (1½) THE ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF EDUCATION IN BRITISH COLUMBIA

Introduction to structure and process of the B.C. School System. Teacher-administration relationships. Emerging trends and controversial issues in school organization and practice. Value problems in the profession. School law and legal requirements. Public and professional relationships. Classroom management. (*Prerequisite*: Authorization to register in the elementary education program or secondary professional year or permission of the Education Advising Centre) (3-0)

EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATIONS

Dr. T. Fleming, Area Adviser

ED-B 320 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO THE SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS OF CANADIAN EDUCATION

An introductory course in the historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations of schooling. Emphasis is on the history of educational structures, the evolution of educational ideas, the role of the school in society, and teaching as a career. (3-0)

ED-B 420 (3) PHILOSOPHY AND EDUCATION

This course examines educational and social ideas in terms of their origins, developments, and meaning to teaching and learning. The major philosophical systems and ideologies that have shaped and continue to shape educational thought and practice are the focus of this course. (3-0)

ED-B 423 (3) HISTORY OF EDUCATION

Development of educational theory and practice from the time of ancient Greece to the present. (3-0)

ED-B 425 (3) ANTHROPOLOGY AND EDUCATION

Theory and perspectives from cultural anthropology relevant to the processes of education and operations of schools. (3-0)

ED-B 427 (3) SOCIOLOGY OF EDUCATION

The application of theory and research in sociology to the exploration of the problems and dynamics of formal schooling, teaching and learning in contemporary Canadian society. (3-0)

EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY

Dr. G.D. Potter, Area Adviser

ED-B 359 (1 or 1½) INTRODUCTION TO INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNOLOGY (1.2 or 1.7 fee units)

The role of information technologies and resources in instruction, with emphasis on computers and computer applications' software; utilization of materials in schools and the role of school libraries; laboratories in basic audio visual instructional techniques. (1-2)

ED-B 360 (1½) EDUCATIONAL TECHNOLOGY (2 fee units)

Exploration of contemporary educational technologies: Macintosh computer operation; applications software, hypertext, interactive laser disc systems, on-line communications; instructional applications of video, audio and photographic technologies. (2-2)

ED-B 362 (1½) THE MASS MEDIA AND EDUCATION

The history and development of mass media in North America; the effects of radio, television and film on children's home life and school experience; the educational uses of the mass media; current developments in educational television; satellite based interactive instructional systems. (2-2)

ED-B 363 (1½) EDUCATIONAL APPLICATIONS OF THE INTERNET AND NETWORKING SYSTEMS

The nature of the internet; access and utilization methods; web page construction; interactive use of internet-based education. Educational networks; access and utilization techniques. (2-2)

ED-B 463 (1½) VISUAL LITERACY

The theory and forms of contemporary visual communication in education: composition and analysis techniques of television, film, video and photography and incorporation of these media into instructional design. The effects of mass media on children. (2-2)

ED-B 493 (1½) PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF LANGUAGE TEACHING MATERIALS DESIGN

Intended to give participants a strong basis of theory and technique, this course includes a survey of desktop publishing, interactive media, video and computer assisted language learning. The emphasis is on the design of practical material to be used in teaching a variety of languages in the elementary and secondary schools. (3-0)

LANGUAGE ARTS

Dr. J. Harker, Area Adviser

ED-B 331 (1½) THE STUDY OF LANGUAGE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

An overview of the teaching of language arts and the development of oral language and literacy in the elementary school. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed a professional year.) (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English; authorization to register in the Faculty of Education, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma, or permission of the Education Advising Centre) (3-0)

ED-B 341A (1½) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: WAYS WITH WORDS

A study of the ways in which literature in print and other media can be considered. Attention will be given to narrative, poetry, drama and exposition. The focus will be on the student-teacher as a reader and learner. (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma) (3-0)

ED-B 341B (1½) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: WAYS WITH TEXTS

A study of the ways in which literature for children may be presented with and engaged with texts such that literary appreciation is developed. The focus will be on the student-teacher as guide and mentor. (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma) (3-0)

ED-B 342 (1½) LITERACY TODAY: PSYCHOLOGICAL, SOCIAL AND CULTURAL CONTEXTS

An examination of current theories of the processes and practices of reading emphasizing insights offered by cognitive and social psychology, and cultural factors and influences. (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English and ED-B 331 or registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma) (3-0)

ED-B 343 (1½) LITERACY IN PRACTICE: STRATEGIES, APPLICATIONS & ADAPTATIONS

Examination of the components of a balanced reading program, including implementation and integration of curriculum goals, content selection, development of instructional resources, strategy orchestration, evaluation, and communication with parents. (3-0)

343A — Literacy in Practice: Primary Grades

343B — Literacy in Practice: Intermediate Grades

(*Prerequisite:* 342)**ED-B 344 (formerly 343C) (1½) READING AND WRITING FOR LEARNING IN THE SECONDARY CLASSROOM**

The purpose of this course is to prepare prospective secondary school teachers to teach the reading, writing, and study skills required for learning in the secondary grades. (*Corequisite:* Professional year) (3-0)

ED-B 349A (1½) WRITING IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Theories, principles, and practices of writing. Writing processes and products for differentiated purposes and genres. Assessment and evaluation of developing written language. The focus is on the writer as learner. (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English and ED-B 331) (3-0)

ED-B 349B (1½) ORAL LANGUAGE IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Theories, principles, and practices of listening and speaking development in the elementary school. (*Prerequisite:* 3 units of English and ED-B 331) (3-0)

ED-B 350 (3) FOUNDATIONS OF READING AND WRITING IN THE SECONDARY GRADES

A study of the nature and development of reading and writing abilities in the secondary grades with specific reference to the linguistic and psychological bases of the reading and writing processes. Emphasis will be placed on the integrative nature of language processes and the place of speaking and listening in the development of reading and writing. (3-0)

ED-B 371 (3) (formerly 351, 471) LITERATURE FOR YOUNG ADULTS

A survey of standard, classic, and current literature for the adolescent with attention to the adolescent's response to literature and the stimulation of reading through appropriate selection of literature for young adults. Specific readings may be required in advance for this course. (3-0)

ED-B 442 (3) LITERACY STRATEGIES FOR SUPPORTING STRUGGLING LEARNERS

A course covering classroom diagnosis and treatment of reading difficulties; prevention of reading disabilities; corrective classroom procedures. Students will become familiar with materials and procedures for the correction of various types of reading disabilities. This course is useful to the classroom teacher and to the reading specialist. A portion of the course may involve remedial work in a school setting. (*Prerequisite:* Professional year, and 342 or permission of the instructor. Students in the Learning Assistance teaching area will be allowed to take this course without 342 provided they have completed the professional year.) (3-0; 3-0)

ED-B 491 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF TEACHING ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The principles and theories of teaching English as a second language. The examination of curriculum and methodology for use in ESL language programs in the elementary and secondary schools. (*Prerequisite:* ED-B 331, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics; not available to students who have taken ED-B 490) (3-0)

ED-B 492 (1½) ORGANIZATION AND INSTRUCTION OF ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE

The examination of current models for the organization and instruction of ESL classes at the elementary and secondary levels. The integration of language and content instruction is emphasized. (*Prerequisite:* ED-B 331, 491, registration in the Applied Linguistics Diploma or major in Applied Linguistics; not available to students who have taken ED-B 490) (3-0)

ED-B 493 (1½) PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICES OF LANGUAGE TEACHING MATERIALS DESIGN

Intended to give participants a strong basis of theory and technique, this course includes a survey of desktop publishing, interactive media, video and computer assisted language learning. The emphasis is on the design of practical material to be used in teaching a variety of languages in the elementary and secondary schools. (3-0)

ED-B 748 (3) LANGUAGE AND LITERACY IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL (Primary or Intermediate Grade Emphasis)

A study of the elementary language arts curriculum emphasizing selection and application of materials, resources, and methods for teaching reading, writing, speaking, and listening. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance in professional year) (2-0)

ED-B 753 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL ENGLISH

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

ED-B 754 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL FRENCH

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

ED-B 756 (1½) GENERAL METHODS OF SECOND LANGUAGE TEACHER

This course offers students an opportunity to develop abilities in teaching and testing the language features (pronunciation, vocabulary, grammar and cultural component) and the language skills (listening, speaking, reading, writing) and to familiarize students with current second

language teaching approaches through the study of representative materials and techniques. Emphasis on practical classroom problems of teaching second languages. Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

SPECIAL STUDIES

Contact individual Professors or Department Chair for information.

ED-B 391 (1½) BASIC CLASSROOM TECHNIQUES IN TEACHING ORAL FRENCH

This course introduces the theoretical and practical elements of teaching French as a second language for the general classroom teacher. Students will be introduced to the B.C. French Curriculum Guides, recommended materials and methods of presentation, and use of aids. The language of instruction will include both French and English. Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390. (*Pre- or corequisite:* A working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor) (3-0-1)

ED-B 392 (1½) ADVANCED CLASSROOM TECHNIQUES IN TEACHING ORAL FRENCH

This course expands the practical repertoire of teaching strategies for oral French. It focuses on program planning, materials selection and presentation of classroom communicative techniques for teaching French. This course will be instructed in French. Course not available for credit for students who have previously taken ED-B 390. (*Pre- or corequisite:* ED-B 391 and a working knowledge of French, as determined by the instructor) (3-0-1)

ED-B 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-B 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-B 494 (1½) and ED-B 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494A and 495A	Adult Education
494D and 495D	Early Childhood Education
494E and 495E	Educational Administration
494F and 495F	Educational Foundations
494G and 495G	Educational Technology
494J and 495J	Teaching of English
494K and 495K	Language Arts
494L and 495L	Teaching of a Second Language
494Q and 495Q	Diploma in Teacher-Librarianship

ED-B 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre. (Grading: COM, N or F)

TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP

Mr. D. Hamilton, Area Adviser

T L 432 (formerly L E 432) (1½) THE SCHOOL LIBRARY RESOURCE CENTRE AND THE TEACHER

The school library resource centre as a vital part of the teacher's program, its philosophy and services. For all teachers — elementary and secondary. (3-0)

T L 433 (formerly L E 433) (1½) THE TEACHER-LIBRARIAN

The role of the teacher-librarian, administration of the school library resource centre, staffing supervision. (Prerequisite: Professional year) (3-0)

T L 434 (formerly L E 434) (1½) SCHOOL LIBRARY RESOURCE CENTRE MATERIALS

The evaluation, selection and acquisition of learning materials in all media formats. (A: Elementary emphasis; B: Secondary emphasis) (Prerequisite: professional year) (3-0)

T L 435 (formerly L E 435) (1½) CATALOGUING AND CLASSIFICATION FOR SCHOOL LIBRARY RESOURCE CENTRES

The principles and practice of basic classification systems and cataloguing rules applied to the needs of the school library resource centre. (Prerequisite: Professional year) (3-0)

T L 437 (formerly L E 437) (1½) REFERENCE SERVICES FOR SCHOOL LIBRARY RESOURCE CENTRES

The role of reference materials in meeting students' and teachers' needs. (A: Elementary emphasis; B: Secondary emphasis) (Prerequisite: professional year) (3-0)

T L 438 (formerly L E 438) (1½) PROBLEMS AND ISSUES IN TEACHER-LIBRARIANSHIP

Addresses current problems and issues facing teacher-librarianship. (Prerequisite: professional year) (May be repeated for credit) (3-0)

SCHOOL OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Dr. S.L. Gibbons, Teacher Preparation Program Coordinator

Dr. S.J. Wharf Higgins, Leisure Service Administration Program Coordinator

Dr. C.A. Gaul, Kinesiology Program Coordinator

P E 104-132 SKILL PERFORMANCE AND ANALYSIS

The following courses are intended for students pursuing degrees in Physical Education (B.Ed., B.A., and B.Sc.). They are designed to develop each participant's level of performance, ability to analyze skills, and understanding of strategies or concepts.

NOTES:

1. Not all activities may be offered every year.
2. Maximum credit for activities in degree programs offered by the Faculty of Education is specified in section 4.5.
3. Each activity course is scheduled for 24 hours of instruction. Students on Physical Education programs are expected to complete most of the required activity courses in the first two years.
4. Activity courses completed prior to September 1, 1975 will not receive credit.

P E 104 (½) SPECIAL ACTIVITY

With special permission, may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program

P E 105 (½) SWIMMING**P E 106 (½) TRACK AND FIELD****P E 107 (½) GYMNASTICS: I**

P E 108 (½) GYMNASTICS: II (Prerequisite: 107) NO

P E 109 (½) RECREATIONAL DANCE

P E 110 (½) RHYTHMICS NO

P E 111 (½) CURLING NO

P E 112 (½) ARCHERY NO

P E 113 (½) GOLF 0.7 fee units

P E 114 (½) CREATIVE DANCE**P E 115 (½) FITNESS AND CONDITIONING****P E 116 (½) BADMINTON****P E 117 (½) TENNIS**

P E 118 (½) WRESTLING NO

P E 119 (½) CONTEMPORARY DANCE**P E 120 (½) BASKETBALL****P E 121 (½) SOCCER****P E 122 (½) VOLLEYBALL****P E 123 (½) RUGBY****P E 124 (½) FIELD HOCKEY****P E 125 (½) SOFTBALL**

P E 126 (½) ORIENTEERING 0.7 fee units

P E 127 (½) CANOEING 1.2 fee units
NO

P E 128 (½) CROSS COUNTRY SKIING 1.5 fee units
NO

P E 129 (½) BACK PACKING 0.8 fee units
NO

P E 130 (½) ROCK CLIMBING 0.8 fee units
NO

P E 131 (½) SAILING 1.8 fee units
NO

P E 132 (½) KAYAKING 1.5 fee units
NO

P E 141 (1½) INTRODUCTORY HUMAN ANATOMY

A lecture and laboratory format is used to introduce the study of human structure. This includes examination of cells, tissues, organs, systems and their interrelationships. Structural components of all physiological systems including cardiorespiratory, digestive, excretory, reproductive systems and those involved in human movement will be studied. Labs include the use of human skeletons, anatomical charts, models and full colour digital images. (3-2)

P E 142 (1½) HUMAN POTENTIAL

Using a physical performance model as an initial paradigm, lifestyle behaviours which have the power to enhance or diminish personal potential will be studied. The course is particularly relevant for those in

the field of education as it will look at some of the stresses and health concerns associated with educators. The focus of this course will be on positive performance rather than illness. Topics will include physical activity and health; decision making for health; goal setting; substance use/abuse; reflexes, habits and tendencies of our species; health consumerism and the cultural imperative. (3-0)

P E 143 (1½) SCIENTIFIC, PHILOSOPHIC, HISTORICAL AND PSYCHO-SOCIOLOGICAL BASES OF PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

This course discusses the relationship of physical activity to education, kinesiology, athletics, health, recreation, and leisure. The contributions made by the sciences of physiology, motor learning and biomechanics are discussed. Students gain an understanding of the historical, philosophical and psycho-sociological foundations of physical education and discuss a wide range of contemporary issues as they affect physical activity and active living. (*Prerequisite:* Secondary School PE 11 or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

P E 144 (1½) ACTIVE HEALTH

This course will prepare students to deal with topics in the British Columbia Ministry of Education Personal Planning and Physical Education curricula. As such, the course will be focused on the transmission of knowledge about contemporary health issues including safety, use of leisure time, physical fitness, nutrition and a general preparation to make informed decisions that affect the personal well-being of students. (3-0)

P E 241A (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN CELLULAR PHYSIOLOGY

The study of the molecular and cellular functions in man with emphasis on homeostasis, cellular transport, protein synthesis, energy metabolism, electrical properties of cells, and blood as a tissue. (3-2)

P E 241B (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN SYSTEMIC PHYSIOLOGY

The study of the integrated functions of physiological systems with emphasis on the nervous, endocrine, muscular, cardiovascular and respiratory systems. (*Prerequisite:* 141 or consent of the instructor) (3-2)

P E 243 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF RECREATION AND LEISURE

An introduction to the nature and scope of recreation; a consideration of past influences and future trends; the role of the recreational professional. (3-0)

P E 244 (formerly 343) (1½) CANADIAN RECREATION DELIVERY SYSTEMS

An overview of the development and delivery of recreational programs in Canada. Canadian federal, provincial, municipal, private and volunteer agencies are described and analyzed. (3-0)

P E 245 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF SKILL ACQUISITION AND SKILL ANALYSIS

This course examines the theoretical bases of skill learning. The major variables affecting performance and learning will be examined. The cognitive and physical components of skill acquisition will be analyzed. (3-0)

P E 247 (formerly 147) (2) PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR GENERAL CLASSROOM TEACHERS (ELEMENTARY)

Content of the Physical Education program in elementary school; principles, practice and techniques of instruction. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have already completed 149 or ED-C 747) (*Prerequisite:* Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education) (2-1)

P E 252 (1½) LEADERSHIP METHODS FOR RECREATION

Theoretical and practical introduction to leadership, teaching, communication, and decision making skills in recreation/leisure services, sport, and fitness. Field experience is required as part of this course. (3-0)

P E 253 (1½) PROGRAM PLANNING

An analysis and application of theoretical and practical approaches for developing effective recreation/leisure services, sport, fitness, wellness, and health promotion programs. (3-0)

P E 270 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF OUTDOOR RECREATION

Study of the outdoor environment as an educational and recreational medium; survey of local outdoor recreational facilities; focus on planning, implementation and evaluation of outdoor programs, outdoor/environmental ethics and safety considerations; exploration of the relationship between outdoor pursuits and the leisure services. (3-0)

P E 341 (1½) BIOMECHANICS (formerly Kinesiology)

Analysis of human movement and performance. The relationship of the laws of physics concerning motion, force, inertia, levers, etc., to muscular and mechanical analysis of motor skills. (3-0)

P E 342 (1½) HISTORY OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION (formerly History and Principles of Physical Education)

Interpretative study and analysis of physical education and sport through their historical development; current trends, social and cultural implications; relationship to education. (3-0)

P E 344 (1½) CARE AND PREVENTION OF ATHLETIC INJURIES

Training techniques, protective equipment and strapping for the prevention of athletic injuries; emergency procedures and first aid practices for the treatment of athletic injuries; care and retraining of injured areas. Field experience is required as part of this course. (*Prerequisite:* 141 and 241B or equivalent) (3-0)

P E 346 (1½) MOTOR DEVELOPMENT AND PHYSICAL MATURATION

An overview of motor development and maturation from the neonate to adulthood and old age. Special attention will be given to the growth and motor development characteristics of children and adolescents. (No prerequisite required but a background in anatomy recommended) (3-0)

P E 347 (1½) COMPARATIVE PHYSICAL EDUCATION

An in depth study of physical education and sport systems in selected countries. (3-0)

P E 348 (ED-D 348) (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT

An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour. (*Prerequisite:* PSYC 100A/B) (3-2)

P E 349 (1½) TEACHING PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN EARLY CHILDHOOD

Techniques for teaching fundamental motor skills and activities to young children. Emphasis will be on primary grade children with special attention devoted to the appropriate scope and sequencing of skills and activities. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who are taking a Physical Education teaching area or concentration or who have credit for PE 345) (Offered only during Summer Studies) (3-0)

P E 351 (1½) HUMAN WELLNESS

This course is designed to equip students to build on their knowledge of the physical fitness aspects of health and to allow them to contribute to the growing fields of health promotion and wellness. Topics will include: studies of epidemiological information about the fitness and lifestyle of North Americans; the role of physical activity in stress management and stress reduction; the role of eating and exercise styles in weight management; an analysis of motivational programs designed to enhance personal and professional performance; an ecological perspective on personal and global health. (3-0)

P E 352 (formerly one half of 452) (1½) INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNIQUES IN INDIVIDUAL ACTIVITIES (SECONDARY)

Methods of teaching individual activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course. (*Prerequisites:* Three of 105-119 and authorization to register in the Faculty of Education) (3-0)

P E 354A (formerly 453A) (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF LEISURE SERVICES: I

A review of general administrative and organizational theories with particular reference to their application in leisure service agencies. Topics include: the nature of administration, structure of organizations, leadership, supervision of workers and supervision of clients. (3-0)

P E 354B (formerly 453B) (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF LEISURE SERVICES: II

A continuation of 354A, including budgeting, financial control, policy making, planning, goal setting, performance appraisal, public relations, meetings, office management, executive distress, and legal issues. (*Prerequisite*: 354A) (3-0)

P E 356 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF FACILITY ADMINISTRATION

Study of the concepts and processes of management as they apply to leisure service, recreation, fitness and health facilities. Emphasis on problem solving techniques used by administrators and managers in the planning, designing, controlling, financing, renovating and maintaining of such facilities. (3-0)

P E 360 (1½) THE PRESCRIPTION OF EXERCISE

This course will examine the principles of exercise and their application for the acquisition of health and/or performance in children, adults and special populations such as athletes, the elderly, and the obese. (*Prerequisites*: PE 141 and PE 241B or equivalents and 3rd year standing in a Physical Education program) (3-2)

P E 361 (formerly 463) (1½) COACHING STUDIES

An in depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice. (Not available for credit to students with PE 463) (Grading: INP; letter grade) (3-3)

P E 367 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN GAMES

This course examines developmentally appropriate games experiences for students from kindergarten to grade 7. Instructional techniques and curriculum development recognizing the special needs of all children will be included. Field experience will be required as part of this course. (*Prerequisite*: PE 247 or consent of the School of Physical Education) (3-0)

P E 377 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN DANCE

This course examines developmentally appropriate dance experiences for students from kindergarten to grade 7. Instructional techniques and curriculum development recognizing the special needs of all children will be included. Field experiences will be required as part of this course. (*Prerequisite*: PE 247 or consent of the School of Physical Education) (3-0)

P E 380 (1½) (formerly 442) MOTOR CONTROL AND LEARNING

The neuropsychological substrates of motor control; the cognitive bases of skilled performance and skill learning. (*Prerequisite*: 3rd year standing in a Physical Education program) (3-2)

P E 387 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN GYMNASTICS

This course examines developmentally appropriate gymnastics experiences for students from kindergarten to grade 7. Instructional techniques and curriculum development recognizing the special needs of all children will be included. Field experiences will be required as part of this course. (*Prerequisite*: PE 247 or consent of the School of Physical Education) (3-0)

P E 441 (1½) EXERCISE PHYSIOLOGY

The anatomical and physiological adaptation of the human body to exercise and training; the relationship of exercise to hypokinetic diseases; nutrition of the athlete. (*Prerequisites*: 241A and B) (3-2)

P E 443 (1½) ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Nature and function of administration; management of equipment and facilities; organization and management of programs of physical education and athletics; survey of the organization in Canadian schools. (*Prerequisites*: 4th year standing in a B.Ed. Physical Education program or with the permission of the instructor) (3-0)

P E 444 (1½) MEASUREMENT AND EVALUATION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Use of laboratory and field tests in the assessment of physical performance and physique. Test administration and interpretation of results. (A background in physiology recommended) (3-2)

P E 445 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL AND ADAPTIVE PHYSICAL ACTIVITY

This course examines physical education and recreation activities for atypical individuals. Methods of assessing physical performance, adapting equipment and facilities and applying programming techniques will be explored. Field experience is required as part of this course. (3-0)

P E 447 (1½, formerly 3) (formerly 447B) KINESIOLOGY SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM

A seminar addressing topics pertinent to the Kinesiology field. The practicum will involve aspects of program planning and, where possible, direct leadership responsibilities. (*Prerequisite*: 253; 4th year standing in a Kinesiology program) (2-0-2)

P E 448 (1½) TEACHING PHYSICAL EDUCATION IN THE INTERMEDIATE GRADES

Techniques for teaching skills related to games, gymnastics and dance. Emphasis will be on intermediate grade children with special attention devoted to the appropriate scope and sequencing of skills and activities. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who are taking a Physical Education teaching area or concentration or who have credit for PE 446) (Offered only during Summer Studies) (3-0)

P E 449 (1½) PHYSICAL PARAMETERS OF AGING

An overview of the anatomical and physiological changes associated with human aging. Relationships between hypokinetic (inactivity induced) disease, stress, and nutritional habits to aging and the merits of various intervention strategies. (3-0)

P E 451 (1½) ADULT FITNESS AND EXERCISE MANAGEMENT

A study of the theory and practice of adult physical fitness as it relates to health enhancement and preventive medicine. (3-0)

P E 452 (1½, formerly 3) INSTRUCTIONAL TECHNIQUES IN TEAM ACTIVITIES (SECONDARY)

Methods of teaching team activities to secondary school and related groups. Field experience is required as part of this course. (*Prerequisites*: Three of 120-125 and authorization to register in the Faculty of Education) (3-0)

P E 454 (1½) (formerly 454A and B) CURRENT ISSUES IN RECREATION

Addresses the problems and challenges facing the recreation profession and provides a synthesis for the graduating student. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of at least two work terms and fourth year standing in the Leisure Service Administration Program) (2-0) (1-0)

P E 460 (1) HONOURS SEMINAR

Seminars will be arranged by the School and are compulsory for 4th year Honours students. (Grading: COM, N, OR F)

P E 461 (½) ADVANCED SKILLS AND OFFICIATING

In depth study of skill areas selected by the student, including advanced skill performance and officiating to an approved level. (Students in a secondary program must register in three of the areas listed below at ½ unit each. A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on the student's degree program will be at the discretion of the School.) (*Prerequisite*: Credit in the related 100 level course) (NOTE: Not every area will be offered each year. Candidates are asked to consult the School of Physical Education before registering.) (1-0)

461A	Badminton	461G	Soccer
461B	Basketball	461J	Swimming (NO)
461C	Dance (NO)	461K	Tennis
461D	Field Hockey (NO)	461L	Track and Field (NO)
461E	Gymnastics (NO)	461M	Volleyball
461F	Rugby (NO)		

P E 463 (½) COACHING

An in-depth study of coaching theory. Students who successfully complete the course will receive the Coaching Association of Canada's Level 1 and 2 theory certification. The course will require a practical coaching experience in a sport of the student's choice. (Permission to register must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre. Not available for credit to students with PE 361)

NO(Grading: letter grade, INP) (2-0)

P E 470 (1½) OUTDOOR RECREATION (ADVANCED)

Examination of outdoor recreation skills as a teaching medium; focus on professional outdoor recreation leadership skills, knowledge and techniques. (*Prerequisites:* 270 and three outdoor activities chosen from 126-132, or consent of instructor) (2-2)

P E 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS OR TUTORIAL

Research under the direction of faculty for Honours students only. (Grading: INP, letter grade)

ED-C 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-C 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-C 494 (1½) and ED-C 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494V and 495V Physical Education

ED-C 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.)

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

ED-C 764 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area or who are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

COMMUNICATION AND COUNSELLING

Dr. Max R. Uhlemann, Area Adviser

ED-D 316 (1½) VERBAL COMMUNICATION

Study of interpersonal verbal skills and processes. Skill practice and analyzed applications to classroom, counselling, family, social work and mental health. (3-0)

ED-D 317 (1½) NONVERBAL COMMUNICATION

Study of nonverbal interactions: movement, posture, gesture, qualities of voice, and spacing. Analysis of implications in teaching, counselling, family relations, mental health. (3-0)

ED-D 414 (3) GROUP PROCESSES

Analysis of group decision making; discovery and discussion methods in group learning; study of group interaction in classrooms, family life, counselling, and mental health. First portion of course is devoted to skill development, second part to analysis, theory and research. (3-0)

ED-D 417 (3) HELPING RELATIONSHIPS

Study of helping relationships in the classroom, counselling, family life, and mental health. Theories of personal effectiveness; analysis and practice of effective relating skills. The course is conducted as a participative seminar and includes skill building laboratory experience. (3-0)

ED-D 433 (1½) PERSONAL PLANNING: AN OVERVIEW

To prepare teachers, counsellors and child care workers for teaching or conducting the "Personal Planning" program. Topics include providing for individual responsibility, social awareness, relationship enhancement, and lifelong development. (3-0)

ED-D 434 (1½) PERSONAL DEVELOPMENT: ELEMENTARY CONTENT AREAS

To prepare teachers and counsellors to conduct elementary-school programs in child abuse prevention, healthy living, family life education, career development, and substance abuse prevention. The basic elements of the elementary program in Personal Planning, including the planning process, will be emphasized. (3-0)

ED-D 435A (1½) PEER HELPING: TRAINING ISSUES

An examination of the use of peers in the helping/learning process in a variety of populations and settings; topics include the theory and research in peer helping, peer tutoring, peer mentoring and peer counselling. Emphasis will be placed on skill building and training expertise necessary to organize and train a variety of peer groups in educational and community settings. Experiential learning cycles will be emphasized. Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435B. (3-0)

ED-D 435B (1½) PEER HELPING: PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION ISSUES

This course will cover the variety of strategies used to develop, implement and evaluate a peer program. Topics such as initiating change, consulting with decision makers, organizing action teams, selecting peer helpers, and creating an effective training curriculum. Approaches to supervision and evaluation will be examined. Participants are strongly urged to take this course concurrently with ED-D 435A. (3-0)

LEARNING AND DEVELOPMENT

Dr. B. Harvey, Area Adviser

ED-D 300 (formerly 200) (1½) EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

The application of psychological principles to elementary classroom practice. (*Prerequisite:* Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education)

ED-D 305 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF CHILDHOOD

This course is concerned specifically with the study of human growth and development and the way in which biological and environmental factors influence the child over time. (*Prerequisite:* Authorization to register in the Faculty of Education) (3-0)

ED-D 306 (1½) ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY: CHILD DEVELOPMENT DURING THE PRESCHOOL YEARS

An advanced course with special emphasis on early education; consideration of language, motor skills, and cognitive development, from birth to six years. Observation techniques, the interview, and other approaches to child study will be stressed. (*Prerequisite:* 305 or equivalent) (3-0)

ED-D 348 (PE 348) (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF SPORT

An examination of the current findings in psychological research into sport and physical activity with special attention to personality characteristics of the performer, motivation for performance, cohesiveness, and spectator behaviour. (*Prerequisite:* PSYC 100A/B) (3-2)

ED-D 401 (formerly 303) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHOLOGY OF CLASSROOM LEARNING

An introduction to the psychology of learning in the secondary school. (Credit toward a program cannot be granted for more than one of 200, 200A, 200B, 300, 303, 401 or 403) (3-0)

ED-D 403 (4½) EDUCATING THE DEVELOPING LEARNER

An integrated approach to planning for effective learning and to managing ineffective learning patterns in children. The developmental needs of children, their learning characteristics and the cultural and multicultural factors in the modern classroom will be considered. (Not open to students who have completed any of ED-D 300, 305, 400 or 401) (Available to elementary PDPP students only or by permission of the Education Advising Centre) (4½-0)

ED-D 406 (3) PSYCHOLOGY OF ADOLESCENCE

The physiological, psychological, social, and educational aspects of adolescence. (3-0)

MEASUREMENT, EVALUATION AND COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN EDUCATION

Dr. J. Walsh, Area Adviser

ED-D 337 (1½) EVALUATION OF STUDENT ACHIEVEMENT

The construction of classroom measures; including rating scales, self reports, check lists, performance tests, essay and objective tests; organization, use and reporting of assessment data. (*Corequisite:* Professional year) (3-0)

337A Evaluation in the Arts

337B Evaluation in the Humanities and Modern Languages

337C Evaluation in Physical Education

337D Evaluation in Elementary Classrooms

337E Evaluation in the Sciences, Mathematics and Social Sciences

ED-D 338 (1½) COMPUTERS IN THE CLASSROOM

The purpose of this course is to provide a flexible learning environment from which to explore, examine, discuss and develop strategies for the application of computer-based technology to enrich learning. (3-0)

ED-D 402 (1½) ASSESSMENT FOR SPECIAL EDUCATION

This course is designed to provide an in depth study of the area of formal and informal assessment of the exceptional child. Topics include techniques, methods and purposes of assessment, factors important in selecting and administering standardized tests for the purpose of planning educational alternatives, technical information required to interpret tests adequately, and limitations on interpretation. (*Prerequisite:* 337 or consent of instructor) (Note: It is recommended that students take 405 first or concurrently with this course) (3-0)

SPECIAL EDUCATION

Dr. Dan G. Bachor, Area Adviser

ED-D 400 (1½) LEARNING DIFFICULTIES IN THE ELEMENTARY CLASSROOM

An introduction to the nature, scope and recognition of learning difficulties commonly encountered in the elementary classroom. (3-0)

ED-D 404 (1½) LEARNING DIFFICULTIES IN THE SECONDARY CLASSROOM

An introduction to the nature, scope, and recognition of learning difficulties encountered in the secondary classroom. Some attention will be given to integration (mainstreaming) of students with severe problems of learning and behaviour. (*Pre- or corequisite:* Professional year) (3-0)

ED-D 405 (3) EDUCATIONAL EXCEPTIONALITY

An introductory survey course intended to familiarize students with the needs of children and adolescents with varying exceptionalities. Topics

include history of special education services, parents and families of special needs children, mental retardation, learning disabilities, emotional disturbance, the gifted, children with speech and language problems, hearing and vision loss, physical impairments, and chronic health problems. (*Prerequisite:* 300 or 305 or 401 or 403 or 406) (Note: 405 is normally a pre- or co-requisite course for 410A and 415) (3-0)

ED-D 409A (1½) EDUCATION OF THE EXCEPTIONAL CHILD — THE GIFTED

Identification procedures; early school admission and acceleration; setting goals for instruction; effective teaching methods; currently operating programs. (*Prerequisite:* Professional year) (3-0)

ED-D 410A (1½) EDUCATING INDIVIDUALS WITH MENTAL RETARDATION

Considers learning needs and characteristics of children and adults with mental retardation and presents methods of educating and programming. Also to be discussed are physiological and social causes of retardation, basic methods of assessment for instructional purposes, and principles of community living. (*Pre- or corequisites:* 405; professional year.) (NOTE: The professional year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care.) (3-0)

ED-D 411 (1½ or 3) PROBLEMS OF ATTENTION AND BEHAVIOUR

Supervised practice and/or theoretical considerations in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. (The course is offered in two sections, as described below, and only one of these is scheduled in any given session. Consult the Department for further information.)

ED-D 411A (1½) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented and evaluated. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411B) (3-0)

ED-D 411B (3) A consideration of objectives and methods in working with children who present mild to severe problems in behaviour. Strategies for working with individuals and groups are presented, evaluated and practised. Students enrolling in this course must reserve two one and a half hour periods in their timetables in either mornings or afternoons for the required practicum component. (Not available for credit on a degree program for students who have completed 411A) NO(2-2)

ED-D 415 (3) ASSESSMENT AND REMEDIATION OF LEARNING DIFFICULTIES

A consideration of assessment strategies and instructional methods and materials appropriate for the identification and remediation of learning difficulties. (Students in this course must reserve three one hour periods in their timetables for the required practicum. During this practicum component, the concentration is on language arts and mathematics.) (It is recommended that students take the following courses first or concurrently with this course: 405, ED-B 442, ED-E 484.) (*Prerequisite:* Professional year) (NOTE: The professional year prerequisite is waived for students in the School of Child and Youth Care.) (3-3)

ED-D 496 (1½) PRACTICUM IN SPECIFIED AREAS OF TEACHING

Supervised practice in teaching children who learn inefficiently or ineffectively in regular classroom settings. A post session practicum in May normally will be required. (A student may take all of the following areas; however, the maximum number of units accepted for credit on a student's degree program will be at the discretion of the Education Advising Centre.)

496A Teaching the gifted child.

Pre- or corequisite: 409A; professional year

496C Teaching students with mental retardation.

Pre- or corequisite: 410A; professional year

496E Teaching the child with attention or behaviour problems.

Pre- or corequisite: 411A; professional year

496F Teaching the child with learning disabilities.

Pre- or corequisite: 415; professional year

(Students anticipating enrollment in 496 should make early inquiry to the Department of Psychological Foundations in Education to determine availability of supervisory personnel and school placement. In general, course activities require a time commitment of one half day per week throughout the second term.) (Grading: INC, COM, N, or F)

SPECIAL STUDIES

Contact individual Professors or Department Chair for information.

ED-D 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-D 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-D 494 (1½) and ED-D 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494B and 495B Helping Profession
494H and 495H Educational Psychology
494S and 495S Special Education
494W and 495W Remedial

ED-D 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

(This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.)

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Dr. W. Liedtke, Elementary Adviser, Primary
Dr. I. Burbank, Elementary Adviser, Intermediate
Dr. L. Francis-Pelton, Secondary Adviser

SNSC 343 (formerly ED-E 343) (1½) MATHEMATICS: A HUMAN ENDEAVOUR

A study of the foundations and processes of mathematics for elementary and middle school teachers. Topics include: the nature and history of mathematics; mathematical thinking and processes; and problem solving strategies and skills. (*Prerequisites*: Math 160A and 160B or equivalent) (3-0)

ED-E 438B (1½) COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN THE INSTRUCTION OF SECONDARY MATHEMATICS

A study of the instructional uses of the microcomputer in the teaching and learning of mathematics in the secondary school. The emphasis is on computer programs and programming activities which allow the student to investigate concepts and solve problems in mathematics. Commercial software designed for use in computer assisted instruction will also be examined and evaluated. (*Prerequisites*: 6 units of university level mathematics and computer experience satisfactory to the instructor or completion of an introductory module) (2-2)

ED-E 443 (1½) MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Goals of mathematics teaching and learning; examination of programs, instructional materials, teaching strategies, classroom settings and evaluation procedures; current trends and issues. (*Prerequisite*: Professional year or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

ED-E 444 (1½) MATHEMATICS INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Teaching strategies; classroom organization; learning activities and settings; evaluation procedures; instructional materials, their function and use. (*Prerequisite*: Professional year) (3-0)

ED-E 484 (1½) DIAGNOSIS AND INTERVENTION IN MATHEMATICS

Identification of strengths and weaknesses; interview strategies, procedures and settings; interpretation of error patterns; intervention objectives and strategies. (*Prerequisite*: Professional year) (3-0)

ED-E 743 (2) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN MATHEMATICS IN THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

An examination of the mathematics curriculum and instructional procedures for teaching mathematics: scope and sequence, objectives, classroom settings, teaching strategies, manipulative aids, learning activities, and evaluation procedures. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance in a professional year) Y(3-0)

ED-E 761 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL MATHEMATICS

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

SCIENCE EDUCATION

Dr. L. Yore, Elementary Adviser
Dr. P. Farragher, Secondary Adviser (Biology/Chemistry/Physics)

SNSC 145A (formerly ED-E 145A) (1½) PHYSICAL SCIENCE

Topics from physics as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts. (Not required for students who have taken Physics 11 or higher within the last ten years) (2-2)

SNSC 145B (formerly ED-E 145B) (1½) EARTH SCIENCE

Topics from astronomy, geology, meteorology and oceanography as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts. (Not required for students who have taken Earth Science 11 or Geology 12 or higher within the last ten years) (2-2)

SNSC 145C (formerly ED-E 145C) (1½) BIOLOGICAL SCIENCE

Topics from biology and ecology as applied in the elementary school science curriculum; focus is on general understanding of principles and concepts. (One of PE 141, 241A, or 241B is acceptable in lieu of 145C on the elementary degree program.) (Not required for students who have taken Biology 11 or higher within the last ten years) (2-2)

SNSC 345 (formerly SNSC 345B) (1½) SCIENCE-TECHNOLOGY-SOCIETY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION

The interplay of science, technology and society with special reference to the Canadian context. The influence of such issues on elementary and secondary science curricula. Consideration of instructional approaches to issues in school science. Canadian contributions to the growth of science will be studied. (2-2)

SNSC 373 (formerly ED-E 373) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION

An introductory course which will explore the major ecosystems in B.C. as a focus for instruction and curriculum development. The course will lend itself to a multidisciplinary approach and should be of interest to park interpreters, environmentalists and teachers of all subjects and grade levels. Topics include: goals for environmental and outdoor education; nature studies; current issues and trends; teaching strategies; and program and curriculum development. Fieldtrips to local pond, lake, forest, bog and marine communities. (Not available for credit to students who have already completed ED-E 374) (2-2)

**NSNC 375 (formerly ED-E 375) (1½) MARINE EDUCATION
(2½ weeks: offered in summer only) Bamfield Marine Station**

An introductory course which explores the marine environment as a focus for curriculum development and instruction. Topics will include goals for marine education, current marine resource management issues, teaching strategies, and program and curriculum development. Selected fieldtrips.

**NSNC 376 (formerly ED-E 376) (1½) MARINE BIOLOGY FOR
TEACHERS
(2½ weeks: offered in summer only) Bamfield Marine Station**

A course of lectures, labs and field trips for teachers. Major topics will include oceanography, the natural history of marine organisms, seashore ecology and human impacts emphasizing the Pacific Northwest. The course is intended to provide information and experience which will enrich science, environmental and natural history courses for students of all levels from primary to adult.

**NSNC 456 (1/2) VIOLENCE PREVENTION PROGRAMS IN
SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITIES**

Using case studies and field work, various leading strategies of violence prevention are examined with discussion of their theoretical underpinnings, gender dimensions and program evaluations. The course presents a multidisciplinary perspective on violence prevention.

**ED-E 438C (1½) COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN THE
INSTRUCTION OF SECONDARY SCIENCE**

A study of the instructional uses of the microcomputer as a tool in the teaching of science. Consideration is given to the learning that may be achieved through teacher and student use of the computer and application packages. Topics include: impact of the computer on science education; computer assisted learning; data collection and control of experiments; problem solving; simulations; and classroom evaluation. (*Prerequisites:* Computer experience satisfactory to the instructor or completion of an introductory module) (2-2)

**ED-E 445 (formerly ED-E 445A and B) (1½) CONTEMPORARY
ISSUES IN THE CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION OF
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SCIENCE**

A study of contemporary trends and approaches to elementary science curriculum, teaching, learning and assessment. Topics will include curriculum and instruction directed at science literacy, nature of science and technology, constructivist models of teaching/learning and assessment alternatives. This course may include teaching a nine lesson science unit in an elementary school. (*Prerequisite:* Professional Year) (3-0)

ED-E 473 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES EDUCATION

This course is designed to familiarize the educator with a range of environmental issues of both local and global proportions as a focus for program planning and curriculum development. The course will take an inter-disciplinary approach and include teaching strategies for helping students clarify and resolve environmental issues. Selected field trips. (2-2)

**ED-E 745 (2) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY
SCIENCE**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary science. The course will include consideration of both the content and strategies for teaching elementary health education. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance in a professional year) Y(3-0)

**ED-E 769 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY
SCHOOL SCIENCE**

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (Students with teaching areas in biology, chemistry, or physics will enroll in this course) (3-0)

SOCIAL STUDIES EDUCATION

Dr. T. Riecken, Elementary Adviser
Dr. R. Fowler, Secondary Adviser

**NSNC 346 (formerly ED-E 346) (1½) SOCIAL STUDIES IN THE
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

A study of the concepts, processes and their development within contemporary curricula for elementary school social studies. An interdisciplinary social studies exploration of the central themes will consider the family, the community, the interactions of families, communities and environment, the cultures, and the ethnic composite of Canada. (3-0)

**ED-E 446 (1½) (formerly half of 346) APPROACHES IN TEACHING
THE SOCIAL STUDIES CURRICULUM (1-7)**

Research trends, learning approaches and instructional strategies will be examined in depth as they apply to the Social Studies curriculum. Topics for study will include the philosophy and practice of global education (including the strands of environmental, development, peace, and human rights education), and the use of new information technologies in social studies teaching and learning. (3-0)

**ED-E 746 (2) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN ELEMENTARY
SOCIAL STUDIES**

A study of the curriculum organization and techniques of instruction in elementary social studies. Examples are drawn from a variety of content areas: history, geography, anthropology, sociology, political science, economics and community services including health. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance in a professional year) Y(3-0)

**ED-E 755 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY
SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY**

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

**ED-E 758 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY
SCHOOL HISTORY**

Open to students who have completed the prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

SPECIAL STUDIES

Contact individual Professors or Department Chair for information.

**ED-E 438A (1½) COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN THE
INSTRUCTION OF ELEMENTARY SCHOOL SCIENCE,
MATHEMATICS AND SOCIAL STUDIES**

Advanced study of specific instructional applications of the microcomputer in teaching and learning elementary school science, mathematics and social studies. Consideration is given to whole class, small groups and individual use of microcomputers and appropriate software. Topics include: databases, spreadsheets, microcomputer based labs, telecommunications (Internet), logo, problem solving, graphing, time lines, direct data storage and retrieval, report writing, mapping, hypercard, laser disc, CD-ROM and other relevant new technologies. Emphasis will be given to advanced uses of the microcomputer. (*Prerequisite:* ED-D 338 or consent of the instructor) (2-2)

**ED-E 447 (1½) MATHEMATICS, SCIENCE AND SOCIAL STUDIES
IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION**

A survey of mathematics, science and social studies content, materials, methods suitable for children from ages three to six. (*Prerequisite:* ED-B 440 or consent of instructor; professional year) (3-0)

**ED-E 480 (1½ or 3) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN EDUCATION —
SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES**

Current topics and developments in education, with particular consideration of their relevance to the schools of British Columbia. This will be taught from an interdisciplinary approach. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-E 487 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

Topics of current interest or concern to groups of students. (With permission of the Education Advising Centre may be taken more than once for credit on a degree program) (3-0)

ED-E 757 (1½) CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN SECONDARY SCHOOL HUMANITIES AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

Open to students who have completed a prescribed teaching area and are admitted to the professional year or Post Degree Professional Program, or who have special permission of the Director, Secondary Teacher Education. (3-0)

ED-E 494 (1½) and ED-E 495 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the

Education Advising Centre before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494M and 495M	Teaching of Geography
494N and 495N	Teaching of History
494P and 495P	Social Studies
494R and 495R	Mathematics Education
494U and 495U	Outdoor Education
494X and 495X	Science Education

ED-E 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Education Advising Centre.)

(Grading: COM, N or F)

DIVISION OF SECONDARY TEACHER EDUCATION

Dr. H. David Turkington, Director

Mr. John Hannah, Coordinator, Secondary School Experiences

All courses which have a practicum component are governed by the "Regulations Concerning Practica", section 4.4 of this calendar. No course containing school experience practica may be challenged. Students are directed to the section, "School Experience, Student Teaching and Seminars", section 5.1 of this calendar. Further, students who wish to repeat any ED-P course with a practicum must seek permission from the Director of Secondary Teacher Education.

SCHOOL EXPERIENCE**ED-P 498 (1½) FOURTH YEAR SECONDARY SEMINAR**

A program of seminars and school experiences prerequisite to the secondary methodology courses. A two week post session practicum following final examinations is required. This requirement may be modified for students on special programs. (*Prerequisite*: Fourth year standing in the Secondary Education program or permission of the Director) (Grading: INC; COM, N, or F)

ED-P 798 (3) STUDENT TEACHING PRACTICUM

Placement from January through April in one or more secondary schools for supervised teaching practice. (*Prerequisite*: Successful completion of pre-practicum term) (Grading: INC; COM, N, F, or INP)

PROFESSIONAL COURSES**ED-P 496 (1½) SUPERVISION OF TEACHING**

An exploration of supervisory models and techniques for supervising teaching. This course is for certificated teachers and includes three weeks of practicum experience. (*Prerequisite*: Valid teaching certificate, 3 years experience and permission of the Director)

ED-P 497 (1½ or 3) PROFESSIONAL SEMINAR OR PRACTICUM (3.5 or 6.5 fee units)

A seminar or supervised practicum for persons wishing to update teaching skills and to gain or validate teaching certificates. Practicum only students will be on an individualized study/practice program. (*Prerequisite*: Consent of the Director) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

ED-P 777 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TEACHING METHODS

General introduction to curriculum and instruction in secondary school subjects. (Offered to internship students only.)

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

ED-P 780 (1½) STUDENT TEACHING SEMINAR — SECONDARY

A series of seminars providing assistance in planning for practicum, discussion of topics of common concern for student teachers, and current issues related to instruction.

(Grading: INC; COM, N, or F) (3-0)

ED-P 790 (1½) SECONDARY TEACHING SKILLS SEMINAR

The study, performance and evaluation of teaching skills essential to teacher performance at the secondary level. Skills will be practised and evaluated through peer interaction. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance in the Secondary Post Degree Professional Program)

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F) (3-0)

ED-P 792 (½) SECONDARY CAREER SEMINAR

Forum for discussion on teaching and general class management. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance in a professional year)

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F) (1-0)

ED-P 793 (1½) SECONDARY INTERNSHIP SEMINAR

Seminar on teaching competencies. Topics will include teaching skills, classroom management, relationship of theory to practice, analysis of teaching, the teacher as a professional, and education community orientation. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance in a professional year)

(Grading: INC; COM, N or F) (1-0)

SPECIAL STUDIES

Contact the Division Director for information.

ED-P 494 (1½) and ED-P 495 (1½)**DIRECTED STUDIES (3.5 fee units)**

Research projects, directed reading, or additional course work in a specified area. (All students must obtain written approval from the Director before registering. Permission will not normally be given for more than three units of directed studies.)

494Y and 495Y Student Teaching

ED-P 499 (½-3) PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT — PROFESSIONAL STUDIES

This is a variable content course directed at improving specific teacher and/or administrator competencies. It will normally be offered off campus. Not more than 3 units of credit for any 499 courses may be approved as electives on an education degree program. Approval must be obtained from the Director.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

DIVISION OF ELEMENTARY TEACHER EDUCATION

Dr. Alison Preece, Director
Mrs. Helen Bandy, Coordinator, Elementary School Experiences

SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

ED-P 287 (1½) PROFESSIONAL STUDIES ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM

An examination of the process of becoming a teacher, with emphasis on developing a realistic perspective on the teacher's role in a changing society; communication skills; and interpersonal relations. Seminars will be held twice weekly in the first or second term. A two-week school experience will be required following examinations in April. (*Prerequisite*: Admission to the B.Ed. Elementary Curriculum program. Not available for credit to students who have credit for ED-P 187 or ED-P 197) (Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

ED-P 387 (1½) PRE-PROFESSIONAL YEAR ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM

Weekly seminars dealing with formal analysis of teaching and acquisition of teaching skills, plus a minimum of 8 hours of microteaching. Skills are applied during school experience activities. A two week post session practicum following final examinations is required. (*Prerequisite*: 287 or permission of the Education Advising Centre; *Pre- or corequisite*: ED-D 300 or ED-D 403) (Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

ED-P 397 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL PREPROFESSIONAL YEAR ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND SCHOOL EXPERIENCE

A seminar to be conducted prior to the professional year that will deal with the examination and acquisition of skills specific to the needs of

special situations. The course will include experiences in the special setting. (Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

ED-P 787 (4½) PROFESSIONAL YEAR ELEMENTARY SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM

For students registered in the certification year, elementary program. Consists of a weekly seminar and school experience to be arranged by the School Experience Office. Initial school experiences will occur during the first week of the term. Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of Professional Studies. (Grading: INC; COM, N, F or INP)

ED-P 789 (6) INTEGRATED PROGRAM IN ELEMENTARY CURRICULUM AND METHODOLOGY

An integrated program in current curriculum developments and methods of instruction for elementary teachers who wish to update their professional training or for experienced secondary teachers who are considering teaching at the elementary level. Credit towards a degree may be used only for updating of professional training completed more than ten years previously. Credit for this course cannot be used for elective credit on a current degree program. A practicum may be required by the College of Teachers and/or the Faculty of Education. This is accommodated through an additional course and fees. (*Prerequisite*: Consent of the Education Advising Centre). (Lectures and laboratories: hours to be arranged; normally offered in Summer Session only) (Grading: INC; COM, N or F)

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

D.M. Miller, Dean of the Faculty
 Byron L. Ehle, A.B. (Whitman), M.S. (Stan.), Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Dean
 Barry W. Brooks, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Calg.), P. Eng., Program Manager
 George Csanyi-Fritz, P.Eng., Faculty Engineer
 Gary F. Duncan, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (Tor.), Senior Programmer Analyst
 Susan Fiddler, B.Mus. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Placement Coordinator
 Marilyn A. Kowalchuk, B.Sc., B.Sc.Eng. (Man.), P.Eng., Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Audrey L. McFarlane, B.Sc. (Man.), P.Eng., Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Roel Hurkens, B.Sc. (Wet.), M.Sc. (Tor.), Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Larry Varga, B.Eng. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

1.0 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Faculty of Engineering offers B.Eng. degrees in Electrical Engineering, Computer Engineering and Mechanical Engineering, and a B.Sc. degree in Computer Science.

Admission requirements and regulations are different for the B.Eng. and the B.Sc. degree programs and are described separately below. The Cooperative Education Program is mandatory for the B.Eng. degree programs and for the B.Sc. Computer Science (Business Option) program. Cooperative Education is optional for the other B.Sc. programs. The Cooperative Education Programs are described separately below.

Students are advised that enrollment in courses and degree programs may be limited by the availability of staff and resources.

Students who have not been admitted to the B.Eng. Program in the Faculty of Engineering will not be permitted to register in ENGR, CENG, ELEC, or MECH courses except with the prior written permission of the Dean and will not be allowed to complete more than 6 units of such courses from outside the Faculty.

2.0 BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING

2.1 APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

The normal procedure is to admit students into the B.Eng. degree program to commence First Year Engineering in the September-December term each year.

Application forms for undergraduate admission to the B.Eng. degree program are available from Admission Services. Completed applications must be submitted to Admission Services not later than May 31. Applicants will receive written acknowledgement that their application for admission to the B.Eng. degree program has been received by Admission Services and confirmation that their admission file is complete.

2.2 INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The university has a primary obligation to permanent residents of Canada. Nevertheless, a limited number of international students may be admitted to the B.Eng. degree program.

2.3 RESTRICTIONS ON ADMISSION

There are restrictions on the number of students that can be admitted to First Year Engineering and to first and second years of the B.Eng. degree program. Achievement of the minimum academic requirements may not provide assurance of admission.

2.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION

Applicants for the B.Eng. degree program must meet the University of Victoria admission requirements as given under the heading Undergraduate Admission on pages 9-14. Additional admission requirements are given below.

Graduates of senior secondary schools in British Columbia require:

- 1) A grade of not less than B in Principles of Mathematics 12 and Physics 12, and
- 2) Completion of Chemistry 11 or Chemistry 12.

Graduates of senior secondary schools in Canadian provinces other than British Columbia require equivalent qualifications in mathematics, physics and chemistry to those specified above and are advised to contact Admission Services for further information on recognition of their secondary school performance.

Applicants who have completed First Year Science at a university or college are eligible to be considered for admission.

Students with two year Diplomas in Electronics or Mechanical Technology will be admitted to third year of a B.Eng. program on successful completion of the 6 month Engineering Bridge Program offered through Camosun College. Acceptance into the Bridge and B.Eng. Programs are done on an individual basis and must be obtained from the Faculty of Engineering before registration in any of the Bridge or senior level courses will be approved.

A limited number of mature applicants may be admitted notwithstanding the fact that they might not meet the minimum requirements for admission if, in the judgment of the Faculty, compensatory experience has been obtained.

In certain cases (see paragraph (c) of 2.7.7) a student may be registered in the Faculty of Engineering as a non degree candidate. Students with this status are permitted to take only a specified set of courses that will determine their qualification for entry into a degree program in Engineering.

2.5 READMISSION AFTER VOLUNTARY WITHDRAWAL

Students who have withdrawn voluntarily from the B.Eng. degree program and later reapply for admission must do so by the prescribed deadlines and will be considered in competition with all other applicants.

In the case of a student who would have had Probationary or Failed Standing if they had not withdrawn, the same requirements for clearing of failed grades and/or D grades will apply before readmission is considered. Students may be granted a non degree status admission to the Faculty for a period not exceeding 12 months for the purpose of clearing these marks.

2.6 CREDIT FOR COURSES TAKEN OUTSIDE OF THE PROGRAM

The Faculty of Engineering may grant credit to applicants to the B.Eng. degree program for courses taken at the University of Victoria or at other postsecondary educational institutions. Credit will be considered only for those courses that are equivalent to courses in the B.Eng. degree program and in which satisfactory performance has been achieved. For courses with prefixes ENGR, ELEC, CENG and MECH, detailed documentation supporting the credit request may be required and students should contact the Faculty's Undergraduate Office for specific instructions prior to beginning studies in the Faculty. Credit will not be granted in the B. Eng. programs for any courses for which a grade of less than C, or the equivalent was awarded and for some courses a higher minimum grade may be required.

2.7 REGULATIONS ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

2.7.1. Grading

The grading scheme used for the B.Eng. degree program is the same as that found under the heading GRADING SYSTEM (in the main University entry, page 21) except for a somewhat different interpretation of the D, E and DEF grades.

A grade of D in a course implies that a weak but marginally acceptable performance has been achieved. While a D grade is a pass grade, an accumulation of D grades during a review period may lead to Probationary or Failed Standing.

A student may accumulate no more than eight (8) uncleared D grades in the B.Eng. program and still be eligible to graduate.

It is B.Eng. policy to award the grade of E to a student in an ENGR, CENG, ELEC or MECH prefixed course if he/she has failed the course but has written the final examination and passed the lab if present. (See Section 2.7.9 for supplemental exam regulations associated with E grades in the B.Eng. program.)

Grade DEF is used for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted on the basis of illness, family affliction or other similar circumstances. Please consult Section 2.7.8 for specific deferred exam regulations for B.Eng. degree program courses and the general University regulations for nonengineering courses.

2.7.2 Review of an Assigned Grade in Engineering Courses

- (a) Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Dean's office within 21 days after the release of assigned grades.
- (b) The review of a final grade shall be restricted to grade components contributed by a final examination, and to any other grade components released to the student within the last 21 days before the end of classes.
- (c) The grade determined by means of a review shall be recorded as the final official grade, irrespective of whether it is identical to, or higher or lower than, the original grade.

Prior to application, a student considering a request for a formal review should make every reasonable effort to discuss the assigned grade with the instructor. Mathematical marking errors will be rectified without recourse to the review procedures.

2.7.3 Academic Terms and Academic Years

The schedule for the B.Eng. degree program consists of eight academic terms (two per academic year) and six work terms.

The academic terms are scheduled from September to December (F), January to April (S), and May to August (K).

The timetable for academic terms and work terms is shown in Table I. The courses scheduled for each academic term appear under the heading ACADEMIC SCHEDULE associated with each Department.

Any deviations from this schedule require the written approval of the Dean of the Faculty.

Each student in a B.Eng. degree program will be assigned to a graduating class which at any point in time will determine the student's current academic term and/or work term for the purposes of other regulations.

TABLE I

Year	September-December	January-April	May-August
1	Academic Term 1A	Academic Term 1B	Work Term W1
2	Academic Term 2A	Work Term W2	Academic Term 2B
3	Work Term W3	Academic Term 3A	Work Term W4
4	Academic Term 3B	Work Term W5	Academic Term 4A
5	Work Term W6	Academic Term 4B	

2.7.4 Course Loads and Program Completion

The B.Eng. program is designed to be completed on a full-time basis. The normal load in each of academic terms 1A and 1B is five courses while the normal load in academic terms 2A through 4B is six courses per term. (See Table II for normal and maximum completion times.) Students whose course loads fall below four in any four-month academic term require written permission of the Dean to participate in the regular co-op placement process during that term. Non participation in the regular co-op placement process does not relieve a student of the responsibility to complete at least five work terms in order to graduate from the program.

Individuals who have completed at least one term (two terms for first year students) of full time studies in the B.Eng. program at the University of Victoria, who wish to deviate from the prescribed program, must file a Program Change Form with their respective Departmental Office. Change requests will be forwarded to the Dean who will either approve or deny them, based in part on input received from the department

concerned. Requests must be submitted prior to actually dropping or adding courses. Although every effort will be made to detect problems during this review process, students are solely responsible for difficulties resulting from prerequisite and time-table conflicts.

Students not completing their programs within the specified time limits, given in Table II, must have their program extension approved by the Dean. The starting month in determining the length of a student's program is the first month in which courses are taken in the B.Eng. program at the University of Victoria.

TABLE II

Maximum time for degree completion

Year of Entry into the B.Eng. Program	1	2	3
Normal Time to Complete (months)	56	44	28-36
Maximum Time to Complete (months)	80	68	48

In exceptional circumstances, programs not bound by the above regulations may be undertaken by a student. Such programs must be approved by the Dean prior to the student starting their studies within the Faculty of Engineering.

2.7.5 Reviews of Academic Performance

B.Eng. students must satisfy the minimum University standing requirements, which are based solely on winter and summer term GPA calculations, as specified on page 24 of this Calendar.

The following regulations also apply to B.Eng. degree students and are in terms of grades in single term courses offered in the September-December, January-April or May-August terms.

The Faculty standing of each student registered in a B.Eng. degree program will normally be reviewed at the end of terms 1B, 2B, 3B, and 4B terms as determined by the student's 'graduating class'. However, in no case shall the period between academic reviews exceed 16 months, even if this review does not correspond to one of the evaluation points specified above. Students will receive Satisfactory Standing, Probationary Standing or Failed Standing if they registered in at least three courses during the period under review.

Student performance is assessed on the basis of the grade point average and the number of grades of C or better accumulated over the review period, and the number of uncleared failing grades. (A failed grade is cleared by obtaining an acceptable grade in the course or in an approved substitute for the course.) Two distinct failures in the same course are counted as two uncleared fails until the course is passed with an acceptable grade.

The grade point average is calculated by adding the grade point values of all the grades awarded during the period under review and dividing the sum by the total number of grades. DEF grades will be excluded from the calculation. Grades obtained in supplemental examinations will be treated as additional grades and are included in the term in which they are assigned and appear on the student's record. Grades from the B.Eng. Management Option will not be included in either the standing calculation or graduation average.

Grades for courses taken at another institution are not included in the above GPA calculation. If a course is completed in a satisfactory way at an outside institution (grades of C- or lower are not acceptable for B.Eng. program credit) and this fact is reported to the University within the review period, then this information will be used in Faculty Standing determinations when identifying if a deficient grade has been cleared.

2.7.6 Faculty Standing Determination

Students carrying three or more courses within the period of review will have their Faculty standing determined as follows:

Satisfactory Standing

- (a) A grade point average of not less than 2.00 and
- (b) A grade of C or better in each of at least two thirds of the grades awarded to the student during the period under review (The required minimum number of grades of C or better is given in Table III.) with
- (c) no more than one uncleared failing grade.

Probationary Standing

- (a) A grade point average of not less than 1.00 and
- (b) A grade of C or better in each of at least one half of the grades awarded to the student during the period under review (The required minimum number of grades of C or better is given in Table IV.) with
- (c) No more than two uncleared failing grades.

Failed Standing

- (a) Failure to meet the criteria for Satisfactory or Probationary Standing or
- (b) Two consecutive assessments of Probationary Standing.

TABLE III**Minimum Requirements for Satisfactory Standing in the Faculty**

Number of Grades	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Minimum Number of Grades of C or Better	2	3	4	4	5	6	6	7	8	8	9	10	10	11

Maximum Number of Uncleared Failing Grades: 1

TABLE IV**Minimum Requirements for Probationary Standing in the Faculty**

Number of Grades	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16
Minimum Number of Grades of C or Better	2	2	3	3	4	4	5	5	6	6	7	7	8	8

Maximum Number of Uncleared Failing Grades: 2

2.7.7 Program Continuation/Retention

This section describes how a student will proceed through the program based on their current academic standing:

- (a) Students with Satisfactory Standing may proceed in the program and must attempt to clear any uncleared failing grade during the next reviewing period.
- (b) Students with Probationary Standing may remain in the program for a period of up to 16 months subject to the following conditions:
 - i) They must repeat all courses in which D or failing grades were obtained during the period under review within this Probationary 16 month period.
 - ii) They must not register for more than six courses per term.
 - iii) They must achieve Satisfactory Standing at the time of the next Faculty review.
 - iv) They must retain a Satisfactory or Probationary University standing during this time.
- (c) Students with Failed Standing in the Faculty who would have either satisfactory or probationary standing in another UVic Faculty will be permitted to remain registered in the Faculty of Engineering for a period not exceeding 12 months with a non degree program status. (This status will normally be permitted only once for any given student during their registration in the Faculty.) Students with non degree program status in the Faculty will be permitted to repeat B.Eng. program courses for which they have D or failing grades but are not permitted to take any other B.Eng. courses during that time. Students with Failed Standing in the Faculty who also have University failed standing are required to withdraw from the University and will not be considered for readmission for at least one year.
- (d) An application for readmission from a student who has previously been placed in Faculty non degree program status will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. On readmission, credit will not be granted for courses with grades of D taken during the review period immediately prior to being placed in the non degree status category or during the time the individual was registered as a non degree status student in the Faculty. Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty.
- (e) An application for readmission from a student who has previously withdrawn will be considered in open competition with other applicants for admission. On readmission, credit will not be granted for courses taken with grades of D during the review period immediately prior to withdrawal, and Satisfactory Standing must be achieved at the next review or the student must withdraw from the Faculty. Students who have withdrawn from the Faculty will be permitted to repeat the B.Eng. courses for which they have D or failing grades but are not permitted to take any other B.Eng. courses during that time.

- (f) A student obtaining Failed standing for a second time in the program is not permitted to reregister in the program for a period of at least five years.

2.7.8 Deferred Examinations

- (a) Where a student has been unable to write an examination owing to illness, family affliction or other similar circumstances, the Faculty may authorize the writing of a deferred examination.
- (b) For the purpose of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of illness and its effect on the student's ability to write an examination, the physician's medical report should be made on a form provided by the Faculty of Engineering, where possible. If this form is not used, the medical report should contain the information required by the Faculty of Engineering.

2.7.9 Supplemental Examinations

- (a) At the discretion of the Dean of Engineering, supplemental examination privileges in B.Eng. degree courses may be granted to students who would have achieved either Satisfactory or Probationary Standing, as defined in Section 2.7.6, during their entire first year or in academic work subsequent to their most recent academic review in the program. The number of such examinations may not exceed the lesser of two (2) or one third of the courses taken by the student since the last review.
- (b) Students may apply to write a supplemental examination in a course only if they have written a final examination and have received a final grade of E in the course.
- (c) The grade of the supplemental examination shall replace only the grades of examinations and quizzes, and shall not compensate for or replace laboratory, project and assignment grades. A passing grade obtained as a result of completing a supplemental examination will be shown on the student's academic record with a grade point value of 1, corresponding to a D, and will be included as such in the calculation of the grade point average for review of academic performance at the University. However, for the purpose of academic review in the Faculty, the actual grade resulting from the completion of a supplemental examination together with the E grade that gave rise to the supplemental examination will be used.
- (d) A student who has failed to pass a specific course after a supplemental examination must repeat the course or replace it by an alternative course approved by the Dean of Engineering.
- (e) Applications for supplemental examination, accompanied by the necessary fees, must be received by the Dean's Office by the following dates:
 - 1) For courses taken in terms 1A and/or 1B: June 15
 - 2) For other courses taken during the September-December term: February 15
 - 3) For courses taken during the January-April term: June 15
 - 4) For courses taken during the May-August term: October 15
 Students will normally be informed of the approval (or rejection) of their request within about three weeks of the appropriate application deadline. They will then have about three additional weeks to submit the required supplemental fee to validate their request.
- (f) Supplemental examinations are scheduled by the Faculty.

2.7.10 Equivalent Courses

Approval may be given, at the discretion of the Dean, for a student to replace one or more B.Eng. degree program courses by other acceptable courses. Written approval must be obtained in advance. Normally, such replacement courses will be taken at the University of Victoria.

A failing grade in any course taken outside of the Faculty of Engineering may be cleared by passing (with a grade of C or better) another acceptable course, subject to the written approval of the Dean of Engineering.

2.7.11 Withdrawal from Courses

Students will not be permitted to withdraw from a given course more than once.

2.7.12 Graduation Requirements

Students are deemed to have satisfied the graduation requirements if the following are all satisfied:

- (a) they have completed successfully the full set of courses specified for the particular degree program with Satisfactory Standing;

- (b) they have completed successfully the requirements of the Engineering Cooperative Education Program;
- (c) they have no more than eight (8) uncleared D grades in the B.Eng. Program on their academic record.

2.7.13 Degree with Distinction

Students who obtain a grade point average of not less than 7.00 over the last two years of their program and have no failing grades and not more than two D grades over the last two years of their program will receive the B.Eng. degree with Distinction.

2.7.14 Dean's List

Students who complete their graduation requirements with Distinction shall be included in the Dean's Graduation List.

2.7.15 Special Provisions

Notwithstanding the above regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in all cases so as to achieve fairness in the application of academic regulations.

2.8 ENGINEERING COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Cooperative Education is mandatory in the B.Eng. degree program and, consequently, forms an integral part of the academic requirements for a B.Eng. degree. There are six work terms offered, according to the schedule shown in Table I of section 2.7.3. Each student is required to complete ENGR 011 and 012 or ENGR 020 (the Work Term Preparation Workshop) before beginning their first work term placement cycle.

The following regulations apply to the program:

1. The first work term (W1) is optional.
2. Normally, a student must pass all five of work terms W2-W6 in order to qualify for the B.Eng. degree. There are, however, several clearly defined exceptions to this rule.
 - (a) A student with extensive technical work experience (more than 12 months) may apply for credit for one (two if there is at least 24 months of experience in at least two different jobs) of the five required work terms.
 - (b) A student with recognized coop work terms from another certified post secondary institution may have them credited (max 2) toward the total of five required work terms if they have at least 12 units of academic credit which transfers from that institution towards the B.Eng. degree.
 - (c) A student transferring into the program with at least 9.0 units (all with grades of C or better) of university credits that are not creditable to the B.Eng. degree will be recognized as having completed equivalent work and will be granted a reduction of one of the five work terms.
 - (d) A student in the program who completes 9.0 units (all with grades of C or better) of university credits that are not creditable to the B.Eng. degree or who completes the B.Eng. Management Option will be recognized as having completed equivalent work and will be granted a reduction of one of the five work terms.
 - (e) The total number of work term course credits and/or reductions which can be obtained by the means outlined in sections (a) to (d) above will never be greater than two. The total number of work term course reductions which can be obtained based on academic credits will never be greater than one.

Students must apply in writing for all reductions and credits. Applications related to categories (a), (b) or (c) must be made at the time of initial registration in the B.Eng. program. Requests for reductions in (or credits toward) the required number of work terms for other reasons will be considered on a case by case basis.

3. The work term performance of each student will be assessed. A grade of COM, F or N will be assigned; COM is the passing grade.
4. Failure to pass a required work term will normally mean that the student must complete an additional work term to meet the graduation requirement.

In some instances, in order to fulfil the requirements for a B.Eng. degree, it may be necessary to complete work terms after all other academic requirements have been satisfied. The Faculty will endeavour to inform students within this category of this fact at their time of

registration. Failure to do so, however, in no way obligates the Faculty to waive such work term requirements at a later date.

The Engineering Cooperative Education Coordinators are responsible for work placements, the evaluation of work term performance, and for the assignment of the work term grade.

The general regulations found in the Cooperative Education Programs section of the calendar also apply to B.Eng. degree program students. Where the Engineering regulations differ from the Cooperative Education regulations, the Engineering regulations shall apply.

2.9 REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING PROGRAMS

In areas not specifically addressed under the Bachelor of Engineering regulations, the standard University regulations found under General Information shall apply.

2.9.1 Engineering Academic Core

CHEM 150	Engineering Chemistry
C SC 110	Fundamentals of Programming: I
C SC 160	Fundamentals of Programming: II for Engineers
C SC 349A	Numerical Analysis: I
ELEC 216	Electricity and Magnetism
ELEC 250	Linear Circuits: I
ENGR 150	Engineering Graphics
ENGR 240	Technical Writing
ENGR 280	Engineering Economics
ENGR 297	Technology and Society
ENGR 446	Technical Report
ENGR 447*	Technology and the Individual
ENGR 498	Engineering Law
ENGL 115	College Composition
MATH 100	Calculus: I
MATH 101	Calculus: II
MATH 133	Matrix Algebra for Engineers
MATH 200	Calculus of Several Variables
MATH 201	Introduction to Differential Equations
STAT 254	Probability and Statistics for Engineers
PHYS 122	Mechanics for Engineers
PHYS 125	Fundamentals of Physics

* May be replaced by courses in humanities, social sciences, arts, management, engineering economics or communications at a challenging level, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the B.Eng. Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the B.Eng. Office.

2.9.2 Work Term Preparation Workshop

To assist students in: their preparation of initial resumes and cover letters; development of positive interview techniques; skills assessment and analysis; work term report preparation; understanding national and international placement standards; and in methods for developing independent coop job contacts, the Faculty Coop Office offers a one hour per week non credit workshop from September to March. All first year students are required to participate in this workshop. A required but abbreviated version of the workshop is provided in the fall term for students transferring into the B.Eng. program at the second year.

2.10 B.ENG. MANAGEMENT OPTION

The courses required for this option are offered from January to April and will normally be taken after term 3B. Enrollment in the management option is limited. Students must apply for admission to this option before registration in any of its required courses. Applications are normally made in the first three weeks of term 3B.

The Management Option consists of the following courses:

COM 220	Organizational Behaviour
COM 240	Management Finance
COM 250	Fundamentals of Marketing
COM 270	Financial and Management Accounting for Specialists

plus one of:

ENT 302	Entrepreneurship and Small Business for the Non-Specialist
IB 301	The International Environment of Business

all of which must be completed with a grade of D or better and collectively must be completed with an average grade of 2.0 or better.

Students who complete all requirements of a B.Eng. Program and those of the Management Option will receive their B.Eng. degrees in the appropriate Engineering specialization and their transcripts will bear the designation (Management Option). Students who fail to complete the requirements of the Management Option or elect not to enroll in this option, but otherwise complete all requirements of an Engineering program will receive their B.Eng. degrees without this designation on their transcripts. The regulations governing Management Option courses shall be the general university regulations and not those pertaining to the B.Eng. programs. Courses taken in the Management Option will have no effect on the standing status of students in the B.Eng. Program, but students failing to successfully complete the Management Option will still be required to complete at least five work terms unless exempted from such requirements by one of the other options spelled out in the Cooperative Program regulations for B.Eng. students given above.

3.0 BACHELOR OF SCIENCE

3.1 ADMISSION

The Faculty of Engineering offers Major and Honours programs in Computer Science and a Major program in Computer Science (Business Option), all of which lead to the B.Sc. degree. Students who plan to pursue one of these programs and meet the qualifications set out below should apply to the Admissions Office of the University and should indicate that they wish to register in the Faculty of Engineering for their first year of study.

Students wishing to complete one of the combined Computer Science/Mathematics, Computer Science/Statistics or Computer Science/Physics degree programs offered jointly by Computer Science and Departments in the Faculty of Science will normally register in the Faculty of Science for their first year. Students wishing to complete a General degree involving Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty offering the second specialization area for their General degree in their first year.

3.1.1 Graduates of British Columbia Secondary Schools

Effective 1999 admission, students entering from British Columbia secondary schools must satisfy the following requirements (also see the NOTES below):

- (a) graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia;
- (b) satisfactory completion of English 11, Principles of Mathematics 11, Social Studies 11, a science 11, and one of Francaise 11, French 11, German 11, Japanese 11, Latin 11, Mandarin 11, Punjabi 11, Spanish 11; a beginner's language 11 course will not be accepted;
- (c) English 12, Principles of Mathematics 12, one of Biology 12, Chemistry 12, Computer Science 12, Geography 12, Geology 12 or Physics 12, and one other academic 12 level course of the student's choice;
- (d) an average of at least 67% on the four courses in (c).

Notes

1. An applicant must have written the Provincial Examination in each subject that the applicant presents for admission if the examination was available in the year in which the applicant took the subject.
2. Applicants whose first language is not English may apply for exemption from the language 11 requirement. They will be required to demonstrate written and verbal fluency in their native language by passing a test provided by the University. Forms for applying for language testing may be obtained from Admissions Services. Testing is not available for all languages.
3. For 1998 admission, replace requirement (c) with English 12, Principles of Mathematics 12, and two other academic grade 12 courses of the student's choice.

3.1.2 Graduates from Secondary Schools Outside British Columbia

Applicants from secondary schools in other Provinces, Territories or countries must present proof of graduation from secondary school as detailed in the UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS section of the

Calendar which starts on about page 9. They must have passed courses equivalent to those required by the Faculty of Engineering for British Columbia secondary school applicants and have achieved equivalent scores or grades.

3.1.3 Transfers from Other Faculties

A student in another Faculty who wishes to transfer into a B.Sc. program in the Faculty of Engineering must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering when they applied to the University or have completed 6.0 units of courses including MATH 100 and C SC 110 while registered in another Faculty of the University. A student in another Faculty who has completed one or more sessions at the University must also have satisfactory standing as defined by the University at the time of transfer.

3.1.4 Transfers from Colleges and Universities

To be eligible for admission to a B.Sc. program in the Faculty of Engineering on the basis of work completed at a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses and have at least a 60% average on their most recent work as defined in the University UNDERGRADUATE ADMISSIONS regulations section of this Calendar. The student must also have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Engineering had they applied to the University directly from secondary school or have completed courses while registered in another college or university which are equivalent to C SC 110 and MATH 100.

3.1.5 Minimum Standards

In any year in which the number of applicants who meet the requirements for admission to the Faculty exceeds the number of students that the Faculty of Engineering can accept, the requirements specified above may be raised.

3.1.6 Admission to Specific Computer Science Programs

On admission, students are normally placed in the B.Sc. Major program.

Admission to the Computer Science (Business Option) may be granted after successful completion of at least 7.5 units of courses or equivalent studies. Applications for admission to this program should be made through the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office as soon as possible after the student begins studies in the Faculty.

Applications for admission to Computer Science co-op programs are normally completed during the student's first term of studies but are accepted until the beginning of a student's third year.

Applications for admission to the Honours program in Computer Science are normally made at the end of the student's second year of studies.

On admission to the Major or Honours Degree program in Computer Science or the Major program in Computer Science (Business Option), a student from outside the Faculty is registered in the Faculty of Engineering.

3.2 ACADEMIC ADVICE

Students considering or enrolled in a General Computer Science or Combined Computer Science/Mathematics or Computer Science/Statistics degree program should seek academic advice from the Arts and Science Advising Centre or the Department of Computer Science. Students considering or enrolled in a Major or Honours Degree program in Computer Science should seek academic advice through the Computer Science Cooperative Education/Advising Office.

3.3 DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Each candidate for a B.Sc. degree is required:

- (a) to have satisfied the University English requirement;
- (b) to include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units in Computer Science and at least 3 units from each of two other departments within the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences;
- (c) to include in the next 15 units presented for the degree at least 3 units from a department in the Faculties of Engineering, Humanities, Science or Social Sciences other than Computer Science;
- (d) to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University regulation); 18 of these units must be taken at the University of Victoria;

- (e) to satisfy the requirements of a Major or the Honours program in Computer Science as specified in the Department of Computer Science entry below;
- (f) to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at this University;
- (g) to present no more than 6 units of free electives chosen without restriction from among all undergraduate course at this University (excluding Physical Education activity courses and School Experience or Practicum courses).

Additional regulations regarding the B.Sc. Honours program are located in the Department of Computer Science entry.

3.4 CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES

All courses offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are recognized for credit for Major and Honours programs in Computer Science. In addition, courses offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts which are acceptable for credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences are acceptable for Major and Honours programs in Computer Science.

3.5 INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS

Students may arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Major program through the Computer Science Coop/Advising Office. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours or Major requirements of two disciplines in two different Faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students undertaking an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Only one B.Sc. degree with a Double Major or a Double Honours or a Joint Major/Honours will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

Students in a Major or Honours Program may also arrange to undertake a Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

3.6 COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Please refer to page 43 of this calendar for a general description of Cooperative Education. Details of the Computer Science Cooperative Education program are given in the Department's entry.

3.7 CREDIT FOR STUDIES ELSEWHERE

Credit for work transferred from another institution is subject to the regulations on pages 12 and 18 of this calendar.

Students already enrolled in a B.Sc. degree program who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior written approval from the Department of Computer Science if they wish such courses to be credited towards the B.Sc. degree.

Students authorized to attend another university who accept a degree from that institution abrogate the right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 25).

3.8 GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing for students in a B.Sc. Major degree program is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 25. The graduation standing for students in a B.Sc. Honours degree program is determined in accordance with the regulations given below in the Department of Computer Science entry.

3.9 REGULATION ON ACADEMIC PERFORMANCE

Students in a B.Sc. degree program are subject to the University regulations on academic performance as stated in the academic regulations found on pages 18-25 of this calendar. In addition, a student graduating from any program offered by the Department of Computer Science in the Faculty of Engineering must present 60 units of credit that

- (i) satisfy the degree requirements, and
- (ii) contain no more than 8 D grades in those courses that have been completed at the University of Victoria. In this regard, if the same course has been satisfactorily completed more than once at this university, then the highest grade obtained is used.

4.0 GENERAL ENGINEERING COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y=Sept.-Apr., F=Sept.-Dec., S=Jan.-Apr., K=May-Aug., NO=Not offered, this session)

ENGR 011 (0) WORK TERM PREPARATION WORKSHOP: I

Preparation of resumes and cover letters, development of positive interview techniques, skill assessment and analysis. (Grading: COM, F or N) F(1-0)

ENGR 012 (0) WORK TERM PREPARATION WORKSHOP: II

Introduction to work term report preparation, understanding national and international placement standards, methods for developing independent co-op job contacts. (Grading: COM, F or N) S(1-0)

ENGR 020 (0) WORK TERM PREPARATION WORKSHOP

A compressed version of ENGR 011 and 012 for transfer students admitted to term 2A or 3A of the B.Eng. Program. (Grading: COM, F or N) FS(1-0)

ENGR 150 (1½) ENGINEERING GRAPHICS

Basic principles of engineering drawing using Computer Aided Design and Drafting; orthographics projections; multiple view drawings, dimensioning, tolerancing, sectional views; theory of projections for isometric, oblique and perspective pictorial views; computer representation of physical shapes; algorithms for 2-D and 3-D transformations; computation of surface characteristics for data visualization. (Prerequisites: C SC 110 and MATH 133) FS(3-2)

ENGR 240 (1½) TECHNICAL WRITING

This course will focus on searching and referencing methods used in dealing with scientific and technical literature and on the characteristics of effective technical and scientific style. The emphasis throughout will be on clarity, precision, and consistency. Students will acquire practical experience in the writing of short technical documents such as memoranda, letters and abstracts, longer forms such as reports, papers, and theses, and instructional forms such as manuals, brochures, and specifications. (Prerequisite: ENGL 115) FSK(3-0)

ENGR 280 (1½) ENGINEERING ECONOMICS

Macroeconomic principles: money, interest rates, growth. Microeconomic principles: demand and supply, production, consumer utility and elasticity. Net present value, equivalence, rate of return. Public vs private sector cost-benefit analysis, externalities, risk and uncertainty. Industry and innovation life cycles. (Prerequisites: MATH 133 and 200 and STAT 254 which may be taken concurrently) K(3-0-0)

ENGR 297 (formerly ENGR 497) (1½) TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIETY

This course introduces the student to the effects of technology on society. The ethical, environmental, economic and political issues raised by technological change will be emphasized. (Credit will not be given for both 297 and 497) (Prerequisite: Completion of term 2A) K(3-0)

ENGR 390 (6-9) ENGINEERING EXCHANGE TERM

Where the Faculty of Engineering has entered into an exchange agreement with another Faculty in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 9.0 units per term towards their B.Eng. degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty. Permission of the Dean is required. This course can be taken twice. (Grading: COM or F) FSK

ENGR 446 (1) TECHNICAL REPORT

All students in the B.Eng. programs must submit a technical report on entering their final term. The preparation of this report will provide students with an opportunity to demonstrate their written communication skills. The report topic must be approved by an Engineering Coop Coordinator at least 2 months prior to submission, and the letter of approval must accompany the report. The report must be prepared according to the Work Term Report Guidelines in effect at the time of the topic submission. The report must be submitted to the Engineering Cooperative Education Office by the first day of classes of the Spring term. (Prerequisites: 240, and completion of term 4A) Y

ENGR 447 (1½) TECHNOLOGY AND THE INDIVIDUAL

This course introduces the student to the interaction between the person and technology. The psychological effects of technology on the person's behavior, values and well being will be considered, as will human efforts to adapt machines to individuals. The impact of technological development on the family, the community and the organization will be assessed. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of terms 1A to 2B) S(3-0)

ENGR 498 (1½) ENGINEERING LAW

Sources and classification of law; professional engineering legislation, registration and discipline; introduction to tort law including negligence; introduction to contract law including employment law. Ethics in professional practice. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of terms 1A to 3B) S(3-0)

5.0 SOFTWARE ENGINEERING COURSES

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of courses listed in this section that are flagged with an asterisk(*).

SENG 265 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

Tools and techniques to promote programming productivity and software quality. Topics include specifications, code review and inspection techniques, testing and debugging methods and tools, reusable software components and templates, file system navigation, scripting languages, software configuration management, software tools, environments, and instrumenting and profiling. (*Prerequisite:* C SC 115 or 160) (Not open to students with credit in C SC 265) FSK(3-1)

SENG 310* (1½) HUMAN COMPUTER INTERACTION

Understanding human behaviour as it applies to user interfaces: work activity analysis, observational techniques, questionnaire administration and unobtrusive measures. Operating parameters of the human cognitive system, task analysis and cognitive modeling techniques and their application to designing interfaces. Interface representations and prototyping tools. Cognitive walkthroughs, usability studies and verbal protocol analysis. Case studies of specific user interfaces. (*Prerequisite:* 265 or C SC 265) (3-0)

SENG 330* (1½) OBJECT ORIENTED SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

Aspects of object-oriented analysis, design and development. Definition and comparison of object-oriented metrics. Overview of classical functional metrics and their effectiveness in measuring productivity for management or design quality of OO-systems. Verification methods for OO-software and how it differs from functional design testing. Maintenance and reuse issues. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) (3-0)

SENG 365 (1½) SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

Techniques for the development and maintenance of software systems are described. The life cycle approach to software and the characteristics of life cycle products are included. The course covers material in requirements definition, specification, design, program testing and verification and validation. Contemporary and future software development environments are studied. (*Prerequisites:* C SC 225 and 265 or C SC 265; or C SC 360 and third year standing) (Not open to students with credit in C SC 365) FSK(3-2)

SENG 400* (1½) COMPUTERS AND SOCIETY

Privacy and Freedom of Information; recent Canadian legislation and reports. Intellectual Property: copyright, patent and other related concepts. Computers and work; employment levels, job destruction and creation, quality of working life. Electronic funds transfer systems; transborder data flows. Computers and bureaucratization. Computers in the home; public awareness issues. Robotics. Professionalism and the ethics of computer use. The material in this course is designed to be accessible to the general University community. (*Prerequisite:* Fourth Year Standing) (3-0)

SENG 410* (1½) MEDIA

The influence of technology, especially digital technology, on how we express ourselves, how we communicate with each other, and how we perceive, think about, and interact with our world. The invention and

creative use of enabling technologies for understanding and expression by people and machines. Topics include: digital video representations; three-dimensional images; physical interfaces; computational tools and media that help people learn new things in new ways (tele-learning); knowledge representation; machine interpretation of sensory data. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) (3-3)

SENG 412* (1½) ERGONOMICS

Accidents associated with "human error" often reflect the failure to recognize human factors in the design stage. This course reviews sensory, motor, and cognitive performance characteristics and derives human engineering design criteria. Principles of displays, controls and ergonomics are discussed. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) K(3-0)

SENG 420* (1½) SOFTWARE EVOLUTION

Changes to software over long periods of time. Methods, techniques, and tools employed by software engineers when developing and maintaining evolving software. Reverse engineering, reengineering, and migration approaches which involve capturing, preserving, and extending knowledge about software, analyzing and understanding software, and finally changing, improving, and evolving software. Topics include static and dynamic source code analysis, software visualization, and program transformation tools. (*Prerequisite:* 265 or C SC 265) (3-0)

SENG 422* (1½) SOFTWARE ARCHITECTURE

Architectural design of complex software systems. Commonly-used software system structures, techniques for designing and implementing these structures, models and formal notations for characterizing and reasoning about architectures, tools for generating specific instances of an architecture, and case studies of actual system architectures. Skills needed to evaluate the architectures of existing systems and to design new systems in principled ways using well-founded architectural paradigms. Role of Standards. (*Prerequisite:* 265 or C SC 265) K(3-3)

SENG 424* (1½) SYSTEM RELIABILITY

Interpretations of the concept of probability. Basic probability rules; random variables and distribution functions; functions of random variables. Applications to quality control and the reliability assessment of software and mechanical/electrical components, as well as simple structures and redundant systems. Uncertainty propagation in complex systems. Examples and applications. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) (3-0)

SENG 430* (1½) OBJECT ORIENTED DESIGN

Development and use of object-oriented design abstractions, with emphasis on the design of distributed object-oriented systems. Evaluation and selection of appropriate design patterns. Use of components. Distributed component models such as DCOM and CORBA. Use of models in the design of distributed object-oriented applications. Documentation standards such as UML. (*Prerequisite:* 330) (3-1)

SENG 440* (1½) SOFTWARE MODELS FOR EMBEDDED SYSTEMS

Virtual machines, formal models, finite state methods. Transformation techniques, modeling of sensors and effectors, model-based system behaviour. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) (3-0)

SENG 450* (1½) NETWORK-CENTRIC COMPUTING

Trends to conducting business electronically and currently available products to support electronic commerce. Electronic brokers; intelligent agents. Technologies necessary for electronic commerce to achieve its potential. Standards to improve the integration of desktop clients with centralized computing servers to allow better leverage of existing hardware/software, and to achieve reduction of user training costs. Backups, network security, network management, performance management and recovery. (*Prerequisite:* 265 or C SC 265) (3-0)

SENG 462* (1½) DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS AND THE INTERNET

Basic concepts of distributed systems. Network architecture and internet routing. Message passing layers and remote procedure calls. Process migration. Distributed file systems and cache coherence. Server design for reliability, availability, and scalability. Internet security and electronic commerce. (*Prerequisite:* 4th year standing in Faculty) S(3-0)

SENG 465 (1½) ADVANCED SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

Techniques for the construction of complex, maintainable and reliable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include configuration management testing, and software tools. (Prerequisite: 365 or C SC 365) (Not open to students with credit in C SC 465) F(3-0)

SENG 470* (1½) MANAGEMENT OF SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT

Non-functional requirements elicitation, configuration control, environments, product lines. Version control. Deployment. Time-to-market versus quality tradeoffs. Defect tracking. (Prerequisite: 265 or C SC 265) (3-0)

SENG 472* (1½) SOFTWARE PROCESS

Software process design, modeling, implementation, management, assessment and improvement as well as other non-process factors that affect software quality. ISO 9001, SEI's CMM. Group projects involv-

ing industry-relevant software process definition and assessment. Individual study of the research literature. ROI (Return on Investment) analysis. (Prerequisite: 265 or C SC 265) (3-1)

SENG 480* (1½) TOPICS IN SOFTWARE

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entrance to the course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisites specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once, in different topics, with the permission of the Associate Dean of Engineering. (Prerequisite: 4th year standing in Faculty) FSK(3-0)

SENG 499* (1½) TECHNICAL PROJECT

The student is required to pursue an independent project under the supervision of a faculty member, to prepare a written report and present a seminar describing the work. Projects will normally focus on large software systems and collaboration with an industrial sponsor is encouraged. (Prerequisite: 4th year standing in Faculty) FSK(0-6)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

R. Nigel Horspool, B.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Michael R. Fellows, B.A. (Sonoma St.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif. - San Diego), Professor

Eric G. Manning, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.I.E.E.E., P. Eng., Professor

D. Michael Miller, B.Sc. (Winn.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Professor

Jon C. Muzio, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor

D. Dale Olesky, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Frank Ruskey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Professor

Maarten van Emden, M.Sc. (Technische Hogeschool), Ph.D. (Amsterdam), Professor

William W. Wadge, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif.-Berk.), Professor

Byron L. Ehle, A.B. (Whitman), M.S. (Stan.), Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Professor

John A. Ellis, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Lond.), M.S. (Ill. Inst. of Tech.), Ph.D. (Northw.), Associate Professor

Daniel M. Hoffman, B.A. (S.U.N.Y.), M.S., Ph.D. (N. Car., Chapel Hill), Associate Professor

Bruce Kapron, B.Math. (Wat.), M.Sc. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Valerie King, A.B. (Prin.), J.D., Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Associate Professor

Michael R. Levy, B.Sc., M.Sc., (Witw.), Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Professor

Hans A. Müller, M.S., Ph.D. (Rice), Associate Professor

Wendy J. Myrvold, B.Sc. (McG.), M.Math., Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Professor

Frank D.K. Roberts, M.A. (Cantab.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Liv.), Associate Professor

Micaela Serra, B.Sc. (Man.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor

Gholamali C. Shoja, B.S.E.E. (Kan. St.), M.S.E.E. (Northw.), D. Phil. (Sus.), Associate Professor

Mantis H.M. Cheng, B.Math., M.Math., Ph.D. (Wat.), Assistant Professor

Monica C. Schraefel, B.A. (Winn.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Glen C. Darling, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Marilee V. Garrett, B.A. (Brown), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)

Krista Pershall, B.Sc. (Bishop's), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Helen Graham, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer

E. Alan Idler, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Megan Jameson, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Program Assistant, Cooperative Education Program

William Kastelic, B.Sc., M.Sc. (S. Fraser), Programmer Analyst

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Ian Barrodale, B.Sc. (Wales), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Liv.), Adjunct Professor (1996-99)

Kevin Cattell, B.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Limited Term Assistant Professor (1997-2000)

Maurice Danard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Chic.), Adjunct Professor (1996-99)

David G. Goodenough, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor (1996-99)

Dominique Roelants van Baronaigien, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Kalman Toth, B.Eng., M.Eng., Ph.D. (Car.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)

Peter Walsh, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Univ. Coll., Cork), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-98)

1.0 PROGRAMS

The Department of Computer Science offers programs of study leading to the following degrees:

- Faculty of Engineering: B.Sc. Major or Honours in Computer Science, B.Sc. Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option), B.Sc. Major in Computer Science (Business Option), B.A. or B.Sc. General Degree in Computer Science;
- Faculty of Science: B.Sc. Major or Honours in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, Computer Science and Statistics, and Physics and Computer Science;
- Faculty of Graduate Studies: M.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

All undergraduate courses offered by the Department of Computer Science may be taken by students in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science for credit towards a degree in those Faculties.

For details of graduate programs in Computer Science, see page 338.

2.0 LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that, because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Computer Science courses. Enrollment in Computer Science 100, 110, 115 and 200 will be on a first come, first served basis. Enrollment limits in all other courses will be imposed where necessary on the basis of the facilities available and academic standing in prerequisite courses. Students with a B- or higher grade in prerequisite courses will, in most instances, have no difficulty gaining admission to subsequent courses.

Entry to the Major degree program in Computer Science (Business Option) is limited. Students interested in this program are advised to consult the Computer Science Coop/Advising Office early in their first year of studies. Selection of students for entry to the program will be based on the grade point average in required courses.

3.0 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students planning to complete a Major or Honours degree in Computer Science, a Major degree in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option), or a Major degree in Computer Science (Business Option) register in the Faculty of Engineering. See section 3.1 (Admissions), in the main Faculty of Engineering entry. Students registered in another Faculty may transfer into a B.Sc. program in the Faculty of Engineering. See section 3.1.3 in the main Faculty of Engineering section.

Students planning to complete one of the Combined degree programs involving Computer Science and Mathematics, Computer Science and Statistics, or Physics and Computer Science normally register in the Faculty of Science.

Students planning to complete a double Major or double Honours degree in Computer Science and another discipline may choose to register in the Faculty of Engineering or the Faculty of the other discipline. See section 3.5 (Interfaculty Programs), in the main Faculty of Engineering entry. Students intending to complete a General Degree involving Computer Science will normally register in the Faculty of the second area of specialization required in the degree.

See section 3.5 (Interfaculty Programs), in the main Faculty of Engineering entry, for information concerning degree programs involving a Minor from another discipline.

Students planning to complete a Major degree in Computer Science (Business Option) should consult the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office before completion of their first term of studies. All students planning to complete a Major or Honours degree in Computer Science must file a Record of Degree Program form before registering for third year in the Faculty of Engineering. Computer Science Degree Programs are submitted to the Computer Science Co-op/Advising Office. Section 3.1.6 (Admissions), in the main Faculty of Engineering entry gives additional details.

4.0 COMPUTER SCIENCE MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS:

4.1 ADMISSION TO HONOURS

Students who wish to be admitted to the Honours program should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions: completion of 110, 115, 212, 225, 230 and SENG 265; completion of at least 10½ units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree; attainment of an overall grade point average in second year of at least 6.50; and attainment of a grade of B+ or higher in each 200 level Computer Science and SENG course completed. Students may be admitted to the Honours Program upon completion of their third year providing

- (i) they have completed all of the 100 level and 200 level courses required for the Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses, and
- (ii) they have completed at least 9 units of 300 level courses in Computer Science (including 320, 322 and 360) and have obtained a grade point average of at least 6.50 over all 300 level Computer Science courses taken.

Honours students who do not obtain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in the eight required 300 level Computer Science courses must withdraw from the Program.

A student graduating in the Honours Program will be recommended for an Honours degree with Distinction if the student has achieved at least a 6.50 graduating average and an average of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher taken in the Department. A student who completes the Honours degree requirements without attaining the 6.50 standing but has a departmental and graduating average of at least 5.00 will be recommended for an Honours degree.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

4.2 MAJOR AND HONOURS: COMPUTER SCIENCE

Year B.Sc. Major		B.Sc. Honours		
I	C SC 110/115/212 MATH 100/101/122 ENGL 115 Electives	(4½) (4½) (1½) (4½)	C SC 110/115/212 MATH 100/101/122 ENGL 115 Electives	(4½) (4½) (1½) (4½)
II	C SC 225/230 SENG 265 MATH 201/222/233A ENGR 240 ¹ Electives	(3) (1½) (4½) (1½) (4½)	C SC 225/230 SENG 265 MATH 200/201/222/ 233A/233C ENGR 240 ¹ Electives	(3) (1½) (7½) (1½) (1½)
III	C SC 320/330/355/ 360/370 C SC 340 or 349A STAT 260 ² Other Courses ³	(7½) (1½) (1½) (4½)	C SC 320/322/326/ 330/349A/355/ 360/370 SENG 365 STAT 260 ²	(12) (1½) (1½)
IV	4½ units of C SC at the 400 level ⁴ Other Courses ³	(4½) (10½)	C SC 499 9 units of C SC at the 400 level ⁴ Electives	(1½) (9) (4½)

¹ ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English.

² STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

³ These 15 units of other courses must include at least 1½ units of Computer Science at the 300 level or above, or 1½ units chosen from SENG 330/365/465.

⁴ SENG 465 can be substituted for one of these C SC electives.

4.2.1 Area of Emphasis

As an option, a student undertaking a B.Sc. Major or B.Sc. Honours program in Computer Science may elect courses to emphasize a particular area of study. The selected area of emphasis is to be identified on the Record of Degree Program filed with the Computer Science Cooperative Education/Advising Office.

For the B.Sc. Major program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 4½ units (at least 3 at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below. For the B.Sc. Honours program, the area of emphasis will be recorded on the student's final transcript provided the student successfully completes at least 6 units (at least 4½ at the 400 level) from one area selected from the list given below. Honours students are strongly encouraged to select a Technical Project from their chosen area of emphasis.

To establish a breadth of knowledge in Computer Science, students are strongly encouraged to select at least 1½ units from each of three of the areas listed.

4.2.2 Areas of Emphasis:

A: Algorithms

322	Logic and Programming
405	Computer Graphics
425	Analysis of Algorithms
426	Computational Geometry
445	Operations Research: Linear Programming
482	Topics in Algorithms

B: Programming Methodology

322	Logic and Programming
375	Introduction to Systems Analysis
435	Compiler Construction
483	Topics in Programming Methodology
SENG 330	Object Oriented Software Development
SENG 365	Software Development
SENG 465	Advanced Software Development

C: Scientific Computing

349B	Numerical Analysis II
445	Operations Research: Linear Programming
446	Operations Research: Simulation
449	Numerical Linear Algebra
484	Topics in Scientific Computing

D: Systems

350	Computer Architecture
435	Compiler Construction
450	Computer Communications and Networks
454	Fault Tolerant Computing
460	Design and Analysis of Real-Time Systems
462	Distributed Computing
485	Topics in Systems

E: Software Engineering

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this area of emphasis

SENG 310	Human Computer Interface
SENG 330	Object Oriented Software Development
SENG 365	Software Development
SENG 400	Computers and Society
SENG 410	Media
SENG 412	Ergonomics
SENG 420	Software Evolution
SENG 422	Software Architecture
SENG 424	System Reliability
SENG 430	Object Oriented Design
SENG 440	Software Models for Embedded Systems
SENG 450	Network-Centric Computing
SENG 465	Advanced Software Development
SENG 470	Management of Software Development
SENG 472	Software Process
SENG 480	Topics in Software Engineering

Students completing this emphasis may replace 1 third year and 2 fourth year C SC courses with SENG courses from this list instead of the 3 specific SENG courses mentioned in notes 3, 4 in section 4.2.

4.3 MAJOR: COMPUTER SCIENCE (SOFTWARE ENGINEERING OPTION)

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit the offering of this option.

Year

I	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)
	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)
	ENGL 115	(1½)
	Electives	(4½)
II	C SC 225/230	(3)
	SENG 265	(1½)
	MATH 201/222/233A	(4½)
	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
	STAT 260 ²	(1½)
	Electives	(3)
III	C SC 320/330/355/ 360/370	(7½)
	C SC 340 or 349A	(1½)
	SENG 310/330/365	(4½)
	Elective	(1½)
IV	4½ units chosen from: SENG 420/422/430/ 440/465/470/472	(4½)
	SENG 400/450	(3)
	Other Courses ³	(7½)

¹ ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English.

² STAT 260 may be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

³ Students are encouraged to choose some of these other courses from the set SENG 410/412/424.

4.4 MAJOR: COMPUTER SCIENCE (BUSINESS OPTION)

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Computer Science with studies in Business. Entry to the program is limited. Students must be admitted to the program prior to registering in any Business courses. Information on eligibility and application to the program is available from the Computer Science Coop/Advising Office. This is a mandatory Coop program.

Year

I	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)
	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)
	ENGL 115	(1½)
	ECON 103/104	(3)
II	Electives	(1½)
	C SC 225/230	(3)
	SENG 265	(1½)
	MATH 201/233A	(3)
	COM 220/240/250/270	(6)
	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
III	C SC 320/360/370/375	(6)
	SENG 365	(1½)
	C SC 340 or 349A	(1½)
	STAT 260 ² /MATH 242	(3)
IV	COM 340, one of ENT 302, TRM 301, IB 301	(3)
	3 units of C SC at the 400 level	(3)
	3 units of Business at the 300/400 level	(3)
	Other Courses ³	(9)

¹ ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English.

² STAT 260 can be taken as early as the second term of the first year.

³ These 9 units of other courses must include at least 3 units of Computer Science or Business at the 300 level or higher.

5.0 COMBINED PROGRAMS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS/ COMPUTER SCIENCE AND STATISTICS

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or Computer Science and Statistics students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs are registered in the Faculty of Science and must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments. Each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

5.1 Admission to Combined Honours

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of both Departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the Combined Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions: completion of C SC 110, 115, 212, 225, 230, and SENG 265; completion of at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree; attainment of a grade of at least B+ in all 200 level Computer Science and SENG courses; attainment of a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all 200 level Mathematics and Statistics courses.

Students may also apply and be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs upon completion of their third year providing:

- (i) they have completed all of the 100 level and 200 level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a grade point average of at least 6.00 in these courses, and
- (ii) they have completed at least 4.5 units of 300 level courses in Computer Science (including C SC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the Mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the Statistics option) and have obtained a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all 300 level Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics courses taken.

Honours students are expected to maintain a grade point average of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program.

A student graduating in the combined Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree with Distinction if the student achieves a graduating average of 6.50 or greater.

A student who does not obtain a grade point average of 6.50 will be recommended for an Honours degree if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 5.00.

Honours students are expected to complete at least 7.5 units of courses in each academic term in which they are registered.

5.2 Combined Programs in Computer Science and Mathematics

Year	B.Sc. Major		B.Sc. Honours	
I	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)
	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)
	ENGL 115	(1½)	ENGL 115	(1½)
	Electives	(4½)	Electives	(4½)
II	C SC 225/230/ SENG 265	(4½)	C SC 225/230/ SENG 265	(4½)
	MATH 200/201/222/ 233A/233C	(7½)	MATH 200/201/222/ 233A/233C	(7½)
	STAT 260 ²	(1½)	STAT 260 ²	(1½)
	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
III	C SC 320/326/ 349A/349B	(6)	C SC 320/326/ 349A/349B	(6)
	MATH 330A/330B/ 333A	(4½)	MATH 333A/333C/ 334	(4½)
	One of MATH 322/ 333C	(1½)	STAT 261	(1½)
	STAT 261	(1½)	Other Courses ⁴	(3)
	Other Courses ³	(1½)		
IV	Other Courses ³	(15)	MATH 434/438	(3)
			C SC 499	(1½)
			Two of C SC 425/ 445/449/484	(3)
			Other Courses ⁴	(7½)

¹ ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English.

² STAT 260 may be taken in the second term of the first year.

³ These 16½ units of other courses must include at least 9 units from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above, with at least 6 of these units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least 3 of these units in each of the two departments.

⁴ These 10½ units of other courses must include at least 1½ units at the 300 level or above and 4½ units at the 400 level from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics.

5.3 Combined Programs in Computer Science and Statistics

Year	B.Sc. Major		B.Sc. Honours	
I	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)
	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)
	ENGL 115	(1½)	ENGL 115	(1½)
	Electives	(4½)	Electives	(4½)

II	C SC 225/230/ SENG 265	(4½)	C SC 225/230/ SENG 265	(4½)
	MATH 200 (or 205)/ 201/233A	(4½)	MATH 200 (or 205)/ 201/233A	(4½)
	STAT 260/261	(3)	STAT 260/261	(3)
	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)	ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
	Electives	(1½)	Electives	(1½)
III	C SC 320/326/ 349A/349B	(6)	C SC 320/326/ 349A/349B	(6)
	MATH 222	(1½)	MATH 222	(1½)
	STAT 350/353	(3)	STAT 350/353	(3)
	Other Courses ²	(4½)	Other Courses ⁴	(4½)
IV	Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454 ³	(4½)	Two of C SC 425/445/ 446/449/484	(3)
	Other Courses ²	(10½)	C SC 499	(1½)
			STAT 450	(1½)
			Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 ³	(4½)
			Other Courses ⁴	(4½)

¹ ENGL 225 can be substituted for ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English.

² These 15 units of other courses must include at least 3 units of Computer Science at the 400 level and at least 4½ additional units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these latter 4½ units, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

³ STAT 454 can be taken more than once in different topics.

⁴ These 9 units of other courses must include at least 4½ units of Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics at the 300 level or higher. In selecting these courses, students are encouraged to take at least one course from each of the two Departments.

6.0 COMBINED PROGRAMS IN PHYSICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

In first year the student will begin the program with Physics 120 or 112 as shown in sequences A and B below. Sequence A is intended for students who have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing take sequence B. The sequence in third and fourth year is determined by the program selected. Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program requires permission of both Departments.

First and Second Year Courses

Year	A		B	
I	PHYS 120/220	(3)	PHYS 112	(3)
	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)	MATH 100/101/122	(4½)
	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)	C SC 110/115/212	(4½)
	ENGL 115	(1½)	ENGL 115	(1½)
	Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)
II	PHYS 214/215/216	(4½)	PHYS 214/215/216/ 220	(6)
	MATH 200/201/233A	(4½)	MATH 200/201/233A	(4½)
	C SC 225/230/242	(4½)	C SC 225/230/242	(4½)
	SENG 265	(1½)	SENG 265	(1½)
	ENGR 240	(1½)	ENGR 240	(1½)
	TOTAL	(16½)	TOTAL	(18)

Third and Fourth Years in the Major and Honours Program

III	Honours		Major	
	PHYS 325/326	(3)	PHYS 325/326	(3)
	MATH 330A/330B/ 323 (or 325)/326	(6)	MATH 330A/330B/ 323 (or 325)/326	(6)
	C SC 320/349A/349B/ 355/360	(7½)	C SC 349A/349B/ 355/360	(6)
	TOTAL	(16½)	TOTAL	(15)

IV	PHYS 317/323/321A/ 321B/422	(7½)	PHYS 317/323	(3)
	PHYS electives ¹	(4½)	PHYS electives ¹	(6)
	C SC 499 or PHYS 429B	(1½)	C SC 320	(1½)
	C SC electives ²	(4½)	C SC electives ³	(4½)
	TOTAL	(18)	TOTAL	(15)

¹ These Physics electives must be at the 300 or higher level.

² These 4½ units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.

³ At least 3 of these 4½ units of other Computer Science courses must be at the 400 level.

7.0 GENERAL DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

Completion of the following set of courses satisfies the requirements for a Computer Science specialization within a B.A. or B.Sc. General Degree as offered by the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences and Science. A student wishing to complete a General Degree should register in which ever of these three Faculties is appropriate based on the second specialization selected.

Year

I	C SC 110/115 MATH 100/101 or 102/151 MATH 122
II	C SC 212/225/230 SENG 265 STAT 252 or 254 or 255 or 260 or ECON 246
III & IV	A total of nine additional units of Computer Science courses numbered 300 or higher.

Students in the Faculties of Humanities, Social Sciences, or Science may complete a Minor in Computer Science by completing the Computer Science General program requirements in conjunction with the Major or Honours program requirements of any Department in those Faculties.

8.0 NOTES:

- (1) All students taking a degree in Computer Science are strongly advised to take some University courses outside the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments.
- (2) Any students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement.
- (3) Students from outside British Columbia, students transferring from community colleges and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Computer Science course.
- (4) In each line below students may obtain credit for only one Computer Science course.

112 or 212
115 or 160
250 or 355
370 or 470
425 or 420
435 or 471
448A or 445
448B or 446

9.0 COMPUTER SCIENCE COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

9.1 GENERAL REGULATIONS

The minimum academic requirements for entering one of the Cooperative Education Programs offered by the Department are a grade point average of 4.50, a minimum grade point average of 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics, and a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics.

Students are normally admitted to a program in January after their first term on campus and application for admission should be made

before the end of the first term. However, under exceptional circumstances, a student may be admitted to a program up to the end of his or her second year.

Students registered in a Coop Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each Campus Term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory may be required to withdraw from the Program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F) and details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

Further information concerning the Cooperative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

9.2 COMPUTER SCIENCE/MATHEMATICS CO-OP

Students in the Major or Honours program in Computer Science who are admitted to the Cooperative Education Program participate in a combined Computer Science/Mathematics Coop Program in their first two years. In the third year they may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics and will enter the Coop program in that department. Students who opt for the Major or Honours in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics/Computer Science and Statistics, or for a Double Major or Double Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics, or Computer Science and Statistics, will remain in the Combined Computer Science/Mathematics Coop.

In order to graduate in the Computer Science or Combined Computer Science and Mathematics Cooperative Program, students normally must successfully complete a minimum of five Work Terms (the granting of Work Term credit by challenge is not permitted), and satisfy the course requirements of their specific degree program.

9.3 PHYSICS/COMPUTER SCIENCE CO-OP

Students in a Combined Physics and Computer Science degree program who wish to participate in Co-op must apply for admission to and be accepted by both the Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics Co-op programs. These students must complete at least two work terms in each of Physics and Computer Science/Mathematics in order to complete their Co-op degree requirements. Normally, students will undertake a fifth work term, which may be taken in either of the two programs.

9.4 COMPUTER SCIENCE (BUSINESS OPTION)

Students admitted to the Major Program in Computer Science (Business Option) are required to take part in the Cooperative Education Program. In addition to completing their degree requirements, in order to graduate in this program they must complete at least five Work Terms and be enrolled in a minimum of 6 units of course work each Campus Term.

10.0 COMPUTER SCIENCE COURSES

Prerequisites C SC 112, or its equivalent, completed prior to September 1996 will be accepted in place of C SC 212. C SC 112 and 275, or their equivalents, completed prior to September 1996 will be accepted in place of C SC 265. Under exceptional circumstances, course prerequisites may be waived by the Department.

C SC 100 (1½) ELEMENTARY COMPUTING

An introduction to computing for the nonspecialist. Topics covered include the basic structure of a digital computer system; applications of computers in the home, office and industry; and implications of computers for society. Hands-on experience with a microcomputer and the use of some practical software packages are given. (*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 11) (NOTE: This course is designed for a general university audience; students intending to Major in Computer Science should enroll in 110 rather than 100.) (Not open to students with credit in any of Computer Science 12, 105, 110, 212, or equivalent. Normally not open to students with credit in Computer Studies 11) FSK(2-2)

C SC 105 (1½) COMPUTERS AND INFORMATION PROCESSING

An introduction to business computing. Topics covered include the basic structure of digital computer systems, microcomputers, word processing, spreadsheets, database systems, communications, networks and introductory programming. In the laboratory, students will receive hands on experience with microcomputers and software packages for business applications. (*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 12) (NOTE: This course is intended primarily for students in the Business School or Economics. Students who have completed or are currently registered in ECON 103 and ECON 104 will be given priority. Other students will be admitted on an availability basis.) (NOTE: Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science or Computer Science/Mathematics or Computer Science/Statistics) (Not open to students with credit in HINF 171 or 172, or C SC 212) FSK(2-2)

C SC 110 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF PROGRAMMING: I

Introduction to designing, implementing, and understanding computer programs using an imperative programming language. Topics include overview of computers and software, introduction to computing and problem solving, fundamental elements of imperative programming languages, top-down design and stepwise refinement. (*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 12) FSK(3-1)

C SC 115 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF PROGRAMMING: II

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding. (*Prerequisite:* 110) FSK(3-1)

C SC 160 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF PROGRAMMING: II FOR ENGINEERS

Techniques, methods, and tools for systematic development and maintenance of software systems and documentation; basic algorithms and data structures; and fundamental concepts of object-oriented programming. Topics include control and data abstraction, modularization, abstract data types, layers of abstraction, information hiding, separation of concerns, type checking, program design, separate compilation, software libraries, techniques for the development of high-quality software components, program understanding. Selected scientific and engineering examples will be used to illustrate the application of the concepts presented. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and admission to a B.Eng. program) S(3-1)

C SC 200 (1½) COMPUTERS IN STATISTICAL APPLICATIONS

Tools needed for scientific data analysis, statistical testing, and graphical displays for the nonspecialist computer user. Statistical packages including SPSS-X and SAS will be introduced. The student will learn to use plotting packages e.g., SAS/GRAPH. Students are assumed to have a working knowledge of univariate statistics. Analysis of variance and single and multi-variate regression will be introduced. (*Prerequisites:* One of ANTH 317, BIOL 250, ECON 245, GEOG 321, STAT 252, 255, 260, PSYC 300A, SOCI 371) (NOTE: Not for credit to students in a Major or Honours program in Computer Science or Computer Science/Mathematics or Computer Science/Statistics) F(2-1½)

C SC 212 (formerly 112) (1½) THE PRACTICE OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

A survey of aspects of the application of Computer Science. Topics: hardware and software design including logic design, basic computer organization and system software; programming paradigms; external storage, sequential file processing and elementary relational databases; networks and electronic information services; artificial intelligence; ethical and societal considerations. (*Prerequisite:* 110) FSK(3-1)

C SC 225 (1½) ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES: I

An introduction to algorithm design and analysis. Random access machine model. Time and space complexity, average and worst case analysis, upper and lower bounds. Application of correctness proof techniques. Algorithms: internal searching, merging, sorting, selection,

hashing; graphs: traversals, topological sort, transitive closure, strongly connected components, shortest path, minimum spanning tree. The existence of intractable problems, heuristics. Data structures: B-trees, heaps and graphs. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160, and MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245) FSK(3-1)

C SC 230 (1½) COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE AND ASSEMBLY LANGUAGE

Basic architecture of computer systems including fundamental concepts such as register structure, memory organization and management, organization of peripherals, and machine-level operations. These concepts are integrated through the use of an assembly language and the operation of assemblers, linkers and loaders. Topics covered include: instruction sets, symbolic addressing, bus organization, instruction fetch and execution, read/write cycles, interrupt processing, I/O processing, general microprocessor design. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160) FSK(3-1)

C SC 242 (1½) COMPUTERS IN SCIENCE

The use of computers in mathematical modeling; data acquisition, analysis and visualization; and general problem solving using a range of operating systems, programming languages, and communication software. More specifically, students will be introduced to UNIX, graphical user interfaces, FORTRAN, MATLAB, Maple, spreadsheets, Internet (WWW) resources, Word Processors, and Scientific applications. (*Prerequisites:* C SC 110, MATH 101 or 102/151, and three units of Biology, Chemistry, Geography, or Physics) (Not open for credit towards a Computer Science degree) FK(2-2)

C SC 320 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

A survey of formal models and results that form the theoretical foundations of computer science; typical topics include finite automata, Turing machines, simple undecidable problems, context free languages and elementary computational complexity. (*Prerequisites:* 225, and MATH 122 or 224) FK(3-0)

C SC 322 (1½) LOGIC AND PROGRAMMING

Practical applications of logic in computer science and its relevance in such areas as software engineering, artificial intelligence and circuit design theory. Topics discussed will include the following: propositional expressions and circuits, reading and writing first order logic, predicate logic as a relational query language, knowledge representation, PROLOG, and other related topics. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160; MATH 122 or 224 or CENG 245 or PHIL 203 or 304A) F(3-0)

C SC 326 (1½) ALGORITHMS AND DATA STRUCTURES: II

Amortised time complexity, lower bound arguments, matrix operations, disjoint set operations, string matching, graph algorithms: shortest path, minimum spanning tree, network flow. Intractable problems, approximate solutions. Data structures: disjoint set, priority queue, balanced trees. Techniques: divide and conquer, dynamic programming, greedy, branch and bound. (*Prerequisites:* 225 and MATH 222 or 324) S(3-0)

C SC 330 (1½) PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

The fundamental concepts of imperative and applicative programming languages. Topics include the description of data types, variable assignment and sharing; sequencing; iteration and recursion; parameter passing mechanisms; and type checking. Students will develop interpreters which implement some of the language features listed above. (*Prerequisites:* 212, 225, 230; and 265 or SENG 265) SK(3-0)

C SC 340 (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS

The study of computational methods for solving problems in linear algebra, nonlinear equations, approximation, and ordinary differential equations. The student will write programs in a suitable high level language to solve problems in some of the areas listed above but the course will also teach the student how to use mathematical subroutine packages currently available in computer libraries. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160; MATH 233A and 201) (NOTE: Not open to students with credit in 349A or equivalent) F(3-0)

C SC 349A (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: I

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: error analysis, roots of equations, systems of linear equations, linear programming, interpolation, numerical integration, and ordinary differential equations. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160, and MATH 200, 201, and either 233A or 133) (NOTE: Not open to students with credit in 340 or equivalent) FSK(3-0)

C SC 349B (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: II

An introduction to selected topics in Numerical Analysis. Typical areas covered: ordinary differential equations, numerical differentiation, approximation of functions, iterative methods for linear equations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, systems of nonlinear equations, boundary-value problems and partial differential equations. (*Prerequisites:* 349A; or MATH 200 and a grade of B or higher in C SC 340) S(3-0)

C SC 350 (1½) COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE

This course will introduce the basic building blocks of a general purpose computer with emphasis on techniques for speed and performance enhancement. Topics will include: central processor organization, arithmetic algorithms, lookahead and parallelism, memory hierarchy, control unit and microprogramming, input output devices, case studies of some recent micro, mini, and mainframe computers. (*Prerequisites:* 225, 230, and 250 or 355) S(3-0)

C SC 355 (formerly 250) (1½) DIGITAL LOGIC AND COMPUTER ORGANIZATION

The fundamentals of logic design, computer organization and the structure of major hardware components of computers. The application of Boolean algebra to switching circuits, and the use of MSI, LSI and field programmable devices in digital design. Topics include combinational and sequential circuits, flip-flops, counters, memory organization, buses and arithmetic units. CAD tools for logic design, and an introduction to system level digital design. Hardware aspects of computer networks are introduced. (*Prerequisites:* 212, 230, and MATH 122 or 224) FS(3-2)

C SC 360 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO OPERATING SYSTEMS

An introduction to the major concepts of operating systems and study of the interrelationships between the operating system and the architecture of computer systems. Topics discussed include operating system structures, concurrent programming techniques, cpu scheduling, deadlocks, memory management, file systems and protection. (*Prerequisites:* 225 and 230; 265 or SENG 265 or registration in the Comp.Eng. degree program) FK(3-1)

C SC 370 (formerly 470) (1½) DATABASE SYSTEMS

An introduction to the use and operating principles of database management systems. Topics to be covered include: data entities and relationships; data modeling using Entity-Relation Diagrams: hierarchical, network and relational models of databases; query languages; physical representation of data in secondary storage; relational algebra and calculus as applied to the design of databases; security and integrity in the context of concurrent use; and basic ethical issues associated with database design and use. (*Prerequisites:* 212, 225 and 265; or SENG 265. Not open to students with credit in HINF 300) FS(3-0)

C SC 375 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SYSTEMS ANALYSIS

The methods and methodologies used in analyzing and designing various types of systems. Topics will include the following: project definition; CASE tools; data gathering; structured analysis and design; man-machine interface; database design; system controls; hardware selection; and system testing, implementation and operation. Students will be assigned to a project team involved in a system study as part of the course. (*Prerequisites:* 212, 265 or SENG 265; or HINF 172, 220 (Note: HINF 220 may be taken as a corequisite)) S(3-1)

C SC 390 (6-7½) C SC EXCHANGE TERM

Where the Department has entered into an exchange agreement with another Department in Canada or elsewhere, students may register in this course for up to 7.5 units per term towards their degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrolment in an exchange term, the number of units of credit authorized and the requirements for successful completion of the term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Department. Permission of the Chair is required. This course can be taken twice. (Grading: COM or F) FSK

C SC 405 (1½) COMPUTER GRAPHICS

The fundamental algorithms and data structures used in generative computer graphics. Topics discussed include structure of interactive graphics programs, raster algorithms, colour, two dimensional and three dimensional geometric transformations, animation, parallel and perspective projection, hidden line and hidden surface algorithms, cubic

curves and surfaces, and shading models. Students will use high resolution raster display workstations, and other graphical devices. (*Prerequisites:* 225, MATH 133 or 233A, and 3 units of 300 level Computer Science) SK(3-0)

C SC 425 (formerly 420) (1½) ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

General techniques for designing and analyzing algorithms; an in depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; backtracking; NP-complete problems; approximation algorithms. (*Prerequisites:* 225 and 320 and MATH 222 or 324) F(3-0)

C SC 426 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL GEOMETRY

Algorithms and data structures that are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, proximity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include: computer graphics, VLSI design, and graph theory. (*Prerequisites:* 225 and 4th year standing) S(3-0)

C SC 435 (formerly 471) (1½) COMPILER CONSTRUCTION

Compilation — including: lexical analysis, syntax analysis, semantic routines, code optimization, block structured languages and interpreters. Students will implement a compiler-interpreter for a simple language. (*Prerequisites:* 225, 265 or SENG 265; 320) F(3-2)

C SC 445 (formerly 448A) (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: LINEAR PROGRAMMING

An introduction to linear programming and its applications. Topics include: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementations, duality. Optional topics include: parametric and sensitivity analysis, primal-dual algorithm, network simplex method, the network flow problem, and game theory. Typical applications include: fitting curves to data, the transportation problem, inventory problems and blending problems. (*Prerequisite:* 349A; or fourth year standing and a grade of B or higher in 340) F(3-0)

C SC 446 (formerly 448B) (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: SIMULATION

An introduction to discrete event simulation. Topics include: elementary queueing theory, basic techniques of discrete event simulation, generating random numbers, sampling from non-uniform distributions, simulation programming using general purpose languages and also special purpose simulation languages. (*Prerequisites:* 115 or 160, STAT 252 or 260, and any 300 level Mathematics or Computer Science course) S(3-0)

C SC 449 (1½) NUMERICAL LINEAR ALGEBRA

Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems: norms, condition, stability, scaling, iterative refinement; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition. (*Prerequisite:* 349B) F(3-0)

C SC 450 (1½) COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS

An introduction to concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics will include layered network architectures, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing. (*Prerequisites:* 250 or 355; 360; 365 or SENG 365) (NOTE: Credit may not be obtained for both C SC 450 and CENG 460) FS(3-3)

C SC 454 (1½) FAULT TOLERANT COMPUTING

An introduction to selected issues in fault tolerant computing. Topics include: definitions of reliability, availability, safety, maintainability, testability and dependability; system protection through both hardware and information redundancy; quantitative methods for the evaluation of reliability; the design and test of integrated circuits; software fault tolerance and software testing. The course includes a number of case studies of practical fault tolerant systems. (*Prerequisites:* 250 or 355; 360) S(3-0)

C SC 460 (1½) DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF REAL-TIME SYSTEMS

Fundamental issues in design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process models, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included. (*Prerequisites:* 250 or 355; 360; 365 or SENG 365) S(3-3)

C SC 462 (1½) DISTRIBUTED COMPUTING

Review of computer networking. Mechanisms including interprocess communication and remote procedure call. Distributed operating systems design problems: kernels and microkernels, process models, virtual memory, naming and protecting. Distributed file systems. Fundamental problems in distributed computing: naming, ordering of events, replication and atomicity. Case studies. (*Prerequisites:* 360 and a grade of at least B in 450 or CENG 460) F(3-0)

C SC 482 (1½) TOPICS IN ALGORITHMS

(Offered as C SC 482A, 482B, 482C, 482D)

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. FS(3-0)

C SC 483 (1½) TOPICS IN PROGRAMMING METHODOLOGY

(Offered as C SC 483A, 483B, 483C, 483D)

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year

students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. FS(3-0)

C SC 484 (1½) TOPICS IN SCIENTIFIC COMPUTING

(Offered as C SC 484A, 484B, 484C, 484D)

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. FS(3-0)

C SC 485 (1½) TOPICS IN SYSTEMS

(Offered as C SC 485A, 485B, 485C, 485D)

The topics in this course depend primarily on the interests of the instructor. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department. FS(3-0)

C SC 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chair of the Department.

C SC 499 (1½) TECHNICAL PROJECT

Research under the direction of a faculty member. The student is required to pursue an independent project, to prepare a written report and to present a seminar describing the work. Open to fourth year Computer Science, Computer Science/Mathematics and Computer Science/Statistics Honours students only. FSK(0-6)

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Panajotis Agathoklis, Dipl.El.Ing., Dr. Sc. Tech. (Swiss Fed. Inst. of Tech.), P.Eng., Professor and Chair of the Department

Andreas Antoniou, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), F.I.E.E.E., F.I.E.E., P.Eng., C.Eng., Professor

Vijay K. Bhargava, B.Sc. (Rajasthan), B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's), F.I.E.E.E., F.E.I.C., P.Eng., Professor

Ashoka K.S. Bhat, B.Sc. (Mys.), B.E., M.E. (Indian Inst. of Sci.), M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), F.I.E.E.E., P.Eng., Professor

Jens Bornemann, Ing. (Fachhochschule, Hamb.), Dipl.-Ing., Dr.-Ing. (Bremen), P.Eng., Professor

Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, B.Sc. (National & Kapodistrian U. of Athens), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Maryland), Professor

Fayez El Guibaly, B.Sc. (Cairo), B.Sc. (Ain Shams), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Professor

Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dipl.-Ing. (Aachen), Dr.-Ing. (Grenoble), F.I.E.E.E., P.Eng., Professor and N.S.E.R.C. Industrial Research Chair

R. Lynn Kirlin, B.S., M.S. (Wyo.), Ph.D. (Utah State), P.Eng., Professor

Harry H. L. Kwok, B.Sc. (Calif., L.A.), Ph.D. (Stan.), P.Eng., Professor

Wu-Sheng Lu, B.Sc. (Fudan), M.Sc. (E. China Normal), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Minn.), F.E.I.C., Professor

Eric G. Manning, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Ill.), F.I.E.E.E., P. Eng., Professor

Maria A. Stuchly, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Warsaw Tech. U.), Ph.D. (Polish Acad. of Sciences), F.I.E.E.E., P.Eng., Professor and N.S.E.R.C./B.C. Hydro/Trans-Alberta Utilities Industrial Research Chair in Electromagnetic Fields and Living Systems

Stanislaw S. Stuchly, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Tech. U.-Poland), Ph.D. (Polish Acad. of Sciences), F.I.E.E.E., P.Eng., Professor Emeritus

Ruediger Vahldieck, Ing. (Luebeck), Dipl.-Ing., Dr.-Ing. (Bremen), Professor

Adam Zielinski, B. Eng., M.Eng., Ph.D. (Wroclaw), P.Eng., Professor

Peter F. Driessen, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Jonathan M.-S. Kim, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Kin Fun Li, B.Eng., Ph.D. (Concordia), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Warren D. Little, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

John Dorocicz, B.Eng., M.A.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Programmer Analyst

Roger J. Kelly, Dip.Elec.Tech., Programmer/Consultant

Mary-Anne Teo, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Christopher J. Atkins, MB.BS., F.R.C.P. (Lond.), F.R.C.P. (Can.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

David M. Farmer, B.Com., M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.) Adjunct Professor (1996-99)

John W. Scrimger, B.A., M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor (1997-00)

Harold W. Smith, B.A.Sc. (Tor.), Sc.D. (M.I.T.), F.C.A.E., P.Eng., Adjunct Professor (1997-00)

James S. Collins, B.Sc. (Dal.), B.Eng., M.Eng. (Tech.U.N.S.), Ph.D. (Wash.), P.Eng., Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-00)

T. Aaron Gulliver, B.Sc., M.Sc. (New Brunswick), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-98)

George A. May, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-99)

Mario Righi, Laurea Degree (u. of Ancona, Italy), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-00)

L. John Schreiner, B.Sc. (McG.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-99)

Dale Shpak, B.Sc., M.Eng. (Calg.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), P.Eng., Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-99)

Michal Okoniewski, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Gdansk Tech.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-97)

1.0 GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M. Eng., M.A.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 357.

2.0 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs leading to the B.Eng. degree in Electrical Engineering and the B.Eng. degree in Computer Engineering. Both programs are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian

Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

2.1 MANAGEMENT OPTION

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see the Management Option listing at the end of the main Faculty entry.

2.2 PHYSICS OPTION

The courses required for this option are offered according to the schedule in Section 3.3.

In addition to the Electrical Engineering Core and Specialization courses, the Physics Option requires completion of the following additional courses:

MATH 326	Introduction to Partial Differential Equations
PHYS 313	Atomic and Molecular Physics
	or
PHYS 314	Nuclear Physics and Radioactivity
PHYS 321A	Classical Mechanics: I
PHYS 323	Quantum Mechanics: I
PHYS 325	Optics
PHYS 423	Quantum Mechanics: II

which are taken in lieu of one of the normally required work terms. Physics Option students select their electives from Lists P1 and P2 rather than from Lists A and B.

Students who complete the Physics Option will receive their B.Eng. degree in the appropriate Specialization, and their transcripts will also bear the designation 'Physics Option'.

2.3 FAST TRACK MASTER'S OPTION

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a Master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be extra to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the M.A.Sc. or M.Eng. degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

2.4 B.ENG. PROGRAM IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The B.Eng. program in Electrical Engineering consists of the Engineering Core (see section 2.9 in Faculty entry), the Electrical Engineering Core, and one of three Specializations.

2.4.1 Electrical Engineering Core

CENG 290	Digital Design: I
CENG 355	Microprocessor Systems
C SC 230	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
ELEC 220	Electrical Properties of Materials
ELEC 260	Signal Analysis: I
ELEC 300	Linear Circuits: II
ELEC 310	Signal Analysis: II
ELEC 320	Electronic Devices: I
ELEC 330	Electronic Circuits: I
ELEC 340	Electromagnetic Field Theory
ELEC 350	Communications Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 370	Electromechanical Energy Conversion
ELEC 380	Electronic Circuits: II
ELEC 395	Seminar
MECH 245	Engineering Fundamentals: I
MECH 295	Engineering Fundamentals: II

2.4.2 Electrical Engineering Specializations

Electronics

ELEC 410	Power Electronics
ELEC 412	Electronic Devices: II
CENG 465	Digital VLSI Systems
ELEC 481	Analog VLSI Systems

Two electives from List A of section 2.6

Two electives from List B of section 2.7

Communications

ELEC 400	Random Signals
ELEC 404	Microwaves and Fiber Optics
ELEC 450	Communications Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 458	Digital Filters

Two electives from List A of section 2.6

Two electives from List B of section 2.7

Control Systems and Robotics

ELEC 403	Engineering Design by Optimization
ELEC 425	Robotics: I
ELEC 460	Control Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 475	Robotics: II

Two electives from List A of section 2.6

Two electives from List B of section 2.7

2.5 B.ENG. PROGRAM IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The B.Eng. program in Computer Engineering consists of the Engineering Core (see 2.9 in Faculty entry), the Computer Engineering Core, and one of two Specializations. The introduction of the Software Engineering specialization is scheduled for 1998/99 subject to funding and other resources becoming available.

2.5.1 Computer Engineering Core

CENG 245	Discrete Structures
CENG 290	Digital Design: I
CENG 355	Microprocessor Systems
CENG 455	Real Time Computer Systems
C SC 225	Algorithms and Data Structures: I
C SC 230	Computer Architecture and Assembly Language
C SC 360	Introduction to Operating Systems
ELEC 220	Electrical Properties of Materials
ELEC 260	Signal Analysis: I
ELEC 300	Linear Circuits: II
ELEC 310	Signal Analysis: II
ELEC 320	Electronic Devices: I
ELEC 330	Electronic Circuits: I
ELEC 395	Seminar
MECH 245	Engineering Fundamentals: I
SENG 365	Software Development

2.5.2 Computer Engineering Specializations

Systems Engineering

ELEC 350	Communications Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 380	Electronic Circuits: II
CENG 440	Digital Design: II
CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture

Two electives from List A of section 2.6

Two electives from List B of section 2.7

Software Engineering

STUDENTS ARE ADVISED THAT BECAUSE OF RESTRICTED FACILITIES AND STAFF, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO LIMIT THE OFFERING OF THIS SPECIALIZATION.

ELEC 350 or	Communications Theory and Systems: I
ELEC 360	Control Theory and Systems: II
C SC 435 and	Compiler Construction
CENG 450	Computer Systems and Architecture
or	
C SC 370 and	Database Systems
SENG 462	Distributed Systems
SENG 412	Ergonomics
SENG 422	Software Architecture

Four electives chosen from 300 or higher level CENG, C SC, ELEC and SENG courses approved by the Department.

2.6 LIST A MAY-AUGUST TERM*

CENG 245	Discrete Structures
CENG 420	Artificial Intelligence
CENG 440	Digital Design: II
C SC 405	Computer Graphics
ELEC 400	Random Signals
ELEC 403	Engineering Design by Optimization
ELEC 404	Microwaves and Fiber Optics
ELEC 405	Error Control Coding and Sequences
ELEC 408	Analog Filters
ELEC 410	Power Electronics
ELEC 412	Electronic Devices: II
ELEC 425	Robotics: I
ELEC 499A	Technical Project
MECH 410	Computer Aided Design

2.7 LIST B JANUARY-APRIL TERM*

CENG 460	Computer Communication Networks
CENG 465	Digital VLSI Systems
C SC 349B	Numerical Analysis: II
C SC 405	Computer Graphics
C SC 454	Fault Tolerant Computing
ELEC 450	Communications Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 452	Fiber Optic Technology
ELEC 453	Antennas and Propagation
ELEC 454	Microwave Engineering
ELEC 456	Mobile Communications
ELEC 458	Digital Filters
ELEC 460	Control Theory and Systems: II
ELEC 475	Robotics: II
ELEC 481	Analog VLSI Systems
ELEC 482	Electrical Drive Systems
ELEC 485	Pattern Recognition
ELEC 499B	Technical Project
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacture

* Courses that are not required by at least one of the specializations may not be offered every year.

2.8 LIST P1 SEPTEMBER-DECEMBER TERM

PHYS 411	Time Series Analysis
PHYS 415	General Relativity and Cosmology
PHYS 426	Fluid Mechanics
PHYS 429A	Honours Laboratory

2.9 LIST P2 JANUARY-APRIL TERM

PHYS 421	Statistical Mechanics
PHYS 422	Electromagnetic Theory
PHYS 424	Particle Physics
PHYS 427	Geophysics
PHYS 428	Introductory Solid State Physics
PHYS 429B	Honours Project

3.0 ACADEMIC SCHEDULE**3.1 TERMS 1A TO 2A OF B.ENG. IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING AND B.ENG. IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

Term 1A	Term 1B	Term 2A
C SC 110	CHEM 150	C SC 230
ENGL 115	C SC 160	ELEC 216
MATH 100	ENGR 150	ELEC 220
MATH 133	MATH 101	ENGR 240
PHYS 122	PHYS 125	MATH 200
		MECH 245

3.2 TERMS 2B TO 4B OF B.ENG. IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	C SC 349A	CENG 355
ELEC 250	ELEC 300	ELEC 350
ELEC 260	ELEC 310	ELEC 360
MATH 201	ELEC 320	ELEC 370
MECH 295	ELEC 330	ELEC 380
STAT 254	ELEC 340	ENGR 280

Term 4A
ELEC 395
ENGR 297
Four Specialization Courses

Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

3.2.1 Specializations*Electronics*

Term 4A
ELEC 410
ELEC 412
Two electives
from List A

Communications

Term 4A
ELEC 400
ELEC 404
Two electives
from List A

Control Systems and Robotics

Term 4A
ELEC 403
ELEC 425
Two electives
from List A

Term 4B
ENGR 447¹
ENGR 498
Four Specialization Courses

Term 4B
CENG 465
ELEC 481
Two electives
from List B

Term 4B
ELEC 450
ELEC 458
Two electives
from List B

Term 4B
ELEC 460
ELEC 475
Two electives
from List B

3.3 TERMS 2B TO 4B OF B.ENG. IN ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING WITH PHYSICS OPTION

Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
CENG 290	ELEC 300	ELEC 360
ELEC 250	ELEC 310	ELEC 370
ELEC 260	ELEC 320	ELEC 380
MATH 201	ELEC 330	ENGR 280
MECH 295	ELEC 340	PHYS 313 or 314
STAT 254	PHYS 323	PHYS 321A
Term 4A	Term 4AB ²	Term 4B
ELEC 395	CENG 355	C SC 349A
ENGR 297	ELEC 350	ENGR 498
ENGR 446	Elective ³	Two
MATH 326	PHYS 423	Specialization
PHYS 325	Two	Courses
Two	Specialization	
Specialization	Courses	
Courses		

3.3.1 Specializations*Electronics*

Term 4A
ELEC 410
ELEC 412
Two electives
from List P1

Communications

Term 4A
ELEC 400
ELEC 404
Two electives
from List P1

Control Systems and Robotics

Term 4A
ELEC 403
ELEC 425
Two electives
from List P1

Term 4B
CENG 465
ELEC 481
Two electives
from List P2

Term 4B
ELEC 450
ELEC 458
Two electives
from List P2

Term 4B
ELEC 460
ELEC 475
Two electives
from List P2

3.4 TERMS 2B TO 4B OF B.ENG. IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Term 2B	Term 3A
CENG 245	C SC 225
CENG 290	C SC 349A
ELEC 250	ELEC 300
ELEC 260	ELEC 310
MATH 201	ELEC 320
STAT 254	ELEC 330

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
C SC 360	ELEC 395	CENG 455
CENG 355	ENGR 297	ENGR 447 ¹
ENGR 280	Four	ENGR 498
Three	Specialization	Three
Specialization	Courses	Specialization
Courses		Courses

Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

3.4.1 Specializations

Systems Engineering

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
ELEC 350	SENG 365	CENG 450
ELEC 360	CENG 440	Two electives
ELEC 380	Two electives	from List B
	from List A	

Software Engineering

STUDENTS ARE ADVISED THAT BECAUSE OF RESTRICTED FACILITIES AND STAFF, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO LIMIT THE OFFERING OF THIS SPECIALIZATION.

Term 3B	Term 4A	Term 4B
C SC 370	SENG 412	SENG 462
or 435	SENG 422	or CENG 450
ELEC 350	Two electives	Two electives
or 360		
SENG 365		

Students selecting C SC 370 must take SENG 462 while those selecting C SC 435 must take CENG 450 to satisfy the Software Engineering specialization. The 6.0 units of electives in the Software Engineering specialization must be chosen from CENG, C SC, ELEC, and SENG courses at the 300 or 400 level and must be approved by the Department.

4.0 NOTES

- ¹ May be replaced by courses in humanities, social sciences, arts, management, engineering economics or communications at a challenging level, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the Faculty of Engineering's B.Eng. Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the B.Eng. Office.
- ² Term 4AB replaces Work Term W6 in Table I of the main Faculty entry.
- ³ Any course which can be used as a replacement for ENGR 447. A current list of acceptable courses may be obtained from the B.Eng. Office.

5.0 COMPUTER ENGINEERING COURSES

CENG 245 (formerly 345) (1½) DISCRETE STRUCTURES

Set algebra; mappings and relations with applications in communications systems. Algebraic structures; semigroups and groups. Theory of undirected and directed graphs with applications in systems and circuit analysis. Boolean algebras, propositional logic, and introduction to the theory of automata with applications in digital design. (Prerequisites: MATH 101 and 133) K(3-0)

CENG 290 (1½) DIGITAL DESIGN: I

Boolean algebra and switching theory. Minimization of switching functions. Design and analysis of combinational circuits. LSI and VLSI circuits. Sequential machine fundamentals. Synchronous sequential circuit design and analysis. Mealy and Moore machines. Emphasis will

be placed on the electrical characteristics and properties of switching circuits including fan-out, noise margins, and power dissipation. Incompletely specified machines. (Prerequisite: ELEC 216) K(3-3)

CENG 355 (1½) MICROPROCESSOR SYSTEMS

Introduction to microprocessor architecture. Instruction sets, addressing modes, and programming. Memories, I/O systems, and interfacing. Developmental systems. Application to engineering systems. (Prerequisites: 290 or 390 and C SC 230) F(3-1½)

CENG 420 (formerly 490) (1½) ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

Philosophy of artificial intelligence. AI programs and languages, representations and descriptions, exploiting constraints. Rule based and heuristic systems. Applications to engineering. (Prerequisite: C SC 225) K(3-0)

CENG 440 (1½) DIGITAL DESIGN: II

Analysis, design, and practical limitations of flip flops. Characterization, analysis, design, and optimization of clock mode, pulse mode, and level mode sequential circuits. Practical limitations of sequential circuits and hazards. Design of registers, counters, and random access memories. Application of MSI and LSI sequential circuits to electronic systems and instrumentation. (Prerequisite: 290 or 390) K(3-1½)

CENG 450 (1½) COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND ARCHITECTURE

Computer architectures and operating systems involving concurrency, parallel processing, real time processing, and computer communications. Topics covered include synchronization, deadlock, name management, resource allocation, pipelining, multiprocessors, packet switching networks, protocol design and verification, distributed systems. (Prerequisites: 440 and C SC 360) S(3-3)

CENG 455 (1½) REAL TIME COMPUTER SYSTEMS

Application of microcomputers and minicomputers to real time systems, e.g., data acquisition and control systems. I/O devices and instrumentation for real time applications. Design and simulation of real time systems. Real time operating systems. (Prerequisites: 355 or 445, ELEC 360 and C SC 360) S(3-1½)

CENG 460 (1½) COMPUTER COMMUNICATION NETWORKS

Introduction to computer networking principles and engineering including remote access, wide-area networking, local area networks, network topology, communication hardware and software protocols, open-system-interconnection model, routing and flow control, performance, reliability, security, example networks. (Prerequisites: C SC 230 and ELEC 350) S(3-1½)

CENG 465 (1½) DIGITAL VLSI SYSTEMS

Overview of VLSI technology. VLSI design methodology and design options. CMOS circuit and logic design. Timing issues in digital circuits. System design and simulation using hardware description languages (e.g., VHDL). Integrated-circuit testing techniques and design for testability. Designing arithmetic building blocks. System design examples. (Prerequisite: 290 or equivalent) S(3-1½)

6.0 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

ELEC 216 (1½) ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM

Electric charge, Coulomb's Law, electrostatic forces, electric field, Gauss's Law, electric potential, stored energy. Electric current, conduction in a vacuum and in material media, displacement current, magnetic field of a current, force on a current carrying wire, magnetic induction, electromotive force, energy stored in a magnetic field. Magnetism and magnetic circuits. Time varying fields. Capacitance, resistance, inductance, and their characterization. (Prerequisite: MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently) (Not open to students with credit in PHYS 216) F(3-3-1)

ELEC 220 (1½) ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF MATERIALS

Materials for engineering; atomic bondings, crystalline structures, properties of metals, glasses, semiconductors, insulators and magnetic materials. Electronic conduction in solids and simple devices. Materials in engineering design and environmental effects. (*Prerequisite*: 216 which may be taken concurrently) F(3-0-1)

ELEC 250 (1½) LINEAR CIRCUITS: I

Current, voltage, power and energy; resistance, inductance and capacitance; sources. Series and parallel circuits. Formulation of equilibrium equations using Kirchhoff's voltage and current laws. Network theorems: superposition, reciprocity, Thevenin, Norton, maximum power transfer. Step response of simple RC, RL and RLC circuits. Sinusoidal steady state response of RLC circuits, power in ac circuits, frequency response, resonance. Coupled coils and transformers, 3-phase circuits. (*Prerequisites*: 216 and MATH 201 which may be taken concurrently) K(3-1½)

ELEC 260 (1½) SIGNAL ANALYSIS: I

Continuous time signals and waveform calculations. The Fourier series in the analysis of periodic signals. The impulse and other elementary functions. Resolution of signals into impulse and unit step functions. The Fourier transform in spectral analysis. Functions of a complex variable. Analytic functions. Partial fractions. The Laplace transform in the representation of signals. Interrelation between the Fourier and Laplace transforms. (*Prerequisites*: 216, and MATH 133 and 200) K(3-0)

ELEC 300 (1½) LINEAR CIRCUITS: II

Controlled sources and ideal amplifiers. Analysis of active and passive circuits using the Laplace transform. Loop and node methods and matrix characterization of complex circuits. Driving point and transfer functions. Stability of active circuits. Frequency response of active and passive circuits; use of Bode plots. Two port networks and their characterization in terms of z , y , h and a parameters. (*Prerequisites*: 250 and 260) S(3-1½)

ELEC 310 (1½) SIGNAL ANALYSIS: II

Discrete time and sampled data. The impulse and other discrete time functions. Resolution of discrete time signals into impulse and unit step functions. Complex integrals. Complex series. The Taylor and Laurent series. Integration by the method of residues. The z transform in the representation of discrete time signals. Convergence of the Laplace and Fourier transforms. Continuous, sampled, and discrete time signals. The sampling theorem. The discrete and continuous Fourier transforms and the Fourier series. (*Prerequisite*: 260) S(3-0)

ELEC 320 (1½) ELECTRONIC DEVICES: I

Crystal structure and valence model of pure and doped semiconductors. Mobility and electrical conductivity. Mode of operation, physical mechanisms and characteristics of pn junctions; junction capacitance; breakdown; varactor, Zener and tunnel diodes. Modes of operation, physical mechanisms, and characteristics of junction and metal oxide-silicon field effect transistors and bipolar transistors. (*Prerequisite*: 220) S(3-1½)

ELEC 330 (1½) ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS: I

Nonlinear devices. Modelling and application of diodes: rectifiers, voltage regulators, waveform shaping circuits. Biasing of bipolar and field effect transistors. Small signal amplifiers. Multistage amplifiers. Nonlinear applications of transistors. Computer aided circuit analysis and design. (*Prerequisites*: 300 and 320 both of which may be taken concurrently) S(3-1½)

ELEC 340 (1½) ELECTROMAGNETIC FIELD THEORY

Field concept, Maxwell's equations. Boundary conditions. Power and energy. Electrostatic field. Electrostatic potential. Concept of capacitance. Conformal mapping in electrostatics. Polarization. Concept of local field in matter. Magnetostatic field. Biot-Savart law. Scalar magnetic potential. Plane waves. Total internal reflection. Brewster angle. (*Prerequisites*: 216 and 260) S(3-1½)

ELEC 350 (1½) COMMUNICATIONS THEORY AND SYSTEMS: I

Principles of amplitude, frequency and phase modulation. Modulators, mixers and demodulators. Representative examples of complete transmission systems. Qualitative treatment of modulation systems in the presence of noise. Elementary digital communications, PSK, FSK. (*Prerequisites*: 310 and 330) F(3-1½)

ELEC 360 (1½) CONTROL THEORY AND SYSTEMS: I

Characterization of systems; linearity, time invariance, and causality. General feedback theory; time and frequency domain analysis of feedback control systems; Routh-Hurwitz and Nyquist stability criteria; root locus methods; modelling of dc servo; design of simple feedback systems; introduction to state space methods. (*Prerequisites*: 300 and 310) F(3-1½)

ELEC 365 (1½) APPLIED ELECTRONICS & ELECTRICAL MACHINES

Characteristics of electronic devices including diodes, bipolar junction transistors and operational amplifiers; analysis of practical electronic circuits such as rectifiers, voltage regulators, amplifiers and filters; fundamentals of electromechanical energy conversion; transformers and actuators; operating principles of rotating electric machines: dc machines and ac machines. (*Prerequisites*: 216 and 250) F(3-1½)

ELEC 370 (1½) ELECTROMECHANICAL ENERGY CONVERSION

Faraday's law of electromagnetic induction, transformers and generators. Magnetic circuits. Force on a current carrying wire and motors. Energy and coenergy in the derivation of torques and forces. Structures and performance characteristics of dc, induction and synchronous machines. Stepper motor and brushless dc machines. Introduction to electric drives. (*Prerequisites*: 250 and MECH 245) F(3-1½)

ELEC 380 (1½) ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS: II

Power amplifiers. Linear and nonlinear distortion. High frequency models for transistors. Differential amplifiers. Operational amplifiers, their parameters and models. Negative feedback. Applications of operational amplifiers: instrumentation amplifiers, comparators, precision rectifiers. Oscillators and timers. Introduction to phase locked loops. Computer aided circuit analysis and design. (*Prerequisite*: 330) F(3-3)

ELEC 395 (formerly ENGR 395) (1) SEMINAR

The main purpose of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to exercise their ability to present and to defend their thoughts on professional topics of their own choice. Students will be encouraged to devote some of their discussions to such topics as continuing professional education, professional societies, organization of engineering employment, professional ethics and work safety. Students will also be made aware of the responsibilities of practicing engineers in respect of safety and the environment. (*Prerequisite*: Completion of terms 1A to 2B) (Grading: COM, N or F) K(2-0)

ELEC 400 (1½) RANDOM SIGNALS

Review of random variables, moments and characteristic functions; random processes, noise models, stationarity, ergodicity, correlation and power spectrum, spectrum measurements; response of linear systems to random inputs, cross spectral densities, narrow band noise; introduction to discrete time and space processes. (*Prerequisites*: 310 and STAT 254) K(3-0)

ELEC 403 (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN BY OPTIMIZATION

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic, cubic and inexact line searches. Conjugate and quasi-Newton methods. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm. Application to the design of circuits, control systems, filters, and mechanical systems using optimization techniques. Introduction to constrained optimization. The course includes laboratory sessions to program various optimization algorithms and to apply them to several modeling and engineering design problems. (*Prerequisites*: 310 and MECH 245) K(3-1½)

ELEC 404 (1½) MICROWAVES AND FIBER OPTICS

TEM transmission lines, rectangular and circular waveguides, planar transmission lines, characteristic impedance, impedance transformation, Smith chart and impedance matching, transients on transmission lines, coupled lines, light transmission in optical fiber, numerical aperture, single mode and multimode fiber, chromatic dispersion. (*Prerequisites:* 300 and 340) K(3-1½)

ELEC 405 (1½) ERROR CONTROL CODING AND SEQUENCES

Coding approaches and characteristics; linear block codes, convolutional code structure and Viterbi decoding; automatic repeat request techniques; trellis coded signalling; sequence design, error control in data storage systems and in information transmission. K(3-0)

ELEC 408 (1½) ANALOG FILTERS

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. (*Prerequisites:* 310 and 380) K(3-0)

ELEC 410 (1½) POWER ELECTRONICS

Electronics in energy conversion and control. Circuits with switches and diodes. Electrical and thermal characteristics of power semiconductor devices: diodes and thyristors; bipolar, field effect and insulated gate transistors. Phase controlled converters: ac-to-ac and ac-to-dc. Dc-to-dc converters including switching regulators. Voltage source inverters. Pulse-width modulation and harmonic elimination techniques. Emphasis on device limitations, computer aided analysis and system control. Application examples including solar power conversion and battery chargers. (*Prerequisites:* 370 and 380) K(3-1½)

ELEC 412 (1½) ELECTRONIC DEVICES: II

Study of the principles and operation of bipolar and field-effect devices in VLSI design. Study of photonic and opto-electronic devices used in transmission, modulation, demodulation and receivers. Principles of lasers and their applications. Study of display devices, thin-film devices, imaging devices, transducers and micromachines and their interfacing. Sensor arrays and systems. (*Prerequisite:* 320) K(3-0)

ELEC 425 (1½) ROBOTICS: I

Structure and specification of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and their solution; differential relationships, motion trajectories; dynamic models for robot manipulators. (*Prerequisites:* 360 and MECH 245) K(3-0)

ELEC 450 (1½) COMMUNICATIONS THEORY AND SYSTEMS: II

Transmission and filtering of random signals, analysis of modulation systems, in particular pulse code modulation, phase shift keying, frequency shift keying, etc., introduction to noise analysis, information theory and coding. (*Prerequisites:* 350 and 400) S(3-1½)

ELEC 452 (1½) FIBER OPTIC TECHNOLOGY

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric slab waveguide, step-index fiber, graded index fiber, effects of dispersion, phase velocity, attenuation, LED (principles), principles of lasers, semiconductor lasers, principles of semiconductor photodetectors, PIN photodiode, avalanche photodiode, electro-optic modulators, couplers, attenuators, isolators, switches, fiber optic systems. (*Prerequisite:* 340) S(3-0)

ELEC 453 (1½) ANTENNAS AND PROPAGATION

Antenna and propagation fundamentals, Friis transmission formula, radar equation, Maxwell's equations for radiation problems, antenna parameters, simple radiators, array theory, mutual coupling, wire and broadband antennas, aperture radiators, scattering and diffraction, multipath propagation and fading, antenna measurement techniques, surface-wave and ionospheric propagation, microwave and millimeter-wave propagation. (*Prerequisite:* 340) S(3-0)

ELEC 454 (1½) MICROWAVE ENGINEERING

Circuit theory for waveguiding systems, scattering parameters, waveguide discontinuities, couplers, resonators, microwave filters, nonreciprocal devices, design of active microwave circuits. (*Prerequisite:* 404) S(3-1½)

ELEC 456 (1½) MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS

Fading and shadowing, noise and interference effects; source coding modulation, error control coding, spread spectrum and multiplexing techniques for mobile communications; capacity estimation and comparative (FDMA/TDMA/CDMA) analysis of PCN and Cellular Systems; capacity estimation for wireless PABX and LAN systems. (*Prerequisites:* 350 and 450 which may be taken concurrently) S(3-0)

ELEC 458 (1½) DIGITAL FILTERS

Introduction of the digital filter as a discrete time system. Discrete time transfer function. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Structures for recursive and nonrecursive digital filters. Application of digital filters for the processing of continuous time signals. Solution of the approximation problem in recursive and nonrecursive filters. Quantization effects. (*Prerequisite:* 360 or 408 or equivalent) S(3-0)

ELEC 460 (1½) CONTROL THEORY AND SYSTEMS: II

Sampling in Control Systems. The z-transform and responses between sampling instants. Analysis of sampled data systems and stability testing. State-space analysis and design of continuous and discrete systems. Controllability, observability and zero input stability analysis. Pole placement techniques. (*Prerequisite:* 360) S(3-0)

ELEC 475 (1½) ROBOTICS: II

Dynamic models of robot manipulators; position and speed control. Programming for real time computation and control. Simplification of dynamic models, trajectory generation. Programming languages for robot manipulators. Interaction with the environment using sensors. (*Prerequisites:* 360 and 425) S(3-1½)

ELEC 481 (1½) ANALOG VLSI SYSTEMS

Review of IC technologies, device models and design concepts. Design of monolithic op amps, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, PLLs, A/D and D/A converters and other non-linear and high-speed ICs. Study and design of integrated filters, switched-capacitor circuits, CCDs and other sampled-data circuits. Design and applications of analog neural network and other analog-digital LSI. (*Prerequisites:* 320 and 380) S(3-0)

ELEC 482 (1½) ELECTRICAL DRIVE SYSTEMS

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors. (*Prerequisites:* 365 or 370) S(3-0)

ELEC 485 (formerly CENG 485) (1½) PATTERN RECOGNITION

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptrons, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition. (*Prerequisite:* STAT 254) S(3-0)

ELEC 499A (1½) TECHNICAL PROJECT

An opportunity for students to carry out a technical project under the supervision of a faculty member. The projects may originate from faculty members, students, companies, or other external sources. They may have a diverse nature (theoretical investigations, practical designs, measurements, software developments, etc.) and serve diverse needs (research, laboratory experiments, open house demonstrations, etc.). Multi-disciplinary projects or acceptable projects originating outside the Department are encouraged. (*Prerequisite:* The student must be registered in term 4A) K(0-6)

ELEC 499B (1½) TECHNICAL PROJECT

For description — See ELEC 499A. (*Prerequisite:* The student must be registered in term 4B) S(0-6)

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Sadik Dost, B.Sc., M. Sc. (Karadeniz Tech. U.), Ph.D. (Istanbul Tech. U.), P.Eng., Professor and Chair of the Department

John A. Barclay, B.S. (Notre Dame, Indiana), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor (N.S.E.R.C. Industrial Chair)

James W. Provan, B.Sc. (Strath.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Colo.), P.Eng., Professor

David S. Scott, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Northw.), P.Eng., Professor

Yury Stepanenko, Dip.Eng. (Moscow Inst. of Machine Tool Eng.), Candidate of Science (Moscow Eng. Res. Inst.), D.Sc. (Academy of Science, U.S.S.R.), Professor

Behrouz Tabarrok, B.Sc. (Wolverhampton Polytech. U.), D. Phil. (Oxon.), P.Eng., P.C.S.M.E., F.E.I.C., F.A.A.M., Professor

Geoffrey W. Vickers, Dip.Eng. (Birm.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Manc.), P.Eng., C.Eng., Professor

Colin H. Bradley, B.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.S. (Heriot-Watt), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor

Nedjib Djilali, B.Sc. (Hatfield Polytech.), M.Sc. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Zuomin Dong, B.Sc. (Beijing Polytech.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (N.Y. State), Associate Professor

Xianguo Li, B.Sc. (Tianjin), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Northw.), Associate Professor

Gerard F. McLean, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Wat.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Meyer Nahon, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.Sc. (Tor.), Ph.D. (McG.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Ron P. Podhorodeski, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Man.), Ph.D. (Tor.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Inna Sharf, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Joanne L. Wegner, B.Sc. (Calg.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), P.Eng., Associate Professor

Charles Konzelman, B.Sc. (Man.), M.A.Sc. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Penn. State), Assistant Professor

Adjunct Faculty:

Allan G. Doige, B.E., M.Sc. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Purdue), P.Eng. (1996-97)

James B. Haddow, B.Sc. (St. And.), M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Manc.) (1996-99)

Charles M. Ludgate, M.B., Ch.B. (Univ. of Edinburgh), M.D. (Edinburgh) (1996-99)

Eric H. Richardson, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Tor.) (1995-98)

Hans-Holger Rogner, Dip. Wi-Ing., Ph.D. (Karlsruhe) (1996-99)

David R. Topham, Hon.Dip. (Loughborough) (Cranfield), Ph.D. (Loughborough) (1996-99)

David Walsh, B.Eng. (U. Coll., Cork), M.Sc. (Ott.), Ph.D. (Nott.) (1995-97)

Senior Technical Personnel:

David L. Gawley, B.Sc. (Wat.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Rodney M. Katz, Cert.Eng. Technician, Scientific Machinist

Minh Hi Ly, B. Eng. (Ho Chi Minh Polytech.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Arthur Makosinski, B.A. (Newark St. Coll.), Manager of Laboratories

1.0 GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Eng., M.A.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see Faculty of Graduate Studies — Mechanical Engineering entry.

2.0 UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers a program leading to the B.Eng. degree in Mechanical Engineering. The program is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers. Accreditation ensures that graduates of the programs satisfy the academic requirements for registration with the provincial Associations of Professional Engineers.

The program B.Eng. in Mechanical Engineering consists of the Engineering Core (see main Faculty entry), Mechanical Engineering Core, and six Technical Electives. The technical electives allow specialization in various areas of Mechanical Engineering (see list of Technical Electives).

2.1 MANAGEMENT OPTION

The Faculty of Engineering in conjunction with the Faculty of Business offers a Management Option. For further details, see the Management Option listing at the end of the main Faculty entry.

2.2 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CORE

ELEC 365	Applied Electronics and Electrical Machines
MECH 220	Mechanics of Solids: I
MECH 240	Thermodynamics
MECH 241	Statics
MECH 242	Dynamics
MECH 285	Properties of Engineering Materials
MECH 320	Mechanics of Solids: II
MECH 330	Machine Dynamics
MECH 335	Theory of Mechanisms
MECH 345	Mechanics of Fluids: I
MECH 350	Engineering Design: I
MECH 355	Introduction to Microprocessors
MECH 360	Engineering Design: II
MECH 380	Automatic Control Engineering
MECH 390	Energy Conversion
MECH 392	Mechanics of Fluids: II
MECH 395	Heat and Mass Transfer
MECH 400	Design Project
MECH 455	Instrumentation

2.3 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING TECHNICAL ELECTIVES

Applied Mechanics

MECH 470	Applied Theory of Elasticity
MECH 475	Mechanics of Flight

Control and Robotics

MECH 430	Robotics
MECH 480	Advanced Control Theory
MECH 485	Mechanism and Manipulator Synthesis

Design and Computer Aided Engineering

MECH 410	Computer Aided Design
MECH 420	Finite Element Applications
MECH 425	Engineering Optimization and its Applications
MECH 495	Computational Fluid Dynamics and Heat Transfer

Energy and Thermodynamics

MECH 443	Combustion Engineering
MECH 445	Cryogenic Engineering
MECH 447	Energy Systems

Engineering Manufacture & Business Management

MECH 411	Planning and Control of Production Systems
MECH 460	Computer Aided Manufacture
MECH 461	Plasticity and Manufacturing Process
MECH 462	Small Business Organization
MECH 465	Sensors for Industry

Ocean Engineering

MECH 440	Introduction to Water Wave Phenomena
MECH 490	Underwater Acoustics and Applications
MECH 491	Wave Forces on Offshore Structures

Selected Topics and Technical Projects

MECH 450	Special Topics Courses
MECH 499	Technical Project

MECH 500 Level Courses

For information on selecting 500 level courses see Section 4.0, note 1.

Courses from other Departments

For information on selecting courses from other Departments see Section 4.0, note 2.

3.0 ACADEMIC SCHEDULE

3.1 TERMS 1A AND 1B OF B. ENG. IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Term 1A	Term 1B
C SC 110	CHEM 150
ENGL 115	C SC 160
MATH 100	ENGR 150
MATH 133	MATH 101
PHYS 122	PHYS 125

3.2 TERMS 2A TO 3B OF B.ENG. IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule I, II & III: For students who have completed Term 1B prior to 1992, see 1993/94 Calendar Entry

Schedule IV: For students who have completed Term 1B after 1991

Term 2A	Term 2B	Term 3A	Term 3B
ELEC 216	ELEC 250	C SC 349A	ELEC 365
ENGR 240	ENGR 297	MECH 320	ENGR 280
MATH 200	STAT 254	MECH 335	MECH 330
MATH 201	MECH 220	MECH 345	MECH 360
MECH 240	MECH 242	MECH 350	MECH 392
MECH 241	MECH 285	MECH 390	MECH 395

3.3 TERMS 4A AND 4B OF B.ENG. IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule I, II & III: For students who have completed Term 1B prior to 1992, see 1993/94 Calendar Entry.

Schedule IV: For students who have completed Term 1B after 1991

Term 4A	Term 4B
MECH 355	ENGR 447 ³
MECH 380	ENGR 498
MECH 400	MECH 455
3 electives from List A of Section 3.4	3 electives from List B of Section 3.4

Plus ENGR 446 Technical Report to be completed during last work term.

3.4 TECHNICAL ELECTIVE COURSES⁴

List A May-August Term	List B January-April Term
MECH 410	MECH 425
MECH 411	MECH 443
MECH 420	MECH 450
MECH 430	MECH 460
MECH 440	MECH 461
MECH 445	MECH 465
MECH 447	MECH 475
MECH 450	MECH 480
MECH 462	MECH 485
MECH 470	MECH 491
MECH 490	MECH 495
MECH 499	MECH 499

4.0 NOTES:

- ¹ With the permission of the Department, students may select courses as technical electives, from the list of 500 level Mechanical Engineering Graduate courses.
- ² With the permission of the involved Departments, students may take a limited number of Upper Level courses as technical electives from other Departments.
- ³ May be replaced by courses in humanities, social sciences, arts, management, engineering economics or communications at a challenging level, as required by CEAB guidelines for complementary studies, and as approved by the B.Eng. Programs Committee. A current list of acceptable replacement courses may be obtained from the B.Eng. Office.
- ⁴ Depending on student interest and faculty availability, courses from the Technical Electives lists will be offered by the Department. Occasionally, some courses from List A will be offered in the List B term and vice versa.

5.0 MECHANICAL ENGINEERING COURSES

MECH 220 (1½) MECHANICS OF SOLIDS: I

Review of bending moment and shear force diagrams for beams. Introduction of stress and strain; axial loading, torsion, pure bending and transverse loading. Stress and strain transformation in two dimensions. Mohr's circle. Beam deflection, stability of columns. (*Prerequisites*: 241 and MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently)

K(3-3*-1)

* implies a 3 hour laboratory taken by students on alternate weeks.

MECH 240 (formerly MECH 340) (1½) THERMODYNAMICS

First law and second law analysis as applied to open and closed systems. The properties and behaviour of both ideal and real substances, with applications to the analysis and design of engineering systems. The importance of second law analysis with the concept of "exergy" (ability to produce work) as distinct from "energy." (*Prerequisite*: MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently)

F(3-0-1)

MECH 241 (1½) STATICS

Review of vector algebra. Forces, moments of forces, couples, resultants of force systems; distributed loads; hydrostatics; conditions of equilibrium and application to particles and rigid bodies; analysis of statically determinate structures including beams, trusses and arches; bending moment and shear force diagrams; dry friction problems; principles of virtual work; potential energy, stable and unstable equilibrium. (*Prerequisite*: PHYS 122)

F(3-0-1)

MECH 242 (1½) DYNAMICS

Cartesian, normal-tangential and polar components of velocity and acceleration, in two and three dimensions; rotating frames; force/acceleration, impulse/momentum; energy methods; conservative and non-conservative systems; systems of particles, systems of streams of particles and rigid bodies; introduction to three dimensional problems of particle and rigid body dynamics. (*Prerequisites*: 241 and MATH 101)

K(3-0-1)

MECH 245 (formerly ENGR 245) (1½) ENGINEERING FUNDAMENTALS: I

Resultant of force systems, equilibrium of particles and rigid bodies; centroids and centre of gravity, friction, virtual work and potential energy based methods; moments of inertia; kinematics of particles and rigid bodies; force and acceleration; work and energy; impulse and momentum for particles. (*Prerequisites*: PHYS 122 and MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently)

F(3-0-1)

MECH 285 (formerly MECH 325) (1½) PROPERTIES OF ENGINEERING MATERIALS

Atomic structure, arrangement and movement; equilibrium microstructural development and heat treatment; physical properties of ferrous and nonferrous metals, ceramics, polymers and composites; corrosion and mechanical testing. (*Prerequisite*: CHEM 150, or 101 and 102, or 140 and 102)

K(3-3*-1)

MECH 295 (formerly ENGR 270) (1½) ENGINEERING FUNDAMENTALS: II

Ideal gas laws; work and heat; conservation of energy; thermodynamic properties of pure substances; equations of state; applications to open and closed systems; second law of thermodynamics; non-conservation of entropy; energy conversion systems; heat transfer by conduction, convection and radiation. (*Prerequisites*: CHEM 150, and MATH 101)

K(3-0)

MECH 320 (formerly MECH 280) (1½) MECHANICS OF SOLIDS: II

Theory of stress and infinitesimal strain in three dimensions, equilibrium equations, stress-strain-temperature relations for isotropic elastic solids, statically indeterminate structures. Castigliano's theorems, thick-walled cylinders and spherical shells, torsion of prismatic bars, curved beams, introduction to plate theory, limits of elasticity, creep. (*Prerequisite*: 220)

S(3-3*-1)

MECH 330 (1½) MACHINE DYNAMICS

Balancing of rigid rotors; single plane and two-plane balancing, analytical and experimental field balancing methods. Balancing of reciprocating machines; single cylinder shaking forces, multicylinder engines and compressors of different configurations. Vibration of single-mass systems; free vibration characteristics, harmonic forcing, frequency response functions, applications to vibration isolation and transmissibility, shaft whirl, and vibration transducers. Fourier series solutions for periodic forcing. Multi-mass systems; frequencies and modes for undamped systems, matrix methods, orthogonality of modes and iteration methods. Beam and shaft vibration; Euler equation, frequencies and modes for classical boundary conditions, critical speeds of shafts. (Prerequisites: 242 and MATH 201) F(3-3*-1)

MECH 335 (1½) THEORY OF MECHANISMS

Types of mechanisms. Analysis of the kinematics of closed loop linkages using graphical, vector and complex number methods. Follower motion synthesis and design of cam profiles. Gear terminology and the analysis of gear trains. Analysis of static and dynamic loading of mechanisms; flywheel design. Introduction to linkage synthesis, spatial open loop mechanisms with applications to manipulators. (Prerequisite: 242) S(3-1-1)

MECH 345 (1½) MECHANICS OF FLUIDS: I

Properties of fluids. Properties of flow fields. Fluid statics and dynamics. Control volume approach; conservation of mass, momentum, and energy. Dimensional analysis. Flow in pipes. Flow measurement. (Prerequisites: 242 and MATH 200) S(3-3*-1)

MECH 350 (formerly MECH 260) (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN: I

Design methodology; recognizing and defining open ended engineering problems, generating creative solutions, modelling, analysis, synthesis, computing and testing. Students complete a series of design oriented projects in small teams. (Prerequisite: ENGR 150) S(3-0)

MECH 355 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MICROPROCESSORS

Computer structure and organization; number systems and codes; assembler language; introduction to microprocessors and their application in instrumentation, manufacturing, control and automation. (Prerequisite: C SC 160) K(3-3*-1)

MECH 360 (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN: II

Design concepts; factors of safety; reliability; codes and standards. Design properties of engineering materials; strength and cold work; creep; impact properties; temperature effects; notch sensitivity; fatigue. Design of mechanical components; fasteners; welded joints; stress concentrations; mechanical springs; bearings; lubrication; clutches and brakes; shafts and axles; gearing. (Prerequisite: 220) F(3-0-1)

MECH 380 (1½) AUTOMATIC CONTROL ENGINEERING

Representation of control systems. Steady-state operations. Transient responses. Stability. Frequency-response methods. System compensation. State-space representation of dynamic systems. State transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability. Compensator design. (Prerequisite: MATH 201 and ELEC 365) K(3-3*-1)

MECH 390 (1½) ENERGY CONVERSION

Thermal power generation, vapor and gas cycles, refrigeration and heat pumps, non reacting gas mixtures and psychrometrics, reacting mixtures, combustion, and electro-chemical energy conversion. Introduction to alternative energy source technologies and energy modelling and economics. (Prerequisite: 240) S(3-3*-1)

MECH 392 (1½) MECHANICS OF FLUIDS: II

Differential analysis of fluid motion, boundary layers and turbulence, potential flow. Incompressible inviscid flow. Fluid flow about immersed bodies. Introduction of compressible flow: steady one-dimensional compressible flow. Turbo machinery. (Prerequisite: 345) F(3-3*-1)

MECH 395 (1½) HEAT AND MASS TRANSFER

Analytic and numerical analysis of steady and transient conduction in solids. Principles of convection and analyses of heat transfer under laminar and turbulent flow over flat plates and inside and over pipes. Thermal radiation physics and radiation between multiple black and gray surfaces. (Prerequisites: 240, and 392 which can be taken concurrently) F(3-3*-1)

MECH 400 (1½) DESIGN PROJECT

Complete design of a product or a system; specification of function, analysis, selection of materials, strength calculations, preparation of working drawings, cost analysis and tenders, preparation of final design report and symposium presentation of final design. Weekly seminar series featuring topics related to design, safety, marketing and management. (Prerequisites: 350 and 360) K(2-0-2)

MECH 410 (1½) COMPUTER AIDED DESIGN

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Input and output devices for geometric modelling systems. Representation of curves and curved surfaces. Graphical programming languages, and development of interactive 3-D computer graphics programs. Numerical optimization and its application to parameter design. (Prerequisites: ENGR 150, and MATH 133 and MATH 200) K(3-3*-1)

MECH 411 (1½) PLANNING AND CONTROL OF PRODUCTION SYSTEMS

Introduction to manufacture and production systems; process engineering and process planning; group technology; forecasting; inventory control; aggregate production planning; material requirements planning; production scheduling; applications of linear programming and artificial intelligence in production process organization. (Prerequisite: C SC 349A) K(3-0)

MECH 420 (1½) FINITE ELEMENT APPLICATIONS

Formulation and application of the finite element method for modelling mechanical systems, including stress and vibration problems; stiffness method, stiffness and mass matrices, generalized force, numerical procedures; development of simple programs and exposure to general purpose packages. (Prerequisites: 320, 330 and 395) K(3-1)

MECH 425 (1½) ENGINEERING OPTIMIZATION AND APPLICATIONS

One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and deviations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient, and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems. (Prerequisites: MATH 200 and C SC 349A) S(3-1)

MECH 430 (1½) ROBOTICS

Structure and specifications of robot manipulators; homogeneous transformations; kinematic equations and motion trajectories; dynamic models of robotic manipulators; position and force control; use of robots in industrial applications. (Prerequisite: 335) K(3-1)

MECH 440 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO WATER WAVE PHENOMENA

Basic equations and approximation; equations of motion and energy balance. Solution for "small" waves, including linear theory. Applications: waves on currents, ship waves, refraction problems. Other topics include: waves in shallow water, infinitely deep water, waves on beaches, hydraulic jumps. (Prerequisite: 345) K(3-0)

MECH 443 (1½) COMBUSTION ENGINEERING

Introduction to combustion fundamentals, phenomena and applications. Review of chemical thermodynamics. Introduction to chemical kinetics. Transport phenomena and conservation equations for chemically reacting multicomponent systems. Premixed and diffusion flames. Ignition and extinction. Pollutant formation and control. Environmental concerns over combustion processes. (Prerequisite: 395) S(3-1)

MECH 445 (1½) CRYOGENIC ENGINEERING

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles — cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles — Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration — Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; applications to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K — dilution refrigerator, adiabatic demagnetization. Thermoelectric, thermoelectric and non-conventional refrigeration methods. (Prerequisite: 390) S(3-0)

MECH 447 (1½) ENERGY SYSTEMS

Energy resources, production, infrastructures, services and demand; source-to-service pathways; energy-economy-environment interaction; and dynamics of technology change. (*Prerequisite:* 390) K(3-0)

MECH 450 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS COURSES

Special topics courses may be arranged with approval of the Chair of the Department. (*Prerequisite:* The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B) KS(3-0)

MECH 455 (1½) INSTRUMENTATION

Measuring fundamental properties: transducers for measuring position, velocity and acceleration, fluid flow, temperature, pressure. Initial signal conditioning and problems: noise, shielding, bridges, passive filtering. Operational amplifiers, integrators, differentiators. Analog to digital conversion and digital to analog conversion. Actuators for controlling position, velocity and acceleration. Microprocessor applications. (*Prerequisite:* ELEC 365) S(3-3*-1)

MECH 460 (1½) COMPUTER AIDED MANUFACTURE

Review of common manufacturing processes and the organization of the manufacturing unit; manufacturing processes aided by computers; numerically controlled machine tools; numerically controlled part programming; machining of doubly curved surfaces; computerized numerically controlled tools and adaptive control systems; industrial robots; application of CAD/CAM in engineering and medicine. (*Prerequisite:* The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B) S(3-3*-1)

MECH 461 (1½) PLASTICITY AND MANUFACTURING PROCESSES

Plastic behaviour of materials, criteria of flow, extremum principles, slip line field solutions; application to drawing, extrusion, hot and cold rolling, forging, sheet metal forming and metal cutting; process design and control. (*Prerequisite:* 320) S(3-0)

MECH 462 (1½) SMALL BUSINESS ORGANIZATION

Finance, accounting, auditing, taxation, marketing, market research; organizational psychology, personnel selection; engineering economy, equivalent uniform annual cash flow, present worth, cost benefit ratio. (*Prerequisite:* ENGR 280) K(3-0)

MECH 465 (1½) MACHINE VISION AND SENSORS

Theory and application of a wide range of sensors currently employed in modern industrial environments. General sensor technologies examined include laser, optical, inductive, piezo-electric and ultrasonic. In-depth coverage of machine vision, particularly software for part recognition inspection and measurement that utilize gray scale image processing algorithms. Also examined are the roles of sensors in computer-integrated and flexible manufacturing, transportation and smart structures in aeronautical and civil applications. (*Prerequisites:* The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B) S(3-1)

MECH 470 (1½) APPLIED THEORY OF ELASTICITY

Review of analysis of stress and strain; constitutive relations for linear elasticity; two dimensional problems in rectangular coordinates and polar coordinates; general theorems; torsion; bending; thermal stress problems; energy methods. Problems in beam theory, beams on elastic foundation, some problems in elastic stability; introduction to plate theory; axially symmetric problems of cylindrical shells. (*Prerequisite:* 320) K(3-0)

MECH 475 (1½) MECHANICS OF FLIGHT

Description of the atmosphere as it relates to flight. Generation of lift; highlift devices. Generation of drag; drag reduction devices. The production of thrust - piston engines, propellers, gas turbine engines. Takeoff and landing. Climbing flight, aircraft range, steady turns. Aircraft equations of motion. Introduction to the stability and control of aircraft. (*Prerequisites:* 242 and 392) S(3-1)

MECH 480 (1½) ADVANCED CONTROL THEORY

State-space representation of dynamic systems, linear system dynamics, state transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability, shaping the dynamic response, linear observers. Compensator design, linear quadratic optimal control. (*Prerequisites:* 242, 380 and MATH 133) S(3-0)

MECH 485 (1½) MECHANISM AND MANIPULATOR SYNTHESIS

Synthesis of mechanisms for function generation and rigid body guidance. Graphical, analytical, and optimization based methods of synthesis. Mechanism cognates, Chebychev spacing, Burmister curves. Manipulator joint layout synthesis for spatial positioning and orientation. Application to serial, parallel and hybrid configurations. Conditions of singularity and uncertainty. (*Prerequisite:* 335) S(3-0)

MECH 490 (1½) UNDERWATER ACOUSTICS

General acoustical properties of oceans. Acoustical wave generation, transmission and reflection. Radiation of sound power, ray tracing and absorption. Acoustic signal data processing. Sonar systems and equations, transducer characteristics and arrays. Sea floor measurements and long distance sound propagation. (*Prerequisite:* 345) K(3-1)

MECH 491 (1½) WAVE FORCES ON OFFSHORE STRUCTURES

Review of the basic equations and concepts. Flow separation and time-dependent flows. Wave theories. Wave forces on small bodies — force coefficients. Marine risers. Wave impact loads. Wave forces on large bodies. (*Prerequisite:* 392) S(3-0)

MECH 495 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS AND HEAT TRANSFER

Methods of predictions and historical perspective; governing differential equations of heat transfer and fluid flow; finite difference methods; discretization schemes; application to heat conduction problems; introduction to control volume formulation for fluid flow and to turbulence modelling; accuracy and convergence considerations. Individual term projects using a CFD program. (*Prerequisites:* 395 and 392) K(3-1)

MECH 499 (1½) TECHNICAL PROJECT

The technical project provides an opportunity for each student to carry out a design project associated with one or more of the higher level courses, under the supervision of a faculty member. The nature of the project selected should be such as to require independent study of current technical literature. When feasible, the design should be assessed in the laboratory. (Each student is to present a complete report at the end of the term.) (*Prerequisite:* The student must be registered in term 4A or 4B) KS(0-6)

FACULTY OF FINE ARTS

Anthony Welch, B.A. (Swarth.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Dean of the Faculty

Lynda Gammon, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.F.A. (York), Associate Dean
Mavor Moore, B.A. (Tor.), D.Litt. (York), Research Professor in Fine Arts (1995-97)

Rosemarie Spahan, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Lecturer (1995-96)

Eric Robertson, M.F.A. (Concordia), Adjunct Lecturer (1995-96)

The Faculty of Fine Arts comprises the Departments of History in Art, Theatre, Visual Arts, and Writing and the School of Music, and offers courses leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, in History in Art, Theatre and Writing; Bachelor of Music; Bachelor of Fine Arts, in Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing.

Certain courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts carry unrestricted credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, and other courses may be chosen in keeping with the free elective regulation of these Faculties.

Students in the Faculty of Education may register for credit in any course offered by the Faculty of Fine Arts, provided that space is available and that they have the prior approval of the Education Advising Centre.

Graduate work is offered in Music, History in Art, Theatre and Visual Arts. (See section of Calendar on Faculty of Graduate Studies for details of programs and degrees.)

Cooperative Education Program

Please refer to page 43 of the Calendar for a general description of Cooperative Education.

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education program is offered.

Admission to and completion of Cooperative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Cooperative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the Department.

Details of the program in the Department of Writing are outlined on page 146 of the Calendar.

Details of the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program are outlined on page 120.

Qualifications for Admission

Applicants seeking admission to the Faculty of Fine Arts are governed by the regulations that appear on pages 9-14.

See additional requirements for Music, Theatre, Visual Arts and Writing in the chart on page 10 and in the departmental entries.

Because of limited space and resources in some programs, not all qualified candidates can be admitted; early application is therefore highly desirable.

Students from other faculties should note that enrollment in certain courses may be limited and preference given to students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Consult the department or school for specific information.

Second Bachelor's Degree

Students wishing to complete a second bachelor's degree should proceed as outlined on page 25.

General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 18-25), apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Special regulations are set out under the departmental entries.

Academic Advice

Students entering the Faculty for the first time should consult the Faculty of Fine Arts advising centre room 119, Fine Arts Building, for advice about course planning. Students entering the School of Music should consult the School of Music office for advice about course planning. If possible, this should be done before registration.

All students in the Faculty of Fine Arts are required to complete a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Fine Arts advising centre — with the School of Music office in the case of Music students — preferably near the beginning of their third year of studies. The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the degree program selected. A copy of this form is placed on file in the Records Office to be used as a record for graduating purposes.

All students registered in the Faculty of Fine Arts who intend eventually to enter the teaching profession should notice the admission requirements of the programs of the Faculty of Education. These requirements must be kept in mind in the choice of academic electives in all undergraduate degree programs.

Degree Requirements in the Faculty of Fine Arts

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree is required:

- (a) to have satisfied the University English requirement (see page 16);
- (b) to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above; at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be University of Victoria courses;
- (c) to include in these 60 units a minimum of 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level; at least 18 of the 21 upper level units should normally be University of Victoria courses;
- (d) to meet the specific program requirements prescribed by the Faculty for the student's declared degree program (see department/school for specifics).

Credit for Studies Elsewhere

Students who plan to undertake work at other universities must receive prior approval from the Associate Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere (LOP), the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to Records Services of the University of Victoria. When planning to take courses elsewhere students should be aware of residency requirements as noted above under Degree Requirements in the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Interdepartmental Double Honours or Major

A student in one department in the Faculty of Fine Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements of a program in a second department by completing the program requirements in the second area with the permission of both departments. Only one degree will be awarded. For example, a student majoring in History in Art may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in Visual Arts and thereby qualify for a B.A. with a Double Major in History in Art and Visual Arts. Conversely, a student majoring in Visual Arts may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the program in History in Art and thereby qualify for a B.F.A. with a Double Major in Visual Arts and History in Art. Students interested in taking a double honours or major program should consult the departments concerned.

In any case where two different classes of degree result, each class shall be tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and shall be shown in the student's academic record.

Interdisciplinary Programs

Diploma in Fine Arts

Program in Film Studies

Program in the Arts in Canada

Minors

In the Faculty of Fine Arts, minors are available in two programs which are offered jointly by Fine Arts and Arts and Science. These minors are The Arts of Canada, and Film Studies. A student in a major or honours program in the Faculty of Fine Arts may undertake a minor in either of these two programs.

Film Studies Minor

Students wishing to declare a minor in Film Studies should contact the director of Film Studies in the Department of History in Art for application procedures. Students in this program are required to take the 3-unit History in Art 295, Introduction to Film Studies, and to receive a grade of B- or above, plus nine units of courses selected from the list below.

English	413 (1½)	Studies in Film and Literature
	414A (1½)	American Film Before World War II
	414B (1½)	American Film After World War II
	415 (1½)	Special Studies in Film
French	385 (1½)	The Francophone World in Africa and the Caribbean
	389A (1½)	French Cinema
	389B (1½)	Quebec Cinema
	389C (1½)	Special Studies in Cinema
	389D (1½)	African Cinema
German	433 (1½)	The German Novel and Film
	439 (1½)	The New German Cinema
Greek and Roman Studies History	382 (1½)	The Ancient World on Film
	389A	Cinema and European Society, 1900-45
History in Art	311 (1½)	Women and Television
	312 (1½)	Women and Film
	363 (1½)	The Cinema and Modern Art Movements
	364 (1½)	Documentary Film
	365 (1½)	Experimental Film
	366 (1½)	Introduction to History in Cinema
	367 (1½)	History in Cinema
	467 (3)	Representing Differences: Selves and Others in Film
	477 (1½)	Advanced Seminar in Film Studies
	478 (1½)	Advanced Seminar in Popular Culture
Italian	485 (1½)	Italian Film
	315 (1½)	Topics in Music and the Cinema
Music	304A (1½)	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: I
	304B (1½)	Cinema in the Soviet and Post-Soviet Periods: II
Spanish	485A (1½)	Spanish Film
	485B (1½)	Latin American Film
Women's Studies	395 (1½)	Indigenous Cinema: De-colonizing the Screen
Writing	312 (1½)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama
	412 (1½)	Recurrent Themes in Film

The Arts of Canada Minor

Students wishing to declare a minor in Arts of Canada should contact the Associate Dean of Fine Arts. Students in this program are required to take the 3-unit introductory course FA 225 (ACAN 225), plus nine units of 300 and 400 level courses representing at least three different areas selected from the list below.

English	202 (3)	An Introduction to Canadian Literature
	448 (1½)	Special Studies in Canadian Literature
	450 (1½)	Modern Canadian Fiction: I
	451 (1½)	Modern Canadian Fiction: II
	452 (1½)	Modern Canadian Poetry: I
	453 (1½)	Modern Canadian Poetry: II
	454 (1½)	Early Canadian Poetry

Fine Arts	457 (3)	Traditions in Canadian Literature
	458 (1½)	Comparative Studies in French and English Canadian Literature
	459 (1½)	Early Canadian Prose Literature
	315 (1½ or 3)	Introduction to Canadian Cultural Policy
French	325 (1½ or 3)	Issues in Contemporary Culture
	360 (1½ or 3)	Introduction to Issues in Arts Criticism
	389B (1½)	Quebec Cinema
	480 (1½)	The French-Canadian Novel from Origins to the Modern Period
	482 (1½)	Contemporary French-Canadian Novel
	484 (1½)	Contemporary French-Canadian Theatre
	485 (1½)	French-Canadian Poetry
	487 (1½)	English 458
	488D (1½)	French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec
	368A (1½)	History of Early Canadian Art
History in Art	368B (1½)	History of Twentieth Century Canadian Art
	382A (1½)	Native North American Arts
	382B (1½)	Native North American Arts
	382C (1½)	Native North American Arts
	384 (1½)	Arts of the Northwest Coast
	468 (1½)	Special Studies in Canadian Art
	*480 (1½ or 3)	Topics in 20th Century Native North American Art
	*482 (1½)	Special Studies in Tribal Arts
	324 (1½ or 3)	Music in Canada
	414 (1½)	Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama
Music		
Theatre		

*Because the topic of this course varies from year to year it must be approved by the Associate Dean of Fine Arts for credit towards an Arts of Canada Program.

Interfaculty Programs:

It may be possible for students to arrange for an Interfaculty Double Honours or Joint Honours and Major or Double Major program (see "Interfaculty Programs", page 176). Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so **prior** to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Program. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two disciplines, both leading to the same degree, in two different Faculties. Agreement to details of all such programs must be signed by the student and by representatives of the academic units involved. Students on an Interfaculty Program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Only one Bachelor's degree with a Double Honours or a Joint Honours/Major or a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

It may be possible for students to arrange to undertake a Minor in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences (see "Minor", page 177). Students must contact the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences for further information, and are strongly urged to do so **prior** to registering in courses which they wish to count for credit on an Interfaculty Minor.

Please refer to the University regulations on page 25 of the Calendar concerning "Standing at Graduation". Further Faculty, Departmental and/or program regulations also may affect Standing at Graduation.

Credit for Studies Taken at Other Postsecondary Institutions

Students who plan to undertake work at other institutions must receive prior approval from the Dean if they wish such courses to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Fine Arts. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Records Services of the University of Victoria.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree.

Pre-Architecture Planning

Since Canadian Architectural programs vary widely in their prerequisites for admission, undergraduates interested in future careers in architecture, urban planning, or landscape architecture are urged to write for this essential information to the School of Architecture they are interested in entering.

For advice on course selection, those students planning an architectural degree should consult the Associate Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts, or the Advising Centre for the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

The following Fine Arts Interdisciplinary courses focus on the study and creation of art and ideas that cross the traditional departmental areas within the Fine Arts. For information contact Associate Dean Fine Arts.

CANADIAN ARTS

*FA 225 (ACAN 225) (3) INTRODUCTION TO THE ARTS OF CANADA

An interdisciplinary examination of Canada's cultural identity and of current issues facing the arts in both French- and English-speaking Canada. Topics to be considered include aboriginal arts, theatre, history in art, visual and literary arts, music, multiculturalism, broadcasting and cultural policies. Y(3-0)

*FA 315 (1½ or 3) INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN CULTURAL POLICY

An examination of Canadian cultural policy since the 1940s, in the context of international practice, with emphasis on its relationship to Canadian national identity. Topics to be considered will include the controversial role of governments in pursuit of cultural policies, the significance of Federal granting councils, the changing role of corporate patronage, and the economic impact of the arts. S(3-0)

INTERDISCIPLINARY WORKSHOPS

*FA 300 (1½ or 3) INTERDISCIPLINARY STUDIES

A course emphasizing an interdisciplinary approach to contemporary artistic concerns. In each year, course work will focus on a particular issue. (Prerequisite: At least second year standing. Additional prerequisites may be required for some topics) NO(3-0)

*FA 245 (1½ or 3) THE ARTS AND TECHNOLOGY: I

An introductory course focusing on ideas central to the interrelationship between various arts and technologies. S(3-0)

*FA 346 (1½ or 3) THE ARTS AND TECHNOLOGY: II

A practice oriented seminar, focusing on the use of computer technology in the arts. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics. (Prerequisite: At least second year standing and one 100 level computer science course or permission of the instructor) K(3-0)

FA 370 (1½ or 3) SOUND IN THE ARTS

A practice oriented seminar focusing on the study of sound as it pertains to the various arts; sound in performance art, video, theatre, film, visual arts, etc. Areas for consideration may vary from year to year. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics. NO(3-0)

DANCE

FA 365 (1½ or 3) DANCE WORKSHOP: I

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections. Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. (Prerequisite: Previous experience in dance, and the permission of the instructor, or THEA 225 (formerly 260)) (Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 365) K(0-3)

FA 366 (1½ or 3) DANCE WORKSHOP: II

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections. Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. (Prerequisite: Previous experience in dance, and the permission of the instructor, or THEA 225 (formerly 260)) (Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 366) K(0-3)

FA 367 (1½ or 3) DANCE WORKSHOP: III

An intensive practical introduction to the techniques of a specific style of dance. The style of dance to be introduced may vary in different terms and sections. Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different styles. (Prerequisite: Previous experience in dance, and the permission of the instructor, or THEA 225 (formerly 260)) (Not open to students with 6.0 units of credit in FA 367) K(0-3)

CULTURAL STUDIES

FA 236 (1½ or 3) WOMEN IN FINE ARTS

A special topics course investigating theoretical, and/or critical concerns in the visual, literary and/or performing arts as they pertain to women. Areas for consideration will change from year to year. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics up to a maximum of three units. K(3-0)

*FA 335 (1½ or 3) POPULAR CULTURE

An interdisciplinary examination of the popular arts and their place in society. The topics for examination will vary in different years and sections. Students may take this course for credit more than once, in different topics. (Prerequisite: At least second year standing) K(3-0)

FA 350 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ARCHITECTURE, THEORY AND PRACTICE

This course will present architecture from an experiential perspective. Theory and some hands-on experience will supplement frequent field trips and occasional visits with practicing architects. This course would be useful preparation for students considering application to architecture schools. K(3-0)

FA 360 (1½ or 3) THEORETICAL AND CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE ARTS

A special topics course that examines critical and theoretical issues as they relate to the visual, literary and performing arts. Areas for consideration will vary from year to year. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics up to a maximum of three units. NO(3-0)

ARTS MANAGEMENT

*FA 355 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN ARTS MANAGEMENT

An introduction to selected key aspects of management, promotion and funding of arts organizations. The topics for consideration may vary in different years and sections. Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics. (Prerequisite: At least second year standing in Fine Arts) NO(2-2)

FA 356 (1½ or 3) MANAGEMENT SKILLS FOR THE ARTIST

This is a practical course designed to instruct students in fundamental management skills which will be of use for those anticipating careers as artists. Topics will include presentation techniques, fundraising methods, accounting procedures, grant applications, media relations and event planning. (Prerequisite: At least second year standing in Fine Arts) K(3-0)

OFF CAMPUS**FA 290 (1½ or 3) FINE ARTS STUDIES OFF CAMPUS**

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts. The course may be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations. (*Prerequisite:* As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director) NO(3-0)

FA 390 (1½ or 3) FINE ARTS STUDIES OFF CAMPUS

An introductory course in the art or heritage of a city, region or culture. To be offered in the appropriate location; this course will be conducted

under the direction of a faculty member from the Faculty of Fine Arts. The course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics and in different locations. (*Prerequisite:* As specified from year to year, or permission of the Course Director) NO

DIRECTED STUDIES**FA 399 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN FINE ARTS**

Individual research in Fine Arts taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Permission of faculty member supervising the project and approval of the Associate Dean. May be taken more than once up to 4½ units. Y(3-0)

ARTS AND WRITING COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Don Bailey, B.A. (U.N.B.), M.Ed. (U.B.C.), Coordinator

The Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program is a year-round program which, through work terms of employment in a variety of organizations, enables students to combine work experience with an education in the fine arts and humanities.

To qualify for admission into the Arts and Writing Coop Program, a student must be proceeding to an Honours or Major B.A., B.F.A., B.Mus., M.A. or M.F.A. degree in the Faculty of Fine Arts. Students registered in the Professional Writing minor may also apply. Students registered in the Department of Writing and/or the Professional Writing Minor must follow the Coop guidelines listed in the Department of Writing. In addition, a student must be registered in at least fifteen units of course work and must have achieved at least a 5.00 Grade Point Average in first year. A formal interview to determine the student's interests, abilities and aptitudes will be required before admission.

To continue in the program, a student must be a full time student enrolled in a program leading to an Honours or Major B.A., B.F.A., B.Mus., M.A. or M.F.A. degree as listed in the previous paragraph, and must maintain a G.P.A. of at least 5.50 in the courses in the major area, and at least a 5.00 average overall.

To receive the Coop notation on graduation, undergraduate students must complete at least 9 units of approved Arts and Writing Coop courses (see below), must complete satisfactorily the Work Term Preparation Seminars prior to the first Work Term, and must perform satisfactorily in each of at least four Work Terms. Details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

The Arts and Writing Coop Program is designed to provide students with an academic background and certain skills appropriate to a wide range of careers. In particular, students will be required to select a program of studies intended to ensure that they

- are capable of clear and precise oral and written communication in English

- acquire some understanding of management practice and the Canadian financial system
- are aware of the Canadian historical and political context
- are aware of the social impact of science and technology, with particular emphasis on computing.

A student's selection of Arts and Writing Coop courses will be approved by both the Arts and Writing Coop Coordinator and the responsible Departmental Adviser.

COURSES

Students must complete a minimum of 9 units, not forming part of the requirements for the student's Major or Honours program. The nine units should normally be completed by the end of third year, and are to be taken as electives, and form part of the 60 units of credits required for graduation. They must be selected from the following list:

CSC 100	(1½)	Elementary Computing
COMM 220	(1½)	Organizational Behaviour
ECON 100	(1½)	The Canadian Economy - Problems and Policies
FA 315	(1½ or 3)	Canadian Cultural Policy
FA 355	(1½)	Seminar in Arts Management
HIST 130	(3)	History of Canada
PHIL 201	(1½)	Applied Logic: I
or		
PHIL 203	(1½)	Applied Logic: II
PHIL 220	(1½)	Introduction to Philosophy of Science
POLI 470	(3)	Government in Canada
WRIT 100	(3)	Introduction to Creative Writing

Applications and further information about the Arts and Writing Co-operative Education Program may be obtained from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator in the Office of Co-operative Education Programs.

DIPLOMA IN FINE ARTS

The Diploma Program in Fine Arts is designed for members of the community who must balance academic study with jobs, families, or community responsibilities. It is open to any member of the community with a commitment to University level study. Applicants should normally have completed an undergraduate degree.

The Program is not appropriate for those wishing an emphasis on studio or performance areas. Rather, it stresses intellectual values of the creative and liberal arts. It is an innovative, interdisciplinary program that is unique in Canada.

The Fine Arts Diploma Program is an extension program of the Faculty of Fine Arts, and completion of the program will lead to a Diploma in Fine Arts awarded under the authority of the Senate of the University of Victoria. The Program offers participants the choice of eleven different themes of study:

- 1) The Idea of the Fine Arts
- 2) History of the Fine Arts
- 3) World Architecture
- 4) The Middle Ages
- 5) Renaissance and Baroque
- 6) Modernism
- 7) Canada
- 8) The Mediterranean
- 9) Asia and the Pacific Rim
- 10) Cross Cultural Studies in Ancient Arts
- 11) Individual Study Program

Each of these themes requires the completion of 18 units of course credits on a full or part time basis, normally within five years.

For further information about the Program and for academic planning, please contact the Associate Dean of Fine Arts.

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN INDIGENOUS FINE ARTS

In cooperation with the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts in Penticton, B.C. (En'owkin Centre, 257 Brunswick Street, Penticton, B.C. V2A 5P9), the Faculty offers a Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts, with options to specialize in either creative writing or visual arts. **This Certificate is only available for students who complete these requirements at the En'owkin Centre.** All courses will meet the same academic standards as at the University of Victoria, but will emphasize indigenous peoples' perspectives and cultural content. Students will take 15 units of courses within their specialization and 9 units of electives for the total of 24 units required by the Certificate. Course work completed at the En'owkin Centre will be identified by the letter E following the course number; e.g. CW 150E, Art 200E, FA 290E.

The Certificate Program is designed primarily for mature students of Native Indian ancestry who wish to develop specialized skills in creative writing or visual arts in a Native People's context. Students may complete the program on a part-time basis but must complete successfully at least 24 units of course work over a period of two to six years.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students wishing to be admitted to the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts should contact the Director, En'owkin Centre, 257 Brunswick Street, Penticton, B.C. V2A 5P9; (250) 493-7181. All admission to the Certificate Program will be made through the En'owkin International School of Writing and Visual Arts. As part of the En'owkin admission process, students will complete a University of Victoria application form which will be forwarded to the University of Victoria Admissions Services by the En'owkin School no later than Sept. 30 for entry into winter session. Transcripts will only be required at this point to identify course credits that will satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement.

N.B. Students will be admitted through the En'owkin School for the Certificate Program only, and students wishing to pursue or continue their studies in any other University of Victoria courses or programs must apply to re-register through the University of Victoria Record Services and provide complete transcripts of all prior academic work. Credit obtained within the Certificate Program may be transferable to a regular University of Victoria degree program. Such transferability of credit is, however, subject to the specific requirements of the degree program. Students who wish to pursue a B.A. or B.F.A. in Visual Arts or Writing at the University of Victoria must re-apply to the University of Victoria Admissions Services and fulfill all normal admission and program and course requirements. It is strongly advised that any such students consult the chair of the appropriate department as early as possible.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA ENGLISH REQUIREMENT

All students wishing to complete the certificate must satisfy the University of Victoria English Requirement (see page 16). This English course requirement must be completed at an accredited recognized institution and official transcripts must be submitted to the En'owkin Centre and forwarded to University of Victoria Admissions Services.

Creative Writing Option

Core Courses — All students in the Creative Writing Option must complete this course in their first year of studies:

CW 100(E) Introduction to Creative Writing 3.0

Required Courses — Students must complete 12.0 units from the following courses:

CW 150(E)	Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective	1.5
CW 155(E)	Critical Process and World View	1.5
CW 156(E)	Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition	1.5
CW 160(E)	First Nations' Non-Fiction	1.5
CW 200(E)	The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation	3.0
CW 201(E)	Poetry Workshop	3.0
CW 202(E)	Fiction Workshop	3.0
CW 203(E)	Drama Workshop	3.0
CW 206(E)	Publishing Procedures and Practices	3.0
CW 211(E)	Structure in Stage Drama	1.5
CW 212(E)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama	1.5

Elective Courses — Students may choose from the following elective courses to complete the 24.0 units required for the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts (Writing):

ART 100(E)	Studio Foundation	1.5
ART 101(E)	Drawing	1.5
ART 150(E)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory	1.5
ART 110(E)	Painting	1.5
ART 120(E)	Sculpture	1.5
ART 130(E)	Printmaking	1.5
ART 200(E)	Drawing	1.5
ART 210(E)	Painting	1.5
ART 220(E)	Sculpture	1.5
ART 232(E)	Intaglio	1.5
ART 351(E)	Special Studies	1.5
HA 382A	Native North American Arts	1.5
HA 382B	Native North American Arts	1.5
FA 290(E)	Fine Arts Studies Off-Campus	1.5 or 3.0
FA 300(E)	Interdisciplinary Seminar	3.0
FA 390(E)	Fine Arts Studies Off-Campus	3.0

Visual Arts Option

Core Courses — Students in the Visual Arts Option must complete the following courses:

ART 100(E)	Studio Foundation	1.5
ART 101(E)	Drawing	1.5
ART 150(E)	Introduction to Contemporary Art Theory	1.5
HA 382A	Native North American Arts	1.5
HA 382B	Native North American Arts	1.5

Required Courses — Students must take a minimum of 7.5 units of the following courses after the completion of Art 100E and Art 101E:

ART 110(E)	Painting	1.5
ART 120(E)	Sculpture	1.5
ART 130(E)	Printmaking	1.5
ART 200(E)	Drawing	1.5
ART 210(E)	Painting	1.5
ART 220(E)	Sculpture	1.5
ART 232(E)	Intaglio	1.5
ART 351(E)	Special Studies	1.5

Elective Courses — Students may choose from the following elective courses to complete the 24.0 units required for the Certificate in Indigenous Fine Arts (Visual Arts):

CW 100(E)	Introduction to Creative Writing	3.0
CW 150(E)	Writing for Children from a First Nations' Perspective	1.5
CW 155(E)	Critical Process and World View	1.5
CW 156(E)	Critical Process, Symbolism and Oral Tradition	1.5
CW 160(E)	First Nations' Non-Fiction	1.5
CW 200(E)	The Theory and Practice of Literary Creation	3.0
CW 201(E)	Poetry Workshop	3.0
CW 202(E)	Fiction Workshop	3.0
CW 203(E)	Drama Workshop	3.0
CW 206(E)	Publishing Procedures and Practices	3.0
CW 211(E)	Structure in Stage Drama	1.5
CW 212(E)	Structure in Cinema and Television Drama	1.5
FA 290(E)	Fine Arts Studies Off-campus	1.5 or 3.0
FA 300(E)	Interdisciplinary Seminar	3.0
FA 390(E)	Fine Arts Studies Off-campus	3.0

EN'OWKIN CENTRE COURSES

Descriptions for most En'owkin courses are in the University of Victoria Calendar under the Departments which offer equivalent courses on-campus. The following courses are offered only through the En'owkin Certificate Program:

CW 150E (1½) WRITING FOR CHILDREN FROM A FIRST NATIONS' PERSPECTIVE

This course will instruct students in the techniques used in writing for children. An examination of Native Indian legends and stories and the imagery contained therein as well as the importance of uniting illustrations to story line will take place. Contemporary story writing, as well as traditional, will be emphasized.

CW 155E (1½) CRITICAL PROCESS AND WORLD VIEW

This course will examine how Native world-views are incorporated into poetry, prose, drama, and song, with the aim of encouraging students conscious of Native Indian world-views and their expression in their own creative work and that of other Native writers. Topics explored will include format, voice, style, theme, and subject.

CW 156E (1½) CRITICAL PROCESS, SYMBOLISM AND ORAL TRADITION

This course will focus on and encourage the use of archetypes in poetry, prose and drama. Native literature archetypes such as coyote, the Thunderbird, eagle, owl and horse will be discussed, and the nature of their use by Native authors will be examined. Students will examine the literary forms that have been developed by indigenous peoples everywhere with a view to using some of these forms as models for their own creative efforts. Oratory, legends and stories, songs, music, dance, Native humor, metaphor, symbolism, rhythm, and the use of sign language will be studied.

CW 160E (1½) FIRST NATIONS' NON-FICTION

This course will examine First Nations' non-fiction writing such as essays, autobiographies, biography, and political oratory, both in the modern and historic context.

CW 211E (1½) STRUCTURE IN STAGE DRAMA

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama. Lectures and discussion will be conducted in the various forms of dramatic writing, e.g. expressionism, absurdism, naturalism, avant-garde, and some specific forms of indigenous theatre.

CW 212E (1½) STRUCTURE IN CINEMA AND TELEVISION DRAMA

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays as well as film from Japan, Australia, New Zealand and South America.

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY IN ART

Carol Gibson-Wood, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Warburg Inst., Lond.), Associate Professor (Lansdowne Chair in the Fine Arts) and Chair of the Department

John L. Osborne, B.A. (Car.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor

S. Anthony Welch, B.A. (Swarth.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Professor

Kathlyn Liscomb, B.A. (Tufts), M.A., Ph.D. (Chicago), Associate Professor

Lianne M. McLarty, B.A. (Brock), M.A. (Car.), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor and Director, Film Studies

Elizabeth Tumasonis, B.A. (Coll. of Wm. and Mary), M.A. (N.Y.U.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Associate Professor

Astri Wright, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cornell), Associate Professor

Victoria Wyatt, B.A. (Kenyon Coll.), M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor

Catherine D. Harding, B.A. (McG.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Assistant Professor

Christopher A. Thomas, B.A. (York), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Yale), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:
Martin J. Segger, B.A., Dip.Ed. (U. of Vic.), M.Phil. (Warburg, Lond.), F.R.S.A., Adjunct Professor (1995-99)

Ariane Isler de Jongh, B.A., Ph.D. (Montr.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-99)

Gillian Mackie, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-99)

Nancy Micklewright, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Penn.), Visiting Associate Professor (1996-98)

Judith Patt, B.A. (Stan.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-99)

Erica Dodd, B.A. (Wellesley), Ph.D. (Courtcuuld), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-99)

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on the studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 371.

B.A. DEGREE PROGRAMS

1. B.A. Major Program in History in Art

In addition to the general University requirements for graduation (see page 25), students taking a major in History in Art must satisfy the following requirements:

1. Successful completion of 21 units of History in Art courses, of which at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.
2. These 15 upper level units must include three units in each of the three following areas of study: 1) Classical, European before the modern period; 2) Islamic, Asian; 3) Art of the Americas, modern art and architecture.

3. These 15 upper level units must also include at least 1.5 units of a 400 level seminar (which may be taken as part of the requirements described in 2.). The seminar requirement may be satisfied by 492.

Students wishing to declare a major in History in Art should contact the advisor at the Fine Arts Advising Centre at the end of their second year. Students interested in the History in Art program are welcome to consult with this advisor before they declare their major.

An important resource for the History in Art program is the Maltwood Art Museum and Gallery located at the University of Victoria. The Museum administers the Maltwood Collection (an international collection of decorative arts including special emphasis on the Arts and Crafts movement from William Morris to the 1920s) and the University Collection (an extensive collection of western Canadian contemporary art in all media).

The specialized museological library, study gallery, and varied exhibition programs give students a chance to work directly with materials and have firsthand experience in the operations of a University Museum.

2. B.A. HONOURS PROGRAM IN HISTORY IN ART

2.1 Admission to the Honours Program

The honours program provides the possibility for more intensive study in the field of History in Art, and is intended for those who wish to continue on to graduate studies in History in Art or related professional disciplines.

Students may apply to enter the honours program after the completion of a minimum of nine units of course work in History in Art with a G.P.A. in these courses of 5.00(B) or better. Normally this would be done at the end of the second year.

2.2 Honours Program Requirements

To graduate with a B.A. Honours in History in Art a minimum of 30 units of credit in the Department will be required (out of a total degree program of 60 units). 21 of these units must be at the 300/400 level and must include:

- (a) 3 units to be selected from the fields of Classical art or European art before the modern period;
- (b) 3 units to be selected from the fields of Asian or Islamic art;
- (c) 3 units to be selected from the fields of modern art or the art of the Americas;
- (d) 3 additional units of non-Western art;
- (e) 499 (1.5 units);
- (f) 1.5 units of a 400 level seminar (which may be taken as part of the requirements described in a-d.). The seminar requirement may be satisfied by 492;
- (g) 7.5 units of History in Art electives.

2.3 Honours Language Requirement

Before graduation each student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of 3 units of 200 level language and/or literature courses (excluding those taught using translations) with at least a 4.00 (B-). (French 181/182, French 190, and German 390 are also acceptable.) In special circumstances, permission may be sought to take a translation examination administered by the Department.

Standing at Graduation

A "with Distinction" honours degree requires a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, as well as an average of 6.50 or higher in all courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level. Third year students whose performance in the honours program falls below a grade point average of 3.50 will be required to transfer to the major program at the beginning of their fourth year. Fourth year students whose graduating average, or whose average in courses taken in the Department at the 300 and 400 level, is below 3.50, but who otherwise meet the University requirements for graduation, will receive a B.A. with a Major in History in Art.

3. PROGRAM OF ADVANCED STUDIES IN CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

3.1 Program Description

The Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management offers a postgraduate Diploma in Cultural Conservation. The Program serves those who are currently involved professionally in museums, art galleries, historic sites, building conservation, performing arts and related settings.

The curriculum of the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation features two areas of specialization in cultural management: Museum Studies and Architectural Conservation. However, a candidate may register for courses in all areas in order to obtain credit towards the Diploma.

Coop Option

Diploma Candidates who complete two work terms through the Cooperative Education Program will receive Coop notation on graduation.

3.2 Academic Regulations

Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent.

The program may be completed in a minimum of one calendar year. The normal period of completion is two to three years of part time study. The program must be completed within five years.

Program: (18 units)

(a) Core courses: 486 (3), 487 (3).

(b) Special Topics: 9 units from 488 A-Q (1½) and/or 489 A-H (1½).

(c) Directed Studies or Internship: 490 (3) or 491 (3).

Applicants who have previously received credit for any of these courses (or their equivalents) will be allowed to substitute up to six units of courses recommended by the Program's Advisory Committee.

Students may apply to obtain up to six units of transfer credit for equivalent courses or certified training.

Diploma students who fail to maintain at least a grade point average of 5.00 may be asked to withdraw from the program.

Students who participate in the Cooperative Education Option are normally required to complete two work terms after the completion of the two Core courses and a minimum of three Special Topics courses. They will be required to complete HA 490 (3) rather than HA 491 (3). Cooperative Education students within the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation will normally be required to complete all their program requirements within a twenty-four month period in order to maintain the full-time status required for participation in the Cooperative Education Program. Further information on the Cooperative Education Option may be obtained from the Program Office.

Students enrolled in the Diploma in Cultural Conservation may not normally apply credit for any course towards a degree program, e.g., B.A., B.F.A., M.A. Other students may register in individual courses in the Diploma Program as enrollment allows.

Please direct all inquiries to:

Cultural Resource Management Program

Division of Continuing Studies

University of Victoria

Telephone (250) 721-8426; Fax (250) 721-8774; email: joy-davis@uvcs.uvic.ca <http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca>

4. COOP PROGRAM

The Department of History in Art participates in the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education program (see pages 46 and 120). Applications and further information may be obtained from the Office of Cooperative Education.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Courses numbered 200 generally consist of introductory level surveys of broad, thematic areas within history in art. 300 level courses (not normally recommended to first year students) are usually lecture courses covering a particular region or time period, with a more extensive research requirement for the student. Courses at the 400 level generally involve an in-depth examination of a specific body of material, and assume a certain level of intellectual sophistication and commitment on the part of the student. Only a selection of the following courses can be offered in any particular year.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = not offered, this session)

*H A 120 (3) INTRODUCTION TO WORLD HISTORY IN ART

An introductory survey of the visual remains of many of the world's cultures from prehistory to the present day. (Preference in registration given to first and second year students) Y(2-0-1)

*H A 210 (1½) ART-HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES

An introduction to some of the theoretical, methodological and historiographical perspectives that inform current art-historical studies. This course is not aimed at developing specific research skills, but rather at understanding the nature and history of the discipline of History in Art. F(3-0)

*H A 221 (1½) THE CHRISTIAN TRADITION IN WESTERN ART AND ARCHITECTURE

This course will focus on the social production of art and architecture in relation to the Christian systems of thought. Although the specific periods and topics covered may vary depending on the instructor, the course will cover issues such as: the relationship of word and representation; the study of Christian iconography; the role of the liturgy; art forms as instruments and expressions of religious change. NO(3-0)

*H A 222 (1½) THE CLASSICAL TRADITION IN WESTERN ART

An introduction to the influence of Greco-Roman artistic traditions on subsequent periods of European civilization. The classical inheritance in terms of both style and iconography will be examined in a variety of selected monuments from the Middle Ages through to the 20th century. NO(3-0)

*H A 223 (1½ or 3) INTRODUCTION TO WESTERN ARCHITECTURE

An introduction to the aims and methods of architectural history using case-studies of monuments from the history of Western architecture from archaic Greece to the present. Issues considered can include: changing patterns of patronage; shifts in building-types, features, and structural systems; and influential theories of design. NO(3-0)

*H A 230 (1½) MONUMENTS OF SOUTH AND SOUTHEAST ASIA

An introduction to Primal, Hindu, Buddhist, and Islamic world views through the study of central religious monuments of South and Southeast Asia. The philosophical and religious principles underlying the architecture, painting and sculpture programs and the ritual, ceremonial, and political dimensions of each monument will be examined. Emphasis will be on learning to formulate ideas and develop writing skills adequate to Asian art history. S(3-0)

***H A 250 (HIST 250) (1½) MIDDLE EASTERN CIVILIZATION: THE ANCIENT WORLD**

A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the fourth millennium B.C. to the seventh century A.D. The art and architecture of the many cultures of the ancient Near East are presented in the context of important political events; the relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.

F(3-0)

***H A 251 (HIST 251) (1½) MIDDLE EASTERN CIVILIZATION: ISLAM**

A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the seventh century and continuing into the nineteenth century. The primary emphasis of the course is on the architectural monuments and objects of the Islamic world, and on gaining an understanding of Islamic society. The political history of the Islamic Middle East provides a chronological framework for the study of art and architecture.

S(3-0)

***H A 260 (3) PAINTING AND SCULPTURE IN EUROPE SINCE 1750**

A general introduction to European painting and sculpture from 1750 to the present day including a brief survey of related developments in North America since 1945. The course will survey such movements as Neoclassicism, Romanticism, Realism, Impressionism, Cubism, Fauvism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis, with emphasis on cultural context.

NO(3-0)

***H A 262 (3) ART BY WOMEN**

A comprehensive study of women's art through history. The course will include an examination of art forms traditionally associated with women, for example, tapestry, weaving, embroidery and pottery, as well as the art of individual women painters, sculptors, photographers and printmakers.

NO(3-0)

***H A 268 (1½ or 3) INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

An introductory survey of principal periods, media, practitioners, and movements in the history of non-native Canadian art and architecture from first settlement to today. The arts of English and French Canada will be considered, and the political, social, and cultural settings in which they have been made will be explored. Note: several classes may be taught at the Art Gallery of Greater Victoria.

Y(3-0)

***H A 270 (1½) RELIGION, PHILOSOPHY, AND THE ARTS IN CHINA AND JAPAN**

This course introduces students to major religions and philosophies of China and Japan by exploring how values and beliefs were conveyed in the art. It is not a chronological survey of Chinese and Japanese art.

S(3-0)

***H A 280 (1½ or 3) INTRODUCTION TO THEMES IN INDIGENOUS ARTS**

A comparative introduction to themes central to the study of indigenous arts, exploring similarities and differences in art forms from various cultures. Themes discussed may include topics such as the following: functional arts; ceremonial arts; specific art genres; spirituality and art; environment and art; roles of artists in society; contemporary arts. Regions and cultures studied will vary from year to year.

F(3-0)

***H A 292 (1½ or 3) SELECTED THEMES IN HISTORY IN ART**

An introduction to a selected theme or area of art-historical study that is not covered in other HA courses at this level. Content may vary from year to year. (May be taken for credit more than once in different areas, with permission of the Chair of the Department)

NO(3-0)

***H A 295 (3) INTRODUCTION TO FILM STUDIES**

An investigation of film culture and its relationship to social and historical contexts. This course focuses on mainstream narrative cinema; documentary and avant-garde practices will also be considered. Particular attention will be placed on analyses of films as forms of social communication. This course involves a 3 hour lecture/screening and a one hour tutorial a week.

Y(3-1)

***H A 310 (1½ or 3) MEDIA AND METHODS**

An examination of the techniques used by artists throughout history, in western and nonwestern cultures. Areas of special emphasis may include painting, drawing, sculpture, photography, printmaking, architecture, and other art forms. The development of art technology is considered in its historical, social, economic, and geographical context. Period or area of emphasis may vary. Course may include lectures, demonstrations, museum and gallery visits. (Prerequisite: 120 or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

***H A 311 (1½) WOMEN AND TELEVISION**

This course focuses on the social context of television production and consumption. It considers competing theories of the media and outlines the varieties of feminist cultural criticism as they pertain to television. Emphasis will be placed on the representations of and viewing by women in different television forms such as soap operas, news, crime dramas, etc. (Preference to third and fourth year students)

K(3-0)

***H A 312 (1½) WOMEN AND FILM**

This course examines representations of women and by women, in a variety of film forms (experimental, documentary, narrative) and within a range of historical periods. Emphasis will be placed on feminist theories of representation, visual pleasure, spectatorship and subjectivity and on analyses of key films. (Preference to third and fourth year students)

NO(4-0)

***H A 316 (GRS 371) (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT GREECE AND THE AEGEAN**

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards humankind, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, colour, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. (No prerequisites.) (Not open to students with credit in 315)

F(3-0)

***H A 317 (GRS 372) (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ROMAN WORLD**

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning. (No prerequisites.) (Not open to students with credit in 315 or GRS 372)

S(3-0)

***H A 321 (1½) LATE CLASSICAL AND EARLY CHRISTIAN HISTORY IN ART**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Mediterranean world from the origins of Christian art in the 3rd century A.D. to the onset of Iconoclasm in the 8th century. In addition to a detailed examination of surviving monuments and art objects, an emphasis will be placed on the sources of Christian iconography and the relationship between art, theology and liturgy.

NO(3-0)

***H A 323 (1½) BYZANTINE HISTORY IN ART**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of the Byzantine empire and its culturally dependent areas from the period of Iconoclasm through to the fall of Constantinople in 1453 and beyond. The emphasis will be on an examination of surviving monuments in Greece, Turkey, southern Italy, the Balkans, and Russia.

NO(3-0)

***H A 326 (1½) EARLY MEDIEVAL HISTORY IN ART**

An introductory survey of the arts and architecture of western Europe in the period ca. A.D. 600-1150. Topics to be considered will include Anglo-Saxon, Carolingian, Ottonian, and Romanesque history in art.

F(3-0)

***H A 328 (1½) GOTHIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

An introductory survey of the art and architecture of western Europe from the reconstruction of St. Denis ca. 1140 to the beginnings of Renaissance art in Florence ca. 1400. The course will focus primarily on architecture in northern Europe and on painting in Italy, with a concentration on artists from the cities of Florence, Rome and Siena. S(3-0)

***H A 330A (formerly part of 330) (1½) EARLY ARTS OF SOUTH ASIA**

A survey of the arts in South Asia from the Indus Valley Civilization to the 10th century. The development of Hindu and Buddhist art, architecture and patronage is examined in relation to their historical, philosophical and religious backgrounds. Selections from treatises on art and aesthetics are read in translation and basic issues in the study of Indian art in the West form part of the discussion. (Normally to be offered in alternate years with 333 A,B) F(3-0)

***H A 330B (formerly part of 330) (1½) LATER ARTS OF SOUTH ASIA**

A survey of the arts of South Asia, including the Himalayan region and Tibet, from the eighth century up to the twentieth. Emphasis will be on regional variations in Buddhist and Hindu art, the introduction of new ideas, art forms and styles with the establishment of Islamic rule, and the role of colonialism and nationalism in the formation of the region's modern visual culture. (Prerequisite: 330A) NO(3-0)

***H A 333A (formerly part of 333) (1½) EARLY ARTS OF SOUTHEAST ASIA**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, starting with prehistoric and contemporary tribal/indigenous cultures, up to the arrival of Islam. Discussion will include the majority of countries in the region, with emphasis on Indonesia. Monumental and personal arts relating to Hindu, Buddhist and Primal religious communities will be discussed with attention to gender and historiography. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion. (Normally to be offered in alternate years with 330 A, B) NO(3-0)

***H A 333B (formerly part of 333) (1½) LATER ARTS OF SOUTHEAST ASIA**

A survey of the arts of Southeast Asia, from the arrival of Islam through the colonial period and up through the twentieth century. Local definitions of art, the role of the artist in society and issues of patronage will be discussed against a background of continuity and change. Indigenous texts and film will be used as source materials and basis for discussion. (Prerequisite: 333A) NO(3-0)

***H A 336 (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF MODERN INDIA**

A study of Indian art and architecture since the arrival of Western powers and Western religions in the early 16th century to the present. The course will examine material relating to Christian missions, the British presence, the revivalist movement, and contemporary art. NO(3-0)

***H A 340A (formerly half of 441) (1½) THE 15TH CENTURY IN NORTHERN EUROPE**

A consideration of aspects of 15th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the religious, social and political functions of art; patronage systems; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste. NO(3-0)

***H A 340B (formerly half of 441) (1½) RENAISSANCE AND REFORMATION IN NORTHERN EUROPE**

A consideration of aspects of 16th century art and architecture in Northern Europe. Issues to be studied may include: the impact of humanism in the North; artistic response to the Protestant Reformation; print culture; patronage questions; materials and methods; function and setting; changes in style and taste. NO(3-0)

***H A 341A (1½) THE 15TH CENTURY IN ITALY**

The art and architecture of Italy during the "Early Renaissance" of the 15th century. Works of art and artists' careers will be examined within the context of themes such as: patronage; materials and methods; function and setting; and religious and intellectual climate. (Not open to students with credit for HA 341) NO(3-0)

***H A 341B (1½) THE 16TH CENTURY IN ITALY**

The art and architecture of Italy during the 16th century. The works and careers of "High Renaissance" masters such as Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael, Titian and Michelangelo will be studied, along with thematic issues relating to the development and interpretation of Italian art up to ca. 1580. (Not open to students with credit for HA 341) F(3-0)

***H A 342A (1½) THE 17TH CENTURY IN ITALY**

A consideration of aspects of 17th century Italian art and architecture, particularly in Rome. The careers and works of individual artists will be related to topics such as: patterns of patronage; religious and political functions of art; changes in style and taste; critical attitudes. (Not open to students with credit in HA 342) S(3-0)

***H A 342B (1½) THE 17TH CENTURY IN NORTHERN EUROPE**

A study of art in France, Flanders, Holland and England in the 17th century. The emphasis will be on social, political and religious factors that influenced the functions and consumption of images, the emergence and roles of distinct genres, the influence of academies and theoretical debate. (Not open to students with credit in HA 342) NO(3-0)

***H A 343A (1½) THE 18TH CENTURY IN ITALY**

A study of developments in Italian art and architecture during the 18th century. Particular attention will be paid to Venice as an artistic centre, and the works of individual artists will be considered within contexts such as: the aims and effects of church, state and private patronage; foreign markets and influences; attitudes of art critics and collectors. (Not open to students with credit in HA 343) NO(3-0)

***H A 343B (1½) THE 18TH CENTURY IN NORTHERN EUROPE**

A consideration of art and architecture in northern Europe, especially France and Britain, during the 18th century. Emphasis will be placed upon examining works of art within the contexts of political ideologies, social roles, and theoretical debate. (Not open to students with credit in HA 343) NO(3-0)

***H A 352 (formerly half of 351) (1½) THE GENESIS OF ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

An examination of the background, origins, and evolution of early Islamic art and architecture from the 7th century rise of Islam to the end of the 9th century. The course will investigate the fundamentals of Islam as a faith, Islam's relationship to the pre-Islamic past and the theoretical problem of creating a new visual culture to serve a new religion and society. NO(3-0)

***H A 354 (formerly half of 351) (1½) MEDIEVAL ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE**

The high medieval art and architecture of Islam from the 10th century to the Mongol invasions of the mid 13th century. The course will focus on the medieval ideal of Islamic unity and the historic fragmentation of Islam into different, often opposed, regional and cultural entities. Major themes will be the emergence of Turkish peoples as the dominant political rulers of the Near East and the impact of Latin and Byzantine Christendom on Islamic visual culture. NO(3-0)

***H A 355 (1½) THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT EGYPT**

A thorough survey of the art and architecture of Pharaonic Egypt from 3200 B.C. to the beginning of the Christian era. Through the examination of artifacts, monuments, and texts the course will investigate the influence of social and religious thought upon Egyptian art. NO(3-0)

***H A 356 (1½) THE ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ANCIENT NEAR EAST**

A comprehensive survey of artistic and architectural traditions in Mesopotamia, Palestine, Anatolia, Iran, and related areas from 3500 B.C. to the beginning of the Muslim era (7th century A.D.). The course will emphasize the role of religious thought and social change in shaping architecture and the arts. NO(3-0)

***H A 357 (formerly half of 353) (1½) AMIRATES AND SULTANATES OF THE MUSLIM MEDITERRANEAN**

The art and architecture of Islam in the lands bordering the Mediterranean (Spain, North Africa, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and Turkey) from the mid 13th to the 20th century. Major areas of emphasis will be the Nasrid dynasty of Spain, the Mamluk dynasty of Egypt, and the Ottoman sultanate of Turkey. Particular attention will be paid to the art of calligraphy and to cross cultural connections between Islam and Western Europe and Byzantium.

NO(3-0)

***H A 358 (formerly half of 353) (1½) ISLAM AND ASIA**

The art and architecture of the Muslim lands and peoples east of Mesopotamia (Iran, India, Central Asia, and Southeast Asia) from the 13th to the 20th century. Beginning with the Mongol invasions of Iran in the mid 13th century, this course will focus on the classic Islamic culture of Iran and its diffusion into Central Asia and India. The arts of the illustrated manuscripts (particularly Persian and Mughal painting) will be a major emphasis.

NO(3-0)

***H A 359 (1½) ISLAMIC ART AND ARCHITECTURE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA**

A survey of the major architectural and artistic achievements of Islamic civilization in the Far East and Southeast Asia from the 16th century to the present day. Emphasis on the social, religious, and cultural impact of Islam on the arts and the subsequent development of distinctive Islamic traditions in this region. (Not open to students with credit in PACI 359)

NO(3-0)

***H A 360 (1½) EUROPEAN ART FROM 1780 TO 1848**

An examination of European painting and sculpture from 1780 to 1848. The course begins with the rise of Neoclassicism and the reaction against the Rococo around the time of the French Revolution and continues by tracing the developments in art with the Romantic movement during the early 19th century.

F(3-0)

***H A 361 (1½) EUROPEAN ART FROM 1848 TO 1880**

An examination of European painting and sculpture from 1848 to 1880. The course traces the development and influence of art movements such as Realism, Impressionism, and Symbolism, emphasizing the struggle against the domination of the Academy and of academic art in the later 19th century. (*Prerequisite:* 360)

S(3-0)

***H A 362 (3) PAINTING AND SCULPTURE FROM 1880 TO 1980**

A thorough study of European painting and sculpture from 1880 to 1980, concluding with a consideration of post 1945 developments in North America. The course begins with Post-Impressionism and traces the development and influence of such movements as Cubism, Expressionism, Constructivism, and Surrealism, as well as the careers of individual artists outside any group or movement. Lectures combine formal and contextual analysis.

NO(3-0)

***H A 363 (1½) THE CINEMA AND MODERN ART MOVEMENTS**

An examination of the history of film in relationship to the major art movements of the 20th century. Students will view and analyze films by such directors as Lang, Eisenstein, Bunuel, Brakhage, and Snow; these films will be discussed in the light of their connection to such influential modern art movements as German Expressionism, Russian Constructivism, Surrealism, Abstract Expressionism, and Conceptual Art.

S(3-0)

***H A 364 (1½) DOCUMENTARY FILM**

An intensive study of film as document of time, place and action. Influence of social and artistic context will be considered. Attention will be largely directed to Canadian documentary films, a leader in this genre today. Films studied may include works by Flaherty, Grierson, Lorentz, Riefenstahl, Wiseman, National Film Board.

NO(3-0)

***H A 365 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL FILM**

This course looks at film as art. It investigates a wide variety of experimental forms and covers a range of historical periods and contexts. Emphasis will be placed on analyses of key films and on theories of film developed by both artists and critics. Particular attention will be paid to the Canadian experimental tradition. (Preference to third and fourth year students)

S(3-0)

***H A 366 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY IN CINEMA**

A general introduction to film as an art form of world importance. Film will be considered historically as a product of time and place as well as a medium influencing many aspects of our lives. There will be consideration of genres, of directors' styles, of technical aspects, and of the relationship of film to other media. (Preference given to third and fourth year students)

NO(3-0)

***H A 367 (1½) HISTORY IN CINEMA**

This course examines the cinema as a product of time and place. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship between particular film movements and genres and their historical contexts and on theories about the role and function of film in society. (Preference to third and fourth year students)

NO(2-1)

***H A 368A (1½) (formerly half of 368) HISTORY OF EARLY CANADIAN ART**

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture from 1759 to the early 20th century. The course will begin with a brief consideration of the background in 17th and early 18th art, especially of Quebec, and end with the rise of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries.

NO(3-0)

***H A 368B (1½) (formerly half of 368) HISTORY OF TWENTIETH CENTURY CANADIAN ART**

A history of the visual arts, especially painting and sculpture, from the end of World War One to the 1970s. The course will begin with the mature work of the Group of Seven and their contemporaries and end with a treatment of the "post-modernist" reactions to international modernism in the late Sixties and Seventies. (368A is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite)

NO(3-0)

***H A 369 (1½) HISTORY OF PHOTOGRAPHY**

An introductory survey of the history of photography from its invention in 1839 until the present. Topics to be addressed include the changing role of the photographer as scientist and artist, the relationship between photography and other visual arts, 19th century travel photography, women photographers, and the various photographic processes which have been developed in the 150 year history of the medium.

NO(3-0)

***H A 371 (1½) EARLY CHINESE ART**

An introductory survey of Chinese art from the Neolithic period through the Tang dynasty. Topics include the ritual vessels of the Bronze age, the impact of the Indian religion of Buddhism on Chinese arts, the rise of landscape painting, and the classic era of figure painting. Chinese histories and theories of the arts will be read in translation. (Not open to students with credit in PACI 371)

NO(3-0)

***H A 372A (1½) LATER CHINESE ART: PART I**

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the period of the Five Dynasties, Sung, and Yuan dynasties (10th-14th c.). The emphasis is on the various ways the educated elite influenced the arts and key artistic traditions that inspired later artists and patrons. (371 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372)

F(3-0)

***H A 372B (1½) LATER CHINESE ART: PART II**

An introductory survey of Chinese art covering the late imperial and modern periods (15th-20th c.). Topics include the role of the arts in an increasingly commercialized society prior to the communist revolution and the impact of state communism on modern Chinese art. (371 and 372A are useful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 372 or HA 372)

S(3-0)

***H A 373 (1½) EARLY JAPANESE ART**

An introductory survey of Japanese art which traces the history of Japan's absorption and transformation of continental (Chinese and Korean) influences from prehistoric times through the Kamakura period. The emphasis is on Buddhist arts and the rise of the long narrative handscrolls known as *emakimono* during the Heian and Kamakura periods. (Not open to students with credit in PACI 373)

NO(3-0)

***H A 374 (1½) LATER JAPANESE ART**

An introductory survey of Japanese art from the Muromachi through the Edo periods. The emphasis is on the impact of Zen Buddhism on several art forms; the castles and their decor; and the various schools of painting and printmaking active during the Edo period. (373 is helpful preparation for this course but not a prerequisite) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 374) NO(3-0)

***H A 375A (1½) (formerly half of 375) PRE-COLUMBIAN ART**

The art of central and southern Mexico and northern Central America before 1492. This culture area called Mesoamerica was characterized by high civilization. (Prerequisite: None) NO(3-0)

***H A 375B (1½) (formerly half of 375) PRE-COLUMBIAN ART**

The art of South America before 1492 in the Andean area characterized by high civilization. (Prerequisite: None) NO(3-0)

***H A 382A (formerly part of 382) (1½) NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ARTS**

An introduction to Native North American arts of the peoples of the Northwest Coast and the Arctic. The course examines artistic expression from the earliest known art works to the present. It explores style and diversity; cultural contexts; the relationship between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples. (Prerequisite: None) F(3-0)

***H A 382B (formerly part of 382) (1½) NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ARTS**

An introduction to Native North American arts of the peoples of the Southwest, California, Great Basin and Southeast. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known cultural contexts; the relationship between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples. (Prerequisite: None) NO(3-0)

***H A 382C (formerly part of 382) (1½) NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ARTS**

An introduction to Native North American arts of the peoples of the Subarctic, Plains, Plateau and Woodlands. The course examines artistic expression from earliest known art works to the present. It explores style and diversity; cultural contexts; the relationship between artistic expression and environment; spirituality; and responses of artists to contact with non-native peoples. (Prerequisite: None) NO(3-0)

***H A 384 (1½) ARTS OF THE NORTHWEST COAST**

An advanced level study of the native arts of the Northwest Coast from prehistoric times to the present. Emphasis will be placed on stylistic analysis, historical and cultural contexts, and changes and continuities in artistic expression in the 19th and 20th centuries. (Prerequisite: HA 382A or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

***H A 386 (1½) APPROACHES TO COLLECTIONS RESEARCH**

An intensive study of the nature of selected museum and gallery collections and the ways in which they contribute to knowledge. Approaches to researching aspects of museum collections will be highlighted through study visits and assignment work in local museums. Depending upon the instructor and emphasis, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once. (3-0)

***H A 387A (1½) (formerly 387) EUROPEAN AND NORTH AMERICAN ARCHITECTURE, 1750 TO 1900**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture from the beginnings of Neoclassicism to the appearance of radically novel forms of design in Europe before World War I. HA 223 would be helpful preparation for this course. NO(3-0)

***H A 387B (1½) (formerly 387) TWENTIETH-CENTURY ARCHITECTURE IN EUROPE AND NORTH AMERICA**

A survey of key figures and movements in Western architecture between 1900 and today. The work of "modern masters" such as Wright, Le Corbusier, and Mies van der Rohe will be considered, along with that of more traditional architects culminating in the appearance of "post-modernism" in the 1970s. S(3-0)

***H A 392 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY IN ART**

An investigation of a special aspect or area of History in Art. Specific topics may vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once in different topics with the permission of the Chair of the Department, up to a maximum of 6 units) (Pro forma) FS(3-0)

***H A 410 (1½) STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF WESTERN ART HISTORY**

A consideration of selected art-historical texts, from the Renaissance to the present, with a view to understanding the changing factors that have shaped the aims and methods of western art history. NO(3-0)

***H A 412 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN GENDER ISSUES IN ART HISTORY AND ART CRITICISM**

An intensive study of selected art-historical texts which examine gender-related social, political or cultural issues in works of art and/or architecture by either men or women. For students interested in the history of art history, this course complements HA 410. NO(3-0)

***H A 420 (1½, formerly 3) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN MEDIEVAL ART**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of medieval art. (May be taken more than once, on different topics) S(3-0)

***H A 430 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN THE ARTS OF SOUTH AND/OR SOUTHEAST ASIA**

An intensive study of a selected theme or area of the arts of South and/or Southeast Asia. (The course may be taken for credit more than once, in different topics) NO(3-0)

***H A 431 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN THE MODERN ART OF INDONESIA**

A introduction to the 20th century development of modern art in Indonesia, in the contexts of colonialism, nationalism, revolution and independence. Changes in Indonesian definitions of 'art' and 'artist' will be examined in the work of three generations of artists, against the background of classical and indigenous arts. (Prerequisite: HA 330 or HA 333, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

***H A 432 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR: IMAGES OF AND BY WOMEN IN SOUTH ASIAN ART**

An examination of two interrelated spheres of artistic images as they relate to ideas about women, self, creativity, society and the cosmos. From select areas of South Asia, depictions of women in classical, elite, folk and modern art, dominated by male artists, will be examined and compared to artistic images created by women. Literature, performance and film will be used as supplementary material. (Prerequisite: HA 330 or HA 333, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

***H A 433 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR: IMAGES OF AND BY WOMEN IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN ART**

An examination of two interrelated spheres of artistic images as they relate to ideas about women and their place in the universe. Depictions of women in classical, elite, folk and modern art throughout Southeast Asia will be examined and compared to images of femaleness and self found in the arts created by women. The course will thus highlight local ideas about symbolism, style, gender and hierarchy. (Prerequisite: 330, 333 or equivalent) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 432) NO(3-0)

***H A 442 (1½) THE HIGH RENAISSANCE IN ITALY**

An intensive study of the art and architecture of Italy between 1480 and 1520. Emphasis will be placed on the careers of Leonardo da Vinci, Raphael and Michelangelo, and on the role of papal patronage in Rome. Students should have completed HA 341. NO(3-0)

***H A 443 (1½) THE LATE RENAISSANCE IN ITALY**

An intensive study of the art and architecture of Italy between 1520 and 1580. Topics will include the role of prints and drawings, definitions of Mannerism, and contemporary theories of art and art history. Intended as a sequel to HA 442. Students should have completed HA 341 or 442. NO(3-0)

***H A 444 (1½) VENETIAN PAINTING**

A survey of painting in the Republic of Venice from the 14th to the 18th century, with an emphasis on the uniqueness of the Venetian tradition and its relationship to other centres of artistic production. Topics will include the careers of individual artists, the role of workshops, and the demands of function, setting, and patronage. Students should have completed HA 341 or 342.

NO(3-0)

***H A 445 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN RENAISSANCE ART**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Renaissance art. May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics. (*Prerequisite*: permission of the instructor)

NO(3-0)

***H A 447 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN BAROQUE AND 18TH CENTURY ART**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Baroque or 18th century art. Enrollment will be limited to permit a seminar format. May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics. (*Prerequisite*: permission of the instructor)

NO(3-0)

***H A 450 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN ISLAMIC ART AND CIVILIZATION**

An intensive study of some special aspect or area of Islamic civilization. May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics. (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the instructor)

F(3-0)

***H A 460 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN MODERN ART**

Intensive study of modern movements (e.g., Romanticism, Symbolism, Surrealism, Expressionism) or specific problems (art and politics, critical theory) in 19th and/or 20th century art. Enrollment will be limited. "Before the Deluge: German Art 1918-1933"

S(3-0)

***H A 462 (HIST 462) (1½) ART AND REVOLUTION**

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolution of modern times. Major emphasis on the French, Russian, and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest.

NO(3-0)

***H A 463 (1½ or 3) TOPICS AND ISSUES IN POLITICAL ART**

Studies in political art, that is, art which directly refers to social and political issues, rather than the question of the social background and function of art in general. Although the specific periods and topics covered vary, each seminar examines issues of the artists' social conscience and aesthetic effect, state control and manipulation of the arts, art as instrument for and expression of social change.

NO(3-0)

***H A 464 (3) CONTEMPORARY ART**

An intensive study of major art movements in Europe and North America since World War II. Course includes an examination of recent painting and sculpture, as well as considering less conventional art forms, such as installations, earthworks, and performance art. (*Prerequisite*: 260 or 362)

NO(3-0)

***H A 465 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 19TH AND/OR 20TH CENTURY ARCHITECTURE**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of modern architecture (for example, the development of a particular building-type, the work of a certain architect or group of architects, the emergence of a certain theme or issue in architecture). Topics will vary. (This course may be taken more than once with the department's permission, depending on the course contents) (*Prerequisite*: either 387A or 387B)

NO(3-0)

***H A 467 (3) REPRESENTING DIFFERENCES: SELVES AND OTHERS IN FILM**

An examination of perspectives on different cultures, nations, classes and genders in a variety of forms such as narrative, documentary, and experimental film. Films by members of the group represented and by those foreign to the group represented will be studied. This is a team-taught course emphasizing films about and from various regions of the world. (*Prerequisite*: 295 or a 300 level course in one of the individual cultural areas covered.)

NO(3-0)

***H A 468 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN CANADIAN ART**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Canadian art or architecture. Topics will vary. May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics. (*Prerequisite*: Either HA 368A or HA 368B or HA 223)

NO(3-0)

***H A 470 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN EAST ASIAN ART**

Intensive studies of special aspects of Chinese and/or Japanese art. Course content will vary. (May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics)

F(3-0)

***H A 471 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN THE HISTORY OF CHINESE PAINTING**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Chinese painting and related Chinese texts in translation. Focused chronologically and/or thematically, course content will vary. (371 and 372 are helpful preparation but not prerequisites)

NO(3-0)

***H A 474 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN THE POPULAR CULTURE OF PRE-MODERN JAPAN**

A study of popular culture in Edo-period Japan focusing on Ukiyo-e, a school of print designers and painters that strongly influenced Modern European art. Catering to the urban masses, this school helped promote the kabuki actors and elite courtesans. (Some background in History in Art or Japanese studies is strongly recommended)

F(3-0)

***H A 477 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN FILM STUDIES**

An intensive study of a selected topic in Film Studies. Content may vary each year. (May be taken for credit more than once on different topics)

NO(4-0)

***H A 478 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN POPULAR CULTURE**

A study of popular culture and the critical theories which have emerged to explain the relationships among commercial forms (such as mainstream film and television), the socio-historical context, and audiences.

NO(4-0)

***H A 480 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN 20TH CENTURY NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ARTS**

An intensive study of selected aspects of 20th century Native North American arts. Artists, regions and styles discussed will vary. (May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics) (*Prerequisite*: at least one of the following: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 482, or permission of the instructor)

"Exploring Diversity in Contemporary Contexts"

S(3-0)

***H A 482 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN INDIGENOUS ARTS**

An intensive study of a selected aspect of Native North American, Pre-Columbian, African or Oceanic arts, or a comparative examination of a theme pertinent to indigenous arts from more than one culture area. (May be taken for credit more than once, on different topics) (*Prerequisite*: at least one of: 382A, 382B, 382C, 384, 480, 375A, 375B, depending on topic, or permission of instructor)

NO(3-0)

H A 486 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MUSEUM STUDIES

This course examines changing roles and functions of museums in contemporary society. Topics include history of collections development, research and management; care of collections; relationships with communities; programming; exhibition development; museum organization, funding and management. Topic emphasis at instructor's discretion; involves fieldwork. Depending on instructor and content, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once. (For students taking this course in a distance education format, grading may be INP, final grade.)

NO(3-0)

H A 487 (3) INTRODUCTION TO HERITAGE CONSERVATION

Care, preservation and maintenance of historic sites and buildings; the conservation of architecture within a museum and urban context; programs and practices in Canada and other countries; procedures for site examination and evaluation; materials pathology; site planning, development and management. Case studies and field work may be required. Topic emphasis at the discretion of the instructor. Depending on the instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once. (*Prerequisites*: None) (For students taking this course in a distance education format, grading may be INP, final grade.)

Y(3-0)

***H A 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

A course of directed readings and written assignments taken under the supervision of a faculty member. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department. May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours and diploma program students only. (Pro forma)

***H A 492 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED STUDIES IN HISTORY IN ART**

An opportunity for highly qualified undergraduate students to take a graduate seminar in the Department for undergraduate credit. Approval must be granted by the Chair of the Department. May be taken more than once in different areas, up to a total of 3 units. Normally available to History in Art major, honours, and diploma program students only. (Pro forma) NO

H A 499 (1½, formerly 3) HONOURS SEMINAR

This course is intended to instruct fourth year honours students in problems and methodology of advanced research. F(3-0)

CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT COURSES

Further information on all courses in the H A 488 and 489 series may be obtained from the office of the Program of Advanced Studies in Cultural Resource Management, Division of Continuing Studies (721-8462).

H A 488 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN MUSEOLOGY

This course may be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the Department. NO(3-0)

H A 488A (1½) MANAGING CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

An intensive study of the application of management theory and practice in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on: characteristics of nonprofit cultural organizations; governance and leadership; establishing mission goals and objectives; roles of executive and artistic directors; policy development and implementation; personnel management and team building; financial management; strategic and operational planning; information management; public relations; marketing; volunteer development; and ethical and legal issues. NO(3-0)

H A 488B (1½) COLLECTIONS MANAGEMENT

Topics include: collections policies; terminology; classification and cataloguing; accessioning and deaccessioning; loans; gifts; importing and exporting. The course may be offered with an emphasis in computers and the management of collections. F(3-0)

H A 488C (1½) COMMUNICATING THROUGH EXHIBITIONS

An examination of the roles of the exhibition in the museum context and the importance of team work and consultation in exhibition development. Topics include the history, functions and purpose of exhibitions; the role of the artifact; frames of reference for communication; the development of storylines; methodologies for planning; the roles of the curator, educator, registrar, conservator, and other staff; project management; funding and sponsorship; temporary and travelling exhibitions; ethical considerations; and evaluation techniques. NO(3-0)

H A 488D (1½) CURATORIAL CARE OF ARTIFACTS

Studies in the conservation of artifacts in metal, ceramics, wood, bone, leather, and other materials. Special emphasis is given to the analysis of environmental factors and the nature of materials. The course includes demonstrations in handling, storage, and packing techniques. Assignments normally will include the preparation of condition reports. NO(3-0)

H A 488E (1½) CURATORIAL CARE OF PAPER

Studies in the conservation of paper artifacts, particularly archival materials and works of art on paper. Topics include: the monitoring and control of environmental conditions; storage; handling; treatments. Projects involving practices in the conservation of paper will be assigned. NO(3-0)

H A 488F (1½) CURATORIAL CARE OF PAINTINGS

Studies in the conservation of paintings on panel, canvas, and other surfaces. Topics include: documentation of condition; nature of materials and historical uses of media; remedial conservation; curatorial care and maintenance of collections; connoisseurship. NO(3-0)

H A 488G (1½) PUBLIC PROGRAMMING IN THE HERITAGE COMMUNITY

The course examines the fundamental role of education, interpretation and public programming in museums, galleries, heritage sites and related agencies, and emphasizes the importance of approaches which respond to community interests and reflect curatorial priorities. Planning, delivery, management and evaluation strategies for a range of programming approaches will be discussed. S(3-0)

H A 488H (1½) TOPICS IN MUSEUM STUDIES

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of museum studies. Content may vary each year. (May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances) F(3-0)

H A 488J (1½) CURATORSHIP

This course examines the philosophy of collecting and the application of disciplinary research in the museum context. Topics include collections and acquisition policies, object oriented research methods, documentation analysis, information management and the communication of research through exhibitions, films and print publications. *Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.* S(3-0)

H A 488K (1½) EXHIBITION DESIGN AND INSTALLATION

An examination of the exhibition design process with a special focus on the design and museological elements which are considered in the creation of effective exhibitions. Topics include the roles of exhibitions; communicating with the visitor; roles of the object; conservation considerations; visitor flow; lighting; colour; storylines; project planning and management; temporary and travelling exhibits; showcase arrangements; production scheduling, installation, and maintenance. Field work, study visits, and the development of a scale model are featured. NO(3-0)

H A 488L (1½) CULTURAL MANAGEMENT IN CONTEXT

An intensive study of the current state of the arts and culture in Canada and the social, political and financial context in which cultural organizations are managed. Topics include the role of arts and culture in Canada; social, political and institutional frameworks; cultural policy and legislation; economic context and impact; funding, governance and leadership; organizational structures and management models; legal and ethical issues; and multicultural and First Nations issues. NO(3-0)

H A 488M (1½) TOPICS IN CULTURAL MANAGEMENT

This course will involve intensive study in some special aspect or area of cultural management. Content may vary each year. (May be taken for credit more than once, depending upon circumstances) F(3-0)

H A 488N (1½) MUSEUM INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

This course considers the importance of integrated information management and communication systems in collections management, programming, administration, and marketing activities in museums, with a special focus on the ways in which computer-based systems and electronic communications technologies can be utilized. (This course is offered both on-campus and in a distance education format) S(3-0)

H A 488P (1½) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course provides an intensive examination of the ways in which staff and volunteers are managed in cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museum and heritage agencies, and stresses integrated, planned approaches to human resource development. Topics include organizational dynamics; leadership and decision-making; board/staff relations; policy development; position descriptions; recruitment; performance planning; communications; legal considerations; and ethics and professionalism. F(3-0)

H A 488Q (1½) FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT IN CULTURAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course examines the complex factors which affect the financial management and stability of cultural organizations, with particular emphasis on museums and heritage agencies. Topics include the changing funding environment; characteristics of non-profit agencies; strategic, operational and business planning; budgeting and accounting systems; forecasting; fundraising, grantsmanship and revenue development; managing capital projects; and legal and ethical considerations.

F(3-0)

H A 489 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN ARCHITECTURAL CONSERVATION

This course may be taken more than once, in different fields, at the discretion of the Department.

NO(3-0)

H A 489A (1½) HERITAGE AREA CONSERVATION

Topics in the conservation and rehabilitation of historic urban and rural areas. The historical, aesthetic, economic, social, and legal aspects of heritage area planning will be considered. Case histories and planning models will be discussed. An applied studies project normally will be assigned.

NO(3-0)

H A 489B (1½) SURVEY METHODS IN BUILDING CONSERVATION

An intensive examination of methods employed in surveying and recording historic architecture. Topics include: documentation; measured drawings; regular and rectified photography; scale models.

NO(3-0)

H A 489C (1½) INVENTORY AND EVALUATION OF HERITAGE RESOURCES

Inventory and evaluation of heritage resources is essential in conservation planning. This course examines methodologies for evaluated inventories of historic buildings, districts, landscapes, traditional use areas, and archaeological resources. Topics include planning inventories; research methods; field survey techniques; principles of evaluation; development of evaluation criteria; scoring systems; computer applications; and the relationship of inventory and evaluation to the resource management process. Field work and practical assignments are featured; no prior computer experience is required.

(3-0)

H A 489D (1½) STUDIES IN BUILDING CONSERVATION

Theoretical and applied studies in the conservation of historic architecture. Course topics include site history, pathology, preservation and repair of selected materials (wood, masonry, brick, plasterwork, metalwork), chromochronology. Laboratory sessions on the examination and

analysis of materials will be conducted. Depending on instructor and areas covered, and with departmental permission, this course may be taken more than once.

(3-0)

H A 489E (1½) TOPICS IN ARCHITECTURAL CONSERVATION

This course will involve intensive study of some special aspect or area of architectural conservation. Content may vary each year. (May be taken for credit more than once depending on circumstances)

F(3-0)

H A 489F (1½) THE FABRIC OF HERITAGE BUILDINGS

To preserve heritage buildings, it is necessary to understand the construction techniques and materials which give them their special character. This course examines building styles and structural elements encountered in historic wood and masonry buildings, and the research, investigation and recording techniques used to plan, organize and document the conservation process. Approaches to preservation and adaption, upgrading to contemporary building and seismic standards, and maintenance planning are covered. Case studies and field work are featured.

NO(3-0)

H A 489G (1½) HERITAGE LANDSCAPE AND GARDENS

Principles and practices essential to the conservation and restoration of heritage landscapes and gardens are covered. Topics include: defining 'heritage' landscapes; history and philosophy of preservation; approaches to preserving landscapes; preservation legislation, planning, easements, registration and funding; research techniques; site examination; landscape inventory and analysis; evaluation of extant plant materials; landscape archaeology; plant introduction; development of plant nomenclature and historic species identification; and documentation and acquisition of historic plant materials. Field work is featured.

NO(3-0)

H A 489H (1½) CULTURAL TOURISM

The advantages that cultural tourism developments have to offer, along with the dangers involved in such ventures will be explored through this course. It will introduce the concept of modern tourism, its development, marketing, and community impacts and relate these features to the preservation of a community's heritage and culture. The course will consist of lectures, guest speakers, field trips and video presentations.

NO(3-0)

H A 491 (3) INTERNSHIP

Available to students in the Diploma Program in Cultural Conservation only.

NO(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

* Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Ian McDougall, B.Mus., M.Mus. (Brit. Col.), Professor (trombone, Big Band), Director 1997-98
 Michael M. Longton, B.M., M.M. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor and Director of the School (theory, composition), Director 1998-03
 Alexandra Browning-Moore, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), Professor (voice)
 John A. Celona, B.M., M.A. (San Fran. St.), Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Professor (composition)
 William Kinderman, B.A. (Dickinson Coll.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor (music history, musicology)
 Harald M. Krebs, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), Professor (theory)
 Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip. (Tor.), B.Sc., M.Sc., (Juilliard), Ph.D. (Col.), Professor (music history, musicology)
 Bruce E. More, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.Mus., M.M.A., D.M.A. (Yale), Professor (theory, conducting)
 Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (Juilliard), Professor (trumpet)
 Erich P. Schwandt, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Stan.), Professor (music history, musicology, harpsichord, organ)
 Christopher Butterfield, B.Mus. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (S.U.N.Y., Stony Brook), Associate Professor (composition, theory)
 Richard Ely, B.M. (Mon.), M.M. (Ill.), Associate Professor (French horn)
 Patricia Kostek, B.Sc. (Mansfield St. Coll.), M.Mus. (Mich. St.), Associate Professor (clarinet)

Alexandra Pohran-Dawkins, B.Mus. (Tor.), Associate Professor (oboe, chamber music)
 Lanny R. Pollet, B.Mus. (Eastman), M.Mus. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor (flute, chamber music, orchestration)
 Arthur Rowe, B.Mus. (W. Ont.), M.Mus. (Indiana), Associate Professor (piano)
 W. Andrew Schloss, B.A. (Bennington Coll.), Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor (electronic and computer music)
 Bruce Vogt, A.R.C.T. (Tor.), B.Mus. (W. Ont.), M.Mus. (Tor.), Associate Professor (piano)
 Joan Backus, B.Mus., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor (history, theory)
 M. Elaine Daniels, Administrative Officer
Artists-in-Residence:
 János Sándor (University Orchestra and Chorus) (1996-99)
 Lafayette String Quarter:
 Ann Elliott-Goldschmid, B.M. (Boston) (violin, chamber music)
 Pamela R. Highbaugh Aloni, B.M. (Calif. St.), M.M. (Indiana) (cello, chamber music)
 Joanna E. Hood, B.M. (San Fran. Cons. Mus.), M.M. (Indiana) (viola, chamber music)
 Sharon M. Stanis, B.M., M.M. (Indiana) (violin, chamber music)

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-Listed Appointments:

Gerald N. King, B.Mus. (Brit. Col.), M.Mus. (W. Wash.), Ed.D. (B.Y.U.), Associate Professor (Arts in Education) (1996-98) (conducting, wind symphony)

Music Performance Instructors and Part-time Lecturers 1997-98**Session:**

Anita Bonkowski, B.Mus. (U. of Vic.) (jazz history)
 Anthony Booker, B.Mus., M.Mus. (U. of Vic.) (piano accompanist)
 Heather Chesley, B.Mus. (Tor.), M.Mus. (Brit. Col.) (bassoon)
 Eugene Dowling, B.M. (Mich. St.), M.M. (Northw.) (tuba, euphonium, trombone)
 Alexander Dunn, B.Mus., M.Mus. (San Fran. Cons. Mus.), Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego) (guitar)
 Colleen Eccleston, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.) (commercial music)
 Salvador Ferreras, B.Mus. (Windsor), (percussion, ethnomusicology)
 Catherine Gameau (double bass)
 Lynne Greenwood, B.Mus. (Indiana), M.Mus. (Northw.) (saxophone)
 Sylvia Imeson, B.Mus. (Mon.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.) (music history and theory)
 Eva Kinderman, Perf. Dipl. (Vienna) (piano)
 Taka Kling, M.M. (Tokyo), Artist's Dip. (Vienna) (harp)
 May-Ling Kwok, B.Mus. (U. of Vic.), M.M. (Indiana) (piano)
 Robin Wood, LL.D. (U. of Vic.), F.R.A.M. (piano)
 Susan Young, B.A. (B.Y.U.), M.Mus. (Calg.) (voice)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., M.Mus. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 385.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

For students who wish to prepare themselves for careers in music, graduate study, etc., the School of Music offers majors in Composition and Theory, Music Education, Music History and Literature, Comprehensive (formerly General) Program, and Performance, leading to the degree of Bachelor of Music. The School also offers a Minor in Music (see page 132).

Students completing first year and choosing Music as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-op option. Please see page 120 for details regarding program requirements.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Enrollment in the Bachelor of Music program is limited at the present time to approximately 190 students.

1. Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to Admission Services for acceptance to the University and in addition must make separate application to the School of Music for acceptance to the program. The School requires that all prospective students demonstrate ability in an accepted performance area (instrument or voice). For this purpose a personal audition is recommended; if an audition is not possible a high quality tape recording may be submitted instead. All applicants must submit two letters of recommendation from qualified musicians. Auditions are held each year beginning in late March. Students are urged to apply as early as possible since places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

Audition appointments and further information may be obtained from:

School of Music
 University of Victoria
 P.O. Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2
 (250) 721-7902, FAX (250) 721-6597
 email: music@uvvm.uvic.ca

2. Applicants from Other Universities and Colleges

The procedure is the same as that described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the School for advice on transfer credit for music courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and School admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted. No students are admitted into the final, fourth year.

PROGRAM OF COURSES

All B.Mus. students, regardless of their eventual choice of major, are required to take a common first year program.

Year 1	
101A	1½
101B	1½
110	3
140	2
170	1
180*	1
181**	1
English 100 level***	3
Nonmusic elective	1½
	15½

*First year students are required to sing in the University Chorus or University Chamber Singers in addition to any instrumental ensembles to which they may be assigned.

**Not required for students whose principal instrument is voice.

***Students entering a Music Education major require a minimum of B- in ENGL 115 or an average of B in ENGL 121/122.

In addition to the courses listed above, students intending to major in Composition must enroll in 105, and students wishing to major in Music Education must register in ME 101 (Secondary) or ME 206 (Elementary). These courses may function as music electives or non-music electives in all B.Mus. programs.

All B.Mus. students are required to demonstrate proficiency at the keyboard. Students who fail to satisfy this requirement by the end of the first year may be required to complete 236.

At the end of the common first year, each student will declare a choice of major and will be assigned a faculty adviser who will assist in selecting appropriate elective courses, ensure that program requirements are satisfied and oversee year to year progress. Acceptance into the major program of the student's choice and continuance in that major must be approved by the appropriate division of the School. A student whose progress is judged to be unsatisfactory may be refused permission to continue in the chosen original major. A student who fails to achieve a grade of C+ or better in individual tuition (MUS 140-440) will have his/her status reevaluated by a committee consisting of the student's teacher, adviser, the head of the performance section, and the Director of the School. In some cases the committee may determine that the student should be required to withdraw from the B.Mus. program.

Students who intend to declare Music Education as their major must be formally interviewed at the end of the first year. Those who are admitted and complete this program will automatically be admissible to the Post Degree Professional Program in their assigned year. Due to quotas, students who do not enter professional year in the assigned year will have to compete for available spaces. In addition, the cases of students who do not maintain a 5.0 grade point average in upper level music and music education courses and 4.0 overall will be reviewed. Such students will be given a trial period to reach the specified GPA, and, if unsuccessful, be required to withdraw from the program.

Exceptions to the following program requirements can be made only in special cases and with the written approval of the Director.

Major in Composition and Theory

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
201A	301A	Two of: 401A, 401B
205	305	401C, 401D
240	306	405
270	307	440
280 or 281	340	One of: 280, 380,
350A & 350B	One of: 280, 380,	480, 281, 381,
Nonmusic	281, 381	481
elective	Nonmusic	Music elective
	elective	Nonmusic
		elective
16	16½	15

Major in History and Literature

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
Music history elective 3	Music history elective 3	Music history elective 3
201A 3	301A 3	One of: 401A, 401B 3
240 2	340 2	401C, 401D 1½
270 1	380 1	440 2
280 1	381 1	480 1
281 1	Music elective 3	481 1
Music elective 1½	Nonmusic elective 3	499 3
Nonmusic elective 3		Nonmusic elective 4½
15½	16	16

Major in Comprehensive Program

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
201A 3	301A 3	One of: 401A, 401B 3
240 2	340 2	401C, 401D 1½
270 1	380 1	440 2
280 1	381 1	480 1
281 1	*Music elective 6	481 1
*Music elective 4½	**Nonmusic elective 3	*Music elective 4½
**Nonmusic elective 3		**Nonmusic elective 4½
		Nonmusic elective or music elective 1½
15½	16	16

* Music electives must include:

- (a) at least 3 units of music history above the 110 level
(b) either 350A and 350B or 356A and 356B.

** Nonmusic electives will normally include:

- (a) 6 units of language courses, preferably German, Italian, or French
(b) 3 units of art history, theatre history, or classics
(c) 3 units of philosophy, mathematics or a science.

Major in Performance

Year 2	*Year 3	*Year 4
201A & B 3	301A & B 3	One of: 401A, 401B 3
244 or 245 4-6	345 6	401C, 401D 1½
270 1	**Ensembles 1-2	445 6
**Ensembles 1-2	Music history elective 3	448 1
Music or non- music elective 3	Nonmusic elective 3	**Ensembles 1-2
Nonmusic elective 3		Nonmusic elective 4½
15-18	16-17	14-15

* Piano majors are required to take 328A and 328B. They are advised to take 360 and 361.

**Ensemble Requirements in Performance:

- (a) **Orchestral Instruments**
Year 2: 280 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 281
Year 3: 380 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 381
Year 4: 480 (Orchestra or Wind Symphony) and 481
- (b) **Keyboard Instruments and Guitar**
Year 2: 280 (Chorus) and 281
Year 3: 381
Year 4: 481
- (c) **Voice**
Year 2: 280 and 281
Year 3: 380 and 381
Year 4: 480 and 481

Major in Music Education — Secondary (Instrumental)

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
201A 3	301A 3	One of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D 1½
240 2	340 2	440 2
270 1	356A & 356B 3	One of 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 1½
One of: 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 1½	One of: 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 1½	One of 236, 330, 331, 332, 333 1½
280 1	281 and 380 2	381 & 480 2

M E 120 or 121 1	ED-D 401 1½	ED-D 406 3
M E 201 1½	M E 220 or 221 1	ME 401 1½
M E 216 2	M E 301 1½	Music or non- music elective 4½
M E 402 1½	M E 316 1	
Music History 1½		
Elective 1½		
17½	16½	16

Major in Music Education — Secondary (Choral)

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
201A 3	301A 3	320 or Music History elective 3
240 2	340 2	One of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D 1½
270 1	356A 3	440 2
280 1	281 & 380 2	381 & 480 2
M E 121 1	ED-D 406 3	ED-D 401 1½
M E 201 1½	M E 221 1	M E 401 1½
M E 216 2	ME 301 1½	ME 402 1½
Second teaching area 3	M E 319 1½	Second teaching area 4½
Music History 1½		17½
16	17	

Major in Music Education — Elementary

Year 2	Year 3	Year 4
201A 3	301A 3	One of 401A, 401B, 401C, 401D 1½
240 2	340 2	440 2
270 1	281 1	One of M E 350 or 400B 1½
280 1	M E 306 3	380 & 381 2
M E 219 1½	One of M E 350 or 400B 1½	M E 319 or Music Elective 1½
M E 300 1½	MATH 160A & B 3	ED-B 331 1½
HIST 130 3	ED-B 430 1½	ED-D 403 4½
One of SNSC 145A, 145B, 145C 1½	Music Elective 1½	ED-P 387 1½
Elective 3		16
17½	16½	

MINOR IN MUSIC

A student enrolled in a major or honours program in another department may complete the requirements for a Minor in Music. The Minor program consists of 21 units in Music, and will normally include:

MUS 101A 1.5	
MUS 101B 1.5	
MUS 110 3	
MUS 170 1	
MUS 180 1	(by audition)
MUS 201A 1.5	
MUS 201B 1.5	
MUS 270 1	
300-400 level electives 9	

Substitutions to the above can be made only with the approval of the School. Students must declare the Minor through the Advising Centres of their own faculties. (See the regulations for Arts & Science students on page 46.)

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Not all courses can be offered every year. A list of available courses can be obtained from the School of Music each Spring.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

* Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

***MUS 111 (1½) ELEMENTARY MATERIALS OF MUSIC**

An introduction to the rudiments of music, including pitch and rhythmic notation, basic harmonic language, and a study of the elementary principles of melodic writing and harmony. (Not for credit in the B.Mus. program. Not open to students with credit in 100, 100A, or 101A and 101B) FS(3-0)

***MUS 115 (3) LISTENING TO MUSIC**

A course for the nonprofessional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of Western music. Assignments include listening to recordings and attendance at selected University concerts. (Not open to B.Mus. students. Not open to students with credit in 110) Y(2-1)

***MUS 207 (1½) MUSIC, SCIENCE AND COMPUTERS**

An investigation into the historical relationships among music, science and technology, leading to current possibilities in computers and music. The course will focus on the use of computers in music composition, analysis and synthesis of sound. Open to all students. *No prerequisites*, though some musical and/or mathematical background is extremely helpful. F(3-0)

***MUS 208 (1½) POPULAR MUSIC AND SOCIETY**

The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group. (May be taken more than once to a maximum of three units) (Not for credit in the B.Mus program) F(3-0)

***MUS 209 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED MUSIC I**

Topics will vary and may include recording and production techniques, the art of performing, commercial music and other related subjects. (May be taken more than once) (Not for credit in the B.Mus. program) (3-0)

***MUS 216 (1½) TOPICS IN MUSIC APPRECIATION**

Intended for the general listener. Topics will vary in different years, and may include the study of symphonic or chamber literature, the history of opera, the relationship between music and text, or the social context of music. (May be taken more than once) (Not for credit in the B.Mus. program) Y(3-0)

***MUS 217 (1½) UNDERSTANDING MUSIC IN CONCERT**

Intended for the general listener, this course is designed to enhance the experience of live concert music. Preparation for attendance at selected School of Music concerts will include live presentation of specific works to be performed as well as information regarding historical context and ideas about style and interpretation. (May be taken more than once) (Not for credit in the B.Mus. program) (3-0)

***MUS 308 (1½) POPULAR MUSIC AND SOCIETY II**

Continuation of 208. The topic of the course will vary in different years, and may include intensive studies of music for the cinema, folk music, rock music, the blues, or a specific performer or group. (*Prerequisite*: 208 or permission of the School) (May be taken more than once to a maximum of three units) (Not for credit in the B.Mus program) S(3-0)

MUS 309 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED MUSIC II

A continuation of 209. Topics may include song writing, film scoring, making and selling your own music and other related subjects. (May be taken more than once) (Some topics may be eligible for credit in the B.Mus. program. Students should consult the School.) (3-0)

LANGUAGE OF MUSIC***MUS 101A (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

The rudiments of music, musical notation and an introduction to strict counterpoint. (*Prerequisite*: Evidence of musicianship acceptable to the School) (Not open to students with credit in 100 or 100A) (*Corequisite*: 170) F(3-0)

***MUS 101B (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

A continuation of 101A, introducing harmonic concepts and practices. (Not open to students with credit in 100 or 100B.) (*Prerequisite*: 101A or permission of the School. *Corequisite*: 170) S(3-0)

MUS 170 (1) BASIC MUSICIANSHIP: I

Beginning sight-singing, dictation and corresponding keyboard skills. (*Corequisite*: 101A or 101B) Y(0-3)

***MUS 201A (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 18th century explored through analysis and composition. (*Prerequisite*: 101B or permission of the School. *Corequisite*: 270) (Not open to students with credit in 300) F(3-0)

***MUS 201B (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

A continuation of 201A. The structural principles, harmonic and contrapuntal practices of tonal music of the late 19th century explored through analysis and composition. (*Prerequisite*: 201A or permission of the School. *Corequisite*: 270) (Not open to students with credit in 300) S(3-0)

MUS 270 (1) BASIC MUSICIANSHIP: II

A continuation of 170. (*Corequisite*: 201 or permission of the School) Y(0-3)

***MUS 301A (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

History, theory and practice of 20th century music: 1900-1945. (Not open to students with credit for 400) (*Prerequisite*: 101B or permission of the School) F(3-0)

***MUS 301B (1½) LANGUAGE OF MUSIC**

A continuation of 301A. History, theory and practice of 20th century music: 1945-present. (Not open to students with credit in 400) (*Prerequisite*: 301A or permission of the School) S(3-0)

***MUS 401A (1½) TOPICS IN ANALYSIS**

The study of a particular analytical approach (e.g. Rameau, Schenker) and its applications to a variety of musics. (May be taken more than once for credit in different areas) (*Prerequisite*: 201B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 401B (1½) BAROQUE COUNTERPOINT**

The contrapuntal language of J.S. Bach, his contemporaries and immediate predecessors, explored through writing and analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 201B or permission of the School) S(3-0)

***MUS 401C (1½) ACOUSTICS OF MUSIC**

The physics of musical sound and the acoustics of musical instruments. Timbre, scales, tuning and temperament. An introduction to psychoacoustical issues. (*Prerequisite*: 201B or permission of the School) S(3-0)

***MUS 401D (1½) JAZZ THEORY**

Theoretical aspects of jazz, including its harmonic and formal characteristics. (*Prerequisite*: 201B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

COMPOSITION**MUS 105 (2) INTRODUCTION TO COMPOSITION**

This course is designed to enhance one's understanding of and development in compositional systems, processes and techniques through written exercises and assignments related to 20th century musical idioms. (Open to all music students; nonmusic students by permission of the School) Y(2-0)

MUS 204 (2) MUSIC COMPOSITION FOR NONMAJORS: I

Composition class for nonmajors. (Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.) (*Prerequisite*: 105 or permission of the School) Y(1-1)

MUS 205 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: I

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo and small ensembles. (Attendance required at Composition Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition majors.) (*Prerequisite*: Admittance to Music Composition major) Y(2-1)

MUS 304 (2) MUSIC COMPOSITION FOR NONMAJORS: II

Composition class for nonmajors. (Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.) (*Prerequisite*: 204 or 205 or permission of the School) Y(1-1)

MUS 305 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: II

Individual and class lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Compositions for solo, small and large ensembles. (Attendance required at Master Class Seminar. For Music Composition majors.) (*Prerequisite*: 205 or permission of the School) Y(2-1)

MUS 306 (1½) RECORDING TECHNIQUES

Introduction to the theory and practice of recording and audio technology, including microphones, tape machines, mixers and other studio components. Also introduces the use of computers in modern studio recording and processing. Practical work includes recording sessions and work in a studio. (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the School) FS(2-4)

MUS 307 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER MUSIC

Introduction to electroacoustic and computer music. Practical experience in a computer music studio, with synthesizers, samplers, MIDI, digital audio, and other computer music techniques. (*Prerequisite:* 306 and permission of the School) S(2-4)

MUS 404 (2) MUSIC COMPOSITION FOR NONMAJORS: III

Composition class for nonmajors. (Attendance at the Master Class Seminar required.) (*Prerequisite:* 304 or 305 or permission of the School) Y(1-1)

MUS 405 (3) MUSIC COMPOSITION: III

Individual lessons with members of the Music Composition faculty. Majors will complete and have performed a graduating work of advanced and significant scope. (Attendance at Master Class Seminar required. For Music Composition majors.) (*Prerequisite:* 305 or permission of the School) Y(2-1)

MUS 407 (3) COMPUTER MUSIC SEMINAR

Advanced work in computer music, including study of software synthesis and analysis of digitized signals, interactive control of synthesizers, and computer-controlled systems. (*Prerequisite:* 307 and permission of the School) Y(0-3)

MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE***MUS 110 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MUSIC HISTORY AND LITERATURE**

A survey of music literature with emphasis on Western music from plainsong to the 20th century, in the context of general cultural history. The course assumes some experience in listening as well as familiarity with the rudiments of musical notation. Y(3-1)

***MUS 311A (1½) MUSIC OF THE MEDIEVAL PERIOD**

(*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 311B (1½) MUSIC OF THE RENAISSANCE**

(*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 312 (3) MUSIC OF THE BAROQUE ERA**

A study of music from c. 1600 - c. 1750. (*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 313A (1½) MUSIC FROM c. 1730 TO 1830**

(*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 313B (1½) MUSIC FROM c. 1830 TO THE LATE 19TH CENTURY**

(*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 315 (1½) TOPICS IN MUSIC AND THE CINEMA**

(Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered.) (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units) (*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 320A (1½) WORLD MUSIC**

An introduction to Ethnomusicology, focussing on the music of Cuba, Brazil, Ireland, and Jamaica, and the relationship of these musics to the Eastern and Western traditions. (*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) Y(3-0)

***MUS 320B (1½) WORLD MUSIC**

An introduction to Ethnomusicology, focussing on the music of India, Indonesia, Africa, Spain/Portugal, and the relationship of these musics to the Eastern and Western traditions. (*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 320C (1½) TOPICS IN WORLD MUSIC**

(Students should consult the School for the specific topic to be considered.) (May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3 units) (*Prerequisite:* 110) F(3-0)

***MUS 321 (3) HISTORY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS**

A survey of the development of Western European instruments from antiquity to the present day. (*Prerequisite:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 322 (1½ or 3) A COMPOSER'S STYLE AND MUSIC**

A study of works of a major composer in the period from the 15th to 20th centuries. Emphasis will be placed on analysis, style and performance practice. Students may register for this course more than once. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B or permission of the School) FS(3-0)

***MUS 323 (1½ or 3) FORMS AND GENRES IN MUSIC**

The study of a single musical form or genre, for example, opera, symphony, sonata. (Students may register for this course more than once.) (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B or permission of the School) Y(3-0)

***MUS 324 (1½ or 3) MUSIC IN CANADA**

The history of music in Canada from the time of Cartier (1534) to the present. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 325 (3) THE HISTORY OF JAZZ**

A survey of the development and growth of jazz, with emphasis on the major stylistic periods, the principal soloists and composers and the great recorded performances. An extensive collection of listening assignments will be on reserve in the Music and Audio Department of McPherson Library. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 326 (1½) TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF JAZZ**

(Students should consult the School for the topic to be considered.) (Students may register for this course more than once.) (May not be available to students with credit in 323, History of Jazz, or 325) NO(3-0)

***MUS 327 (1½) MUSIC CRITICISM AND AESTHETICS**

Study of selected topics dealing with the aesthetics and the criticism of music. Students may register for this course more than once in different topics with permission of the School. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 201B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 328A (1½) KEYBOARD LITERATURE 1500-1820**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1500 to 1820, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B) (N.B. This course can be taken in any two years with the permission of the School. Students whose principal instrument is not piano may take this course only with permission of the School) S(3-0)

***MUS 328B (1½) KEYBOARD LITERATURE 1820-the Present**

A survey of the basic literature of the keyboard from 1820 to the present, with special attention to its place in Western music and culture. (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 101B) (N.B. This course can be taken in any two years with the permission of the School. Students whose principal instrument is not piano may take this course only with permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 329 (1½) WOMEN AND MUSIC**

Study of the role of women in the field of music. (*Prerequisites:* 110 or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

***MUS 364 (1½) SONG LITERATURE**

A study of the literature of solo song from 1600 to the present, incorporating musical and literary developments in Western culture. (*Prerequisite:* 110 and 101B) (Students whose principal instrument is not voice may take this only with permission of the School) NO(2-0)

***MUS 390 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project. (Prerequisite: 110) (3-0)

***MUS 490 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL STUDIES**

With the consent of the School, a student who has demonstrated a capacity for independent work may undertake an individual project. (Prerequisite: 110) (3-0)

MUS 499 (3) GRADUATING ESSAY

For Music History majors only. The graduating essay will be completed under the direction of an individual instructor. After acceptance of the paper by the supervisor, the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper. Y(3-0)

INSTRUMENTAL AND CHORAL TECHNIQUES**MUS 236 (1½) KEYBOARD**

Group instruction in piano. Students who already possess adequate keyboard skills are not permitted to register for this course. One or two terms: (2-2) or (1-1) Y(1-1)

MUS 330 (1½) STRINGS

Group instruction in playing orchestral string instruments. (1-1)

MUS 331 (1½) BRASSES

Group instruction in playing orchestral brass instruments. F(2-2)

MUS 332 (1½) WOODWINDS

Group instruction in playing orchestral woodwind instruments. S(2-2)

MUS 333 (1½) PERCUSSION

Group instruction in playing orchestral percussion instruments. NO(2-2)

MUS 334 (1½) VOICE

Group instruction in vocal production. NO(2-2)

MUS 335 (1½) SINGING FOR ACTORS

Class voice instruction for actors. Offered for Theatre students or with permission of the School. (2-0)

MUS 350A (1½) ORCHESTRATION

Study of instrumentation and orchestration. (Prerequisite: 101B or permission of the School) NO(3-0)

MUS 350B (1½) ORCHESTRATION

A continuation of 350A. (Prerequisite: 350A) NO(3-0)

MUS 351 (1½) JAZZ ARRANGING

The study of basic techniques applicable to arranging/orchestrating for Jazz ensembles. (Prerequisites: 201B and permission of the School) S(2-1)

MUS 356A (1½) BASIC CONDUCTING

Fundamental conducting techniques as applied to instrumental and vocal music. (Prerequisite: Permission of the School) F(2-1)

MUS 356B (1½) BASIC CONDUCTING

A continuation of 356A. (Prerequisite:) 356A or permission of the School) S(2-1)

MUS 456A (1½) CHORAL CONDUCTING

(Prerequisite: 356B or permission of the instructor) (2-1)

MUS 456B (1½) INSTRUMENTAL CONDUCTING

(Prerequisite: 356B or permission of the instructor) (2-1)

INSTRUMENTAL AND VOCAL INSTRUCTION

Instruction in voice or in an instrument will be provided by the faculty of the School of Music. The courses listed below are normally available only to students registered in the B.Mus. program. B.Mus. students who fail to maintain a load of at least 9 units (12 in the case of performance majors) will be required to withdraw from any course in the 140-440 (or 145-445) series in which they are registered.

MUS 140 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION

Lessons in instrument or voice. (Prerequisite: Evidence of marked musical ability demonstrated by audition) Y(0-1)

MUS 141 (1) INDIVIDUAL TUITION IN A SECONDARY INSTRUMENT OR VOICE

Lessons in a secondary instrument or voice for exceptional students. May be taken more than once in the same or a different performance area for 1 credit per year to a maximum of 3 credits. Available only with permission of the School. Y(0-1½)

141A Strings
141B Woodwinds
141C Brasses
141D Percussion
141E Voice
141F Keyboards

MUS 142 (1½) LYRIC DICTION

A study of the basic phonetics and accepted principles of lyric diction of the most commonly used languages in concert and operatic repertoire: Italian, French, German, English. Emphasis on performance. NO(2-0)

MUS 145 (3) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance. (Prerequisite: Recommendation of the School) (For Performance Majors only) Y(1-2)

MUS 240 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION

Lessons in instrument or voice. (Prerequisite: 140) Y(0-1)

MUS 244 (4) INDIVIDUAL TUITION FOR PERFORMANCE MAJORS

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance. (Prerequisite: 140 or 145, and recommendation of the School) (For Performance Majors only) Y(1-1)

MUS 245 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance. (Prerequisite: 140 or 145, and recommendation of the School) (For Performance Majors only) Y(1-2)

MUS 340 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION

Lessons in instrument or voice. (Prerequisite: 240) (0-1)

MUS 345 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance. (Prerequisite: 244 or 245 or permission of the School) (For Performance Majors only) Y(1-2)

MUS 360 (1½) SEMINAR IN CHAMBER MUSIC WITH PIANO

Principles of ensemble playing demonstrated through a wide range of repertoire from the Baroque era to the present. (May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School) (Prerequisite: 240 or 245, or permission of the School) NO(1½-0)

MUS 361 (1½) ISSUES IN PIANO PEDAGOGY

Selected issues and trends in piano pedagogy and interpretation. (May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School) (Prerequisite: 240 or 245, or the permission of the School) NO(1½-0)

MUS 362 (1½) VOCAL PEDAGOGY

A study of the principles of vocal pedagogy with reference to differences in the main national schools of singing. Physiology, principles of acoustics, and current trends in voice research will be addressed. (Open to non-voice students with permission of the School) NO(2-0)

MUS 440 (2) INDIVIDUAL TUITION

Lessons in instrument or voice. (Prerequisite: 340) (This course may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts. Such students may be required to participate in ensembles.) Y(0-1)

MUS 445 (6) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE

Individual tuition and weekly class including discussion of repertoire, pedagogy, and techniques of ensemble performance. (*Prerequisite:* 345) (For Performance Majors only) Y(1-2)

MUS 448 (1) GRADUATING RECITAL

(*Prerequisite:* 345) (For Performance Majors only) Y(Grading: COM, N OR F)

PERFORMANCE GROUPS

MUS 180 (1) ENSEMBLES	Y(0-4)
MUS 181 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC	Y(0-3)
MUS 280 (1) ENSEMBLES	Y(0-4)
MUS 281 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC	Y(0-3)

MUS 380 (1) ENSEMBLES	Y(0-4)
MUS 381 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC	Y(0-3)
MUS 480 (1) ENSEMBLES	Y(0-4)
MUS 481 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC	Y(0-3)

180-480, Ensembles, include the University Orchestra, University Wind Symphony, University Chorus, and University Chamber Singers.

181-481, Chamber Music, include the standard chamber groups as well as Collegium Musicum, New Music Ensemble (Sonic Lab), Opera Ensemble, Big Band, Brass Choir, Clarinet Choir, and Accompanying.

480 and 481 may be taken a second time by students in a fifth year of study who have the consent of the Dean of Fine Arts.

MUS 188 (1/2) PHILOMELA WOMEN'S CHOIR

(May be taken more than once to a maximum of four units) FS(0-3)

DEPARTMENT OF THEATRE

Giles W. Hogya, B.A. (Miami), M.A., Ph.D. (Northw.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Alan Hughes, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Birm.), Professor

Juliana M. Saxton, B.A. (Tor.), Professor

John F. Krich, A.B. (Baldwin-Wallace), M.F.A. (Yale), Associate Professor

Harvey M. Miller, B.S., M.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Pitt.), Associate Professor

Allan Stichbury, B.F.A. (Alta.), Associate Professor

Jennifer Wise, B.A., M.A. Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Linda Hardy, B.A. (Brock), M.A. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

N. Bindon Kinghorn, Senior Academic Assistant and Part time Lecturer
Kazimierz Piesowocki, Senior Academic Assistant and Part time Lecturer

Gysbertus A. Timmermans, B.F.A., M.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant and Part time Lecturer

Marnie J. Crowe, Senior Academic Assistant

Sandra Guerreiro, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant

Charles A. Procure, B.A. (Dal.), Senior Academic Assistant

Karla D. Stout, B.A. (McG.), LL.B. (York), Senior Academic Assistant

Stephen Vrooman, Senior Academic Assistant

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Murray D. Edwards, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Col.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

ARTS AND WRITING COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Department of Theatre participates in the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education program. Details are outlined on page 120.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and M.F.A. degrees, see page 397.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre is an extensive program intended for students who wish to continue their studies in graduate or professional schools and who wish to prepare for a career in community, educational or professional theatre. The philosophy of the Theatre Department is based on the concept that the complex art of the theatre should be studied in all aspects and that by its nature it must be studied in performance.

Through all courses and productions the students learn the fundamental performing and technical skills as they study the historical, contemporary and educational theories and practices of the theatre arts.

The Department offers the undergraduate student a choice between an Honours Program in Theatre History and a Theatre Major Program; in the latter, Comprehensive and Special options including Coop are available (see Program of Courses).

Students will be required to take part in rehearsals and performances associated with departmental projects. No student may register in an evening course without the permission of the Department.

Theatre Work Outside the Department: The Department does not prohibit students from taking part in external theatre activities, but it is concerned that such activities may affect a student's studies. Therefore, all theatre students must consult either their departmental adviser or the Chair before accepting any major theatre commitment not related directly to Department of Theatre activities. They should consider the extent of the projected commitment in time and energy, with particular attention to the following:

1. the number of classes which may have to be missed;
2. whether course assignments can be completed by deadline;
3. whether tests, quizzes or examinations will be missed.

ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Enrollment in the Bachelor of Fine Arts in Theatre program is limited at the present time.

Students are admitted to the Department of Theatre subject to the annual approval of the Department Chair. Approval will be granted if performance in, and suitability for, the program is satisfactory.

1. Applicants from Secondary School

Students must apply to Admissions Services for acceptance to the University and in addition must take separate application to the Theatre Department. Details of the letter of application may be obtained from the Secretary of the Department. An interview (and therefore a campus visit) may be required. Interviews are held each year, normally beginning in late May. Students are urged to apply as early as possible since places cannot be guaranteed for qualified applicants once positions are filled.

2. Applicants from Other Universities and Colleges

The procedure is the same as that described in the preceding paragraph. The Director of Admissions will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for theatre courses that have been completed elsewhere. This credit and the Department admission procedures will determine into which year of studies the student will be accepted.

PROGRAM OF COURSES

To graduate with a B.F.A. in Theatre, students must complete 60 units of course work of which at least 30 units will be in Theatre and no fewer than 15 outside the Department. (Students admitted to the Special Option in Acting must complete no fewer than 12 units outside the Department.) In accordance with regulations on page 20, at least 21 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level; in addition, at least 15 such units at 300 or 400 level must be in Theatre.

In the first year, students will be required to take Theatre 105, 111, 112, 120 and three units of English. English 115/116 or 121/122 are mandatory for those students planning to enter the Faculty of Education at a future date. In subsequent years the student will be required to

complete Theatre 205, 210, 211 and at least 4½ units in the following courses: 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 410, 411, 414. Additional required courses are outlined in the Honours and Theatre Major Program below.

THEATRE MAJOR PROGRAM

Students who choose the Theatre Major Program must select one of two program options: 1) Comprehensive or 2) Special (Acting, Directing, Design, Production and Management, Theatre/Drama in Education, Theatre History). (Permission may be granted by the Chair for other areas or combined areas of study under the Special program option.) Acceptance and continuance in a Special Program is subject to approval by the Department.

A student in a Special Option normally must complete at least thirty-six units of Theatre course work, of which at least nine units must be in the student's specialization and three units in a related area as determined by the student's adviser. The thirty-six units of Theatre courses must also include the required courses listed above.

Comprehensive Option: Those students who wish to enroll in a course of study which will permit the exploration of a wide range of techniques and aspects of Theatre, in a generalized approach, should choose the Comprehensive Option.

Special Option: Students wishing to emphasize a particular aspect of Theatre should choose the Special Option. This permits the student to concentrate upon one of six specific areas: Acting, Directing, Design, Production and Management, Theatre/Drama in Education, Theatre History.

Students may enter the Option in Acting at the beginning of second year. Enrollment is normally limited to fifteen students per section per year. Students are admitted to the Option in Acting subject to the annual approval of the Department Chair. Transfer students who signify their intent to enter the Option in Acting must audition, normally before the beginning of the academic year. Students in this Option are required to complete 6 units of credit (permission will not be given for more than 6 units) in any combination of Theatre 229, 329, and 429.

A student wishing to enter the Option in Theatre/Drama in Education required in Education should be aware that several choices exist within the Option, and that to ensure admission to the required third year courses it may be necessary to satisfy prerequisites in the second year. All students wishing to enter the Option should therefore see an academic adviser before registering for second year.

Enrollment is limited in the Directing option. Normally, students must have a cumulative GPA of 5.00.

Students may enter the Option in Production and Management at the beginning of the third year. Enrollment is limited; selection is by interview.

Acting

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	221	1½
English	3	222	1½
Electives	3	229	1½
	15	225	1½
		Electives	3
			15

<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
321	1½	421	1½
322	1½	422	1½
323	1½	423	1½
324	1½	424	1½
325	1½	425	1½
326	1½	426	1½
Theatre History 300+	1½-3*	Theatre History 300+	1½-3*
329	1½	429	3
Electives	1½-3	Electives	1½-3
	15		15

□ Audition required

Directing

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	355	1½
English	3	356	1½
Electives	3	Electives	6
	15	(221 & 222 are recommended)	15
<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
Theatre		Theatre	
History 300+	1½-3*	History 300+	1½-3*
330	3	431 & 432	3
261	1½	348 & 349	3
361 or 362 or 363	1½	Electives	6-7½*
Electives	6-7½		15
	15		

Design

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	251	1½
English	3	252	1½
Electives	3	261 and one of	
	15	361/362/363 or	
		348 & 349	3
		Electives	3
			15
<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
Theatre		Theatre	
History 300+	1½-3*	History 300+	1½-3*
351 & 352 or		351 & 352 or	
348 & 349 or		348 & 349 or	
261 and one of		261 and one of	
361/362/363	3	361/362/363 or	
330	3	two of 361/362/363	3
Electives	6-7½	Electives	6-7½
	15		15

Production and Management

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	251	1½
English	3	252	1½
Electives	3	299 or elective	3
	15	Electives	3
			15

<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
305	3	405	3
Theatre		Theatre	
History 300+	1½-3*	History 300+	1½-3*
348 & 349 or		348 & 349 or	
351 & 352 or		351 & 352 or	
261 and one of		261 and one of	
361/362/363	3	361/362/362	3
395	3	499	3
Electives	1½ or 3	Electives	1½ or 3
	15		15

□ Interview and permission required.

Theatre/Drama in Education — Elementary

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	301 or PE 110, 114 & 119	1½
181	3	MUS 115	3
Approved English	3	** Approved electives	3
		ED-P 287	1½
			15

<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
Theatre		Theatre	
History 300+	1½-3*	History 300+	1½-3*
330 or 348 & 349		481	3
or 355 & 356 or 261 & one of		ED-B 341	3
361/362/363	3	Elective	1½
383	3	**Approved electives	6-7½
348 & 349 or 355 & 356 or			15
261 & one of 361/362/363	3		
ED-D 305	3		
**Approved elective	0-1½		
	15		

** For those wishing to take the Post Degree Professional Program (Elementary) the following courses are required:

Canadian history	3
Mathematics	3
Laboratory science (geography not acceptable)	3

Theatre/Drama in Education — Secondary

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	Theatre elective	3
181	3	Electives	3
	15		15
<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
Theatre History 300+		Theatre History 300+	
330	3	348 & 349 or 355 & 356 or	3*
383	3	261 & one of 361/362/363	3
ED-D 406	3	482	3
ED-B 371 or		Electives	6
ENGL 402 and 403	3		
394	1½		
	15		15

Students considering entrance to the Post Degree Professional Program must consult the Education Advising Centre to ensure that they take the appropriate courses for their second teaching option.

* Students are required to take a minimum of 4½ units of Theatre History, which may include a maximum of 1½ units of 362/363.

Theatre History

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
105	3	205	3
111	1½	210	1½
112	1½	211	1½
120	3	Electives	9
English	3		15
Electives	3		
	15		

Third and Fourth Years

309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314,	
315, 316, 317, 318, 319	
362, 363, 390, 391, 410	
411, 414,	7½
490	3
Approved electives	6
Electives	13½
	30

THEATRE/WRITING OPTION

Entrance to the Theatre/Writing Option may be made through either department. Acceptance into the program is subject to approval of both departments. Enrolment is limited. If a student does not go on in the Theatre/Writing Option program and wishes to remain in Theatre, they will have to complete the general requirements for the BFA in the Comprehensive Option in Theatre as described in the university calendar. Students enrolled in Writing with a Theatre Option must maintain at least a B- in order to complete a degree in Writing.

Students in the Theatre/Writing Option Program must complete at least 40.5 units of required course work from Theatre and Writing as below.

<i>First Year</i>		<i>Second Year</i>	
WRIT 100	3	WRIT 203	3
THEA 105	3	WRIT 200, 201 or 202	3
THEA 111	1½	THEA 210	1½
THEA 112	1½	THEA 211	1½
THEA 120	3	THEA 261, 348, 349,	
English	3	355, 356	3
	15	Electives	15
<i>Third Year</i>		<i>Fourth Year</i>	
WRIT 305	1½/1½	WRIT 403	1½
THEA 330	3	THEA Electives	1½ or 3*
THEA 309, 310, 311		WRIT Electives	4½ or 6*
312, 313, 314, 315		Electives	4½ or 6**
316, 317, 318, 319			15
362, 363, 390,			
391, 410, 411, 414	3		
WRIT Electives	3 or 6*		
Electives	3**		
	15		

In Third and Fourth Years, students *must* take a minimum of 9.0 units of Writing electives at the 300 or 400 level.

Theatre/Writing Option students must take a minimum of 1.5 units of THEA 414 (Studies in Canadian Theatre and Drama) if it is offered. It is recommended that students take THEA 181 as an elective.

* Students will complete this program by enrolling in either Writing or Theatre elective courses suited to their particular interests or abilities and with the advice of both departments.

** In some cases, electives outside either department may be approved.

B.A. HONOURS PROGRAM IN THEATRE HISTORY

The Honours Program normally begins in a student's third year. Students may apply to enter the Honours program after the completion of a minimum of 6 units of course work in Theatre with a G.P.A. in these courses of 5.00 (B) or better. To graduate with a B.A. Honours in Theatre History, a minimum of 30 units of Theatre is required; at least 15 units shall be in designated Theatre History courses at 300 and 400 level listed below, and 6 units in approved, related disciplines.

Designated Theatre History courses are THEA 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 362, 363, 390, 391, 392, 490.

To receive a "with distinction" Honours degree a student must obtain an average of at least A - (7.00) in designated Theatre History courses at 300 and 400 level, and have a graduating average of at least 6.50.

A third year Honours student whose performance falls below a G.P.A. of 3.50 in that year, or of 5.00 in designated Theatre History courses, will normally be required to withdraw from the Honours program.

A fourth year student whose graduating grades are lower than 3.5, but who otherwise meets the University's requirements for graduation, will receive a B.F.A. in the Special Program in Theatre History if the B.F.A. requirements have been met.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

***THEA 101 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO THEATRE**

A practical and theoretical introduction to play analysis, to dramatic criticism, to theatrical form, and to the principles of stage production. Attendance at live performances is required. (Not open to students with credit in Theatre 100, 110, 111 or 112)

Y(3-0; 3-0)

THEA 102 (1½) THEATRE APPRECIATION: FROM PAGE TO STAGE

A course for the non-professional, designed to enhance understanding and appreciation of today's theatre. Assignments include watching plays on video and attendance at live theatre performances, including the Phoenix Summer Theatre. (Not open to students with credit in THEA 100, 110, 111 or 112) K(3-0)

THEA 127 (1½) STAGE TECHNIQUE FOR VOCAL PERFORMANCE

This course is formulated to meet the specific needs of voice performance students with little or no acting training. Students will be introduced to the language and theory of acting as well as taking part in warm-ups, theatre games and scene work. Not open to students who qualify for THEA 120. NO(1½-0)

THEA 150 (1½) SPEECH COMMUNICATION

An overview of the theoretical bases of speech communication; development of the vocal, verbal, and non-verbal skills of organization and presentation essential to effective communication. K(1-3)

THEATRE HISTORY***THEA 111 (formerly half of 110) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY AND LANGUAGE OF THE THEATRE: I**

A survey of the history of western theatre from its beginnings to the Middle Ages. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres. (Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110) (Prerequisite: Permission of the Department. Corequisites: 105, 120 or 181) F(3-0)

***THEA 112 (formerly half of 110) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY AND LANGUAGE OF THE THEATRE: II**

A survey of the history of western theatre from the Middle Ages to the closing of the English playhouses in 1642. Early forms, conventions and styles are compared with those of the contemporary theatre. Students are required to attend performances of local theatres. (Not open to students with credit in THEA 100 or 110) (Prerequisites: 111 and permission of the Department. Corequisites: 105, 120) S(3-0)

***THEA 210 (formerly half of 200) (1½) THEATRE FROM FRENCH CLASSICISM TO THE END OF THE 19TH CENTURY**

A survey of western theatre history from Corneille to the Victorians. Introduction to library research methods in theatre history. (Prerequisite: 112 or permission of the Department. Corequisite: 205) F(3-0)

***THEA 211 (formerly half of 200) (1½) MODERN THEATRE**

A continuation of Theatre 210 from the late 19th century to the present day. (Prerequisite: 210 or permission of the Department. Corequisite: 205) S(3-0)

***THEA 309 (1½) HISTORY OF OPERA**

Survey course designed to introduce students to the history of opera from 1600 to the present day. Emphasis will be placed upon composers and librettists who were major influences in the development of the genre. Dramatic style and theory will be addressed. (Prerequisite: THEA 211 or MUS 110) NO(3-0)

***THEA 310 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: I**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.)

This Year: The Enlightenment Stage

This course will focus on trends and developments in English, French, and German theatre of 18th century. Special attention will be paid to such key Enlightenment figures as Diderot and Voltaire in France and G.E. Lessing in Germany. S(3-0)

***THEA 311 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: II**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 312 (JAPA 320A) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF JAPANESE THEATRE**

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances. (Prerequisite: Second year standing or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

***THEA 313 (JAPA 320B) (1½) SEMINAR IN JAPANESE THEATRE AND DRAMA: FROM 1500 TO THE PRESENT DAY**

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre. Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year. (Prerequisite: 312 or JAPA 320A) S(3-0)

***THEA 314 (formerly 306) (1½) STUDIES IN THEATRE OF THE ANCIENT WORLD**

Theatre in ancient Greece or Rome. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) NO(3-0)

***THEA 315 (formerly 307) (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL THEATRE**

Theatre of the Middle Ages. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 316 (1½) STUDIES IN BAROQUE, ROCOCO AND NEOCLASSICAL THEATRE**

Theatre in the 17th and 18th centuries. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 317 (1½) STUDIES IN 19TH CENTURY THEATRE**

Theatre in the 19th century. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 318 (1½) STUDIES IN 20TH CENTURY THEATRE**

Modern theatre. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 319 (formerly 308) (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE THEATRE**

The Renaissance in the theatre of Italy, France and England. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.) NO(3-0)

***THEA 410 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: III**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.) (Prerequisites: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 411 (1½) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY: IV**

Intensive study of a specific period or genre. The topics for consideration will change each year. Students may take this course for credit more than once. (Students in Arts and Science may take this course once only.) (Prerequisites: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***THEA 414 (1½, formerly 3) STUDIES IN CANADIAN THEATRE AND DRAMA**

The Canadian theatre and drama. (Students should consult the Department for the topic to be considered. This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics, with the permission of the Department.) (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

PERFORMANCE

THEA 120 (3) INTRODUCTION TO THE ART OF ACTING

An orientation to the art of acting and an introduction to the actor's creative process. (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 105, 111, 112) Y(0-3)

THEA 122 (1½) THE ACTING EXPERIENCE

An examination of the fundamentals of the art of acting through self-exploration, improvisation, character and scene study. (Not open to students with credit in THEA 120 or 121) K(0-3)

THEA 221 (formerly half of 220) (1½) ACTING: I

Work in characterization and scene study. (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisites*: 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 205, 210, 225) F(0-2½-2)

THEA 222 (formerly half of 220) (1½) ACTING: II

A continuation of Theatre 221. Work in characterization and scene study. (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisites*: 221; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 205, 211, 225) S(0-2½-2)

THEA 225 (formerly 260) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO STAGE MOVEMENT

Basic development of the body to prepare for movement on the stage. (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisites*: 105, 112, 120; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 205, 211, 221 or 222) FS(0-3)

THEA 229 (1½) THEATRE PERFORMANCE

Supervised performance in Department productions. Available only to students admitted to the Special Option in Acting. With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429. (Grading: COM, N, or F) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) FS

THEA 321 (formerly half of 320) (1½) ACTING: III

The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 323 or 324 and 325 or 326) F(0-2½-2)

THEA 322 (formerly half of 320) (1½) ACTING: IV

A continuation of Theatre 321. The study of acting as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 321; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 323 or 324 and 325 or 326) S(0-2½-2)

THEA 323 (formerly half of 350) (1½) SPEECH IN THE THEATRE: I

Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 321 or 322 and 325 or 326) F(0-2½-2)

THEA 324 (formerly half of 350) (1½) SPEECH IN THE THEATRE: II

A continuation of Theatre 323. Work in voice and speech as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 323; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 321 or 322 and 325 or 326) S(0-2½-2)

THEA 325 (formerly half of 360) (1½) STAGE MOVEMENT: I

Work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 205, 211, 221, 222, 225; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 321 or 322 and 323 or 324) F(0-4½)

THEA 326 (formerly half of 360) (1½) STAGE MOVEMENT: II

A continuation of Theatre 325. Work in movement as related to specific theatrical genres, styles or periods. (*Prerequisites*: 325; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 321 or 322 and 323 or 324) S(0-4½)

THEA 329 (1½) THEATRE PERFORMANCE

Supervised performance in Department productions. Available only to students admitted to the Special Option in Acting. With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429. (Grading: COM, N, or F) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) FS

THEA 377 (1½) MUSICAL THEATRE WORKSHOP: ACTING

An exploration of the specialized acting skills required for performance in heightened music theatre forms. (Enrollment limited to 25 students per section) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) NO(0-3)

THEA 378 (1½) MUSICAL THEATRE WORKSHOP: DANCE

An exploration of the fundamentals of dance with particular emphasis on music theatre. Individual and chorus work will be included. (Enrollment limited to 25 students per section) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) NO(0-3)

THEA 379 (1½) MUSICAL THEATRE WORKSHOP: SINGING

Singing for the musical stage. Included will be work in vocal technique, presentation, and interpretation. The course will examine both solo and choral work. (Enrollment limited to 25 students per section) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) NO(0-3)

THEA 421 (formerly half of 420) (1½) ACTING: V

Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422. (*Prerequisites*: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisite*: 423 or 424 and 425 or 426) F(0-2½-2)

THEA 422 (formerly half of 420) (1½) ACTING: VI

A continuation of 421. Advanced work in special problems in acting. A studio production will normally be mounted each year in either 421 or 422. (*Prerequisites*: 421; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 423 or 424 and 425 or 426) S(0-2½-2)

THEA 423 (formerly half of 450) (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN VOICE AND SPEECH FOR THE THEATRE: I

Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage. (*Prerequisites*: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 421 or 422 and 425 or 426) F(0-2½-2)

THEA 424 (formerly half of 450) (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN VOICE AND SPEECH FOR THE THEATRE: II

A continuation of 423. Advanced work in voice production and speech for the stage. (*Prerequisites*: 423; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 421 or 422 and 425 or 426) S(0-2½-2)

THEA 425 (formerly half of 460) (1½) ADVANCED STAGE MOVEMENT: I

Advanced work in special problems of stage movement. (*Prerequisites*: 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 421 or 422 and 423 or 424) F(0-4½)

THEA 426 (formerly half of 460) (1½) ADVANCED STAGE MOVEMENT: II

A continuation of 425. Advanced work in special problems of stage movement. (*Prerequisites*: 425; audition and/or interview; permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 421 or 422 and 423 or 424) S(0-4½)

THEA 429 (1½) THEATRE PERFORMANCE

Supervised performance in Department productions. Available only to students admitted to the Special Option in Acting. With the permission of the Department, may be taken more than once. Permission will not be given for more than 6 units of credit for any combination of 229, 329, and 429. (Grading: COM, N, or F) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) FS

* Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science.

DIRECTING**THEA 330 (3) DIRECTING: I**

Fundamental textual analysis; stage composition, movement and rhythm; methods of rehearsal procedure and basic techniques of working with the actor. (*Prerequisites*: 120 or 181 and permission of the instructor) Y(3-2)

THEA 431 (formerly half of 430) (1½) DIRECTING: II

Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style. (*Prerequisites*: 330 and permission of the Department) F(3-0)

THEA 432 (formerly half of 430) (1½) DIRECTING: III

A continuation of 431. Advanced work in stage direction with particular emphasis on special problems of style. (*Prerequisites*: 431 and permission of the Department) S(3-0)

DESIGN AND TECHNICAL PRACTICE**THEA 251 (formerly half of 240) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN: I**

Developing a graphic vocabulary in the free hand idiom for the Theatre Designer. (*Prerequisite*: permission of the Department) F(1-3)

THEA 252 (formerly half of 240) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN: II

Development of drawing skills in the mechanical idiom. Drafting of ground plans, sections, elevations, orthographics, and isometrics. Mechanical perspective drawing will be explored. (*Prerequisite*: permission of the Department) S(1-3)

THEA 261 (formerly half of 241) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COSTUME DESIGN: I

An introduction to the principles, techniques, and materials of costume design for the stage and other media. F(3-0)

THEA 266 (1½) THEATRICAL MAKEUP: I

Design and application of stylized theatrical make-up and related simple prosthetics. (Students must purchase the designated make-up kit.) (*Prerequisite*: Theatre 120 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in 372) NO(3-0)

THEA 348 (formerly half of 342) (1½) LIGHTING FOR THE THEATRE: I

Lighting design; its theory and practice. (*Prerequisites*: 105 and permission of the Department) F(3-0)

THEA 349 (formerly half of 342) (1½) LIGHTING FOR THE THEATRE: II

A continuation of 348. Lighting design; its theory and practice. (*Prerequisites*: 348 and permission of the Department) S(3-0)

THEA 351 (formerly half of 340) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SCENIC DESIGN

Fundamentals of three dimensional design communication and aesthetics. Model making and other graphic techniques for planning, analyzing and describing plastic space for the stage. (*Prerequisite*: 105, 205, 251, 252, and permission of the Department) F(2-2)

THEA 352 (formerly half of 340) (1½) SCENIC DESIGN

Paper projects in the design of stage settings. (*Prerequisite*: 351 and permission of the Department) S(0-4)

THEA 353 (1½) SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN SCENIC DESIGN

Assisting the scenic designer of a mainstage production. (May be taken for a credit more than once to a limit of 3.0 units) (*Pre- or corequisites*: 351, 352, and permission of the instructor) FS(0-3)

THEA 355 (formerly half of 245) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DESIGN AESTHETICS

Graphic fundamentals, in both the free hand and mechanical idioms, which are useful to the theatre practitioner for the interpretation and use of stage design. (This course is not intended for students choosing a special option in Design or in Production and Management) (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department) F(1-2)

THEA 356 (formerly half of 245) (1½) DESIGN AESTHETICS

The use, interpretation, and communication of stage design through paper and practical projects. (*Prerequisite*: 355 and permission of the Department) S(0-3)

THEA 361 (formerly half of 241) (1½) COSTUME DESIGN: II

The development of skills needed by the designer of costumes for the theatre and other media. Analysis and rendering techniques. An introduction to techniques of developing designs into completed costumes. (*Prerequisite*: 261) S(3-0)

THEA 362 (formerly half of 341) (1½) COSTUME HISTORY AND DESIGN: I

The history of costume and fashion in society and the theatre from ancient times through the 18th century. Analysis and selected designs for plays set in various historical periods. (*Prerequisite*: 261) F(4-0)

THEA 363 (formerly half of 341) (1½) COSTUME HISTORY AND DESIGN: II

The history of dress in the 19th and 20th centuries, and its relationship to society and to the theatre, together with an introduction to styles of traditional dress worn today in areas of the world least influenced by Western styles. Continued interpretation of plays in terms of costume design. (*Prerequisite*: 261) S(4-0)

THEA 364 (1½) THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF COSTUME PATTERN DRAFTING

Flat pattern drafting and draping for theatrical costumes. FS(3-0)

THEA 366 (1½) THEATRICAL MAKEUP: II

History, theory and design of realistic theatrical make-up and related simple prosthetics. (Students must purchase the designated make-up kit.) (*Prerequisite*: THEA 266) (Not open to students with credit in 372) NO(3-0)

THEA 453 (1½) SCENIC DESIGN FOR PRODUCTION

Design for Department productions. (May be taken for credit more than once to a limit of 3.0 units) (*Prerequisites*: 351, 352, and permission of the instructor) FS(0-3)

THEA 464 (formerly 441) (1½) SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN COSTUME DESIGN

Special problems in costume design, costume accessories, fabric dying. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 261, 361, 364) FS(3-0)

THEA 465 (formerly half of 444) (1½) COSTUME DESIGN FOR PRODUCTION

Supervised design and production in the execution of costumes for theatre production. Students will work with directors on design concepts, carry out research and write reports on their findings; they will then prepare designs and see them through the construction process into production. (May be taken for credit more than once, up to a limit of six units) (*Pre- or corequisites*: 361, 362, 363, 364) FS(2-1)

PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT**THEA 105 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO STAGECRAFT AND TECHNICAL PRACTICE**

The intensive study and application of the principles of scenery and costume construction, stage lighting and sound, and theatre organization and practise. Practical Assignments will include the preparation and crewing of Department productions. Due to changing production assignments Labs may not always meet as timetabled. (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department. *Corequisites*: 111 and 112 or 101; 120 or 181) Y(1-4)

THEA 205 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT AREAS OF THE THEATRE

Students are instructed in the basic principles and procedures of the major production and management areas of the theatre. Students will be required to successfully complete a practical assignment in a Department or other designated production(s). (Students enrolled in this course must consult the instructor before making evening or lunchtime engagements which might interfere with the schedule of practical assignments.) Due to changing production assignments Labs may not always meet as timetabled. (*Prerequisites*: 105 and permission of the Department) Y(1-4)

THEA 305 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

Students are instructed and given practical experience in one or more of the major production and management areas of the theatre. These may include: costume, stage management, technical direction, sound design, lighting operation, stage carpentry, front of house, publicity. (Enrollment limited) (Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics) (*Prerequisites*: 205 and permission of the Department) YFS(0-6-2)

THEA 405 (1½ or 3) SPECIALIZED STUDIES IN PRODUCTION AND MANAGEMENT

Supervised practical experience in one or two specialized areas of production and management in the theatre. (Enrollment limited) (Students may take this course for credit more than once in different topics.) (*Prerequisites*: 305 and permission of the Department) YFS(0-6-2)

THEATRE/DRAMA IN EDUCATION**THEA 181 (3) AN INTRODUCTION TO THE DRAMATIC PROCESS**

A course designed for students considering a career in which presentation of self and personal communication are necessary components. This course unites dramatic exploration and theatre forms to develop personal confidence, creative and communication skills through dramatic exploration of games, verbal and nonverbal signalling, role playing and improvisation. Study of texts will be required. (Enrollment limited to 25 students per section) Y(1-4)

THEA 383 (3) THEATRE FOR YOUNG AUDIENCES

The history and philosophy, production and performance of theatre for young audiences. This course is designed for teachers who see theatre as a stimulus for classroom learning, and for performance students who wish to acquire skills required for work with classroom audiences. Studio work is required. (*Prerequisite*: 330 and permission of the Department) Y(2-2)

THEA 481 (formerly 381) (3) DRAMA IN EDUCATION (Grades K-VII)

A course designed for teachers who wish to use Drama as a method of instruction in the elementary school. A study of the dramatic approach to cross-curricular teaching with an emphasis on theoretical constructs which underly the methodology. Analysis of teaching strategies, techniques and unit designs. (*Prerequisites*: 181 and permission of the Department. *Pre- and corequisites*: 383, ED-B 341, ED-D 305, or permission of the Department) Y(2-2)

THEA 482 (3) (formerly 382) DRAMATIC ARTS IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL (Grades 8-12)

A course designed for those teachers who wish to teach Drama as a subject, or to use Drama as a teaching method. This course is intended to bridge the gap between dramatic exploration and dramatic presentation. Game theory, improvisation, role playing, Readers' Theatre, Story Theatre, Anthology and Docudrama. An examination of methods, teaching strategies, and curriculum design with emphasis upon theory, research, and extracurricular Drama. NOTE: This course is intended as preparation for the Post-Degree Professional Program in a Faculty of Education. Students wishing to take this course prior to their final undergraduate year require permission of the instructor. (*Prerequisite*: 181) (*Pre- and corequisites*: 330, ED-B 371 or ENGL 402 and 403, ED-D 406 or permission of the Department) Y(2-2)

DIRECTED STUDIES

NOTE: Directed Studies may, with the permission of the Department, be taken for credit more than once.

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed studies must, with a faculty member who is willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal accurately describing course content, the intended method and extent of supervision, and the method by which work will be evaluated.

The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department.

Proposals will normally be subject to the following limitations: the student must have maintained a good G.P.A. and an average of at least B+ in courses directly related to the proposed directed studies; no more than 9 units of directed studies credit will count for credit towards the B.F.A.; no more than 6 units of directed studies will be approved in any single winter session.

THEA 299 (1½ or 3) THEATRE LABORATORY

Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. YFS

****THEA 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEATRE HISTORY**
(*Prerequisites*: 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department) YFS

****THEA 391 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF DRAMA**
(*Prerequisites*: 210, 211, and/or permission of the Department) YFS

****THEA 392 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEORIES OF ACTING** YFS

****THEA 393 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEORIES OF DIRECTING**
(*Prerequisites*: 210, 211, 330, and/or permission of the Department) YFS

****THEA 394 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN THEATRE/DRAMA IN EDUCATION**
Individual, supervised research in theatre/drama in education culminating in the production of a specific project either written or practical. YFS

THEA 395 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN PRODUCTION AND/OR MANAGEMENT YFS

THEA 396 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN SCENE DESIGN
(*Prerequisites*: 251, 252, 351, 352, and permission of the Department) YFS

THEA 397 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN COSTUME DESIGN
(*Prerequisites*: 362, 363, 364, 464, and permission of the Department) YFS

THEA 398 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN LIGHTING DESIGN
(*Prerequisites*: 348, 349, and permission of the Department) YFS

THEA 399 (1½ or 3) THEATRE LABORATORY
Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. YFS

THEA 490 (1½ or 3) GRADUATING PROJECT
Students in their final year may take a special project under this number according to their areas of interest and with the permission of the Department. YFS

THEA 499 (1½-6) THEATRE LABORATORY
Under the supervision of faculty, students will participate in projects that will include both their particular areas of interest and other aspects of the theatre. YFS

****Students in Arts and Science may take for elective credit only one of the five directed studies courses.**

DEPARTMENT OF VISUAL ARTS

Sandra Meigs, B.F.A. (N.S.C.A.D.), M.A. (Dal.), Associate Professor and Chair (Painting)
 Roland Brener, Post Dip. A.D. (St. Martin's Sch. of Art, Lond.), Professor (Sculpture)
 Vikky Alexander, B.F.A. (N.S.C.A.D.), Associate Professor (Photography)
 Fred Douglas, Associate Professor (Photography)
 Lynda Gammon, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.F.A. (York), Associate Professor (Sculpture, Drawing, Installation)
 George W. Tiessen, B.F.A. (Mt. All.), M.F.A. (Corn.), Associate Professor (Printmaking and Painting)
 Robert Youds, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), M.F.A. (York), Associate Professor (Painting)
 Patrick George, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Academic Assistant

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.F.A. Degree, see page 400.

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Department offers two undergraduate programs leading to the degree of B.F.A., Honours or Major, and a two year graduate program leading to an M.F.A.

The academic emphasis of the Department is on contemporary art practices, rather than applied or craft training. The program is designed to provide intensive studio experience in a critical setting pertinent to the pursuit of art in our culture. Studies are enriched by visiting artists and critics and the presence of graduate students from Canada and abroad. In addition to the regular program, the Department offers several courses each summer which are staffed by notable visiting artists.

ADVICE FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME

1. From secondary school:

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. The Department will then forward a questionnaire for the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Department as soon as possible. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in process should be sent to UVic's Admission Services as soon as possible. (Late applications will be considered depending on space available and providing that the general application for UVic has been met.)

Students intending to pursue a degree program in Visual Arts should declare that intention by registering in the Faculty of Fine Arts, Visual Arts Department.

Upon reviewing the student's application, the Department of Visual Arts may request a slide portfolio and perhaps an interview. Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

2. Transfer from other universities, colleges, and art schools:

Complete the usual procedures for admission to the University, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. The Department will then forward an information form for the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Department. Please return this form as soon as possible. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in progress should be sent to UVic's Admission Services as soon as possible. Final transcripts are due in Admission Services by **May 31st**. Upon reviewing the student's application, and completed form, the Department of Visual Arts may request a slide portfolio and perhaps an interview. Final notification of acceptance or rejection will be mailed to the student by the end of June. The Director of Admission Services will consult the Department for advice on transfer credit for studio courses completed elsewhere. (Note: normally students will not be admitted into third and fourth year studio courses until their outside elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

3. From other programs at the University of Victoria:

Complete the usual procedures for reregistration, as specified elsewhere in this Calendar. The Department will then forward an information form to the student to complete and return to the Visual Arts Department as soon as possible. Application deadline is March 31st. Transcripts in progress should be sent to UVic's Admission Services as soon as possible. Upon reviewing the student's application, the Department of Visual Arts may request a slide portfolio and perhaps an interview. Final notification of acceptance or rejection will be mailed to the student by the end of June.

Students requesting return of portfolio material must provide a stamped, self-addressed envelope.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students who are working towards the B.F.A. degree have the choice of an Honours or a Major program. This permits a choice between an intensive commitment to visual arts (normally 34½ visual arts course units from a degree total of 60); or a combination of visual arts and other University offerings (as few as 28½ visual arts course units from a degree total of 60).

Note: All visual arts studio courses involve a minimum of 3 hours of out of class studio time. Department facilities are available for completion of studio projects.

HONOURS PROGRAM

Students must normally complete 34½ units of Department offerings as specified below. Of the total of 60 units, at least 21 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. There is also a weekly 1½ hour seminar requirement which is mandatory for all Honours students. To qualify for the Honours Program a student must have completed 9 units of studio courses at the 300 level, have a first class average in three third year Visual Arts studio courses, and permission of the department. Normally no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken concurrently with Art 499 and no more than 3 units of other course work may be taken after Art 499 for the completion of the B.F.A. Honours Degree.

Note: It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with the adviser the student will spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio.

Students completing first year and choosing Visual Arts as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-op option. Please see page 230 for details regarding program requirements.

First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

100*	1½
101*	1½
150	1½
3 of 110-140	4½
3 of 200-240	4½

*Mandatory courses in the first term of first year.

First and Second Year Out of Department Electives

History in Art**	3
Other electives	9
Art or electives	4½

** The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the 4 years, however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

(Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth year studio courses until their out of department elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

Third Year Visual Arts Courses

300-390	9
Electives (any level)	6

Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

499	12
Electives (any level)	3

(Note: electives must include History in Art requirement)

Of the total 60 units, at least 21 units must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

A student who passes all courses but fails to obtain a second class graduating average (3.50) will graduate in the Major Program.

*** A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 16).

Note 1: 390 and 490 may not be taken concurrently

Note 2: Neither 390 nor 490 may be taken concurrently with 499.

MAJOR PROGRAM

Students must normally complete 28½ units of Department offerings as specified below. At least 24 units must be chosen from outside the Department of Visual Arts, including 6 units of History in Art. Of the total 60 units, at least 21 must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

First and Second Year Visual Arts Courses

100*	1½
101*	1½
150	1½
3 of 110-140	4½
3 of 200-240	4½

*Mandatory courses in first year

First and Second Year Out of Department Electives

History in Art **	3
Other electives	12
Art or electives □	1½

** The required 6 units of History in Art may be elected at any time during the 4 years, however students are strongly advised to complete 3 of those 6 units in their first or second year.

(Note: Students will not be admitted into third and fourth year studio courses until their out of department elective requirements for first and second year have been met.)

Third and Fourth Year Visual Arts Courses

300-490	15
---------	----

Third and Fourth Year Out of Department Electives

Electives □	9
Art or electives	6

(Note: electives must include History in Art requirement.)

□ Of the total 60 units, at least 21 units must be chosen from courses numbered 300 or above.

*** A general University of Victoria regulation requires all students either to pass the qualifying examination in English or to complete certain English courses (see page 16).

Note 1: 390 and 490 may not be taken concurrently.

Note 2: Neither 390 nor 490 may be taken concurrently with 499.

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

Normally 100 level courses are offered in the first term followed by 200 level courses in the second term.

ART 100 (1½ formerly 3) STUDIO FOUNDATION

A course focusing on the processes and ideas associated with contemporary art. Students will explore a range of studio practices and theoretical issues. (Priority is given to students registered in the B.F.A. program in Visual Arts. Class size is limited to 17) F(0-3)

ART 101 (formerly half of 200) (1½) DRAWING

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary drawing. Students will gain experience in a range of studio practices as well as theoretical issues, through projects and critiques. (Pre- or corequisite: 100) (Class size limited to 17) F(0-3)

ART 110 (formerly half of 210) (1½) PAINTING

A studio introduction to painting and related areas. (Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101) (Class size is limited to 17) F(0-3)

ART 120 (formerly half of 220) (1½) SCULPTURE

An introduction to concerns and methods in contemporary sculpture. Students will experience a broad range of studio practices as well as explore theoretical issues. Short projects and critiques are the standard format for this class. (Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101) (Class size is limited to 15) F(0-3)

ART 130 (1½) PRINTMAKING

An introductory course in relief printmaking techniques which will include linocut and woodcut and prepare the student for more advanced courses in intaglio, lithography and screenprinting. (Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101) (Class size is limited to 17) F(0-3)

ART 140 (formerly half of 240) (1½) PHOTOGRAPHY

This course concerns the distinctive quality of the photograph. Basic darkroom procedures and camera techniques are dealt with in this context. (Students must supply their own camera) (Pre- or corequisites: 100 and 101) (Class size is limited to 17) F(0-3)

***ART 150 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CONTEMPORARY ART THEORY: PRACTICE AND CRITICISM**

A lecture course introducing the terms and concepts necessary for an understanding of contemporary art. (Class size is limited) S(3-0)

ART 151 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO CONTEMPORARY VISUAL ART

A lecture course open to all students. The course will consist of lectures by faculty members of the Department of Visual Arts on their art work and the issues pertinent to it. The course instructor will further expand on the individual lectures by discussing other examples of contemporary art that are related and will provide a critical context in which to approach current art practices. NO(3-0)

ART 200 (1½ formerly 3) DRAWING

A continuation of ART 101. Students will move towards a more independent way of working. (Prerequisites: 100 and 101) (Class size limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 210 (1½ formerly 3) PAINTING

An extension of 110. (Prerequisites: 100, 101 and 110) (Class size is limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 220 (1½ formerly 3) SCULPTURE

A continuation of 120. Students will develop an ability to work independently in the sculpture area by the completion of this course. (Prerequisites: 100, 101 and 120) (Class size is limited to 15) S(0-3)

ART 231 (1½) (formerly half of 331) SCREENPRINTING (Silkscreen)

An introduction to screen printing; exploration of all stencil methods, including photo screen, with the aim of producing original prints. (Prerequisites: 100, 101 and 130) (N.B. May be taken concurrently with 232 or 233 but not both) (Class size is limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 232 (1½, formerly 3) INTAGLIO

An introduction to the various intaglio processes including etching, drypoint and engraving. (Prerequisites: 100, 101 and 130) (N.B. May be taken concurrently with 231 or 233 but not both) (Class size is limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 233 (1½ formerly 3) LITHOGRAPHY

An introduction to stone and metal plate lithography. (Prerequisites: 100, 101 and 130) (N.B. May be taken concurrently with 231 or 232 but not both) (Class size is limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 240 (1½ formerly 3) PHOTOGRAPHY

A continuation of 140, including both practical and theoretical aspects of photography. (Students must supply their own camera.) (*Prerequisites:* 100, 101 and 140) (Class size is limited to 17) S(0-3)

ART 250 (1½) MODERNISM AND POSTMODERNISM

A lecture course that will survey some conditions that distinguish modernism from postmodernism and consider pertinent theoretical positions. K(3-0)

Before admission to any 300 level art course, Visual Arts students should have completed a minimum of 9 units of out of department electives and their program requirements of 100 and 200 level art courses.

ART 300 (3) DRAWING**ART 301 (3) DRAWING****ART 302 (3) DRAWING**

Advanced courses in Drawing. (Concurrent registration in two permitted) (*Prerequisites:* 100, 101 and 200) (Class size limited to 15)

Y(0-3)

ART 311 (3) PAINTING**ART 312 (3) PAINTING****ART 313 (3) PAINTING**

Advanced courses in painting. (It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted.) (*Prerequisites:* 110 and 210) (Class size is limited to 15)

Y(0-3)

ART 321 (3) SCULPTURE

Y(0-3)

ART 322 (3) SCULPTURE

Y(0-3)

ART 323 (3) SCULPTURE

Y

Advanced courses in sculpture. (It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in two of these courses is permitted.) (*Prerequisites:* 120 and 220) (Class size is limited to 15)

ART 332 (3) INTAGLIO

An advanced studio course in the various intaglio methods with emphasis on developing the student's personal imagery. (May be taken concurrently with 333 and/or 334) (*Prerequisites:* 130 and one of 231, 232, or 233) (Class size is limited to 15)

Y(0-3)

ART 333 (3) LITHOGRAPHY

An advanced studio course which will focus on colour and plate lithography and place more emphasis on the student's personal imagery. (*Prerequisites:* 130 and 233) (Class size is limited to 15) NO(0-3)

ART 334 (3) MULTI-MEDIA PRINTMAKING

A studio course placing emphasis on the use of a variety of media in printmaking. (May be taken concurrently with Art 332 and/or Art 333) (*Prerequisites:* Art 130 and one of 231, 232, or 233) (Class size is limited to 15) (May be repeated for additional credit with permission of the Department) Y

ART 341 (3) PHOTOGRAPHY

Y

ART 342 (3) PHOTOGRAPHY

Y

ART 343 (3) PHOTOGRAPHY

An extension of 240. More advanced techniques and an emphasis on developing individual concerns. (Students in these classes must have their own camera.) (It is not necessary that these courses be taken in sequence. Concurrent registration in both is permitted.) (*Prerequisites:* 140 and 240) (Class size is limited to 15) Y(3-0)

***ART 350 (3) CONTEMPORARY ART THEORY AND PRACTICE**

This course introduces the student to the contexts — social, political, economic, intellectual — in which the artist operates today. This course does not deal with the history of contemporary art. (*Prerequisite:* 150 or permission of the Department) (Note: This lecture course is not considered a studio prerequisite for entry into other department courses) (Class size is limited) K(3-0)

ART 351 (3) SPECIAL STUDIES

This studio course will involve a study of a specialized topic or area and its relationship to practice. (*Prerequisite:* minimum of 9 units in 100 and 200 level courses) (Note: Normally only offered in summer studies and/or intersession) (Note: This course can be taken for credit more than once under different topics) (Class size is limited) K

ART 352 (3) ART ON THE COMPUTER

A course introducing students to the use of the computer in art. Computer Graphics, photo-manipulation, animation, video-editing and multi-media will be covered in a computer lab environment. Programs such as Adobe Photoshop, Adobe Premiere, Macromedia Freehand, Soundedit, Extreme 3D and Director will be explored to offer students a wide range of possible forms of production. Full-time Visual Arts students in the third and fourth year will be eligible with permission of the department. Enrolment will be limited by the availability of facilities and resources. Y(0-3)

ART 380 (3) CURATORIAL DIRECTION

A non-studio directed studies course offering students the opportunity to develop ideas around the exhibition of works of art. This may include organizing thematic group shows, solo exhibitions, promotion, cataloguing, presentation and fund raising. (*Prerequisite:* 3rd year standing and permission of the Department) Y(0-3)

ART 490 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(*Prerequisite:* 6 units of credit in the specialized area of study, at least 3 units of which must be at the third year level, and permission of the department. Normally for Major students only.)

Note: It is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with your adviser, you will spend a minimum of 3 hours per week in the studio.

Note: Students may not take a 3rd year course and a directed studies with the same instructor in the same discipline in the same year. Y

ART 499 (12) SENIOR PROJECT

The senior project is the major component in the B.F.A. Honours Degree Program. Each student taking 499 works under the supervision of a faculty member. In addition to this regular contact there are three formal critiques of each student's work per year at which three faculty members must be present. There is also a weekly 1½ hour Seminar requirement which is mandatory for all students undertaking this Senior Project. To qualify for the Honours Program a student must have a 1st class average in three 300 level studio courses. As class size is limited, students seeking entry will be asked to submit their work to the department where it will be reviewed in a competitive context. No more than 3 units of other course work may be taken with ART 499. Note: it is the expectation that, as well as the weekly conference time with the adviser the student will spend a minimum of 24 hours per week in the studio. The year culminates in the 499 Graduating Exhibition which is held in April of each year and is the final accomplishment of students in the Honours Program. The senior project presents an opportunity to students who have a firm commitment to their chosen area of study and the ability to work independently under supervision. Normally class size is limited to 15. Y

* Approved for elective credit in the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences.

DEPARTMENT OF WRITING

Derk Wynand, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Lorna Crozier, B.A. (Sask.), M.A. (Alta.), Professor

Jack Hodgins, B.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Hon.D.Litt. (Brit. Col.), Professor

William D. Valgardson, B.A., B.Ed. (Man.), M.F.A. (Iowa), Hon.Litt.D. (Man.), Professor

Margaret Hollingsworth, B.A. (Lake.), M.F.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Lynne Van Luven, B.A. (Sask.), M.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor and Director of Professional Writing

Donald F. Bailey, B.A. (New Br.), M.Ed. (Brit.Col.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Cameron Young, B.A. (McG.), M.Ed. (Tor.), Visiting Lecturer

Don McKay, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Wales), Adjunct Professor

The Department of Writing offers the following program options:

1. Major (drama, fiction, poetry, journalism, nonfiction, publishing) (also WRIT/THEA option)
2. Diploma (post-graduate Co-op program in journalism and publishing)
3. Professional Writing Minor (interdisciplinary, with English Dept.)
4. Film Studies Minor (interdisciplinary, various Departments) (see description on page 118)

MAJOR PROGRAM

Students will be required to take Writing 100, 6 units of 200 level Writing, and 15 units of 300/400 level Writing, including 4.5 units of workshops in a single genre. Professional Writing courses (103, 104, 215, 216, 306, 315, 317, 404) may not be counted as part of a writing major. Writing 316, 330 and 416 may count either toward a major in writing or toward a professional writing minor, not both.

All students are advised to work toward a double major, since failure to maintain high grades in a workshop will normally lead to their being unable to complete a degree in Writing. Without a concentration of courses in a separate discipline, this may lead to a delay in graduating.

If at least 9 units of electives are chosen from courses offered by other Departments within the Faculty of Fine Arts, the degree awarded may be either the B.F.A. or the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts. If fewer than nine units of electives from the Faculty of Fine Arts are chosen, then the degree awarded will be the B.A. of the Faculty of Fine Arts.

Interfaculty Double Major

A Fine Arts student majoring in Writing may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of a Department in the Faculties of Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences. Conversely, a student pursuing a Major program for the B.A. degree within the Faculties of Humanities, Science, or Social Sciences may concurrently satisfy the requirements for the Major program of the Department of Writing as approved for the Faculty of Fine Arts. Only one B.A. degree with a Double Major will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty in which the student is registered.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND ADVICE FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE DEPARTMENT FOR THE FIRST TIME

1. Entrance to first year will normally be restricted
Students taking ENGL 099 may not take the courses.

2. Applicants from other Universities and Colleges

Transfer students may be given permission to enter courses at the appropriate level provided they satisfy the department's standard by the submission of a portfolio of written work. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 will be considered.

3. Applicants with Existing Degrees

Each year, a limited number of students are permitted to enter the program to work towards a second degree, B.F.A. or B.A. A minimum of two years of further study is required. Applicants who cannot produce a manuscript of sufficient quality to allow them entry into a third year workshop may require three or four years to complete their program. (See page 24, A Second Bachelor's Degree.) Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

ADMISSION TO SPECIFIC COURSES

Although the programs offered by the Writing Department are intended, in the main, to serve those students who have shown some ability as writers, a number of lecture courses are also included which may be of interest and value to all students.

Note on System of Rankings: Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility exceeds the places available, students should understand that eligibility does not guarantee them admission into specific courses or programs in Writing. Admission to all workshops and most other courses is decided on a system of rankings taking into account a candidate's GPA, grades in prerequisite courses, registration in Fine Arts or the Co-op Program, and date of application for the course. To gain entry into courses, students must be prepared to meet departmental attendance regulations and pay any fees or fines that may affect university standing. They must not be over-enrolled. Since they may be moved from waiting lists onto class lists by the department without written notice, students are advised that they are responsible for dropping from courses they no longer wish to attend.

Second, Third and Fourth Year Workshops:

Students in the Professional Writing Minor Program require a grade of B or higher in the appropriate prerequisite to advance. These are minimal standards and do not guarantee admission.

No student will be permitted to take more than 6 units of workshops (poetry, fiction, nonfiction, drama) in any given year or more than 3 units in any given term. Special and Directed Studies courses are designed for those teaching situations which cannot be covered in regular workshops. No writing projects which might be covered in a regular workshop will be permitted within such special courses.

THE HARVEY SOUTHAM DIPLOMA IN WRITING AND EDITING

- 1) This is a 15 unit post-graduate Diploma for students with degrees (primarily in the Humanities and Social Sciences) who are looking for a professional credential that will lead to a career in writing and editing in journalism, publishing, government communication, and corporate information services.
- 2) Qualified students should complete their course work in one year (Winter and Spring terms), followed by two work terms and a thesis. Students admitted to the program must gain admittance to the Arts and Professional Writing Cooperative Education Program for the Diploma and are subject to the requirements of the Cooperative Education Programs. A minimum of fifteen units of course work and two successful work terms is required to complete the program.
- 3) Admission to the program is by degree GPA, portfolio, referee reports and interview. Portfolios must be received in the Department by March 31st of the year in which the student expects September entry. For further details on these admission requirements, please contact the Department of Writing.
- 4) Courses (15 units)
 - a) 215, 216 — required before 306, 315, 316
 - b) 404, 315, 316 — required before work terms
 - c) 3 units of 495 — required before completion
 - d) 4.5 units from 306, 317, 430 or repeats of 315 or 316, or electives by permission.

MINOR IN PROFESSIONAL WRITING

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. The goal of the Program is to develop skills required to succeed as a professional writer in business, government, industry, journalism, publishing.

1. Course Requirements

To obtain a Minor in Professional Writing, students are required to take 3 units from 103 (ENGL 181) and 104 (ENGL 182), 3 units from ENGL 216, 226, 240, WRIT 215, 216, and 9 units from the 300- and 400-level PW courses in English or Writing listed below. These courses must be taken in combination with a Major or Honours Program such as Geography, Chemistry, English, or Writing.

2. Applications for Entry into the Program

Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University.

After completing 103 (ENGL 181) and 104 (ENGL 182), students wishing to take a minor in Professional Writing must apply for admission to the Professional Writing Director before they begin the Professional Writing 200-level courses.

Please note: For admission to 300- and 400-level courses, students admitted to the program must have completed three units of WRIT 215/216 or ENGL 216/226/240 with a grade of B+ or higher.

Advanced Standing

Other students (including applicants from other Universities and Colleges) may apply for Advanced Standing in the Professional Writing Minor if they have declared a UVic Major or Honours program and have professional writing experience and/or credits in professional writing courses from other institutions. Based on the following criteria, permission to enter the Professional Writing Program at the appropriate level may be given to students who demonstrate they satisfy the Program's standards:

- a grade of B+ or better in ENGL 115 (or the equivalent)
- a writing portfolio deemed satisfactory
- successful completion of the program's competency test in writing, editing, layout, design, and computer applications associated with professional writing.

Written applications for Advanced Standing should be submitted to the Director of Professional Writing between January 15 and March 31.

Courses Offered by the Department of English

ENGL 181 (WRIT 103) Introduction to Professional Writing 1

ENGL 182 (WRIT 104) Introduction to Professional Writing 2

N.B.: ENGL 181 and ENGL 182 are normally open only to students doing the Minor in Professional Writing. These two courses satisfy the English Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the English Department's prerequisite for other courses at the 200-level and above.

ENGL 216 Writing Nonfiction Prose

ENGL 226 Writing for Business and Government

ENGL 240 Scientific and Technical Writing

ENGL 401 Hypertext

ENGL 406 Advanced Topics in Professional Writing

ENGL 412 On-Line Research Techniques

ENGL 492 Directed Readings in Professional Writing

Courses Offered by the Department of Writing

WRIT 103 (ENGL 181) Introduction to Professional Writing I

WRIT 104 (ENGL 182) Introduction to Professional Writing II

N.B.: WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 are normally open only to students doing the minor in Professional Writing. These two courses satisfy the Writing Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses. However, they do not satisfy the Writing Department's prerequisites for other courses at the 200-level and above.

WRIT 215 Intermediate Journalism
(Corequisite: One of 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102)

WRIT 216 Media Culture and Technology
(Corequisite: One of 215, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102)

WRIT 306 Seminar in Electronic Publishing

WRIT 315 Advanced Journalism Workshop

WRIT 316 Nonfiction Workshop
(This course may count either toward a major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both.)

WRIT 317 Design and Production for Publishing

WRIT 330 Reading in Canadian Media and Culture
(This course may count either toward a major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both.)

WRIT 404 Introduction to Photojournalism

WRIT 416 Advanced Nonfiction Workshop
(This course may count either toward a major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both.)

Other Information

- Entry to 300- and 400-level courses will depend upon successful completion of the 100- and 200-level prerequisites listed above, and the declaration of a Major or Honours program.
- Students who wish to apply for the Cooperative Education option in the Professional Writing Minor should apply by March 31 preceding their enrollment in the 200-level courses for the Minor.
- While the Co-op option is not mandatory, it is highly recommended and priority for admission in certain courses will be given to those taking the Co-op option.
- Students not given advanced standing are required to take 6.0 units from the 100- and 200-level courses. All students in Professional Writing must take 9 units from the 300- and 400-level courses listed above.
- Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for the Majors or Honours Program.

WRITING/THEATRE OPTION

See THEA/WRIT option in Theatre Department section of this Calendar.

PROFESSIONAL ARTS AND WRITING CO-OPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

General regulations pertaining to Co-operative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 43.

The Professional Arts and Writing Co-operative Program offers paid employment to students who are working toward a career in journalism, publishing or communications. The Co-op is open to students who are:

- registering as Diploma students in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing (in which Co-op is mandatory), or
- undertaking the Professional Writing Minor in combination with a major or honours program such as Geography, Chemistry, English, or Writing.

Students registered in the Harvey Southam Diploma in Writing and Editing must satisfactorily complete all academic requirements of the Diploma (except the thesis) with at least a B+ in 215 and 216 prior to their first work term. Diploma students are required to satisfactorily complete two work terms.

Students undertaking the Professional Writing Minor must follow the guidelines specific to their Major and the Professional Writing Minor. Course requirements for the Minor are: 3 units from 103 (ENGL 181) and 104 (ENGL 182); 3 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240; and 9 units from 300- and 400-level courses listed in the MINOR IN PROFESSIONAL WRITING entry on page 146.

Professional Writing Minors are encouraged to apply for preliminary admission to the Arts and Writing Co-op at the end of their first year. In their second year they must be interviewed and approved by the Co-op Committee to finalize the program's admissions.

Before the first work term, students must have completed 3 units of 215/216 or ENGL 216/226/240 with a grade of B+ or higher. Students are required to maintain a B average and to complete satisfactorily four work terms.

The work terms are arranged by the Arts and Writing Co-op and are designed to combine practical work experience with the theoretical content of course study, with evaluation by both the employer and a faculty supervisor.

Except for Harvey Southam Diploma students, students in the Co-op may withdraw from the program at any time in order to graduate in a regular program.

Students in Co-operative Education must carry a full course load during each study term.

Students are advised that a Co-operative Education fee will be charged.

Further information concerning the Professional Arts and Writing Co-operative Education program may be obtained from the Arts and Writing Co-op Coordinator.

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

Students are cautioned to read the statements included in "Limitations of Enrollment" on page 8 of this Calendar.

FIRST YEAR

***WRIT 100 (formerly C W 100) (3) INTRODUCTION TO WRITING**

This course consists of weekly lectures that will present a nonhistorical survey of some of the basic structures in poetry, drama and fiction and will involve the students in the writing and criticism of compositions in all three genres. (*Prerequisite:* Satisfactory standing in the Language Proficiency Index or successful completion of ENGL 099) Texts: To be announced. (Class limit 45 students) Y(3-0)

WRIT 101 (formerly C W 101) (3) BASICS OF PRACTICAL WRITING

This lecture/lab will instruct students in the fundamentals of logic, grammar and punctuation, style, copyright and libel law, and computing skills for writers, such as word-processing and typesetting. (Enrollment is limited to first or second year standing) (Class limit 32 students) (Not open to students with credit in 103 or 104) NO(3-1)

***WRIT 103 (ENGL 181) (1½) INTRO TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING I**

This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of Professional Writing. (Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor and the PW Cooperative Education Program, not for the Major in Writing) FS(3-1)

***WRIT 104 (ENGL 182) (1½) INTRO TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING II**

Further studies in the basics of Professional Writing. (Students are reminded that this is a prerequisite course for the Professional Writing Minor and the PW Cooperative Education Program, not for the Major in Writing) FS(3-1)

SECOND YEAR

***WRIT 200 (formerly C W 200) (3) THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF LITERARY CREATION**

This is a lecture course surveying the nature of the creative process and considering the many theories about it. Y(3-0)

***WRIT 201 (formerly C W 201) (3) POETRY WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of poetry. (*Prerequisites:* 100) (Class limit 15 students) Y(0-3)

***WRIT 202 (formerly C W 202) (3) FICTION WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of fiction. (*Prerequisite:* 100) (Class limit 15 students) Y(0-3)

***WRIT 203 (formerly C W 203) (3) DRAMA WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film, and television. (*Prerequisite:* 100) (Class limit 15 students) Y(0-3)

***WRIT 215 (1½) JOURNALISM**

The writing portion of the course covers the principles of the major varieties of newspaper and magazine writing. Aspects of newspaper production and a historical, political and economic introduction to Canadian newspapers, magazines, journals, and owners, will be covered through lectures. (Not open to students with credit in 205) (*Prerequisites:* 103 and 104. *Corequisite:* One of 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102) (Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students) (Class limit 25 students) FS(3-1)

***WRIT 216 (1½) MEDIA CULTURE AND TECHNOLOGY**

This lecture course will instruct students in editorial skills which will be of use in publishing. Topics covered will include: language skills, style manuals, text processing, editorial roles in the publishing process, history of printing, publishing infrastructure organizations, principles of layout, distribution, costing and contract law. (Not open to students with credit in 206, or 306 from 1995-96 or earlier) (*Prerequisites:* 103 and 104. *Corequisite:* One of 215, ENGL 216, 226, 240 and either HIST 130 or POLI 101 and 102) (Preference will be given to Professional Writing students seeking the Co-op option and to Harvey Southam Diploma students) (Class limit 25 students) FS(2-1)

WRIT 230 (1½) WRITING A SENSE OF PLACE

A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have made B.C. a strong element in one or more works. Will include poetry, fiction, drama and prose by writers such as Fred Wah, Audrey Thomas, Pat Lane, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Emily Carr. NO(3-0)

WRIT 231 (1½) TECHNIQUES OF NONFICTION

A lecture course offering an introduction to writers who have demonstrated mastery of the forms and techniques of non-fiction. (*Prerequisite:* 230 or second year standing) NO(3-0)

THIRD YEAR

***WRIT 303 (formerly C W 303A/B) (1½) POETRY WORKSHOP**

(*Prerequisite:* 201 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 304 (formerly C W 304A/B) (1½) FICTION WORKSHOP**

(*Prerequisite:* 202 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 305 (formerly C W 305A/B) (1½) DRAMA WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of drama for stage, radio, film and television. (*Prerequisite:* 203 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 306 (formerly C W 306B, WRIT 306B) (1½) SEMINAR IN ELECTRONIC PUBLISHING**

This seminar will deal with the practice and theory of electronic publishing and editing in the 1990's, including: HTML, WWW, databases, font design, networks and on line training. (*Prerequisite:* 216) (Class limit 20 students) NO(2-1)

***WRIT 307 (formerly C W 307) (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN POETRY**

A lecture course surveying the functions of specific poetic techniques in a representative group of poems. Aspects of poetics discussed will include prosody, sound patterns, diction and figurative language. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) F(3-0)

***WRIT 308 (formerly C W 308) (1½) ADVANCED FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN POETRY**

A lecture course surveying formal structures in poetry in a representative group of poems. Topics discussed include poetic closure, the sonnet, sestina, villanelle and ghazal, and the influence of early twentieth-century poetic movements such as imagism on contemporary poetic forms. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 309 (formerly C W 309) (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN SHORT FICTION**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of technique in a representative group of narrative prose works. Aspects of narrative discussed will include: theme, point of view, dialogue, scenic structure, role of narrator, metaphor, diction, plot and dialogue. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 310 (formerly C W 310) (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN THE NOVEL**

A lecture course surveying the structural composition and the function of techniques in a representative group of novels and novellas. Emphasis will be placed upon form and voice, as well as upon their relationship with such other elements of narrative as plot, character development, scene development and theme. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) S(3-0)

***WRIT 311 (formerly C W 311) (1½) STRUCTURE IN STAGE DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of stage drama. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) F(3-0)

***WRIT 312 (formerly C W 312) (1½) STRUCTURE IN CINEMA AND TELEVISION DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying the structural characteristics of screen drama, making use of published film and television plays, and of actual films. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) S(3-0)

***WRIT 313 (formerly C W 313) (1½) RECURRENT THEMES IN LITERATURE**

A lecture course surveying recurrent themes in English Literature and in other literatures in translation. (This course may be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Department.) (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 314 (formerly C W 314) (1½) CHANGING PERSPECTIVES IN LITERATURE**

A lecture course surveying the different ways in which writers have tackled similar subject matter, taking its material from English literature and other literature in translation. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 315 (formerly C W 315A & B) (1½) ADVANCED JOURNALISM WORKSHOP**

Advanced techniques of editorial and feature article writing. (May be repeated one time) (*Prerequisite*: 3 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240) (This Professional Writing course may not count toward a Major in Writing) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 316 (formerly C W 316A & B) (1½) NONFICTION WORKSHOP: I**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis. (*Prerequisites*: 6 units of 200 level WRIT, including 205 or 206, or 215 and 216, or any 200 level workshop) (May be repeated one time) (This course may count either toward a Major in Writing or toward a Professional Writing Minor, not both) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 317 (formerly C W 317) (1½) DESIGN AND PRODUCTION FOR PUBLISHING**

Students will be familiarized with contemporary methods of typesetting, design, layout, and binding and preparation of illustrative materials. (*Prerequisite*: 3 units of 100-level Professional Writing courses. Open only to Professional Writing and Harvey Southam Diploma students) (Class limit 20 students) FS(2-1)

***WRIT 318 (formerly C W 318A/B) (1½) MULTIMEDIA**

A lecture/seminar on the artistic uses of various media: radio, film and television. (Not open to students with credit for 212) (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) (May be repeated one time) NO(3-0)

WRIT 320 (formerly C W 320) (1½) FILM WRITING AND PRODUCTION WORKSHOP

A workshop in the fundamentals of scene scripting for film and in the basic techniques involved in film production. (*Prerequisites*: one of 201, 202, or 203 with a grade of B+ or higher and permission of the instructor) (May be repeated for 1½ units) (Class limit 15 students) S(3-0)

WRIT 330 (1½) READING IN CANADIAN MEDIA AND CULTURE

A lecture course offering an introduction to major figures in Canadian Journalism and Publishing and Canadian theoreticians of communications, such as Innis, McLuhan, Crean and Nelson. (*Prerequisite*: Third year standing) S(3-0)

WRIT 335 (1½) BASIC FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN CREATIVE NONFICTION

A lecture course surveying the functions of specific techniques in a representative selection of creative nonfiction. (*Prerequisite*: Second-year standing) NO(3-0)

WRIT 336 (1½) ADVANCED FORMS AND TECHNIQUES IN CREATIVE NONFICTION

A lecture course surveying formal structures in creative nonfiction. (*Prerequisite*: Second-year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 390 (formerly C W 390) (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN WRITING**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course. (*Prerequisites*: 9 units in Writing and permission of the instructor)

***WRIT 391 (formerly C W 391) (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN WRITING**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course. (*Prerequisites*: 9 units in Writing and permission of the instructor)

FOURTH YEAR**WRIT 400 (formerly C W 400) (1½) SPECIAL GENRES WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar that will focus exclusively on a particular sub-genre, such as the prose poem, docudrama, dystopian fiction, lyric novel, radio play. (*Prerequisites*: three units of 303, 304, 305, 316 and

permission of the instructor) (May be repeated once if the instructor or the content is different) (Class limit 15 students) NO(0-3)

***WRIT 401 (formerly C W 401A/B) (1½) ADVANCED POETRY WORKSHOP**

(*Prerequisites*: 3 units of 303 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 402 (formerly C W 402A/B) (1½) ADVANCED FICTION WORKSHOP**

(*Prerequisites*: 3 units of 304 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 403 (formerly C W 403A/B) (1½) ADVANCED DRAMA WORKSHOP**

(*Prerequisites*: 3 units of 305 or equivalent) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) F(0-3)

***WRIT 404 (formerly C W 404A) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PHOTOJOURNALISM**

This course emphasizes basic aspects of black and white photography for publication and surveys the history of photojournalism. Camera handling, exposure, lighting, film developing and printing will be covered. (Students will require a 35mm camera with light meter and approximately \$45 for materials. Darkroom facilities are provided by the department.) (*Prerequisite*: 103 and 104. *Corequisites*: 3 units from 215, 216, ENGL 216, 226, 240) (Preference will be given to Professional Writing Co-op and Harvey Southam Diploma students) (Class limit 16 students) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 405 (formerly C W 405) (1½) INNOVATIONS IN 20TH CENTURY POETRY**

A lecture course surveying key works in 20th century poetry and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries. (*Prerequisite*: Third year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 406 (formerly C W 406) (1½) INNOVATIONS IN 20TH CENTURY FICTION AND DRAMA**

A lecture course surveying key works in 20th century fiction and drama and discussing experimental writing. The material discussed will be taken from the literature of a number of countries. (*Prerequisite*: Third year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 412 (1½) RECURRENT THEMES IN FILM**

A lecture/seminar on special topics such as "Film on Film" and others concerning the creative arts. (*Prerequisites*: Second year standing and permission of the Department) (May be repeated up to 6 units with the permission of the Department if the content is different) FS(0-3)

***WRIT 416 (formerly C W 416) (1½) ADVANCED NONFICTION WORKSHOP**

A workshop seminar in which the students are instructed and guided in the writing of major nonfiction forms, such as biography, travel, history, social analysis. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 315 or 316) (May be repeated one time) (Class limit 15 students) FS(0-3)

WRIT 430 (1½) MEDIA ANALYSIS

A senior lecture course investigating the structures and biases of modern media, with an emphasis on Canadian media and on organizational and regulatory alternatives to the prevalence of oligopoly and cross-ownership in Canada and abroad. (*Prerequisite*: Third year standing) NO(3-0)

***WRIT 490 (formerly C W 490) (3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN WRITING**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course. (*Prerequisites*: 12 units in Writing and permission of the instructor)

***WRIT 491 (formerly C W 491) (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN WRITING**

Under the supervision of a full-time faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department for work which can not be completed as part of a regular course. (*Prerequisites*: 12 units in Writing and permission of the instructor)

* Approved for elective credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science

WRIT 495 (3) SENIOR THESIS PROJECT

The thesis project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor. (For Diploma students only) (Grading: INP, COM, N, F)

FACULTY OF HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

Anita E. Molzahn, B.Sc. (N), MN, Ph.D. (Alberta), Professor and Dean of the Faculty (to 30 June 2001)

Stephen Owen, Q.C., LL.B. (UBC), LL.M. (U. of London), M.B.A. (U. of Geneva), David and Dorothy Lam Professor of Law and Public Policy

Michael J. Prince, B.A. (Car.), M.P.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Exeter), Lansdowne Professor (Social Policy) and Associate Dean of Faculty

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Brandeis), Professor Emeritus

Marie L. Campbell, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Marge Reitsma-Street, B.S.W., M.S.W. (McGill), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Katherine Teghtsoonian, B.A. (Brit. Col.), A.M., Ph.D. (Stan.), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments

Sharon Manson-Singer, B.S.W., M.S.W. (UBC), Ph.D. (Brandeis), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-98)

Deborah Rutman, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-96)

The Faculty of Human and Social Development comprises the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration and Social Work, and offers undergraduate programs leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts in Child and Youth Care, Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science, Bachelor of Science in Nursing, Bachelor of Social Work, and to the Diploma in Public Sector Management; a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration; and a Multidisciplinary Master's Program in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services leading to the degree of Master of Arts for child and youth care students, Master of Arts or Master of Nursing for nursing students, or Master of Social Work for social work students.

All of the schools have developed a distinctive curriculum in response to the needs of their respective professions. However, some clients of the human services cannot be neatly classified by professional boundaries, and hence a major objective of the Faculty of Human and Social Development is to develop opportunities for students who will work together as professionals to learn together while in university. Such opportunities include courses covering common content, workshops and conferences. In addition faculty members in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are encouraged to undertake research projects on an interdisciplinary basis including collaboration with colleagues in other Faculties.

Admission and Registration

See pages 9-15 inclusive of the Calendar. Probability and Statistics 12 is recommended for undergraduate admission to the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Mature students who do not have Mathematics to the Grade XI level are encouraged to take a refresher course prior to undertaking their studies. See additional requirements under each program.

Application for Admission

Applicants for the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development are required to complete a separate application for the School of interest in addition to the application to the University.

General Regulations

Calendar regulations governing registration, fees, and academic advancement (see pages 18-25) apply to all students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Special regulations are set out under the appropriate area.

Guidelines for Professional Conduct

The Faculty of Human and Social Development expects students to develop and adhere to a professional code of conduct. The Faculty supports models for professional conduct based on the following guidelines:

1. Submission of oneself to a professional code of ethics;
2. The exercise of personal discipline, accountability and judgment;
3. Acceptance of personal responsibility for continued competency and learning;
4. A willingness to serve the public, client or patient and place them before oneself;
5. The ability to recognize the dignity and worth of all persons in any level of society;
6. A willingness to assist others in learning;
7. The ability to recognize one's own limitations;
8. The maintenance of confidentiality of information appropriate to the purposes and trust given when that information was acquired; and
9. Acceptance that one's professional abilities, personal integrity and the attitudes one demonstrates in relationships with other persons, is the measure of professional conduct.

Unprofessional Conduct: All students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will be subject to the provisions of the codes of ethics of their respective professions, and may be required to withdraw from their school for violating these provisions. Students may also be required to withdraw from their school when ethical, medical or other reasons interfere with satisfactory practice in their respective disciplines.

Regulations Concerning Practica

General:

The Faculty reserves to its individual schools and programs, the right to approve any agency or institution that provides placements for student practica, and to change any placement assigned to a student. The student, however, has the right to be informed in writing of the reasons for any change in placement. While the Faculty accepts a responsibility to provide a sufficient number of practicum opportunities to serve the needs of all registered students, a student may be required to withdraw from a practicum course if none of the available practicum agencies will accept that particular student.

Dates:

The dates of practica will be established by each school or program, and will be announced to the students involved at the beginning of each term.

Attendance:

Attendance at practicum activities is required. Students are expected to notify the placement agency whenever practicum appointments cannot be kept, and also to inform the course instructor.

Unprofessional Conduct in Practicum: It is the responsibility of the course instructor to inform students of the criteria by which unprofessional conduct will be judged in the practicum setting.

Denial and Withdrawal:

(a) Denial

Students will be denied the practicum experience if their preparatory work is considered unsatisfactory by the Director of the School in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

(b) Temporary Withdrawal of Students Pending Report

Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a student enrolled in practicum has adversely affected or may adversely affect

(i) Clients or pupils,

(ii) Personnel including students associated with the practicum, the Director may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the practicum pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

(c) Withdrawal

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Director may require a student to withdraw from the practicum where the Director is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in (b) above.

(d) Voluntary Withdrawal

Students seeking voluntary withdrawal from a practicum, whether permanent or temporary, must receive permission to do so from their faculty supervisor in Human and Social Development.

(e) Notification of Records Services

Students who withdraw temporarily from a practicum must notify Records Services in writing. Students who are required to withdraw from a practicum will be withdrawn from any course involved by written notification from the Director to Records Services.

Readmission:

If students who have withdrawn from a practicum for whatever reason later wish to reenter the practicum they must apply for readmission to the course and should not assume that readmission is guaranteed.

Appeals:

The normal avenues of final appeal (see page 17) are available to students who have been required to withdraw from a practicum. Students in the Faculty of the Human and Social Development may follow regular appeal procedures within the Faculty.

English Requirement

All four year baccalaureate programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development will normally include 3 units of English, chosen in consultation with the Department of English.

Academic Advice

Academic advice about the professional schools in the Faculty of Human and Social Development is available from faculty members of the appropriate school, on an appointment basis.

Course Work at other Universities

Students who plan to undertake upper level course work at another university must normally receive prior approval from the Dean and the Director of the School in which the student is registered if they wish such course work to be credited toward a degree program or diploma program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. Upon successful completion of such course work it is the student's responsibility to request the Registrar of the other university to send an official transcript of record to the Records Office of the University of Victoria.

Standing at Graduation

For degrees granted in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a graduating average of 7.00 is the lower limit for the degree notation "With Distinction."

Cooperative Education Program

Please refer to page 43 of the Calendar for a general description of Cooperative Education.

In the Faculty of Human and Social Development, a Cooperative Education program is offered by the School of Public Administration at the graduate level and by the School of Health Information Science at the undergraduate level.

Admission to and completion of Cooperative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific work terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

Students may withdraw from the Cooperative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a degree program offered by the school.

Details of the program in the School of Public Administration are outlined on page 167 and on page 158 for Health Information Science.

Advisory Committees

Programs in the Faculty of Human and Social Development receive the benefit of advice and guidance from advisory committees whose members are drawn from professionals engaged in various private agencies or Government departments. Further information is available from each school or program.

MINOR

Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another Faculty with written permission from their School and the Department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective Faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other Faculty.

INTERDISCIPLINARY COURSES

The following elective courses are open to all students undertaking degrees in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered this session)

HSD 377 (1½) SELF AND OTHERS IV — GROUP PROCESS

This course focuses on the theories and concepts of group process from a multidisciplinary perspective. Students have the opportunity to experience and critically reflect on group process. The examination of self in relation to group process is an essential component of this course.

S(3-0)

HSD 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register. (Offered as resources permit. May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken)

HSD 400 (1½) POLICY IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

The objectives of this course are to provide an introduction to the main organizational structures of, and stages in, the social policy making process in Canada; to strengthen skills in the analysis of policies and programs in Canadian human services; to critically examine different ideologies and theories through which the welfare state has been examined in various countries and to develop an appreciation of the interdisciplinary nature of social policy as a field of academic and applied activity.

(3-0)

HSD 401 (1½) WOMEN IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

The objective of this course is to analyze the social, economic and political forces which have shaped the status of women in the Human Services. This analysis will include an examination of women as consumers and women in management positions. An important aspect of the course will be a comparison of the status of women in different professions, particularly the traditional women's professions of nursing, social work and child and youth care.

(3-0)

HSD 402 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY FOR PROFESSIONALS IN THE HUMAN AND SOCIAL SERVICES

An introduction to the nature, organization and management of information and information technology, as these are encountered in the human and social services. No previous experience with computers is required. The use of computer hardware and software, with particular emphasis on operating systems, electronic communications, database management, spreadsheet applications, and computer graphics is discussed. Also addressed are the ethical and professional implications of changes in the nature and use of information and information technology in the human and social services. (Not open to students with credit for HINF 162 or 172)

(2-2)

HSD 404 (ADMN 311) (1½) THE POLITICAL AND GOVERNMENTAL ENVIRONMENT

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social service professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the Charter of Rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies. (Credit will not be given for both HSD 404 and ADMN 311)

(3-0)

HSD 425 (1½) QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

This course provides students with a grounding in the techniques commonly used in the analysis of both quantitative and qualitative data. Students will engage in the process of qualitative analysis through examining qualitative data, data coding and thematic construction. A

range of descriptive and inferential statistical approaches to quantitative analysis are examined using a computer-based system. (Normally, this course is available only to students registered in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing, and Social Work. All students must have access to a tape recorder and have basic computing and word processing skills prior to enrolling in the course. Students taking the course off-campus must have access to a computer) (Normally credit will not be given for both HSD 350 and HSD 425) FS(3-1)

HSD 460 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT

This is a variable content course which will focus on current and emerging issues in the human services. Examples of appropriate content include the prevention and treatment of alcohol and drug abuse and cross

cultural issues in the human services. (Restricted to students in the Faculty of Human and Social Development in the third or fourth year of study) (May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three credits) (Offered as resources permit) (3-0)

HSD 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies involving directed readings, projects, or special studies under the direction of a faculty member. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must be approved by the Dean before students are allowed to register. (Offered as resources permit) May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken)

SCHOOL OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

MISSION STATEMENT

The School of Child and Youth Care strives to achieve excellence and to provide effective leadership in the areas of education, training, research, and professional development in order to assist practitioners, organizations and communities to attain the highest standards of care and support for children, youth and their families.

PROGRAMS

The B.A. in Child and Youth Care is designed to prepare on- and off-campus learners for front-line and supervisory positions in a range of evolving human services professional areas. Students will integrate theoretical perspectives on human growth and development, behavioural change, and understanding and use of self with applied practice skills in core and elective courses at the second, third and fourth year levels. Field-based practicum placements is a requirement during the third and fourth years.

The School also offers an M.A. in Child and Youth Care through its partnered multidisciplinary graduate program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development. See the Graduate Studies section of this calendar for details.

DIRECTOR AND STAFF

Sibylle Artz [Sartz@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6472]

B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (UVic),

Director and Associate Professor

- Ways of Knowing
- School-Based Violence Prevention
- Gender Issues and Violent Girls

On-Campus Administrative Assistants:

Cathie Walker *Departmental Secretary*

[Cwalker@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7979]

Debbie Robinson [Drobinso@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7979]

Admissions Coordinator/Advising

Vicki Ziegler [Vziegler@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7984]

B.A. (U. of Vic.)

Practica Coordinator

Miriam Curtis [Mcurtis@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6475]

B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.Ed. (U. of Toronto)

Distance Education Administrative Assistants

Angela Cliff [Acliff@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6278]

Karen Slater [Kslater@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6278]

Program Director — Distance Education

Robert Martin [Rmartin@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7988]

B.S.W., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.)

Program Coordinator — Distance Education

Colleen McConnell [Cmcconne@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7980]

B.A. (U. of Vic.)

FACULTY

Alan Pence [Apence@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7981]

B.A., M.S. (Portland St.), Ph.D. (Ore.), *Professor*

- Early Intervention/Infant Development
- Day Care
- Social Policy and Working Families

Frances Ricks [Fricks@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7989]

B.A. (Ore.), M.Sc. (Ind.), Ph.D. (York), *Professor*

- Working with Families in Child and Youth Care
- Professional Development in Child and Youth Care

Gordon Barnes [Gbnarnes@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6473]

B.Sc. (Man.), B.A. (Winn.), M.A., Ph.D. (York), *Professor*

- Substance Mis-use
- Families and Child and Youth Care

Roy Ferguson [Rferguso@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7983]

B.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), *Associate Professor*

- Children's Health Care and Child Life Practice
- Children with Disabilities/Special Needs and their Families
- Distance Education and Educational Collaboration

Valerie Kuehne [Vkuehne@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7987]

B.Sc.N. (Alta.), M.Ed. (Loyola), Ph.D. (Northwestern), *Associate Professor*

- Intergenerational Caregiving
- Child Development & Human Development through the Life course
- Multidisciplinary practice with Children and Families

James Anglin [Janglin@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7986]

B.A. (Car.), M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), *Associate Professor*

- Parent Education and Support
- Residential Child and Youth Care
- International Child and Youth Care

Philip Cook [Pcook@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6471]

Vordiplom (Berlin Freie U.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), *Assistant Professor*

- Child Rights
- Community-based Children's Health

Carol Stuart [Cstuart@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-6279]

B.A./B.P.H.E. (Queen's), M.Ed. (Alta.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), *Assistant Professor*

- Peer Counselling
- Aboriginal Studies/Post Secondary Education
- Support for Caregivers

Marie Hoskins [Mhoskins@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7982]

B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (U. Vic.), *Assistant Professor*

- Adolescent Girls' Development/Eating Disorders
- Family Counselling

VISITING/ADJUNCT APPOINTMENTS

Greg Saunders [Gsaunders@hsd.uvic.ca (250) 721-7990]

B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), *Visiting Lecturer*

- Peer Helping/Mentoring
- Professional Development
- Individual and Group Process Training

A PROFESSIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAM FOR HUMAN SERVICES PRACTITIONERS

In 1997/98, the School of Child and Youth Care at the University of Victoria celebrates 25 years of offering professional education to human services practitioners working with children, youth, and their families.

Graduates of the program are employed in front line, supervisory and leadership positions in agencies throughout British Columbia and across North America. Employment opportunities exist in social and mental health services, child day care centres, hospitals, schools, youth corrections agencies, infant development programs, child and youth advocacy programs, and a range of other community-based settings.

FLEXIBLE OPTIONS FOR STUDENTS

The school offers its B.A. and M.A. programs on the UVic campus in Victoria, and the B.A. by distance education throughout British Columbia, Alberta, Saskatchewan, Manitoba, Ontario, and the Northwest and Yukon Territories.

The Distance Education format allows child and youth care practitioners to remain in their home communities and to continue employment while pursuing their degree.

PROGRAM INFORMATION

- Students need 60 units to graduate; 30 must be UVic units. CYC core courses total 30 units.
- Students will successfully complete second year core courses before starting third year courses, and third year courses must be completed before fourth year.
- All 200 level courses are available by distance delivery to UVic and non-UVic students.
- CYC 201 is available on campus to UVic students not in the School of Child and Youth Care.
- Students whose sessional grade point average falls below 3.0 or who fail to receive a C+ or higher grade in any core CYC or other required course may be required to withdraw from the program.
- Elective course requirements vary depending on transfer credit or previous UVic course work.
- Elective courses may be taken on campus or through distance education delivery. Most UVic or UVic transferable courses may be used towards electives. See CYC course offerings.
- Students can include in their program of electives all courses necessary for licensing as a Preschool Day Care Supervisor.
- Upon completion of one or more years in the School of Child and Youth Care, students may apply in writing to the School for a one year leave of absence. The deadline for such a request is normally March 31st.
- Criminal Record checks are required by students before they commence practicum placements. Students are responsible for completing this process.
- Prior Learning Assessment: Prior Learning Assessment (PLA) gained through non-credit education, training, and/or experience can be assessed for credit within the Child and Youth Care program, through a range of flexible assessment procedures, including course challenge. Learners will receive recognition for demonstrated learning that is consistent with the achievement levels and learning outcomes appropriate to selected courses. The assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course containing the content being considered or by a faculty member with expertise in the area. Initially a maximum of 10.5 units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA and no course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA. Normally only students who have been admitted to the School of Child and Youth Care can apply for PLA. Initial inquiries should be directed to the Student Advisor from whom PLA application forms may be obtained. Access to flexible assessment in any particular year is dependent upon the availability of resources.

PROGRAM ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students are selected on the basis of personal and professional suitability as well as academic standing. An interview is normally required as part of the application process. Paid or volunteer experience with children and/or youth is considered in the admission decision.

On Campus Program

- Students are eligible to apply to the School of Child and Youth Care (SCYC) upon completion of a minimum of 12 units of university credit or its recognized equivalent (e.g., college transfer credit). Three of those units must be English at a 100 level completed with a grade of C+ or higher.

Distance Education Program (DE)

- Entrance to the Distance education program is based on completion of CYC 200A, 200B, 252, 201 and three units of 100-level university transfer English, with a minimum grade point of 3.0 (C+) in each course.
- These courses can be completed either as an Open University registrant or a UVic registrant.
- Upon completion of these courses, all distance students can apply for admission to SCYC. Non UVic students must apply to UVic Admission Services and the SCYC for entry to the SCYC program. Application deadline is February 28.

New Students

- New students applying to the on-campus program and to the University of Victoria must submit an Application for Admission to UVic's Admission Services and an SCYC Application to the School by February 28th.

Returning Students

- Returning students to the University of Victoria (distance and on-campus) must submit an Application for Re-Registration to UVic's Records Services and a SCYC Application Form to the School by February 28th.

Transfer Credit

- Students who have completed a human services training program at an accredited institution with a GPA of 70% or higher may be eligible to receive block credit upon admission to SCYC (15 units for a 1 year Certificate and 30 units for a 2 year Diploma).

Special Access

[Only for DE CYC Applicants to the University of Victoria]

The School of Child and Youth Care is interested in extending university level learning opportunities to residents of BC and other geographical regions who wish to do their courses by distance education and who may not qualify under the normal categories of admission.

Distance Education students wishing to complete the required prerequisite courses may be considered for admission to the university under the special access provision.

Applicants who qualify in this category will be selected for consideration for admission on the basis of the following criteria:

- a) Persons who are at least 23 years of age (prior to the beginning of the session applied for);
- b) Persons whose academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted, or adversely affected by:
 - i) cultural and/or economic disadvantages; or
 - ii) family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or maintain employment.

Those who qualify for consideration in the Special Access category will be selected by the School of Child and Youth Care and approved by the Senate Committee on Admission, Reregistration, and Transfer for admission on the basis of education history and non-education achievements.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN CYC REQUIRED COURSES

Second Year	Units	
CYC 201	1.5	Introduction to Professional Child and Youth Care
CYC 200A	1.5	Theoretical Foundations in Child and Youth Care
CYC 200B	1.5	Professional Foundations for Child and Youth Care
CYC 252	3.0	Fundamentals of Change in Child and Youth Care Practice
PSYC 335/336	3.0	Developmental Psychology
(or other approved courses)		

Third Year		
CYC 301	3.0	Professional Child and Youth Care Practice: Theory and Application for Practice
CYC 338	3.0	Applying in Developmental Theory in Child and Youth Care Practice
CYC 310	4.5	Supervised Practicum
Fourth Year		
CYC 465	1.5	Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
CYC 466	1.5	Theory of Child and Youth Care Practice with Families
CYC 410	4.5	Advanced Supervised Studies
CYC 423	1.5	Child and Youth Care Research
HSD 425	1.5	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis

Advanced Practice Courses

(students select one of the following)

CYC 474	1.5	Child and Youth Care Practice with Individuals
CYC 475	1.5	Child and Youth Care Practice with Groups
CYC 476	1.5	Child and Youth Care Practice with Families

COURSES

Normally CYC 201 and 350A are open to students from other Schools or Faculties.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

CYC 200A (1½) THEORETICAL FOUNDATIONS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course demonstrates how theory affects practice. Three theoretical approaches to behaviour change are introduced: behavioural, psychodynamic and systemic. These are grounded in multicultural, feminist and normative developmental perspectives. F(3-0)

CYC 200B (1½) PROFESSIONAL FOUNDATIONS FOR CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course explores the foundations of Child and Youth Care professional practice through an examination of the issues surrounding professional identity, ethical practice, and the interdisciplinary team approach. Students acquire the skills for professional communication and team work, both oral and written, throughout the course. S(3-0)

CYC 201 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course presents an overview of the child and youth care field. It is a required course for program students; however, it is also available for nonprogram students. Content includes a survey of the history of the profession and the role of the child and youth care practitioner across a broad spectrum of settings. FS(3-0)

CYC 252 (3) FUNDAMENTALS OF CHANGE IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE

This course focuses on facilitating purposive change in the lives of children and youths involved in a broad spectrum of group care and community based settings. The students explore the use of communication skills, helping strategies, and the development of therapeutic relationships in relation to the development of self and core elements of child and youth care practice. Y(3-0)

CYC 260 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care. (With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit) F,S,K or Y(3-0)

CYC 290 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course allows for research projects, additional course work or directed readings in a specified area and is intended primarily to assist students transferring from other institutions or programs. F,S,K or Y

CYC 301 (3) PROFESSIONAL CHILD AND YOUTH CARE: THEORY AND APPLICATIONS FOR PRACTICE

The objective of this course is for students to develop a personal style and orientation to their child and youth care practice. This is sought through an awareness of one's beliefs, values, ethics and life position, and the analysis of theories from four main orientations (psychodynamic, behavioural, humanistic, and systems), as well as the application of a model for case management. Y(3-0)

CYC 310 (4½) SUPERVISED PRACTICUM

Students work directly with children/youth in a supervised practice situation in order to promote professional skill acquisition and integration. Emphasis is placed on observation and recording skills, understanding the structure and functioning of a service agency, and fostering the student's awareness of his or her functioning in relation to children, youth and agency workers. Attention is also be given to developing beginning level case planning, intervention, and case presentation skills with both a one-to-one and a group focus. Ten hours per week in the practicum setting is a requirement. Y(1-10)

CYC 338 (3) APPLYING DEVELOPMENTAL THEORY IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE

This course focuses on the clinical application of contemporary developmental theory in child and youth care practice. An emphasis is placed on current developmental research and its application to practice settings in families and communities. An ecological approach to understanding and working with children, youth, and their families is the underlying model for course structure and content. (Prerequisite: 3 units of developmental Psychology or equivalent) Y(3-0)

CYC 340 (1½) ETHICAL DECISION MAKING IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE

This course provides an historical basis for ethics, an overview of ethics research and current professional perspectives on the application of ethics in Child and Youth Care practice. The expectation is that by the end of the course learners will develop their own ethical decision making framework and apply it in their current practice. The course is taught using experiential learning strategies in order to ensure an understanding of personal approaches to ethical choice making and a personal commitment to ethical practice. (Prerequisites: 2nd year university standing or college diploma or permission of instructor) F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 350A (SOCW 350A) (1½) LAW AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The objective is to provide students in Child and Youth Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy, and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts, with special reference to laws affecting children; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child and youth care workers, and others in the social service field. (Prerequisite: Third year standing or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

CYC 360 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care. (With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit) F,S,K or Y(3-0)

CYC 361 (1½) SUPERVISION IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

Course content includes a range of supervisory roles and responsibilities, the stages through which each supervisory relationship passes, the obligations and limits related to the supervisory relationship, relevant communication skills, documentation formats, performance appraisal strategies, professional development strategies, personal leadership and supervisory styles, and contemporary issues related to the practice of supervision. This course is also available for professional development non-credit. (Prerequisite: 2nd year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor) F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 365 (1½) THEORY AND PRACTICE OF THE UN CONVENTION ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD

Participants in this course will increase their knowledge, skills, and self-awareness on the theory and application of the UN Convention on the Rights of the Child. Students use a "hands on" approach to understand and apply the Convention. Students learn about the Convention and its relation to the Canadian Human Rights Framework, understand the role of international agencies, national, provincial, municipal, and treaty bodies in implementing the convention, and synthesize and apply this understanding through practice with children, families, cultures, and communities. A case study approach is used to critically examine the impact of this document across a range of program settings for children and families. (*Prerequisites:* 2nd year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor) F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 366 (1½) LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT

The objectives of this course are to introduce students to concepts and models of how human behavior is acquired, maintained, and modified; and to develop an understanding of normal human development as a knowledge base for practice with children, youth, and families. This course meets the requirements for one of the core Developmental Psychology courses in Phase II of the B.A. program for off-campus students. (*Prerequisite:* Second year university standing or completed college diploma)

CYC 368 (1½) INTERVENTION MODELS AND STRATEGIES FOR DEALING WITH SUBSTANCE ABUSE

The course offers a framework to help students develop and use intervention strategies for dealing with issues and situations involving substance abuse. Students build on their existing counselling skills and knowledge in the areas of family systems and community dynamics. The course introduces participants to the role of change in the helping process and explores, applies, and assesses intervention models and strategies for creating change with individuals, families, and communities. (*Prerequisite:* Second year university standing or college diploma, including an introductory course on substance abuse, e.g. UVic's Perspectives on Substance Abuse or equivalent, e.g. SOCW 479)

F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 369 (3) PERSPECTIVES ON SUBSTANCE ABUSE

Participants in this course critically evaluate various perspectives on substance use and abuse, and develop, in response to the material covered, a working hypothesis about the nature of substance abuse. The course is designed to engage the student in a process of discovery by providing a thorough overview of the problem, substance abuse, in light of current perspectives on health. Students are required to critically examine past and present approaches to substance abuse, and to develop and defend a personal viewpoint about the nature of the problem that makes the most sense to them. This course is also available for professional development non-credit. (*Prerequisite:* 2nd year university standing or college diploma or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

CYC 371 (1½) BUILDING CARING PARTNERSHIPS

This course is designed to provide students with the knowledge and skills necessary to work with families, particularly families with infants and toddlers who have been identified as "at risk". Building on their awareness of cultural diversity, students will utilize and integrate their knowledge of self, communication skills, ecological perspective, and development theory in order to strengthen their abilities to establish and maintain partnerships with families. (*Prerequisites:* Second year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor) This course is also available for professional development non-credit.

F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 373 (1½) WORKING WITH FAMILIES AND THEIR COMMUNITIES

This course examines the interactions between families with infants and toddlers, the practitioners who work with them, and the community in which they all live. The course is fundamentally concerned with the healthy development of infants and toddlers, especially those perceived to be "at risk", and it concentrates on the roles of practitioners in promoting community support networks that will help create healthy family-community interactions. (*Prerequisites:* Second year university standing, or college diploma or permission of the instructor) This course is also available for professional development non-credit. F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 374 (1½) PROMOTING POSITIVE OUTCOMES

This course, designed for all practitioners who work with young children, explores the relationships between risks, opportunities, and change in their environments. The key premise of the course is the belief that practitioners can respond to situations of risk and promote positive outcomes for young children and their families by supporting healthy development and applying knowledge ethically and skillfully, within the children's environmental contexts. This course is built around components addressing self-awareness, knowledge of environmental contexts, and application of practice skills. The student is put at the centre of the learning process and invited to examine his/her personal and professional experiences and to use that prior knowledge as a frame for the course content. Activities involve students in interactive, reflective, and critical thinking learning processes. (*Prerequisites:* Second year university standing or college diploma, or permission of the instructor) F,S,K(3-0)

CYC 390 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

Research projects, directed readings, or additional course work in a specified area. (May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken) F,S,K or Y

CYC 410 (4½) ADVANCED SUPERVISED PRACTICUM

This supervised practicum focuses on the student's chosen professional area of interest and provides an opportunity to apply case planning, intervention, and evaluation skills at an advanced level. Professional consultation, clinical functioning, and the integration of theory and practice are emphasized. Ten hours per week in the practicum setting is a requirement. (Restricted to Child and Youth Care students in their fourth year of study) (*Prerequisites:* 301, 310 and 338) Y(1-10)

CYC 423 (1½) CHILD AND YOUTH CARE RESEARCH

This course introduces students to ways in which knowledge in the child and youth care field is developed and helps them to develop skills in the organization and analysis of research in the professional literature. Within a research practitioner context, students learn a range of research techniques and methods and develop a formal research proposal relating to issues in the field and areas of personal interest. This course should normally precede HSD 425. F(3-0)

CYC 460 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth and family care. (With approval of a faculty adviser, may be taken more than once for credit) F,S,K or Y(3-0)

CYC 461 (1½) CHILD LIFE

This course offers a foundation to child life practice in hospitals and community health care settings. An emphasis is placed on examining professional issues concerning child life specialists, the application of various conceptual frameworks, and theoretical perspectives to clinical practice within a multidisciplinary model in both hospital and community contexts. (*Prerequisite:* Fourth year university standing or permission of the instructor) (3-0)

CYC 465 (1½) THEORY OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE WITH GROUPS

This course presents theoretical approaches and techniques related to the planning and management of groups. Students develop plans to organize and conduct groups for children and youth. F(3-0)

CYC 466 (1½) THEORY OF CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE WITH FAMILIES

This course presents conceptual frameworks and models for understanding family functioning and parenting. The students identify child and youth care service settings in which family work occurs. The course focuses on family assessment methodologies and interventions which are appropriate to Child and Youth Care Workers in these settings.

F(3-0)

CYC 474 (1½) CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE WITH INDIVIDUALS

This course focuses on the development of advanced skills in working with individual children and youth. Students are required to apply behavioural change theories in a laboratory environment and produce professional quality documentation of their work. Feedback on students' application of interventions in child and youth care practice is provided in each class and through video-taped assignments.. S(3-0)

CYC 475 (1½) DISCUSSION AND COUNSELLING GROUPS WITH CHILDREN AND YOUTH

This course focuses on developing the knowledge and skills required for organizing and managing groups with children and youth. Students apply theory through group interventions and will receive feedback on their work in a laboratory environment. (Prerequisite: CYC 465) S(3-0)

CYC 476 (1½) CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PRACTICE WITH FAMILIES

This course focuses on the development of skills related to child and youth care practice with families. Students are required to apply theory through interventions for children, parents, and their families based on assessed needs and identified goals. Students work in a laboratory environment and receive feedback on their approaches and style in working with families. (Prerequisite: 466) S(3-0)

CYC 490 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

Research projects, directed reading, or additional coursework in a specified area. (May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken) F,S,K or Y

ABORIGINAL COMMUNITY-BASED COURSEWORK

The School has been responsive to the child and youth care needs of specific cultural groups through the development of community-based, culturally sensitive coursework. This coursework is available only through specific aboriginal community partnerships; the courses listed below (with CYCB preface to course numbers) are NOT available to students outside of community partnerships, neither on-campus nor via distance education. The School recognizes the successful completion of the two year program (27 CYCB units plus 3 units of English) with a Diploma in Child and Youth Care; the two year Diploma is recognized towards completion of the four year degree program in CYC. Completion of the two years of CYCB coursework also allows the student to apply to the BC provincial government for certification and registration as an Early Childhood Educator, having met the basic education requirements in Early Childhood Care and Education (ECCE). For more information please contact the Director of the School.

ADMISSION PROCEDURES

Students who have been recommended by the appropriate Aboriginal community review body to be admitted to the Aboriginal community-based coursework in the School of Child and Youth Care have the option to apply for restricted UVic admission. Such students must complete a UVic Application for Admission form and submit it to the School of Child and Youth Care. This application form must be submitted to the Director of the School no later than August 15 for entry into Winter Session. Students wishing to be admitted to UVic under the regular admission procedures should refer to Undergraduate Admission requirements in this Calendar.

Under the restricted admission procedure, students will be admitted to the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based coursework only, and students wishing to pursue or to continue their studies in any other UVic programs must apply to re-register through UVic Admission Services. Credit obtained from the Child and Youth Care Aboriginal community-based coursework may be transferable to a regular UVic degree program. Students who wish to pursue a B.A. in Child and Youth Care at UVic must re-apply to UVic Admission Services and fulfill all normal admission and program requirements of the School of Child and Youth Care.

Initially all students will be coded as not satisfying the UVic English requirement (see p. 16). Students will be coded as satisfying the English requirement once UVic Admission Services has approved completion of the English requirement. Official transcripts must be submitted to

Admission Services for English courses completed at another accredited, recognized institution. There will be no other transfer credit, however, granted at this time.

CYCB 110 (1½) PRACTICUM I: COMMUNITY CARE SETTINGS FOR CHILDREN AND YOUTH

This course orients students to the field of child and youth care. Students have opportunities to meet local members of the profession and visit local programs and agencies serving children, youth, and their families. The structure of services and supports to children, youth and their families is explored within the context of a specific community. Elders and helping professionals address the service needs and current responses within the community. (1.5-11)

CYCB 111 (1½) PRACTICUM II: CARING FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

This course provides students with opportunities to begin participating with young children in early childhood care and education settings. Students are introduced to various methods of making systematic observations. At their practicum placements students observe and record children's behaviour using the sections of Beaty's Child Skills Checklist that deal with self-identity, emotional development, social play, prosocial behaviour, large motor development, and small motor development. (1.5-11)

CYCB 112 (1½) PRACTICUM III: CARING FOR YOUNG CHILDREN

This course provides further opportunities for students to participate with children in early childhood care and education settings. This course also builds on the observation and recording skills learned in Practicum II. At practicum placements in early childhood care and education settings, students observe and record children's behaviour using the selections of Beaty's Child Skills Checklist that deal with classification and seriation; number, time, space and memory; spoken language; written language; art skills; and imagination skills. Students use the entire Child Skills Checklist to systematically observe a child and develop a Learning Prescription for that child. (Prerequisite: CYCB 111) (1.5-11)

CYCB 120 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PLAY (ECCE)

This course introduces students to program planning for young children and the concept of learning through play. The course explores the relationship between play and child development, the stages of children's play and factors that influence play. It encourages students to incorporate theories and research findings about play into a description of appropriate practice. In addition to text information, throughout the course Elders and students generate insights about play from the perspective of their own First Nation's culture. (4-0)

CYCB 121 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF CURRICULUM PLANNING (ECCE)

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in *Introduction to Play* (CYCB 120). The course provides students with the foundation knowledge and skills needed to plan culturally and developmentally appropriate programs for young children in their communities. Students are introduced to the guidelines for curriculum planning. Students explore three common philosophies of program planning with an introduction to specific contact areas while discussing the role of the child, the educator and the parent. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into program planning from the perspective of their own community and culture. (Prerequisite: CYCB 120) (4-0)

CYCB 122 (1½) CURRICULUM DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION (ECCE)

This course builds on the knowledge students acquired in *Introduction to Play* (CYCB 120) and *Foundations of Curriculum Planning* (CYCB 121). It provides students with expanded experiences in designing and implementing programs for preschool children. Specific curriculum content areas of art, music, math, science and social studies are further developed in the context of refining program planning developed in the two previous courses. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into planning for children from their own community and culture. (Prerequisites: CYCB 120, CYCB 121) (4-0)

CYCB 123 (1½) THE CARING AND LEARNING ENVIRONMENT (ECCE)

This course, taken either concurrently or after *Curriculum Design and Implementation* (CYCB 122), studies the total environment of a child care facility and the integration of these environmental elements. Students investigate theories of building environments that nurture and educate, design and plan such environments, and examine ways of administering and managing these environments. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of learning environments and content areas that students have previously studied, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into learning environments from the perspective of First Nation's cultures. (*Pre- or corequisite*: CYCB 122) (4-0)

CYCB 140 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN BEHAVIOUR

This course provides students with an overview of the principles that guide the scientific study of human behaviour. The child and youth care profession rests on a large and constantly expanding base of research. This course introduces students to some of that research. Students learn the terminology and theories that serve as a foundation for future coursework in child and youth care. This course is intended to be taught "generatively". Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into human behaviour from the perspective of their own culture. (4-0)

CYCB 141 (1½) CHILD DEVELOPMENT I

This course introduces students to normative child development from conception to toddlerhood. It includes an overview of the major themes and theories in child development addressing research in the areas of physical, intellectual, and psychosocial development. As well as including insights from major researchers and theorists whose roots lie in western traditions, the course builds on traditional practices and theories of the First Nations community by including Elders' teachings and experiences of the students. (4-0)

CYCB 142 (1½) CHILD DEVELOPMENT II

This course continues the study of child development from early childhood to late adolescence addressing perspectives on physical, intellectual, psychosocial, and moral development of children and youth. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge of child development that students already possess, and it includes activities intended to elicit from them the perspectives of their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into child development from the perspective of their own community and culture. (*Prerequisite*: CYCB 141) (4-0)

CYCB 150 (1½) INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

This course introduces students to the characteristics and dynamics of interpersonal communications. It provides an opportunity for students to consider their own communication practices, and gain personal awareness. They also improve their skills in the areas of self-concept, personal learning styles, perception, verbal and nonverbal communication, active listening, understanding of relationships, and the expression of feelings. Throughout the course, Elders and students give insights into interpersonal communications from the perspective of their own culture. Students also produce a portfolio that represents their reflection on and integration of the course material. (4-0)

CYCB 151 (1½) COMMUNICATING WITH CHILDREN AND GUIDING CHILDREN'S BEHAVIOUR

This course introduces students to methods of communicating with children that help foster positive child development. It provides an introduction to three theoretical approaches to guiding children. Students identify and practice effective methods of communicating with children within the context of various theoretical approaches. Throughout the course the perspectives of the First Nation's community regarding communicating with children and guiding children's behaviour are elicited from Elders and students. (4-0)

CYCB 210 (1½) PRACTICUM WITH CHILDREN AND YOUTH: INTERVENTION TECHNIQUES

In their practicum, students have opportunities to be in care settings for preschoolers, children, or youth, depending upon their career direction. The objectives of the practicum are designed to address a range of settings and include the following: development of attitudes of professional responsibility, development of good interpersonal skills appropriate for working with adults, children and youth, learning to give appropriate care to children and youth, becoming practiced at planning and implementing appropriate programs, guiding children and youth appropriately, and demonstrating motivation for the work of child and youth care. During the weekly seminar students will be introduced to the topic of intervention techniques. Students evaluate the appropriateness of using various crisis intervention models in their communities and will integrate the seminar content into their practica experiences. (1.5-6)

CYCB 211 (1½) PRACTICUM WITH CHILDREN AND YOUTH: PROFESSIONAL ETHICS

During their practicum placements, students have the opportunity to apply what they are discussing in the seminars, and integrate previous and concurrent learning. Students choose practicum placements in youth or early childhood settings and take full part in all activities of their practicum setting as directed by their sponsor caregiver. In the seminars students consider ethical perspectives of child and youth caregiving. Students examine their own personalities and values and the effect of these on their behaviour as caregivers to children or youth. Students will then examine the larger question of ethical practice in the profession of child and youth caregiving. Throughout the course, Elders and students generate insights into ethical caregiving from the perspective of their own community and culture. (1.5-6)

CYCB 220 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SCHOOL-AGE CARE (CYC)

This course provides students with an overview of school-age care. Students explore the needs and interests of children, families, and care providers regarding school-age care. They explore the developmental needs of school-age children, and consider the implications of children's developmental needs for school-age practice. In addition, students are introduced to planning and implementing a program of care for diverse groups of school-age children. The course acknowledges and builds on the knowledge that students already possess, and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives based on their own experience. Throughout the course Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture. (Elective) (4-0)

CYCB 221 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMS FOR ADOLESCENTS (CYC)

This course provides students with an overview of adolescent development and supportive work with youth. Students learn the importance of understanding the psychological and sociological context within which youth live. They learn how to identify issues to which workers might be required to respond, how to become informed about these issues, and how they relate to the cultural context in which particular adolescents live. In addition, students explore intervention possibilities and how these interventions relate to specific issues in particular cultural contexts. The course builds upon students' knowledge of adolescence and includes activities intended to elicit students' perspectives of their experience. Throughout the course, Elders and students generate insights into the care of school-age children from their own community and culture. (Elective) (4-0)

CYCB 240 (1½) CHILDREN AND YOUTH WITH SPECIAL NEEDS

This course introduces students to the concept of mainstreaming for children with special needs. It examines legislation and policy regarding support for and placement of children with special needs, using British Columbia as an example, and provides an opportunity for students to reflect on the program planning considerations required for children with different types of disabilities. Students consider the role of parental partnership in working with children with special needs. They learn about basic symptoms of a range of common disabilities. They help them respond effectively to children with special needs. Throughout the course, community perspectives regarding concepts such as mainstreaming and special needs are elicited from the students and the Elders. (Elective) (4-0)

CYCB 260 (½, 1, 1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course provides an opportunity to examine selected current issues in child and youth care. (With approval of a faculty adviser, this course may be taken more than once for credit) F,S,K or Y(3-0)

SCHOOL OF HEALTH INFORMATION SCIENCE

Paul D. Fisher, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor and Director of the School

Denis J. Protti, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (Man.), Professor

Gerhard W. Brauer, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Jochen R. Moehr, Staatsexamen, Dr.med. (Marburg), Habilitation Medizinische Informatik (Hanover Med. School), Professor

Lawrence R. Scott, B.Sc., B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

James G. McDaniel, B.S. (Case Western Reserve), B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.S. (Cornell), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Systems Coordinator and Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Gerrit W. Clements, B.A. (Calg.), LL.B. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

Michael R.J. Guerriere, MD (U. of Toronto), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-99)

Donald W. Juzwishin, B.A., M.H.S.A. (Alta.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-99)

Robert D. Tornack, MBA (City University), B.S.N. (UBC), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

PROGRAM

Health Information Science is the study of the nature of information and its processing, application and impact within a health care system. Health Information Science integrates management sciences, computing and communications technologies, and information systems with formal study of health care systems. The Bachelor of Science in Health Information Science is a four year Cooperative Education program consisting of an introductory first year, followed by three years in the School itself.

The Health Information Science Program must normally be completed within 5 years from the date of admission to the School of Health Information Science. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Readmission to the School may necessitate repetition of health information science courses previously completed if, in the judgement of the Director, curriculum changes and/or length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Students may be formally admitted to the School of Health Information Science upon successful completion of 12 units of university level credit including the Computer Science, Math and English prerequisites specified below.

Admission to the School of Health Information Science is limited to approximately 30 students per year. Students are selected on the basis of grades, a personal written submission and an interview. A grade point average of at least 3.50 in the preceding academic term of university level studies and completion of the prerequisite courses are normally required for admission into the School. All students upon admission to the School are required to attend a one hour orientation seminar.

Prospective students are encouraged to consult the School prior to or during their first year of University studies.

Applicants transferring from postsecondary institutions must submit an Application for Admission to the University to Admission Services and a Health Information Science Application Form to the School by February 28. Forms are available from Admission Services.

University of Victoria students (those seeking admission from another faculty and those previously enrolled in the Program) must submit an Application for Reregistration and a Health Information Science Application Form to Records Services by February 28.

Credit for previous postsecondary studies may be granted as appropriate. Applicants seeking advanced placement are advised to read the minimum degree requirements on page 25 of the Calendar.

STANDING

Students who do not maintain a grade point average of 3.50 or better in each academic term will normally be required to withdraw from the School.

A student in the School of Health Information Science should inform the Director of any intended prolonged absence. Students should not assume that readmission to the School is guaranteed.

A graduating GPA of 3.5 or higher, calculated as described in the UVic calendar, is required for graduation. Students deficient in this requirement will be placed on probation and must take additional, appropriate, 300 or 400 level courses in order to raise their graduating GPA to 3.5 or higher.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION

Please refer to page 43 of the Calendar for the general description of Cooperative Education.

The distinguishing feature of the Cooperative Education approach is the inclusion, as an integral part of the degree, of four Work Terms of approximately four months duration each (13 weeks minimum). These Work Terms begin after the student's Second Year and normally alternate with formal academic terms in Health Information Science. Students with prior relevant work experience may, on admission, apply for exemption from the first Work Term via a formal Work Term Challenge (see page 43).

During a Work Term, students are employed in a full time, health care related job in either the public or private sector. For all practical purposes, Cooperative Education students on Work Terms are regular employees and receive salary and benefits in accordance with the employer's policy. Both the employer and the University evaluate the student's performance on each Work Term. Each Work Term is recorded on the student's Official Transcript of Academic Record (as COM, N, or F).

Students registered for work terms are considered to be enrolled in a full time course of studies and may not take university level credit courses without the prior written approval of the Director (see page 43).

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

To meet the requirements of the degree in Health Information Science, students must complete 60 units which include a core of 42.0 units, a minimum of 4.5 units selected from the Area of Concentration courses, 13.5 units of other electives, and a minimum of four Coop Work Terms (students with prior relevant work experience may challenge one of the required work terms). Work term placements are across Canada and students must be prepared to accept placement outside of Victoria.

First Year (Pre-Health Information Science Year):

Although not a prerequisite for admission, students wishing to enter the School are strongly encouraged to take HINF 170/171/172 in the first year, i.e. prior to admission. Students without a biomedical background are strongly encouraged to take PE 141 and PE 241B as electives.

C SC 110	(1½)	Fundamentals of Programming: I
C SC 115	(1½)	Fundamentals of Programming: II
ENGL	(3)	Any 1st year English courses are acceptable English 115 and English 116 are recommended
HINF 170	(1½)	Introduction to Health Informatics: I
HINF 171	(1½)	Introduction to Health Informatics: II
HINF 172	(1½)	Introduction to Health Informatics Applications
MATH 102 or	(1½)	Calculus for Students in the Social and Biological Sciences
MATH 100	(1½)	Calculus: I
MATH 151	(1½)	Finite Mathematics
1½ units of electives		

Second Year: First Term

HINF 240	(1½)	The Governance and Structure of Health Care Systems
HINF 270	(1½)	Medical Methodology
STAT 255	(½)	Statistics for Life Sciences: I
or		
STAT 260*	(1½)	Introduction to Probability and Statistics: I
or		
ECON 245	(1½)	Descriptive Statistics and Probability
3 units of electives		

Second Year: Second Term

CSC 375	(1½)	Introduction to Systems Analysis
HINF 220	(1½)	Regional Health Authority Organization and Management
STAT 256	(1½)	Statistics for Life Sciences: II
or		
STAT 261*	(1½)	Introduction to Probability and Statistics: II
or		
ECON 246	(1½)	Statistical Inference
HINF 315	(1½)	Human Communications and Relations in Health Care

1½ units of electives

Second Year: May-August

COOP work term

First and Second Year Electives:

CSC 200	(1½)	Computers in Statistical Applications
CSC 225	(1½)	Algorithms and Data Structures: I
CSC 230	(1½)	Computer Architecture & Assembly Language
SENG 265	(1½)	Introduction to Software Engineering
ECON 103	(1½)	Principles of Microeconomics
ECON 104	(1½)	Principles of Macroeconomics
MATH 101*	(1½)	Calculus: II
MATH 122	(1½)	Logic and Foundations
P E 141 (1½)		Introduction to Human Anatomy
P E 241B (1½)		Introduction to Human Systemic Physiology
PHIL 201	(1½)	Applied Logic: I
PHIL 220	(1½)	Introduction to the Philosophy of Science
THEA 150	(1½)	Speech Communication
WRIT 101	(3)	Basics of Practical Writing

Third Year: First Term

HINF 300	(1½)	Principles of Health Data Base Design
HINF 340	(1½)	Principles of Community Health
HINF 380	(1½)	Introduction to Epidemiology
HINF 460	(1½)	Health Care Quality Improvement
1½ units of electives		

Third Year: Second Term

COOP work term

Third Year: May-August

HINF 325	(1½)	Fiscal Management in Health Services
HINF 330	(1½)	Legal Issues in Health Informatics
HINF 351	(1½)	Information Technology Procurement
HINF 415	(1½)	Patient Care Support Systems
HINF 450	(1½)	Principles of Health Information System Design

Fourth Year: First Term

COOP work term

Fourth Year: Second Term

HINF 410	(1½)	Information Management and Technology
HINF 445	(1½)	Distributed Processing in Health Care
HINF 480	(1½)	Epidemiology in Health Services Management

3.0 units electives

Fourth Year: May-August

COOP work term

Fifth Year: First Term

Electives (7½)

Students are required to select a minimum of 4½ units from one or more Areas of Concentration to complete their degree. Students wishing to take other senior level courses not listed below must receive prior written permission from the Director.

Health Information Science students require permission of the Dean of Engineering to take Engineering courses.

ADMN 424 may not be taken for credit by students of Health Information Science.

*Students planning to take STAT 354 and STAT 453 are strongly encouraged to take MATH 101, STAT 260 and STAT 261

Area of Concentration — Administration

ADMN 311	(1½)	The Political and Government Environment
ADMN 406	(1½)	Organizational Analysis
ADMN 431	(1½)	Personnel Management in the Public Sector
HSD 400	(1½)	Policy in the Human Services
HSD 401	(1½)	Women in the Human Services
HSD 425	(1½)	Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis
HINF 440	(1½)	Health Care Systems
HINF 444	(1½)	Issues in Community Health
NURS 450	(1½)	Administration in Health Services
NURS 481	(1½)	Advanced Nursing: Clinical Nursing Practice
PHIL 330	(1½)	Professional and Business Ethics
PHIL 331	(1½)	Issues in Biomedical Ethics
PSYC 332	(1½)	Health Psychology
PSYC 334A	(1½)	Personnel and Organization Psychology
SOCW 450	(1½)	Administration in the Human Services

Area of Concentration — Health Services Research

ADMN 437	(1½)	Public Sector Program Evaluation
ANTH 312	(1½)	Medical Anthropology
ECON 317	(1½)	The Economics of Canadian Health Care
ECON 416	(1½)	Cost Benefit Analysis: Principles and Application
PHIL 332	(1½)	Philosophy and Technology
SOCI 445	(1½)	Sociology in Health and Medicine
SOCI 471	(1½)	Statistical Analysis in Sociology: II
STAT 354	(1½)	Sampling Techniques
STAT 453	(1½)	The Design and Analysis of Experiments

Area of Concentration — Medical Informatics

CENG 420	(1½)	Artificial Intelligence
CENG 485	(1½)	Pattern Recognition
C SC 350	(1½)	Computer Architecture
C SC 355	(1½)	Digital Logic and Computer Organization
C SC 360	(1½)	Introduction to Operating Systems
C SC 450	(1½)	Computer Communications and Networks
HINF 491	(1½)	Topics in Health Informatics
NURS 485	(1½)	Computer Applications in Nursing

COURSES

Health Information Science students must have successfully completed all courses listed under First Year above prior to taking 300 and 400 level HINF courses (except HINF 315). Students from other schools or departments may take 300 and 400 level courses with the permission of the Director and their respective Director or Chair. If enrollment restrictions are necessary, preference will be given to students registered in the Faculty of Human and Social Development.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

HINF 170 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH INFORMATICS: I

Will provide students with an introduction to health informatics as a field of study and a professional career. Students will be introduced to the most important concepts which underlie the practice of health informatics. Students will also receive an overview of the health care system in which the health informatics professional functions, and are helped to develop an understanding of the responsibilities, roles, and relationships of the health informatics professional within that system.

F(3-0)

HINF 171 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH INFORMATICS: II

This is an introductory course that broadly covers general systems theory, biomedical imaging, analog to digital conversion of physiological signals, and the construction and principles of operation of computers as they relate to health information data acquisition and management. (Corequisites: CSC 110)

F(3-2)

HINF 172 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO HEALTH INFORMATICS APPLICATIONS

Health information systems are comprised of computer programs generated using a variety of data manipulation and management techniques. The course will cover the general application of spreadsheets and databases to health information management. In addition many specific health care applications such as medical graphics, multi-media medical information systems, acute care physiological signal processing, diagnostic expert system design, community health information systems, health information networks will be addressed. (Prerequisite: 171, Corequisite: CSC 115)

S(3-3)

HINF 220 (1½) REGIONAL HEALTH AUTHORITY ORGANIZATION AND MANAGEMENT

This course provides students with an introduction to how Regional Health Authorities organize themselves and how they function. While the acute care community hospital has in the past been the focus of this course, the new world of health care in most of Canada is such that new organizations, generically referred to as Regional Health Authorities, have been created to oversee the full spectrum of health care needs in a given region. Both clinical and support functions will be examined.

S(3-0)

HINF 240 (1½) THE GOVERNANCE AND STRUCTURE OF HEALTH CARE SYSTEMS

The business of health care is a significant portion of the gross national product of all industrialized countries and emerging nations. Policy development, administration and management are, consequently, critical activities in the efficient delivery of effective health care. This course provides an examination of the principles of health care governance at the local, provincial, national and international levels. The content focuses on the Canadian health care system but provides a comprehensive comparison of the Canadian system with that of the United States and Great Britain. Additionally, the course deals with emerging aspects of international health care policy development, administration and management. (Corequisite: 170)

F(3-0)

HINF 270 (1½) MEDICAL METHODOLOGY

The process of clinical decision making in diagnosis, treatment planning, and prognosis. Alternate models for clinical decision making using subjective and objective data and information. (Corequisite: 240)

F(3-2)

HINF 300 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH DATABASE DESIGN

This course addresses the issues facing a database designer in the development of database applications appropriate for health data of various kinds. The content includes the elements of conceptual, implementation and physical database design to support health information systems. (Prerequisites: 172, 220, 270 and MATH 151. Corequisite: CSC 375)

F(3-3)

HINF 315 (1½) HUMAN COMMUNICATIONS AND RELATIONS IN HEALTH CARE

The modalities of communication and their application to the various health care professions, industries, clients and patients will be examined and practised. Written communications, oral presentations, A/V and electronic modalities, issues of professional contact and of the power structure in health professions and facilities are reviewed. (Prerequisite: 3 units of 100 level English)

S(3-0)

HINF 325 (1½) FISCAL MANAGEMENT IN HEALTH SERVICES

An examination of the systems and financial reporting required to support management decision making in health care delivery particularly as they affect Regional Health Authorities. Topics include institutional accounting and budgeting, provincial and federal government requirements, clinical program budgeting. Principles are learnt through the use of application software in computer laboratory. (Prerequisite: 300; corequisite: 351)

K(3-2)

HINF 330 (1½) LEGAL ISSUES IN HEALTH INFORMATICS

This course introduces Health Information Science students to legal aspects of their profession, including aspects of confidentiality, liability and contractual issues. Students will gain an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health informatics in Canada. (Credit will not be given for both HINF 330 and NURS 487 or HINF 491 Health Care Law)

K(3-0)

HINF 340 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF COMMUNITY HEALTH

Develops an appreciation of the principles and practice of health protection and promotion in the community, including consideration of occupational and environmental health concerns. Particular attention is given to the changing roles and functions of health professionals and to the investigative and service delivery aspects of community medicine. May in some years focus on issues in the delivery of health care in Third World countries. (Prerequisite: 270)

F(3-0)

HINF 351 (1½) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PROCUREMENT

The role of computer and communications technology in the care giving and management processes in health care organizations, particularly the new Regional Health Authorities has changed dramatically over the past few years. The methodologies and processes used to select Information Technology (IT) will be investigated. The primary goal is to appreciate the dynamics and compromises which take place, particularly when a hospital procures IT to support patient care. Students will be encouraged to think from a clinical point of view, as opposed to taking a more technical information systems perspective. (Prerequisites: 220, 300 and 2 completed work terms; corequisite: 325)

K(3-0)

HINF 380 (1½) INTRODUCTORY EPIDEMIOLOGY

An introduction to the principles and methods of epidemiology. The course focuses on the investigation and measurement of disease and the risk of disease in populations. (Prerequisites: 270 and any STAT 200 level (1½))

F(3-2)

HINF 410 (1½) INFORMATION MANAGEMENT AND TECHNOLOGY

Information management involves providing the right information and intelligence, to the right people within and without the organization, at the right time and location, for the right price. Information technology is any technology which processes and communicates data. It includes computers, voice, data, and image communications, multi-media storage as well as traditional pen and paper. Information Management and Technology (IM&T) is the application of information technology to support the information function within an organization. This course critically examines the application of IM&T concepts and frameworks in the private sector. The degree to which the principles and methodologies apply to Canadian health care organizations are evaluated and assessed. (Prerequisite: 325)

S(3-3)

HINF 415 (1½) PATIENT CARE SUPPORT SYSTEMS

Provides a thorough coverage of concepts, methodologies and techniques available to support patient care processes through the use of information technology. Includes a review of factual and patient information systems, signal and pattern processing applications, decision support, simulation, education and training applications. (Corequisite: 351)

K(4-0)

HINF 440 (1½) HEALTH CARE SYSTEMS

An examination of the structure and function of the current health delivery system, particularly from the point of view of how information flow influences health care trends and policy formulation. Emphasis is on community, regional, provincial and national information flows. (Prerequisite: 340)

NO(3-0)

HINF 444 (1½) ISSUES IN COMMUNITY HEALTH

Examination in greater depth of the field of community health, including health indicators, the concept of the health community, disease prevention and issues of the developing regions of the world. May not be offered every year. (*Prerequisite:* 340) S(3-0)

HINF 445 (1½) DISTRIBUTED PROCESSING IN HEALTH CARE

A management perspective to data communications technology, networks, and distributed processing. Emphasis is on examining the impact of emerging communications microcomputer technology on information systems in varying sectors of the health care delivery system. (*Prerequisite:* 300) S(3-2)

HINF 450 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF HEALTH INFORMATION SYSTEM DESIGN

Provides thorough coverage of the specific requirements of the development of contemporary and future information systems in health care. To this end, the course covers the technical principles underlying such systems. On this basis knowledge and skills required for the design, implementation, maintenance and replacement of complex information systems in health care are developed in lectures and exercises including contemporary computer-based aids. (*Prerequisite:* 300; *Corequisite:* 351) K(3-3)

HINF 460 (1½) HEALTH CARE QUALITY IMPROVEMENT

Provides an overview of the methodology for Continuous Quality Improvement, Total Quality Management and Quality Assurance in health care. Students work on a quality improvement project in class and get exposed to the experiences of quality improvement professionals. (*Prerequisites:* 270; C SC 375) F(3-0)

HINF 480 (1½) EPIDEMIOLOGY IN HEALTH SERVICES MANAGEMENT

An examination of the principles and methods of managerial epidemiology. The course focuses on the design, implementation and evaluation of epidemiological analyses as applied to management in the health and social services, including the role of epidemiology in health services planning and policy formulation, health status indicators, outcome measurement and utilization analysis. Emphasis is placed on the ability to write effective issue papers for senior management and granting agencies. (*Prerequisite:* 380) S(3-2)

HINF 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDY

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed readings or of a directed project should consult with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Director. (May be taken more than once for credit provided the course content is different from that previously taken.) FSK

HINF 491 (1½) TOPICS IN HEALTH INFORMATICS

Through this course the Program offers advanced topics in various areas of health informatics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Director. Entry to this course will be restricted to third and fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. (May be taken more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken) FSK(3-0)

SCHOOL OF NURSING

Janet Storch, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.H.S.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor and Director of the School

John Howard Brunt, B.A. (U. of Florida), A.D.N. (U. of Vermont), M.Sc.N. (Yale), Ph.D. (Calg.), Professor

Elaine M. Gallagher, B.Sc. (Windsor), M.Sc. (Duke), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Professor

Anita E. Molzahn, B.Sc., M.N., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor

Jean Isobel Dawson, B.Sc.N. (McG.), M.Sc.N. (St. Louis), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Virginia Hayes, B.Sc.N. (Windsor), M.N. (Dal.), Ph.D. (U. of Calif.), Associate Professor

Marcia D. Hills, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor

A. Elizabeth Lindsey, B.S.N., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Banister, B.S.N. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor

Lucia M. Gamroth, B.S. (Mt. Angel Coll.), B.S.N. (St. Louis), M.S. (Oregon Health Sci. U.), M.P.A. (Portland St.), Ph.D. (Oregon Health Sci. U.), Assistant Professor

Gweneth A. Hartick, B.S.N., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), R.N. (Sask. Inst. Appl. Arts), Assistant Professor

Martha J. Haylor, B.S.N. (Ore.), M.N., M.S., Ph.D. (Ore. Health Sci. U.), Assistant Professor

Deborah Northrup, B.N., M.N. (Dal.), Ph.D. (U. of Texas), Assistant Professor

Mary Ellen Purkis, B.S.N. (Calg.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Edin.), Assistant Professor

Patricia Rodney, B.Sc.N. (Alta.), M.Sc.N., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Rita S. Schreiber, B.A. (Franklin & Marshall College), M.S.N. (U. of Minnesota), Ph.D. (State Univ. of New York), Assistant Professor

Laurene E. Shields, B.S.N. (U. of Vic.), M.S., Ph.D. (Ore.), Assistant Professor

Rosalie Starzomski, B.N. (Dal.), M.N. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Colleen Varcoe, B.S.N., M.Ed., M.S.N., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Lynne Young, B.S.N., M.S.N., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Gayle Allison, B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Practica Coordinator

Patricia K. Blondé, Administrative Officer

Marilyn Brown, B.A. (Wat.) M.Ed. (U. of Vic.), Program Director, Distance Education

Carolyn Hammond, B.S.N. (Brit. Col.), M.N. (U. of Vic.), Practica Coordinator/Admissions Liaison Officer

Joan Gillie, M.A. (U. of Vic.), B.A. (Fiji)

Barbara Moffat, B.A., B.Sc.N. (U. of Tor.), Admissions Liaison Officer

Jeannine T. Moreau, B.S.N. (U. of Vic.) Practica Coordinator

Wilma Sameshima-Williams, B.S.N., M.S.N. (Calif. State Univ.), Director, Family Health Unit

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Gerrit W. Clements, B.A. (Calg.), LL.B. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor
Jeanette Funke-Furber, B.N. (McG.), M.Sc. (Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor

Patricia M. Coward, B.Sc.N. (Tor.), M.N. (Alta.), Ph.D. (C.W.R.U.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Thomas Fulton, B.P.E., B.N. (Man.), M.Sc. (Conn.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Dawn Fyke, B.Ed. (Regina), M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

R. Lynn Stevenson, B.Sc., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Pearl Stoker, B.N., M.N. (Man.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Fiona G. Sudbury, B.Sc.N., M.H.C. (McM.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Alice Taft, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.H.A. (Ott.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Robert D. Tornack, B.Sc.N. (Brit. Col.), M.B.A. (Wash.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Jan Bard, B.A. (Dal.), M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Lecturer

Mary L. Ferguson Paré, B.S.N. (Tor.), M.P.H. (U. of Minnesota), M.A., Ph.D(c) (The Fielding Institute), Adjunct Lecturer

Noreen Lerch, B.S.N. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Lecturer

Marjorie MacDonald, B.N. (Calg.), M.Sc. (Wat.), Visiting Lecturer

Belinda Parke, B.S.N. (U. of Vic.), M.S.N. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Lecturer

Christine Penney, B.S.N., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Lecturer

THE COLLABORATIVE NURSING PROGRAM

The School of Nursing offers a program of studies leading to a B.S.N. for registered nurses and for students continuing in the Collaborative Nursing Program from the partnership community colleges of Camosun, Langara, Douglas College, Kwantlen University College, North Island, Selkirk, and the University College of the Cariboo, Okanagan University College and Malaspina University College.

The purpose of this program is to educate nurses to work with individuals, families, groups or communities from a health promotion perspective and an ethic of caring. The collaborative curriculum is based on a philosophy which reflects a commitment to implement a humanistic, phenomenological and socially critical curriculum which considers the changing health care needs of our society. The philosophy is considered to be alive and evolving. Emerging from the philosophy is the metaconcept of caring. Caring is understood as the attitude and activity of nursing and will be considered in every nursing course.

Emerging from this philosophical orientation is a health promotion perspective that has been used as a conceptual framework to organize the curriculum. This framework acknowledges the need for a socio-ecological perspective with a multidisciplinary focus. This shift in focus from illness to health represents a deliberate move away from a medical model to an understanding of nurses' work as focusing on people and their experiences with health and healing. Inherent in this orientation will be the use of innovative teaching methodologies which encourage the development of critical thinking, discovery of personal meaning and empowerment.

Another unique feature of this curriculum is the emphasis on clinical practice experience as the foundation of nursing theory and the recognition that nurses' work requires thoughtful, reflective action as defined by the concept of praxis. To assist in actualizing the concept of praxis, nursing practice experiences have been planned and integrated throughout the program of studies.

PROGRAM OFFERED

The collaborative nursing program offers students two learning options.

Option A: This option involves completion of the program of studies in its entirety in order to obtain a baccalaureate degree in nursing. Students choosing this option enter the program at one of the community colleges. On completion of five semesters and two consolidated clinical practice experiences, students, if admitted, may transfer to the University of Victoria School of Nursing in order to complete three academic semesters and three additional consolidated clinical practice experiences to graduate with a degree. For students continuing from designated college programs, some courses specified by the School of Nursing may be available by distance education.

Option B: This option is designed to allow practising registered nurses who have a diploma to enter the program, to complete the equivalent of four academic semesters in order to graduate with a B.S.N. degree.

Distance Education

For post-RN students, the entire B.S.N. program is available by distance education. Distance education courses are available on a planned rotation and scheduled for three terms a year. Formats for delivery of distance education courses vary from direct face to face interaction between teachers and learners to a more media-based format involving print, audio, video and tele-conferencing. Some are offered in the evening or on weekends during the Winter Session (September-April) and in the daytime or late afternoon during May-June and July-August. Other courses may be taken through the Open Learning Agency or other post secondary institutions with permission of the School. Distance courses are subject to the availability of budget, qualified faculty and clinical resources.

Cooperative Education Option: Subject to the availability of funding it is planned that a cooperative education option may be introduced to the nursing program.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The School of Nursing has three entry dates for admission dependent upon the student's program of study. Thus, there are three deadlines for the submission of applications. These are:

- September entry — March 31 deadline
- January entry — September 30 deadline
- May entry — December 31 deadline (this applies only to on-campus continuing Collaborative students at the Lower Mainland campus)

For post-RN entry to the University of Victoria and the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program, applicants must:

- (a) Normally, be a resident in Canada throughout the duration of the program.
- (b) Complete a University of Victoria application form.
- (c) Complete a B.S.N. application form.
- (d) Verify active practising registration as a Registered Nurse (or the equivalent in the jurisdiction(s) in which the student is taking the program). Active practising registration must be maintained for the duration of the program.
- (e) Provide two (2) official transcripts demonstrating successful completion of an approved Diploma Nursing Program.
- (f) Provide two (2) official transcripts of all other post-secondary education.
- (g) Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level "C" course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid CPR level "C" certificate must be maintained for the duration of the BSN program.

NOTE: (1) Each applicant is assessed individually by the School of Nursing. Admission to the program is limited. Students are admitted to the program as resources permit.

NOTE: (2) It is recommended that applicants provide evidence of complete current immunization upon admission to the program.

For students continuing from community colleges in the Collaborative Nursing Program (Option A), a student must:

- (a) Meet admission requirements under the Undergraduate Admission section of the University of Victoria calendar at the time of entering year 1 at the college.
- (b) Normally successfully complete semesters 1 to 5 with a cumulative GPA equivalent to 3.50 on the UVic 9.0 point scale.
- (c) Maintain satisfactory progression in term 5 that meets University of Victoria progression requirements.
- (d) Complete a University of Victoria application form.
- (e) Provide evidence of successful completion of a basic life support level "C" course no more than 12 months prior to admission. A valid C.P.R. level "C" certificate must be maintained for the duration of the Nursing program.

NOTE to students about space availability: Acceptance to and completion of the community college portion of the program does not ensure a seat in the University of Victoria School of Nursing; students are admitted to the program as resources permit in accordance with a selection process developed by the School of Nursing.

NOTE: It is recommended that applicants provide evidence of complete current immunizations upon admission to the program.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Applicants must meet the general University requirements on pages 9-25 of this Calendar. Of special note are the following regulations:

1. All students must meet the English requirement as set forth on page 16 of the Calendar. Students who do not meet the University English requirement on admission to the program are required to take English as a pre-/corequisite to Nursing 320.
2. All students must maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.50 to proceed through the program and graduate. If below this level, students will be required to discuss their program with the Director of the School and may be required to withdraw. For UVic progress requirements, see page 24 "Standing: Academic Probation and Minimum Grade Point Average". Normally, all students registered in any nursing practice course must pass each course before proceeding to the next practice course. Students may, with permission of the Progression Committee, repeat a failed nursing practice course and may be placed on academic probation. The privilege to repeat a failed nursing practice course is allowed only once in the program. (Years 1 to 4 for continuing students.)

3. All students in the School of Nursing must follow the Faculty's Guidelines for Professional Conduct (see page 150) and are subject to the provisions of the Canadian Nurses Association Code of Ethics and the Registered Nurses Association of B.C. Standards of Practice (or the provincial/territorial equivalent in which they practice).
4. Registered Nurses in the B.S.N. program must complete 30.0 units of course work. Continuing students will normally complete 31.5 units of course work. If a continuing student chooses the co-operative education option then the student will normally complete 22.5 units of course work. A minimum of 21.0 units of course work must be done through the University of Victoria by all students, although students are encouraged to complete as much of their course work as possible from the University of Victoria.
5. To meet University of Victoria graduation requirements at least 21.0 units must be numbered at the 300 or 400 level (see page 24, Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation).
6. Registered nurses in the 30.0 unit B.S.N. program may be permitted, with the approval of the Dean of Human and Social Development, to present up to 9.0 units of transfer credit from institutions other than the University of Victoria. Students are advised to ensure the acceptability of such courses by the School of Nursing before enrolling in them.
7. Students admitted to the B.S.N. program after August, 1989, may be eligible to receive up to 3 units of transfer credit for completed college or university level post-basic certificate and/or diploma programs. These units will be considered part of, and not in addition to, the 9.0 units permitted in item 6 above.
8. Registered nurses are admitted to the B.S.N. program on the basis of having completed a diploma program. Therefore, individual courses from that program are not given credit towards the post-RN B.S.N. program.
9. **Prior Learning Assessment:** Prior learning assessment (PLA) is assessment by a qualified faculty member of what has been learned through non-credit education, training, and/or experience, that is comparable to, at the level of, and worthy of credit for a specific course in the program.

In the School of Nursing, the assessment of prior learning will be completed by a faculty member teaching the course or a faculty member with expertise in the content area under study in the course, with appropriate external advice if necessary. Normally, only students who have been admitted to the BSN program can apply for PLA.

Prior learning must be documented in a portfolio. The student is responsible for articulating their knowledge, skills, abilities and values based on documentation that provides evidence of learning. The portfolio should include:

- (a) past work experience, volunteer experience, and non-formal learning activities;
- (b) a description of competencies, knowledge and skills in narrative form that will convey to the faculty member conducting the assessment that the student has the knowledge described in the course description;
- (c) documentation of competencies, knowledge and skills through such materials as transcripts, job descriptions, performance appraisals, samples of work, testimonials, awards, previous credentials, or other materials that document the learning that has occurred.

Initial inquiries should be directed to the School of Nursing, where application forms may be obtained. The PLA fee must be paid prior to the assessment. Once the application has been approved, the PLA fee is not refundable. Students who are requesting prior learning assessment are advised to consult with the Director of the School who will refer them to an appropriate faculty member.

In some cases, challenge examinations, rather than portfolio assessment may be more appropriate to determine credit. The Director or faculty member may recommend challenge examinations if they deem it appropriate. In that case, students will not be charged an additional fee for the challenge examination.

Students who successfully demonstrate prior learning will receive credit for the course specified, as well as a grade, using the same grading scheme that is used in similar courses offered on campus. The student's academic record will reflect that the grade was obtained through PLA. No course whose equivalent already appears on a student's transcript may be completed by PLA.

A maximum of 3 units of academic credit may be obtained through PLA. Access to the assessment of prior learning is dependent upon availability of resources. Credit by PLA is specific to the School of Nursing BSN program and is not necessarily transferable to other programs or universities.

10. The Collaborative Nursing Program must normally be completed within 7 years from the date of admission to the School of Nursing (Option A) at the designated community college. The post-R.N. (Option C) program must normally be completed within six years. The School may require students to reapply for admission and stipulate conditions if the program is not completed within the designated time limits. Readmission to the School may necessitate repetition of nursing courses previously completed if, in the judgement of the Director, curriculum changes and/or length of interruption are sufficient to render the applicant inadequately prepared for the subsequent courses.
11. Post-RN students who have graduated from the Collaborative Nursing Program in B.C. and apply to enter UVic within three years of graduation have the option to take 7.5 units of course work (6.0 units of consolidated practice experience and 1.5 units of elective) or complete the Bridge-In Term.

NURSING PRACTICE REQUIREMENTS

Nursing practice experiences in health agencies in and outside of Victoria are essential in the nursing program. It may not be possible to arrange nursing practice experiences in the location and at the time which is preferred by students. Students must arrange their own transportation. Any costs related to travel or accommodation involving nursing practice experiences are the responsibility of the individual students.

Criminal Record Reviews

- While not a requirement for admission, most practice agencies require the completion of a Criminal Record Review/Check prior to accepting the student's placement in the agency. Any costs related to this are the responsibility of the individual student. Students who do not complete the Criminal Record Review are usually unable to obtain a practice placement.
- Post-RN students in B.C. have a Criminal Record Review completed with their Registered Nurses Association of B.C. (RNABC) registration. Post-RN students undertaking practice experiences in a jurisdiction outside B.C. are responsible to ensure they have a Criminal Record Review or equivalent if required by their practice experience agency.
- Continuing nursing students have the option to become student members of the RNABC wherein the membership includes a Criminal Record Review.
- Applicants/Students with criminal convictions are directed to contact their respective Registered Nurses Association with regard to specific questions involving criminal convictions and ability to register as a nurse in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience.

Oath of Confidentiality

- Some agencies may require students to take an Oath of Confidentiality.

Immunizations and Current Basic Life Support Certificate

- Many agencies require proof of current immunizations and basic life support certification. All costs and responsibilities associated with these are the responsibility of the individual student.

Code of Ethics and Standards of Practice

- All students must adhere to the Canadian Nurses Association (CNA) Code of Ethics and to the Standards of Practice (or equivalent) of the Registered Nurses Association in the jurisdiction in which they are undertaking their practice experience. Failure to adhere to these principles can result in the student being required to withdraw from the program.
- Please refer to the Faculty of Human and Social Development section titled "Regulations concerning Practica" on page 150 in this calendar for regulations concerning practica.

Post-RN Students Only

- In addition to the above, all post-RN students must have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse or the equivalent registration for the jurisdiction(s) in which they are undertaking their practice experience(s). Periodically, information provided by students will be checked.

Baccalaureate Program for Registered Nurses: The last intake of the 34.5 unit B.S.N. program as outlined below was Winter Session 1993. The courses in this curriculum will not be offered after April 1995. Arrangements are available for students who were enrolled prior to September 1994 to complete their program within the structure of the Collaborative Nursing Program.

Year 3

NURS 306	(3)
NURS 307	(3)
NURS 308	(1½)
NURS 309	(1½)
NURS 310 (formerly 402)	(1½)
SOCI 305*	(3)

Year 4

NURS 401	(1½)
NURS 404	(1½)
NURS 406 (formerly 303) or 407	(3)
NURS 415	(3)
NURS 450	(1½)

Three units from the following:

NURS 480, 481A/B/C/D, 482,	
NURS 483, 484, 485, 486,	
NURS 490, HSD 400 or ADMN 311,	
HSD 401, HSD 402, HSD 460,	
PHIL 431, HINF 491	(3)
HSD 425* (formerly 350)	(1½)
PHIL 331	(1½)

One of the following courses pertaining to the elderly:

PSYC 333B, SOCI 385*, PE 449*	(1½)
-------------------------------	------

Elective(s)**: Any course(s) at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 100 level or above outside the School. (3)

* Alternative courses to meet these requirements may be chosen in consultation with the Director of the School or a designated faculty representative. Students taking SOCI 305 and SOCI 371 must ensure they have the required prerequisite (see pages 313 and 314).

** Additional electives open to students in the Schools of Child and Youth Care, Health Information Science, Nursing, Public Administration, and Social Work are courses offered by the Faculty of Human and Social Development: Policy in the Human Services (HSD 400) and Women in the Human Services (HSD 401). (See page 151.)

Collaborative Nursing Program: Students will take the following courses:

Bridge-In (Returning R.N.'s)

NURS 320	(1½)
NURS 330	(1½)
NURS 331	(1½)
NURS 340	(1½)
Elective*	(1½)

Term 6

NURS 341	(1½)
NURS 350	(1½)
NURS 351	(1½)
NURS 352	(1½)
NURS 360	(1½)

Consolidated Practice Term**

NURS 370	(3)
----------	-----

Term 7

NURS 430	(1½)
NURS 431	(1½)
Elective*	(1½)
HSD 377	(1½)
HSD 425	(1½)

Consolidated Practice Term**

NURS 470	(3)
NURS 475	(3)

Term 8

NURS 491 Nursing Practice:	
Transitions	(1½-4½)
NURS 492 Professional Growth:	
Transitions	(1½)
NURS 493 Health: Transitions	(1½)

Term 8

All students must complete 7½ units of course work. Continuing students normally complete NURS 491 (4½ units), NURS 492 (1½ units), and NURS 493A/B/C/ (1½ units). Post-RN students with less than three years of practice normally complete NURS 491 (3-4½ units), NURS 492 (1½ units) and support theory courses (1½-3 units). Post-RN students with more than three years of practice normally complete NURS 491 (1½-4½ units), NURS 492 (1½ units) and support theory courses (1½-4½ units). Support theory courses are selected from NURS 493A/B/C, NURS 450, NURS 481A/C, NURS 483, NURS 484, NURS 485, NURS 486, NURS 487, NURS 488, ADMN 311.

* Students have the opportunity to develop a perspective by taking courses in other disciplines. The intent is for students to select electives that enhance their B.S.N. course work. Electives can be courses at UVic or transferable to UVic, at the 100 level or above, outside the School.

** Consolidated Practice Terms are mandatory for continuing students and optional for post-RNs. Sequencing of Consolidated Practice experiences may differ according to the location of offering.

COURSES

Courses offered by departments other than the School of Nursing are described under the appropriate heading in the Calendar. Students should note carefully any departmental prerequisites for courses. If prerequisites cannot be met, students are advised to consult with the appropriate department chair.

All Nursing courses are open to Nursing students only unless otherwise noted in the course description. When a course is over subscribed, preference will be given to nursing students who are closest to graduation.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

NURS 306 (3) COMMUNITY CLINICAL STUDIES

This course is an introduction to community based nursing theory and practice relevant, focusing on individuals and groups across the lifespan. Nursing's use of concepts such as health promotion and wellness are explored. The application of epidemiological methods in professional nursing practice are examined. A community health assessment is included in the clinical practicum. It is assumed that students are competent in the use of the nursing process. NO(3-5-1)

NURS 307 (3) FAMILY FOCUSED CLINICAL STUDIES

This course focuses on nursing theory and clinical practice relevant to nursing of the family across the lifespan. Students apply a family nursing framework in their clinical practicum, in which they work with healthy, at-risk and dysfunctional families including those with chronic illness and special health challenges. Concepts such as change and crisis as they apply to families are explored. (Prerequisite: 309; or permission of the Director or designate) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 307 and 330, 331) NO(3-5-1)

NURS 308 (1½) CONCEPT DEVELOPMENT IN NURSING PRACTICE

This course focuses on the process of developing concepts relevant to the practice of nursing. The process will be examined through the building of conceptual packages for each of several concepts (such as pain and grief). For each concept studied, students will have an opportunity to think critically about relevant clinical research findings, theoretical formulations and data derived from expert practice. The course assumes that students have had experience in using the nursing process in practice. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 308 and 340) NO(3-0)

NURS 309 (1½) COMMUNICATION IN NURSING

This course focuses on the study of effective interpersonal communication in the client-nurse and nurse-colleague relationships. Theories of interpersonal communication form the foundation for skill-building of a mutual, problem solving approach with clients and colleagues. Students will learn to establish, maintain and terminate effective helping relationships with individuals. Expectations are for competency in assessment, planning, and evaluation interviews and for enhanced skills in difficult client-nurse and nurse-colleague situations. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 309 and 352) NO(3-0)

NURS 310 (formerly 402) (1½) THE TEACHING-LEARNING PROCESS IN HEALTH CARE

This course is designed to enable nurses and other health professionals to recognize and take advantage of health related client teaching opportunities in various health care environments. Emphasis is given to the assessment of learner characteristics, establishing objectives, selection and adaptation of teaching techniques appropriate to client situations and to the establishment of criteria for the evaluation of teaching effectiveness. (Open to students in Nursing and, with the instructor's permission, to other health professionals) NO(3-0)

NURS 320 (1½) PROFESSIONAL GROWTH BRIDGE-IN

This course provides an overview of the philosophy of the collaborative nursing curriculum. Participants have opportunities to examine concepts and theories related to teaching/learning, ethics and gender issues from a caring perspective. (Normally, students must meet the University English requirement as a pre- or corequisite) F(3-0)

NURS 330 (1½) HEALTH BRIDGE-IN

Building on existing knowledge of registered nurses, this course provides opportunities for students to develop a health promotion/caring perspective. The focus is on theories and concepts related to health promotion, community, and family nursing. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 320; *corequisite*: 331) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 330 and 307) F(3-0)

NURS 331 (1½) NURSING PRACTICE BRIDGE-IN

This nursing practice experience provides an opportunity to work with families and community agencies. With a primary health care focus, participants work with families to gain an understanding of families' experiences of health, healing and health promotion. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 320; *corequisite*: 330) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for both 331 and 307) (Grading: COM/F) F(0-6-3)

NURS 340 (1½) PROFESSIONAL GROWTH: KNOWLEDGE DEVELOPMENT IN NURSING

In this course students explore nursing practice as a source of knowledge. Praxis, or the development of knowledge through a cycle of acquiring experience, reflecting on experience and enhancing practice, is central to understanding what influences nursing. The four foundational concepts of the curriculum — personal meaning, ways of knowing, time/transitions, and context/culture — serve to focus critical reflections in practice. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 320) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 340 and 308) F(3-0)

NURS 341 (1½) PROFESSIONAL GROWTH: NURSING INQUIRY

In this course various modes of nursing inquiry are addressed. Some of these include scientific, philosophical, and historical modes of inquiry. Relationships between practice, theory, and research are explored. Past and present contributions to nursing knowledge are discussed. (*Prerequisite*: Post-RNs — 340) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 341 and 407) S(3-0)

NURS 350 (1½) HEALTH IV: HEALTH PROMOTION

This course focuses on community as client from a health promotion perspective. The underlying principles of health promotion, including the social determinants of health participation, capacity, and empowerment, are emphasized. Community development as a community health promotion practice is explored. (*Prerequisite*: Post-RNs — 330, 331; Continuing Students — Health III. *Corequisite*: 351) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 350 and 415) S(3-0)

NURS 351 (1½) NURSING PRACTICE V

The focus of this nursing practice experience is on health promotion with an emphasis on community and multidisciplinary team work. Participants have opportunities to identify a health issue and implement a plan of action. (*Prerequisite*: Post-RNs — 330, 331; Continuing students — Nursing Practice IV. *Corequisite*: 350) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 351 and 415) (Grading: COM/F)

S(0-6-3)

NURS 352 (1½) SELF AND OTHERS III: HELPING RELATIONSHIPS

The focus of this course is for students to develop a conceptual and experiential understanding of relational caring practice. Opportunities are provided for students to become aware of the narratives, values, and intents influencing their relationships with clients and colleagues, and to enhance their capacity for relational caring practice. (*Prerequisite*: Post-RNs — 320 or permission of the Director or designate; Continuing Students — Self and Others II) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 352 and 309) S(3-0)

NURS 360 (formerly 460) (1½) PROFESSIONAL GROWTH: RESEARCH

The emphasis of this course is to enhance nurses' ability to participate in the research process through critically reflecting on various research methodologies. The intent of this course is to enhance participants' ability to comprehend, critique, and utilize nursing research. Participants experience ways to transform personal inquisitiveness into a process of posing, exploring and answering researchable nursing questions. Participants experience ways to critically examine their practice in relation to nursing research. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 360 and 401) S(3-0)

NURS 370 (3) CONSOLIDATED PRACTICE EXPERIENCE III

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. Students have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required. (*Prerequisite*: Students must normally complete all course work in Term 5) (In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 370 and Coop) (Grading: COM/F) K

NURS 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director before students are permitted to register. (Offered as resources permit)

NURS 401 (1½) NURSING RESEARCH

The emphasis of this course will be to enhance nurses' ability to be reflective practitioners. Participants will experience ways to transform personal inquisitiveness into a process of posing, exploring and answering researchable nursing questions. Through praxis, participants will experience ways to critically examine a range of research techniques and methods. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 401 and 460) NO(3-0)

NURS 404 (1½) PROFESSIONAL ISSUES IN NURSING AND HEALTH CARE

This course focuses on professional issues in nursing, including the role of individual nurses and the professional organizations in changing the health care delivery systems and in functioning with those systems. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 404 and 430) NO(3-0)

NURS 406 (formerly 303) (3) HEALTH SCIENCE

The contributions of modern science and the scientific method to the understanding of various disease states are reviewed. Students will acquire the ability to analyze current literature in various areas of basic science relevant to clinical practice and will pursue in depth an area of special interest arising from their practice. (Restricted to students in the B.S.N. program or, with the permission of the Director or designate as space permits, to other students with a suitable background) NO(3-0)

NURS 407 (3) NURSING INQUIRY

In this course, various modes of nursing inquiry will be addressed. Some of these include scientific, philosophical, and historical modes. Relationships between practice, theory, and research will be explored. Past and present contributions to nursing knowledge will be discussed. (Restricted to students enrolled in the B.S.N. program or to those with the permission of the Director or designate) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 407 and 341) NO(3-0)

NURS 415 (3) POPULATION-BASED CLINICAL STUDIES

This course focuses on theories and skills necessary for nursing care of defined populations. Opportunities will be provided for students to participate in primary health care in health-related agencies, applying principles of teaching/learning, and program development, implementation, and evaluation. (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 415 and 410, 411 or 350, 351) (Prerequisite: 306. Pre- or corequisite: 310 or permission of the Director or designate) NO(3-5-1)

NURS 430 (1½) HEALTH/PROFESSIONAL GROWTH: NURSES INFLUENCING CHANGE

This course explores ways nurses can influence and create change for the promotion of societal health. Emphasis is placed on selected strategies for enhancing nursing influence on the evolving Canadian health care system. (Prerequisite: 350, 351; corequisite: 431) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 430 and 404) F(3-0)

NURS 431 (1½) NURSING PRACTICE VI

This nursing practice experience focuses on the actualization of the nurse as a professional. By critically reflecting on practice experiences, participants engage in influencing change for the promotion of societal health within the Canadian health care system. (Prerequisites: 350, 351; corequisite: 430) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 431 and 404 or 415) (Grading: COM/F) F(0-6-3)

NURS 450 (1½) NURSING MANAGEMENT

This course is designed to provide an opportunity to explore concepts and issues in nursing management. The diverse and often conflicting roles of the nurse manager within the Canadian health care context will be examined. Knowledge and skills acquired through experience and/or other courses will serve as a basis for exploring the roles of today's nurse manager. (This course will be restricted to students in Nursing, and to students with at least third year standing in other professional programs with the permission of the Director of the School of Nursing or designate. Students may substitute SOCW 450 with the permission of the instructor of that course) NO(3-0)

NURS 470 (3) CONSOLIDATED PRACTICE EXPERIENCE IV

This consolidated practice experience is designed to provide additional opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. Students have opportunities to consolidate learning and advance their clinical decision making in a variety of settings. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required. (Prerequisite: Students must normally complete all course work in Term 6) (In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 470 and Coop) (Grading: COM/F) S

NURS 475 (3) CONSOLIDATED PRACTICE EXPERIENCE V

This final consolidated practice experience is designed to provide opportunities for students to integrate learning from previous semesters, as well as to advance their professional nursing practice. In a variety of settings, students have opportunities to consolidate learning, and advance their clinical decision making. Nursing practice experiences consist of a six week preceptorship. Attendance at course workshops is required. (Prerequisite: Students must normally complete all course work in Term 7) (In lieu of this course, students may complete a cooperative education option. Credit will not be given for both NURS 475 and Coop) (Grading: COM/F) S

NURS 481 (1½) ADVANCED NURSING: CLINICAL NURSING PRACTICE

This course involves in depth study and practice in specialized clinical areas other than community health. Students may take two 1½ unit 481

areas to fulfill the required 3 units of the Advanced Nursing elective. Offerings will vary from year to year as resources permit. Each of the areas (1½ units each) listed below may be taken only once for credit.

481A Gender Issues in Mental Health

481B Introduction to Gerontological Nursing

481C The Philosophy and Practice of Palliative Care

481D Acute Care

K

NURS 483 (1½) ADVANCED NURSING: TEACHING AND LEARNING

This course provides students with opportunities to experience a variety of teaching-learning situations with patients, staff, peers or others and examine that experience using reflective analysis, discussion and the literature. Students will engage in an individually contracted practicum as part of the course. The course is presented within a humanistic philosophical framework which guides its process and teaching-learning strategies. (Prerequisite: 310 or 320 or permission of the Director or designate) NO(3-0)

NURS 484 (3) CROSS-CULTURAL CARING: A FOCUS ON ABORIGINAL HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICE ISSUES

The course is intended to help health and human service providers who work with First Nations clients to develop perspectives, understanding and approaches which will facilitate the provision of culturally sensitive and appropriate care. Learners will work with First Nations representatives and others to understand historically and culturally significant knowledge and events and to apply their knowledge in a relevant practicum experience. NO(3-5-1)

NURS 485 (1½) COMPUTER APPLICATIONS IN NURSING

This course is designed to facilitate the exploration of the impact of information technology in relation to the nursing profession. Course content focuses on computer applications and related issues in nursing practice, nursing administration, nursing education, and nursing research. (Previously cross-listed with HINF 385) (Credit will not be granted for both 485 and HINF 385) S(3-0)

NURS 486 (3) ADVANCED NURSING: MENTAL HEALTH CHALLENGES IN LATER LIFE

This course is designed to assist frontline professionals to work with older persons who experience mental health problems. Studies will include: stressors affecting emotional health in the elderly, mental health assessment, interventions useful in the management of problematic behaviours in the elderly, environmental strategies for increasing functioning in older people, and community resources for meeting mental health needs. The course will provide multiple opportunities to apply theory in practice and to develop attitudes conducive to effecting positive changes in the workplace. K(3-5-1)

NURS 487 (1½) HEALTH CARE LAW

This course is designed to allow students to develop an understanding of the origin and sources of the law as it applies to the Canadian health care system. It stimulates an appreciation for legal terminology, reasoning, and processes as well as the basic principles of law which apply to and govern the delivery of health care services in Canada. The course is also designed to develop an ability to identify the legal aspects of health care practice, information systems and management as well as an ability to determine when and how to use legal counsel effectively. (Prerequisite: 320 or permission of the Director or designate) (Normally, program credit will not be granted for 487 as well as HINF 491 — Health Care Law, or HINF 330 — Legal Issues in Health Informatics) FK(3-0)

NURS 488 (1½) WOMEN'S HEALTH

The focus of this course is current women's health issues. Students have opportunities to critically explore a broad array of women's health concerns from various philosophical perspectives including feminist, critical and phenomenological perspectives. Women's health issues may include such topics as reproductive health, menopause, violence, aging, breast cancer, depression, and sexuality. The class is taught in an interactive format through group discussion, presentations and the participation of guest speakers. The course focuses on the consideration and critique of current influences on women's health including the effect of the health care system, the impact of the social and cultural context and the influence of evolving technology. K(3-0)

NURS 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed readings, research projects or special studies in a specified area of interest. A proposal is developed in consultation with a faculty member and includes a plan for the evaluation of the student's work. The proposal must receive the approval of the Director before students are permitted to register. (Offered as resources permit)

NURS 491 (1½ - 4½) NURSING PRACTICE: TRANSITIONS

Students identify an area of specific focus for this nursing practice course. This course provides opportunities for students to develop and advance their practice. The area of focus may be a particular setting of practice, a certain client population, or a specific health challenge. In this course, praxis is actualized through practice experiences and participation in seminars. (Prerequisite: Post-RNs — Completion of Bridge In and Term 7 courses or permission of the Director or designate; Continuing Students — Completion of Term 7. Corequisite: 492 or permission of Director or designate) (Grading: COM/F) SK

NURS 492 (1½) PROFESSIONAL GROWTH: TRANSITIONS

This course is comprised of three foci which include: Emancipatory Health Education, Leadership, and Connecting to the Workplace. In the Emancipatory Health Education focus, students have an opportunity to explore innovative and empowering teaching strategies and to critique the role of health education in promoting transformative change. The Leadership focus offers a discussion and analysis of leadership skills, management processes, and organizational structures. The focus on Connecting to the Workplace addresses the nurse's own transition to

professional nursing as a baccalaureate nurse, as well as the transitions that are occurring in the health care system affecting nurses' work. (Prerequisite: Post-RNs — completion of Bridge In courses or permissions of the Director or designate; Continuing Students — completion of Term 7) SK(3-0)

NURS 493 (1½-4½) HEALTH: TRANSITIONS

This course provides opportunities for students to strengthen their knowledge and understanding of theoretical foundations of nursing practice in a specific area of practice. Students explore and critique nurses' roles as well as issues/concepts related to their chosen area of practice. (Prerequisite: N430, 431 or permission of the Director or designate) Each of the areas (1½ units) listed below may be taken only once for credit.

493A Community Nursing	(1½)	
493B Complex Health Challenges	(1½)	
493C Lived Experience of Health in Aging	(1½)	(3-0)

NURS 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

This course provides opportunities for students to develop individual studies (e.g. directed readings, research project etc.) with the supervision of one or more faculty members. A plan of study including focus, credit value and evaluation method is developed in consultation with a faculty member and must be approved by the graduate advisor prior to registering in this course. NO

SCHOOL OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Evert A. Lindquist, B.A. (Carleton), M.A. (W. Ont.), MPP, Ph.D. (U. of Calif.-Berkeley), Associate Professor and Director of the School of Public Administration

J. Barton Cunningham, B.A. (Brigham Young), M.P.A., Ph.D. (S. Calif.), Professor

James Cutt, M.A. (Edin.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

A. Rodney Dobell, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (M.I.T), Professor (Francis Winspear Chair in Public Policy)

John J. Jackson, M.Sc. (Ott.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor

John Langford, B.A. (Car.), M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (McG.), Professor

James N. MacGregor, M.A. (Glas.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Professor

James C. McDavid, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor

Hartmut J. Will, Dipl.-Kfm (F.U., Berlin), Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor

Frank Cassidy, B.B.A. (C.C.N.Y.), M.A., Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor

Genevieve Eden, B.A., M.I.R., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Gerald P. Alfred, B.A. (Concordia), M.A., Ph.D. (Cornell), Assistant Professor

Lorne M.J. Borody, B.A. (Winn.), Administrative Officer

Heather A. Kirkham, B.A. (Leth.), Program Manager, Diploma in Public Sector Management and Professional Programs

Mark K. Loken, B.A. (Concordia Coll.), M.A. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Duke), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Susanne Thiessen, B.F.A. (U. of Vic.), Program Administrator, Aboriginal Program

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

John L. Fryer, B.Sc. (Lond.), M.A. (Pitt.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)
Victor Murray, B.A. (Man.), M.A. (Minn.), Ph.D. (Cornell), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

R.A. (Tony) Hodge, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-99)

Newman Lam, B.Comm. (Brit. Col.), M.P.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

Anne Schultz, B.A., B.Ed. (Acad.), M.Ed. (Dal.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

Darcy Mitchell, B.A., M.A. (UBC), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant (1997-99)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.P.A. Degree, see page 394.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAM**DIPLOMA PROGRAM IN PUBLIC SECTOR MANAGEMENT**

The School of Public Administration offers a part time off campus program of studies leading to the Diploma in Public Sector Management which is available at a number of regional centres in the province. The diploma will be awarded upon successful completion of 18 units of course work with an overall grade point average of at least 2.00. The program is intended for practising or prospective managers in the public sector who wish to acquire the skills and background necessary for effective and responsible management, and who are interested in broadening their understanding of the administrative process.

Admission:

Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Students without a bachelor's degree will normally be expected to have the equivalent of at least the first two years of university obtained from institutions such as BCIT, the Community Colleges, or other recognized professional associations. Candidates without formal post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience at senior levels of responsibility may be admitted as conditional students, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. In addition to academic background, all applicants should have had a minimum of three years experience in dealing with issues characteristic of the public sector. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Director of the School of Public Administration. Students should check which courses are being offered at the regional centre nearest them. Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to: The Director, School of Public Administration, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2Y2.

Program of Studies:

The Diploma Program in Public Sector Management will be available on a decentralized part time study basis. Students will, therefore, be limited in their choice of courses to what is being offered in the centre nearest them. Completion of the 18 units will normally take three to four years, although some courses will be run as intensive summer institutes in residence at the University of Victoria, which will accelerate progress towards the diploma.

Students may be permitted to complete up to $4\frac{1}{2}$ units of credit towards the Diploma in Public Sector Management by taking appropriate courses offered through other departments of the University of Victoria or at other universities. Prior approval must be obtained from the Director of the School of Public Administration.

Students may be granted approval to exceed $4\frac{1}{2}$ units of transfer credit in cases where the credit has been (or will be) obtained for graduate level courses taught through the School of Public Administration at the University.

A typical program of studies would include:

$4\frac{1}{2}$ units: Core courses (310, 311, 312) and the remaining $13\frac{1}{2}$ units from the following areas as appropriate to the students' needs and interests:

Social/Applied sciences (313, 314, 406)

Managerial theory (414, 420, 421, 422, 424, 425, 431, 437, 451)

Policy areas (410, 423, 445, 446, 448, 452, 465, 466, 470, 490, other courses to be developed in the future dealing with health administration, human services administration, environment, transportation, etc.)

The program includes a Local Government Option. Completion of four courses (ADMN 312, 445, 452, and 465) has been identified by the Provincial Board of Examiners, in consultation with the Municipal Officers' Association of B.C., as a mandatory educational requirement for the following certificates:

- Senior Certificate in Municipal Administration
- General Certificate in Municipal Management
- Advanced Certificate in Municipal Management

With these courses, in combination with other educational qualifications and relevant work experience in local government in British Columbia at a senior administrative level, local government employees may apply to the Board of Examiners for certification.

For further certification information contact: Administrator, Board of Examiners, Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing, Parliament Buildings, Victoria, B.C. V8V 1X4, telephone (250) 387-4053. For further MOA Education Program information contact: Executive Director, Municipal Officers' Association of B.C., 737 Fort Street, Victoria, B.C. V8W 2V1, telephone (250) 383-7032.

CERTIFICATE PROGRAM IN THE ADMINISTRATION OF ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS

The School of Public Administration offers a unique part time university credit program of studies leading to a Certificate in the Administration of Aboriginal Governments. The program consists of eight courses, seven of which are required. The courses focus on critical topics such as communicating, organizing and managing in aboriginal governments as well as the legal, political, economic and public policy dimensions of these governments.

This university credit program is designed for people who want to learn more about aboriginal governments. It should be of special interest to people who work in or direct aboriginal governments and organizations. Individuals may take particular courses, although enrolment by students who are not formally admitted to the program will be limited. For those students who also are granted admission to the School's Diploma in Public Sector Management (DPSM) program, all courses are also eligible for credit towards the Diploma.

ADMISSION:

Successful applicants will be expected to meet the University English requirements and have completed Grade 12. Mature applicants will be considered, as detailed in University policy. Courses will be taught at a level which is consistent with other third and fourth year undergraduate courses offered at the University of Victoria, and applicants will be required to demonstrate that they possess the academic proficiency necessary to benefit fully from the program. Candidates without formal

post-secondary qualifications but with demonstrable experience may be admitted, with continuation in the program subject to performance in the first two to three courses with a grade of C+ or better. A limited number of students not formally admitted to the program may register for individual courses, with the permission of the Program Administrator.

Inquiries about the program should be forwarded to: Program Administrator, Administration of Aboriginal Governments Program, School of Public Administration, University of Victoria, Box 1700, Victoria, B.C. V8V 2Y2.

APPLICATION TO THE PROGRAM:

The application deadline is May 1. Classes start in September and there are no new admissions after that until those that are granted for the next September term. All applicants are notified about the status of their application by July 15.

Applicants are required to submit:

- completed application forms;
- two official transcripts of any previous university and college work;
- a resume outlining work experience;
- a typed letter of one to three pages in length indicating relevant personal background and reasons for enrolling in the program;
- a letter from the employer, if there is one, indicating the employer's support for the student's participation in the program and the understanding of the obligations involved, with particular reference to the time required;
- and, two references on forms supplied by the University, from employers or persons who know the applicant well. References from relatives are not acceptable.

An interview after all documentation has been received may be required, although the applicant's geographic distance from the campus will be taken into consideration.

The School of Public Administration works actively with students to help secure necessary financial assistance. Students and employers are advised to consult with the School regarding scholarships and funding from the federal and provincial governments.

PROGRAM OF STUDIES:

All courses in the program are offered on the University's campus. To accommodate students coming from out of the Victoria area, courses are designed so that students may come to Victoria for a series of one or more concentrated, multiple-day seminars. There are also reading and assignments between classes.

Students need seven required courses and one elective in order to obtain a certificate.

The elective may be chosen from:

- Approved university transfer courses or University of Victoria courses in English, the social sciences, business administration or a related field.
- Approved credit courses in the School's Diploma in Public Sector Management program.
- ADMIN 384 (Emerging Policy Issues in Aboriginal Governments) and/or ADMIN 385 (Economy, Society and Aboriginal Governance).

All students are required to take ADMIN 380 and ADMIN 381 to begin their program. Students may write a challenge examination for Admin 380 and if they pass, they can be excused from this requirement. An approved elective will be required in such instances. The only courses that do not have prerequisites are ADMIN 380 and 381. Completion of the 12 units can take from 16 to 24 months.

As they work their way through the program, students are provided with a comprehensive range of support services, including: Personal, academic and career counselling

- Tutoring
- Teleconferencing between classes
- Student support networks

Throughout the program considerable attention is paid to further developing student's written and oral communication skills. Liaison is maintained with students' employers, when required.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES:

Each course features carefully developed materials especially designed for it. In most cases, teleconferencing is also used to facilitate home study between seminars. The required credit courses are:

ADMN 380 (1½) — WRITTEN COMMUNICATIONS IN ABORIGINAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course will focus on the development of the written communications skills that contribute to effective performance in aboriginal organizations. Written assignments will be designed to improve the student's ability to communicate clearly, organize material and present arguments. A focus will be placed on the developments of good grammar and prose style, with a concentration on the preparation of briefs, the drafting of resolutions, reports, discussion papers, business letters, memoranda, workshop presentations, and press releases. The unique challenges of working in aboriginal organizations and communities will inform the effort throughout. (No prerequisite)

ADMN 381 (1½) — ORGANIZING AND ABORIGINAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course will consider the dynamics of organizing as an activity in and with aboriginal organizations. An emphasis will be placed on organizing processes, goals, structures, culture, power, leadership, strategic decision-making, effectiveness, and change as well as the organizing skills and values that need to be developed for aboriginal organizations, governments and communities to achieve fuller self-determination. The role of aboriginal culture and traditions will be explored throughout as will the contemporary development of the organizations of aboriginal peoples in Canada. (No prerequisite)

ADMN 382 (1½) — LAW AND ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS IN CANADA

This course will examine laws relevant to Aboriginal governments in Canada. It will examine the authorities of and legal relationships between Aboriginal, Band, federal and provincial governments. It will include an examination of aboriginal (customary) laws, international, constitutional, statutory and common law pertinent to aboriginal governments. Special attention will be given to emerging concepts in the development of law on aboriginal title, aboriginal rights, treaty rights, treaty and land claims negotiations. As well the course will focus on laws relevant to the day to day operations of aboriginal and/or Band governments. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381)

ADMN 383 (1½) — ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS AND CANADIAN GOVERNMENT

This course will consider the traditional nature and contemporary evolution of aboriginal governments, with special emphasis on British Columbia and the dynamics of the Canadian federal system. Topics to be covered will include the movement for self-government, the constitutional process, citizenship, the jurisdiction and financing of aboriginal governments, the Indian Act, service provision by these governments and the Canadian political process, as it relates to and is affected by aboriginal governments. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381)

ADMN 480 (1½) — MANAGING WITH PEOPLE IN ABORIGINAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course will focus on the skills and understanding that managers in aboriginal organizations need to work with people to attain effective performance. Topics will include the basic principles of human resource management, labour relations, motivation, job design, performance appraisal, group dynamics, negotiating, time management, conflict management and managerial training and development. Special emphasis will be placed upon the relevance of the cultural traditions and values of aboriginal peoples. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381)

ADMN 481 (1½) — MANAGING SYSTEMS IN ABORIGINAL ORGANIZATIONS

This course will provide the student with an opportunity to further enhance the skills and understandings necessary to develop and operate various systems and programs in aboriginal organizations effectively. Topics will include the basic principles of planning, financial management, accounting, budgeting, information systems, evaluation, project and program development. Special emphasis will be placed upon the relevance of the cultural traditions and values of aboriginal peoples. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381)

ADMN 482 (1½) — STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS IN ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS

This course will provide students with the understanding and skills necessary for effectively managing organizational communications. A focus will be placed on the development of oral and written communications skills in relation to the media, strategies for organizational communications and promotion, the evaluation of communication efforts and the practical implications of good communications practices for administrators. The unique challenges and roles of strategic communications in aboriginal organizations will inform course content throughout. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381)

Two program electives are offered in alternating years:

ADMN 384 (1½) — EMERGING POLICY ISSUES IN ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS

This course will provide students with an opportunity to explore a selection of the more critical policy issues which characterize and affect aboriginal governments. Special attention will be paid to policy analysis skills, the public policy development process and the international experiences of aboriginal peoples and their governments. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381 or permission of Program Administrator)

ADMN 385 (1½) — ECONOMY, SOCIETY AND ABORIGINAL GOVERNANCE

This course will focus on the economic and social contexts of aboriginal governments in Canada. Matters covered may include the role and importance of land in aboriginal society, resource management, the contemporary socio-economic conditions of aboriginal peoples and their communities, the particular challenges aboriginal peoples encounter in urban settings and the dynamics of economic development. Particular attention will be paid to the historical and cultural dimensions of the subject. (Prerequisites: ADMN 380 and 381 or permission of Program Administrator)

More detailed information and the relevant forms may be obtained by contacting the Director, Administration of Aboriginal Governments Program, at the School of Public Administration.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

ADMN 310 (formerly 403) (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR APPLICATIONS OF MICROECONOMIC ANALYSIS (DE)

An introduction to the principles of microeconomics for public sector policy analysis and management. The course begins with a focus on how social coordination occurs through markets and proceeds with applications to aid decision-making. Topics include government regulation of business, income determination and policies, pollution control, fisheries, government finance, and the use of benefit-cost analysis. The course is designed to illustrate the usefulness of microeconomic analysis for public sector policy analysts and managers at all levels of government. (Not open for credit to students who have taken or are taking ECON 103, formerly 201)

ADMN 311 (HSD 404) (1½) THE POLITICAL AND GOVERNMENT ENVIRONMENT

An exploration of the political and governmental institutions and processes within which public administrators and health and social services professionals work. Topics to be examined include political parties, pressure groups, public participation, the media, courts, the charter of rights, legislative bodies, the political executive, central agencies, ministries, departments, crown corporations, regulatory agencies, quasi-governmental service delivery agencies, and intergovernmental relations. The course is designed for public servants and health and social service professionals at all levels of government and administrators in quasi-governmental agencies. (Credit will not be given for both 311 and HSD 404, or for both 311 and 504)

ADMIN 312 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF ADMINISTRATION: CONCEPTS AND PROCESS

An investigation of the process of administration, the sequence and cycle of events that are integral to this process. In particular, the key processes of planning, organizing, implementing and evaluating will be examined.

ADMN 313 (formerly 400) (1½) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

The course provides an introduction to quantitative analysis and the use of related software tools. The main focus of the course is on the application of basic algebra to the analysis of financial decisions, including elementary cost-benefit analysis. An introduction is provided to the use of computerized spreadsheets in relative applications.

ADMN 314 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR

An introduction to research methods in public sector settings to enable students to become informed consumers and critics of research-based information and more effective managers of research-related projects. Topics include: definition and types of research; research design; measurement; methods of data collection; data coding; descriptive statistics, sampling and inferential statistics; relationships between variables, ethical and organizational issues; the research proposal and report.

ADMN 406 (1½) MANAGEMENT AND ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

The focus of this course is on the skills of the effective manager or administrator in public sector organizations. The course will examine human behaviour issues which managers face. Topics include: managerial work; personal, interpersonal and leadership skills; gaining power and influence; conflict resolution, interpersonal and formal communications; decision-making; motivating; teamwork; and implementing change.

ADMN 410 (1½) (formerly 300) THE IMPACT OF GOVERNMENT

An introduction to the costs, benefits, and rationale behind the growth of government involvement in society. Topics will include: government intervention in the allocation of resources, stabilization policies, the impact of government on the capital markets, the 'make or buy' dilemma in government procurement; government regulatory activity, the means for determining public choice, and the social effects of welfare and environment policy.

ADMN 414 (1½) STRATEGIC COMMUNICATIONS

This course deals with policy and program communication in the public and non-profit sectors. Topics include: the relationship between an organization and its internal and external stakeholders; the effects of public attitudes on an organization; strategic communication planning; techniques for developing awareness, acceptance, and goodwill; public consultation; the role of the media and media relations; strategies for program promotion; issues and crisis management; interpersonal communication; and negotiation strategies.

ADMN 420 (1½) THE PUBLIC POLICY PROCESS

An introduction to the policy process as it is analysed in modern theoretical literature, and as it may be examined through case studies from Canadian and non-Canadian contexts. Topics will include: policy formulation, the structural aspects of policy execution, and the human dimension of implementation and coordination.

ADMN 421 (1½) BUDGETING AND MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS

The focus of this course will be on the use of budgeting systems in the planning and control function of management. Topics will include phases of the financial management cycle, including forecasting and needs analysis; budgeting, internal control, evaluation, and audit. Institutional structures and operating procedures which govern the allocation and expenditure of government funds will also be examined.

ADMN 422 (1½) THE RESPONSIBLE PUBLIC SERVANT

Is it acceptable for a public servant to blow the whistle? Should a public servant be able to moonlight? Should public servants feel obligated to restrict their political rights? To what levels of risk should public servants expose members of the public? This course provides a practical examination of the arguments that are made on both — or many — sides of these and other difficult value questions currently confronting public servants and considers institutional means and techniques which can be used to strengthen and encourage responsible public service. (Credit will not be given for both 422 and 519)

ADMN 423 (1½) LOCAL GOVERNMENT

Analysis of the legislative framework, organization, operation and finance of local government in British Columbia. (Credit will not be given for both 423 and 545)

ADMN 424 (1½) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

A review of data and information processing concepts and procedures, with consideration of the costs and benefits of different information systems which can be developed to meet the informational needs of public sector managers for functions such as planning, budgeting, control and evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 424 and 524)

ADMN 425 (1½) LABOUR RELATIONS IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR

An examination of the development and functioning of collective bargaining in the provincial public service. Special attention will be given to the legislation regulating bargaining, the institutions that do the bargaining, determination of bargaining units, exclusions, bargainable issues, content of collective agreements, arbitration, and dispute resolution. (Credit will not be given for both 425 and 525)

ADMN 431 (1½) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT IN THE PUBLIC SECTOR

The course will examine various aspects of the human resource function within government, and will compare current theory and practice in such areas as: human resource planning, recruitment, and selection; performance evaluation, compensation, benefits, and promotion; career planning, and staff development; labour relations, discipline, and control structures. Considerable emphasis will be placed on the managerial aspects of the work place. (Credit will not be given for 431 and 531)

ADMN 437 (1½) PUBLIC SECTOR PROGRAM EVALUATION

An introduction to the organizational, methodological and conceptual issues that are involved in understanding how programs are evaluated. The course will focus on developing a practical understanding of the range of program evaluations conducted in the public sector. Attention is paid to effectiveness evaluation techniques as well as benefit cost applications to evaluations. (Credit will not be given for both 437 and 537)

ADMN 445 (1½) URBAN AND REGIONAL ECONOMICS

Analysis of economic forces which influence spatial patterns and the relationship between spatial patterns, public services, land use planning and land use control processes. (Prerequisites: ADMN 310 or equivalent, or UVic's ECON 103, formerly 201)

ADMN 446 (1½) LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAND USE PLANNING

Focusing on small and mid-size communities, this course provides an overview of land use planning principles and regulations to local government administrators and planners. Topics include: history; current trends; regulatory framework in B.C.; growth management and regional planning; neighborhood, local area and community planning; zoning; rural and small town planning; mainstreet, strip, and commercial planning; subdivision planning; permits and other regulatory mechanisms; public information and participation; and heritage conservation. (Credit will not be given for 446 and 470 under same title)

ADMN 448 (1½) PROPERTY TAX POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

An examination of property value determination, assessment theory and practice, assessment rolls, appeal processes, rate determination, tax incidence and effects, collection, enforcement, tax-service relationships and alternative revenue sources for municipalities and First Nations. The course is designed to cover taxation by First Nation governments as well as other governments.

ADMN 451 (1½) ADMINISTRATIVE LAW

An introduction to the principles of administrative law, paying particular attention to the relationship between the administrator and the public. Issues such as the requirement of fairness and natural justice in decisions affecting the public, appeals from administrative decisions, public participation in the decision making process, and political accountability and control of boards and independent agencies will be discussed. (Credit will not be given for both 451 and 551)

ADMN 452 (1½) LOCAL GOVERNMENT LAW

Analysis of legislation, regulations and court decisions within which local governments in B.C. function. The presentation is designed to make nonlawyers familiar with local government law and legal processes as they apply to local government activities. (*Prerequisite*: 451 or equivalent or work experience in local government)

ADMN 465 (1½) LOCAL GOVERNMENT POLICY

An integrated analysis of selected local government problems drawing on urban and regional economics, local government law and the understanding of local government structure and operations. Topics selected for examination will vary. (*Prerequisites*: 423 or equivalent, 445, 452)

ADMN 466 (1½) PROVINCIAL GOVERNMENT POLICY AND ADMINISTRATION

An examination of the legislative structure, cabinet committees, ministries, central agencies, and Crown corporations of the B.C. Government.

Attention will be focused on the major government programs, and the administrative processes underlying the formation of public policy as well as the management systems employed in the implementation and evaluation of government programs.

ADMN 470 (1½-3) CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN ADMINISTRATION

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature and practices in Public Administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to enroll in 470 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed reading and/or a research project under the supervision of a Faculty Member. (Open to students only with the permission of the Director)

SCHOOL OF SOCIAL WORK

Barbara Whittington, B.A., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor and Director of the School
 Andrew Armitage, B.Sc. (Lond.), B.A. (Cantab.), M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Brist.), Professor
 Andrew Farquharson, B.A. (Bishop's), M.S.W. (McG.), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Tor.), Professor
 Marilyn J. Callahan, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Brist.), Associate Professor
 John Cossom, B.A. (W. Ont.), B.S.W., M.S.W. (Tor.), Associate Professor, Prof. Emeritus
 David T. Turner, LL.B. (Sheff.), Dip.S.W. & Admin. (Oxon.), Associate Professor
 Leslie Brown, B.S.W. (Regina), M.P.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor
 Gord Bruyere, B.A., H.B.S.W. (Lakehead), M.S.W. (Carleton), First Nations Assistant Professor
 Gale Cyr, B.A. Social Welfare (Nipissing), M.S.W. (Carleton), First Nations Assistant Professor
 Marjorie D. Martin, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor, Prof. Emeritus
 Cheryl Moir van Iersel, B.S.W. (Calg.), M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Senior Instructor
 Roberta Taylor, B.S.W., M.S.W. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor
 Marilyn Henigman, B.A. (S. Fraser), B.S.W. (Brit. Col.), M.P.A. (U. of Vic.) Program Assistant (on leave to Nov. 98)
 Dora Leigh Bjornson, Program Director, Distance Education
 Diana Ellis, Administrative Officer
 Walene Whitaker, B.A., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.) Practica/Admissions Coordinator

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Brian Wharf, B.A., B.S.W., M.S.W. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Brandeis), Professor, Prof. Emeritus
 Tom Reynolds, B.A., B.S.W. (U. of Vic.), Program Assistant

BACHELOR OF SOCIAL WORK PROGRAM

The School of Social Work offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Bachelor of Social Work (B.S.W.) that is fully accredited by the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. Graduates are employed in a wide range of government and voluntary organizations such as family and children's services, hospitals, women's services, corrections, and First Nations social services.

Mission

The School of Social Work is committed to empowerment based on equity, community change and adult education principles. The B.S.W. curriculum stresses an analysis of power differences related to gender, age, race, ethnicity, religion, class, abilities and sexual orientation. The School is developing a curriculum focus on structural, feminist and First Nations analyses. The goal is to develop critically reflective generalist social work practitioners, who are able to assess and respond to human problems at both an individual and a social, structural level.

It also seeks to provide accessible and flexible social work education to students who might otherwise be unable to obtain a B.S.W. degree because of family responsibilities, cultural differences, work, poverty, disabilities or geographic isolation.

To meet their commitment to the above principles, faculty, staff and students endeavour to create a learning environment that promotes respect, responsibility, curiosity, collaboration, flexibility, risk taking, creativity and lifelong learning.

Ways to Access the B.S.W. Program

The range of approaches to obtain a University of Victoria B.S.W. degree includes: campus-based courses, distance learning and decentralized face-to-face education. Where feasible, students may complete a field placement in the geographic area of their choice.

Through the B.C. government ACCESS initiative, a full program of University of Victoria B.S.W. courses is also offered on a collaborative basis through a designated community college; Okanagan University College (Kelowna). Students wishing to register for the B.S.W. program should contact the college directly. (*Note*: Special rules apply to college transfer courses. University of Victoria B.S.W. students interested in taking college courses as part of their program should contact the School of Social Work.)

First Nations Off-Campus Programs

At the request of First Nations peoples, the School seeks to offer decentralized programs for First Nations with the goal of facilitating community ownership and self-government. These programs have established their own distinct mission statements.

Currently, the School is cooperating with the Northwest Band Social Work Association to deliver B.S.W. programming in Terrace for First Nations students. Enquiries concerning this program may be directed Program Coordinator, Northwest Band Social Work Association, 1581 Kulspai Cres., Terrace, B.C. V8G 4B5.

An agreement establishing B.S.W. delivery is also in place with the Nicola Valley Institute of Technology (NVIT), in Merritt, B.C., which is governed by the five First Nations of Nicola Valley. Enquiries may be directed to Department Head, NVIT, Box 399, Merritt, B.C.

The degree completion requirements for the First Nations off campus programs are the same as those for on campus (60 units including required courses specific to that program). Students from the on campus or distance programs who want to take social work courses from the First Nations off campus programs require the approval of those programs and the U.Vic. School of Social Work.

Admission recommendations are based on (1) personal suitability as determined by First Nations interview panels established by the programs; and (2) academic eligibility as determined by the University.

The School works to ensure that its various approaches to education are equal in quality and that one admission process and set of standards applies to the B.S.W. program.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission to this program requires completion of a minimum of the first two years (30 units) of an undergraduate program at the University of Victoria, with an overall average of at least 3.5/9 or better, or the equivalent at another university or community college. These units must include SOC W 200A and 200B or their equivalents.

(Students are also required to meet UVic's "English Requirement for Undergraduates". Please refer to the REGISTRATION section of the Calendar for further information.)

The precise number admitted will depend on the resources available to the School and the number of qualified applicants. An initial screening for admission will be based on grades, an Experience Summary and a Personal Statement. Applicants selected through this initial screening process will usually be interviewed, as a final selection process.

Students who have completed a social services certificate or diploma program at a college may be eligible to receive discretionary credit from the School. This is normally 6 units for a completed certificate and 12 units for a completed diploma.

As an alternative to on-campus studies, admitted students can also take nearly all of their B.S.W. Program through Distance Education (available in British Columbia, Alberta, Yukon and Northwest Territories). However, SOC W 300 includes a mandatory three week face-to-face component.

All students are normally required to complete Social Work 200A and 200B or their equivalents prior to or in the winter term in which they apply.

Application packages are available at the School at the beginning of December each year. Deadline for return of all application materials is January 31st of each year.

PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

1. Candidates for the B.S.W. degree must comply with the minimum degree requirements for a Bachelor's degree outlined on page 25 of this Calendar. Particular attention is drawn to the English requirement for undergraduates as set forth on page 16 of the Calendar.
2. Students admitted to the B.S.W. program with a baccalaureate degree which includes SOC W 200A & 200B or equivalents, an introductory statistics course and which meets UVic's English Language Requirements, will be granted exemption from the requirement of 3 units of electives in the third and fourth years.
3. Students admitted to the School with a baccalaureate degree in a human service profession which includes a practicum component may be granted credit in up to 6 units at the discretion of the Director of the School and the Dean of the Faculty.
4. Completion of the B.S.W. degree requires 60 units of study as outlined below. Students are also expected to complete the specific course requirements of the program to which they are admitted: U.Vic., N.V.I.T., O.U.C.
5. Students in the School of Social Work must maintain a sessional grade point average of 3.5/9 in both third and fourth years, otherwise they may be required to withdraw from the School.
6. Students are referred to page 150 of the Calendar for regulations concerning practica. The School requires that students adhere to the BCASW Code of Ethics.
7. Students should be aware that two practicum courses are required in order to complete the course of study for a B.S.W. Practica agencies may request a criminal record check as part of their screening process. Students may be required to complete their practica in an agency requiring a criminal record check.
8. **Minor:** Students registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Human and Social Development may declare a Minor Program in another Faculty with written permission from their School and the Department offering the Minor, and the Deans of the respective Faculties. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record upon completion of program requirements in Human and Social Development and the general degree requirements in the other Faculty.

First and Second Year:

Social Work 200A and 200B are required for entry into the B.S.W. program and are normally taken in second year. 200A and 200B are open to any student who has completed first year satisfactorily and carries credit in the Faculty of Arts and Science as a free elective only.

A 1½ unit introductory statistics or data analysis course is a requirement for the completion of the degree. HSD 425, STAT 260, SOCI 371, PSYC 300A or ECON 245 are possible courses at U.Vic. to fulfill this requirement. Students planning on taking HSD 425 are advised to take SOC W 301 as a prior or concurrent registration unless they have taken a social science research methods course earlier in their university studies.

In addition to SOC W 200A & 200B, it is recommended that students take a variety of courses from various disciplines, including Anthropology, Biology, Commerce, Child & Youth Care, Computer Science, Economics, English, Geography, History, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Sociology, Statistics, Women's Studies and Writing. Courses in First Nations studies from these disciplines and/or from First Nations departments are recommended.

Third and Fourth Year: Prerequisites for all courses: SOC W 200A & 200B

In the third year students will take 300 (or both of Okanagan University College SOC W 303 and SOC W 360), 301, 304, 350A, 354, and a 1½ unit elective course chosen in consultation with the Director or designate (unless special permission is received from the Director to omit a course or courses from this group). Total units: 15.

In the fourth year, students will take 402, 403, 7.5 units of third and fourth year social work electives, and a 1.5 unit elective chosen in consultation with the Director or designate (unless special permission is received from the Director or designate to omit a course or courses from this group). Total units: 15. A minimum of 27 units must be third or fourth year social work courses (HSD 377, 400, 401 and 460 are also acceptable as part of the 27 required units; HSD 425 is not).

Total units for Third Year and Fourth Year: 30.

Electives may include any UVic courses at any year level and, in addition to the disciplines recommended under "First and Second Year" the students may want to also consider courses from Public Administration, Nursing, Education and Environmental Studies.

Total Units for the program: 60.

COURSES

Some third and fourth year courses (with the exception of SOC W 300, 304, 402 and 403) may be taken by students not admitted to the School, with the permission of the Director, if space permits. Students are required to make a written request to the Director to be considered for such courses. Students may be permitted to take up to 9 units of social work courses. Prerequisites are 3rd year standing and completion of SOC W 200A and 200B.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

SOC W 200A (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

An introduction to knowledge, skills and value base for generalist social work practice that focuses both on private troubles and public issues. Informal helping and self-help groups are introduced, and the partnership of the client in any change effort is emphasized. This course is intended to assist students to evaluate their interest, motivation, and capabilities for professional social work. FSK(3-0)

SOC W 200B (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL WELFARE IN CANADA

An introduction to and analysis of the history and structure of major social policies and programs in Canada with a focus on connecting private troubles and public issues. Emphasis will be on developing understanding of the impact of policies and programs on women and First Nations people. This course reviews the social service and human rights responses to social problems in general, and to the problems of poverty and economic disadvantage in particular. The role of the social worker in influencing policy development is examined. FSK(3-0)

SOC W 202 (3) FIRST NATIONS CULTURAL IMMERSION

The objective of this course is to provide students with the opportunity to develop their knowledge and appreciation of First Nations' Culture, including values, philosophies, survival skills, technologies, arts and ceremonies. (This course is available only in the intersession period and is organized by the Nicola Valley Institute of Technology in Merritt.) Registration is limited. Students attending NVIT and First Nations students will receive preference in registering. (*Prerequisites:* 200A, 200B, and practice experience) (Grading: COM, N or F) SK(20 days)

SOC W 202A (1½) FIRST NATIONS CULTURAL IMMERSION I

The objective of this course is as outlined in SOC W 202, and this course will involve at least two field trips which provide the student an opportunity to experience how First Nations culture may interface with social work practice. (*Prerequisites:* 200A, 200B and practice experience) (This course is offered at NVIT only) (Grading: COM, N, or F) F(3-0)

SOC W 202B (1½) FIRST NATIONS CULTURAL IMMERSION II

The objective of this course is as outlined in SOC W 202, and this course will involve at least two field trips which will provide the student an opportunity to experience how First Nations culture may interface with social work practice. (*Prerequisites:* 200A, 200B and practice experience) (This course is offered at NVIT only) (Grading: COM, N, or F) S(3-0)

SOC W 300 (6) INTEGRATED PRACTICE COURSE

This course presents an integrated approach to social work ideologies, values, theories and skills. Structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives are used to explore themes of power and oppression. Emphasis is given to community and social change in response to public issues, as well as to practice with individuals and groups facing private troubles. The course will assist students to develop a personal and professional commitment to social work, and build knowledge and skills for generalist practice. (Credit cannot be given for both 300 and 303 and/or 352) YK

SOC W 301 (formerly 401) (1½) THE RESEARCH PRACTITIONER IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

The objectives of this course are that the students will be able to: define research practitioner; appreciate the different ways of gaining knowledge; demonstrate an understanding of research process and a feminist approach to quantitative and qualitative research methodology; critically analyse research and evaluation studies. (Credit will not be given for SOC W 301 and 401) SFK(3-0)

SOC W 303 (3) SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE AND PLANNED CHANGE

The objective of this course is to introduce students to the generic approach to social work practice by using major concepts and theories concerned with the planning of change. (*Corequisite:* 352 is normally required, except with Director's permission) (Offered at O.U.C.)

NO(1½-0-1½)

SOC W 304 (3, formerly 4½) SOCIAL WORK PRACTICUM I

In the first B.S.W. practicum (315 hours) students: practice social work under supervision in an agency setting; apply, integrate and translate theories into practice; and experience the economic, political and policy constraints on practice. (Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a graded 4.5 unit section of this course) (*Pre- or corequisites:* 300 (or 303 and 352)) (Grading: INP, COM, N, or F) YK

SOC W 350 (3) LAW AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The objective is to provide students in Child & Youth Care and Social Work with an understanding of the Law as an expression of social policy and of the processes by which laws are developed, enacted and changed; Family Law and the Family Courts with special reference to laws affecting children and youth; human rights as they apply to social services; the organization of legal services; and the legal accountability and liabilities of social workers, child care workers and others in the social services field. (Offered at O.U.C. only) NO

SOC W 350A (formerly half of 350) (CYC 350A) (1½) LAW AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The objective is to provide social work and child and youth care students with an understanding of laws and processes that impact on their professional practice accountability and ethics. For example, these include law concerning child welfare, young offenders, income assistance and families. F

SOC W 350B (formerly half of 350) (1½) LEGAL SKILLS FOR SOCIAL WORKERS

The objective is to develop basic competency in court skills (report writing, court presentation, evidence giving), advocacy skills (individual and group, political lobbying, advocating before tribunals, etc.), and conflict resolution skills (negotiation, mediation, arbitration, etc.), for Social Work students. (Open to third and fourth year HSD students with instructor's permission) (Enrolment may be limited) (*Prerequisite:* 350A or CYC 350A) NO

SOC W 354 (formerly 454) (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO FIRST NATIONS ISSUES AND HUMAN SERVICES

The course will critically examine the historical process of colonization in Canada, the resulting barriers embedded in policy and practice, and alternative ways of viewing the social-psychological position of First Nations people in Canadian Society. Contemporary issues and the movement toward self determination will be discussed in relation to social work theory and practice. (Credit will not be given for both 354 and 454) FSK(3-0)

SOC W 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

SOC W 402 (4½, formerly 6) SOCIAL WORK PRACTICUM II

In the second B.S.W. practicum (420 hours) students have a further opportunity to develop, refine and apply generalist practice knowledge, skills, values and ethics under supervision in an agency setting. Generalist practice can include individual family, group and community work, organizational development and policy change. (Students admitted to the program before 1996 have the option to register in a 6 unit section of this course) (*Prerequisites:* Social Work 300, 301, 304, 354 and 350A (1.5 units of which can be taken as a corequisite)) (Grading: INP, COM, N or F) SK

SOC W 403 (1½) GENERALIST SOCIAL WORK PRACTICE

This course has the objectives of (a) strengthening the students' understanding of generalist social work practice and problem solving approaches, (b) heightening the students' ability to recognize and grapple with ethical dilemmas, and (c) providing students with an opportunity to think critically about their own conceptual and philosophical or orientation to social work practice. (*Prerequisite:* 300; or 303 and 352; and 304) SK(3-0)

SOC W 450 (1½) UNDERSTANDING HUMAN SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS

The objective of this course is to provide students with an understanding of the components and dynamics of human service organizations so that they may practise more effectively within these organizations and participate in their development and change. (*Prerequisites:* Social Work 300, or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

SOC W 451 (1½) FIRST NATIONS PRACTICE AND POLICY ISSUES IN SOCIAL WORK

This course builds on the structural theories and perspectives of social work practice introduced in SOC W 354. The focus of study is on generalist practice in First Nations communities, and a more in-depth exploration and critical analysis of social welfare policy as it impacts First Nations peoples. (*Prerequisite:* SOC W 354) S(3-0)

SOC W 452 (1½) TEACHING FOR SOCIAL CHANGE

Drawing upon adult learning principles and feminist and First Nations ways of knowing, students will explore teaching and learning for individual and social change. Students will apply these ideas in planning and delivering a learning event and will reflect on their own experience as learners.

S(3-0)

SOC W 455 (1½) THE RURAL COMMUNITY

The objectives of this course are to: (1) analyze rural community structures and problems, (2) understand the delivery of human services in rural communities, and (3) review approaches to community work practice. (Distance Education only)

F(3-0)

SOC W 457 (1½) CRITICAL PERSPECTIVES ON HUMAN BEHAVIOUR

Within the context of feminist, structural and First Nations analyses, this course will encourage students to develop critical perspectives of human behaviour. Students are expected to develop a working knowledge of the effects of oppression on human behaviour. (Distance Education only)

F

SOC W 460 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL WORK AND SOCIAL WELFARE

This is a variable content course that will deal with special issues in social welfare and approaches to social work practice. Restricted to students in the third or fourth year of study. May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of three units. (Offered as resources permit) (Not available in distance education format)

FSK(3-0)

SOC W 476 (1½) FAMILY AND CHILD WELFARE POLICY

Critiques of family and child welfare policy and practice such as the feminist and First Nations perspectives are challenging the social work profession. This course provides an opportunity to critically examine assumptions in family and child welfare policy including, notions of family, substitute care, conceptions about violence and neglect, how family and child welfare policy is developed and administered, and the political role of social work.

F(3-0)

SOC W 477 (1½) FAMILY PRACTICE

The primary objective of this course is to introduce students to interdisciplinary theoretical perspectives and practice approaches that are relevant for working with the contemporary family in all its forms. Students will examine family theory and practice from a structural and feminist perspective, and will begin to develop their own family practice skills through experiential learning. (Not available in distance education format) (*Prerequisite:* Social Work 300 or permission of instructor)

FK(3-0)

SOCW 479 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SUBSTANCE MISUSE

This course is an introduction to substance misuse from structural, feminist and First Nations perspectives. Content includes theoretical perspectives, the system of care, the risk continuum, and the treatment prevention models. There is an emphasis on issues relative to gender, race, sexual orientation, age and ability.

F(3-0)

SOC W 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must consult with the Director prior to registration. The intent is to allow students the opportunity to concentrate in a particular field of social welfare such as corrections, gerontology or mental health.

FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A. (Assumption U. of Windsor), M.A., Ph.D.
(W. Ont.), Dean of Humanities

Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (Fisk.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Dean and
Director of Academic Advising

Garry R. Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Gillian M. Chamberlain, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, B.Sc., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer

The Faculty of Humanities comprises the following Departments and Programs: English, French Language and Literature, Germanic Studies, Greek and Roman Studies, Hispanic and Italian Studies, History, Linguistics, Medieval Studies, Pacific and Asian Studies, Philosophy, Slavic Studies, Women's Studies

DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS OFFERED

The Faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts (B.A.).

The Department of Linguistics, in addition to its programs leading to the B.A., also offers programs leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.).

The **Honours Program** involves a high level of specialization in one discipline, and requires from 18 to 24 units of credit in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level.

The **Major Program** requires 15 units at the 300 or 400 level.

The **General Program** requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in each of two disciplines.

The **Minor** requires 9 units of 300 or 400 level credits in one discipline, and may be added to an Honours or Major program.

Variations on these programs include the **Double Honours**, the **Joint Honours and Major** program, and the **Double Major** program.

A student may also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Humanities with a program offered in another Faculty. See **Interfaculty Programs**.

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the following **Diplomas**: Diploma in Applied Linguistics; Diploma in Humanities; Diploma in Canadian Studies for International Students, in conjunction with the Faculty of Social Sciences; and Diploma in Intercultural Education and Training, in conjunction with the Faculties of Social Sciences and Education.

ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

The Faculty recommends that students discuss their proposed programs with an adviser well in advance of registration. Advice and information concerning the Faculty of Humanities is available through the **Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences**, in room A117 of the Clearihue Building. In addition, each academic department has one or more **Departmental Advisers** who can give information about courses and programs in that department. Students desiring departmental advice during the summer months should contact the department for an appointment with the Adviser.

Students who may eventually go on to graduate studies should consult Faculty members in their department before deciding whether to pursue an Honours or Major program.

Students who propose to enter the Faculty of Education from the Faculty of Humanities should seek advice from the **Education Advising Centre**.

Record of Degree Program: All students continuing in the Faculty of Humanities must file a Record of Degree Program with the Academic Advising Centre after they have attained third year standing (credit for 27 units of course work). The purpose of this form is to ensure that proposed courses will meet the requirements for the program selected.

REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREES IN THE FACULTY OF HUMANITIES

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree is required to include, in the first 30 units presented for the degree:

(a) not more than 15 units taken in one of the following areas of study:

Applied Linguistics	Japanese Studies
Chinese Studies	Linguistics
English	Mathematics (see "B.A. in Math or Stats" below)
French	Medieval Studies
German	Pacific Studies
Greek and Latin Language and Literature	Philosophy
Greek and Roman Studies	Slavonic Studies
Hispanic Studies	Southeast Asian Studies
History	Statistics (see "B.A. in Math or Stats" below)
Italian Studies	Women's Studies

(b) at least 1½ units from each of two other areas of study in the above list;

(c) at least 6 units taken outside the Faculty of Humanities, for example in Fine Arts, Science and/or Social Sciences: see the sections on "Recognised Courses Offered by Other Faculties" and "Free Electives" (page 177).

Each candidate for a Bachelor's degree is also required:

(d) to include in the remaining units presented for the degree at least 21 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level; at least 18 of these units must be taken at this University;

(e) to present credit in a minimum of 60 units of courses; at least 30 of these units must normally be completed at this University;

(f) to include in these 60 or more units at least 33 units of courses in Humanities;

(g) to have completed the University English Requirement (see page 16).

THE HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours program requires specialization in a single field in the last two or three years, and is intended for students of exceptional academic achievement. In many disciplines an Honours degree is an excellent preparation for graduate studies.

Admission to an Honours program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the department, who have attained the minimum gpa specified by the department, and who are judged by the department to have the ability to complete the Honours program. A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours program should apply to the chair or Adviser of the department. A department may require a student to withdraw from an Honours program at any time if the department judges the student's work not to be of Honours standard.

Requirements of the Honours Program

(a) A student in an Honours program must satisfy the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see above).

(b) Each department also has its own requirements for its Honours programs. These are specified in the departmental listings later in the Calendar. They include from 18 to 24 units (according to department) of courses at the 300 or 400 level, of which no more than 6 may be taken at an institution other than the University of Victoria.

Standing at Graduation: The University's regulations are given on page 25. Honours students should note that eligibility for standing "With Distinction" is based not only on achieving a graduating average of at least 6.50, but also on satisfying any additional Honours requirements specified by the department concerned.

Students who have a graduating average of at least 6.50 but who do not meet the department's requirements for standing "With Distinction" have the option of changing their programs in order to graduate from a Major program "With Distinction". Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

If a student graduates in a Double Honours program or in a Joint Honours and Major program, then the student's eligibility for standing "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs separately: a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not "With Distinction" in the other.

Honours Programs

A student may proceed to the B.A. degree in an Honours program in one of the following:

Applied Linguistics	Hispanic Studies
English	History
French	Linguistics
German	Mathematics
Greek and Latin Language and Literature	Pacific Studies
Greek and Roman Studies	Philosophy
	Statistics
	Women's Studies

The Department of Linguistics also offers an Honours program which leads to the B.Sc. degree.

Alternatively a student may proceed to a Bachelor's degree in one of the following **interdisciplinary programs**:

Double Honours: With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours program in each of two departments. The degree received will be a B.A., unless one of the two programs followed leads to a B.Sc. in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.*

Joint Honours and Major Programs: A student may elect to complete an Honours program in one area of study together with a Major program in another area of study. The degree received will be a B.A., unless the Honours program followed leads to a B.Sc. in Linguistics, in which case the degree will be a B.Sc.*

Details of all Double Honours and Joint Honours and Major programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.*

THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major program requires some specialization in one field in the last two years. It will generally permit the student to proceed to graduate study if sufficiently high standing is obtained, though this varies from discipline to discipline. The Major program is also generally a good preparation for a professional or business career.

Requirements of the Major Program

- A student in a Major program must satisfy the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see above).
- The student must also complete 15 units of coursework specified by the department at the 300 or 400 level. At least 12 of these 15 units must normally be taken at the University of Victoria.
- A department may also prescribe up to 9 units as corequisites which must be completed by a student in its Major program.

The requirements of each department are detailed in the departmental listings later in the Calendar.

Major Programs

A student may proceed to the B.A. degree in a Major program in one of the following:

Applied Linguistics	History
English	Linguistics
French	Mathematics
German	Medieval Studies
Greek and Latin Language and Literature	Pacific Studies
Greek and Roman Studies	Philosophy
Hispanic Studies	Russian
	Women's Studies

The Department of Linguistics also offers a Major program which leads to the B.Sc. degree.

Alternatively a student may proceed to a bachelor's degree in a Major program in one of the following **interdisciplinary programs**:

Combined Major: The Faculty offers a Combined Major program leading to a B.A. in English and French (Canadian Literature).*

Double Major: A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major programs offered in the Faculty. The degree received will be a B.A., unless one of the two Major programs completed leads to a B.Sc. in Linguistics, in which case the student will have the option of receiving either a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree, depending on which of the two programs is listed first.* The Combined Major program described above cannot be used as a Double Major with a Major program offered by either component department.

Details of all Combined Major and Double Major programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units concerned, and the Assistant Dean. The signed agreement will be on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS

Students may arrange for one of the following interfaculty programs through the Academic Advising Centre: Double Honours; Joint Honours and Major; Double Major; General (see below). Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major or General requirements of two disciplines in two different Faculties. When one program leads to a B.A. degree and the other to a B.Sc., students registered in the Faculty of Humanities will receive a B.A., unless one of their programs leads to the B.Sc. in Linguistics. Students who wish to pursue a Joint Honours and Major program should register in the Faculty which offers the desired Honours program.*

Another possibility is to combine a degree program in this Faculty with a Minor offered in another Faculty: see the entry on the Minor, below.

Agreement to details of all interfaculty programs must be signed by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. Students on an interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

Environmental Studies

It is possible for a student in the Faculty of Humanities to complete the requirements for a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty of Humanities and, at the same time, complete the requirements for the Major Program or the Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences. A General Program leading to a B.A. degree also is available. The Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies in the Faculty of Social Sciences section of the Calendar.

B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics should register in this Faculty, complete the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in this Faculty (see above) and the requirements for the Honours, Major or General program in Mathematics, or for the Honour or General program in Statistics, as described in the Calendar entry of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. A B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Social Sciences (see page 281).

THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The General program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the Humanities. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study, though some graduate programs may accept graduates of a General program if they have achieved high standing.

Requirements of the General Program

- A student in a General program must satisfy the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in the Faculty (see above).
- The student must also complete 9 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level in each of *two* fields, as specified by the departments concerned. At least 6 of the units in each field must be taken at the University of Victoria.
- Each of the two departments may also specify courses at the 100 or 200 level which must be completed by students in their General programs.

The requirements of each department are detailed in the departmental listings later in the Calendar.

General Programs Leading to the B.A.

Option A

A student may proceed to the B.A. degree in a General program in any *two* of the following:

Chinese Studies	Linguistics
English	Mathematics or
French	Statistics
German	Medieval Studies
Greek and Roman Studies	Pacific Studies
Hispanic Studies	Philosophy
History	Russian
Italian Studies	Southeast Asian Studies
Japanese Studies	Women's Studies

Option B

A student may also proceed to the B.A. in a General program which combines *one* of the above fields with *one* of the following:

Arts of Canada	Film Studies
----------------	--------------

Option C: Interfaculty General Programs

A student may also proceed to the B.A. in a General program which combines *one* of the fields listed in Option A or Option B with *one* field offered for a General program in another Faculty.*

* A student proceeding towards a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours/Major, Double Major, Combined Major, Interfaculty or General program, shall be entitled to no more than one degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulations on page 25 under A Second Bachelor's Degree.

MINOR

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major program, and in addition completes those courses prescribed for *one* of the fields listed under the General program (see above), will receive a Minor in that field, provided that

- (a) the courses at the 300 or 400 level taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major program, and
- (b) the Minor is specified as part of the student's program on the most recently approved Record of Degree Program filed in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

Interfaculty Minor

A student who satisfies the requirements for an Honours or Major program in the Faculty of Humanities, and in addition completes those courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program in another Faculty, will receive a Minor in that field, subject to the conditions laid out in the preceding paragraph. A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program in another Faculty, and in addition completes those courses prescribed for *one* of the fields listed under the General program of the Faculty of Humanities (see above), will receive a Minor in that field, under the conditions laid out in the preceding paragraph; in this case the student must formally declare the Minor through the Faculty administering his or her degree.

Minor in Professional Writing

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. See page 146 for further information.

ELIGIBILITY OF STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES FOR HUMANITIES COURSES

Students in other Faculties may register in any section of any course offered in the Faculty of Humanities, so long as prerequisites have been

met; indeed all students are encouraged to take Humanities courses as part of a balanced education.

Note: Individual departments may limit enrollment in required courses to those taking Honours or Major programs, or to students who require them to complete their programs.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

In certain programs of study, it may not be possible to accommodate all those seeking entry. Consequently, even though applicants may be admissible to the University, the Faculty of Humanities may not find it possible to allow students entry into the program of their first choice. In addition to enrollment limitations, it may be necessary to limit registration in individual courses.

CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES OR INSTITUTIONS

Recognized Courses Offered by Other Faculties

The following courses offered by other Faculties are acceptable for elective credit in the Faculty of Humanities:

- (a) in the Faculty of Science, all courses;
- (b) in the Faculty of Social Science, all courses;
- (c) in the Faculty of Fine Arts, all courses marked with an asterisk;
- (d) in the Faculty of Engineering, all courses in the Department of Computer Science.

"Free Electives": In addition to the above courses, students are permitted to take for credit a total of 6.0 units of "free electives" chosen from any undergraduate courses offered outside the Faculty of Humanities (except for Physical Education activity courses, e.g. P E 104-132, 361, 461, 463, and School Experience or Professional Year and Teacher Training and Practicum courses, e.g. ED-P 287, 387, 397, 398, 498), if the regulations of the departments offering the course permit, and prerequisites are met.

In exceptional cases, students may request permission from the Assistant Dean to apply additional free elective units beyond the normal limit of 6.0 units. Students enrolled in a Major or Honours program must obtain a written recommendation from their department **prior** to initiating a request to the Assistant Dean. Students enrolled in a General program need not seek such departmental permission. All students must obtain the Assistant Dean's permission **prior** to registering in the additional free elective units. If such credit is granted, it cannot later be applied for credit towards a different degree program.

In no case may elective or "free elective" coursework from outside the Faculty of Humanities be used as a substitute for a Faculty of Humanities course that is specified as a requirement for the student's program in the Faculty of Humanities.

Credit for Studies Elsewhere

A student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed or be registered in at least 6 units in the Faculty. Students are responsible for ensuring that the transcripts for all coursework undertaken at other institutions are sent to Records Services at the University of Victoria.

Candidates for a Bachelor's degree must normally complete at the University of Victoria a minimum of 30 units at the 100 level or above, including at least 18 of the minimum 21 upper level units required for all degree programs. Students may take at another institution:

- (a) no more than 6 of the 18 to 24 upper level units required for the Honours program, or
- (b) no more than 3 of the 15 upper level units required for the Major program, or
- (c) no more than 3 of the 9 upper level units required in each area of the General program.

DEPARTMENT OF CLASSICS

See Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Evelyn M. Copley, B.A. (B.Y.U.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Edward I. Berry, A.B. (Wesleyan), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor

Michael R. Best, B.A., Ph.D. (Adel.), Professor

G. Kim Blank, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Wales), Ph.D. (Southampton), Professor and Director, Graduate Program

Anthony S.G. Edwards, B.A. (R'dg), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (London), F.S.A., Professor

Anthony B. England, B.A., M.A. (Manc.), Ph.D. (Yale), Professor

Bryan N.S. Gooch, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Lond.), A.R.C.T. (Tor.), L.T.C.L., F.T.C.L. (Lond.), Professor

Patrick J. Grant, B.A. (Queen's, Belf.), D.Phil. (Suss.), Professor

Colin J. Partridge, B.A. (Nott.), Cert.Ed. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor

Robert M. Schuler, B.A. (Bellarmine), M.A., Ph.D. (Colo.), Professor

Stephen A. C. Scobie, M.A. (St. And.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), F.R.S.C., Professor

Terry G. Sherwood, B.A. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor

Herbert F. Smith, A.B., A.M. (Bost.), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor

Henry E. Summerfield, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), M.Litt. (Durh.), Professor

David S. Thatcher, B.A. (Cantab.), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor

Elizabeth F. Archibald, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor

Thomas R. Cleary, B.A. (Queens Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Prin.), Associate Professor

Misao Anne Dean, B.A., M.A. (Car.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor

Toby A. Foshay, B.A., M.A. (Acadia), Ph.D. (Dal.), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Grove-White, B.A. (Dublin), Ph.D. (Trinity), Associate Professor and Director, Writing Program

Smaro Kamboureli, B.A. (Aristotelian), M.A., Ph.D. (Man.), Associate Professor

Arnold Keller, B.A. (George Williams), M.A. (Claremont), M.A., Ph.D. (Con.), Associate Professor

Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, B.A., B.Ed. (York, Can.), D.Phil. (York, U.K.), Associate Professor

Margot K. Louis, B.A. (Smith Coll.), B.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Judith I. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., (Sask.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor and Director, Honours Program

Sheila M. Rabillard, B.A. (Queen's), B.Ed. (W. Ont.), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Prin.), Associate Professor

Nelson C. Smith, B.A. (Prin.), M.A.T. (Oberlin), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor and Director, Literature Program

Diane Tolomeo, B.A. (Roch.), M.A., Ph.D. (Prin.), Associate Professor

John J. Tucker, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), B.Lit. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Trevor L. Williams, B.A., M.A. (Manc.), Ph.D. (Wales), Associate Professor

Edward R. Zietlow, B.A. (Dakota Wesleyan), M.A. (Bost.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor

Luke Carson, B.A. (McG.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.-L.A.), Assistant Professor

James A. Dopp, B.A. (W. Laurier), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor

Gordon D. Fulton, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Lond.), Assistant Professor

Lisa A. SurrIDGE, B.A. (Queen's), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Ruth Allison, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Gerald V. Baillargeon, B.A., M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Senior Instructor

J. Douglas Beardsley, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (York), Senior Instructor

Michael J. Cullen, B.A. (Notre Dame, Nelson), M.A. (W. Ont.), Senior Instructor

Claire McKenzie, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

K. Dawn Neill, B.A. (Trent), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Judith A. Terry, B.A. (Leic.), M.Phil. (Lond.), Senior Instructor

Donald F. Bailey, B.A. (New Br.), M.Ed. (Brit. Col.), Co-operative Education Co-ordinator

Hedy Miller, B.A., M.A., M.L.S. (Brit. Col.), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

William Benzie, M.A., M.Ed., Ph.D. (Aberd.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

Keith M. Costain, B.A. (Keele), M.A. (Nott.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Visiting Scholar (1997-99)

Charles Doyle, B.A., M.A. (N.Z.), Ph.D. (Auck.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

Anthony Jenkins, M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Adjunct Professor (1996-99)

Reginald C. Terry, B.A. (Leic.), M.A. (Brist.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Professor (1997-99)

Victor A. Neufeldt, B.A. (Crit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

Sheila Burgar, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Kathryn Curtis, B.A. (Kan.), M.A. (Mich.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Mel Dagg, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (New Bruns.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Susan Elderkin, B.A., M.A. (Acad.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Candace Fertile, B.A., M.A. Ph.D. (Alta.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Joseph Gibson, B.A. (Guelph), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Hilary Knight, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

David Leach, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Matthew Manera, B.A. (Western), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Sherbrooke), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

William Markham, B.A. (Stirling), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Cecilia Mavrow, B.A., M.F.A. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Gordon F. Tweedie, B.A. (St. Thomas), M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (McG.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 361.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Prerequisites

Students are referred to the University's regulations concerning the English Requirement and to the remarks about First Year English on pages 13 and 16.

The prerequisite for all English courses numbered 200 and above is 3 units of first year English. This prerequisite is normally satisfied by one of the following sequences: 115/116, 121/122, or 150, 151; or by three units of appropriate transfer credit in English. However, with permission of the Department, some students may take 200 level courses in their first year. Second year students may take courses numbered 300 and above, but will be required to meet the normal standards of senior courses. 200 is not open to students with credit in 150/151.

Every student is required to own a good dictionary, e.g., *The Concise Oxford Dictionary*, *The American College Dictionary*, *Webster's Collegiate Dictionary*, *Dictionary of Canadian English*, *The Senior Dictionary*, *The Random House Dictionary of the English Language* (College Edition).

General

Students wishing to take English as one of the fields of concentration in their General program should take in their First Year: 3 units from the 115 and 116, 121 and 122, or 150 and 151 sequences; Second Year: 200, 201, 202, or 203; Third and Fourth Years: a total of 9 units in English courses numbered 300 and above. Students desiring advice about their choice of courses are invited to see the Department secretaries, who will arrange consultation with Departmental advisers. NOTE: 150/151 can be taken in either First Year or Second Year. However, students with credit in 150/151 cannot take 200, but can fulfill the Second Year requirement with 201, 202 or 203.

Arts and Writing Co-op Option

Students completing first year and choosing English as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Co-op option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.
* for Fine Arts Department, page 120.

Major

Second year: Prospective English majors must take at least 3 units (two courses) from 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, 208, 209. The Department suggests that 4.5 units will be useful because of the breadth of coverage. Students planning to major are strongly recommended to take at least two of 200A, 200B, 200C; these courses are not open to students with credit in 150, 151, or 200.

Third and Fourth Year: Majors are required to take a total of 15 units in English at the senior level of which 7½ units are to be chosen from the following Course Structure, and an additional 7½ units from courses numbered 300 and above. Normally at least 12 of these 15 units should be completed at the University of Victoria.

Course Structure for English Major:

- (a) At least 3 units from courses in literature before 1660: 340, 341, 346, 347, 351, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473.
- (b) At least 3 units from literature 1660-1900: 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474.
- (c) At least 1½ units from 20th Century Canadian, American, British or Commonwealth literature: 388, 414A, 414B, 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435 (formerly 465), 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 457, 458, 459.

In exceptional circumstances (for example, taking a double major), a student may obtain special permission from the Department to plan his/her program in consultation with the Director.

NOTE: Students who have credit for courses in English not now included in the Calendar should see the Director of Literature for advice in following the course structure.

The Department strongly recommends that students majoring in English have a reading knowledge of a second language and/or that they take courses in literature in translation of another culture. See "Preparation for Graduate School", p. 181.

Honours

The Honours Program allows students of proven ability to study English language and literature more intensively than is possible in the Major or General Programs. While enjoying a comprehensive course structure, Honours students also participate in special seminars and receive the guidance of individual faculty members in connection with English 490/491 and 499. Students who take a special interest in English language or literature, or who are contemplating graduate work in English, are strongly advised to enroll in Honours rather than in the General or Major Program.

Normally Honours students will follow this pattern:

First Year: 121/122.

Second Year: 3 units from 200A, 200B, 200C; 310; plus some electives (e.g. Greek and Roman Studies, History, Philosophy) and/or some upper level English courses, with reference to the course structure below. Note that 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150/151 or 200; such students may take 200C, 201, 202, 203, 207, or 208, or, with the permission of the Department, substitute for 200A and 200B 3 units of upper-level English courses. Students may take 310 in their third year, but this option tends to limit one's flexibility in choosing elective courses in the third and fourth years. For the same reason, it is also to a student's advantage to begin work on the second language requirement by the beginning of the second year.

Third and Fourth Years: Prerequisites for admission to Third Year Honours include a grade of at least B+ in 150/151, 200, or 310 or at least B+ in two 1.5 unit courses from 200A, 200B, or 200C. The approval of the Department is also required. Honours students must present at least 24 units of English courses numbered 300 and above, to be distributed according to the following course structure:

- (a) 460, 461 (Third Year Honours courses, 1½ units each);
- (b) 499 (Fourth Year Honours course, 1½ units);
- (c) 351 (*The Canterbury Tales*, 1½ units);

- (d) 1½ or 3 units from 360, 366B/366C, 366D/366E;
- (e) At least 1½ additional units from the period before 1660: 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 366B, 366C, 366D, 366E, 369, 410, 473;
- (f) At least 1½ units from the period 1660-1800: 372, 373, 374, 375, 376A, 376B;
- (g) At least 1½ units of American or British literature from the period from 1800-1900: 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 385, 386, 387, 427, 428A, 428B, 474;
- (h) At least 1½ units of 20th Century American, British or Postcolonial literature: 388, 425, 426, 429A, 429B, 431, 432A, 432B, 433, 434, 435, 436A, 436B, 437A, 437B, 438, 439. Students with 201 or 203 may apply for waiver of this requirement;
- (i) At least 1½ units from Canadian literature: 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 457, 458, 459. Students with 202 may apply for waiver of this requirement;
- (j) At least 1½ units which are interdisciplinary: 340, 341, 346, 347, 413, 414A, 414B, 415, 440, 466. Some special topics courses in English, as well as Linguistics 388, 389 or 390, and courses in other departments, may also satisfy this requirement with permission of the Director of Honours;
- (k) Electives: 6 or 7½ units, depending on whether 1½ or 3 units are taken at (d), from English courses numbered 300 and above (including 310 and 490).

At the end of the Fourth Year, there will be an interview at which students will defend their projects undertaken for 499.

Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor

Students in the English Honours Program who satisfy the (e) requirement and 1½ units of the (j) requirement as described above with courses from the following list: 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357 may earn a combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree, if they complete in addition MEDI 301 and MEDI 302, together with a further 3 units selected from the Medieval courses (apart from the English courses) which are included in the list of Suggested Courses for the Medieval Studies Program. (See Medieval Studies)

Counselling

The programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Director of Honours Programs, and the choice of electives is subject to modification in light of the student's entire program. Special counselling for students entering the Honours Program, as well as for those already enrolled in it, is available from the Director, who should be consulted as soon as a student develops an interest in the Program.

Second Language Requirement

English Honours students must demonstrate a basic knowledge of a language other than English, normally Greek, Latin, French, German, Italian, Spanish, or Russian; a student may petition, however, to substitute another language. Students will normally fulfill the requirement by successfully completing 6 units of a language course (or the equivalent) or by successfully completing French 181/182 or 190, French 300, German 149, or German 390. In certain instances students already fluent in a language may request a translation examination which will be arranged by the Director of Honours.

Standing at Graduation

An Honours degree with distinction requires a graduating average of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in 499 (the Graduating Essay). If an Honours student has a graduating average of at least 6.50 but has scored lower than B+ in 499, the student will be given the option of receiving an Honours or Major degree with distinction. An Honours degree requires a graduating GPA of at least 3.50 with at least B- in ENGL 499.

COMBINED MAJOR IN ENGLISH AND FRENCH (CANADIAN LITERATURE)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a double major in English and French, but a single B.A. degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about choice of courses.

First year

- Two of ENGL 115, 116, 121 (3)
 FREN 181 and 182 or 190 if necessary (consult French Department about placement) (3)
 HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year) (3)
 Electives (6)

Second year

- Two of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203 (3)
 FREN 286/287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 (6)
 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292 (6)
 Electives (6)

NOTE: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150 or 151. Such students may take 200C, 201, 202, 203 or, with the permission of the Department, substitute for 200 3 units of upper-level English courses.

Third and Fourth years

- FREN 302 and 3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477 (6)
 Courses selected from English Major Course Structure, a) through c), page 83 (7½)
 ENGL 458 (FREN 487) (1½)
 Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4½ upper level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 457, 459, FREN 390B, 408, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H) (10½)
 Electives (4½)

MINOR IN PROFESSIONAL WRITING

The Departments of English (Humanities) and Writing (Fine Arts) jointly offer a Minor in Professional Writing. Students may obtain a Minor in Professional Writing by completing the course requirements listed below in combination with a Major or Honours Program. The goal of the Program is to provide students with the skills required to succeed as professional writers in journalism, publishing, business, industry, and government.

- Applicants for First Year Entry into the Program**
 Students must apply to the Admissions Office for acceptance to the University. Entrance to English 181/Writing 103, English 182/Writing 104 will normally be restricted. Students taking English 099 may not take the courses. In normal circumstances, English 181/Writing 103 and English 182/Writing 104 are prerequisites to all other Professional Writing Courses.
- Applicants from Other Universities and Colleges**
 Students who satisfy the Program's standard either by the production of written work of the passing of courses in Professional Writing at other institutions may be given permission to enter the Professional Writing program at the appropriate level. Only portfolios received between January 15 and March 31 each year will be considered.

Other Information

- Entry to third and fourth year courses will depend upon successful completion of the A-level prerequisites listed below and declaration of a major or honours program.
- Students will be admitted to the Program by the Professional Writing Executive Committee which may ask for transcripts, portfolios of previous work, letters of reference, and a personal interview.
- Students who wish to apply for the Cooperative Education option in the Professional Writing minor should apply at the beginning of the term in which they first take the 200 level courses for the minor.
- The Cooperative Education option requires the satisfactory completion of four work terms (see page 40 for the general Coop regulations).
- While the Cooperative Education option is not mandatory, priority for admission to some courses will be given to those taking or seeking to take the Cooperative Education option.
- Students are required to take 6 units from the A-level courses and 9 units from the B-level courses listed below. In addition, students must pass an examination after completing the A-level courses.
- Courses taken for the Minor cannot be used to complete requirements for the Major or Honours Program.

Professional Writing Courses Offered by Department of English**A Level Courses**

- ENGL 181 (WRIT 103) Introduction to Professional Writing I
 ENGL 182 (WRIT 104) Introduction to Professional Writing II
 NB: ENGL 181 and ENGL 182 are normally open only to students doing the Minor in Professional Writing. Completion of these two courses with a minimum grade of B+ is required but is not necessarily sufficient to satisfy the English (Writing) Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing courses.
 ENGL 216 Writing Nonfiction Prose
 ENGL 226 Writing for Business and Government
 ENGL 240 Scientific and Technical Writing

B Level Courses

- ENGL 401 Hypertext
 ENGL 406 Advanced Topics in Professional Writing
 ENGL 412 On-Line Research Techniques
 ENGL 492 Directed Project in Professional Writing

Professional Writing Courses Offered by Department of Writing**A Level Courses**

- WRIT 103 Introduction to Professional Writing I
 WRIT 104 Introduction to Professional Writing II
 NB: These two courses satisfy the Writing Department's requirement for entry into 200-level Professional Writing Courses.
 WRIT 215 Intermediate Journalism
 WRIT 216 Media Culture and Technology

B Level Courses

- WRIT 306A Publishing Procedures and Structure
 WRIT 306B Seminar in Electronic Publishing
 WRIT 315 Advanced Journalism Workshop
 WRIT 316 Nonfiction Workshop
 WRIT 317 Design and Production for Publishing
 WRIT 330 Reading in Canadian Media and Culture
 WRIT 404A Introduction to Photojournalism
 WRIT 404B Intermediate Photojournalism
 WRIT 404C Advanced Topics in Photojournalism
 WRIT 404D Advanced Topics in Photojournalism
 WRIT 415 Seminar in Publishing Policy and Management
 WRIT 416 Advanced Nonfiction Workshop
 WRIT 430 Media Analysis

ADDITIONAL NOTES**Directed Reading**

English 490 and 491 (Directed Reading) are tutorials intended primarily for students in the Honours Program, and must be approved by the Director of Honours and the Chair of the Department. In exceptional cases, Major students facing difficulties in satisfying graduation requirements may apply to the Director of Literature Programs for permission to pursue Directed Readings.

Variable Content Courses

The English Department offers a number of variable content courses, with topics advertised annually (353, 360, 362, 372, 385, 388, 391, 392, 393, 394, 400, 404, 413, 415, 425, 426, 438, 448, 449, 462, 471). Where content differs, such courses may be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units.

Course Challenge

The English Department does not permit students to gain credit by course challenge; students may, however, apply to the appropriate Director (First Year, Majors, or Honours) for waiver of prerequisites in special cases.

Suggested Electives

The Department encourages its students to take elective courses supportive to their General, Major or Honours programs. In making their choice of electives, students may wish to give special consideration to relevant courses in Anthropology (e.g. 200); Greek and Roman Studies (e.g. 100, 200); Creative Writing; History (e.g. 130, 220); History in Art (e.g. 120, 221); Linguistics; Music (e.g. 110); Philosophy (e.g. 100, 102, 238); Political Science; Psychology; Sociology; Theatre (e.g. 100); and courses in the literature of other languages.

Requests For Special Admission

Requests for special admission to courses must be in writing. Please allow a minimum of five working days for processing.

Preparation for Graduate School

Major and Honours students planning graduate study are reminded that graduate schools generally require competence in at least one language other than English, and some schools require credits in Old English and/or History of the Language.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

FIRST YEAR

All students registering for an English course must satisfy the University English Requirement — see English Requirement for Undergraduates, page 16. Students with satisfactory standing may take one of the following sequences — 115/116, 121/122, or 150/151. The development of skills in critical reading, composition, and library use are among the primary objectives of 115/116 and 121/122. 115 stresses expository writing and nonfiction prose, with considerable emphasis on the preparation of a research paper; 116 continues the composition work and provides an introduction to the critical reading of imaginative literature. 121 focuses on the analysis of prose fiction, developing composition skills through the writing of critical essays on novels and short stories; 122 deals with poetry and drama and offers additional practice in the writing of critical essays. 150 is an introductory course to the Medieval and Renaissance periods; 151 covers Eighteenth and Nineteenth Century literature; both 150/151 explore different genres; written work for each course will include essays and an exam; a grade of B in English or English Literature 12, or permission of the Department is a prerequisite for 150/151. Any departure from the normal sequence of 115/116, 121/122 or 150/151, except as described below, must be authorized by the Department.

Those students who, on the basis of their score on the University of Victoria English Placement Essay, are required to take English 099 must register in 099 for the First Term and in English 115 for the Second Term and may not take any other English course until the satisfactory completion of 099. Those who fail 099 in the First Term must repeat the course in the Second Term; any who fail a second time must take and pass the course during the following Summer Studies or they will normally be denied permission to return to the University until they have demonstrated the required level of competence in English. For further information, see English Requirement for Undergraduates, page 16.

Normally, only one English course may be taken in First Term. In special circumstances, however, three units of First Year English may be taken in Second Term, with the permission of the Director of the Writing Program. Three units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to all other courses in the Department. No supplemental examinations are permitted in any First Year course.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

ENGL 099 (0) REMEDIAL ENGLISH COMPOSITION (3 fee units)
A remedial course in writing required of those whose score on the Placement Test indicates serious deficiencies in composition skills; a workshop approach provides instruction and drill in the fundamentals of reading comprehension and composition, including vocabulary, grammar, mechanics, sentence structure, and paragraphing. Space in the course may be available for other students with writing difficulties who may be advised to take it. For further information, see note above.
(Grading: COM, N or F) (3-0)

ENGL 115 (1½) COLLEGE COMPOSITION

A study of expository composition and English prose; readings consist mainly of essays for the analysis of ideas and style. Written assignments are designed to improve the student's ability to write clearly and correctly, to organize material, and to carry out basic library research. Students will write a minimum of six essays, including a substantial research paper. (Prerequisite: Fulfillment of the University English Requirement or successful completion of 099) (3-0)

ENGL 116 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LITERATURE

A study of prose fiction, poetry, and drama, with practice in the writing of critical essays; students will be assigned a minimum of four essays. (Not open to students with credit in 121 or 122) (Prerequisite: Fulfillment of the University English Requirement) (3-0)

ENGL 121 (1½) LITERATURE: PROSE FICTION

An introduction to prose fiction; class discussions and essays focus on the analysis and interpretation of short stories and novels. Considerable time will be spent on the writing of critical essays, with special attention to organization, argument, evidence, style, and, as necessary, to grammar; students will be assigned a minimum of four essays. (Not open to students with credit in 116) (Prerequisite: Fulfillment of the University English Requirement) (3-0)

ENGL 122 (1½) LITERATURE: POETRY AND DRAMA

An introduction to the interpretation of poetry and drama, with continued attention to the writing of critical essays; students will be assigned a minimum of four essays. (Not open to students with credit in 116) (Prerequisite: Fulfillment of the University English Requirement) (3-0)

ENGL 150 (1½) BRITISH LITERATURE TO 1660

Significant texts from *Beowulf* to *Paradise Lost*; Medieval and Renaissance issues of gender, class, and spiritual thought; literary genres such as the epic, drama, and sonnet. (Not open to students with credit in 200) (Prerequisite: satisfactory standing on the EPE and a grade of B or higher in English 12 or English Literature 12 or — in special cases — permission from the Director of Literature) NO(3-0)

ENGL 151 (1½) BRITISH LITERATURE FROM 1660-1880

Significant authors from Defoe to Elizabeth Barrett Browning; neo-classical and Romantic/Victorian issues of gender, class, and thought; the epic, the novel, the dramatic monologue, and the sonnet. (Not open to students with credit in 200) (Prerequisite: Satisfactory standing on the EPE, and a grade of B or higher in English 12 or English Literature 12 or — in special cases — permission from the Director of Literature) NO(3-0)

ENGL 181 (WRIT 103) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING: I

This lecture/lab will introduce students to the basic skills of professional writing. Entrance restricted to students who have been accepted into the Professional Writing Program. NO(3-0)

ENGL 182 (WRIT 104) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROFESSIONAL WRITING: II

Further studies in the basics of professional writing. S(3-0)

SECOND YEAR

At least 3 units of credit in First Year English are prerequisite to future work in the Department. C+ or better in ENGL 116 or 122 (or any equivalent course from another institution) is necessary for registration before August 15th.

ENGL 200A (formerly part of 200) (1½) MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE LITERATURE

A study of major works of the Middle Ages and Renaissance. Subjects may include the development of English as a literary language, the social structures of feudalism, women and spirituality, the cultural upheavals caused by the Reformation, the scientific revolution, and the English civil war. Readings in medieval drama, medieval devotional prose, and works by Chaucer, Langland, the Gawain poet, Spenser, Marlowe, Shakespeare, Donne, or Milton. (Not open to students with credit in 150 or 200) FS(3-0)

ENGL 200B (formerly part of 200) (1½) AUGUSTAN AND ROMANTIC LITERATURE

Major works of the later 17th, 18th and early 19th centuries. Subjects may include the transformation of institutions and ideologies during the Enlightenment and the French Revolution, the literary practice of satire, the rise of the novel, and the Romantic movement. Readings may include works by Dryden, Behn, Congreve, Defoe, Swift, Pope, Fielding, Johnson, Sheridan, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Byron, Shelley, or Austen. (Not open to students with credit in 151 or 200) FS(3-0)

ENGL 200C (1½) VICTORIAN AND EDWARDIAN LITERATURE

A study of Victorian and Edwardian Literature. Issues such as Darwinism, industrialization, class struggle, religious controversy, imperialism, the construction of gender, questions of realism, and the development of modernism. Readings may include works by the Brontës, Dickens, Tennyson, the Brownings, Hardy, Wilde, Shaw, Yeats, Conrad, or Mansfield, as well as popular theatre, detective and science fiction, working-class poetry, and film versions of 19th- and early 20th-century texts.

FS(3-0)

ENGL 201 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO MODERN LITERATURE

Fiction, poetry and drama in 20th-century literature from a transnational perspective; themes which address contemporary issues across national boundaries, such as the commodification of society, the fragmentation of the self, or gender and minority issues; authors may include W.B. Yeats, James Joyce, T.S. Eliot, or Virginia Woolf.

FS(3-0)

ENGL 202 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO CANADIAN LITERATURE

A general introduction to Canadian literature, placing selected 19th- and 20th-century works within the contexts of an interdisciplinary study of Canada; important themes in the study of Canadian literature, using novels, poems, stories, songs, movies and essays. Topics may include the representation of historical events in literature, gender and nationality, the construction of individual identity in relation to community and nation, and First Nations and ethnic issues.

FS(3-0)

ENGL 203 (1½, formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO AMERICAN LITERATURE

Poetry, fiction, and non-fiction literature of the United States from the 17th century to the present; issues such as the American Dream, gender and minority issues, or the nation's understanding of itself as a continuing experiment in democracy. Readings may include works by R.W. Emerson, E.A. Poe, Walt Whitman, Emily Dickinson, Mark Twain, William Faulkner, Ezra Pound, Robert Frost, Langston Hughes, or Toni Morrison.

S(3-0)

ENGL 207 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CULTURAL STUDIES

An introduction to Cultural Studies as the theory and practice of reading "texts" from a variety of sources, including popular culture, literature and electronic media; themes such as definitions of "culture" and the roles it plays in forming personal and social identities. Readings may include literary texts as well as "texts" drawn from other disciplines and from popular and commercial sources such as magazines, posters, the internet, video or audio presentations.

FS(3-0)

ENGL 208 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S WRITING

A study of feminist issues in women's literature; coverage of various periods, genres, and theoretical approaches. Readings may include authors such as Aphra Behn, Margery Kempe, Jane Austen, Emily Dickinson, Margaret Atwood, and Angela Carter.

FS(3-0)

ENGL 209 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY INTERPRETATION

A practical introduction to the ways literary texts generate meaning, and also to the broad range of models and strategies of literary interpretation; short works of poetry, fiction, and drama will be used to explore characteristic features of each genre, and critical essays from various interpretive perspectives to introduce a range of theoretical models of literary meaning and its reception by the reader.

NO(3-0)

ENGL 215 (1½) THE WRITING OF EXPOSITORY PROSE

This course pays attention to the styles and methods of nonfiction prose writing. It focuses on the development and critical analysis of the student's own writing through numerous and extensive written assignments and through the study of the techniques employed by other writers. The course is open to all students, but is of special relevance to those going into the teaching profession. (Classes will be limited to 20 students)

(3-0)

ENGL 216 (1½) WRITING NONFICTION PROSE

Intermediate techniques of nonfiction prose; emphasis on clear and organized prose, document design, and appropriate graphics; essays on a range of topics, including natural and social sciences, the arts and

humanities, and business and technology; use of computer applications. (Prerequisites: 181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses)

NO(3-0)

ENGL 225 (1½) TECHNICAL COMMUNICATIONS: WRITTEN AND VERBAL

Intended to assist students who plan careers in business, government, public service and research institutions, the course is designed to improve written and oral communication skills in a work environment. Its practical basis, which requires the preparation of business letters, internal memoranda and reports, is supplemented by a theoretical outline of basic communication within an organizational structure. The course offers experience of both individual and group problem-solving. (Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English or permission of Department) (Classes limited to 18)

(3-0)

ENGL 226 (1½) WRITING FOR BUSINESS AND GOVERNMENT

Examination of business and government reports for diverse audiences; emphasis on clear and concise writing; structure, format, and conventions of several types of business communication; appropriate graphics; workshoping skills; computer applications. (Prerequisites: 181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses)

NO(3-0)

ENGL 240 (1½) SCIENTIFIC AND TECHNICAL WRITING

Essential skills of modern technical writing; preparing a range of technical and scientific materials, for both specialist and non specialist audiences; emphasis on clear and organized prose, document design, the appropriate use of graphics, the testing and revision of all materials; gathering research data; computer applications. (Prerequisites: 181 and 182 or WRIT 103 and WRIT 104 with a grade of B or better in both courses)

F(3-0)

ENGL 250 (1½) CONTEXTS OF LITERATURE

This course is an introduction to the relationships between literature and other aspects of our culture. Students may take 250 for a maximum of 3 units of credit. (Prerequisite: 3 units of first year English) (NOTE: This course is primarily designed as an elective for students not intending to major in English)

This Year: Literature and Lessons of the Holocaust

An interdisciplinary consideration of the Holocaust through the prisms of literature and history; an examination of the historical context of the Holocaust; an introduction to the literary works of survivors and observers; and insights from the perspective of a surviving witness.

F(3-0)

THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS

There is no academic distinction between 300 and 400 level courses. The only prerequisite for any upper level course, unless noted otherwise below, is 3 units of first-year English.

ENGL 310 (formerly 345) (3) PRACTICAL CRITICISM

A seminar designed to extend awareness of how style and form contribute to meaning in literary works; poetic, narrative, and dramatic technique; representative theoretical approaches and their application; the interdependency of literary technique and critical interpretation. Prospective Honours students are strongly advised to take this course in their Second Year. Students will be allowed to select this course only if they have the approval of the Director of Honours.

Y(3-0)

ENGL 340 (formerly 442 and part of 441) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH

An introduction to the language, culture, and literature of Anglo-Saxon England, including the study of prose texts and poetry.

NO(3-0)

ENGL 341 (formerly 443 and part of 441) (1½) OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE

A study of *Beowulf* and other Old English texts. (Prerequisite: 340)

NO(3-0)

ENGL 346 (formerly 355) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO OLD ICELANDIC

An introduction to the Old Icelandic language and to the poems and stories — the Eddas and the Sagas — that it preserves.

NO(3-0)

ENGL 347 (formerly 356) (1½) OLD ICELANDIC LITERATURE

A study of *Hrafnkel Saga*, *Bandmanna Saga*, *Hervarar Saga* and *Heidreks*, and selected Eddic poems. (Prerequisite: 346 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

ENGL 351 (1½) CANTERBURY TALES

An introductory study of Chaucer's poetry focusing specifically on the *Canterbury Tales*. FS(3-0)

ENGL 352 (1½) CHAUCER AND HIS CONTEMPORARIES

A study of the important works of Chaucer outside the *Canterbury Tales*, primarily *Troilus and Criseyde*, and a selection from his dream visions and lyrics. Other Medieval authors may be studied to illuminate the medieval literary traditions in which Chaucer was writing, or which he later influenced. (351 strongly recommended) S(3-0)

ENGL 353 (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL ENGLISH LITERATURE

A study of the major literary works and genres of the medieval period (excluding Chaucer). The course will centre on specific genres (romance, drama, lyric, etc.), at the discretion of the instructor, with annual advertisement. NO(3-0)

ENGL 354 (1½) OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

A survey of English literary texts of the Middle Ages; selections will range from *Beowulf* to medieval lyrics, morality plays, and romances, as well as major works by the *Gawain* poet, Langland, and the Scots poets. The survey does not include Chaucer. NO(3-0)

ENGL 357 (1½) THE POETRY OF THE ALLITERATIVE REVIVAL

Various works within the tradition of Middle English alliterative writings such as Langland's *Piers Plowman*, *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, *Pearl*, *The Alliterative Morte Arthure*, *Winner and Waster*, and other related works in both verse and prose. NO(3-0)

ENGL 359 (1½) RENAISSANCE LITERATURE

Major nondramatic literature of the 16th Century. (Not open for credit to students in 419) Texts: Sidney's *Defence of Poesy*; More's *Utopia* and Bacon's *New Atlantis*; lyrics by Sidney and other Elizabethans; and a substantial selection from *The Faerie Queene*. NO(3-0)

ENGL 360 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN SHAKESPEARE

Intensive study of a few plays, with emphasis on related critical issues. Students intending to take this course must have a good knowledge of Shakespeare's work. NO(3-0)

ENGL 361 (1½) THE METAPHYSICAL POETS

Major emphasis will be on Donne, Herbert, Marvell, Vaughan and Traherne. Special attention will be given to the secular love lyric, as well as to the influence of Christian theology and related philosophical traditions. NO(3-0)

ENGL 362 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE

A study of major literary works, genres, or themes of the English Renaissance chosen by the instructor, with annual advertisement. Emphasis will be on nondramatic works. NO(3-0)

ENGL 363 (1½) MAGIC, SCIENCE AND RELIGION IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE

A study of late 16th and 17th century literature in light of the interrelationships between contemporary magic, science, and theology. A good deal of attention will be paid to this background, but the ultimate purpose of the course is the fuller understanding of the literary texts themselves. Authors to be studied include Marlowe, Shakespeare, Jonson, Donne, Bacon, and Browne. S(3-0)

ENGL 364 (1½) ELIZABETHAN AND JACOBAN DRAMA

Main emphasis is on such major Elizabethan and Jacobean dramatists as Marlowe, Webster, Jonson, Middleton and Ford. F(3-0)

ENGL 366B (formerly part of 366 and 366A) (1½) SHAKESPEARE: HISTORIES AND TRAGEDIES

Study of such plays as *Richard II*, *Henry IV*, *Henry V*, *Hamlet*, *King Lear*, *Othello*, *Macbeth*, and *Antony and Cleopatra*. (Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366D) FS(3-0)

ENGL 366C (formerly part of 366 and 366A) (1½) SHAKESPEARE: COMEDIES, PROBLEM PLAYS, AND ROMANCES

Study of such plays as *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *As You Like It*, *Twelfth Night*, *The Merchant of Venice*, *Measure for Measure*, *Troilus and Cressida*, *The Winter's Tale*, and *The Tempest*. (Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, 366E) FS(3-0)

ENGL 366D (formerly part of 366 and 366A) (1½) SHAKESPEARE (INDIVIDUAL STUDIES): HISTORIES AND TRAGEDIES

A version of 366B, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs. (Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366B) F(3-0)

ENGL 366E (formerly part of 366 and 366A) (1½) SHAKESPEARE (INDIVIDUAL STUDIES): COMEDIES, PROBLEM PLAYS, AND ROMANCES

A version of 366C, in which students will work with written, audio, and video materials in their own time; in addition, there will be tutorials and work in computer labs. (Not open to students with credit in 366, 366A, or 366C) S(3-0)

ENGL 369 (1½) MILTON: MAJOR POETRY AND SELECTED PROSE

S(3-0)

ENGL 372 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 18TH CENTURY LITERATURE

A study of a major aspect of literature in the century. The specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually. NO(3-0)

ENGL 373 (1½) ENGLISH LITERATURE OF THE RESTORATION PERIOD: 1660-1700

Poetry, prose and drama (excluding Milton's) produced between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the close of the 17th century; particular emphasis will be placed upon Dryden and Restoration Comedy. S(3-0)

ENGL 374 (1½) SWIFT, POPE, AND THE LITERATURE OF THE AUGUSTAN AGE: 1701-1745

An intensive study of the great age of English satire, with particular emphasis on Swift, Pope and the other satirists of the reigns of Queen Anne and the first two Georges. F(3-0)

ENGL 375 (1½) JOHNSON, BLAKE AND THE LATER 18TH CENTURY

A preliminary account of English neoclassicism followed by a study of literature of the Age of Sensibility with special emphasis on Samuel Johnson and his circle and on William Blake. S(3-0)

ENGL 376A (formerly part of 376 or 423) (1½) THE BEGINNING OF THE ENGLISH NOVEL: 1660-1750

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels. (Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423) F(3-0)

ENGL 376B (formerly part of 376 or 423) (1½) THE ENGLISH NOVEL: 1750 TO THE EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY

A study of the development of the English novel in this period, with some attention to social and intellectual backgrounds when these appear to illuminate the novels. (Not open to students with credit in 376 or 423) S(3-0)

ENGL 379 (1½) (formerly part of 384) BRITISH FICTION AND NON-FICTION OF THE EARLY NINETEENTH CENTURY

A study of prose writings of the Romantic period; novels and influence of Jane Austen and Sir Walter Scott; Gothic novels, historical novels, and novels of manners; significant works of non-fiction prose, including DeQuincey and Carlyle; essays, autobiography and stories of the period. (Not open to students with credit in 384) NO(3-0)

ENGL 380 (formerly part of 384) (1½) THE EARLY VICTORIAN NOVEL

A study of major achievements in British fiction during the first half of the Victorian period (1837-70); focus on works by the Brontës, Dickens, and Thackeray; other authors might include Trollope, Gaskell, Collins, Carroll, and the early George Eliot. (Not open to students with credit in 384) NO(3-0)

ENGL 381 (formerly part of 384) (1½) THE LATER VICTORIAN NOVEL

The English novel in the last decades of the Nineteenth Century; focus on works by George Eliot, Thomas Hardy, Robert Louis Stevenson, and Oscar Wilde; movements such as the Romantic revival, aestheticism, and naturalism. (Not open to students with credit in 384) S(3-0)

ENGL 382 (formerly half of 430) (1½) THE ROMANTIC PERIOD: I

Studies in Wordsworth and Coleridge. F(3-0)

ENGL 383 (formerly half of 430) (1½) THE ROMANTIC PERIOD: II

Studies in Keats, Shelley, and Byron. S(3-0)

ENGL 385 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 19TH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the 19th century. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually. NO(3-0)

ENGL 386 (1½) VICTORIAN POETRY AND THOUGHT: I

Studies in Tennyson and Arnold, with additional readings from such prose writers as Mill, Carlyle, and Newman. F(3-0)

ENGL 387 (1½) VICTORIAN POETRY AND THOUGHT: II

Studies in the Brownings, Hopkins, Christina Rossetti, and the Pre-Raphaelite poets, with additional readings from such prose writers as Carlyle, Ruskin, Pater, and Morris. S(3-0)

ENGL 388 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN 20TH CENTURY BRITISH LITERATURE

A study of a specific theme, problem or author of the period. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually. NO(3-0)

ENGL 391 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN LITERARY GENRE NO(3-0)**ENGL 392 (1½) STUDIES IN A MAJOR FIGURE** NO(3-0)**ENGL 393 (1½) MYTH AND LITERATURE** NO(3-0)**ENGL 394 (1½) THEMATIC APPROACHES TO LITERATURE** NO(3-0)**ENGL 395 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CULTURAL STUDIES**

Study of topics based in popular and/or high culture; may include popular fictions, films, and a variety of texts, linking them to wider social signifying practices. NO(3-0)

ENGL 400 (1½) ADVANCED WORKSHOP IN COMPOSITION

The course will offer workshops in general and specialized kinds of writing. Different sections will concentrate on such problems as stylistics, modern theories of grammar, technical writing, business writing, preparation of briefs and reports. The topic for each section will be announced annually. Classes will be limited to 18 students. The course may be taken for a maximum of 3 units with departmental permission, but only 1½ units may be used to complete the requirements for a general, major or honours program in English. NO(3-0)

ENGL 401 (1½) HYPERTEXT

Workshop in solving writing and design problems imposed by hypertext; the audience, style, structure, and format of hypertext; techniques of planning and workshoping. (Prerequisites: Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses) S(3-0)

ENGL 402 (1½, formerly 3) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

The study of a selection of works drawn from various genres and periods of children's literature, including novel, folk tale, myth, fantasy and picture book. NO(3-0)

ENGL 403 (formerly 302) (1½, formerly 3) LITERARY APPROACHES TO CHILDHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE

The course explores literary works, mainly of the 20th century, that dramatize adult attitudes to children and the behaviour of young persons during childhood and adolescence in the context of relevant theories concerning child development. The approach is cross cultural. Supplementary film or other material will be used as available. F(3-0)

ENGL 404 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CHILDREN'S LITERATURE

A study of a special topic in children's literature. The specific topic will be determined by the instructor and advertised appropriately. NO(3-0)

ENGL 406 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN PROFESSIONAL WRITING

Workshops in specialized topics in professional writing, such as computer documentation, operation manuals, and usability testing; topic will be announced annually; may be taken for a maximum of 3 units with permission. (Prerequisites: Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses)

This Year: Computer-Mediated Communication

A course designed to teach students to think critically about the cultural, social and economic processes and assumptions underlying Computer-Mediated Communication (CMC); to assess CMC applications such as e-mail, Intranets, personal and commercial PCS systems and a range of WWW applications and uses; to produce and manage informative, persuasive and interactive websites. F(3-0)

ENGL 409 (formerly 365) (1½) THE BIBLE IN ENGLISH

A course in the Bible as Literature, surveying basic books of the Old and New Testaments, such as Genesis, Deuteronomy, Job, Song of Songs, Psalms, selected Wisdom Literature, Isaiah, selected minor prophets, Matthew, John, Acts, selected Pauline epistles, Hebrews and Revelation. Attention will be paid to the historical influence of the English Bible on the style and structure of English literature, as well as to the intrinsic literary features of the Biblical books themselves. (Not applicable as Renaissance credit for Major and Honours students) F(3-0)

ENGL 410 (3) BACKGROUNDS TO ENGLISH LITERARY TRADITIONS

A study of the main currents of thought contributing to late Medieval and Renaissance Literature. The development of literary vocabulary in the Judaeo-Christian tradition. NO(3-0)

ENGL 412 (1½) ON-LINE RESEARCH TECHNIQUES

Workshop in the techniques of electronic research; a major research project drawn from the student's own interests and expertise; practical knowledge of Internet tools. (Prerequisites: Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses) NO(3-0)

ENGL 413 (1½) STUDIES IN FILM AND LITERATURE

A study of various relationships between the art of film and relevant literary works. Topics will vary and will be announced annually. Can be taken more than once for credit, to a maximum of 3 units. NO(3-0)

ENGL 414A (formerly part of 414) (1½) AMERICAN FILM BEFORE WORLD WAR II

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films before World War II. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns. F(3-0)

ENGL 414B (formerly part of 414) (1½) AMERICAN FILM AFTER WORLD WAR II

A study of major accomplishments in American film concentrating primarily on films after World War II. The course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns. NO(3-0)

ENGL 415 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN FILM

A study of a special topic in English-language cinema. A fee will be assessed and the student should consult the department concerning the amount. NO(3-0)

ENGL 425 (formerly 380) (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE UNITED STATES

A study of American literature which will focus attention on a specific theme, problem, genre or author at the discretion of the instructor, advertised annually. NO(3-0)

ENGL 426 (1½) COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN NORTH AMERICAN LITERATURE

NO(3-0)

ENGL 427 (1½) THE AMERICAN RENAISSANCE

A study of the period 1840-1860 which saw the rise to full maturity of a distinctively American literature. Emphasis will be placed on the major figures — Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Dickinson, Melville, and Whitman — and on the literary developments and movements in prose and poetry. S(3-0)

ENGL 428A (formerly part of 428) (1½) 19TH CENTURY AMERICAN FICTION I

A study of American fiction up to the Civil War. Authors to be covered may include Irving, Cooper, Poe, Hawthorne, Melville, Stowe. (Not open to students with credit in 428) F(3-0)

ENGL 428B (formerly part of 428) (1½) 19TH CENTURY AMERICAN FICTION II

American fiction from the Civil War to 1900; authors may include Howells, Twain, James, Crane, Chopin, Alcott, Dreiser. (Not open to students with credit in 428) S(3-0)

ENGL 429A (formerly part of 429) (1½) 20TH CENTURY AMERICAN FICTION TO WORLD WAR II

The American short story and novel in the first 40 years of the 20th Century; authors may include Gilman, Cather, Hemingway, Fitzgerald, Faulkner, Stein, Steinbeck. (Not open to students with credit in 429) NO(3-0)

ENGL 429B (formerly part of 429) (1½) MID-20TH CENTURY AMERICAN FICTION

The American short story and novel from the 1940s to the 1970s. Among authors that may be studied are O'Connor, Nabokov, Vonnegut, Bellow, Malamud. (Not open to students with credit in 429) NO(3-0)

ENGL 431 (1½) MODERN AMERICAN POETRY: I

Readings in American poetry of the period 1910-50. The main poets studied will be Robert Frost, Wallace Stevens, William Carlos Williams, and Hart Crane. Contextual reference will be made to other poets such as Marianne Moore, E.E. Cummings, and the Fugitives. NO(3-0)

ENGL 432A (formerly part of 432) (1½) CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETRY: I

Detailed study of American poetry from 1950 to 1975. The main poets studied may include: Charles Olson, Robert Duncan, Robert Creeley, Denise Levertov, Frank O'Hara, John Ashbery, Audre Lorde, Adrienne Rich, Elizabeth Bishop, James Merrill. S(3-0)

ENGL 432B (formerly part of 432) (1½) CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETRY: II

Detailed study of American poetry from 1975 to the present. The main poets studied may include: Jorie Graham, Audre Lorde, Rita Dove, Ai, Lyn Hejinian, Susan Howe, Michael Palmer, Charles Bernstein, Kathleen Fraser, Bob Perelman. NO(3-0)

ENGL 433 (1½) MODERN ANGLO-IRISH LITERATURE

Focuses primarily but not exclusively on the Irish Renaissance; emphasis will be placed on Wilde, Yeats, and Joyce, and other authors to be studied may include Shaw, Synge, Stephens, O'Casey, Clarke, O'Connor, and Beckett. The background of ideas and social forces in the period will receive some attention. NO(3-0)

ENGL 434 (1½) BRITISH POETRY FROM 1914 TO THE PRESENT DAY

This course will include discussion of the main poetic movements of the period, together with explanations of the work of individual poets, such as Wilfred Owen, T.S. Eliot, David Jones, Dylan Thomas, W.H. Auden, W.B. Yeats, D.H. Lawrence, Hugh MacDiarmid, and others. NO(3-0)

ENGL 435 (formerly 465) (1½) MODERNIST POETRY (Yeats, Pound, and Eliot)

A course on three major international Modernist English-language poets. Poets to be studied may include: Ezra Pound, H.D., T.S. Eliot, William Carlos Williams, Marianne Moore, Gertrude Stein, W.B. Yeats, Mina Loy. S(3-0)

ENGL 436A (formerly part of 436) (1½) 20TH CENTURY BRITISH FICTION TO WORLD WAR II

Fiction of the British Isles in the first half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Joseph Conrad, E.M. Forster, James Joyce, Virginia Woolf, D.H. Lawrence, Evelyn Waugh, Samuel Beckett, and Graham Greene. (Not open to students with credit in 436) F(3-0)

ENGL 436B (formerly part of 436) (1½) 20TH CENTURY BRITISH FICTION AFTER WORLD WAR II

Fiction of the British Isles in the second half of the 20th Century. Emphasis is both critical and historical. Students are urged to form their own judgments with little reference to the works of critics. Authors may include Evelyn Waugh, Kingsley Amis, Raymond Williams, Anthony Burgess, Graham Greene, John Fowles, Margaret Drabble, Iris Murdoch, William Golding, Ian McEwan, Fay Weldon, Martin Amis, Pat Barker. (Not open to students with credit in 436) S(3-0)

ENGL 437A (formerly part of 437) (1½) MODERN DRAMA TO WORLD WAR II

The play as a literary form; examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the nineteenth century through to the Second World War; theories and techniques of acting, theatre design, and audience requirements. Emphasis on British and American theatre, with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements. (Not open to students with credit in 437) F(3-0)

ENGL 437B (formerly part of 437) (1½) MODERN DRAMA SINCE WORLD WAR II

An examination of styles, techniques, themes and moods in drama from the Second World War to the present; theories and techniques of performance, production, and reception, particularly as these affect both the writing and the reading of the play as text. Emphasis on British and American theatre, but with consideration of influential European playwrights and movements, and of post-colonial developments. (Not open to students with credit in 437) NO(3-0)

ENGL 438 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE

A study of a major aspect of commonwealth or post-colonial literature. Specific focus of the course will be determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This Year: TBA (Check with Department)

F(3-0)

ENGL 439 (3) COMMONWEALTH LITERATURE AND POSTCOLONIAL LITERATURE

The course offers an introduction to the literature of new and emergent countries. It will discuss problems of regionalism, immigration, native rights and national myths as processes of self definition. Works from Australia, New Zealand, the Caribbean and sub-Saharan Africa will be studied; comparisons will be made with aspects of Canadian cultural development. Y(3-0)

ENGL 440 (1½) THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

A survey of the development of the English Language from its Germanic origins to the 19th century, with particular reference to semantic, etymological, phonetic, morphological and syntactic modifications of primary importance to an understanding of English literature. F(3-0)

ENGL 448 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE

A study of a major theme, problem, genre or author in Canadian Literature, determined by the instructor and advertised annually.

This Year:

Section A: First Nations and Ethnic Literatures

A study of First Nations and ethnic authors in Canada in the context of (post)colonial and multicultural politics; the representation of identity, the relationship of the individual to community, and the process of racialization (including the construction of whiteness): the emergence of these literatures in relation to the Canadian literary canon. F(3-0)

Section B: Canadian Exploration Narratives

A study of excerpts from the narratives produced by explorers such as Alexander Mackenzie, Samuel Hearne, George Vancouver, David Thompson and Letitia Hargrave in the contexts of their historical significance, editorial history and literary models. Students will be introduced to post-colonial and new historical methodologies for analysing these texts as colonialist discourse. S(3-0)

ENGL 449 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY LITERATURE

A study of significant literary works published during the past 15 years. The course will focus on themes and issues engaged by authors from throughout the English-speaking world. (Sample authors: Patrick White, John Fowles, Robertson Davies, Chinua Achebe, John Ashbery, Ian McEwen) NO(3-0)

ENGL 450 (1½) MODERN CANADIAN FICTION: I

A study of important Canadian authors who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include Hugh MacLennan, Mordecai Richler, Ernest Buckler, Robertson Davies, and Margaret Laurence. Some attention will also be paid to the development of the short story in these years. S(3-0)

ENGL 451 (1½) MODERN CANADIAN FICTION: II

A study of Canadian novelists and short story writers who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Margaret Atwood, Alice Munro, Robert Kroetsch, Rudy Wiebe, and Jack Hodgins. F(3-0)

ENGL 452 (formerly part of 397) (1½) MODERN CANADIAN POETRY: I

A study of important Canadian poets who came to prominence in the two decades following World War II; major figures considered may include F.R. Scott, Dorothy Livesay, Earle Birney, Irving Layton, Leonard Cohen, and P.K. Page. F(3-0)

ENGL 453 (formerly part of 397) (1½) MODERN CANADIAN POETRY: II

A study of Canadian poets who have achieved recognition in recent years; major figures considered may include Phyllis Webb, Al Purdy, Margaret Atwood, and Michael Ondaatje. S(3-0)

ENGL 454 (1½) EARLY CANADIAN POETRY

A study of Canadian poetry from its beginnings to World War I: poets to be studied may include Goldsmith, Roberts, Lampman, D.C. Scott, Crawford, Pickthall and Johnson. NO(3-0)

ENGL 455 (1½) CONTEMPORARY CANADIAN FICTION AND POETRY

A study of contemporary Canadian fiction and poetry; postmodernism, gender issues and identity questions. Readings may include Margaret Atwood, George Bowering, Joy Kogawa, Lee Marable, Timothy Findley, Daphne Marlatt, Erin Moure, Al Purdy and Austin Clarke. S(3-0)

ENGL 457 (1½, formerly 3) TRADITIONS IN CANADIAN LITERATURE

A study of Canadian poetry, fiction and criticism in relation to the interdisciplinary construction of the Canadian literary "canon" and Canadian "identity"; the emergence of First Nations, feminist and ethnic Canadian literatures and the challenges they have posed to the Canadian literary tradition; the role of the Canadian cultural industries and cultural policies in the production and reception of Canadian literature. FS(3-0)

ENGL 458 (FREN 487) (1½) COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY FRENCH AND ENGLISH CANADIAN LITERATURE

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original. S(3-0)

ENGL 459 (1½) EARLY CANADIAN PROSE

A study of English Canadian prose literature from its beginnings to the early twentieth century. Main focus will be on the development of the novel, but attention will also be paid to the short story and non-fiction prose. Authors may include John Richardson, William Kirby, Susanna Moodie, Sara Jeannette Duncan, F.P. Grove, Martha Ostenso, Morley Callaghan, Sinclair Ross, and Howard O'Hagan. F(3-0)

ENGL 460 (formerly 446) (1½) FOURTH YEAR HONOURS SEMINAR

A seminar in the history of critical theory, with a study of its relation in practice to specific genres and styles. F(3-0)

ENGL 461 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CONTEMPORARY LITERARY THEORY

(This course is taught in two sections. Section 1 is normally not open to English Honours students, while Section 2 is open only to English Honours students.)

Literary theory studies what literature is, how it functions, and how it produces meaning. On the one hand, literary theory illuminates the norms, conventions, and rules that make literature possible. On the other hand, literary theory reflects on the function and meaning of criticism itself. Students will become familiar with such theories as New Criticism, Structuralism, Psychoanalytic theory, Hermeneutics, Deconstruction, Marxist Criticism, and Feminist Criticism; they will then be able to work with theoretical concepts, issues, and terminology. (Not open to students who have credit for this course as 447)

Section A

NO

Section B: (Honours section)

S(3-0)

ENGL 462 (1½) STUDIES IN MODERN CRITICAL THEORY

A study of selected topics in modern literary theory and criticism. The specific topic will be advertised annually. NO(3-0)

ENGL 463 (1½) STUDIES OF WOMEN AND CRITICAL THEORY

NO(3-0)

ENGL 466 (1½) CULTURAL STUDIES

An interdisciplinary study of issues in contemporary culture, especially the impact of popular culture on postmodern self-understanding; individual instructors may focus on various cultural manifestations, ranging from print media (novels, magazines, posters, newspapers) to visual media (film, T.V., art, architecture), electronic media (internet) to music; themes may include commodification, the construction of identity, ideological manipulation, hyperreality. NO(3-0)

ENGL 470 (1½) WOMEN'S LITERARY TRADITIONS

A variable content course which explores the role of women writers in any area of literary history; it may examine specific genres or themes used by women authors. NO(3-0)

ENGL 471 (1½) WOMEN AND LITERATURE

A variable content course involving texts by and about women, and examining feminist perspectives on literature.

This Year: Literature & the Suffrage Movement

Political and literary prose by women involved in the struggle for the vote. Breakdown of Victorian domestic ideology and the creation of the New Woman. S(3-0)

ENGL 472 (1½) GENDER ISSUES IN LITERATURE

NO(3-0)

ENGL 473 (1½) WOMEN WRITERS IN ENGLISH FROM THE MEDIEVAL TO THE AUGUSTAN AGE

An examination of early women writers' responses to major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with recognized male writers; distinctive literary traditions and relationships. (*Strongly recommended*: 150/151 or 200; students without these courses should obtain instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.) S(3-0)

ENGL 474 (1½) WOMEN WRITERS FROM THE AGE OF SENSIBILITY TO THE VICTORIAN ERA

An examination of women writers from Burney to Eliot; major literary genres; social, political, and spiritual issues; interaction with male writers; formation of distinctive literary traditions and relationships. (*Strongly recommended*: 150/151 or 200; students lacking these courses should obtain instructor's advice about background reading before the course begins.) NO(3-0)

ENGL 490 (1½) DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH

A specified reading project in some area of English literature to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Majors or Honours, and the Chair of the Department. (NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.) (3-0)

ENGL 491 (1½) DIRECTED READING IN ENGLISH

Further supervised study in some area of English literature; written assignments will be required. Students registering for this course must

first obtain the approval of the individual instructor, the Director of Major Programs or the Director of Honours Programs, and the Chair of the Department. (Persons who have received three units of credit for 490 prior to 1976-77 will not be allowed to take 491.) (NOTE: Please consult Department policy on "Directed Reading" in the General Information section.) (3-0)

ENGL 492 (1½) DIRECTED PROJECT IN PROFESSIONAL WRITING

A specific writing project in some area of Professional Writing to be determined by the student and the instructor. Students registering for this course must first have the approval of the instructor, the Director of the Writing Program, and the Chair of the Department. (*Prerequisites*: Three units of 200-level Professional Writing courses) (3-0)

ENGL 499 (1½) GRADUATING ESSAY OR DIRECTED READING PROJECT IN HONOURS

The graduating essay or directed reading project will be done under the guidance of an individual tutor assigned in Third and Fourth years. (*Prerequisite*: Honours standing in Fourth year) (0-0-2)

DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

Danielle Thaler, B.A. (Montr.), M.A., Ph.D., (Tor.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Elaine Limbrick, B.A. (Lond.), D. de IIIe cycle (Poitiers), Professor
Barrington F. Beardsmore, B.A. (Liv.), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

John C.E. Greene, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), D. de l'Univ. (Gren.), Associate Professor

Yvonne Hsieh, B.A. (Brit.Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor

Marc Lapprand, B.A., M.A. (Besançon), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Sada Niang, M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor

Claire Carlin, B.A. (San Diego St.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.-Santa Barb.), Assistant Professor

Emmanuel Hérigue, M.A., D. de IIIe cycle (Nancy), Assistant Professor
Mary Ellen Ross, B.A. (Dal.), M.A. (Paris, Sorb.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Derek J. Turton, B.A. (Leeds), Cert. Ed. (Nott.), M. Phil. (Leeds), Assistant Professor

Marie Vautier, B.A. (Ott.), M.A. (Laval), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Lucie Daigle, B.A. (Laval), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Jean-Paul Mas, Baccalauréat en Philosophie (Caen), M.A. (Louisiana State), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters, B.A. (Lond.), L. ès L. (Lille), Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor (Women's Studies)

Geoffrey Mills, B.Ed., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 364.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students interested in pursuing a program in French should consult with a Department adviser as early as possible.

First and Second Years

(N.B. Most students with French 12 will begin in 181; consult Department about placement when you first enrol.)

General and Major Programs

i) 286, 287

ii) A grade of A- or higher in 190, or a grade of C+ or higher in 292.

(**Exceptions: Students with a D.E.C. from a Francophone CEGEP:** 286 and 287 only.)

Students with a French Baccalauréat or equivalent: 3 units from 480, 482, 484, 485, 487 and 488D only, in lieu of 286 and 287.)

Honours Program

In addition to the requirements for the General and Major Programs: 220, LATI 101 and 102. All the FREN requirements must be completed with a G.P.A. of 6.00 or higher before admission into the Honours Program.

Third and Fourth Years**General Program**

302 and 6 units of courses numbered 350 and above

Major Program

302

402 or 426 (Students enrolled in the Arts Cooperative Education Program are advised to consult the Department)

1½ units from the following: 440, 441, 446A, 446B, 448, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B

1½ units from the following: 446C, 446D, 446E, 460, 462A, 462B, 462C, 463, 466, 470, 477, 480, 482, 484, 485, 487, 488A, 488C, 488D, 488F, 488H

6 other units numbered 350 and above

Honours Program

302, 390, 402, 499 and 12 additional units numbered above 400, including at least one course from each of the following groups:

i) 420, 425, 426

ii) 440, 446A, 448

iii) 446B, 450A, 450B, 451, 452, 455B

iv) 446C, 446D, 446E, 460, 462A, 462B, 462C, 466, 470, 477

v) 480, 482, 484, 485

Admission to the Third Year Honours program requires the approval of the Chair of the Department and the programs of Honours students are subject to the approval of the Honours Adviser. Admission to the Fourth Year Honours Tutorial (499) requires a grade of B or better in 390.

To obtain an Honours degree with Distinction a student must achieve: (1) a graduating average of at least 6.50; (2) a grade point average of at least 6.50 in those departmental courses at the 300 and 400 level that are required for the degree program; and (3) a grade point average of at least 5.50 in French 390 and 499.

A student who fails to meet all three of the above requirements, but has a graduating grade point average of 6.50, will be offered the choice between an Honours degree and a Major degree with Distinction.

Students pursuing a Double Honours degree which includes Honours in French must meet all three of the above requirements to qualify for the notation "With Distinction" in French.

COMBINED MAJOR IN ENGLISH AND FRENCH (CANADIAN LITERATURE)

The Combined Major in English and French (Canadian Literature) is not a double major in English and French, but a single B.A. degree program composed of selected courses from each department. The term "Canadian Literature" will be formally recognized on the transcript. Students should consult either department about choice of courses.

First year

- Two of ENGL 115, 116, 121, 122; (3)
- FREN 181 and 182, or 190 if necessary (3)
- (consult French Department about placement); (3)
- HIST 130 (may be taken in a later year); (6)
- Electives (15)

Second year

- One of ENGL 200A, 200B, 200C, 201, 202, 203; (3)
- FREN 286/287 AND a grade of A- or higher in 190 OR a grade of C+ or higher in 292; (6)
- Electives (6)
- (15)

(NOTE: ENGL 200A and 200B are not open to students with credit in 150 or 151. Such students may take 200C, 202, 203 or, with permission of the Department, substitute for 200 3 units of upper-level English courses.)

Third and Fourth Years

- FREN 302 and 3 units of French courses numbered 350 to 477; (6)
- Courses selected from English Major Course Structure, a) through c), page 000; (7½)
- FREN 487 (ENGL 458); (1½)
- Canadian Literature courses, of which at least 4½ upper level units must be taken in each Department (ENGL 448, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 457, 459, FREN 389B, 480, 482, 484, 485, 488D, 488H; (10½)
- Electives (4½)

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Students are urged to consult the Department about placement; testing is available for all students. Normal entry levels are given below:

- 100—beginners and students with very little knowledge of French;
- 160—Grade 11, one year of college French, or 100;
- 165—French 12, or two years of college French with a grade of C or lower, or taken at least two years previously;
- 181—French 12, or two years of college French, or 160 or 165;
- 190—Français 12, or students who took several years of Immersion before taking French 12;
- 291—182 or Advanced Placement;
- 302—among new students, Francophone students or special cases only.

The Department does not grant course challenges.

Limitation on First-Year Credit (Including Transfer Credit): 9 units for students with less than French 12; 6 units for students with French 12; 3 units (which must be 190) for students with Français 12.

Students wishing to take French 425 are advised that some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required.

Students wishing to take senior language courses are strongly advised to take 220 in their second year.

Advice to Francophone students

Francophone students may not obtain credit for 100, 160, 165, 181, 182, 291, 292, 300 or 350. They should consult the Department about placement; language studies may begin with 190, 302 or 402; literature studies may begin with 286 and 287, or courses numbered 390 and above. Students who hold a D.E.C. from a Francophone CEGEP, a French *baccalauréat* or equivalent may take courses for which 286 and 287 are prerequisite. A Francophone is defined in this context as a person who has spoken French since childhood and who has received sufficient secondary instruction in French to be literate in French.

Transfer Credit

Students are encouraged to study at Francophone universities; the Department recognizes a broad variety of courses in language, litera-

ture, cultural studies and French linguistics for transfer credit. The Faculty regulation for the Major program, that at least 12 of the 15 units numbered 300 or 400 are required to be taken at the University of Victoria, may be lowered to 9 units for students who complete at least 12 units at a Francophone university, and who have completed 3 units of 200-level courses at the University of Victoria.

Students must obtain a letter of authorization (see p. 177) before undertaking studies elsewhere, and they must bring back sufficient documentation to permit evaluation of the courses they have taken.

Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program

Students completing first year and choosing French as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education option. Please see page 147 for details regarding program requirements and options.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

BASIC COURSES

Intended for students with no more than French 11 or equivalent. Not open to Francophone students.

FREN 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH

Intensive spoken and written French for beginners and near-beginners. Laboratory attendance is obligatory. (*Prerequisite:* permission of the Department) Y(3-2)

FREN 160 (3) ELEMENTARY FRENCH LANGUAGE

Instruction in written and oral use of the French language. Regular oral practice and short written assignments will be required. Laboratory attendance is obligatory. (*Prerequisite:* French 11 or FREN 100) (Note: Not normally open to those who have completed French 12) (Not open to students with credit in 165) Y(3-2)

FREN 161 (1½) FRENCH FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

Review of basic structures, pronunciation, vocabulary, and expressions, through use of a communicative/experiential approach, with an emphasis on oral expression. Use of thematic units based on the intermediate school curriculum. Detailed study of the language required by teachers for classroom management. (*Prerequisite:* French 11 or permission of the Department) P(3-2)

FREN 300 (3) FRENCH READING COURSE

Presentation of basic sentence structures and vocabulary, and reading of texts in order to prepare students to acquire a reasonable reading comprehension of scientific and scholarly works in French. Primarily intended for students who have little or no knowledge of French and are enrolled in university departments requiring a reading knowledge of a second language. (Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies. Not open to students who have completed 181 or higher language courses) Y(Grading: Com, N, F) (3-0)

INTERMEDIATE COURSES

Intended for students with Grade 12 French (except graduates of High School Immersion programs), 160 or equivalent. Not open to Francophone students.

FREN 165 (1½) INTENSIVE REVIEW OF BASIC FRENCH

For students whose background in French is beyond the French 11 level, but who require further study before entering 181. Review of basic grammar and vocabulary; oral and written comprehension. Frequent short tests and assignments. Laboratory attendance is obligatory. (*Prerequisites:* French 12 and permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in 160) F(3-2)

FREN 181 (1½) (formerly half of 180) FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (A)

Study of short texts in French. Grammar, composition, written comprehension exercises. Introduction to phonetics. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities. (*Prerequisite:* French 12 or 160 or 165) (Not open to students with credit in 180 or who have Français 12 or equivalent — see 190) FS(3-1)

FREN 182 (1½) (formerly half of 180) FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE (B)

Study of texts in French of intermediate length. Grammar, composition, written comprehension. Phonetic practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities. (*Prerequisite*: 181 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in 180 or Français 12 or equivalent — see 190) S(3-1)

ADVANCED INTERMEDIATE COURSES

Intended for students with 182, Français 12 or Advanced Placement.

FREN 190 (3) LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE FOR IMMERSION STUDENTS

For students with Français 12 or similar background. Practice in writing skills, grammar, introduction to translation, literature of the Francophone world. Y(3-1)

FREN 202 (1½) FRENCH GRAMMAR

A systematic survey of French grammar (morphology and syntax). Frequent exercises and tests. (*Prerequisite*: 182 or 190. Also open to Francophones) (Not open to students registered in 302 or higher) S(3-0)

FREN 220 (formerly 320) (1½) FRENCH PHONETICS

The theory and practice of French pronunciation, corrective phonetics, phonetic transcription, intonation, accentuation, syllabification, elision and liaison; training in reading aloud. Individual practice in the Language Centre will be assigned. For Francophone students, a research paper will be substituted for the oral examination. (*Prerequisite*: 181 or equivalent) (Not open to students with credit in 320) (Enrollment limited) FS(3-1)

FREN 286 (1½) (formerly half of 285) AN INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH LITERATURE BEFORE 1800

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the late Middle Ages to the French Revolution. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination. (*Prerequisite*: A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182 or permission of the Department) FS(3-0)

FREN 287 (1½) (formerly half of 285) AN INTRODUCTION TO FRENCH LITERATURE SINCE 1800

A study of a number of important texts in French literature from the French Revolution to the contemporary period. Essays will be assigned, and there will be a final written examination. (*Prerequisite*: A grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182 or permission of the Department) FS(3-0)

FREN 291 (1½) (formerly half of 290) FRENCH ORAL AND WRITTEN PRACTICE (A)

Short texts from Canada and France. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, literary tenses. Introduction to translation problems. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of C+ or higher in 180 or 182 OR International Baccalaureate OR Advanced Placement) FS(3-1)

FREN 292 (1½) (formerly half of 290) FRENCH ORAL AND WRITTEN PRACTICE (B)

Varied texts from France and Canada. Grammar, composition, text commentary, précis-writing, translation practice. The obligatory practice hour offers a choice of oral or writing activities. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of C+ or higher in 291) S(3-1)

COURSES OFFERED IN ENGLISH

For students with no knowledge of French, the following courses are offered in English: 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 441, 487.

FREN 385 (1½) THE FRANCOPHONE WORLD IN AFRICA AND THE CARIBBEAN

The emergence of the Francophone world in Africa and the Caribbean, and the ways in which Francophone writers and filmmakers have depicted themselves. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) (May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French) NO(3-0)

FREN 386 (1½) FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: THE MIDDLE AGES TO 1789

Major works in French literature from the Middle Ages to the Revolution, including theatre, novels, and essays. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) (May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French) NO(3-0)

FREN 387 (1½) FRENCH LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: 1800 TO THE PRESENT

Major works in French literature from the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Emphasis on novels. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) (May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French) NO(3-0)

FREN 388 (1½) FRENCH-CANADIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

Important texts in French-Canadian literature, in their social and historical contexts, with an emphasis on the period since Québec's Quiet Revolution. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) (May not be counted towards a General, Major, or Honours program in French) NO(3-0)

FREN 389 (formerly 489) (1½) CINEMA

Offered in English. All courses may count toward a Minor in Film Studies. All may be taken as electives. One may count toward a program in French with the following restrictions: all assignments must be written in French, and only one of 389, 441 and 487 may be counted; students must have a grade of A- or higher in 190 or C+ or higher in 292. (*Prerequisite*: third year standing or HA 295) (2-2)

389A French Cinema

From the start of the "talkies" to the Nouvelle Vague (1930-60); history of French cinema, major directors, French society as reflected in film. S(2-2)

389B Quebec Cinema

Quebec society, past and present, as portrayed in Quebec films from 1970 to the present. NO(2-2)

389C Special Studies in Cinema

Study of a special topic in the cinema of the Francophone world, as announced annually. NO(2-2)

389D African Cinema

A study of how African filmmakers, in the second half of the Twentieth Century, have depicted the impact of colonialism on their respective societies and dealt with the conflicts of the post-colonial era. (Not open to students with 389C, 1994-1996) NO(2-2)

ADVANCED LANGUAGE COURSES**FREN 302 (3) COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS**

This course, conducted entirely in French, will require frequent written exercises, involving vocabulary and grammar; translation, stylistic commentaries; compositions. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292; *Pre- or corequisites*: 286 and 287, except Education students in the Elementary Curriculum program) Y(3-0)

FREN 350 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED ORAL FRENCH

A practical course designed to increase oral proficiency in French and to develop comprehension of oral and written French. (May be repeated to a maximum of 3.0 units; only 1½ units may be applied to a degree in French; 1½ units are required for a concentration in French at the Faculty of Education) (*Prerequisite*: a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292; *Pre- or corequisites*: 286 and 287, or third-year standing) (Enrollment limited) FS(4-0-2)

FREN 372 (1½) FRENCH MORPHOLOGY

Word formation and word makers, etymology, prefixes and suffixes, gender, number, person; grammatical categories. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292; *Pre- or corequisites*: 286 and 287) NO(3-0)

FREN 374 (1½) FRENCH SYNTAX AND SEMANTICS

Verbal and phrase constructions, the question of agreement; shifts in meaning; grammatical exceptions. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292; *Pre- or corequisites*: 286 and 287) S(3-0)

FREN 402 (3) AN ADVANCED LANGUAGE COURSE IN MODERN FRENCH USAGE

A continuation of 302. Written and oral expression through composition, textual analysis, translation and oral presentations, with attention paid to both literary and informal usage. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287 and 302) Y(3-0)

FREN 420 (1½) ADVANCED FRENCH PHONETICS AND PRONUNCIATION

A continuation of 220, with advanced work in corrective phonetics, transcription, intonation and liaison. Also: regional and foreign accents, French phonology, combinatory phonetics (coarticulation). May include the use of sound spectrograms and other instrumental readings. Oral practice, including spoken vs. literary styles, high speed reading, pronunciation of difficult and foreign words. (*Prerequisites*: 220, 286, 287; *Pre- or corequisite*: 302) (Enrollment limited) (Students interested in general phonetics and phonology should consult the Department of Linguistics) NO(3-0)

FREN 425 (3) HISTORY OF THE LANGUAGE

A study of the development of the language from earliest to modern times. Some knowledge of Latin is recommended, although not required. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 426 (3) TRANSLATION

A comparative study of the characteristics of French and English expression and how they pertain to the problems of translation; practice in translation from English to French and from French to English. (*Prerequisites*: 286 and 287; a grade of B or higher in 302; and the University English Requirement for Undergraduates) Y(3-0)

ADVANCED LITERATURE COURSES**FREN 390 (1½) CRITICAL METHODS**

Intended for Honours students but may be taken as an elective by other students. A survey of modern literary theory (1940-1990), and a practical introduction to recent methods of analyzing literary texts. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) F(3-0)

FREN 440 (1½ or 3) MEDIEVAL LITERATURE

Study of a number of medieval literary works in the original. Students will learn to read medieval French and acquire some knowledge of the principal literary *genres* of the period. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 441 (MEDI 441) (1½) MEDIEVAL ARTHURIAN ROMANCE

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English. Students may count only one of 441, 389, 463 and 487 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) S(3-0)

FREN 446 (1½) FRENCH POETRY

(*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

446A Renaissance

Late Medieval and Renaissance poetry, with particular emphasis on the *Pléiade* Group. Major writers studied include Villon and Ronsard.

NO(3-0)

446B 17th Century

Poetry in the 17th century, including Malherbe, Saint-Amant, Théophile de Viau, Anne de La Vigne, La Fontaine, M.-C.H. de Villedieu, Boileau, and Jeanne-Marie Guyon. Some 18th century poetry may be included.

NO(3-0)

446C Romanticism

Poetry of the late 18th and early 19th centuries, with particular emphasis on the Romantic movement. Major writers studied include Hugo, Lamartine, Vigny and Musset.

NO(3-0)

446D Late 19th Century

Poetry in France and Belgium from the post-romantic to the Symbolist periods. Grade based partly on a group research project. F(3-0)

446E 20th Century

Valéry, Claudel, Apollinaire and other poets of the early 20th century; the Surrealist movement; important writers and trends in recent poetry.

NO(3-0)

FREN 448 (1½) RENAISSANCE PROSE

Magic, laughter and the pursuit of wisdom in selected works of the French Renaissance. An introduction to major themes in Rabelais and Montaigne. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) F(3-0)

FREN 450A (1½) FRENCH LITERATURE AND THOUGHT: THE AGE OF LOUIS XIII AND RICHELIEU

Drama, poetry, novel and other prose *genres* of the 17th century prior to 1661 (the beginning of Louis XIV's personal reign). Texts will be selected from the works of Corneille, Descartes, Madeleine de Scudéry, and other female and male authors. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) (Not open to students with credit in 409) NO(3-0)

FREN 450B (1½) FRENCH LITERATURE AND THOUGHT: THE AGE OF LOUIS XIV

Drama, poetry, novel and other prose *genres* during the reign of Louis XIV (1661-1715). Texts will include selections from the works of Molière, Racine, Madame de Lafayette, Pascal, and La Rochefoucauld. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) (Not open to students with credit in 409) S(3-0)

FREN 451 (1½) THE ENLIGHTENMENT

Principal literary works of the *philosophes* of the 18th century. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 452 (1½) THE NOVEL IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

The development of the novel through a study of major texts, with emphasis on the 18th century. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 455B (1½) COMEDY IN THE 17TH AND 18TH CENTURIES

A literary study of comedy in France in the classical period, with special emphasis on the works of Molière, Marivaux and Beaumarchais. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 460A (1½, formerly half of 460) THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY: I

The development of the novel in France from 1800 to 1850, including works by Stendhal and Balzac. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 460B (1½, formerly half of 460) THE NOVEL IN THE 19TH CENTURY: II

The development of the novel in France from 1850 to 1900, including works by Flaubert and Zola. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) NO(3-0)

FREN 462 (1½, formerly 3) THE NOVEL IN THE 20TH CENTURY

Prerequisites: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

462A 1900-1930

Thematic and stylistic studies of works by important novelists of the period. (Not open to students with credit in 462) F(3-0)

462B 1925-1955

The influence of surrealism and existentialism in prose writing. (Not open to students with credit in 488A, 1990-1992) NO(3-0)

462C 1950-present

The changing face of the novel from *le nouveau roman* to contemporary fiction. (Not open to students with credit in 462) NO(3-0)

FREN 466 (1½) 19TH CENTURY THEATRE

Melodrama, the Romantic theatre, *vaudeville* and the Naturalist movement in theatre. Writers studied include Hugo, Musset, Dumas fils, Labiche and Becque. Emphasis on theatre as stereotyped representation of ideology. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) (Not open to students with credit in 465)

NO(3-0)

FREN 470 (1½, formerly 3) MODERN FRENCH THEATRE

A study of the developments and changes in the dramatic literature of 20th century France. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

NO(3-0)

FREN 477 (1½) AFRICAN AND CARIBBEAN LITERATURE

A study of major writers (male and female) from Francophone Africa and the Caribbean. Emphasis will be placed on the ideological groundings of the literature and the stylistic strategies of various writers. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

S(3-0)

FREN 480 (1½) THE FRENCH-CANADIAN NOVEL FROM THE ORIGINS TO THE MODERN PERIOD

A survey of the French-Canadian novel with special emphasis on the first half of the 20th century. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

NO(3-0)

FREN 482 (1½) CONTEMPORARY FRENCH-CANADIAN NOVEL

The French-Canadian novel in the second half of the 20th century, in particular *la nouvelle écriture* since 1960. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

NO(3-0)

FREN 484 (1½) CONTEMPORARY FRENCH-CANADIAN THEATRE

Study of the characteristic themes and structures of French-Canadian theatre since the Second World War. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) (Not open to students with credit in 481)

NO(3-0)

FREN 485 (1½) FRENCH-CANADIAN POETRY

French-Canadian poetry from Emile Nelligan to the present. Emphasis on Alain Grandbois, St-Denys-Garneau, Anne Hébert, Rina Lasnier, Gaston Miron, Roland Giguère, Michel Beaulieu, Nicole Brossard. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292) (Not open to students with credit in 481 or 483)

F(3-0)

FREN 487 (ENGL 458) (1½) COMPARATIVE STUDIES IN CONTEMPORARY FRENCH AND ENGLISH CANADIAN LITERATURE

An introduction to the comparative study of contemporary Canadian Literature in both official languages. Classes will be conducted in English; readings and assignments can be done in either language. However, students taking a Combined Major in Canadian Literature must read the texts in the original. Students enrolled in FREN 487 must submit all written assignments in French; students enrolled in ENGL 458 must submit all written assignments in English. Students may count only one of 487, 389 or 441 towards a Major, Minor or General program in French. (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

S(3-0)

FREN 488 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar or a course of lectures (as

circumstances warrant). (*Prerequisites*: 286, 287, and a grade of A- or higher in 190, or C+ or higher in 292)

Topics may be selected from the following:

488D French-Canadian Literature Outside Quebec

Literature of French-Canadian minorities in the Maritimes, Ontario and the West, with an emphasis on the period from 1970 to the present.

NO(3-0)

488F Women Writers.

A look at the way Francophone women outside Quebec have described the world.

NO(3-0)

488G Studies in a Major Author or Movement

Intensive study of an important writer or movement.

NO(3-0)

488H Children's Literature

Examination of the development and diversification of children's literature since the 17th century, in both France and Quebec. (Not open to students with credit in 488B)

S(3-0)

488I Studies in the Culture and Civilization of France, French Canada or la Francophonie

Occasional offerings dealing with a specific aspect of French-language civilization or culture.

NO(3-0)

FREN 499 (1½) HONOURS GRADUATING ESSAY

During the final year of the Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in French of approximately 7,500 words (i.e. 30 typed pages, double-spaced) under the direction of a member of the Department, the topic to be approved by the Honours Committee. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of second term classes. An oral examination in French covering the topic of the essay will be conducted by a committee of three persons (normally, the faculty supervisor, the second reader, and the Departmental Honours Advisor).

Y

COURSES FOR TEACHERS

The courses in this section are open only to teachers who hold a British Columbia teaching certificate.

Summer French Immersion Program for Public School Teachers

Courses in the following group are available only as part of an off campus immersion program. Admission based on a placement test given on the first day.

(P = July course)

FREN 133T (1½) INTRODUCTORY ORAL COURSE IN FRENCH (SUMMER IMMERSION PROGRAM)

A three week immersion course for beginners and near beginners using audio visual methods. Text: *De Vive voix* or *Dialogue Canada*.

P(15-15-2)

FREN 233T (1½) INTERMEDIATE IMMERSION COURSE (SUMMER IMMERSION PROGRAM)

A three week immersion course for students who have a basic grounding in French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work.

P(15-15-2)

FREN 333T (1½) ADVANCED IMMERSION COURSE (SUMMER IMMERSION PROGRAM)

A three week immersion course for students who have a good knowledge of French. Both oral and written forms are studied, but with an emphasis on oral work.

P(15-15-2)

DEPARTMENT OF GERMANIC STUDIES

Rodney T.K. Symington, B.A. (Leeds), Ph.D. (McG.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Michael L. Hadley, C.D., B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor

Walter E. Riedel, B.Ed., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (McG.), Professor

Angelika F. Arend, Staatsexamen (Kö), M.A. (Car.), D. Phil. (Oxon.), Associate Professor

Peter Götz, B.A. (Mannheim), M.A. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor

Peter G. Liddell, M.A. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor
Johannes Maczewski, Staatsexamen (Marb.), Ph.D. (McG.), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Ulrich P. Profitlich, Ph.D. (Bonn), Adjunct Professor

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 368.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department provides three emphases in undergraduate studies which may be chosen either independently or in concert:

1. German Language (General, Major)
2. German Literary and Cultural Studies (General, Major, Honours)
3. German Studies (Major, Honours)

Undergraduate work is done at two successive levels: introductory at the 100/200 level, and advanced at the 300/400 level. Students may not enrol in introductory courses after having completed an advanced course in the same area; they may, however, enrol concurrently in both introductory and advanced courses with Departmental permission.

GENERAL PROGRAMS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY & CULTURAL STUDIES

The General Programs consist of a minimum of 9 units of German courses numbered 300 and above. Students entering a General Program must normally complete at least 7½ units of introductory courses in the first and second years, including at least one of 254 and 261.

MAJOR PROGRAMS IN LANGUAGE AND LITERARY & CULTURAL STUDIES

To be admitted into a Major Program, a student must have at least a C+ average in a minimum of 7½ units of introductory courses (including at least one of 254 and 261). In the third and fourth years, the Major Programs consist of a minimum of 15 units of German courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, at least 7½ units, and not more than 12, must be selected from one area of interest. Students interested in majoring in Germanic Studies are advised to consult the Department very early during their undergraduate studies, possibly in their first year of studies. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Department.

Arts and Writing Cooperative: Students completing first year and choosing German as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Cooperative option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

HONOURS PROGRAM IN GERMAN

The Honours Program provides qualified students of German the opportunity to study German more intensively than in the other programs, develop advanced analytical competence, and deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of *Germanistik*. It also prepares students for graduate studies.

Admission to the Honours Program requires a GPA of at least 5.50 in at least 7.5 units of introductory courses (including at least one of 254 and 261), and the permission of the Department. Applications for admission are usually made at the end of the second year of studies but students are invited to discuss their plans at any time.

The Honours Program requires a minimum of 21 units of German courses at the 300/400 level, including the graduating essay (499). An Honours degree with Distinction requires a graduating average of at least 6.50 and at least a B+ in 499. An Honours degree requires a graduating average of 3.50 to 6.49 and at least a B- in 499.

Students interested in pursuing an Honours Program in German should consult the Department at an early stage in their undergraduate studies.

PROGRAMS IN GERMAN STUDIES

The German Studies Program is interdisciplinary and provides students with an "area studies" approach to German-speaking peoples by combining the study of language and literature with specially designated courses in history, geography, economics, political science, philosophy and culture. Consistent work in two or more disciplines is meant to ensure a broader competence than the other departmental programs are able to achieve. The program thereby lays the foundation for a wider choice in careers and professions for its graduates. The Department offers both a Major and an Honours program in German Studies.

Major areas of study, in addition to Germanic Studies, are at present: History in Art, History, Music, Philosophy, and Political Science.

Students should contact the Department for admission requirements and further program information.

SUMMARY OF GERMAN PROGRAMS: MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

1. GERMAN LANGUAGE

- (a) GENERAL: At least 7½ units of introductory courses, including 254 and/or 261; 9 units of advanced German courses, including one of 471 or 472 and at least 4½ units of 300-level language courses.
- (b) MAJOR: A minimum of a C+ average in at least 7½ units of introductory courses, including 254 and/or 261; 15 units of advanced German courses, including one of 471 or 472 and at least 9 units of language courses.

2. GERMAN LITERARY AND CULTURAL STUDIES

- (a) GENERAL: At least 7½ units of introductory courses, including 254 and/or 261; 9 units of advanced German courses, including 300.
- (b) MAJOR: A minimum of a C+ average in at least 7½ units of introductory courses, including 254 and/or 261; 15 units of advanced German courses, including 300 and at least one of 411, 412, 414, one of 416, 418, 420, one of 422, 423, 425, 426, and one of 428, 431, 432, 435.
- (c) HONOURS: A high Second Class standing in at least 7½ units of introductory units, including 254 and/or 261; 21 units of advanced German courses, including 300 and at least one of 411, 412, 414, one of 416, 418, 420, one of 422, 423, 425, 426, one of 428, 431, 432, 435, and 499.

3. GERMAN STUDIES

- (a) MAJOR: A minimum of a C+ average in at least 7½ units of introductory German courses, including 261; 15 units of upper level courses, including 3 units of German Studies courses (360 and 460), 3 units of advanced German language, literature and/or culture courses, 7½ units of approved courses from outside the Department (consult the Department for the appropriate list), and a 1½ unit graduating essay (490).
- (b) HONOURS: A high Second Class standing in at least 7½ units of introductory German courses, including 261; 21 units of upper level courses, including 3 units of German Studies courses (360 and 460), 7½ units of advanced German language, literature and/or culture courses, 9 units of approved courses from outside the Department (consult the Department for the appropriate list), and a 1½ unit graduating essay (490).

COURSES

Native speakers may not obtain credit for 100, 103 or 149. Native speakers are defined in this context as those who have spoken German since childhood and who have received sufficient instruction in German to be literate in German. They, as well as students with secondary school credit in German, and students with transfer credit from other post-secondary institutions, will be placed at an appropriate level.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

GER 100 (3) BEGINNERS' GERMAN

This course is designed for students who have no previous knowledge of German and who wish to acquire a command of the spoken and written language in preparation for more advanced work. The language centre will reinforce the learning of basic speech patterns and idioms, and will complement the active use of German in the classroom. Credit will not be given for both 100 and 103. Y(3-1)

GER 103 (3) INTENSIVE REVIEW OF BASIC GERMAN

Recommended for students with prior knowledge of German (German 11 or equivalent). Review the grammatical structure of the language and rapidly develop written and oral skills. Successful completion of this course with a grade of C+ or higher entitles the student to register in 251 and/or 252. (Admission by Departmental permission only) Credit will not be given for both 100 and 103. F(6-2)

GER 149 (6) INTENSIVE GERMAN

For students with no previous knowledge of German or insufficient knowledge to enter 200, this course is designed to cover a basic two year study of the German language in one year (equivalent to 100 plus 200) and to provide a rapid and thorough grounding in how to read, write and speak German, with emphasis on making practical use of the language as early as possible. In addition, readings of short texts will be introduced at an early stage and films and slides will be shown to illustrate aspects of German-speaking countries and to serve as topics for conversation practice. (Prerequisite: None. Students with credit for 100 or 140, or equivalent knowledge, may not take this course for credit. Students not making satisfactory progress will be advised to transfer to 100.) NO(5-2)

GER 160 (1½) MAJOR FIGURES OF GERMAN CULTURE (IN ENGLISH)

Major figures of German culture and their significance for the development of German-speaking countries. Among the topics to be studied: Johann Gutenberg and the development of printing; Martin Luther; the Faust-myth; major figures of the German Enlightenment; the Brothers Grimm; 19th century figures: Schopenhauer; Nietzsche; Wagner; Marx, and 20th century figures: Freud; Jung; Thomas Mann; Rosa Luxemburg; Kafka; Hesse; Leni Riefenstahl; Brecht; Christa Wolf. F(3-0)

GER 200 (3) INTERMEDIATE GERMAN

This course aims at improving the student's practical mastery of the spoken and written language. Beginning at the level attained in first year German, its integrated approach to grammar review and contemporary texts focuses on the German speaking world. Classes consist of composition, translation and discussion. (Not open for credit to students who have credit for 149) (Prerequisite: 100) Y(3-1)

GER 251 (1½) WRITTEN GERMAN

A thorough review of grammar, extensive practice in composition, and an introduction to translation. Intended for students with good prior knowledge of German. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 100; or C+ or higher in 103; or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

GER 252 (1½) CONVERSATIONAL GERMAN

Special emphasis on reading and speaking German. Short literary and journalistic German texts will be used for oral practice, to develop reading skills, and for brief written assignments. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 100; or C+ or higher in 103; or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 254 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO GERMAN LITERATURE

A study of literary selections from the Middle Ages to the present with special emphasis on the 20th century. Students will read widely, develop an awareness of literary movements, and be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism. (Prerequisite: 4½ units of introductory language courses, or equivalent) F(3-0)

GER 261 (1½) MODERN GERMANY

An examination of the cultural and political changes in Germany from the 1920's to the present. Material will be drawn from literary and documentary texts, analytical essays and films. (Prerequisite: 3 units of 1st year language courses, or equivalent, or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 300 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, STYLISTICS AND TRANSLATION: I

The aims of this course are to develop the student's mastery of the German language by intensive practice in the use of idiom in oral and written composition, translation, and style analysis, and to improve oral fluency by means of conversation classes. (Prerequisite: 200 or equivalent) (Not open to students with credit in 349) NO(3-1)

GER 304 (3) A SURVEY OF GERMAN CULTURE (IN ENGLISH)

A survey of outstanding cultural trends against the background of Germany's past and present. Lectures will focus on traditional concepts of German culture, and major developments in religion, philosophy, folklore, literature, art, architecture and music in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for viewing the German way of life. Other areas of discussion will include an assessment of current attitudes to Germany past and present. Representative texts will be read and discussed in English. (Knowledge of German is not required. May be chosen as an elective by students of German with Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GER 310 (3) GERMAN LITERATURE IN ENGLISH TRANSLATION

A study of major authors from the 18th Century to the present day. (Prerequisite: First year English or equivalent. This course is intended as an elective for students in any faculty. Knowledge of German is not required. Open to Major and Honours students in German by permission, as an elective only) Texts: Goethe, *Faust*; Spender (ed.), *Great German Short Stories*; Büchner, *Danton's Death*, *Woyzeck*; Mann, *Tonio Kröger*; Kafka, *The Metamorphosis*; Hesse, *Steppenwolf*; Brecht, *The Life of Galileo*; Dürrenmatt, *The Visit*; Weiss, *Marat/Sade*; Grass, *Cat and Mouse*. NO(3-0)

GER 315 (1½) SCANDINAVIAN LITERATURE IN ENGLISH TRANSLATION

A study of Scandinavian literature with the main emphasis on the literatures of Denmark, Norway and Sweden since 1800. Texts will include works from authors such as Ibsen, Strindberg, Bang, Hamsun, Dinesen, Lagerkvist, and Lagerlöf. Students with sufficient knowledge of a Scandinavian language will be encouraged to read some texts in the original. NO(3-0)

GER 349 (6) INTERMEDIATE INTENSIVE GERMAN

For students with first year German or equivalent knowledge, this course is designed to cover a two year study of the language in one year (equivalent to 200 plus 300). With the aim of achieving a high level of proficiency in reading, writing and speaking German, and of accelerating entry into the Department's 400 level courses, students will review grammar through intensive practice in composition, translation and oral presentations. Contemporary texts and other media (e.g. films) will be introduced at an early stage to develop skills in using and analysing idiomatic German. (Prerequisite: 100 or Departmental permission) (Not open to students with 149, 200, or 300. Only three (3) units of 349(6) will be used in calculating the graduating G.P.A. and in satisfying the upper level program units.) NO(5-2)

GER 351 (1½) ADVANCED WRITTEN GERMAN: I

Conducted entirely in German. Written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition and stylistic analysis. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 200; or C+ or higher in 251; or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

GER 352 (1½) ADVANCED ORAL GERMAN: I

Conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 200; or C+ or higher in 252; or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 360 (1½) GERMAN CULTURAL TRADITION AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT AFTER 1750

An interdisciplinary inquiry into artistic, social, political and intellectual movements from the Romantic era to the late 20th century with the aim of understanding German-speaking nations today. A required course for the German Studies program. (Prerequisite: 3 units of 2nd year language courses, or equivalent, or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

GER 362 (1½) NATURE, CREATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT

A survey of German writing examining the changing relationship between society and the environment focusing on the Reformation, the Enlightenment, Romanticism and the Industrial Revolution. NO(3-0)

GER 363 (1½) NATIONALISM AND RACIAL CONFLICT IN THE 20TH CENTURY

Against the background of German social and literary history the course will draw on the works of key writers and thinkers to examine concepts of nationhood, national myths and stereotypes, and questions of racial and religious (in-)tolerance. NO(3-0)

GER 390 (3) GERMAN READING COURSE

Rapid survey of grammar, reading of general and scientific articles, designed to meet the needs of students who have no knowledge of German, but want to gain reading comprehension in a special field. (Limited normally to students in third or fourth year or in graduate studies.) (Credit cannot be granted both for 100 or 140 and 390)

Y(3-0)

GER 400 (3) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, STYLISTICS AND TRANSLATION: II

A continuation and reinforcement of 300 through oral presentations, composition, analysis of texts, translation, *Übersetzungskritik* and conversation based on selected texts, topics and the newspaper "Die Zeit". (Prerequisite: 300)

NO(3-0)

GER 405 (1½) THE NOVELLE

As the most "dramatic" of the shorter narrative forms, the *Novelle* gave rise in the 19th century to many attempts to define its characteristic form and its emphasis on intrigue, horror, love and the apparently inexplicable aspects of life. Against this background, representative *Novellen* from Goethe to the present day will be studied and compared to other short narrative prose forms, such as the *Märchen*, *Erzählung*, and *Kurzgeschichte*.

F(3-0)

GER 406 (1½) DRAMA AND THEATRE

A study of the development of the German drama and its relationship to the German theatre from the 18th century (e.g. Lessing) to the present day. Representative texts will be studied, with the aim of enabling the student to understand various dramatic forms.

NO(3-0)

GER 408 (1½) POETRY

A study of a wide range of lyric poetry from the eighteenth century to the present day with the aim of teaching the student how to read German poetry for pleasure and understanding.

NO(3-0)

GER 411 (1½) MEDIEVAL GERMAN LITERATURE

An introduction to chivalric literature and civilization through the study of writers and their works, mainly from the first *Blütezeit* in German literature (1170-1250); early *Minnesang*, Walther von der Vogelweide, *Nibelungenlied*, Hartmann von Aue, Wolfram von Eschenbach, and others. The course will also provide a basic introduction to the Middle High German language through study of the original texts.

NO(3-0)

GER 412 (1½) REFORMATION AND BAROQUE

An examination of selected texts from the 16th and 17th centuries in order to highlight in their European context some of the key aspects of the Reformation, the Counter-Reformation and High Baroque. The course will focus on a variety of genres by principal writers and thinkers, such as Luther, Hans Sachs, Spee, Gryphius and Grimmelshausen.

NO(3-0)

GER 414 (1½) ENLIGHTENMENT AND EARLY 18TH CENTURY

Set in the context of European Enlightenment and its optimistic insistence on the primacy of Reason in all human endeavour, the course will study some of the major German contributions to rationalism and sensibility by such writers as Lessing, Klopstock, Goethe and Wieland.

NO(3-0)

GER 416 (1½) LITERATURE OF THE STORM AND STRESS

The course explores one of the briefest literary periods (1770-1785). It analyzes the early dramatic works of Goethe, Schiller, and their contemporaries by discussing their critique of the Enlightenment, and evaluating the evolution of a new kind of socially oriented literature.

NO(3-0)

GER 418 (1½) CLASSICISM

The course will focus on those works of Goethe, Hölderlin and Schiller that were written between Goethe's journey to Italy (1786) and his death (1832), and that are marked by the elevated style of German classical idealism. Against the background of classical antiquity, the course examines such major themes as the tragedy of the individual in political society, freedom and self-determination, and the search for lasting human values.

NO(3-0)

GER 420 (1½) FAUST

A study of selected sections of Parts I and II of Goethe's work against the background of the Faust-myth and its traditions.

S(3-0)

GER 422 (1½) ROMANTICISM

Rooted firmly in German Idealism, this artistic movement spanned the four decades from the 1790s to the 1830s. It explored new realms of the imagination, turning to myth, folklore, fairy-tale, fantasy, dream. Giving due attention to philosophy, art and music, this course studies works by authors such as Tieck, Novalis, Brentano, E.T.A. Hoffman, the Schlegels, and probes the diversity of their poetry and prose.

NO(3-0)

GER 423 (formerly half of 424) (1½) EARLY 19TH CENTURY LITERATURE

This course studies the changes and contrasts which characterize the literature and the history of this period, from the Congress of Vienna to the rising materialism and social unrest of the mid-century (ca. 1815-1850). Philosophically, the transition from Classical-Romantic idealism to Bourgeois Realism exerts a wide variety of aesthetic and stylistic influences affecting all three genres of literature. Authors include Kleist, Büchner, Droste-Hülshoff, Grillparzer, Heine, Mörike, Storm, Keller.

NO(3-0)

GER 425 (formerly half of 424) (1½) LATE 19TH CENTURY LITERATURE

Taking account of the background of momentous political and social change, the course will study authors such as Raabe, Fontane, Hebbel, C.F. Meyer. Topics include the search for ethical stability, effects of urbanization, and a redefinition of sexual roles.

NO(3-0)

GER 426 (1½) EARLY 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE

Within a context of political and social transformation, the course will examine works reflecting such literary movements as Naturalism, Expressionism and Impressionism.

NO(3-0)

GER 428 (1½) FROM THE WEIMAR REPUBLIC TO THE END OF W.W.II

A study of selected works from the period ca. 1918-1945. The varied responses of authors to questions and issues of the time as reflected in the literature of the *Neue Sachlichkeit*, the Third Reich and Exile will be examined in their historical and political context.

NO(3-0)

GER 431 (1½) LITERATURE AFTER THE SECOND WORLD WAR

A study of selected works by German, Swiss and Austrian writers attempting to come to terms with the past and beginning anew in response to WWII.

NO(3-0)

GER 432 (1½) G.D.R. LITERATURE AND CULTURE

This course will focus on the unique contribution of East Germany to German literature, culture, and art. Literary works representing the various periods in GDR cultural history, as well as examples from other art forms (e.g. painting, architecture, music) will be analyzed with regard to their aesthetic, philosophical, social, and political significance.

NO(3-0)

GER 433 (1½) "OVERCOMING THE PAST" IN NOVEL AND FILM (In English)

This course examines how German novelists and film-makers have dealt with the problem of "overcoming the past". Apart from films that deal with this issue, selected novels will be examined as works of literature, as adaptations to film, and as social documents. Students of German will be encouraged to read passages in the original. (The Film Studies surcharge applies) (May count towards a Minor in Film Studies)

S(3-0)

GER 434A (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS

Designed for Major and Honours students, this course may be offered either as a reading course, a tutorial, or a seminar as warranted. Students wishing to register for this course must consult with the Chair. This course may be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Department.

F(3-0)

GER 435 (1½) GERMAN LITERATURE TODAY

A study of recent works by German, Swiss and Austrian authors and others writing in German. S(3-0)

GER 439 (1½) THE NEW GERMAN CINEMA (In English)

A study of major accomplishments of the New German Cinema. This course will consider film as both a narrative form and a means of reflecting social concerns. (The Film Studies surcharge applies) (May count towards a Minor in Film Studies) (Not open to students with credit in 434A: Special Topics — The Politics of the New German Cinema) F(3-0)

GER 444 (1½) WOMEN WRITERS (In English)

A study of novels from the Second Women's Movement (1970s and after) by German, Austrian, and Swiss women writers. In addition, theoretical readings, short stories, and poems will be discussed. (May count towards a program in Women's Studies) NO(3-0)

GER 451 (1½) ADVANCED WRITTEN GERMAN: II

A continuation of 351, conducted entirely in German. Frequent written exercises in vocabulary and grammar, in translation and composition, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both formal and informal use of the language. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 300; or C+ or higher in 351; or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

GER 452 (1½) ADVANCED ORAL GERMAN: II

A continuation of 352, conducted entirely in German. Designed to increase oral proficiency and to develop comprehension of oral and written German. (Prerequisite: B+ or higher in 300; or C+ or higher in 352; or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 453 (1½) ADVANCED TRANSLATION

A comparative study of idiomatic usages of English and German, and of related problems in translation; practice in translation from English to German, and from German to English. (Prerequisite: B or higher in 400 or 451; or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 460 (1½) GERMAN STUDIES TUTORIAL

During the penultimate term of their German Studies program, students will investigate in depth a topical issue by employing critical methods pertinent to interdisciplinary research. (Prerequisite: 360, or equivalent, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GER 465 (1½) THE EXISTENTIALIST TRADITION IN SCANDINAVIAN CULTURE

With Kierkegaard as a point of departure, a study of the expression of existentialist themes in Scandinavian culture. The main emphasis will be on prose literature and drama by, for example, Ibsen, Strindberg, Lagerkvist, E. Johnson, M.A. Hansen. Attention will also be given to music, painting, and film. NO(3-0)

GER 471 (formerly half of 403) (1½) THE EVOLUTION OF EARLY GERMAN

A survey of the evolution of German from its Germanic origins to the mid-15th century. Focus is on historical influences affecting Old and Middle German, e.g. the Dark Ages, the Carolingian era, religion and chivalry in the Middle Ages, expansion into Central Europe and the beginnings of urban growth and a more complex society in the 14th and 15th centuries. (Prerequisite: 200 or LING 100 or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GER 472 (formerly half of 403) (1½) THE EVOLUTION OF MODERN GERMAN

The course examines the influences affecting German since the invention of the printing press. These include Luther, French and English, prescriptive grammarians, German writers and scientists, industrialization, and politics and commerce in this century. (Prerequisite: 200 or LING 100 or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GER 490 (1½) GRADUATING ESSAY IN GERMAN STUDIES

In the final term of the German Studies program, students will write a graduating essay of 5,000-7,500 words. The topic will be interdisciplinary and must be approved by the Departmental German Studies Adviser and second reader (normally a faculty member representing the second area under investigation). The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. FS

GER 499 (1½) HONOURS GRADUATING ESSAY

During either semester of the final year of their Honours program, students will write a graduating essay in German of approximately 7,500 words under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format and be submitted before the end of classes. An oral examination covering the topic of the essay will be given by a Departmental committee. FS

DEPARTMENT OF GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES

John G. Fitch, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Cert.Ed. (Leeds), Ph.D. (Cornell), Professor and Chair of the Department

Keith R. Bradley, B.A., M.A. (Sheff.), B.Litt. (Oxon.), F.S.A., F.R.S.C., Litt.D. (Sheff.), Professor

John P. Oleson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), F.R.S.C., Professor

Gordon S. Shrimpton, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Stan.), Professor

Samuel E. Scully, B.A., M.Litt. (Brist.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Laurel M. Bowman, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif., L.A.), Assistant Professor

Ingrid E. Holmberg, B.A. (Ver.), M.A., Ph.D. (Yale), Assistant Professor

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 364.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies — formerly the Department of Classics — offers the student an opportunity to study Greek and Roman language, literature, history, archaeology, and philosophical thought at any of three levels of concentration, with or without the study of Greek and Latin. There are General, Major and Honours Programs.

The Major and Honours Programs can be taken in either Greek and Roman Studies or Greek and Latin Language and Literature. A degree in Greek and Roman Studies can be focused to some extent on ancient

art and archaeology, history, social history, or literature in translation. Although the Department strongly recommends that some courses in Greek or Latin language be taken for the Greek and Roman Studies Degrees, these degrees may be completed without such courses. Study towards the degrees in Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be focused to some extent on either Greek or Latin, but the Department strongly recommends that at least six units be taken in the second language. It is assumed that students following the General or Major Programs will be taking advanced courses in other departments. Students following an Honours Program with the Department of Greek and Roman Studies should note that it may be possible for them to complete an honours program in another field if they have the joint consent of that department and the Department of Greek and Roman Studies.

Students are welcome at any time to discuss their program with members of the Department and are encouraged to do so as early as possible in the course of their studies at the University. Many of the advanced courses in Greek and Roman Studies are open to second year students, and a Major in Greek and Roman Studies may be completed in two years. Nevertheless, it is important to plan one's program, since the lack of prerequisites may limit the choice of courses. Greek and Latin courses above the 100 level require prerequisites.

Students completing first year and choosing Greek and Roman Studies or Greek and Latin Language and Literature may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-op option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

General:

- (a) 3 units of Departmental offerings normally at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 9 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level.

Total: 12 units.

Major in Greek and Roman Studies:

- (a) 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 15 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level.

Total: 21 units.

Major in Greek and Latin Language and Literature:

- (a) 15 units of Greek and/or Latin.
- (b) 6 units of Departmental offerings.

Of the 21 units in (a) and (b), at least 15 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

Honours in Greek and Roman Studies:

- (a) 6 units of Departmental offerings at the 100 or 200 level.
- (b) 24 units of Departmental offerings at the 300 or 400 level, including GRS 485 and 499.

Total: 30 units.

Honours in Greek and Latin Language and Literature:

- (a) 21 units of Greek and/or Latin.
- (b) 9 units of Departmental offerings, including GRS 485 and 499.

Of the 30 units in (a) and (b), at least 21 units must be at the 300 or 400 level.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES**GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES**

A knowledge of the Greek and Latin languages is not required for GRS courses.

GRS 100 is designed primarily as an elective for students in all fields of study. Any student in Second Year who has successfully completed GRS 100 should take either a course in Latin or Greek or a Greek and Roman Studies course at the 200 or 300 level. *First Year students may take Greek and Roman Studies courses above the 200 level only with Department permission. Any student in Second Year may register for courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level. GRS 100 may not normally be taken for credit by students who have already received credit for any courses in Greek and Roman Studies at the 300 level.*

Appropriate credit in the Department of History may be given for GRS 331, 332, 341, 342, 480A or 480C. PHIL 421 and 422 are acceptable for credit in all programs in the Department of Greek and Roman Studies in lieu of any 400 level course in Greek and Roman Studies.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

GRS 100 (formerly CLAS 100) (3) GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATION

An approach to the civilization of Greece and Rome through the evidence of literature, history, and archaeology. Attention will be focused upon those aspects of ancient cultural and intellectual growth that are of significance in the western tradition. Emphasis will be placed upon the Minoan and Mycenaean civilizations, 5th century Athens, and Augustan Rome. Essays will be required and there will be a written examination. Y(3-0)

GRS 200 (formerly CLAS 200) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN MYTHOLOGY

A study of Greek and Roman myths, in the context of the culture and thought of Greece and Rome. Literary and artistic sources will be used to establish and analyse the nature and function of myths in these cultures. Topics include the gods, heroes, local myths, political and cultural uses of myths, and the origins of the influence of Greek and Roman myths on European culture. (Prerequisite: None; 100 recommended) FS(3-0)

GRS 250 (formerly CLAS 250) (1½) THE CONTRIBUTION OF GREEK AND LATIN TO THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE

Out of 20,000 common words in English, 10,000 came from Latin directly or through French. The Greek element is also impressive, particularly in the ever-expanding vocabulary of science. Among topics

studied will be the Greek script, principles of transliteration, the formation of nouns, adjectives and verbs, hybrid words, neologisms and semantic changes. S(3-0)

GRS 300 (formerly CLAS 300) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN EPIC

The course will examine the nature of the epic genre in the Greek and Roman cultures by focussing on notable examples. Readings will include the *Iliad* or the *Odyssey*, the *Argonautica*, and the *Aeneid*. (Prerequisite: 100 or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GRS 301 (formerly CLAS 301 and CLAS 201) (1½) TRADITION AND ORIGINALITY IN CLASSICAL LITERATURE

A comparative study of the content and form of major works by Greek and Roman writers. The course will concentrate on the important genre of didactic poetry, together with one or more genres to be chosen from the following: biography, philosophy, lyric poetry, tragedy, pastoral poetry, oratory. The following will be among the topics discussed: What part does imitation or the adaptation of traditional material play in classical literature? How can a creative writer be original while working within a strong tradition? NO(3-0)

GRS 312 (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN SATIRICAL LITERATURE

A study of social and political satire in the ancient world, particularly at Rome. Readings will include the Roman satirists Horace, Persius and Juvenal, and the late Greek satirical writer Lucian. (Prerequisite: None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 316 (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN NOVELS AND ROMANCES

An introduction to fictional prose literature in Greco-Roman antiquity and its social context. Principal works studied will include Petronius' *Satyricon*, Apuleius' *Golden Ass*, Longus' *Daphnis and Chloe*, and other Greek romances of the Roman imperial period. (Prerequisite: None; 100 or one 300 level GRS course recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 320 (formerly CLAS 320) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN TRAGEDY

The origins and developments of tragic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, and Seneca. (Prerequisite: 100 or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

GRS 322 (formerly CLAS 322) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN COMEDY

The origins and development of comic drama in ancient Greece and Rome. The study, in English translation, of representative plays of Aristophanes, Menander, Plautus, and Terence. (Prerequisite: 100 or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GRS 325 (formerly CLAS 325) (1½) TOPICS IN GREEK AND ROMAN LITERATURE

The course has variable content and may be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics. Topic for 1998-99: "Images of Women in Greek Literature" (Prerequisite: 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

GRS 326 (formerly CLAS 326) (1½) TOPICS IN GREEK AND ROMAN CIVILIZATION

The course has variable content and may be taken more than once, to a maximum of 3 units, for credit in different topics. (Prerequisite: 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

GRS 331 (formerly part of CLAS 330) (1½) GREEK HISTORY FROM THE BRONZE AGE TO ALEXANDER

A survey of significant developments from the collapse of Mycenae, through the period of colonization, to the rise of the city-state. Democracy in Athens, the Athenian empire, and the rise of Macedon will be studied in some detail. NO(3-0)

GRS 332 (formerly part of CLAS 330) (1½) SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC HISTORY OF GREECE

Topics will include: women and the family in the Greek city-state including medical practices, inheritance law, household management; slavery, agriculture, and banking; systems of social organisation and control. (Prerequisite: None; 331 recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 333 (1½) ALEXANDER AND THE HELLENISTIC AGE

The career of Alexander and its impact on the Mediterranean world; the collapse of political unity on his death, the rise of Ptolemies, and the literature, art, and political and social history of the Hellenistic age. (*Prerequisite:* 331 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

GRS 334 (1½) DEMOCRACY AND THE GREEKS

An introduction to Greek views of democracy and democratic practices, their history under the Roman Empire, and their impact on modern democratic theory. (*Prerequisite:* 100, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GRS 335 (formerly CLAS 335) (1½) WOMEN IN THE GREEK AND ROMAN WORLD

The position of women, and attitudes towards them, in Greek and Roman society. Topics may include women and religion; women and medicine; the legal position of women; women and politics; the economic role and position of women; marriage and childbearing practices; literary representations of women; and constructions of the female in Greek and Roman society. (*Prerequisite:* None; 100 or 200 recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 341 (formerly part of CLAS 340) (1½) ROMAN HISTORY

The history of Rome from Romulus to Constantine. Special attention will be paid to the creation and maintenance of empire, the Roman revolution, and the rule of the Caesars. F(3-0)

GRS 342 (formerly part of CLAS 340) (1½) ROMAN SOCIETY

A topical introduction to Roman social and cultural history. Attention will focus first on Roman social relations and secondly on the defining features of Roman culture. (*Prerequisite:* None; 341 recommended) S(3-0)

GRS 345 (formerly CLAS 345) (1½) SLAVERY IN THE GREEK AND ROMAN WORLD

A survey of the role played by slavery in the maintenance of Greek and Roman civilisation. Topics studied will include how the Greeks and Romans acquired slaves, how slaves were treated, slaves' living conditions, and how slaves responded to enslavement. Particular attention will be paid to Greek and Roman philosophical thought about slavery, including Christian thought. F(3-0)

GRS 346 (formerly CLAS 346) (1½) ROMAN LAW AND SOCIETY

An introduction to Roman law in its social context. Beginning with an outline of the sources and the historical development of Roman law, the course will give detailed attention to such aspects of Roman private law as the law of persons, property, marriage, labour, slavery and commerce. The emphasis throughout will be on the impact of law on Roman social relations. Attention will also be given to trial procedures in criminal cases, and the role of law in Roman public life. (*Prerequisite:* None, but 341 recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 347 (1½) HOUSEHOLD AND FAMILY IN THE GREEK AND ROMAN WORLD

A survey of the life-cycle in Greek and Roman antiquity. Topics studied will include marriage, divorce, child-rearing, old age, the way in which family and households were conceptualised by Greeks and Romans, and the demography of the ancient world. (*Prerequisite:* None; 100 or 200 recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 371 (H A 316) (formerly CLAS 371) (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF ANCIENT GREECE AND THE AEGEAN

An introduction to art and architecture in Greece and the Aegean from the Early Bronze Age through the Hellenistic period. Architecture, sculpture, and the minor arts are examined as evidence for cultural attitudes towards humankind, the gods, the physical world, and the exploration of form, color, and movement. Emphasis is placed on the careful discussion of selected monuments illustrated through slides, casts, and photographs. F(3-0)

GRS 372 (H A 317) (formerly CLAS 372) (1½) ART AND ARCHITECTURE OF THE ROMAN WORLD

A survey of Roman art and architecture relating the political and social development of the Roman people to their artistic expression. After an examination of Etruscan art and architecture for its formative influence

on Roman attitudes, Republican and Imperial Roman art are discussed in the context of historical events. Topics include the special character of Roman art, Hellenized and Italic modes of expression, portraiture, historical reliefs, function in art, architectural space and city planning. (*Prerequisite:* None; 371 recommended) S(3-0)

GRS 375 (formerly CLAS 375) (1½) CITIES AND SANCTUARIES OF THE ANCIENT WORLD

An examination of selected Greek, Etruscan and Roman city and sanctuary sites in an evaluation of ancient achievements in sacred and secular architecture, urban planning, and sanctuary development. Emphasis will be placed on the changing response to human needs for an artificial framework for living, along with the natural resources of the environment in antiquity. Each site will be examined by means of illustrated lectures, and careful consideration will be given to both the archaeological record and the ancient literary sources. (Offered alternately with 376) NO(3-0)

GRS 376 (formerly CLAS 376) (1½) ANCIENT TECHNOLOGY

An introduction to the applied technologies of the Greek and Roman cultures. Presents both ancient written sources and archaeological remains from the Late Bronze Age through the Late Roman Empire. Special topics include machinery and gadgets, mass production, engineering, nautical technology, and labour. (Offered alternately with 375 and 377) S(3-0)

GRS 377 (1½) SHIPS AND SEAMANSHIP IN THE ANCIENT WORLD

An introduction to the maritime archaeology and marine technology of the Bronze Age Near Eastern, Greek, and Roman cultures, using the evidence presented by archaeological remains of ships and harbours, and ancient visual representations and literary texts. Topics will include harbour and ship design and construction, equipment, sailing techniques, navigation, and underwater archaeology. (*Prerequisite:* None; 371 or 372 recommended) NO(3-0)

GRS 379 (PHIL 379) (formerly CLAS 379) (1½) EARLY GREEK HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL THOUGHT

An investigation into the formation in Archaic and Classical Greece of such key concepts as rationality, causality, the nature-convention antithesis, law and equality, and female inferiority. These will be considered within the context of the society (from Hesiod to Herodotus) in which they evolved. The course does not presuppose a background in either classics or philosophy. F(3-0)

GRS 380 (formerly CLAS 380) (1½) THE LIFE AND TIMES OF SOCRATES

An examination of a critical moment in Greek intellectual and political life, as seen from various points of view. Topics include: the teaching methods of Socrates and the Sophists, the political background of his trial, the religious and social questions involved, and types of Socratic literature. The approach to the course will not be primarily philosophical; rather, an attempt will be made to see why his challenge to conventional Athenian morality so deeply influenced his fellow citizens, and to explain why he appears as one of the most fascinating personalities of world history. S(3-0)

GRS 381 (formerly CLAS 381) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN RELIGION

A survey of Greek and Roman religious thought and practices. The course will focus first on conventional religious rituals and their social value, and secondly on the success of Greek and Roman polytheism in adapting to changing historical and social circumstances. Particular attention will be paid to mystery religions, including Christianity, and their relationship to conventional forms of religious behaviour. NO(3-0)

GRS 382 (1½) THE ANCIENT WORLD ON FILM

A study of the modern cinematic treatment of ancient Greek and Roman myths, historical narratives and dramatic texts from the early modern and surrealist films to the television adaptations of the 1990s. Course may include the Orpheus myth on film, *Jason and the Argonauts*, *Spartacus*, Greek drama on film and the television shows *Hercules* and *Xena: Warrior Princess*. Examination of the socio-cultural implications of modern uses of ancient prototypes. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200, or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

GRS 480 (formerly CLAS 480) (1½) SEMINAR IN ANCIENT HISTORY AND ARCHAEOLOGY

The Department will offer no more than two of the following each year: 480A Seminar in Greek History; 480B Topics in Greek Art and Archaeology; 480C Seminar in the History of the Roman World; 480D Topics in Roman Art and Archaeology. (*Pre-or corequisite:* for 480A, 331 or 332 or 334; for 480B, 371; for 480C, 341 (342 recommended); for 480D, 372; or, in each case, permission of the Department)

480A	NO(0-1)
480B	NO(2-0)
480C	NO(2-0)
480D	K(2-0)

GRS 485 (formerly CLAS 485) (1½) PRO-SEMINAR

Members of the Department will collaborate in introducing the various sub-disciplines and methodologies of classical scholarship. This course must be taken once by all Honours and M.A. students. S(2-0)

GRS 493 (1½) DIRECTED STUDY IN GREEK OR ROMAN CIVILIZATION

Intensive study of selected programs in Greek or Roman history, society, art, or archaeology. Students will be expected to prepare an extended research paper, drawing on both primary and secondary sources. Introduction to epigraphy, numismatics, papyrology, where appropriate. May be taken more than once on different subjects, to a maximum of 3 units. The maximum credit for 493 and the former 490, 491 and 492 together must not exceed 3 units. (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor. Students should attempt to make arrangements with the instructor before the start of term) FS(2-0)

GRS 495 (formerly CLAS 495) (3) ARCHAEOLOGY FIELD WORK SEMINAR

An introduction to the methods and techniques of Classical Archaeology through participation in an excavation; introductory lectures will be arranged. (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department. Interested students should contact the Department during the Fall Term.) K(3-3)

GRS 499 (formerly CLAS 499) (1½ or 3) GRADUATING ESSAY

A graduating essay, written under the supervision of a faculty member, is required of fourth-year Honours students in Greek and Latin Language and Literature (both 1½ units), and Greek and Roman Studies (3 units). FSY

GREEK**GREE 101 (formerly part of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTORY ANCIENT GREEK: I**

A basic introduction to ancient Attic Greek. The course is based on reading and translating progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre. F(4-0)

GREE 102 (formerly part of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTORY ANCIENT GREEK: II

A continuation of 101. Reading and translation of progressively more challenging passages in ancient Greek, with emphasis on acquiring basic vocabulary and rules of grammar. In addition to in-class hours students will practice forms and grammar one hour per week in the Language Centre. (*Prerequisite:* 101) S(4-0)

GREE 201 (formerly part of 200) (1½) ADVANCED GREEK GRAMMAR

Completes the survey of Greek grammar and syntax in preparation for the reading of poetry and continuous prose. (*Prerequisite:* 102 or equivalent) F(4-0)

GREE 202 (formerly part of 200) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO GREEK LITERATURE

Includes select, elementary passages from a variety of major classical authors such as Euripides, Herodotus, Homer, Sophocles and Xenophon. (*Prerequisite:* 201 or permission of the Department) S(4-0)

GREE 250 (1½) THE GREEK NEW TESTAMENT

A study of the language, formation, and text of the Greek New Testament. Selections from the Gospels and from *Acts of the Apostles* will be read. (*Prerequisite:* 102, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

GREE 301 (formerly 390A) (1½) HOMER

Intensive reading of selections from the *Iliad* and/or the *Odyssey*. Intended to facilitate reading ability in ancient Greek by building upon foundations of the first and second year courses. (*Prerequisite:* 202) NO(3-0)

GREE 302 (formerly 390B) (1½) EURIPIDES AND SOPHOCLES

Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more plays of Euripides and Sophocles. Readings will typically include one play by each author. (*Prerequisite:* 202) F(3-0)

GREE 303 (formerly 390E) (1½) HERODOTUS AND XENOPHON

Selected readings from Herodotus and the historical works of Xenophon. (*Prerequisite:* 202) NO(3-0)

GREE 304 (formerly 390F) (1½) PLATO

Reading and grammatical and literary analysis of one or more dialogues or other texts of Plato. (*Prerequisite:* 202) S(3-0)

GREE 401 (formerly part of 490A) (1½) ARCHAIC GREEK EPIC

An intensive study of archaic Greek hexameter poetry including the heroic epic of Homer, the didactic and cosmological poetry of Hesiod, and the hymnic format of the Homeric Hymns. Examination of similarities and differences among the known components of the genre. Select readings from Hesiod and the Homeric Hymns. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, including 301, or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

GREE 402 (formerly 490B) (1½) GREEK LYRIC POETS

Intensive introduction to archaic Greek lyric poetry. Authors studied will include Archilochus, Solon, Sappho, Alcaeus, Anacreon, and Simonides. In addition to literary analysis, attention will also be paid to the varieties of lyric metre. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GREE 403 (formerly part of 490C & D) (1½) GREEK DRAMA

Reading and analysis of major fifth-century Athenian dramatists. Readings may include plays by Aeschylus and/or Aristophanes. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least three units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GREE 404 (formerly part of 490E) (1½) GREEK HISTORIANS

Advanced reading in selected Greek historians. Special attention will be given to Herodotus and Thucydides. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GREE 405 (formerly part of 490E) (1½) GREEK ORATORS

Readings from select orators of the fourth century. Special attention may be given to Demosthenes and Isocrates. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

GREE 406 (1½) HELLENISTIC GREEK AUTHORS

Reading and analysis of major Hellenistic authors. Texts studied may include selections from Apollonius, Callimachus, Theocritus, Moschus, Bion, and epigrams from the Greek Anthology. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of at least 3 units of Greek at 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATIN

Students with no previous knowledge of Latin will register for LATI 101. Students who have taken high school Latin should consult the Department before enrolling in any Latin course. All work at the 300 level or beyond will require a *Cassell's New Latin Dictionary* and a standard Latin grammar. LATI 301, 302, 303 and 304 are designed as the upper-level core courses; two of these will be offered annually, circumstances permitting. Courses at the 400 level have a prerequisite of one 300-level course, but may be entered directly from 202 with the Department's permission.

LATI 101 (formerly first half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTORY LATIN: I
No previous knowledge of Latin is required. An introduction to the basic grammatical patterns of the language; reading of simple passages of Latin. F(4-0)

LATI 102 (formerly second half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTORY LATIN: II
A continuation of 101, completing the survey of basic Latin grammar, and designed to improve students' ability to read the language. (Prerequisite: 101) S(4-0)

LATI 201 (formerly part of 200) (1½) ADVANCED LATIN GRAMMAR
Review of grammar covered in 101 and 102, followed by study of more advanced grammatical constructions. Readings will provide a transition from simplified language to genuine literary Latin. (Prerequisite: 102) F(4-0)

LATI 202 (formerly second half of 200) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LITERATURE
Reading of selected Latin authors in prose and poetry, accompanied by review of grammar. (Prerequisite: 201) S(4-0)

LATI 301 (formerly part of 390A and 390B) (1½) VERGIL
Selected readings in Latin from one or more of Vergil's *Eclogues*, *Georgics*, and *Aeneid*. (Prerequisite: 202 or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

LATI 302 (1½) LIVY AND HORACE
Readings in Livy's prose and in Horace's poetic works. (Prerequisite: 202 or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 303 (1½) CICERO AND LUCRETIVUS
Readings in Cicero's prose and in Lucretius' poem *De Rerum Natura*. (Prerequisite: 202 or Departmental permission) S(3-0)

LATI 304 (1½) OVID AND SENECA
Readings in two authors who revolutionized the style of literary Latin in poetry and prose. (Prerequisite: 202 or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 350 (MEDI 350) (formerly LATI 250) (1½) MEDIEVAL LATIN
After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St.

Augustine's *Confessions* to Petrarch's letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusade chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society. Students with credit in MEDI 250 cannot receive credit for LATI 350. (Prerequisite: 202 or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 401 (1½) ROMAN ELEGY AND LYRIC
A study of the genres of shorter Latin poems, particularly love-poems. Readings may be taken from some or all of the following: Catullus, Propertius, Tibullus, Horace's *Odes*, Ovid. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 402 (1½) ROMAN DRAMA
A study of Roman comedy and/or tragedy, with close attention to the Latin texts. Readings may be taken from one or more of the following: Plautus, Terence, Seneca. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) F(3-0)

LATI 403 (formerly 490F) (1½) ROMAN HISTORIANS
A study of the genre of historiography as practised at Rome, with selected readings from the major Roman historians. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 404 (formerly part of 490A) (1½) ROMAN SATIRE
A study of the genre of verse satire, which the Romans regarded as their own invention. Readings from Horace, Persius and Juvenal. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 405 (formerly part of 490B) (1½) ROMAN PHILOSOPHICAL AND RHETORICAL LITERATURE
Readings in the philosophical writings of Cicero and Seneca, and in the rhetorical works of Cicero and Quintilian. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

LATI 406 (1½) ROMAN EPIC
Selected readings in Latin from one or more poems within the tradition of ancient Roman epic, other than Vergil's *Aeneid*. (Prerequisite: Completion of at least 3 units of Latin at the 300 level or above, or Departmental permission) NO(3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF HISPANIC AND ITALIAN STUDIES

Elena Rossi, B.A. (Vassar), M.A., Ph.D., (Tor.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
Gregory P. Andrachuk, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor
Lloyd H. Howard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Johns H.), Associate Professor
Judith A. Payne, B.A. (Spalding), M.A. (U. of Louisville), Ph.D. (Penn. St.), Associate Professor
Caroline Monahan, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Assistant Professor
Silvia Colás Cardona, B.A. (Autónoma de Barcelona), M.A. (Calg.), Senior Instructor
Daniela Lorenzi, B.A. (UVic), M.A. (UVic), Senior Instructor
Rosa L. Stewart, B.A. (Ohio Wesleyan), M.A. (Mich.), Senior Instructor

HISPANIC STUDIES

Students wishing to take courses in Hispanic Studies at the Third and Fourth Year levels are reminded that they must have the prerequisites of the first two years including 250A, 250B, and 260. Exceptions may be made under certain circumstances after consultation with the Department Chair.

Students wishing to take Third and Fourth Year courses must satisfy the Department that they have standing of B- or higher in 250A, 250B, and 260. 250A, 250B, and 260 should be taken in the Second Year and 350A, 350B, and 360 in the Third Year.

Students pursuing a Major or Honours in Hispanic Studies will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate in a second field — for example, Italian or another language, Greek and Roman Studies, English, History, Linguistics. Students completing first year may be interested in exploring the Arts Cooperative Program. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

PROGRAMS IN HISPANIC STUDIES

General (Minor) — First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B and 260; Third and Fourth Years: 350A, 350B and 360 and 4½ additional units of upper level Hispanic courses, selected with the approval of the Department Chair.

Major — First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B and 260; Third and Fourth Years: 350A, 350B, 360, 450A, 450B, and 7½ additional units of upper level Hispanic courses, selected with the approval of the Department Chair.

Major (Latin American Option) — First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B, and 260; Third and Fourth Years: 350A, 350B, 360, 480, 3 units of 400 level literature courses in Hispanic Studies, and 6 additional units at the 300 and 400 level. Up to 3 of these 6 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

Honours — First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B and 260; Third and Fourth Years: 350A, 350B, 360, 450A, 450B, 499 and at least 10½ units of upper level Hispanic courses, selected with the approval of the Department Chair. Students wishing to enroll in the Honours Program must first obtain the approval of the Department Chair.

Honours (Latin American Option) — First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B, and 260; Third and Fourth Years: 350A, 350B, 360, 450A, 450B, 480, 499, 3 units of 400 level literature courses in Hispanic Studies, and 6 additional units at the 300 and 400 level. Up to 3 of these 6 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below.

SUPPORT COURSE LIST:

GEOG 347B (formerly half of 347) (1½) A Geography of Third World Development

ANTH 324 (1½) Ethnology of Middle America

ANTH 325 (1½) Ethnology of South America

ANTH 342 (1½) Archaeology of Precolumbian America

HA 375A (formerly half of 375) (1½) Pre-Columbian Art

HA 375B (formerly half of 375) (1½) Pre-Columbian Art

Students are advised to consult with the Department Chair in the selection of their courses. Hispanic Studies courses conducted in English may be credited to a General, Major or Honours Degree in Hispanic Studies to a limit of 3 units, provided all coursework is written in Spanish.

Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program

Students completing first year and choosing Hispanic Studies as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

Courses Offered Abroad

Please note that the offering of courses abroad is subject to minimum enrollment.

Courses that may be offered abroad include SPAN 100B, SPAN 250B, and SPAN 350B. For information concerning these courses please consult the Department Chair.

GENERAL PROGRAM IN ITALIAN STUDIES

First Year: 100A, 100B; Second Year: 250A, 250B; Third and Fourth Years: 350, one of 473 or 474 or 478, and 6 additional units of upper level Italian courses. Up to 3 units may be substituted from the supporting course list below. Students wishing to combine an Italian Studies Minor with a Major or Honours program in the Faculty of Arts and Science or the Faculty of Fine Arts may not select a supporting course from that program.

SUPPORT COURSE LIST:

GRS 341 (1½) Roman History

GRS 342 (1½) Roman Society

HIST 381 (1½) Medieval Italy

HA 341A (1½) The 15th Century in Italy

HA 341B (1½) The 16th Century in Italy

HA 342A (1½) The 17th Century in Italy

HA 343A (1½) The 18th Century in Italy

HA 420 (1½) Special Studies in Medieval Art

(With the approval of the Department Chair only)

HA 442 (1½) The High Renaissance in Italy

HA 443 (1½) The Late Renaissance in Italy

HA 444 (1½) Venetian Painting

HA 445 (1½) Special Studies in Renaissance Art

(With the approval of the Department Chair only)

COURSES

Advice to Native Speakers

Native speakers of Spanish may not obtain credit for Spanish 100A, 100B, 250A, 250B, or 260. Native speakers of Italian may not obtain credit for Italian 100A, 100B or 250A, 250B. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Spanish or Italian since childhood and/or has received sufficient instruction in the languages to be literate in them. The Department will administer placement tests to assign students with previous knowledge to the appropriate level.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

SPANISH

SPAN 100A (formerly first half of 100) (1½) BEGINNERS' SPANISH I

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing and conversation. Includes instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction. (Not open to students with credit in Spanish 12) FS(3-1)

SPAN 100B (formerly second half of 100) (1½) BEGINNERS' SPANISH II

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded. (Prerequisite: 100A or permission of the Department Chair) FS(3-1)

SPAN 110 (3) BASIC INTRODUCTION TO SPANISH AND LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION (In English)

A basic introduction to the cultures and civilizations of Spain and Latin America through the evidence of history, literature, and the arts. Six main areas of study: Spain before and after 1492 and the voyages of Discovery; Pre-Columbian and Columbian Latin America; Spain from the voyages of Discovery to 1898; 19th Century Latin America and Independence; 20th Century Spain before and after Franco; 20th Century Latin America and its Regions. Team taught by two faculty members. (Preference in registration will be given to first and second year students. Not open to students who have credit for 306 or 307) Y(3-0)

SPAN 250A (formerly first half of 250) (1½) REVIEW OF GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION I

Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and the acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation. (Prerequisite: 100A/100B, or Spanish 12. NOTE: Students who intend to do major or honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year. May also be taken as an elective) F(3-0-1)

SPAN 250B (formerly second half of 250) (1½) REVIEW OF GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION II

A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings may be taken from significant Spanish and Spanish American authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation. (Prerequisite: 250A. NOTE: Students who intend to do major or honours work in Hispanic Studies should take this course in the Second year. May also be taken as an elective) S(3-0-1)

SPAN 260 (1½ formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO THE LITERATURE OF SPAIN AND SPANISH AMERICA

A study of selections from major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Students will be introduced to basic techniques of literary criticism. (Pre- or corequisite: 250B. Not open to students with credit in Language and Literature courses at the 300 and 400 level with the exception of those given in English and taken as electives) S(3-0)

SPAN 306 (1½) SPANISH CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION (In English)

An introduction to the artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Spain from pre-Roman times to Spain today; with particular attention to Muslim Spain, the Habsburg monarchy, and the Civil War. (Prerequisite: Third Year standing. 110 recommended) S(3-0)

SPAN 307 (1½) LATIN AMERICAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION (In English)

An overview of the cultures of Spanish America and Brazil. Consideration of the artistic, intellectual, social, and political trends in Latin America from pre-Columbian times to the present. (*Prerequisite*: Third Year standing. 110 recommended) F(3-0)

SPAN 350A (1½) (formerly first half of 350) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS: I

Advancement of the student's communication skills. Emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings. (*Prerequisite*: 250A and 250B or permission of the Department Chair) F(3-0)

SPAN 350B (1½) (formerly second half of 350) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS: II

A continuation of 350A, with continued emphasis on the mastery of Spanish grammar and syntax through translation, composition and readings. (*Prerequisite*: 350A or permission of the Department Chair) S(3-0)

SPAN 360 (1½) LITERATURE OF SPAIN AND SPANISH AMERICA

A study of works of major authors of Spain and Spanish America in the genres of narrative, drama, and poetry. Techniques of literary criticism will be reviewed and expanded. (*Prerequisite*: 260 or permission of the Department Chair. Normally taken in conjunction with 350) F(3-0)

SPAN 450A (formerly half of 450) (1½) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS: III

Development of the student's mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; introduction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts. (*Prerequisites*: 350A and 350B) F(3-0)

SPAN 450B (formerly half of 450) (1½) ADVANCED COMPOSITION, TRANSLATION AND STYLISTICS: IV

A continuation of SPAN 450A stressing the development of the student's mastery of Spanish by enhancing reading, writing, and communication skills. Intensive practice in composition and translation; introduction to style analysis through discussion of selected texts. (*Prerequisite*: 450A) S(3-0)

SPAN 470 (1½) MEDIEVAL LITERATURE

A study of topics in the literature of medieval Spain, ranging from the turbulent formative period of the Reconquest to the time of the voyages of discovery. Themes may include: the epic, anti- and pro-feminism, courtly love, miracle stories and political satire. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360. Not open to students with credit in 470A or 470B. May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair) NO(3-0)

SPAN 471 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE (In English)

Topics in the medieval literature and culture of Spain dealing with such issues as religious tolerance and intolerance, the epic as witness and participant in the making of the nation, the pro- and anti-feminist debate. The topic will change from year to year. Not open to students with credit in 470, 470A, or 470B without permission of Department Chair. (*Prerequisite*: Second Year standing) NO(3-0)

SPAN 472 (1½) CERVANTES' DON QUIXOTE

A study of *Don Quixote* in the context of Cervantes' life and times. Generally given in Spanish. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) (When given in English the prerequisite for this course is Third Year standing) NO(3-0)

SPAN 473 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES IN GOLDEN AGE LITERATURE

Studies in the prose, poetry, drama and essay of the early and late Golden Age. The focus will be on representative authors, themes and genres not covered in 474A and 474C. Authors may include: Montemayor, Luis Vélez de Guevara, Francisco Delicado, Garcilaso de la Vega, Santa Teresa, San Juan de la Cruz, Góngora and Quevedo. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair) (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 474A (formerly part of 474B) (1½) GOLDEN AGE DRAMA

A study of the development of Spanish drama from the advent of the commercial theatre in the mid-16th Century to the end of the 17th Century. Texts will be selected mainly from the works of Lope de Vega, Tirso de Molina and Calderón de la Barca. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 474C (1½) THE PICARESQUE NOVEL OF THE GOLDEN AGE

The inception and development of the picaresque novel in the 16th and 17th centuries, as represented by works such as *Lazarillo de Tormes* and *Guzmán de Alfarache*. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 476A (1½) SPANISH LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY

The development of the Romantic and Realist movements in Spanish drama, poetry and novel of the last century. Selected works of major authors such as Bécquer, Pardo Bazán, and Galdós will be studied in the context of the social and ideological climate of the period. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) F(3-0)

SPAN 476C (1½) LITERATURE OF RENEWAL: PROSE AND POETRY OF SPANISH FIN DE SIGLO

Selected works of Unamuno, Baroja, "Azorín," and the poet Antonio Machado will be studied in the context of the social and intellectual crisis precipitated by the events of 1898. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 478A (1½) THE 20TH CENTURY NOVEL AFTER THE CIVIL WAR

A study of the main currents of the modern novel in Spain, with special emphasis on individual responses to the Civil War of 1936-39 and on the development of the novel as a vehicle for social criticism. Recent trends will be examined in the light of the continuing search for new values. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 478B (formerly 412) (1½) 20TH CENTURY DRAMA AND POETRY

A study of the drama and poetry of modern Spain, covering the works of such writers as Juan Ramón Jiménez, García Lorca, Pedro Salinas and Alfonso Sastre. NO(3-0)

SPAN 478C (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MODERN SPANISH LITERATURE

Studies in the literature of modern Spain with special emphasis on the post-Franco period. Although primarily a study of fiction, some attention may be given to poetry and drama at the discretion of the instructor. (May be taken twice in different topics with the permission of the Department Chair) (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 479 (ITAL 479) (1½) TOPICS IN HISPANIC AND ITALIAN LITERATURE**479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World**

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian) (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) S(3-0)

479B Renaissance in Italy and Spain (in English)

A study of Renaissance literature and culture in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will examine, through literature, Italy in the period 1350 to 1550: courtly life, politics, the arts, education, love, religion. The second half of the course will study, through literature, the inception and development of the Spanish Renaissance and early Golden Age, dwelling on the period 1526 to 1626. List of major figures to be discussed will include Petrarch, Machiavelli, Michelangelo, Castiglione, Garcilaso de la Vega, Herrera, St. John of the Cross, Cervantes. Selected criticism will include Burckhardt and Kristeller. (*Prerequisite*: Second Year standing) NO(3-0)

SPAN 480 (formerly 480A) (1½) LITERATURE OF SPANISH AMERICA FROM COLUMBUS TO MODERNISMO

A study of the literature and literary trends of Latin America from 1492 to late 19th and early 20th century Modernismo. Special emphasis will be placed on Romanticism and Realism. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 360) F(3-0)

SPAN 482 (formerly 480B) (1½) STUDIES IN SPANISH-AMERICAN LITERATURE: MODERNISMO TO THE PRESENT**482A Spanish American Poetry and Prose**

Poetry, poetic prose, essay, chronicles, and travel literature of Spanish America from Modernismo to the present with emphasis on the work of figures such as José Martí, Rubén Darío, Gabriela Mistral, Pablo Neruda, Octavio Paz, and Rigoberta Menchú. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 360) S(3-0)

482B Twentieth-Century Theatre of Spanish America

Theatre from South America, Central America and the Caribbean, and Mexico including such dramatists as Griselda Gambaro, Luisa Josefina Hernández, René Marqués, José Triana, and Rodolfo Usigli. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 360) S(3-0)

SPAN 483 (1½) FICTION OF SPANISH AMERICA FROM INDEPENDENCE TO THE PRESENT**483A (formerly 480C) Fiction from Independence to the Early New Novel**

A study of representative novels and short stories from the early 19th century to the mid-20th century. Emphasis will be on prominent authors such as Mariano Azuela, María Luisa Bombal, Lydia Cabrera, and Ricardo Palma. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 360) NO(3-0)

483B (formerly 480D) Fiction from the "Boom" to the Present

A study of novels and short stories from the mid-fifties to the present to include writers such as Isabel Allende, Julio Cortázar, Gabriel García Márquez, and Luisa Valenzuela. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 360) NO(3-0)

SPAN 484 (1½) TOPICS IN LATIN AMERICAN LITERATURE (In English)**484A Latin American Women's Writing**

A selection of women's writing in Spanish America and Brazil from the nineteenth century up to the present. Discussion of the relevance of each writer within her national and/or regional literature. (*Prerequisite:* Third Year standing. May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair. Not open to students with credit in SPAN 481 or PORT 481 without permission of Department Chair) NO(3-0)

484B (1½) Contemporary Latin American Literature

A selection of works by twentieth-century writers from Spanish America and Brazil. Discussion of each work within the national and/or regional context. (*Prerequisite:* Third Year standing. Not open to students with credit in 480, 481, 482, or 483 or PORT 481 without permission of Department Chair) NO(3-0)

SPAN 485A (1½) SPANISH FILM (In English)

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film, from the experimental cinema of Buñuel to post-Franco director Almodóvar. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair) NO(3-0)

SPAN 485B (1½) LATIN AMERICAN FILM (In English)

A selection of major accomplishments in Spanish-language film in Latin America. Course content will vary to include recent trends in Mexico, Argentina, Cuba and other Latin American countries. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair) NO(3-0)

SPAN 490 (1½) SPECIALIZED LANGUAGE STUDIES

Generally not more than one of the following will be offered in any given year:

490A (formerly 425) History of the Spanish Language

A study of the development of the Spanish language from its origins in Vulgar Latin to its stabilization in Cervantes' time. (*Prerequisite:* 250) F(3-0)

490B (formerly 426) Translation Theory and Practice

A review of basic linguistic and cultural patterns and the problems of translation; emphasis will be laid on the acquisition of practical experience in translating materials drawn from a large variety of fields. (*Prerequisite:* 350) S(3-0)

490C Advanced Written Spanish

Practice in composition, translation, and stylistic analysis. Attention will be given to both the formal and informal use of language. (*Prerequisite:* 350) NO(3-0)

SPAN 495 (formerly 430) (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING COURSE

For Honours and Major students. This course may not be repeated for credit. NO

SPAN 499 (1½) HONOURS GRADUATING ESSAY

Honours students will write a graduating essay of 7,500 - 10,000 words, in Spanish and on an approved topic, under the direction of a member of the Department. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and be submitted before the end of Second Term classes. An oral examination, in Spanish, covering the topic of the essay will be given. Y

ITALIAN**ITAL 100A (1½) (formerly first half of 100) BEGINNERS' ITALIAN I**

Focuses on the acquisition of basic skills of pronunciation, reading, writing, and conversation. The content will include instruction in essential points of grammar, basic syntax, and vocabulary for daily interaction. F(3-1)

ITAL 100B (1½) (formerly second half of 100) BEGINNERS' ITALIAN II

A continuation of 100A. Emphasis will continue to be placed on the acquisition of basic skills. Vocabulary and grammatical concepts will be expanded. (*Prerequisite:* 100A or permission of the Department Chair) S(3-1)

ITAL 250A (1½) (formerly first half of 200) REVIEW OF GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION I

Intensive review of grammatical concepts and structures presented in 100A and 100B and acquisition of composition and translation skills. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation. (*Prerequisite:* 100A/100B) F(3-1)

ITAL 250B (1½) (formerly second half of 200) REVIEW OF GRAMMAR AND CONVERSATION II

A continuation of 250A. Review of grammatical concepts and structures introduced in 100A and 100B as well as on the expansion and consolidation of skills acquired in 250A. Readings will be taken from significant Italian authors. One hour a week will be devoted to conversation. (*Prerequisite:* 250A) S(3-1)

ITAL 306 (1½) ITALIAN CULTURE AND CIVILIZATION (In English)

An introduction to artistic, intellectual, social and political trends in Italy from pre-Roman times to Italy in the new Europe of the 21st century, using the cultural history of three cities in particular to illustrate them: Florence, Venice and Rome. Specific reference will be made to Medieval and Renaissance Italy as a centre of culture in Europe, the Risorgimento, the Fascist regime, and the Italian miracle of the post-war period. (*Prerequisite:* Second Year standing) S(3-0)

ITAL 350 (1½) ADVANCED GRAMMAR AND TRANSLATION

This course is designed to increase oral proficiency, and to aid written expression through grammatical analysis, translation, and composition. (Not open to students with credit in 302) (*Prerequisites:* 250A and 250B) F(3-0)

ITAL 470 (formerly 403) (1½, formerly 3) DANTE'S DIVINE COMEDY (In English)

A study of all three parts of the *Divine Comedy*: the *Inferno*, the *Purgatorio*, and the *Paradiso*, and their relationship to Courtly Love, mythology, theology, and medieval thought in general. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) F(3-0)

ITAL 472 (1½) PETRARCH AND BOCCACCIO (In English)

A study of Petrarch's *Canzoniere* and Boccaccio's *Decameron*, and their relationship to the changing world of the late Middle Ages and their anticipation of the Renaissance and Humanism. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing) NO(3-0)

ITAL 473 (formerly 370B) (1½) RENAISSANCE LITERATURE

Major literary works of Renaissance Italy. Authors to be studied may include Lorenzo de' Medici, Poliziano, Machiavelli, Ariosto, Vittoria Colonna, Michelangelo, and Tasso. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 350) NO(3-0)

ITAL 474 (formerly 370D) (1½) ITALIAN COMIC THEATRE

The development of the Italian comedy, from the *Mandragola* of Niccolò Machiavelli to the comedies of Carlo Goldoni, with particular emphasis given to the influence of the *Commedia dell'Arte* and of the hedonistic atmosphere of 18th Century Venice on Goldoni and the role of women in his comedies. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 350) NO(3-0)

ITAL 478 (formerly 370C) (1½) SELECTED AUTHORS OF THE 20TH CENTURY

(May be taken twice in different topics) (*Pre- or corequisite*: 350) NO(3-0)

ITAL 479 (SPAN 479) (1½) TOPICS IN HISPANIC AND ITALIAN LITERATURE

479A Women in the Hispanic and Italian World

A study of major women authors, characters and themes relevant to women's issues in Hispanic and Italian literature. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair. May be given in English, Spanish or Italian) (*Pre- or corequisite*: 350) S(3-0)

479B Renaissance in Italy and Spain (in English)

A study of Renaissance literature and culture in Italy and Spain. The first half of the course will examine, through literature, Italy in the period 1350 to 1550: courtly life, politics, the arts, education, love, religion. The second half of the course will study, through literature, the inception and development of the Spanish Renaissance and early Golden Age, dwelling on the period 1526 to 1626. List of major figures to be discussed will include Petrarch, Machiavelli, Michelangelo, Castiglione, Garcilaso de la Vega, Herrera, St. John of the Cross, Cervantes. Selected criticism will include Burckhardt and Kristeller. (*Prerequisite*: Second Year standing) NO(3-0)

ITAL 485 (1½) TOPICS IN ITALIAN FILM (In English)

An introduction to major accomplishments in Italian film, from the start of the talkies during Fascist times to contemporary cinema with special emphasis on directors such as De Sica, Rossellini, Fellini and Wertmüller. (May be taken twice in different topics with permission of the Department Chair) NO(3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

2.00 The Department offers undergraduate course work at two levels: introductory courses at the 100-200 level, open to first and second year students; and advanced courses at the 300-400 level, open to students in both third and fourth years. Students are strongly advised to complete introductory courses in a given area before undertaking advanced courses in the same area. Students may not enroll in introductory courses after completing an advanced course in the same area; students may not enroll concurrently in introductory and advanced courses in the same area without written permission from the instructor in the advanced course. Please note that enrollment in seminars is limited and that the consent of the instructor is required for registration. In some instances, seminars in the first term may be offered again in the second if there is sufficient demand.

All history courses require substantial written and reading assignments. Information about textbooks in all courses is available from the bookstore.

GENERAL

2.10 The General Program consists of any 9 units of history courses numbered 300 and above in the third and fourth years. Students entering the General Program should normally complete 6 units of introductory history courses in the first and second years.

MAJOR

2.11 To be admitted to the Major Program, a student should have a C average in 6 units of introductory history courses. In the third and fourth years, the student must take 15 units in history courses numbered 300 and above. Of these 15 units, a minimum of 6 and a maximum of 12 units should be selected from one area of interest. In addition, 9 units of nonhistory courses must be selected in consultation with the department adviser to Majors. Students interested in majoring in history are advised to consult the Majors Adviser in their first year if possible. Majors must have their third and fourth year programs approved by the Majors Adviser.

2.12 For a major in history, a maximum of 3 units taken from Greek and Roman Studies 331, 332, 341, 342, 480A and 480C may be accepted in lieu of a course in European history.

Arts and Writing Cooperative Education Program

2.13 Students completing first year and choosing History as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Cooperative Education option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

HONOURS

2.14 In the Honours Program, students have the opportunity to study history more independently and intensively than is normally possible in the Major and General Program. Through small seminars, directed

Wesley T. Wooley, B.A. (Ill.), A.M., Ph.D. (Chic.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Peter A. Baskerville, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor

Harold G. Coward, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (McM.), Professor

Ralph C. Croizier, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor

Brian W. Dippie, B.A. (Alta.), M.A. (Wyo.), Ph.D. (Tex.), Professor

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A. (Assumption U. of Windsor), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Professor

Angus G. McLaren, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Professor

Patricia E. Roy, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor

Eric W. Sager, B.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor

David Zimmerman, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (New Br.), Professor

Robert S. Alexander, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor

M.L. (Mariel) Grant, B.A. (Trent), D.Phil. (Oxon.), Associate Professor

Lynne S. Marks, B.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.Hist.S., Associate Professor

Thomas J. Saunders, B.A. (York), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

Donald L. Senese, A.B., Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor

Elizabeth Vibert, B.A. (Dal.), M.A. (E. Anglia), D.Phil. (Oxon.), Associate Professor

Wendy Wickwire, B.Mus. (W. Ont.), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

A. Perry Biddiscombe, B.A., M.A. (New Br.), Ph.D. (Lond. Sch. Econ.), Assistant Professor

Gregory R. Blue, B.A. (St. Vincent de Paul), B. Phil. (U. Catholique Louvain), Ph.D. (Cantab.) Assistant Professor

Timothy S. Haskett, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

John S. Lutz, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Ott.), Assistant Professor

M. Michèle Mulchahey, B.A., B.A. (Rice), M.A. (Tor.), M.S.L. (Pontifical Inst.), Ph.D. (Tor.), M.S.D. (Pontifical Inst.), Assistant Professor

Jim Price, M.A., Ph.D. (U.B.C.), Assistant Professor

Phyllis M. Senese, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Car.), Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Alison Prentice, B.A. (Smith Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

GRADUATE PROGRAM

1.00 For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degree, see page 369.

readings, and individual instruction in writing and research, the Honours Program encourages students to think critically and to deepen their understanding of both the content and craft of history. While the primary intent of the Honours Program is to help any interested and talented student of history achieve an excellent education in the liberal arts, the Program should be especially useful for students contemplating graduate work in history or careers in high school teaching, journalism, law, library science, or government service.

2.15 The Honours Program consists of 30 units of course work normally taken during a student's third and fourth years of study. Honours students must complete, usually by the end of their third year, 480, Approaches to History. They may take either 495, a third year honours tutorial done under the individual supervision of a faculty member and requiring a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words, or three units of upper level history courses. During their fourth year, honours students must take either 496, the fourth year honours tutorial requiring a 7,500-10,000 word research essay, or 497, a course enabling students to expand their third year research essays into theses of 15,000-25,000 words.

As part of 496 and 497 an oral examination will be conducted by a committee composed of the faculty supervisor of the paper, the second reader of the paper and the departmental Honours Adviser. The examination will be open to other interested members of the department.

In addition to the required six units of Honours courses (480 and one of 496 or 497) Honours students must complete an additional twelve units of history at the advanced level (of which 495 might make up three units). Twelve units of electives must also be chosen in consultation with the Honours advisor. Students are required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English by passing, with at least a C, three units of 200-level language courses (French 181 and 182, or French 190, are also acceptable), or by passing a special translation examination administered by the Department of History. Honours students must take at least three units of upper-level history courses in areas outside their regional specialization.

2.16 Admission to the Honours Program normally requires a minimum GPA of 6.0 as well as a minimum of 6.0 in six units of history courses, of which at least three units should be at the 100 or 200 level. These six units are not counted towards the eighteen units of upper-level history required within the Honours program. Application for admission to the Honours Program should normally be made in the spring, during the student's second year, although a small number of third year applications may also be accepted. In certain cases, applications may be accepted any time up to the beginning of a student's fourth year.

2.17 Honours candidates are required to have their program of courses approved by the Honours Adviser. To avoid overspecialization, Honours students are encouraged to study more than one area of history and to choose several courses outside the Department of History. Candidates whose performance is unsatisfactory may be required to transfer from the Honours Program to the Major Program. Admission to the fourth year Honours Program is conditional upon satisfactory performance in the third year.

2.18 An Honours degree "with distinction" requires a GPA of at least 6.0 in Honours courses (480, 495, 496 and 497), and a graduating GPA of at least 6.5. A student having a graduating GPA of at least 6.5, but a GPA of between 4.0 and 5.99 in the Honours courses will be given the option of either a Majors degree "with distinction" or an Honours degree. An Honours degree requires a GPA of at least 4.0 in Honours courses and a graduating GPA of at least 4.0.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: A brochure will be available through the department office at the start of the advance registration period, and will include any changes in scheduling made after publication of the University Calendar, as well as additional information not available at that time.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

INTRODUCTORY COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.

Please note — first year students may enroll in introductory courses at the 200 level.

HIST 105 (formerly 242) (3) INTRODUCTION TO 20TH CENTURY WORLD HISTORY

This is a broad interpretive survey of the major forces that have shaped the contemporary world from the end of World War I to the present. Particular emphasis is placed on the global spread of Western ideas and institutions, on the rise of the Third World, and on growing interdependence among nations. A lecture course with audio visual presentations and optional discussion sections.

Y(3-0)

HIST 130 (formerly 230) (3) HISTORY OF CANADA

A survey of Canadian development from the beginning of the French regime to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in Canadian history. (Not open to students who have earned credit in 231 or 232)

Y(3-0)

HIST 205 (1½ or 3) INTRODUCTION TO HISTORY

An introduction to methods and approaches used by various schools of historical analysis in attempting to understand the nature of political, cultural, social and economic history. Particular subject varies at the discretion of the instructor. (May not be taken more than once for credit)

NO(3-0)

HIST 210 (3) HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES

A general survey of the history of the United States of America from the colonial period to the present. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in American History.

Y(3-0)

HIST 220 (3) HISTORY OF ENGLAND

History 220 is designed as a course for those who wish some acquaintance with the broad sweep of British history since the Norman Conquest. It may be used as a terminal course, complete in itself, or it may be used as a preliminary to more intensive study. This course is strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in British history.

Y(3-0)

HIST 231 (1½) HISTORY OF CANADA TO 1867

An introductory history of Canada from early settlement to Confederation. (*Prerequisites:* at least second year standing and previous credit in at least 1½ units of history) (Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230)

F(3-0)

HIST 232 (1½) HISTORY OF CANADA SINCE 1867

An introductory history of Canada since Confederation. (*Prerequisites:* at least second year standing and previous credit in at least 1½ units of history) (Not open to students who have earned credit in 130 or 230)

S(3-0)

HIST 234 (3) MAIN CURRENTS OF WESTERN THOUGHT

A survey of the most influential ideas and intellectual movements of western culture from their origins, in Greece and the Middle East, to recent times. Not open to students who have credit for History 400.

NO(3-0)

*HIST 236 (3) MEDIEVAL EUROPE

Survey of the middle ages in western Europe from about A.D. 300 to 1500, tracing not only the general political, social, and religious history of the West, but also concurrent developments in art, learning, literature, and law. This course is required for students wishing to take advanced courses in medieval history and is strongly recommended for Medieval Studies majors and minors.

Y(3-0)

* HIST 240 (3) HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE

After providing a brief background in medieval institutions, this course surveys European history from the Renaissance to the mid 20th century. The lectures will focus on political, intellectual, cultural, and social aspects of European society and the modern state as it emerges in the contemporary world.

Y(3-0)

HIST 245 (1½) THE SECOND WORLD WAR

A general survey of the military, diplomatic, economic, social and political aspects of this global conflict. The causes and ramifications of the war will also be considered. Strongly recommended to students wishing to take advanced courses in military history.

F(3-0)

HIST 250 (H A 250) (1½) MIDDLE EASTERN CIVILIZATION: THE ANCIENT WORLD

A survey of the art and architecture of the ancient Near East and Egypt from the 4th millennium B.C. to the 7th century A.D. The art and architecture of the many cultures of the ancient Near East are presented in the context of important political events; the relationships between religion, history, literature and art are given particular attention.

F(3-0)

HIST 251 (H A 251) (1½) MIDDLE EASTERN CIVILIZATION: ISLAM

A survey of the art and architecture of the Islamic world, beginning with the rise of Islam in the 7th century and continuing into the 19th century. The primary emphasis of the course is on the architectural monuments and objects of the Islamic world, and on gaining an understanding of Islamic society. The political history of the Islamic Middle East provides a chronological framework for the study of art and architecture.

S(3-0)

HIST 253 (formerly half of 252) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE CIVILIZATION

Selected topics in the political, social, intellectual, and economic history of Chinese civilization. (This course is a prerequisite to 433A and 433B) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 253)

NO(3-0)

HIST 254 (1½) CHINA AND THE WEST

Introductory survey of modern Chinese history with particular emphasis on China's relations with the West. The period covered will be from the 17th century but most emphasis will be on the last 150 years. (Not open to students with credit in PACI 254)

F(3-0)

HIST 255 (formerly half of 252) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE CIVILIZATION BEFORE THE 19TH CENTURY

Traditional civilization in Japan from earliest times to the end of the 18th century. Topics in political, social, intellectual, cultural and economic history will be considered. (This course is a prerequisite to 435) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 255)

F(3-0)

HIST 256 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MODERN JAPAN

Modern Japanese history from the 18th century to the present. Review of the last century of "traditional Japan," and the country's transformation to a modern state. Last section of the course will deal with the post 1945 period. (This course is a prerequisite for all upper level courses in modern Japanese history) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 256)

S(3-0)

HIST 257 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE CIVILIZATION OF INDIA

Introductory survey of India's traditional civilization from earliest times to the present. Topics include religious, social, intellectual, and cultural history. (Not open to students with credit for 205 F01 or S01 in 1992-93)

F(3-0)

HIST 260 (1½) HISTORY OF SCIENCE

A general survey of some of the major achievements of Western science from antiquity to the present: Aristotle, Galileo, Darwin and Einstein will be among those thinkers whose work is examined.

S(3-0)

HIST 261 (1½) HISTORY OF TECHNOLOGY

A general survey of the consequences of technological change on society since the beginning of the Industrial Revolution. Topics include: transportation, communications, military, industrial and domestic technology.

NO(3-0)

HIST 265 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN HISTORY

An introduction in selected problems in history. The specific topics vary from year to year. (May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department to a maximum of 9 units)

NO(3-0)

* 236 and 240 are introductory courses to European history and as such are recommended to all Major and Honours candidates as well as to students who are not intending to specialize in history.

ADVANCED COURSES:**AMERICAN****HIST 300 (3) COLONIAL NORTH AMERICA**

The British American colonies from their founding to the disruption of the first British Empire, with emphasis on intellectual, social, and economic development.

NO(3-0)

HIST 301 (3) THE UNITED STATES IN THE 19TH CENTURY

A study of the social, political, cultural, and economic development of the United States in the period from the framing of the Constitution to the Spanish-American War, with particular concentration on certain significant themes.

NO(3-0)

HIST 304 (3) THE UNITED STATES IN THE 20TH CENTURY

An intensive study of American political, economic, and social history from the late 19th century to the present. Various major themes will be examined: industrialization, the growth of corporate power, urbanization, racial and ethnic relations, cultural change, and liberal reform. Particular attention will be devoted to the economic, social, and cultural determinants of American political history.

NO(3-0)

HIST 308 (3) AMERICAN INTELLECTUAL HISTORY

A study of the evolution of American institutions and ideas. Emphasis will be given to selected aspects of the nation's cultural life.

NO(3-0)

HIST 310 (3) THE AMERICAN WEST

The frontier in American history, the Trans-Mississippi West with emphasis on the Far West.

Y(3-0)

HIST 315 (3) AMERICAN DIPLOMATIC HISTORY

A study of American foreign relations with emphasis on the 20th century and the history of American diplomatic thought.

NO(3-0)

HIST 318 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN AMERICAN HISTORY

An intensive study of selected aspects of American history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.)

F01: "Myth and Memory: Creating the American Tradition" F(3-0)

F02: "American Experience in Vietnam" F(3-0)

S01: "U.S. Family History" S(3-0)

HIST 319 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN AMERICAN HISTORY

Selected topics in American history. Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.)

NO(3-0)

BRITISH**HIST 320 (1½) MEDIEVAL ENGLAND**

A detailed examination of themes and issues such as: late Roman Britain; Anglo-Saxon society; impact of the Norman conquest; development of kingship and representative government; role of law in medieval English life; archaeological and archival sources for medieval English history; universities of Oxford and Cambridge; role of the Church in the governance of England; transition in the 15th century from the medieval kingdom to the early modern state. (Prerequisite: 236 or permission of instructor)

NO(3-0)

HIST 321 (3) THE RISE AND FALL OF THE TUDOR STATE

An intensive study of Monarchy, Church and Society in England under the impact of renaissance ideas, religious reformation and price inflation, from the final phase of medieval monarchy in the late 15th century to the breakdown of the institutions and relationships of Tudor government prior to the outbreak of Civil War in 1643. (Prerequisite: 220)

NO(3-0)

HIST 322 (3) THE ENGLISH REVOLUTION AND ITS SETTLEMENT, 1643-1715

The principal themes in the development and consequences of the "Great Rebellion" and the "Revolution of 1688." The course will consider interpretive problems raised by the political, social, and intellectual influence of these events in both British and European history. (Not open to students with credit for 323 (Britain, 1660-1815) prior to 1982-83) (*Prerequisite*: 220) NO(3-0)

HIST 323 (3) BRITAIN, 1714-1815

Britain from the accession of George I to Waterloo — an intensive study of the roots of political stability and of social change, and of the consequences of their interaction in Britain in the 18th century. (*Prerequisite*: 220) Y(3-0)

HIST 325 (3) BRITAIN, 1815-1914

Great Britain, industry and empire; an intensive study of British history during the 19th century. (*Prerequisite*: 220) Y(3-0)

HIST 327 (3) 20TH CENTURY BRITAIN

An examination of the major themes in the history of 20th century Britain, such as the collapse of imperial power, the development of closer relations with the European continent, and the social, cultural, and political tensions created by an era of rapid change and economic decline. (*Prerequisite*: 220) Y(3-0)

HIST 338 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN BRITISH HISTORY

Selected topics in British history. Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite*: 220)

F01: TBA

F(3-0)

S01: TBA

S(3-0)

HIST 339 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN BRITISH HISTORY

An intensive study of selected aspects of British History. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) NO(3-0)

CANADIAN**HIST 340 (1½) NEW FRANCE**

A seminar on the French regime in Canada from 1500 to 1763. Themes include European imperialism, migration and land settlement, the colonial economy, Amerindian-European contact, social structures, political development, and the emergence of a distinct culture. (130 or 231, and a reading knowledge of French are recommended but not required) NO(3-0)

HIST 341 (formerly 482) (1½ or 3) HISTORIANS AND THE COMPUTER: THEORY AND TECHNIQUES OF SOCIAL SCIENCE HISTORY

The course has two main goals: to help students understand and assess research based on quantitative analysis, and to help students gain firsthand experience in the use of computers in Canadian historical research. Students will carry out their own quantitative research project. (Not open to students with credit in 482) F(3-0)

HIST 342 (3) BRITISH NORTH AMERICA, CONQUEST TO CONFEDERATION

A combination of lectures and seminars examining the development of the economy, society, and culture of the area comprising present day Ontario, Québec, and the Maritimes. Particular emphasis will be placed upon the emergence of distinct social and cultural entities in each of these areas. Y(3-0)

HIST 343 (3) CANADIAN LABOUR HISTORY

This course examines the working class experience and the development of organized labour movements in Canada, with particular emphasis on the 19th and 20th centuries. Topics include preindustrial working conditions, industrialization, labour organizations, the growth of trade unions, labour legislation, and labour politics. (*Prerequisite*: 130 or 232 or consent of the instructor) Y(3-0)

HIST 344 (3) POLITICAL HISTORY OF CANADA SINCE CONFEDERATION

A study of recurring themes and problems in Canadian history including national policies, French-English tensions, federal-provincial conflicts, and external relations. Attention will be given to the social and economic background of these problems as well as their political manifestations. Y(3-0)

HIST 345 (1½) TOPICS IN CANADIAN-AMERICAN RELATIONS

Selected topics in the economic, cultural, political, and diplomatic aspects of Canadian-American relations. (Students with credit for 358 should consult the instructor before enrolling in this course.) NO(3-0)

HIST 347 (3) BUSINESS AND SOCIETY IN PERSPECTIVE: THE CANADIAN EXPERIENCE, 1800-1970

This course examines the changing function of the entrepreneur within Canadian society. There will be particular emphasis on business relations with labour, consumers, and politicians; self perception within the business community; and the influence of British, American, and multinational corporations on the development of a Canadian entrepreneurial class. NO(3-0)

HIST 350A (formerly half of 350) (1½) PRAIRIE HISTORY TO 1905

The early history of the Prairie region; with special emphasis on such topics as native societies before the arrival of Europeans, the fur trade societies established by the Hudson's Bay Company and the St. Lawrence merchants, the Selkirk and other early settlements, the Métis civilization, the establishment of Manitoba, the North West Rebellion, and the establishment of Saskatchewan and Alberta. NO(3-0)

HIST 350B (formerly half of 350) (1½) PRAIRIE HISTORY SINCE 1905

Emergence of the Prairie region after the creation of Alberta and Saskatchewan with particular emphasis on the immigration boom, the growth of cities, the wheat economy, agrarian and labour radicalism, the impact of the World Wars, the third party tradition, recent resource development, and the role of the region in national political development. NO(3-0)

HIST 350C (1½ or 3) RESEARCH SEMINAR IN PRAIRIE HISTORY

Selected topics in Prairie History; the historiography of the region and methods of research will receive special emphasis. (*Prerequisite*: 350 or 350A or 350B or written consent of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 351 (3) QUEBEC

A seminar on the province of Quebec from 1763 to the present emphasizing the development of a unique society in Quebec. (130 or 231 and 232, and a reading knowledge of French are recommended but not required.) NO(3-0)

HIST 352 (1½) SEMINAR IN FRENCH CANADA

A study of selected problems in French Canadian history stressing patterns in intellectual, social and economic development, emphasizing the 19th and 20th centuries. This course will be taught as a seminar, and will be offered in alternate years only. (*Prerequisite*: 130 or 231 and 232 and a reading knowledge of French, or written consent of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 353 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN BRITISH COLUMBIAN HISTORY

Selected topics in British Columbian history. Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of the instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.) NO(3-0)

HIST 354A (1½) NORTHWEST AMERICA TO 1849

Surveys early history and literature of region west of Rocky Mountains and north of California prior to the establishment of the colony of Vancouver Island in 1849. Topics include maritime and overland exploration, European rivalries and claims, the development of the maritime and overland fur trade, and Indian-white relations. F(3-0)

HIST 354B (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA, 1849-1900

A study of the foundations of modern British Columbia, beginning with the founding of the colony of Vancouver Island to the emergence of provincial political parties about the end of the 19th century; topics to be considered will include the colonies of Vancouver Island and British Columbia, the gold rush, settlement patterns, the origins of institutional life, Indian policy and Indian-white relations, and early federal-provincial relations. (*Prerequisite:* 130 or 231/232 or 354A or consent of the instructor) S(3-0)

HIST 355 (3; formerly 1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA SINCE 1885

The emphasis will be on social, economic, and political developments within the province. Written assignments will be required. NO(3-0)

HIST 357A (1½) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN DEFENCE POLICY

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy since 1867. Emphasis on the military policies and strategic role of Canada in the 20th century (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisite:* 130 or 232 or consent of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 357B (1½) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN EXTERNAL POLICY

A study of selected aspects of Canadian external policy since 1867, with emphasis on Canada's position as a middle power. (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisite:* 130 or 232 or consent of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 358 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN CANADIAN HISTORY

An intensive study of selected aspects of Canadian history. (May be taken more than once with the permission of the Chair of the Department to a maximum of 9 units)

F01: "Observers Observed: Anthropologists & 1st Nations in B.C., 1880-1940" F(3-0)

S01: "Canadian Sports History: Social & Comparative Perspectives" S(3-0)

HIST 358A (1½ or 3) WOMEN IN CANADA

A history of women in Canada from the era of New France to the present. (Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358) Y(3-0)

HIST 358B (1½) NORTHERN CANADA

An examination of themes in the development of the northern Canadian economy and society including the post World War two period. (Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359) NO(3-0)

HIST 358C (3) NATIVES AND NEWCOMERS: HISTORICAL ENCOUNTERS IN CANADA

An exploration of shifting relationships between Aboriginal peoples and settlers from early contacts to the social and political struggles of the present day. (Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359) NO(3-0)

HIST 358D (3) RACISM AND ANTISEMITISM IN CANADA

An examination of the origins of racism and antisemitism in the Western world and their establishment and evolution in Canada. (Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359) Y(3-0)

HIST 358E (1½) CANADIAN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

An examination of the history of Canadian science and technology from New France until the present. (*Prerequisite:* 6 units of History) NO(3-0)

HIST 359 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN HISTORY

Selected topics in Canadian history. (Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.) (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department)

F01: "Cultural Encounter and Colonialism in Canadian Travel Literature, 1500s to 1880s" F(3-0)

EUROPEAN**HIST 360 (1½) THE RENAISSANCE**

A study of the conditions, ideas, and people involved in the intellectual quickening that ushered in the early modern period of European history. NO(3-0)

HIST 361 (1½) THE REFORMATION

A history of the people, and the political and religious factors involved in the upheavals of the Protestant and Roman Catholic reformations. F(3-0)

HIST 362 (1½) EUROPE UNDER THE ANCIENT REGIME

Preindustrial Europe in the 17th and 18th centuries. A social and cultural history of Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on sex roles, household and family structure, religious beliefs, economic relations, and attitudes towards crime, madness and poverty. (*Prerequisite:* None; 240 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 363 (1½) REVOLUTIONARY AND NAPOLEONIC EUROPE

The political, social and cultural impact of the French Revolution and Napoleonic Empire. (*Prerequisite:* 240) S(3-0)

HIST 364A (1½) FRENCH DIPLOMACY, 1815-1914

A seminar on the relationship between domestic and foreign policies, exploring the impact of ideology on French diplomacy. (*Prerequisite:* 370A, 363 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 364B (1½) FRENCH DIPLOMACY, 1914-82

A seminar on France's search for security within Europe and Empire abroad. (*Prerequisite:* 370B; 364A strongly recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 365A (1½) SOCIAL AND CULTURAL HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE: 1770-1848

The early industrial society of 19th century Europe. An examination of the initial impact of the commercial and industrial revolutions on Europe in the first half of the 19th century with special attention being paid to the transformation of everyday life, the growth of cities, and the making of the working and middle classes. (*Prerequisite:* None; 240 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 365B (1½) SOCIAL, CULTURAL, AND POLITICAL HISTORY OF MODERN EUROPE: 1848-1914

The mature industrial society of late 19th century Europe. An examination of the full flowering of industrial society in the latter half of the 19th century with special attention being paid to the acceleration of economic development, the stabilization of urban life, the professionalization of culture, and the bureaucratization of business and government. (*Prerequisite:* None; 240 recommended) S(3-0)

HIST 366 (1½) EUROPE BETWEEN TWO WORLD WARS

This course will examine the impact of the First World War on European society through its effect on the international order and the rise of totalitarian ideologies such as communism and fascism. (*Prerequisite:* None; 105 or 240 recommended) F(3-0)

HIST 367 (1½) THE SECOND WORLD WAR AND THE RECOVERY OF WESTERN EUROPE

An examination of the effects of the Second World War on Europe, and the recovery of the Western European states in the postwar period. (*Prerequisites:* None; 105 or 240 recommended) S(3-0)

HIST 370A (formerly 370) (1½) REACTION, REFORM AND REVOLUTION IN FRANCE, 1814-1914

The struggle to implement the ideals of the French Revolution of 1789 in politics and society. (*Prerequisite:* 240; 363 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 370B (formerly 371) (1½) REACTION, REFORM AND REVOLUTION IN FRANCE, 1914-1982

The struggle to implement the ideals of the French Revolution of 1789 in 20th century politics and society. (*Prerequisite:* 240; 370A strongly recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 371A (1½) IMAGE AND REALITY: SCANDALS IN FRANCE, 1785-1870

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability. (*Prerequisite*: 363 or 370A) S(3-0)

HIST 371B (1½) IMAGE AND REALITY: SCANDALS IN FRANCE, 1870-1982

A seminar exploring notorious political, economic and sexual scandals and evaluating contemporary values and political accountability. (*Prerequisite*: 370A or 370B; 371A recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 372 (1½) IMPERIAL GERMANY

An examination of the principal themes in German history between the formation of the united state in 1871 and the German revolution of 1918-1919. (*Prerequisite*: None; 240 recommended) F(3-0)

HIST 373 (1½) WEIMAR AND NAZI GERMANY

An examination of the principal themes and developments in German history between the end of World War One and the collapse of the Third Reich in 1945. (*Prerequisite*: None; 105 or 240 recommended) S(3-0)

HIST 374 (SLAV 374) (3) IMPERIAL RUSSIA, 1689-1917

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change. Y(3-0)

HIST 376 (SLAV 376) (1½) THE SOVIET UNION, 1917-1991

A history of the Soviet Union from its origins to its dissolution. This course will examine the policies of the Communist leadership and the impact of these policies on the U.S.S.R. and the world. In addition, emphasis will be given to those aspects of Soviet life that developed independently of and contrary to the wishes of the leadership. NO(3-0)

HIST 380A (1½ or 3) (formerly 380) TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL EUROPE

A detailed study of selected problems in the history of Medieval Europe. The specific topics to be considered will vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of instructor)

S01: "Medieval Confraternities: Prayer, Pageants & Processions" S(3-0)

HIST 380B (1½ or 3) MEDIEVAL CHRISTIAN CULTURE

An examination of the religious culture of medieval Christendom from the 4th to the 15th century, with particular emphasis on such themes as the medieval papacy and the institutional Church; the evolution of monasticism, from the desert hermits of the late-antique world to the monks, nuns, and friars of the high middle ages; and expressions of spirituality in the medieval period, including pilgrimage, the Crusades, the cult of the saints, and learned piety. (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 380C (1½ or 3) THOUGHT AND LEARNING IN THE MIDDLE AGES

Learned culture in medieval Europe from the late-antique period to circa A.D. 1400, emphasizing the changing social and institutional context within which medieval thought developed. Topics include the contrasting environments of cloister and school; literacy; the relationship between authority and enquiry in the middle ages; the processes by which medieval ideas were diffused. This course is historical rather than philosophical in emphasis. (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of instructor; PHIL 245 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 380D (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL, FAMILY AND COMMUNITY IN MEDIEVAL SOCIETY

A seminar in medieval European social history, concentrating on the role of the individual in society, and especially the place of children, women and the aged in the community. The nature and function of marriage and the family receive particular emphasis. (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of the instructor.) NO(3-0)

HIST 380E (1½ or 3) MEDIEVAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE WESTERN LEGAL TRADITION

A seminar covering the development of medieval ideas of law and the emergence of legal systems, with emphasis upon their role in the ordering of European society from the 6th to the 15th century. Special attention is paid to the major changes that took place in law and jurisprudence during the 11th and 12th centuries, a period of fundamental transformation of the medieval social, political and intellectual world. (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 381 (1½) MEDIEVAL ITALY

A study of the Italian peninsula from the late-Roman period to circa A.D. 1400, with a particular focus on religious, cultural, and intellectual developments in Rome and Latium, Florence, Sicily, and the Lombard communes. (*Prerequisite*: 236 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 382 (1½ or 3) THE SCIENTIFIC AND INTELLECTUAL REVOLUTION OF THE 17TH CENTURY

A survey of the rise of modern science and the new world view which resulted from its success. Among the thinkers to be considered will be Galileo, Francis Bacon, Descartes, Hobbes, Newton and Locke. These men and their ideas will be examined in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. S(3-0)

HIST 383 (1½ or 3) THE ENLIGHTENMENT

The 18th century challenge to authority; the revolutionary implications of attempts to discover scientific laws in human behaviour. The thought of the French *philosophes* will be considered together with that of other influential thinkers such as Rousseau, Hume and Adam Smith. These thinkers and their ideas will be discussed in the social and political context of their times. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. NO(3-0)

HIST 384 (1½) THE 19TH CENTURY MIND

The Romantic reaction to the French Revolution, the role of ideologies such as liberalism, nationalism and socialism, and the impact of the theory of evolution. These movements and others will be explored in terms of their social and political background. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. NO(3-0)

HIST 385 (1½) THE CRISIS OF MODERN THOUGHT

A study of the role of irrationalism and relativism in the work of such thinkers as Nietzsche, Freud and Einstein. Existentialism, fascism, Keynesian economics and other responses to the cataclysmic changes of the twentieth century will also be considered in their social and political setting. The course is historical in emphasis and does not undertake literary criticism or philosophical analysis. NO(3-0)

HIST 388 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN EUROPEAN HISTORY

An intensive study of selected aspects of European history. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.) NO(3-0)

HIST 389 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN HISTORY

Selected topics in European history. (Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to honours and major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor.) (Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered.) (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department)

S01: "Cinema & Society in Interwar Germany" S(3-0)

S02: "History of Sexuality" S(3-0)

HIST 390 (3) WAR IN THE MODERN WORLD, 1755 TO THE PRESENT

A survey of European military history from the Seven Years' War to the present day. It covers the change from the limited warfare of the early 18th century to the unlimited warfare of the 20th century. Emphasis is placed on the causes of war, the impact of new inventions on tactics and strategy, and the social, political, and economic results of wars on society up to and including the atomic age. (*Prerequisite*: 6 units of History) NO(3-0)

HIST 392 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THE HISTORY OF THE SECOND WORLD WAR

Selected topics in the history of the Second World War. Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with the consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult with Department about topics to be considered. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite*: 9 units of History; 390 recommended) NO(3-0)

HIST 393 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN THE HISTORICAL STUDY OF PEACE AND WAR

Selected aspects of military history and peace studies. Topics to be considered may include war and society; naval history; science, technology, and war; and the history of pacifism. (May be taken more than once in different topics, with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisites*: 6 units of History; 240 and/or 390 recommended)

F01: "War and Society Prior to 1700" F(3-0)

HIST 394 (1½) SEMINAR IN PEACE AND WAR STUDIES

Selected topics in military and peace studies. Students will be encouraged to pursue their own research interests within the confines of course topics. Topics may include: philosophers of peace and war; the social history of war, or the first world war. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the department.) (*Prerequisite*: 9 units of History, including one of 390 or 393) NO(3-0)

HIST 396 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF SCIENCE

An intensive study of selected topics in the history of science; students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the topics to be considered. (The course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.)

S01: "Science and Religion in Europe: Galileo to Darwin" S(3-0)

ASIAN**HIST 433A (1½) ANCIENT CHINA**

A study of the rise of Chinese civilization and Empire from the earliest times to approximately 200 A.D. Major themes will be the origins of Chinese civilization, the flowering of Chinese philosophy in the times of Confucius and Lao-tzu, the formation of a unified Empire, and the social foundations of the Imperial State. (*Prerequisite*: 253 or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 433A) NO(3-0)

HIST 433B (1½) PRE-MODERN CHINA

The development of Chinese civilization from the fall of the Han Empire in the 3rd century A.D., through the reunification of China under the Tang, to the Manchu Conquest of China in 1644. Major attention will be given to the political and social dynamics of the Imperial State and to the cultural basis of Chinese civilization. (*Prerequisite*: 253 or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 433B) NO(3-0)

HIST 434A (formerly also PACI 434A) (1½) MODERN CHINA

China's encounter with the modern West from the 17th century to the mid 20th century. Emphasis on the collapse of the traditional order and the search for new political, social, and cultural forms. NO(3-0)

HIST 434B (formerly also PACI 434B) (1½) CHINESE COMMUNISM

The roots of Chinese Communism and the successful implementation of a peasant-based revolution. Mao Zedong's efforts to create a radically egalitarian society after 1949; the reactions against Maoism after 1976; and China's search for a new strategy of modernization. NO(3-0)

HIST 435 (1½) FEUDALISM IN JAPAN: THE WAY OF THE WARRIOR FROM THE 12TH TO THE 19TH CENTURY

A study of politics, economics, society and culture in medieval and Tokugawa Japan with emphasis upon the role of the samurai class. (*Prerequisite*: 255 or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 435) F(3-0)

HIST 436A (1½) JAPAN'S MODERN TRANSFORMATION: FROM FEUDAL COUNTRY TO NATION-STATE

An examination of a rapidly changing Japan from the time of the "opening" of the country by the Western powers in the middle of the 19th century to the time of the Pacific War and its aftermath in the middle of the 20th century. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course. (*Prerequisite*: 256) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 436A) NO(3-0)

HIST 436B (1½) 20TH CENTURY JAPAN

A study of modern Japanese society and culture in the 20th century. Special attention will be paid to the influences of Westernization and industrialization upon traditional modes of thought, work, everyday life and creative endeavours. Changes in family life in the cities and in the countryside will be examined. (*Prerequisite*: 256) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 436B) S(3-0)

HIST 437 (1½) JAPANESE WOMEN FROM THE 6TH TO THE 20TH CENTURY

A study of the history of Japanese women from the time of the ancient communities, through the golden age of classical literature, different phases of Japanese feudalism, disruptions and continuities of the post-1868 nation. The format requires student participation such as oral presentations, written papers, and class discussion throughout the course. (Not open for credit to students who have studied this topic under 438 or with credit in PACI 437) NO(3-0)

HIST 438 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY

An intensive study of selected aspects of East Asian history. (Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.) (*Prerequisite*: Relevant course work and permission of the instructor)

NO(3-0)

HIST 439 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EAST ASIAN HISTORY

Selected topics in East Asian history. (Enrollment limited. Priority in registration given to Honours and Major students in history, but others may be admitted with consent of instructor. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered. May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite*: Relevant course work and permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 439)

F01: "The Chinese Cultural Revolution (1960's)" F(3-0)

S01: "Postwar Japan in the Asia-Pacific" S(3-0)

WORLD AND COMPARATIVE HISTORY**HIST 450 (1½) SEMINAR IN INDIAN HISTORY**

Selected topics in Indian History. (Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite*: 257 or permission of instructor)

S01: "Readings in the Indian Renaissance" S(3-0)

HIST 462 (HA 462) (1½; formerly 3) ART AND REVOLUTION

Examines the role of the artist (mainly through painting and graphics) in the major social and political revolutions of modern times. Emphasis on the French, Russian and Chinese revolutions but some consideration of political art in other revolutions and movements of social protest. NO(3-0)

HIST 464 (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA AND THE AMERICAN PACIFIC NORTHWEST

A comparative examination of some of the political, economic, and cultural developments representative of the history of British Columbia and the American Pacific Northwest.

S01: "Comparative Race Relations in the Pacific Northwest" S(3-0)

HIST 465 (1½ or 3) MODERN COLONIAL EMPIRES AND THE MAKING OF THE 'THIRD WORLD'

A comparative examination of major colonial empires prior to the First World War. Themes include: diversity of historical experience within the Third World; colonial institutions; modes of resistance and collaboration; inter-imperial rivalries; and relations between formal empires and regions of informal dominance. (*Prerequisite:* 240 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 466 (1½ or 3) TWENTIETH CENTURY DECOLONIZATION IN GLOBAL PERSPECTIVE

A comparative treatment of the end of empire. Topics include: changes in conditions globally with special reference to the imperial powers and colonies; strategies of colonial rule; characteristics of distinct independence movements; the superpowers' roles in decolonization; contrasting transitions to independence. (*Prerequisite:* 105 or 240 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 467 (1½ or 3) WESTERN VISIONS OF "OTHER" SOCIETIES

An exploration of ideas and images used in the West to characterize peoples defined as 'different'. Focus is primarily on the colonial period. Aims to analyse and compare views about peoples mainly outside Europe and North America, and to assess such perceptions in historical context. (*Prerequisite:* 240 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

HIST 468 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN WORLD AND COMPARATIVE HISTORY

Selected topics in World and Comparative history. (Students are advised to consult the Department for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once to a maximum of 6 units in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department) (*Prerequisite:* 105 or permission of instructor)

F01: "Co-operativism, Co-operatives, and Economic Development" F(3-0)

S01: "Introduction to African History" S(3-0)

HIST 469 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN COMPARATIVE HISTORY

Selected topics in comparative history. This course will examine various themes within different historical contexts. Students are advised to consult the Department about the topics to be considered in any given year. (May be taken more than once, to a maximum of 6 units, with permission of the Chair of the Department)

F01: "Oral History: Analysis of Issues and Approaches" F(3-0)

S01: "Nationalism" S(3-0)

SPECIALIZED COURSES**HIST 480 (3) APPROACHES TO HISTORY**

The history of history and the nature of history as an intellectual discipline. (*Prerequisite:* Student must be in the Honours program or have permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

HIST 481 (1½ or 3) MICRO HISTORY: THEORY AND PRACTICE FOR REGIONAL STUDIES

A research oriented seminar examining the dimensions, possibilities and limitations of regional/local studies. (Preference given to students with at least third year standing or approval of the Department) (Not open to students with credit for this topic in 358 or 359) F(3-0)

HIST 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING

Students wishing to pursue a course of directed reading should, together with a faculty member willing to supervise such a course, formulate a proposal describing both the content of the course and a suitable means of evaluating the student's work. The proposal must then receive the approval of the Chair of the Department. Students may take this course for a total of 6 units, but not more than 3 units in any given year.

HIST 495 (3) THIRD YEAR HONOURS TUTORIAL

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department.

HIST 496 (3) FOURTH YEAR HONOURS TUTORIAL

Directed readings and research. Students will be required to write a research essay of 7,500-10,000 words under the direction of a member of the Department. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

HIST 497 (3) HONOURS THESIS

The preparation of an honours thesis from 15,000 to 25,000 words in length under the direction of a member of the Department. Normally, this thesis is an expansion of the student's research essay written for 495. After acceptance of the paper by the supervising faculty member, the student will undergo an oral examination on the field covered in the paper.

DEPARTMENT OF LINGUISTICS

Joseph F. Kess, B.Sc. (Georgetown), M.A., Ph.D. (Hawaii), Professor and Chair of the Department

Thomas M. Hess, B.A. (Colo.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor

Barry F. Carlson, B.A., M.A. (Colo.), Ph.D. (Hawaii), Associate Professor

John H. Esling, B.A. (Northw.), M.A. (Mich.), Ph.D. (Edin.), Associate Professor

Thomas E. Hukari, B.A. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor

Leslie Saxon, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego), Associate Professor

James Arthurs, B.A. (Durh.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, B.A. (Brit.Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Assistant Professor

Barbara P. Harris, B.A. (Car.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor

Hua Lin, B.A. (Lanzhou), M.Ed., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor
Margaret Warbey, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Arthur C. Brett, B.S. (Kansas City), Ph.D. (Missouri), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)

B. Craig Dickson, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)

Judith Nylvek, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Sessional Lecturer (1997-98)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 377.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**PREREQUISITE**

- (a) Except by permission of the Department, first year students may not take courses numbered 300 or higher. Courses numbered 400 or higher require at least a third year standing or permission of the Department.
- (b) Some knowledge of a language other than English is recommended.
- (c) Three units of introductory courses from the following list are recommended for entry into other courses: 100A and B, 360, and 362.
N.B. A student will not be given more than three units of credit from the group of introductory courses mentioned above, e.g., credit will not be awarded for both 100A and B, and 360 or 362.

- (d) Except for 360, 361, 362, 364, 365, 388, 396, all courses numbered 300 and above normally have a prerequisite of a previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department.

B.A. In Linguistics

General — Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program in their first or second year are advised to take 100A and 100B, and then at least nine units of upper level courses in Linguistics in their third and fourth years.

Students who begin the study of Linguistics as one of their fields in the General Program of their third and fourth years should take 360 or 362 and at least six other units of upper level courses in Linguistics.

Major — The requirements for a Major in Linguistics are 230, 250, 251, 252, and 15 units of senior courses in Linguistics including 410A, 440, and either 407 or 408.

Honours — Students who wish to take an Honours degree in Linguistics begin the program in the third year with the permission of the Department. Honours students must: (a) achieve at least a B average in all Linguistics courses taken in each of third and fourth years and maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in all work of the third and fourth years; (b) present 21 units of upper level Linguistics courses including 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 499.

Students who meet the above requirements will be recommended for Honours degrees as follows. Successful completion of all prescribed courses together with the following graduating average: Honours with Distinction, 6.50 or higher, and a letter grade of at least A- in Linguistics 499 (Honours Thesis); Honours, 3.50 to 6.49, and a letter grade of at least B in 499. All Honours students are required to submit their proposals for Honours thesis research at the beginning of their final year. An Honours student with a first class graduating average of at least 6.50, but with a grade less than A- in 499, will be given the option of receiving an Honours or a Major degree with Distinction.

B.A. in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on Teaching English as a Second Language)

Major

First and Second Years

Required Courses: 230, 250, 251, 252; 4½ units of first and second year English courses including ENGL 115; PSYC 100A/B; six units in a second language of which three units should normally be at the second year level.

Third and Fourth Years

Required courses (15 units) including:

- a.) 10½ units consisting of 374, 375, 376, 388 or 389, 407 or 408, 410A, 440. (376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.)
- b.) 4½ units selected from 370A, 370B, 373, 378, 386, 390, 392 or 393, 395, 397, 398. 1½ of these 4½ units may also be selected from 340, 341, 364, 365, 396, 401, 403, 405, 450, 451.

Corequisite Courses: Three units selected from upper level English or Creative Writing in consultation with the Department.

Recommended Electives: Three units selected from Education-B courses numbered 342, 343, 349A, 349B, 360, 437, 438, 492.

Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours student must present 410B, 441, and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level Linguistics courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

- Notes: 1. The B.A. degree in Applied Linguistics will prepare the individual for teaching English as a second language in many foreign countries and in Canadian programs existing outside the public school system.
2. The B.A. in Applied Linguistics does not qualify students to teach in the schools of British Columbia. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the Province. (For particulars, see Education Advising.)

B.Sc. in Linguistics

Major

First and Second Years

Required Courses: 230, 250, 251, 252; BIOL 150A and either BIOL 150B or PE 141; MATH 100 and 101, or 102 and 151; 3 units from PHYS 102, 120, 220; PSYC 100A/B and 201.

Recommended Electives: CSC 100, 110, 115; PE 241A and 241B (prerequisite 141); PHYS 214; PSYC 215A, 340; MUS 306, 307; course(s) in a second language.

Third and Fourth Years

Required Courses: 370A, 370B, 380, 381, 382, 383; three units selected from 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441, and three additional units of Linguistics courses numbered upwards of 300, selected from the following: 373, 386, 415, 426, 430, 482, 483, 484, 485, and from the following not already selected: 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 440, 441.

Corequisite Courses: PSYC 300A and 4½ units selected from PSYC 300B, 313, 315, 317A, 317B, 323, 335 or 337, 413, 415, 436, 450.

Honours

In addition to the requirements for the Major, the Honours students must present all of 410A, 410B, 440, 441 and 499 for a total of 21 units of upper level courses. The regulations regarding the required level of achievement and the class of Honours awarded are the same as those stated above for the B.A. in Linguistics.

Notes: 1. The B.Sc. in Linguistics is a suitable preparation for post-graduate study in the Speech and Hearing Sciences and for advanced studies in Psycholinguistics and the Phonetic Sciences.

2. A General program leading to a B.Sc. Degree is not available.

Diploma in Applied Linguistics (Emphasis on Teaching English as a Second Language)

1. Applicants must have completed a University of Victoria Bachelor's degree or its equivalent including at least 6 units of courses in English and 6 units of second language courses.
2. Applicants whose previous instruction was given in a language other than English will normally be required to have a major in English.
3. The program may be completed within one year of full time study, but could also be taken part time. It must be completed within five years. For part-time students, 376 will normally be taken in the final year of study.
4. A minimum of 15 units of course work in addition to those credited towards a degree is required to complete the program. Applicants who have received credit for some of these courses (or equivalent) previously will be allowed to substitute up to six units of courses recommended by the Department. Students whose degrees are from universities other than the University of Victoria must complete the entire 15 units at the University of Victoria. Students with a University of Victoria degree may negotiate to have transfer credit from other universities apply to the Diploma program.
5. Courses (15 units)
 - a.) 250; 374; 375; 376; 388 or 389.
 - b.) Six units (or 7½ units if 360 or 362 is included) from 370A; 370B or 373; 378; 386; 390 or 392; 395; 397; 398; 260 or 261 or 340 or 341 or 364 or 365 or 396.
 - c.) One Education-B course selected from 331, 342, 360, 438, 492.
6. Those who intend to pursue an M.A. degree in Applied Linguistics should select 7½ units from section 5 b.), including 360 or 362, which should be taken on entering the program, for a 16½ unit Diploma program.
7. Students who have completed the University of Victoria degree in Applied Linguistics or its equivalent may not register in the Diploma Program.
8. Those who wish to be teachers in the British Columbia school system must either hold an Education degree or have successfully completed the professional program for graduates offered by Education faculties in the province. (For particulars, see Education Advising.)

Arts and Writing Co-op Option

Students completing first year and choosing Linguistics as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Co-op Education Option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: The following courses are acceptable for either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree: 230, 250, 251, 252, 370A, 370B, 373, 380, 381, 382, 383, 386, 407, 408, 410A, 410B, 415, 440, 441, 482, 483, 484, and 485.

Students completing first year and choosing Linguistics as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-operative option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

LING 099 (0) ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE (3 fee units)

A noncredit course in composition skills for students whose native language is not English — see page 13 for regulations governing such students. Final assessment will be based on the student's score on the English Placement Test written as the final exam for the course. Students who do not pass this course will be required to repeat the course in the following term. The course may be repeated for a total of four terms.

(Grading: Com, N, F) FS(3-0)

LING 100A (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS: I

An introduction to the subject matter of language and linguistics. Topics studied will include the nature of language through an overview of sound systems, word structures, writing systems, meaning and lexical sets, and sentence structure. (Knowledge of a language other than English not necessary) (Not open to students registered in or having credit in 360, 361, or 362)

F(3-0)

LING 100B (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS: II

A more detailed examination of the topics covered in 100A as applied to the study of language in society, and language and mind. Ancillary topics include trade languages, languages of British Columbia, dialectology, language evolution, deaf communication, and language acquisition. (*Prerequisite:* 100A or the equivalent) (Not open to students with credit in 360, 361 or 362)

S(3-0)

LING 110 (1½) LANGUAGE AND THOUGHT

Does the language we speak control or influence the way we think? Explores the nature and origins of language; the psycholinguistic evidence for relationships between cognitive and linguistic structures; possible interactions between language processes and thought processes; the role of perceptual categories and folk science in cognitive mapping.

NO(3-0)

LING 150 (1½) THE WORLD IN ENGLISH

A study of the ways in which the vocabulary of the English language has developed from its Germanic origins, through input from the classical languages, sister Indo-European languages, and eventually from languages around the world. Ways of discovering word histories will also be addressed.

F(3-0)

LING 172 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTICS THROUGH THE LANGUAGES OF B.C.

Introductory linguistics, focussing on the typical features of languages in Western Canada that set them apart from other languages. Also considered are techniques for language study with elders, the preservation and revival of local languages, and native language alphabets and syllabaries. (*Prerequisite:* None)

F(3-0)

LING 195 (1½) GRAMMAR IN SOCIETY

An examination of the ideal of 'good grammar' and its role in society. Topics will include: origins and sources of traditional ideas of 'good grammar', challenges to traditional views, the role of arbiters of grammar, grammar and the changing media, (sub) cultures and grammar, grammar and the marketplace.

S(3-0)

LING 226 (1½) MEANING IN LANGUAGE

The way that language conveys meaning in words and their components, in relations between and among words, in sentences and their structures, and in discourse patterns. (*Prerequisites:* None; 100A and 100B recommended)

F(3-0)

LING 230 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO LINGUISTIC TYPOLOGY

A cross-linguistic survey of syntactic and morphological structures, and current approaches to language universals and typology. (*Prerequisite:* None; 100A and 100B recommended)

F(3-0)

LING 250 (1½) PHONETICS

An investigation of the production and nature of speech sounds commonly occurring in languages of the world. The course will provide practice in recognizing, transcribing and producing such sounds. Preliminary study of the ways in which sound systems are structured. (*Prerequisite:* None; 100A recommended)

F(3-0)

LING 251 (1½) PHONOLOGY

The overall organization and function of sound systems, with an investigation of their variety and of the universal features which unite them. (*Prerequisite:* 250 or permission of the Department)

S(3-0)

LING 252 (formerly 210B; formerly half of 210) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SYNTAX

An introduction to syntactic theory and analysis. Major syntactic structures of English will be analyzed from a linguistic perspective. Analogous constructions in other languages will be examined. Additional topics may include the lexicon, the interface between morphology and syntax, and the interface between syntax and semantics. This course is prerequisite to 410A. (*Prerequisite:* 230)

S(3-0)

LING 260 (JAPA 260) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. (Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary)

NO(3-0)

LING 261 (CHIN 261) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics.

F(3-0)

LING 290 (1½) WRITING SYSTEMS OF THE WORLD

Concerns the four origins of writing and subsequent evolution, the differences among logographic, syllabic and alphabetic systems, and the characteristics of a good writing system. Brief consideration is given to spelling conventions and calligraphy.

S(3-0)

LING 340 (SLAV 340) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE SLAVIC LANGUAGES (In English)

This course will acquaint students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 341 (SLAV 341) (1½) SEMINAR IN A SLAVIC LANGUAGE: STRUCTURE AND HISTORY (In English)

Although designed as a continuation of 340 (SLAV 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages) to a maximum of three units. This course will deal with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Serbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 360 (3) GENERAL LINGUISTICS

An introductory course intended for senior students with no previous training in the subject. The principal topics treated are phonology, morphology, and syntax in light of modern linguistic theory. (Credit will not be given for this course as well as for 100A or 100B or 361 or 362)

Y(3-0)

LING 361 (1½, formerly 3) ANTHROPOLOGICAL LINGUISTICS

Language in relation to culture, semantics, and as an ethnographic tool. Intended for students with no previous knowledge of Linguistics. (Not open to students who have credit in or who are taking 100B, 360, or 362) (*Prerequisite*: ANTH 200B) F(3-0)

LING 362 (3) INTRODUCTION TO GENERAL LINGUISTICS (In French)

An introductory course for senior students with attention focused on contemporary approaches to topics such as the production and interpretation of sounds in natural languages (phonetics and phonology), structure of words (morphology), phrase and sentence structure (syntax) and aspects of meaning (semantics). Additional topics will deal with social and historical aspects of languages and their use. (*Prerequisites*: none; a good knowledge of oral and written French is indispensable) (Credit will not be given for this course as well as for 100A, 100B, 360 or 361) Y(3-0)

LING 364 (1½) LANGUAGES IN THE PACIFIC AREA

A survey of languages spoken on the islands of the Pacific Ocean (Indonesia, Philippines, Melanesia, Micronesia and Polynesia), their genetic relationships and area groupings; specific languages and families are selected for more detailed discussion, illustrating issues of relevance in linguistic theory and analysis, applied linguistics and sociolinguistics. (*Prerequisite*: None; 100B recommended) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 364) NO(3-0)

LING 365 (1½) SEMINAR ON A PACIFIC AREA LANGUAGE: STRUCTURE, CONTEXT AND USAGE

This course deals each time with a different specific language spoken in Pacific Asia (except for Mandarin Chinese and Japanese) and on the Pacific Islands. Topics include phonological and grammatical structure, genetic relationships to others of its family, social and cultural context, political importance, use in the mass media and education, literature in the language, and the problems of language policy and planning. May be repeated for credit up to a maximum of six units. (*Prerequisite*: none. Not open to students with credit in PACI 365) NO(3-0)

LING 370A (PSYC 370A) (formerly 370) (1½) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B, or equivalent) F(3-0)

LING 370B (PSYC 370B) (formerly 369) (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. The biological bases of language; the stage by stage acquisition of the phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; the child's developing metalinguistic abilities; and the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B, or equivalent) S(3-0)

LING 372 (1½) NATIVE LANGUAGES OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Survey of the semantic, phonological, morphological, and syntactic structure of languages belonging to five different language families of British Columbia, and hypotheses of their history. (*Prerequisites*: 251, 252) NO(3-0)

LING 373 (1½) SECOND LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

The process of acquiring a second or additional language; examines the nature of learner grammars; individual differences in language acquisition; the role of input, and similarities and differences in L1 and L2 acquisition. Instructed acquisition and the relationship between acquisition research and second language teaching is also discussed. (*Prerequisite*: a previous course in Linguistics) S(3-0)

LING 374 (1½) APPLIED LINGUISTICS

Explores and demonstrates the relevance of theoretical linguistics, psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics and contrastive analysis to teaching and learning of language; introduction to approaches and methods in language teaching, curriculum development, error analysis, testing. (*Prerequisite*: A previous course in Linguistics or registration in Diploma in Applied Linguistics) F(3-0)

LING 375 (1½) TECHNIQUES IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

With special reference to teaching English as a second language, this course addresses problems such as course design, preparation and evaluation of pedagogical materials, selection of a curriculum, construction of a syllabus and lesson plans, classroom teaching techniques, and the use of audio-visual materials. Reassessment of the theoretical principles discussed in 374. (*Prerequisite*: 374) S(3-0)

LING 376 (1½) SEMINAR AND PRACTICUM IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

Seminars, workshops and lectures on contemporary issues in second language teaching and acquisition. Observation of second language classes, teaching practicum and student seminars are course core. Evaluation is based on observation logs, completion of practicum and report, and participation in seminars. Registration is limited to Applied Linguistics students. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 374, 375) (Grading: INP; letter grade) Y(1-2)

LING 378 (1½) CONTRASTIVE LINGUISTICS

An introduction to the contrastive study of languages with respect to their phonological, morphological, syntactic and semantic systems. Special attention is also given to factors related to language learning situations, with reference to transfer and interference from the mother tongue. The language selected to be compared with English will vary from year to year. This course can be taken for credit more than once as long as the target language differs each time. (*Prerequisite*: A previous course in Linguistics) Texts: Selected readings on the theory of contrastive analysis. F(3-0)

LING 380 (1½) ACOUSTIC PHONETICS

A study of the acoustical properties of speech sounds including the basic physical principles involved in the generation and propagation of sound energy and the phenomenon of resonance; students are introduced to experimental instruments and trained in the use of the sound spectrograph for the analysis of speech sounds. (*Prerequisites*: 250 or equivalent) F(2-2)

LING 381 (1½) PHYSIOLOGY OF SPEECH PRODUCTION

A study of the physiology of the human speech mechanisms including the relevant aspects of the respiratory, laryngeal and supralaryngeal systems. (*Prerequisite*: 250) F(2-2)

LING 382 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL PHONETICS

This course expands on topics covered in Linguistics 380. Emphasis is placed on the design of phonetic and phonological experiments using electronic systems and introducing computer technology for speech analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 380) S(2-2)

LING 383 (1½) AUDITORY PHONETICS

A study of the perception of speech sounds in terms of the physiology of the organs of hearing with attention being focused on the hearing mechanism as a transducer of acoustical energy to neural impulses. Students are also introduced to speech perception research methodology. (*Prerequisite*: 250 or 251, or equivalent) S(2-2)

LING 386 (1½) INTONATION, RHYTHM, STRESS, AND TONE

Detailed analysis of the stress and intonation patterns of English and their relationship to grammatical functions; phonetic descriptions of rhythm and voice quality are practised and used to analyze speech in various languages. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 250 or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

LING 388 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO THE GRAMMAR OF ENGLISH USAGE

A basic functional treatment of the grammar of English, with special emphasis on standard Canadian English usage. The parts of speech and their functional relations will be examined. FS(3-0)

LING 389 (1½) AN ADVANCED GRAMMAR OF ENGLISH USAGE

An examination of the more complex structures of English grammar and their use as functional units at various levels of spoken and written Canadian English. Topics may include stylistic variation and the formal differences between Canadian and British or American usage. (*Prerequisite*: 388 or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

LING 390 (1½) THE GROWTH OF MODERN ENGLISH

The linguistic history of the English language from its Proto-Indo-European origins to the present, including non-British English (especially Canadian). Topics will include the causes of language change, the development of the phonological, morphosyntactic and lexical systems of English, and the significance of social and regional dialects. (Not open to students who have credit in ENGL 390 or 440). (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department)

S(3-0)

LING 392 (1½) CANADIAN ENGLISH

A description of the distinctive features of modern Canadian English, especially in vocabulary, grammar and pronunciation, and an account of the economic, social, and political factors that have given rise to those features. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics, or permission of the Department).

NO(3-0)

LING 393 (1½) DIALECTOLOGY

Dialect geography and its methodology with reference to English dialects including regional variation in Canada. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department; 392 recommended)

NO(3-0)

LING 395 (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTICS

A study of language in its social context, covering aspects of linguistic variation within and across speech communities. Topics include language and class, sex, age, situation and ethnicity; languages in contact (pidgin and creole languages), codeswitching and standardization; rules of conversation and respectful address; societal features of language change. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics)

F(3-0)

LING 396 (JAPA 396) (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTIC ISSUES IN JAPANESE

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting.

S(3-0)

LING 397 (1½) ISSUES IN CROSS-CULTURAL COMMUNICATIONS

Explores how 'we' view ourselves and others, as well as how others view us, enabling students to develop understanding of principles and problems involved in entering into communication with individuals from different backgrounds. Lectures, workshops and seminars help students develop appreciation of linguistic interactions, and skills necessary to eliminate the barriers created by linguistic and supra-linguistic misunderstandings.

NO(3-0)

LING 398 (1½) LANGUAGE AND GENDER

A study of the relationship between gender socialization and pragmatics of language use, including the constructs of language and gender in non-English speaking cultures, the history of gender specific language in English, gender and the language of power and solidarity, the pragmatics of 'politically correct' language, and issues in verbal and non-verbal communication relating to gender socialization. (*Prerequisite:* None; a previous course in Linguistics is desirable)

F(3-0)

LING 401 (formerly 201) (1½) SALISH: I

An introduction to the linguistic structures of one of the major language families in British Columbia presented through reading and translating myths and ethnographic texts of a selected member language. All texts are also presented orally. In addition to grammar and lexicon, some time is devoted to a consideration of the culture reflected in the texts. Differences between oral and written literature are also discussed. (*Prerequisite:* At least third year standing or permission of the Department)

F(3-0)

LING 402 (formerly 202) (1½) SALISH: II

The content of this course will vary. In some years it will involve a deeper analysis of the 401 language; in others it will be the same format as 401 presented for a second Salish language. (*Prerequisite:* 401)

NO(3-0)

LING 403 (1½) ATHAPASKAN: I

An introduction to the linguistic structure of one of the major language families of British Columbia through the study of the historical relationships among the languages of the family and the essential characteristics of words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations in the languages. (*Prerequisites:* 251 and 252, or at least third year standing and permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 404 (1½) ATHAPASKAN: II

Study of the structure of one Athapaskan language, or of one topic within Athapaskan linguistics. (*Prerequisite:* 403)

NO(3-0)

LING 405 (1½) WAKASHAN: I

An introduction to the linguistic structures of one of the major language families in British Columbia, presented by focussing on the words, sound systems, sentence structure, and meaning relations of a selected member language. (*Prerequisites:* At least third year standing or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 406 (1½) WAKASHAN: II

Variable content. In some years, a deeper study of the 405 language; in others, study of a second Wakashan language. (*Prerequisite:* 405 or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 407 (1½) LEXICAL THEORY

Contemporary research on the syntactic and semantic properties of words, with emphasis on lexical representations and lexical rules. Topics include argument structure, thematic roles, aspect, and syntactic projection from the lexicon. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 410A or permission of the Department)

S(3-0)

LING 408 (1½) ADVANCED MORPHOLOGY

Survey of current theoretical models used to account for the generation of words in English and other languages. Emphasis will be on derivational morphology, especially compounding. Scope will include the role of phonology in morphological theory, the treatment of reduplication in word building, the use of rule formalisms, and the nature of lexical representations. (*Prerequisites:* 230, 251 and 252)

S(3-0)

LING 410A (1½) SYNTAX

This course will emphasize syntactic analysis and argumentation in the description of the major structures of English using an extended phrase structure model. (*Prerequisites:* 230, 251 and 252, or Diploma status and 360)

F(3-1)

LING 410B (1½) THEORIES OF GRAMMAR

Current issues in syntactic theory are examined from the perspective of contemporary syntactic models such as Government-Binding Theory, Head-Driven Phrase Structure Grammar, Categorical Grammar or Lexical-Functional Grammar. (*Prerequisite:* 410A)

S(3-1)

LING 415 (formerly 410C) (1½) MATHEMATICAL LINGUISTICS

Introduction to certain formal systems relevant to theoretical linguistics. Topics include formal logic, set theory, recursive functions, and natural language quantification. (*Prerequisites:* 251 and 252)

NO(3-0)

LING 420 (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS I

An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification. (*Prerequisites:* 230 and 251, or permission of the Department)

S(3-0)

LING 425 (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS II

Continued introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change. (*Prerequisite:* 420)

NO(3-0)

LING 426 (1½) SEMANTICS

Compositional semantics. Topics include model-theoretical semantics, tense, modality, quantification, speech acts, and the interface between syntax and semantics. (*Prerequisite:* 410A or permission of the Department)

NO(3-0)

LING 430 (1½) GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS

Generative analysis of the syntactic and morphological structure of a language other than English. (*Prerequisite*: 410A; 408 recommended)
NO(3-0)

LING 440 (1½) GENERATIVE PHONOLOGY

Description of sound systems using procedures and theoretical bases of generative phonology. It is intended for students who have had an introduction to phonology and who wish to learn language description using distinctive sound features, notational conventions, and rule interaction formalisms. (*Prerequisite*: 251 or permission of the Department or Diploma status and 360)
F(3-0)

LING 441 (1½) ADVANCED PHONOLOGICAL ANALYSIS

Surveys current issues in phonological theory with particular emphasis on non-linear phonology and lexical phonology. Topics selected from autosegmental phonology, segment structure and feature specification, syllable structure, stress assignment, cyclicity and domains of rule application, and the role of rules in a grammar. (*Prerequisite*: 440 or permission of the Department)
S(3-0)

LING 448 (1½) DIRECTED READINGS IN LINGUISTICS

(Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum G.P.A. of 6.50 in Linguistics courses)
F(3-0)

LING 449 (1½) DIRECTED READINGS IN LINGUISTICS

(Open only to Major and Honours students with a minimum G.P.A. of 6.50 in Linguistics courses)
S(3-0)

LING 450 (1½) SEMINAR IN LANGUAGES

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department. May be repeated subject to change in topic and permission of Department. (*Prerequisites*: 230, 251 and 252)
NO(3-0)

LING 451 (1½) SEMINAR IN LANGUAGES

An elementary analysis of a language to be selected in consultation with the Department. (*Prerequisites*: 230, 251 and 252)
NO(3-0)

LING 461 (1½) LINGUISTIC FIELD METHODS

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language chosen for illustration may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 440 and 410A, or permission of the Department)
NO(3-0)

LING 482 (formerly part of 481) (1½) COMPUTATIONAL LINGUISTICS: AN INTRODUCTION

An introduction to the applications of the computer to linguistic problems. (This course is prerequisite to 483, 484, 485)
F(3-0)

LING 483 (formerly part of 481) (1½) COMPUTATIONAL LINGUISTICS: QUANTITATIVE METHODS

The application of the computer to the analysis of linguistic data in such areas as phonetics and dialectology. (*Prerequisite*: 482. A previous course related to phonetics or dialectology recommended)
NO(3-0)

LING 484 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL LINGUISTICS: GRAMMARS

The application of computing methods to contemporary theories of natural language. (*Prerequisites*: 252 and 481 or 482)
S(3-0)

LING 485 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL LINGUISTICS: PHONOTACTICS

The application of phonetic and phonological theory to computerized speech synthesis and recognition. (*Prerequisites*: 382, and 482 or the equivalent of CSC 115)
NO(3-0)

LING 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS

The Honours thesis is to be based on supervised research carried out by the student during the final year. The recommended style and format of the Honours thesis are the same as those stipulated for graduate theses.
Y(3-0)

MEDIEVAL STUDIES

Director: Lloyd H. Howard, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins), Associate Professor (Hispanic and Italian Studies)

Medieval Studies Program Committee:

Elena Rossi, B.A. (Vassar), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor, Department of Hispanic and Italian Studies. Term expires July 1, 1998

John H. Tucker, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), B.Lit. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor, Department of English. Term expires July 1, 1998

John G. Fitch, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Cert. Ed. (Leeds), Ph.D. (Cornell), Professor. Term expires July 1, 1999

Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, B.A., B.Ed. (York, Can.), D. Phil. (York, U.K.), Associate Professor. Term expires July 1, 1999

Medieval culture, which flourished in Europe from about A.D. 300-1500, and has analogues in many non-European cultures, lends itself well to interdisciplinary study. Since a proper knowledge of the life of the Middle Ages requires a knowledge of the history and thought of the period, the Medieval Studies Program seeks to train students in the techniques of history, literature, language and manuscript studies needed for the accurate and critical study of medieval culture. A Major program is available, as well as a General program. Students may also undertake the Major in Medieval Studies together with a Major program in another department (see Double Major, page 176), or with a Major in another Faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 176). These programs lead to a bachelor's degree. A General Program leading to a bachelor's degree is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 177). Students completing first year and choosing Medieval Studies as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-op option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements. Students interested in pursuing a program in Medieval Studies should consult with the program Director.

GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program consists of 301 and 302 and an additional six units of medieval courses at the 300/400 level to be approved by the Director of the Medieval Studies Program. (450 is strongly recommended.) Students on a General Program or those wishing to combine a Medieval Studies Minor with a Major or Honours Degree must select their courses from areas outside their field of concentration.

Suggested Courses

ENGL 340 (1½) Introduction to Old English
ENGL 341 (1½) Old English Literature
ENGL 346 (1½) Introduction to Old Icelandic
ENGL 347 (1½) Old Icelandic Literature
ENGL 351 (1½) The Canterbury Tales
ENGL 352 (1½) Chaucer and his Contemporaries
ENGL 353 (1½) Studies in Medieval English Literature
ENGL 354 (1½) Old and Middle English Literature in Translation
ENGL 357 (1½) The Poetry of the Alliterative Revival
ENGL 440 (1½) History of the English Language
FREN 425 (3) History of the Language
FREN 440 (1½ or 3) Medieval Literature
FREN 441 (MEDI 441) (1½) Medieval Arthurian Romance
GER 411 (1½) Medieval German Literature
SPAN 470 (1½) Medieval Literature
SPAN 490A (1½) History of the Spanish Language
ITAL 470 (1½) Dante's Divine Comedy (in English)
ITAL 472 (1½) Petrarch and Boccaccio (in English)
HIST 320 (1½) Medieval England
HIST 380A (1½ or 3) Topics in Medieval Europe

HIST 380B (1½ or 3) Medieval Christian Culture
 HIST 380C (1½ or 3) Thought and Learning in the Middle Ages
 HIST 380D (1½ or 3) Individual, Family and Community in Medieval Society
 HIST 380E (1½ or 3) Medieval Foundations of the Western Legal Tradition
 HIST 381 (1½) Medieval Italy
 H A 321 (1½) Late Classical and Early Christian History in Art
 H A 323 (1½) Byzantine History in Art
 H A 326 (1½) Early Medieval History in Art
 H A 328 (1½) Gothic Art and Architecture
 H A 340A (1½) The 15th Century in Northern Europe
 H A 352 (1½) Genesis of Islamic Art and Architecture
 H A 354 (1½) Medieval Islamic Art and Architecture
 H A 357 (1½) Amirates and Sultanates of the Muslim Empire
 H A 420 (1½) Advanced Seminar in Medieval Art
 H A 450 (1½ or 3) Advanced Seminar in Islamic Art and Civilization
 MUS 311A (1½) Music of the Medieval Period
 THEA 315 (1½) Studies in Medieval Theatre

Recommended Background and Comparative Courses

The study of ancient Greece and Rome provides an excellent background for Medieval Studies. Also, since medieval culture has a number of analogues in non-European cultures, comparisons are fruitful. The following courses might make interesting electives for Medieval Studies students.

ANTH 300A (1½) Kinship and Marriage
 ANTH 300B (1½) Comparative Social Structure
 ANTH 300C (1½) Complex Societies in Cross Cultural Perspective
 ANTH 304 (1½) Technology in Culture
 ANTH 305 (1½) Anthropology of the Arts
 ANTH 306 (1½) Folklore and Mythology
 ANTH 310 (1½) Anthropological Approaches to Comparative Religion
 ANTH 332 (1½) Ethnology of Europe
 GRS 300 (1½) Greek and Roman Epic
 GRS 301 (1½) Tradition and Originality in Classical Literature
 GRS 322 (1½) Greek and Roman Comedy
 GRS 335 (1½) Women in the Greek and Roman World
 GRS 341 (1½) Roman History
 GRS 342 (1½) Roman Society
 GRS 345 (1½) Slavery in the Greek and Roman World
 GRS 346 (1½) Roman Law and Society
 GRS 372 (H A 317) (1½) Art and Architecture of the Roman World
 GRS 375 (1½) Cities and Sanctuaries of the Ancient World
 GRS 376 (1½) Ancient Science and Technology
 GRS 381 (1½) Greek and Roman Religion
 GRS 480 (1½) Seminars in Ancient History and Archaeology
 LATI 301 (1½) Vergil
 LATI 302 (1½) Livy and Horace
 LATI 303 (1½) Cicero and Lucretius
 LATI 304 (1½) Ovid and Seneca
 LATI 401 (1½) Roman Elegy and Lyric
 LATI 402 (1½) Roman Drama
 LATI 403 (1½) Roman Historians
 LATI 404 (1½) Roman Satire
 LATI 405 (1½) Roman Philosophical and Rhetorical Literature
 LATI 406 (1½) Roman Epic
 ENGL 409 (1½) The Bible in English
 ENGL 410 (3) Backgrounds to English Literary Traditions
 PACI 433B (HIST 433B) (1½) Pre-Modern China
 PACI 435 (HIST 435) (1½) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century
 JAPA 302B (1½) Japanese Literature in Translation: The Middle Ages and the Early Modern Period (1185-1867)

PHIL 421 (1½) Plato
 PHIL 422 (1½) Aristotle
 H A 358 (1½) Islam and Asia
 H A 371 (1½) Early Chinese Art
 H A 373 (1½) Early Japanese Art and Architecture
 H A 451 (1½) Islamic Architecture

Students, especially those considering graduate studies in this field, are urged to take advantage of the Latin courses offered by the Greek and Roman Studies department. Also recommended are HIST 236 (Medieval Europe) and PHIL 245 (Medieval Philosophy).

Combined Medieval Studies Minor and English Honours

Students in the Medieval Studies Program who are enrolled also in the English Honours Program may earn a Combined English Honours and Medieval Studies Minor degree. To do so they must complete MEDI 301 and MEDI 302, together with 3 units selected from the Medieval courses (apart from English courses) which are included in the list of suggested courses for the Medieval Studies Program. In addition they must satisfy their English Honours (e)* requirement and 1½ units of their (j)* requirement with courses from the following list: 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 357. (See page 179.)

* (e) At least 1½ additional units from the period before 1660: 340, 341, 346, 347, 352, 353, 354, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 369, 410.

* (j) Electives: at least 4½ units (or 6 units, if English 360 has been taken instead of 366) from English Department courses numbered 300 and above.

MAJOR PROGRAM

Prerequisites for the Major

At least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 Medieval Europe (3) recommended.

Requirements for the Major

- (1) MEDI 301 The Middle Ages: I (1½ units)
 MEDI 302 The Middle Ages: II (1½)
 MEDI 450 Introduction to Manuscript Studies (3)
- (2) Majors are required to take a total of 9 units at the senior level (300 or above), selected from other MEDI offerings and the list of SUGGESTED COURSES, with no more than 3 units selected from any one participating department.
- (3) Language Requirements: Before graduation each Student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of a language other than English appropriate to the area of special interest. Normally this requirement will be satisfied by completion of three units of 200 level language courses with at least second class standing. (French 182 or 190 is also acceptable.)*

*NOTE: The Language Requirement may also be satisfied by one of the following: ENGL 340, 341, 346, 347. The same course, however, may not be counted again under Major requirements.

Students pursuing a Double Major may select courses on the "Suggested Courses" list from their second field of concentration, provided that the same units are not used for both Majors.

TOTAL: 15 units

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y=Sept.-Apr., F=Sept.-Dec., S=Jan.-Apr., K=May-Aug., NO=Not offered, this session)

MEDI 210 (1½) VOICES FROM THE MIDDLE AGES

Medieval writers speak to us in many voices, and in many modes: male and female, ecclesiastical and secular, serious and comic or fantastic, prose and verse. In this course a selection of medieval texts will be studied in English translation. (May be taken more than once on different topics to a maximum of 3.0 units) (Prerequisite: completion of university English requirement) Topic for 1998-99: The Arthurian Legend. S(3-0)

MEDI 301 (1½) THE MIDDLE AGES: I

An interdisciplinary introduction to the Middle Ages. The origins of medieval civilization and the development of its characteristic institutions until about A.D. 1200 will be examined through a study of the art,

society, and history of Europe in this period. Comparable developments in the East will also be considered. (*Prerequisite:* At least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 recommended) F(3-0)

MEDI 302 (1½) THE MIDDLE AGES: II

An interdisciplinary introduction to the later Middle Ages. The flowering and dissolution of medieval culture between about A.D. 1200 and 1500 will be explored in the art, thought, and history of Europe during these centuries. (*Prerequisite:* At least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; HIST 236 recommended) S(3-0)

MEDI 350 (LATI 350) (1½) MEDIEVAL LATIN (formerly MEDI 250)

After an introduction to medieval Latin grammar, the course will explore the varied tradition of medieval Latin literature, from St. Augustine's *Confessions* to Petrarch's letters, from theological discourses to drinking and love songs, from crusades chronicles to ghost stories. Passages will be read and discussed in the context of medieval culture and society. Students with credit in LATI 250 cannot receive credit for MEDI 350. (*Prerequisite:* LATI 202 (formerly LATI 200) or equivalent) NO(3-0)

MEDI 401 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN MEDIEVAL CULTURE

An interdisciplinary investigation of a selected topic in the evolution of medieval culture, with an emphasis to be placed on the artistic, intellectual, or spiritual life of the time. (May be taken more than once in

different topics for a maximum of 6 units) (*Prerequisite:* At least second year standing or permission of the Director of Medieval Studies; MEDI 301 and 302 recommended) Topic for 1998-99: Medieval London. F(3-0)

MEDI 441 (FREN 441) (1½) MEDIEVAL ARTHURIAN ROMANCE

Origins and evolution of Medieval Arthurian romance through an examination of representative texts. The language of instruction is English. Students enrolled in MEDI 441 must submit all written assignments in English; students enrolled in FREN 441 must submit all written assignments in French. S(3-0)

MEDI 450 (3) INTRODUCTION TO MANUSCRIPT STUDIES

An introduction to basic paleographical and codicological techniques, as well as to the history of scripts, and a survey of the methods manuscript specialists use to address questions of the audience, reception and function of medieval books and documents. Issues to be studied may include: literacy, multi-lingualism, patronage, book production and the book trade, censorship, the relation between text and image, the transmission of classical texts, the scribal practices of scriptoria and chanceries. (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the instructor) (Team-taught) Members of the Program Y(3-0)

MEDI 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(Available to Medieval Studies majors in their final year. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 3.0 units) (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Program Director)

DEPARTMENT OF PACIFIC AND ASIAN STUDIES

Joe B. Moore, B.A. (Wyo.), M.A. (Calif.-Berk.), Ph.D. (Wis.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Daniel J. Bryant, B.A. Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor

Hsin-i Hsiao, B.A., (Tunghai), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor

Richard King, B.A., M.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Yuen-Fong Woon, B.A., M.A. (H.K.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Michael Bodden, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Wis., Madison), Assistant Professor

Helen R. Chauncey, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Stan.), Assistant Professor

R. Christopher Morgan, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (A.N.U.), Assistant Professor

Hiroko Noro, B.A., M.A. (Aoyama Gakuin), Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

M. Cody Poulton, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

B. Morgan Young, B.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Yasuko France, B.A. (Toyo), M.Ed. (Mass.), Senior Instructor

Nozomi Riddington, B.A. (Tokyo Women's Christian), M.A., M.F.A. (Mass.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Instructor

Karen Kai-Ying P. Tang, B.A. (National Taiwan Normal U.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

James A. Boutilier, B.A. (Dal.), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Professor (1997-98)

Kate Stevens, B.A. (Smith Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-98)

Keiko O. Mayse, B.A. (Kinjo Gakuin), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities it may be necessary to restrict enrollment in some courses in Chinese, Japanese, Southeast Asian Studies or Pacific Studies programs.

Students proceeding toward a Major or General degree in Pacific Studies will be given priority over students in other programs. Students who wish to repeat a course at any level will be given lower priority than students taking the course for the first time.

For admission to most language courses numbered 100B, 150 or above, a minimum grade of B, or in some cases higher, in the prereq-

uisite course is required. As language courses are limited to 25 students per section, the department reserves the right to rank students according to their grades for the prerequisite course. Students are warned that all Pacific and Asian Studies degree programs include a language requirement, failure to complete which precludes graduation in such programs.

Satisfaction of the University's English Requirement for Undergraduates is prerequisite to registration in all courses numbered 300 or higher.

Placement Tests of Transfer Students

Although transfer students may be given credit for language courses taken at their previous institution, they will not be guaranteed admission to more advanced language courses in this department.

Students who wish to continue their language studies should consult the Department prior to registration and may be required to take a placement test to determine the level at which they should register. Transfer students who register in language courses without such consultation are advised that the Department's policies concerning minimum grades in prerequisite courses apply to them and hence that if they register for a language course without consulting the Department they may be required to drop the course or transfer to a different level once classes begin.

PACIFIC STUDIES PROGRAM

The Interdisciplinary Pacific Studies Program is designed to provide a concentration to be used for both general education and professional purposes. Its initiation stems from Canada's rapidly developing interest in the Pacific area, the location of Victoria in relation to the Pacific and a recognition that Canadians need to know more about the region.

The programs in Pacific and Asian Studies stress the development of analytical and critical faculties, as well as academic skills such as research and writing. Like all undergraduate programs in the Humanities Division, they are not aimed at providing students with vocational training or specific job skills. What the programs do provide is basic communication skills in Chinese, Japanese, or Indonesian; an appreciation of the culture, literature, theatre, and other arts of the Pacific and Asian region; and a knowledge of the history, economy, societies, and politics of the area. Such general skills and specialized knowledge, especially when combined with the expertise offered by programs such as Education, Law, Business, Public Administration, or Environmental Studies, should enhance the opportunities of students seeking careers related to the Asia-Pacific region.

The Department offers both general and major programs in Pacific Studies. All majors must at the beginning of the third year complete a program planning form for the Pacific Studies Program Advisor (available from the Departmental office) and consult her/him if there is a specific problem in course selection.

GENERAL IN PACIFIC STUDIES

Requirements:

First and Second Years

PACI 200A/B

PACI 290 (or equivalent) (3)

6 units of one of Chinese, Japanese or Indonesian language. (Courses in other Pacific and Asian languages may be acceptable.) (1½) (6)

Third and Fourth Years

Any three out of four sequences listed below:

PACI 319A/B, 321A/B, 323A/B, 328A/B (9)

6 units of electives (No consultation necessary) (6)

Of these 15 units, each of the following regions must be covered by at least 1½ units: Japan, China, Southeast Asia, Pacific Islands

MAJOR IN PACIFIC STUDIES

The Major in Pacific Studies is subdivided into four area concentrations: a) China, b) Japan, c) Southeast Asia, d) Oceania. Each concentration has a language requirement, the details of which are specified below. Students taking a major program in Pacific Studies cannot simultaneously obtain a minor degree in the same area as their concentration for the major. The requirements for these four area concentrations are as follows:

Requirements Common to All Concentrations:

PACI 200A/B; 290; 325 or 390 or equivalent; 490A

Requirements Specific to Area Concentration:

1) China concentration:

a) Pacific Studies Program

PACI 319A/B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

321A/B, 323A/B, 328A/B

A China or Taiwan Seminar (417, 420)

A 400 level seminar on Japan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania

b) Other Requirements

9 units selected from CHIN 100A/B, 149, 150, 200A/B, 249

3 units selected from CHIN 201A/B, 202, 261

3 units selected from CHIN 303, 304, 305, 306

2) Japan concentration:

a) Pacific Studies Program

PACI 321A/B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

319A/B, 323A/B, 328A/B

A Japan seminar (422, 440)

A 400 level seminar on China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, or Oceania

b) Other Requirements

9 units selected from JAPA 100A/B, 149, 150, 200, 249, 250

3 units selected from JAPA 201A/B, 260

3 units selected from JAPA 302A/B, 303A/B, 320A/B, 358, 396

3) Southeast Asia concentration:

a) Pacific Studies Program

PACI 323A/B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

319A/B, 321A/B, 328A/B

A Southeast Asia seminar (410, 412, 425)

A 400 level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan, or Oceania

b) Other Requirements

6 units of SEA 100A/B, 200

The Department strongly recommends that students also take 3 units of SEA 300

6 units selected from SEA 201A/B; H A 230, 251; HIST 257

3 units selected from SEA 302A/B, 480

4) Oceania concentration:

a) Pacific Studies Program

PACI 328A/B

3 units selected from one of the following sequences:

319A/B, 321A/B, 323A/B

An Oceania or Australasia seminar (413, 414, 415, 480)

A 400 level seminar on China, Taiwan, Japan, or Southeast Asia

b) Other Requirements

6 units selected from Indonesian-Malay (SEA 100A/B, 200) or 100 or 200 level French courses or 300

The Department strongly recommends that students also take 3 units of 300-level language

6 units selected from ANTH 200A/B, SEA 201A/B, HIST 234

3 units selected from ANTH 326/327, SEA 302A/B, ENGL 439, HIST 481

HONOURS IN PACIFIC STUDIES

The Honours Program offers students the opportunity to deepen their understanding of a select area in Pacific Studies through additional coursework and to apply that understanding in a fourth year honours tutorial (490A/B) through writing an honours research essay of at least 10,000 words. Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Pacific Studies Honours Adviser before making application.

Honours students must present 24 units of Pacific and Asian Studies courses numbered 300 and above. The Program requires

a) Satisfaction of the requirements for one of the areas of concentration in the Pacific Studies Major Program, including completion of PACI 390 with at least a B+;

b) Nine additional units, selected from the upper-level offerings of the Department or the Related Courses list, distributed as follows:

i) 1.5 units of PACI 325, JAPA 396 or equivalent theory or methods course

ii) 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in the area of concentration

iii) 1.5 units of literature, culture, or linguistics in a second area

iv) 3.0 units of 300-level language

v) 1.5 units of PACI 490B

Students may apply for admission to the Honours Program in the spring term of their second year or in the fall term of their third year. Admission requires 1) a grade of at least B+ in PACI 200A/B and PACI 290; 2) written permission from a P&A faculty member willing to act as research adviser for the PACI 490A/B essay; 3) approval of the proposed program of courses by the Honours Adviser. Continuation in the Honours Program requires maintenance of an overall GPA of B+ for upper-level courses.

RELATED COURSES

The following courses have content significant to the Pacific Studies Program and are highly recommended as electives to students in this program. Students must ensure that they have the prerequisites stipulated for these courses.

ANTH 326 (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Micronesia and Polynesia

ANTH 327 (1½) Ethnology of Oceania: Australia and Melanesia

ANTH 329 (1½) Ethnology of Southeast Asia

ECON 324 (1½) Economic Development in Southeast Asia

ECON 328 (1½) The Economic Development of Japan, Korea and Taiwan

ECON 428 (1½) The Postwar Japanese Economy

ENGL 250 (1½) Contexts of Literature

GEOG 367 (1½) Geography of Southeast Asia

GEOG 442 (1½) Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration

GEOG 447 (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries

GEOG 464A (1½) Physical and Cultural Geography of China

GEOG 464B (1½) Political and Economic Geography of China

GEOG 465 (3) Geography of Japan

H A 230 (1½) Monuments of South and Southeast Asia

H A 270 (1½) Religion, Philosophy, and the Arts in China and Japan

H A 333A (1½) Early Arts of Southeast Asia

H A 333B (1½) Later Arts of Southeast Asia

H A 359 (1½) Islamic Art and Architecture in Southeast Asia

H A 371 (1½) Early Chinese Art

- H A 372A (1½) Later Chinese Art: Part 1
 H A 372B (1½) Later Chinese Art: Part 2
 H A 373 (1½) Early Japanese Art
 H A 374 (1½) Later Japanese Art
 H A 430 (1½) Advanced Seminar in the Arts of South and/or Southeast Asia
 H A 431 (1½) Advanced Seminar in the Modern Art of Indonesia
 H A 433 (1½) Advanced Seminar: Images of and by Women in Southeast Asian Art
 H A 470 (1½) Advanced Seminar in East Asian Art
 H A 471 (1½) Advanced Seminar in the History of Chinese Painting
 H A 474 (1½) Advanced Seminar in the Popular Culture of Pre-Modern Japan
 HIST 105 (3) Introduction to 20th Century World History
 HIST 253 (1½) Introduction to Chinese Civilization
 HIST 254 (1½) China and the West
 HIST 255 (1½) Introduction to Japanese Civilization before the Nineteenth Century
 HIST 256 (1½) Introduction to Modern Japan
 HIST 257 (1½) Introduction to the Civilization of India
 HIST 433A (1½) Ancient China
 HIST 433B (1½) Pre-Modern China
 HIST 434A (1½) Modern China
 HIST 434B (1½) Chinese Communism
 HIST 435 (1½) Feudalism in Japan: The Way of the Warrior from the 12th to the 19th Century
 HIST 436A (1½) Japan's Modern Transformation: From Feudal Country to Nation-State
 HIST 436B (1½) 20th Century Japan
 HIST 437 (1½) Japanese Women from the 6th to the 20th Century
 HIST 438 (1½) Topics in East Asian History
 HIST 439 (1½) Seminar in East Asian History
 LING 364 (1½) Languages in the Pacific Area
 LING 365 (1½) Seminar on a Pacific Area Language: Structure, Context and Usage
 PHIL 287 (3) Eastern Philosophy
 POLI 303 (1½) Political Thought in East Asia
 POLI 318 (1½) Government and Politics in East Asia
 POLI 416 (1½) State, Revolution and Reform in East Asia
 WS 201 (1½) Introduction to Women's Studies: I
 WS 202 (1½) Introduction to Women's Studies: II

ARTS AND WRITING COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Students completing first year and choosing Pacific Studies as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Coop Option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements.

PROGRAM IN CHINESE STUDIES

GENERAL

For native speakers of Chinese:

First and Second Years:

CHIN 220 and 320 or 201A/B

CHIN 420

Third and Fourth Years:

Nine additional units of upper-level courses on China (may include a second 420 on a different topic) chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

For non-native speakers of Chinese:

First and Second Years:

CHIN 149 or 100A and 100B; CHIN 150 or 200A and 200B

Third and Fourth Years:

CHIN 249 and six additional units of upper-level courses on China chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

PROGRAM IN JAPANESE STUDIES

GENERAL

9 units of Japanese language courses

6 units of courses numbered 300 or above related to Japan and chosen in consultation with the Program Adviser.

PROGRAM IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN STUDIES

GENERAL

First Year: SEA 100A/B

Second Year: SEA 200, 201A/B

Third and Fourth Years: SEA 300 plus 6 units of 300 and 400 level courses related to Southeast Asia to be chosen from SEA 302A/B, 480, PACI 323A/B, ANTH 329, H A 333A/B, 359, 431, 433.

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

CHINESE

The Department takes two criteria into account in considering advanced placement for students entering Chinese language courses at the University. One of these is competence in spoken Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin); the other is ability to read and write the Chinese script, the common written vehicle for a variety of related spoken Chinese languages (for example, Mandarin, Cantonese, Hakka, etc.). For purposes of course placement, the Department defines as "native speakers" those students who are native speakers of any of these languages and who are also able to read at least simple materials (i.e., at the middle school level) written in the Chinese script. "Native speakers" who lack a good foundation in spoken Mandarin or whose reading ability in Chinese is not equivalent to that of a high school graduate should register in CHIN 410 (220/320); others should register in CHIN 420. Students whose ability to read and write Chinese is limited but who have some experience in spoken Mandarin, including those with high school credit in Mandarin, should consult the Department about advanced placement. Students who register in Chinese language courses without such consultation may be required to transfer to a different course at the Department's discretion. Note that students who have passed the provincial examination in Mandarin 12 may not register in 100A/B, 149, 150, or 200A/B.

CHIN 100A (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE: I

Foundation work on the sounds of Modern Standard Chinese (Mandarin), using GR romanization. Introduction of some basic vocabulary and sentence structures. (Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 149 or equivalent) NO(3-1)

CHIN 100B (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE: II

Additional basic vocabulary and sentence structures. Introduction of Chinese characters in standard (traditional) forms. (*Prerequisite:* 100A or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 149 or equivalent) NO(3-1)

CHIN 149 (3) INTENSIVE CHINESE: I

Intensive Chinese language instruction for beginning language students. Equivalent to 100A/B but covered in one term. (Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B) F(6-2)

CHIN 150 (3) INTENSIVE CHINESE: II

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level. The content of 150 is comparable to that of 200A/B (or 200). (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 149 or equivalent; limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 200A/B (or 200)) S(6-2)

CHIN 200A (formerly half of 200) (1½) SECOND YEAR CHINESE: I
A sequel to 100B. More advanced grammar and idioms; additional vocabulary and characters. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 100B or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 150) F(3-1)

CHIN 200B (formerly half of 200) (1½) SECOND YEAR CHINESE: II
A continuation of 200A. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 200A or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 150) S(3-1)

CHIN 201A (formerly part of 201) (1½) ASPECTS OF CHINESE CULTURE: I

A survey of cultural development of the Han Chinese from earliest times to the mid nineteenth century. Philosophy, religion, literature, technology and the arts will be the most important areas of discussion. Relevant political, economic and social background will also be introduced. No knowledge of Chinese language is required. (*Prerequisite:* None, not open to students with credit in 201) F(3-0)

CHIN 201B (formerly part of 201) (1½) ASPECTS OF CHINESE CULTURE: II

A survey of Chinese culture from the mid nineteenth century to the present. Contemporary culture patterns will be placed in traditional perspective, while relevant political, economic and social contexts will also be considered. The effects of modern events on cultural life, particularly literature, the arts, religion and education system will be emphasized. (*Prerequisite:* 201A or permission of the instructor. Not open to students with credit in 201) S(3-0)

CHIN 202 (formerly 302) (3) INTRODUCTION TO CHINESE LITERATURE, IN TRANSLATION

A survey of Chinese literature in the 'classical' language from early times to the end of the 19th century, with emphasis on poetry. While the course will be concerned chiefly with the literary interest of the works to be discussed, relevant social and historical backgrounds will be introduced as appropriate. NO(3-0)

CHIN 220 (formerly half of 410) (1½) ELEMENTARY MANDARIN FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER CHINESE LANGUAGES

Designed to train speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese (e.g. Cantonese) in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese. Students will learn the pinyin romanisation system; concentration will be on listening and speaking. (*Prerequisites:* Knowledge of a non-Mandarin form of Chinese and permission of the instructor. Limited to 35 students per section) F(3-0)

CHIN 249 (formerly 300) (3) INTERMEDIATE MODERN CHINESE

A sequel to 150 or 200A/B. Primary emphasis on reading and translation of texts in modern Chinese in both standard and simplified characters. Introduction of elements of the classical language as used in modern writing. Attention also to listening, speaking and/or writing skills. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200A/B (or 200) or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section) Y(3-1)

CHIN 261 (LING 261) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE CHINESE LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Chinese. Subjects covered may include phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Chinese, the relationship between the Chinese language, thought, culture, and the history of Chinese linguistics. F(3-0)

CHIN 303 (formerly 303B) (1½) TOPICS IN CHINESE THOUGHT: CONFUCIANISM

An analysis of selected topics in Confucianism, with emphasis on the interpretation of controversial issues in Confucian thought. Among the areas to be discussed are: 1) current official interpretations of Confucianism, 2) the anti-Confucian movement during the May Fourth period, 3) early Confucianism vs. state Confucianism, 4) the cultivation of sagehood in neo-Confucianism, 5) Confucianism and traditional Chinese political culture, 6) contemporary reinterpretation of Confucianism. This course will be taught in English. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

CHIN 304 (1½) MASTERWORKS OF CHINESE FICTION

Survey of the Chinese tradition of fiction with concentration on the great novels of the Ming and Qing, notably *Outlaws of the Marsh*, *Journey to the West*, *The Story of the Stone*, and *The Scholars*. Western and traditional Chinese views of fiction writing derived from commentaries on the great novels. All readings are in English translation; Chinese texts for most of the readings will be available. NO(3-0)

CHIN 305 (1½) MODERN CHINESE LITERATURE AND SOCIETY (1900-1949)

After a historical overview and a criticism workshop, the course will consist of a study of selected literary texts from late Qing and Republican China. The development of modern Chinese literature will be traced from novels of exposure written at the turn of the century, through the short stories of the May Fourth period, to works of fiction and drama written in the 1930's and 1940's. There will be supplementary readings in social and political history and literary criticism. The course will be taught in English. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

CHIN 306 (1½) THE LITERATURE OF THE PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF CHINA (1949 TO THE PRESENT)

A study of Chinese literary texts written in a range of forms and styles during the period of communist rule and covering such important issues as the social position of women, land ownership, modernization of industry, and the treatment of intellectuals. The course will be taught in English. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

CHIN 310 (3) INTRODUCTION TO LITERARY CHINESE

Introduction to the grammar of the classical literary language of China; readings from such early writers as the philosopher Mencius, the historian Ssu-ma Ch'ien, and the T'ang poet Wang Wei. (*Prerequisite:* 249 (or 300), or 320, or a grade of at least A- in 150 or 200A/B (or 200), or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

CHIN 320 (formerly half of 410) (1½) INTERMEDIATE MANDARIN FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER CHINESE LANGUAGES

A sequel to 220. This course continues instruction in the sounds of Mandarin Chinese, and adds the reading and writing of Chinese characters. Concentration will be on reading comprehension and composition skills. (*Prerequisites:* Grade of B or better in 220 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

CHIN 349 (formerly 400) (3) ADVANCED READINGS IN MODERN CHINESE

A sequel to 249. Reading of materials in Modern Chinese at a more advanced level. Opportunity will be provided for practice in conversation. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 249 (or 300) or equivalent; limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 400) Y(3-0)

CHIN 420 (3) ADVANCED MANDARIN FOR SPEAKERS OF OTHER CHINESE LANGUAGES

Intended for literate speakers of non-Mandarin forms of Chinese, such as Cantonese, Hakka, etc. Development of speaking ability in Mandarin through the reading and discussion of selected Chinese literary works which will vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units with the permission of the Program Adviser) (*Prerequisite:* 320 or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

CHIN 480 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READINGS IN CHINESE

A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read extensively in Chinese. Readings in Chinese and English will be assigned by the instructor in consultation with participating students. (May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Chinese Program Adviser. Students wishing to substitute this course for CHIN 490 or PACI 490 for the Pacific Studies graduating requirement must obtain prior approval from the Pacific Studies Program Adviser) (*Prerequisite:* CHIN 400 or equivalent; grade of A- or better in 300 or 310 plus enrolment in 400) (Not open to native speakers) YFS

CHIN 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Chinese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member. (May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units) (Normally open only to students who satisfy the requirements for PACI 490) YFS

JAPANESE

Native speakers of Japanese may not obtain credit for 100A/B, 101, 149, 150, 200, 300, 311, 400, 411 or 480, but may be allowed to take 490 for credit. A native speaker is defined in this context as a person who has spoken Japanese since childhood and who has received sufficient instruction to be literate in Japanese. Students who are not native speakers, but who do have some knowledge of Japanese, will be placed at an appropriate level; however, such students may, at the instructor's discretion, be required to withdraw or to transfer to a higher level course should their language proficiency prove greater than was initially supposed.

JAPA 100A (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE: I

Japanese language for students with no previous knowledge of the language. Reading and writing practices and emphasis on the development of listening comprehension and speaking abilities. (Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 149 or equivalent) F(3-1)

JAPA 100B (formerly half of 100) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO JAPANESE: II

Elementary conversations, and written exercises in hiragana, katakana, and approximately one hundred and fifty kanji. (*Prerequisite:* A minimum final grade of B in 100A or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 149 or equivalent) S(3-1)

JAPA 101A (formerly half of 101) (1½) BUSINESS JAPANESE: I

An introduction to the Japanese language for students with no previous knowledge of Japanese. The course will emphasize speaking and listening comprehension, but will seek to impart basic reading and writing skills as well. Essentially the same grammatical forms and sentence patterns introduced in 100A will be covered; however, the primary goal of this course is to provide students with the basic skills required for communication in business situations. Vocabulary, and classroom drills and exercises, will be oriented toward that end. (Priority will be given to students currently enrolled in a program in the Faculty of Business. Not open to students with credit in 100A/B, 149, or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section) F(3-1)

JAPA 101B (formerly half of 101) (1½) BUSINESS JAPANESE: II

A continuation of JAPA 101A. The course will offer further practice in oral expression and aural comprehension, and in reading and writing Japanese. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 101A or equivalent. Priority will be given to students currently enrolled in a program in the Faculty of Business. Not open to students with credit in 100B or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section) S(3-1)

JAPA 149 (3) INTENSIVE JAPANESE: I

Intensive Japanese language instruction for beginning language students. Development of basic language skills, including listening comprehension, speaking, reading and writing, through lectures, class discussions, tutorials for conversation practice, laboratory sessions, and other activities. Equivalent to 100A/B but covered in one term. (Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 100A and/or 100B or equivalent) F(7-1)

JAPA 150 (3) INTENSIVE JAPANESE: II

Continuation of 149 for those students who intend to practise their listening comprehension, speaking and reading abilities, and writing skills on a more advanced level. This course is equivalent to a second year Japanese course, but is very intensive. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 149, 100B, 101B, or equivalent; limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 200) FS(7-1)

JAPA 200 (3) SECOND YEAR JAPANESE

A continuation of 100B for students who wish to develop their practical communicative skills through improving their comprehension, speaking, reading, and writing abilities in Japanese. (*Prerequisite:* normally a minimum final grade of B in 100B, 101B, or equivalent; limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 150) Y(3-1)

JAPA 201A (formerly part of 201) (1½) ASPECTS OF JAPANESE CULTURE: I

A survey of Japan's cultural past from earliest times to the mid nineteenth century. The major trends in Japanese history will be outlined, with emphasis on the outstanding cultural developments of each epoch, especially in the areas of literature, drama, philosophy and religion, and the visual arts. Relevant social backgrounds will also be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required. (*Prerequisite:* None, the course is open to all students except those with credit in 201) F(3-0)

JAPA 201B (formerly part of 201) (1½) ASPECTS OF JAPANESE CULTURE: II

A survey of Japanese culture from the mid nineteenth century to the present. Cultural developments will be considered in their historical and social contexts. Aspects of contemporary society, and Japan's position in the world community will be considered. No knowledge of Japanese language is required. (*Prerequisite:* 201A or permission of the instructor. Not open to students with credit in 201) S(3-0)

JAPA 249 (formerly 300) (3) INTENSIVE INTERMEDIATE JAPANESE: I

A continuation of 150, aimed at a balanced development of listening, speaking, reading, and writing skills. Classes offer practice in listening comprehension, conversation, reading, translation, and composition. (*Prerequisite:* a minimum final grade of B in 150 or 200 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor; limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 300 or 311) F(6-2)

JAPA 250 (formerly 311) (3) INTENSIVE INTERMEDIATE JAPANESE: II

A continuation of 249, offering further balanced development of language skills. Classes will be conducted in Japanese. (*Prerequisite:* a minimum final grade of B+ in 249 (or 300) or equivalent. Limited to 25 students per section. Not open to students with credit in 300 or 311) S(7-1)

JAPA 260 (LING 260) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE JAPANESE LANGUAGE AND LINGUISTICS

A general introduction to the synchronic and diachronic descriptions of Japanese; subjects covered may include: phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics, historical changes, poetics, dialectology, orthography, the sociolinguistic and psycholinguistic aspects of Japanese, the relationship between Japanese language, thought, and culture, and the history of Japanese linguistics. (Previous knowledge of Japanese not necessary) NO(3-0)

JAPA 302A (formerly part of 302) (1½) JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: FROM EARLIEST TIMES TO THE BEGINNING OF THE MIDDLE AGES

A survey, through materials in English translation, of Japanese literature from the aristocratic period to the early days of military rule. Emphasis will be on poetry, literary diaries, and narrative fiction, with considerable attention to *The Tale of Genji*. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

JAPA 302B (formerly part of 302) (1½) JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: THE MIDDLE AGES AND THE EARLY MODERN PERIOD

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the middle ages to the eve of the Meiji Restoration. Major literary trends will be examined, including *zuihitsu* and popular fiction, linked verse and haiku poetry, No drama and the puppet theatre. (*Prerequisite:* Second year standing or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

JAPA 303A (formerly part of 303) (1½) MODERN JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: FROM 1868 to 1926

A survey, through selected English translations, of Japanese literature from the Meiji (1868-1912) and Taisho (1912-1926) eras. The course will focus on readings of works by Natsume Soseki, Mori Ogai, and other novelists, poets and playwrights. (*Prerequisite:* second year standing or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

JAPA 303B (formerly part of 303) (1½) MODERN JAPANESE LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: FROM 1926 TO THE PRESENT DAY

This course covers the literature of the turbulent Showa era (1926-1989). Most of the readings will be novels and short stories, and will include works by Kawabata, Tanizaki, and Mishima. (*Prerequisite*: second year standing or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

JAPA 312 (formerly part of 400) (1½) ADVANCED READINGS IN JAPANESE: I

Readings in modern Japanese, designed to broaden students' acquaintance with the Japanese writing system, expand their working vocabulary, and provide a firmer grounding to their general knowledge of the language. Course content may vary from year to year. (*Prerequisite*: a minimum grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 400) F(3-0-1)

JAPA 313 (formerly part of 400) (1½) ADVANCED READINGS IN JAPANESE: II

A continuation of 312 for students who wish to expand their working vocabulary and develop their skills in reading modern Japanese. Course content may vary from year to year. (*Prerequisite*: a minimum grade of B+ in 312 or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 400) S(3-0-1)

JAPA 314 (formerly part of 411) (1½) ADVANCED COMPREHENSION AND CONVERSATION

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of practical Japanese through listening and speaking practice. (*Prerequisite*: a minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 411) NO(3-0-1)

JAPA 315 (formerly part of 411) (1½) ADVANCED COMPOSITION: I

An advanced course designed to develop knowledge of written Japanese through practical writing practice. (*Prerequisite*: a minimum final grade of A- in 250 (or 311) or equivalent or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section) (Not open to students with credit in 411) F(3-0-1)

JAPA 320A (THEA 312) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF JAPANESE THEATRE

A survey of Japanese theatre history from earliest times until the present day. Introduction to the major forms, styles and theory of Japanese theatre, both premodern and modern. Readings of plays in translation will be supplemented by screenings of films and videos of stage performances. (*Prerequisite*: second year standing or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

JAPA 320B (THEA 313) (1½) SEMINAR IN JAPANESE THEATRE AND DRAMA: FROM 1500 TO THE PRESENT DAY

Intensive study of No, Bunraku, Kabuki, and 20th-century Japanese theatre. Students should consult the instructor for specific information on course content, which may vary from year to year. (*Prerequisite*: 320A or THEA 312) S(3-0)

JAPA 358 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN JAPANESE LANGUAGE, LITERATURE, AND CULTURE

This seminar will examine selected topics related to Japanese language, literature, or cultural studies. Topic and instructor will vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 9 units) (*Prerequisite*: Will vary according to the topic; prospective students should consult with the instructor or with the Program Adviser) S(3-0)

JAPA 396 (LING 396) (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTIC ISSUES IN JAPANESE

An examination of the Japanese language in its social context. A wide range of sociolinguistic topics will be covered, including non-verbal communication and types of Japanese spoken outside of Japan. Attention will be given to linguistic, dialectal, and stylistic variation in speech communities, and to sociolinguistic considerations such as class, gender, and social setting. S(3-0)

JAPA 480 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READINGS IN JAPANESE

A seminar intended for advanced students prepared to read extensively in modern Japanese literature. Course content will include short stories, drama and/or poetry, and may vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once with the permission of the instructor and the Japanese Program Adviser) (*Prerequisite*: JAPA 313 (or 400) or equivalent; grade of A- or better in 312 plus enrolment in 313 or permission of the instructor) (Not open to native speakers) YFS

JAPA 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

This course will normally involve readings and a research project in a particular area of Japanese Studies in which the student is qualified. The individual program of studies will be supervised by an appropriate faculty member. (May be taken more than once for credit in different topics up to a maximum of 6 units) (Normally open only to students who satisfy the requirements for PACI 490) YFS

PACIFIC STUDIES**PACI 200A (formerly half of 200) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE PACIFIC REGION**

An interdisciplinary study of societies and civilizations in the Pacific region from their origins to the mid-twentieth century. The areas examined are China, Taiwan, Japan, Southeast Asia, and Pacific Islands. Case studies and comparisons will be used to survey the foundations of society, economics, politics, culture, and literature across the region. F(3-0)

PACI 200B (formerly half of 200) (1½) POSTWAR PACIFIC REGION

Using case studies of Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and Pacific Islands, this course aims at providing an understanding of the political, economic, social, and demographic transformation of the Pacific Region since the Second World War. It will examine the external and internal causes of the transformation and its impact on the livelihood, role and status of ordinary men and women in the region. (*Prerequisite*: 200A) S(3-0)

PACI 290 (formerly 311) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THEORY AND ANALYSIS IN PACIFIC STUDIES

An introduction to a variety of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian studies. Students are required to engage in critical analysis of selected problems in classroom presentations and papers. This course is required of all majors and should be taken in the second year. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 200A/B or 200) F(3-0)

PACI 319A (formerly 319) (1½) SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN CHINA

This course attempts to provide interpretations for the "development of underdevelopment" of China: the various structural, cultural as well as external barriers obstructing China's various attempts to modernize and industrialize in the 19th and early 20th centuries. It also examines the counter culture of China in the form of secret societies and peasant movements which paved the way for the triumph of Mao in 1949. (*Prerequisite*: 200A/B (or 200); *pre- or corequisite*: 290 (or 311) or equivalent) F(3-0)

PACI 319B (formerly 419) (1½) MODERN CHINESE SOCIETY

This course traces the various attempts by China at economic development and socialist transformation since 1949. Particular emphasis will be placed on the impact of these policies on village life and the response of rural inhabitants in China. (*Prerequisites*: 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A) S(3-0)

PACI 321A (formerly 321) (1½) SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN JAPAN

This course will concentrate upon the transformation of Japanese society from the early 19th century up to the end of World War II, paying particular attention to the interlocking themes of economic development and political and social change. (*Prerequisite*: 200A/B (or 200); *pre- or corequisite*: 290 (or 311) or equivalent) F(3-0)

PACI 321B (formerly 421) (1½) MODERN JAPANESE SOCIETY

A consideration of Japan's re-emergence as an industrialized nation in the postwar period and prospects for further development in view of the world energy crisis, environmental degradation, and other domestic and foreign problems. Emphasis will be upon the socio-political effects of Japan's postwar economic transformation. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A) F(3-0)

PACI 323A (formerly 323) (1½) SOUTHEAST ASIA FROM 1800 TO 1945

This course will focus on the transformation of Southeast Asia under the impact of Western imperialism from a multiplicity of political centers and circles of influence into nations with new structures and boundaries. It will focus on such themes as the nature of colonial rule, the introduction of capitalism, the rise of independence movements, and changes in rural society. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200); *pre- or corequisite:* 290 (or 311) or equivalent) F(3-0)

PACI 323B (formerly 423) (1½) POSTWAR SOUTHEAST ASIA

This course will examine the postwar experiences of four Southeast Asian countries — Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Vietnam. Major themes will be decolonization and the rise of independent states, the composition of elites, problems of liberal democracy, revolutionary movements, class and ethnic divisions, economic development, and the role of the military. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200); 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A) S(3-0)

PACI 325 (1½) SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC CHANGE IN THE PACIFIC REGION

A study of theories of social and economic change, gender issues, sustainable development and the international division of labour. Case material will be drawn from Southeast Asia, Oceania and East Asia. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent) S(3-0)

PACI 328A (1½) SOCIAL STRUCTURE AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN OCEANIA

This course examines the experience of the Polynesian, Micronesian and Melanesian societies, from Hawaii to Papua-New Guinea, up to the "compromise" phase of the early 20th century. Emphasis is given to understanding how local, regional, and international factors combined to shape the cultural and institutional forms with which Oceanic people entered the modern period. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200); *pre- or corequisite:* 290 (or 311) or equivalent) F(3-0)

PACI 328B (1½) CONTEMPORARY OCEANIA: SOCIETY AND POLITICS

A study of political systems and social change in the Pacific Islands countries of Tonga, Fiji, Samoa, Cook Islands, French Polynesia, Vanuatu, Solomons and Papua-New Guinea, from the mid-20th century to the present day. The theme of "development, change and persistence" will be examined. Practical information on government and social issues will be developed. Where appropriate, attention will be given to Canada's existing and potential relations to the area. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A) S(3-0)

PACI 390 (1½) ADVANCED THEORY AND ANALYSIS IN PACIFIC STUDIES

An advanced consideration of theoretical perspectives applicable to the field of Pacific and Asian Studies. Topics may include concepts of state and society, social and economic change and critiques of Orientalism. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311)) S(3-0)

PACI 410 (1½) SEMINAR ON THAILAND

An analysis of historical and contemporary issues in Thai studies. Topics vary from year to year; consult instructor. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A/B) NO(3-0)

PACI 412 (1½) SEMINAR IN SOUTHEAST ASIAN STUDIES

A detailed analysis of socio-economic problems in Southeast Asia. Extensive class participation including presentation of seminar papers will be required. Details of topics to be covered can be obtained from the Instructor prior to registration. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B) S(3-0)

PACI 413 (1½) TOPICS IN AUSTRALASIA AND/OR PACIFIC ISLAND STUDIES

An intensive study of selected major issues and topics in Australasia and/or the Pacific Islands. Students should consult the Program Adviser for details of the topics to be covered. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A or 328B) NO(3-0)

PACI 414 (1½) SEMINAR ON OCEANIA

A detailed analysis of theoretical questions on Oceania. A research paper with seminar presentation of results is required. Students may consult the instructor on specific topics. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 328A/B; or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

PACI 415 (1½) CANADA AND THE ASIA-PACIFIC REGION; DEFENCE AND SECURITY

An analysis of the interplay of domestic and external determinants in the formation of the defense and security policies of Canada with the major states of the Asia-Pacific Region in the Post Cold War era. Security is interpreted in the broadest sense of the word to include economic, political and cultural considerations rather than military hardware. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), or permission of instructor) NO(3-0)

PACI 417 (1½) SEMINAR IN TAIWANESE STUDIES

An extensive study of selected major issues in 20th century Taiwan. Major themes will be problems of liberal democracy and revolutionary movements, evaluation of the "economic miracle," emergence of nationalism, and prospects for Sino-Taiwanese relations. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A, 319B) NO(3-0)

PACI 420 (1½) SEMINAR ON SOCIAL CONTINUITY AND SOCIAL CHANGE IN CHINA

This seminar will explore selected aspects of modern and premodern China, focusing on the theme of social continuity and change as China moves from a Confucian state, through the Nationalist period, to a socialist state. Oral presentations, written papers and participation in class discussion are required throughout the course. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 319A and 319B) F(3-0)

PACI 422 (1½) SEMINAR ON POSTWAR JAPAN

A close examination of a major issue on postwar Japan such as the Allied Occupation, the evolution of the labour movement, the postwar political economy, or Japan in the international division of labour. Consult instructor for specific topic. (*Prerequisite:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 321A and 321B) NO(3-0)

PACI 425 (formerly 312) (1½) SEMINAR ON MINORITY PROBLEMS AND THE STATE IN SOUTHEAST ASIA

Using ethnic relations in Southeast Asian societies as case studies, this course questions the applicability of the "melting pot" theory to developing nations. It looks at minority problems in Southeast Asia as manifestations of power struggles between pressure groups and authority. Students are required to present seminar papers on ethnic problems in Southeast Asia. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311) or equivalent, 323A and 323B) NO(3-0)

PACI 440 (1½) WOMEN IN POSTWAR JAPAN

This seminar will deal with changes in women's rights and roles in Japan since 1945 with respect to the work force, constitutional and legal rights, education, political involvement, and the women's movement. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), 321A and 321B) F(3-0)

PACI 443 (1½) ASIAN CANADIANS AND THEIR HOMELANDS

This seminar course will concentrate on the basic social structure of the home communities of Asian immigrants, and the political, economic, and social forces leading to their migration to Canada. It will also examine the process of chain migration, associated problems of brain drain and labour shortage, and the impact of Asian Canadians' remittances, investment, donations and returned visits on the development of their home communities. (*Prerequisites:* 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and fourth year standing) S(3-0)

PACI 480 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS

Offered either as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar on Japan, China, Taiwan, Southeast Asia, and the Pacific Islands. Consult appropriate members of the Department about topics and requirements. May be taken more than once with permission of the department. (*Prerequisites*: PACI 200A/B (or 200), 290 (or 311), and 3 units of upper-level courses in the geographical area on which the proposed project will focus. YFS

PACI 490A (formerly half of 490) (1½) SEMINAR ON RESEARCH PROBLEMS AND THEORY

Research problems and ongoing issues in theory. Topics may vary from year to year. Requirements: regular attendance, class participation, and writing a 5,000-word research paper under supervision of course convenor. Research proposals and final papers must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser. (*Prerequisite*: 325, 390 or equivalent) F(3-0)

PACI 490B (formerly half of 490) (1½) SEMINAR ON RESEARCH PROBLEMS AND THEORY

Continuation of 490A for Honours students. Writing and presentation of an Honours research essay of at least 10,000 words under supervision of course convenor. The Honours essay is normally an expansion of the 490A paper. Research proposal and final paper must be approved by a member of the Department acting as research adviser. (*Prerequisites*: 390 and 490A) S(3-0)

SOUTHEAST ASIA**SEA 100A (1½) INTRODUCTION TO INDONESIAN-MALAY: I**

Indonesian-Malay for students with no previous knowledge of the language with emphasis on developing listening comprehension and speaking ability; common conversational patterns, as well as some of the cultural reasoning behind them. Reading and writing will also be introduced. (Limited to 25 students per section) F(3-1)

SEA 100B (1½) INTRODUCTION TO INDONESIAN-MALAY: II

Basic conversations and grammar in Indonesian-Malay and readings of a variety of elementary textual materials. (*Prerequisite*: A final grade of B or better in 100A or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students per section) S(3-1)

SEA 200 (3) SECOND YEAR INDONESIAN-MALAY

A continuation of 100B for students who wish to improve their comprehension, speaking, reading and writing abilities in Indonesian-Malay. (*Prerequisite*: A final grade of B or better in 100B or permission of the instructor) (Limited to 25 students) Y(3-1)

SEA 201A (formerly half of 201) (1½) SOUTHEAST ASIAN CULTURES AND SOCIETIES: I

A survey of cultural developments in Southeast Asia from earliest times to the 19th century. Students will read a number of key religious, literary and dramatic texts. (Not open to students with credit in 201) F(3-0)

SEA 201B (formerly half of 201) (1½) SOUTHEAST ASIAN CULTURES AND SOCIETIES: II

Examines the development of modern Southeast Asia cultures, paying particular attention to media such as the press, popular music, theatre, film and television. Explores the historical development of these cultures, their linkages to social trends and economic structures, and the political constraints within which they must operate. (*Prerequisite*: 201A or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 201) S(3-0)

SEA 300 (3) THIRD YEAR INDONESIAN-MALAY

An advanced intermediate level course designed to increase proficiency in colloquial, literary, and journalistic Indonesian-Malay. Audiovisual materials, short stories, plays, advertisements, interviews, and magazine and newspaper articles will be read, discussed, and written about. Equal emphasis on speaking, reading, writing, and listening comprehension. (*Prerequisite*: A final grade of B or better in 200 or permission of the instructor. Limited to 25 students) Y(3-0-1)

SEA 302A (formerly part of 302, 202) (1½) SOUTHEAST ASIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION

A survey of the major periods, movements, and writers of modern Thai, Malaysian, Vietnamese, and Philippine literatures. Examines the roots and growth of these literatures, as well as the changing relationship of each to its respective society. Issues to be covered include prewar nationalist and didactic literature, ethnic identity, gender roles, modernization, rural-urban divisions, and non-realist literature. (*Prerequisite*: third year standing or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 302 or 202) NO(3-0)

SEA 302B (formerly part of 302, 202) (1½) MODERN INDONESIAN AND PACIFIC LITERATURE

A survey of modern Indonesian and Pacific literatures in translation. Follows the development of these literatures from the romantic realism of the colonial era to the modernist, surrealist, magic realist, and populist writing of the post independence period. Explores issues such as literature and national/international identities, changing notions of love and familial roles, representations of revolution, tradition and modernization, development and ethnic conflict. Taught in English. All texts in English or English translation. (*Prerequisite*: third year standing or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 202) NO(3-0)

SEA 480 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS

May be offered as a reading course, a tutorial or a seminar in Southeast Asian language, literature or culture. Consult appropriate members of the Department concerning selection of topics. May be taken more than once with permission of the Department. Students wanting to use this course in place of PACI 490 for Pacific Studies Major graduation requirement must obtain prior approval from the Pacific Studies Program Advisor. (*Prerequisite*: 200 or equivalent, 201, 302 (formerly 202) or permission of instructor) YFS

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS**

General — 9 units of courses in Philosophy numbered 300 or above with all prerequisites satisfied.

Major — 21 units of courses in Philosophy comprising:

- (a) Introduction to Philosophy (100)
- (b) *either* Applied Logic: I (201) and Applied Logic: II (203) *or* Theoretical Logic (304A and 304B)
- (c) Moral Philosophy (302)
- (d) *either* The Rationalists (306) *or* The Empiricists and Kant (310)
- (e) Plato (421) and Aristotle (422)
- (f) 6 additional units in philosophy courses numbered 300 or higher.

NOTE: Although not required, students are encouraged to include at least one of the following: Introduction to Existentialism (211), Philosophy of Religion (214), Introduction To Philosophy of Science (220), Aesthetics (242), and Medieval Philosophy (245).

Eike-Henner W. Kluge, B.A. (Calg.), A.M., Ph.D. (Mich.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Charles B. Daniels, A.B. (Chic.), D. Phil. (Oxon.), Professor

Charles G. Morgan, B.S. (Memphis St.), M.S., Ph.D. (Johns H.), M.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Professor

Jeffrey E. Foss, B.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor

Monika Langer, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

John M. Michelsen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor

James O. Young, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Bost.), Associate Professor

Jan Zwicky, B.A. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 377.

Honours — 30 units in courses in Philosophy comprising:

- (a) Introduction to Philosophy (100)
- (b) *either* Applied Logic: I (201) and Applied Logic: II (203) *or* Theoretical Logic (304A and 304B)
- (c) Moral Philosophy (302)
- (d) The Rationalists (306)
- (e) The Empiricists and Kant (310)
- (f) Plato (421) and Aristotle (422)
- (g) 12 additional units in philosophy of which at least 6 must be in courses numbered 300 or higher.

NOTE: To obtain an Honours degree, a student must have at least a 3.50 graduating average and have at least a 5.00 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy. To obtain Honours With Distinction it is required that a student have (1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher, (2) at least a 6.50 average in all credit courses taken in Philosophy, and (3) at least a 7.00 average in all upper level courses completed in fulfillment of the minimum requirement of the honours program in philosophy. Upon completing the program, any student who meets requirement (1), but not (2) or (3), has the option of graduating with a Major with Distinction instead of with Honours.

Students completing first year and choosing Philosophy as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts Co-op option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: Courses in the 100 series are broader in scope than those in the 200 series, but neither type should present any difficulty for the beginner. Both types are recommended for students in any program whether they plan to continue in Philosophy or not, and may be taken in any year; *e.g. courses in the 200 series may be taken in the first as well as in later years.* Other courses in Philosophy may be taken by satisfying the listed prerequisites or with permission of the Instructor.

Fuller information on each course will be issued by the Department. This will include the reading required and the name of the Instructor. Students are advised to ask the Department for copies of the annual Departmental handbook prior to registration. Not all courses will be offered every year. To meet the requirements for a Major or Honours program in the minimum number of years, students should plan accordingly.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

PHIL 100 (3) INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY

A beginner's investigation of central philosophical works concerning central philosophical issues, for example, the nature and possibility of truth and knowledge, the existence of God, free will and determinism, the nature of morality and justice, personal identity, the relationship of mind and body. But issues, types of approach, and texts vary from section to section. One overriding goal is learning how to think and argue critically and logically. See Philosophy course guide for more information. Y(3-0)

PHIL 201 (1½) APPLIED LOGIC: I

The course is primarily concerned with the analysis of simple argument forms in natural language. Close attention is paid to the different uses of language in an argumentative context. There is a treatment of elementary principles of inductive logic, decision making, syllogistic reasoning, and informal fallacies. (The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 203. 304 is recommended for science students.) F(3-0)

PHIL 203 (1½) APPLIED LOGIC: II

The course is designed to teach students to generate deductively valid arguments and to detect invalid arguments. Correct inference rules for sentential arguments and quantificational arguments are identified and treated from a purely syntactical point of view. A rigorous treatment of the semantic theory for sentential logic and quantification logic is also presented. (The course is designed as a first course in logic for students with little or no symbolic orientation; it may be taken before or after 201. 304 is recommended for science students.) S(3-0)

PHIL 211 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO EXISTENTIALISM

An introduction to the themes and method of existentialism. The course will survey the writings of a number of existentialists. Questions such as the following will be addressed: Can the individual realize an authentic form of existence in a technological society dedicated to the ideals of comfort, efficiency, and security? Why have existentialists been so vehemently attacked and how have they responded? The figures and works chosen may vary from year to year. F(3-0)

PHIL 214 (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF RELIGION

A consideration of some of the conclusions that have emerged from a philosophical examination of such religious questions as: the existence of God, survival of death, the problem of evil, the significance of religious ignorance, etc. Class discussion will be much emphasized. FS(3-0)

PHIL 220 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

This course will introduce both the epistemological and ethical issues concerning science as a method of gaining knowledge about the world. Epistemological issues may include the distinction between science and non-science, the logic of explanation, and the logic of confirmation. Ethical issues may include the ethics of experimentation with humans, animals, or the environment; the social consequences of scientific knowledge or technology; and the community control of research. (NOTE: Not open to students with credit in 222A or 222B) F(3-0)

PHIL 232 (1½) MORAL PROBLEMS OF CONTEMPORARY SOCIETY

An investigation of certain moral problems which might be called social problems as well. One or more of such topics as the following will be discussed: sexual relations, censorship, suicide; capital punishment; poverty; international hostilities. Differing moral positions concerning the issue(s) chosen will be identified, and their justifications sought out and examined. Students should consult the annual departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. FS(3-0)

PHIL 233 (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

A philosophical inquiry into education. Among the questions to be asked are: What are we seeking to do in educating people? What sort of difference is education supposed to bring about in individuals, and in society? How does educating persons differ from indoctrinating them? Is it the purpose of education to qualify people for employment? Is education essentially a conservative force in society? Does it corrupt or liberate? S(3-0)

PHIL 235 (1½) ETHICS OF VIOLENCE AND WAR

An investigation of the ethical issues attending violent political protest or revolt, military action in a nuclear age, and terrorism for political or other ends. FS(3-0)

PHIL 238 (1½, formerly 3) PHILOSOPHY IN LITERATURE

The purpose of this course is to explore various philosophical theories and themes as these find expression in literature. In some years the course may be devoted to an examination of a single theme as it emerges in distinct periods and writings. Readings may range over the literature of many countries and will not necessarily be confined to works in the Western tradition. S(3-0)

PHIL 242 (3) AESTHETICS

This course is an introductory examination of such basic philosophical problems of aesthetics as: What is a work of art? Do works of music differ from each other in much the same way as works in the plastic arts differ from each other? What role, if any, does consideration of emotions and intentions legitimately play in evaluation of a work of art? How does forgery differ from plagiarism? Time will be devoted to the discussion of the philosophical problems particular to each major art form, as well as to problems arising from comparison between these art forms. Y(3-0)

PHIL 245 (3) MEDIEVAL PHILOSOPHY

The purpose of this course is to give the student some insight into the depth and richness of the philosophical, religious and political thought of the middle ages, and to convey an appreciation of the complexity and

sophistication of medieval intellectual endeavour. Since Western thought was heavily influenced by Islamic philosophies and by mystical speculations, a special section of the course will be devoted to the philosophy of Islam and its impact on the West, and another to an examination of medieval mysticism. Y(3-0)

PHIL 269 (3) THE SELF, SOCIETY AND CONTEMPORARY CRITICAL THOUGHT

An introductory philosophical investigation of the assumptions and arguments of selected contemporary writings of influence. Writings chosen vary from year to year, address fundamental questions about contemporary social life, and include disciplines other than philosophy. Y(3-0)

PHIL 287 (3) EASTERN PHILOSOPHY

An introductory study of the major philosophic traditions of the East: Confucian, Taoist, Buddhist and Hindu; with comparisons made between Eastern and Western philosophies. Among the topics discussed are major teachings about mysticism; the divine; the unified self; the nature of the cosmos; and the right way to live. An effort will be made to illustrate the methods of philosophizing characteristic of the philosophers discussed. Texts: Readings include the *Tao Te Ching*, *The Analects*, *The Upanishads*, and others. Y(3-0)

PHIL 302 (3) MORAL PHILOSOPHY

An inquiry into the foundation of moral reasoning and moral judgement, to be conducted by intensive study of selected seminal writings in moral philosophy. (Prerequisite: 6 units of philosophy or written permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 304A (1½) THEORETICAL LOGIC: I

Concerned with a treatment and justification of propositional logic from a theoretical point of view: Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of propositional logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, and completeness. (Prerequisite: None. Designed as a first course in logic for students with a symbolic orientation; it may also be taken following 201 and/or 203. Recommended for science students) F(3-0)

PHIL 304B (1½) THEORETICAL LOGIC: II

A continuation of Philosophy 304A, concerned with quantificational logic. Ideal formal languages developed, and their relationship to natural languages discussed. Syntactic and semantic theories will be formalized for the analysis of complex deductive arguments. The metatheory of quantificational logic, relating the syntactic theories and the semantic theories, developed. Topics include consistency, compactness, soundness, completeness, and interpolation. (Prerequisite: Philosophy 304A or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 306 (3) THE RATIONALISTS

The main purpose of this course is to afford the student an in-depth study of the so-called "continental rationalists". To this purpose, the positions of representative figures will be examined in some detail and an attempt made to relate them to each other. Full emphasis will be placed on tracing the results to the rationalists' preoccupation with *a priori* necessary truths and the principle of sufficient reason vis-a-vis their theories of perception and knowledge. (Prerequisite: 100 or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 310 (3) THE EMPIRICISTS AND KANT

In the first term, a study of the major writings of Locke, Berkeley and Hume, with emphasis on metaphysics and epistemology. During the second term, an intensive study of Kant's epistemology and metaphysics, principally as presented in *The Critique of Pure Reason*. (Prerequisite: 100 or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 311 (1½) EXISTENTIALIST THINKERS

This course will focus on one or two of the great philosophers in the tradition of existentialism and phenomenology, such as Nietzsche, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Camus, Kierkegaard and Heidegger. The philosophers chosen for study in any given year will be announced in the departmental handbook. (Prerequisite: 211 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 320 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

This course deals (at a more advanced level than in 220) with the methodology, epistemology, and ontology of science. Topics may include the logic of explanation, the logic of confirmation, the rationality of theory acceptance, the rationality of scientific revolutions, the unity of science, or the reality of theoretical entities. Not open to students holding credit for 222A. (Prerequisite: 220 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 324 (3) PHILOSOPHY OF HISTORY

Major theories of history, such as those of Hegel, Marx, Spengler, Toynbee, and Niebuhr will be examined, as well as questions related to the conduct of historical inquiry. In addition, attention will be devoted to contemporary theories of history that attempt to explain the significance and direction of the 20th century. (Prerequisite: 100 or HIST 234, 236, 240, or 242, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

PHIL 326 (3) SOCIAL AND POLITICAL THOUGHT: ROUSSEAU AND MARX

An inquiry into some foundational questions concerning human society and human good pursued by study of writings by Rousseau and Marx. Issues include the causes of inequality and unfreedom, the bases of social power, and the relation of individuals' understanding and moral sensibility to the kind of society in which they live. (Prerequisite: a previous course in philosophy, or written permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in any of 325, 327, or 329) Y(3-0)

PHIL 328 (1½) PHILOSOPHY OF LAW

What, exactly, is law? How far, for example, does a law's being a law depend upon there being a threat of punishment if one does not obey? (What then distinguishes a society living under law from a society living under the domination of an alien military regime?) Is one always obligated to obey the law? Even an unjust law? Does one owe a duty of obedience to a corrupt government? How far do courts determine the content of the laws? Should the laws enforce morality? Should the laws protect persons from themselves? (Prerequisite: a previous course in philosophy, or written permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 330 (1½) PROFESSIONAL AND BUSINESS ETHICS

An examination of ethical issues arising in the contemporary professional and business setting; emphasis is on the mastery of representative ethical systems and concepts and their application to actual situations. F(3-0)

PHIL 331 (1½) ISSUES IN BIOMEDICAL ETHICS

An investigation into various ethical issues that arise in the delivery of health care. Lectures and discussions on topics such as informed consent, abortion, human experimentation, euthanasia, reproductive technologies, the health care-professional/client relationship. Emphasis on the ability to apply theoretical concepts to actual situations. (Prerequisite: second year standing or professional qualification in Health Care (e.g. RN, MD)). F(3-0)

PHIL 332 (1½) PHILOSOPHY AND TECHNOLOGY

An inquiry into technology, its values and relevance to the human condition. What are the conceptual implications of the technological order? Some topics discussed: the distinction between tools and technology; technological development and values; engineering ethics and technology transfer; technology, interpersonal relationships, and alienation; technological domination of nature; art and technology; comparative examination of different philosophies of technology; appropriate technology; mastery of design of technology practices. (Prerequisites: Third or fourth year standing, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 333 (ES314) (1½) PHILOSOPHY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life. (Prerequisite: Third or fourth year standing, or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 334 (3) PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE

An inquiry into contemporary philosophical reflection on meaning, reference and truth. The course may address the implications of views on language for epistemology and metaphysics. The course focuses on authors such as Carnap, Wittgenstein, Quine, Davidson and Dummett. Some European writers may be discussed. (*Prerequisite*: 6 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 342A (1½) MINDS AND MACHINES: I

The course is concerned with philosophical problems associated with the question of whether or not one can build a machine which thinks, reasons, learns from experience, understands natural language, is creative, feels pain, or has emotions. Topics may include mechanical analogues of life processes; the debate over mechanisms, organicism, and vitalism; mechanical self reproduction and evolution; free will and predictability. (*Prerequisite*: One full year course in at least one of the following areas: computing science, neurophysiology, philosophy or psychology; or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

PHIL 342B (1½) MINDS AND MACHINES: II

The course is a continuation of 342A. Topics may include: the top-down approach to artificial intelligence as advocated in the Turing Test; the analogical argument for the existence of other minds and its relation to the bottom-up approach to artificial intelligence; mechanical parallels of the mind-body problem; the relationship of Godel's incompleteness results to the possibility of mechanical minds. (*Prerequisite*: 342A or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

PHIL 348 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN PHILOSOPHY

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department. (*Prerequisite*: 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor) (May be taken twice for a total of 3 units) NO

PHIL 379 (GRS 379) (formerly CLAS 379) (1½) EARLY GREEK HISTORICAL AND PHILOSOPHICAL THOUGHT

An investigation into the formation in Archaic and Classical Greece of such key concepts as rationality, causality, the nature-convention antithesis, law and equality, and female inferiority. These will be considered within the context of the society (from Hesiod to Herodotus) in which they evolved. The course does not presuppose a background in either classics or philosophy. F(3-0)

PHIL 403 (1½) PHILOSOPHICAL LOGIC

The primary objective is to determine the philosophical limitations of classical logic. By classical logic is meant bivalent first order quantification theory, together with the usual extensions of it adequate for identity theory and formal number theory. Among the questions that may be raised are: Is there satisfactory philosophical motivation for quantum logic or for many-valued logic generally? Does a good theory of reference counsel the rejection of bivalence? Does classical first order logic inhibit a philosophical understanding of existence, identity and predication? (*Prerequisites*: 201/203 or 304 (or former 202), or MATH 332 or 333, and an additional 3 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

PHIL 405 (3) 19TH CENTURY PHILOSOPHY

A main emphasis will be on the post-Kantian development in German philosophy; Fichte, Hegel, Schopenhauer, Marx, Nietzsche. Some attention may also be given to the developments in France (e.g. Comte), Britain (e.g. Mill, Spencer, Bradley), and America (e.g. Royce, Peirce, James). The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. (*Prerequisites*: 9 units of philosophy, or permission of the instructor. 306 and 310 are both recommended as background for the course) NO(3-0)

PHIL 408 (3) CONTEMPORARY EUROPEAN PHILOSOPHY

A study of one or more of the major developments in recent European philosophy, such as phenomenology, hermeneutics, structuralism, and

critical theory (the Frankfurt School). Among philosophers whose works may be selected for study are: Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty, Ricoeur, Levi Strauss, Foucault, Althusser, Horkheimer, Habermas, and Lukacs. (The focus of the course may vary from year to year, and interested students should consult the departmental handbook for more detailed information about the course for any given year.) (*Prerequisite*: 6 units in Philosophy, or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 414 (3) PHILOSOPHY OF MIND

A study of mind and its place in nature. Typical issues: What is mind? Is it physical or nonphysical? What is consciousness? How are mind and consciousness related to the body and the rest of nature? Are conscious mental processes just neurophysiological processes? Can we know the presence of other minds? Are animals (plants, or machines) conscious? What is the scientific status of psychology, neuropsychology, anthropology, sociology, and other sciences dealing with conscious beings? (*Prerequisites*: 100, 306 or 310, or permission of the instructor) Y(3-0)

PHIL 416 (1½) KNOWLEDGE AND CERTAINTY

An analysis of the concepts of knowledge, certainty, evidence, confirmation, etc. mainly in the context of philosophical scepticism about our knowledge of the external world, other minds, the past, and the future. (*Prerequisite*: 6 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 418 (1½) THEORY OF PERCEPTION

A study of philosophical issues that pertain both to the psychology of perception and the theory of knowledge. The respective merits of realist, representationalist and phenomenalist theories of perception will come under examination. (*Prerequisite*: 6 units in Philosophy or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PHIL 421 (1½) PLATO

A study of one or more Platonic dialogues, with special emphasis on the middle and late periods of Plato's philosophical activity. The content of the course may vary from year to year, and the student should consult the annual Departmental handbook for a more specific description of the course for a given year. (*Prerequisite*: 9 units of Philosophy. GRS 379 and 380 are both recommended as background for the course.) F(3-0)

PHIL 422 (1½) ARISTOTLE

A study of one or more of the philosophical writings of Aristotle, with special emphasis on the *Metaphysics*. (*Prerequisite*: PHIL 421 or permission of the instructor. GRS 379 and 380 are both recommended as background for the course.) S(3-0)

PHIL 431 (1½) SEMINAR IN BIOMEDICAL ETHICS

A seminar offering an in depth study of selected topics in biomedical ethics. Course content will vary, but will usually include such topics as informed consent, experimentation, professional/client and professional/professional relationship, allocation of resources, administrative procedures, etc. Methodology will include the use of video tape role plays and student presentation/analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 331 or permission of the instructor) (Limit of 20 students) NO(3-0)

PHIL 432 (3) METAPHYSICS

An inquiry into some of the more general distinctions upon which our notion of reality depends. Topics will include: substance, quality and relation, existence, and quanta. (*Prerequisites*: 6 units of Philosophy or permission of the instructor. Recommended: 201 and 203) Y(3-0)

PHIL 448 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN PHILOSOPHICAL TOPICS

Under the supervision of a faculty member and with the approval of the Chair of the Department. (*Prerequisite*: 9 units of Philosophy, or permission of the instructor) (May be taken twice for a total of 3 units)

DEPARTMENT OF SLAVONIC STUDIES

Nicholas V. Galichenko, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (McG.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Zelimir B. Juricic, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor
Gunter H. Schaarschmidt, M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Zbigniew Folejewski, M.A. (Wilno), Ph.D. (Uppsala), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS IN RUSSIAN

The Department of Slavonic Studies offers a full complement of courses in Russian (and Slavonic) Studies leading to the B.A. degree in the General or Major Programs. All students planning a program in the Department of Slavonic Studies should consult the Departmental Adviser concerning their selection of courses both within and outside the Department. Students specializing in particular programs will find that they have sufficient electives to enable them to concentrate (double Major) in a second field. A wise selection of courses is therefore important, particularly to those students who may wish to enter graduate school, teaching, library work, government service, etc.

Students planning to take either a General or Major B.A. in Russian must have a satisfactory standing in courses at the 200 level. Students with advanced credit, or those competent in Russian, will be placed at an appropriate level. Students wishing to select Russian as a teaching area in the Faculty of Education's Secondary Curriculum should consult page 73.

Students completing first year and choosing Slavonic Studies as a major may be interested in exploring the Arts and Writing Co-op option. Please see page 46 for details regarding program requirements.

PROGRAMS IN RUSSIAN

GENERAL

100, 200 and 203; nine units of Russian or Slavonic courses at the 300 or 400 level.

MAJOR

100, 200, 203; 302, 308A and 308B and 406, plus six additional units of Russian or Slavonic courses at the 300 or 400 level.

COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) are not offered owing to financial exigency. The Department intends to offer them as soon as funding is available and enrollment is sufficient.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

RUSSIAN

RUSS 100 (3) FIRST YEAR RUSSIAN

Introduction to the fundamentals of Russian grammar; basic reading, writing and conversational skills. (*Prerequisite*: No prior knowledge of Russian is required) Y(3-1)

RUSS 200 (3) SECOND YEAR RUSSIAN

A continuation of 100, this course is designed to complete the fundamentals of Russian grammar. (*Prerequisite*: 100) Y(3-1)

RUSS 203 (3) ORAL AND WRITTEN PRACTICE

This course is designed to provide students with oral and written practice in Russian, based on selected literary and popular materials. (*Prerequisite*: 100) Y(3-0)

RUSS 301A (formerly part of 301) (1½) ASPECTS OF RUSSIAN CULTURE: I (In English)

A survey of Russian culture from the beginnings to 1905. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, folklore, philosophy, religion, music, art and architecture, as seen against the background of Russia's historical past. (*Prerequisite*: None, this course is open to all students, except students with credit in 301) F(3-0)

RUSS 301B (formerly part of 301) (1½) ASPECTS OF RUSSIAN CULTURE: II (In English)

A survey of Russian culture from 1905 to the present. Lectures will focus on major developments in literature, religion, music and the arts in an attempt to give students a cultural perspective for viewing the contemporary Russian way of life. (*Prerequisite*: None, this course is open to all students, except students with credit in 301) S(3-0)

RUSS 302 (3) THIRD YEAR RUSSIAN

A sequel to 200, this course is designed to improve the students' mastery of the spoken and written language. Emphasis on informal grammar review, conversation, reading, composition and comprehension. (*Prerequisites*: 200 and 203, or permission of the Department) Y(3-0)

RUSS 303 (3) INTERMEDIATE RUSSIAN PRACTICE

This course, a sequel to 203, is designed to provide students with more advanced oral and written practice in Russian and to enhance reading skills based on major works of literature. The course is conducted in Russian. (*Prerequisite*: 200 and 203, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

RUSS 304A (formerly part of 304) (1½) CINEMA IN THE SOVIET AND POST-SOVIET PERIODS: I (In English)

A survey of selected films including early cinema classics and subsequent productions that illustrate cultural movements and political changes leading to the major transition from Communist ideology to glasnost and perestroika in 1987. (Open to all students) F(3-0)

RUSS 304B (formerly part of 304) (1½) CINEMA IN THE SOVIET AND POST-SOVIET PERIODS: II (In English)

With continuous reference to successive examples of pre-glasnost filmmaking from the early 1900s to the present time, a survey of films that have emerged from the post-1991 Commonwealth of Independent States. (Open to all students) NO(3-0)

RUSS 308A (formerly part of 308) (1½) RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: I (In English)

A survey of Russian literature from its beginnings to 1917. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308B. (Offered in alternate years) (*Prerequisite*: None, this course is open to all students) F(3-0)

RUSS 308B (formerly part of 308) (1½) RUSSIAN LITERATURE IN TRANSLATION: II (In English)

A survey of Russian literature from 1917 to the present. This is a required course for Russian major students to be taken in their third or fourth year and in the same winter session as 308A. (Offered in alternate years) (*Prerequisite*: None, this course is open to all students) S(3-0)

RUSS 331 (formerly 250) (1½) THE PEOPLES OF THE COMMONWEALTH OF INDEPENDENT STATES (In English)

An introductory survey of the cultures of the non-Slavic peoples of European Russia and Siberia, the Caucasus and Central Asia. (Open to all students) NO(3-0)

RUSS 406 (3) FOURTH YEAR RUSSIAN

A continuation of 302. An advanced course in the use of Russian, both written and spoken. This course will stress written composition, stylistic analysis, conversational fluency. (*Prerequisite*: 302) Y(3-0)

RUSS 414 (formerly part of 412 and 413) (1½) TOLSTOY AND DOSTOEVSKY (In English)

The works of two major Russian writers of the 19th century will be studied against the background of their lives and times. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) NO(3-0)

RUSS 426 (1½) PRACTICAL TRANSLATION

A study of practical translation from and into Russian. Material will be drawn from a representative variety of fields including business, law, social work, politics, literature, the Russian press and sciences. (*Prerequisite*: 302) NO(3-0)

RUSS 427 (1½) ADVANCED CONVERSATION

This course, conducted entirely in Russian, is designed to further the students' command of idiomatic Russian and to enhance oral skills. (*Prerequisite:* 302, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

RUSS 434 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS

Designed for Major students; may be offered either as a reading course, or a seminar, depending on the students' interest and on the availability of a supervising instructor. (May be taken twice in different topics to a maximum of six units) (*Prerequisites:* 200 and 203 and permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

SLAVONICS**SLAV 334 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN CULTURAL DEVELOPMENT (In English)**

Variable topics in cultural development, including cinema, linguistic and ethnographic traits, selected in accordance with student interest and the availability of an instructor. (May be taken twice in different topics to a maximum of six units) (Open to all students) (3-0)

SLAV 340 (LING 340) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE SLAVIC LANGUAGES (In English)

This course will acquaint students with the family of Slavic languages, their history and place within the Indo-European language family, and their present day structure. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

***SLAV 341 (LING 341) (1½) SEMINAR IN A SLAVIC LANGUAGE**

Continuation of 340 (LING 340), this course can be taken independently as well, and more than once for credit (in different languages), to a

maximum of 3 units. This course will deal with the history and structure of a Slavic language not offered otherwise in the Department of Slavonic Studies. Depending upon demand, a different language will be treated in each given year. Languages offered at present are: Sorbian, Polish, Ukrainian, Czech. (*Prerequisite:* A previous course in Linguistics or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

SLAV 374 (HIST 374) (3) IMPERIAL RUSSIA, 1689-1917 (In English)

A history of Russia from Peter the Great to the fall of the monarchy. The course traces the response of the Russian state and Russian society to changing national needs and the challenge of the West. Through reports and discussions, emphasis will be given to periods of rapid change. (Students are strongly advised to complete an introductory course in history before undertaking this advanced course) Y(3-0)

SLAV 376 (HIST 376) (1½) THE SOVIET UNION, 1917-1991

A history of the Soviet Union from its origins to its dissolution. This course will examine the policies of the Communist leadership and the impact of these policies on the U.S.S.R. and the world. In addition, emphasis will be given to those aspects of Soviet life that developed independently of and contrary to the wishes of the leadership. (3-0)

SLAV 390 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN A SLAVIC LANGUAGE

May be offered as a reading or grammar course at any level, from introductory to advanced. The language may be Russian, or another Slavic language. May also be offered as an introduction to teaching methodology in the Russian language. (May be taken more than once in a given language to a maximum of six units) (*Prerequisite:* Permission of the Department) NO

DEPARTMENT OF WOMEN'S STUDIES

Christine St. Peter, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department

Somer Brodribb, B.A., M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
Jo-Anne Lee, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Sask.), Assistant Professor

Christine Welsh, B.A. (Regina), Assistant Professor

Catherine H. Joyce, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Car.), Senior Instructor
Deborah R. Yaffe, B.A. (Calif., Los Angeles), B.Ed. (Lond.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Jyoti Sanghera, B.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Jaw. Nehru), M.A. (Hague), Visiting Lecturer (1994-98)

Annalee Golz, B.A. (Winnipeg), M.A. (Manitoba), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Jennifer Waelti-Walters, B.A. (Lond.), L. ès L. (Lille), Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor Emerita

Women's Studies offers an Honours and a Major Program leading to the bachelor's degree. The interdisciplinary Women's Studies curriculum is based on the principle that there is no single group of women whose lives define a generic Woman, hence no single feminism and no one path to women's liberation. Consequently, the courses are designed to introduce students to a diversity of perspectives on women's histories, struggles, experiences and thought. Although a number of departments have developed curricula that address gender from within their particular disciplines, Women's Studies builds on traditional and evolving knowledge and methodologies to integrate the many forms of feminist scholarship and activism. Furthermore, through its course content and pedagogical focus, the Department of Women's Studies continuously seeks to explore the concerns and experiences of those women traditionally outside the scope of mainstream thought and therefore rendered invisible in descriptions of female experience. This "centering the margins" is part of our ongoing commitment to broadening and deepening feminist understanding of gender.

Students may combine the requirements of a Major Program in Women's Studies and a Major in a complementary discipline to obtain a Double Major.

To be accepted into the Honours Program students must have (a) a GPA of at least 6.5 in at least five upper level Women's Studies courses; (b) a minimum GPA of 4.5 in all other courses; (c) written permission of their proposed WS 499 supervisor. Students interested in the Honours Program should consult with the Honours Adviser during their third year. All requirements must be met no later than June 30th prior to the fall term in which students would register in WS 499.

A General Program leading to a B.A. is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 177). Students interested in pursuing a program in Women's Studies should consult with the Department Chair as soon as possible.

Arts and Writing Coop: Students interested in exploring this option should see page 46 for details regarding program requirements and options.

GENERAL PROGRAM

201 (formerly 200A), 202 (formerly 200B)

9 units of upper level credit, as follows:

301, 302 (formerly 300A & 300B)

minimum 1½ units chosen from 350A (formerly 350 or 390), 350B, or 351

minimum 3 units chosen from 380, 395, 400A

MAJOR PROGRAM

201 (formerly 200A), 202 (formerly 200B)

15 units of upper level credit, as follows:

301, 302 (formerly 300A & 300B)

3 to 4.5 units chosen from 350A (formerly 350 or 390), 350B, 351

3 to 6 units of 380 or 395

400A

1.5 to 4.5 units chosen from 400B, 450

N.B. Students may take more than the 15 required units of Women's Studies courses as electives

HONOURS PROGRAM

201 (formerly 200A), 202 (formerly 200B)

21 units of upper level credit, which must include:

301, 302 (formerly 300A & 300B)

Minimum 3 units chosen from 350A (formerly 350 or 390), 350B, 351

Minimum 3 units of 380 or 395

400A

499

May NOT include 400B, may include 450

NOTES:

1. In all required courses, registration priority will be given to students with: a) a declared Major or Honours in Women's Studies; b) a declared Minor or General Program in Women's Studies; c) previous courses in Women's Studies.
2. WS 380 will be offered with a minimum of 4 different topics and WS 395 with a minimum of 2 different topics over a two year period.
3. The Division of Continuing Studies offers nondegree courses on a variety of themes within Women's Studies. For more information call Continuing Studies, Women's Studies Program Coordinator, 721-8463.

WS 101 (1½) WOMEN IN CANADA

A general introduction to basic issues of sex, race, and class, and women's organizing in Canada. (Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department) F(3-0)

WS 102 (1½) WOMEN, COLONIZATION AND RESISTANCE

Variable content course which examines the ways in which groups have experienced and resisted the process of colonization in the past and present. Specific topics will be announced each year. (Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department)

1998-99: First Nations Women in Canada

S(3-0)

WS 103 (1½) GIRLS, WOMEN AND POPULAR CULTURE

Using the material of popular culture (film, television, fashion, literature, advertising, music, etc.), this course examines the social construction of such categories as gender, race, ethnicity, class, sexuality, ability and age. (Not open to 4th year students without permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

WS 201 (formerly 200A) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES: I

Cross-cultural introduction to the interdisciplinary field of Women's Studies. Examination of basic concepts and issues pertinent to the conditions and significance of women's lives. Development of analytical skills and collaborative learning. FS(3-0)

WS 202 (formerly 200B) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO WOMEN'S STUDIES: II

Further examination of theoretical concepts and issues, and of critical, research and organizational tools appropriate to feminist scholarship and practice. (Prerequisite: 201 or permission of the Chair) FS(3-0)

WS 301 (formerly 300A) (1½) POWER, WORK AND JUSTICE

Starting from a global framework, an exploration of the diverse experiences of power, work and justice in Canadian women's lives. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the Chair) FS(3-0)

WS 302 (formerly 300B) (1½) BODY, LANGUAGE AND SPIRIT

Interdisciplinary and multicultural approach to questions of oppression, female creativity and sense of self as expressed through the interrelations of body, language and spirit. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the Chair) FS(3-0)

WS 350A (formerly 350, 390) (1½) SECOND WAVE FEMINISM IN CONTEXT

Socio-political history of second wave feminism. Critical examination of significant texts and themes. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the Chair) F(3-0)

WS 350B (1½) CONTEMPORARY DEBATES IN FEMINIST THEORY

A critical examination of women's theoretical approaches to discourse, power, subjectivity and materialism. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the Chair) F(3-0)

WS 351 (1½) INTERNATIONAL ISSUES IN FEMINIST THEORY AND PRACTICE

Selected topics studied from an international perspective. Topics will be announced annually. (Prerequisites: 201 and 202, or permission of the Chair) NO(3-0)

WS 380 (1½) TOPICS IN WOMEN'S STUDIES

An intensive study of selected aspects of Women's Studies. A compulsory core course normally taught by Women's Studies instructors. (Students are advised to consult the Chair for information regarding the subjects to be considered. May be taken for credit more than once in different topics. See program requirements) (Prerequisites: 201, 202 and one of 301, 302, 350A, 350B, 351, or permission of the instructor) FS(3-0)

Topics for 1998-99:**"Anti-Racism, Feminist Genealogies and Democratic Futures"**

This course will examine the way in which liberal patriarchal notions of feminist praxis have failed to open up liberatory possibilities in anti-racist, feminist work and theory. We will explore the possibilities of "feminist democracy" and "group differentiated" citizenship, as well as other non-hegemonic understandings of political categories and processes. (Prerequisite: background in Women's Studies or other courses dealing with structured bases for inequality)

J. Lee

F

"Gender, Class and Ethnicity in Modern Ireland"

Fiction, poetry, art, film and the political essay are cultural forms contemporary Irish women are using to change their lives and their societies. This course will examine examples from each genre in order to understand prominent issues and preoccupations of women from the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland.

C. St. Peter

S

"Poverty, Patriarchy and Prostitution"

Within the context of globalisation of the world economy, this course will examine sex trade, trafficking and sex tourism in the third world. A fundamental focus of the course will be the complex interfacing of race, class, gender and sexuality in the international division of labour. J. Sanghera

S

Past Topics:**"Sinister Wisdom"****"Jewish Feminist Thought"****"Reconstructing Canada? Women, Social Welfare and Economic Policies"****"Beauvoir in Context"****"Women's Health Issues: Reproductive Technologies"****"Strategies of Resistance"****"Lesbian Literature"****"Gender and International Development"****"Issues in Children's Fiction in English"****"Women and Economic Policies"****"Women in 20th Century Ireland"****"Simone de Beauvoir, Feminist?"****"11th Century Japanese Court: Women's Diaries"****WS 395 (1½) SELECTED ISSUES IN WOMEN'S STUDIES**

Non-compulsory variable content course, offered by regular or visiting faculty in the Women's Studies Department. (May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 3 units) FS(3-0)

Topics for 1998-99:**"Women, Law and Resistance: Historical Perspectives"**

Focusing mainly on North America, this course will examine the historical relationship between women and the changing regulatory practices of the state and the criminal justice system. Special emphasis will be placed on exploring how these regulatory practices and women's resistances to them were shaped by gender, class, race, ethnicity and sexuality.

A. Golz

F

"Indigenous Cinema: De-Colonizing the Screen"

An intensive analysis of the work of Indigenous filmmakers with emphasis on Canada and the U.S. Topics will include: de-colonizing the screen; issues of identity and representation; Indigenous women's filmmaking; Indigenous filmmaking as both an art form and a tool for social change. The course will examine the development of Indigenous cinema in Canada with special emphasis on documentaries, and will look at new directions in Indigenous cinema including experimental works and drama. (*Recommended prerequisite:* at least one course in Women's Studies, Film Studies, or First Nations issues)

C. Welsh

S

Past Topics:

"Mother-Daughter Relationships: Theory and Personal History"

"Issues in Children's Fiction in English"

"Women and Environments"

"Women's Testimonial Literature from Latin America"

"Theories of Racialization"

WS 400A (1½) THEORY AND RESEARCH METHODS

Study and practice of feminist theories and research methods in a variety of fields. (*Prerequisites:* 301 and 302, and one of 350A, 350B, or 351)

F(3-0)

WS 400B (1½) SEMINAR ON RESEARCH PROBLEMS

Students will undertake an extended research project on a subject of their choice. Class will meet weekly to discuss research problems. (Open to Women's Studies Major students only) (*Prerequisite:* 400A)

S(3-0)

WS 450 (3) PRACTISING FEMINISM

The application of feminist theory to field-based practice acquired through placement with an organization, community group or service, on or off campus. (Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students, by permission of the instructor. A proposal must be submitted by June 15) (*Prerequisites:* 201, 202, 301, 302; one of 350A, 350B or 351; one of 380 or 395)

Y(3-0)

WS 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Supervised study in some area of Women's Studies to be determined by the student and the instructor; written assignments will be required. (Open only to Women's Studies Major or Honours students with a GPA of at least 6.0. May be taken to a maximum of 3 units) (*Prerequisites:* 201, 202, and four of 301, 302, 350A, 350B, 351, or 380)

WS 499 (3) HONOURS GRADUATING ESSAY

During the final year of the Honours Program, students will write a graduating essay of approximately 15,000 words under the direction of a member of the Women's Studies Department. Between September and April students are required to meet periodically as a group to discuss research problems. (See regulations for acceptance into Women's Studies Honours Program, above)

Y(3-0)

G S 500 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS

See Graduate Studies for information.

S01: Feminist Theory and Research Methods (1½)

S

FACULTY OF LAW

David S. Cohen, B.Sc. (McG.), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Yale), Professor and Dean of the Faculty

Hamar Foster, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Sus.), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), M. Jur. (Auck.), F.R. Hist.S., of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Associate Dean of the Faculty

James L. Cassels, B.A. (Car.), LL.B. (W. Ont.), LL.M. (Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Donald G. Casswell, B.Sc. (Tor.), LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Tor.), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

Gerard A. Ferguson, B.A. (St. Patrick's), LL.B. (Ott.), LL.M. (N.Y.), of the Bar of Ontario, Professor

J. Donald Galloway, LL.B. (Edin.), LL.M. (Harv.), Professor

Robert G. Howell, LL.B. (Well.), LL.M. (Ill.), of the Bar of New Zealand, Professor

Maureen A. Maloney, LL.B. (Warw.), LL.M. (Tor.), Professor

John P.S. McLaren, LL.B. (St. And.), LL.M. (Lond.), LL.M. (Mich.), of the Bar of Ontario, Lansdowne Professor of Law

Michael M'Gonigle, LL.B. (Tor.), M.Sc. (Lond. Sch. Econ.), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

William A.W. Neilson, B.Com. (Tor.), LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (Harv.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Lyman R. Robinson, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), LL.M. (Harv.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

Mary Anne Waldron, B.A. (Brandon), LL.B. (Man.), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Professor

John N. Davis, LL.B. (Tor.), M.L.S. (W. Ont.), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor and Law Librarian

Mark R. Gillen, B.Com. (Tor.), M.B.A., LL.B. (York), LL.M. (Tor.), Associate Professor

John R. Kilcoyne, LL.B. (U. of Vic.), LL.M. (York), of the Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Hester A. Lessard, LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Col.) Associate Professor

Sandra K. McCallum, B. Juris, LL.B. (Monash), LL.M. (Brit. Col.), of Bar of British Columbia, Associate Professor

Theodore McDorman, B.A. (Tor.), LL.B., LL.M. (Dal.), of the Bar of Nova Scotia, Associate Professor

Andrew J. Petter, LL.B. (U. of Vic.), LL.M. (Cantab.), of the Bar of Saskatchewan, Associate Professor

Andrew J. Pirie, B.A. (Wat.), LL.B. (Dal.), LL.M. (Well.), of the Bar of Ontario, Associate Professor

Christopher Tollefson, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor

Margot E. Young, B.A. (Brit. Col.), LL.B., M.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Calif., Berk.), Associate Professor

M. Cheryl Crane, B.A., LL.B. (Sask.), LL.M. (Cantab.), Assistant Professor

April D. Katz, B.A., LL.B. (Man.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Janet L. Person, B.B.A. (S. Fraser), Admissions Officer

Patricia M. Maedel, B.A. (UVic), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Keith Jobson, B.A., B.Ed. (Sask.), LL.B. (Dalhousie), LL.M., J.S.D. (Columbia) of the Bar of B.C., Adjunct Professor

Douglas M. Johnston, M.A., LL.B. (St. And.), M.C.L. (McG.), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

William R. McIntyre, Q.C., LL.B. (Sask.), Honorary Professor

David R. Williams, Q.C., B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor (1996-97)

E. Jack Woodward, B.A. (Brit. Col.), LL.B. (U. of Vic.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor (1996-97)

Glenn Gallins, B.A., M.S. (Wisconsin), LL.B. (UBC), LL.M. (London), Visiting Associate Professor

Heather Raven, B.A., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1996-97)

Stephen Owen, Q.C., LL.B. (UBC), LL.M. (London), M.B.A. (Geneva), David Lam Professor of Law and Public Policy

T. Murray Rankin, LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M. (Harv.), of the Bar of British Columbia, Adjunct Professor (1997-1999)

The Faculty of Law offers a three year program leading to the Bachelor of Laws (LL.B) degree. The Faculty's LL.B. program qualifies students for articles and the practice of law in all provinces and territories except Quebec.

APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION

Application packages for admission to the Faculty of Law are available from the Law Admissions office. All applications must be submitted by March 31. However, applicants in the Regular category are strongly recommended to submit applications by December 31 of the preceding year as offers will be made on a continual basis beginning as early as November.

REQUIREMENTS FOR ADMISSION TO THE FIRST YEAR PROGRAM

Regular Applicants

The Faculty of Law may admit a candidate who:

1. presents proof of having received, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, a degree from the University of Victoria or an equivalent degree from a recognized university; or
2. presents proof of having completed, with standing satisfactory to the Faculty of Law, at least the first three years (forty-five units) of a program leading to a degree at the University of Victoria, or the equivalent at a recognized university.

In addition, each applicant must submit a Law School Admission Test score obtained since June 1991 and satisfy such other requirements as may be prescribed from time to time.

NOTE: Since the number of candidates who meet the minimum requirements for eligibility far exceeds the number of places available, it should be understood that eligibility does not guarantee admission. Admission is decided on a competitive basis taking into account, principally, a candidate's prelaw academic record and Law School Admission Test scores. The extra-curricular activities, community involvement, work experience and personal characteristics of applicants are also considered.

Special Access Applicants

A limited number of Special Access Applicants will be accepted for admission in each year from applicants whose academic achievements have been significantly delayed, interrupted or adversely affected by:

- (a) physical, cultural, or economic factors; or
- (b) family or similar responsibilities and the consequent need to attend to these responsibilities or to maintain employment.

Applicants who qualify in this category will be selected for admission on the basis of:

- (a) the achievements of the applicant in occupational endeavours, and community, public service and cultural activities that indicate an ability to succeed in law school;
- (b) the academic performance in any educational or training programs or courses;
- (c) the Law School Admission Test score.

Applicants who have not completed the number of academic units specified under the Regular Applicant category should demonstrate why it would be unreasonable to expect the applicant to complete such academic units prior to the commencement of law school.

Applicants who have no post-secondary education at the university or college level are rarely admitted. Any such applicant would need to have a demonstrated ability to write effectively at a law school level.

Aboriginal Applicants

The Faculty of Law is anxious that the number of people of First Nations, Metis and Inuit backgrounds among the ranks of the legal profession increase substantially and, accordingly, encourages inquiries and applications from aboriginal people.

Applications from aboriginal people will be considered on an individual basis taking into account such factors as academic performance, results of the Law School Admission Test, employment history, letters of reference, and past, present and future connection with the aboriginal community.

If an applicant's academic background makes it appropriate, the Admissions Committee may make any offer of admission conditional upon successful completion of the Program of Legal Studies for Native People conducted by the Native Law Centre at the University of Saskatchewan. The Faculty fully endorses this 'head start' program, and considerable weight is placed upon the evaluation submitted by its Director. Entrants who have successfully completed the program may be eligible to receive credit for the first year course in Property Law. It should be noted that all aboriginal applicants of registered status and a limited number of nonstatus aboriginal or Metis applicants are eligible for government financial assistance throughout both the Saskatchewan program and the LL.B. program at a Canadian law school. This assistance will cover tuition fees, books and other classroom materials plus a modest living allowance. For more complete information concerning the Program of Legal Studies for Native People, interested applicants should write to:

The Director
Program of Legal Studies for Native People
Native Law Centre
University of Saskatchewan
101 Diefenbaker Place
Saskatoon, Saskatchewan
Canada S7N 5B8

Part Time Students

A limited number of positions are available to applicants who wish to pursue part time studies and who demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Faculty that they are unable to attend on a full time basis because of health factors, physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.

TRANSFER AND VISITING STUDENTS

Applications may be considered from students who wish to attend the Faculty of Law of the University of Victoria as Transfer Students or as Visiting Students. The number of applications which are accepted will be limited in order to ensure that the size of the class which these students will be entering is not significantly altered.

A. Transfer Student Applications

Applicants who seek to transfer to the Faculty of Law must complete a minimum of two years of full-time study (or the equivalent part-time) in the Faculty of Law in order to obtain a Bachelor of Laws degree from the University of Victoria.

Applications shall be accompanied by:

- (a) the complete academic record of the applicant, and
- (b) the applicant's reasons and motivation for seeking to transfer to the Faculty of Law of the University of Victoria;

and will be considered if:

- (i) the applicant meets all of the eligibility requirements for admission to the first year program of the Faculty of Law, and
- (ii) the law courses which have been completed by the applicant are compatible with the curriculum of the Faculty of Law.

Preference will be given to students who are academically outstanding or who have the potential to make a unique contribution to the academic program of the Faculty of Law and to students who have applied on compassionate grounds. Students who have undertaken their previous legal education at a Canadian law school will be given preference over applicants whose previous legal training has been undertaken outside Canada.

B. Visiting Students (Students with a Letter of Permission)

Applications from Visiting Students from another university may be accepted at the discretion of the Dean. Visiting students' course programs must be approved by the Deans of both law schools.

FOREIGN AND CIVIL DEGREE ACCREDITATION

The Faculty of Law may consider applicants who have credentials in law from universities outside of Canada or a Canadian civil law degree. Such applicants should make arrangements to have their academic record evaluated by the National Committee on Accreditation before applying to the Faculty. The National Committee is responsible for granting Certificates of Accreditation which are recognized by the Law Society of British Columbia for admission to the Bar. Decisions of the National Committee regarding requirements for the certificate does not guarantee admission to the Faculty of Law of the University of Victoria. Admission to the Faculty is competitive and subject to the availability of space. Information on the certificate may be obtained by writing to:

National Committee on Accreditation
Faculty of Law, Common Law Section
University of Ottawa
57 Louis Pasteur
Ottawa, Ontario
K1N 6N3

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

1. The University Regulations with respect to Cooperative Education Programs are applicable to the Faculty of Law Coop Program except to the extent that they are modified by regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law, and approved by the Senate.
2. Students who have completed first year law at the University of Victoria are eligible to enroll in Law Coop. Students who have received advance standing credit at the University of Victoria for first year law are eligible to enroll in Law Coop but they will be placed at the end of the wait-list where the Law Coop program is oversubscribed.
3. A student who registers in the Law Coop Program must satisfactorily complete a minimum of *three* Coop Work Terms in order to receive a coop designation on their transcript. Students are not permitted to obtain credit for any of their Coop Work Terms on the basis of work experience obtained prior to enrollment in the Faculty.
4. Coop Work Terms shall normally alternate with academic terms. With the permission of the Law Coop Coordinator [hereinafter referred to as the Coordinator] a student may be permitted to enroll in a maximum of *two* consecutive Coop Work Terms or *two* consecutive academic terms.
5. The performance of students registered in a Law Coop Work Term shall be graded on the basis of COM, N or F.
6. The requirements for a pass grade in a Coop Work Term include:
 - (a) Completion of at least 13 weeks of employment;
 - (b) A satisfactory evaluation of the student's performance in the Coop Work Term by the Law Coop Coordinator; and
 - (c) Submission by the student of a satisfactory Co-op Work Term report.

A student who does not fulfill these requirements shall be given an "F" or "N" grade.
7. A failed work term will normally result in the student being required to withdraw from the Coop Program.
8. Where there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Coop Program has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Coop Program, the Dean or Coordinator may require a student to withdraw *temporarily* from a Work Term or from Law Coop pending the receipt of a report on the conduct or lack of competence of the student.
9. Where the Dean or the Coordinator has required a student to temporarily withdraw and has not reinstated the student within a reasonable period of time, the Faculty members of the Coop Committee, after giving the student an opportunity to be heard, shall consider whether the temporary withdrawal should be lifted or made permanent.
10. The Faculty members of the Coop Committee may reinstate the student or, if they are satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence has adversely affected or may adversely affect the interests of an employer or the Law Coop program, they may require the student to withdraw permanently from a Work Term or from Law Co-op.

11. Where a student is required to withdraw from the Law Coop Program, a grade of N shall be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.
12. A student may withdraw from Law Coop before the first Work Term registration without a withdrawal appearing on the student's transcript. If a student withdraws from Law Coop at any time after registration in the first work term a withdrawal will be entered on the student's transcript.
13. Where a student is registered in a Law Coop Work Term and the student has commenced employment with an employer, the student will only be permitted to withdraw from the Work Term with the consent of the Coordinator. Withdrawal from such a Work Term without the Coordinator's consent, may result in the student being required to permanently withdraw from the Law Coop Program. If the Coordinator consents to the withdrawal, the registration in that work term shall be cancelled. If the cause of the withdrawal is not attributable to the student, the Coordinator may recommend refund to the student of the fee for that Coop Work Term.
14. Students with concerns related to the Coop program or requests for authorization to change their program shall first consult with the Coordinator.
15. If a student is not satisfied with a decision of the Coordinator, the student may appeal the decision in writing to the Faculty members of the Coop Committee. The Faculty members of the Coop Committee shall consider appeals from students. The Faculty members shall request written submissions from the student and the Coordinator and may invite the student [and the Coordinator] to make oral submissions to the Committee. The Committee shall communicate their decision in writing to the student and the Coordinator in a timely fashion.
16. If the student or the Coordinator is not satisfied with the decision of the Coop Committee, the student or the Coordinator may appeal the decision of the Committee to the Director, Cooperative Education Program.
17. If the student is not satisfied with the decision of the Director, Cooperative Education Program the student may appeal to the Senate Standing Committee on Appeals, where the matter under appeal falls within that Committee's jurisdiction. This Appeal process is governed by the Regulations on Appeals in the University Calendar, *Avenues of Appeal and Redress*. Decisions of the Senate Committee on Appeals are final and may not be appealed to the Senate.

CONCURRENT LL.B/M.B.A. DEGREE PROGRAM

A limited number of students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LL.B. and Business Faculty M.B.A. programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The two degrees normally require five years of study whereas concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. The M.B.A. requirements are set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

To complete the LL.B. portion of the program, a student must complete the entire first year law curriculum. After that, the LL.B. portion of the program requires a student to complete 29 units of law courses, or law approved courses, including the following:

- (i) 3 units of M.B.A. courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3 unit non-law course option in other Faculties;
- (ii) M.B.A. 598: Research Report (3 units) in lieu of 3 units of Law 399;
- (iii) all compulsory LL.B. courses, including the major paper requirement;
- (iv) Law 314 Sale of goods, Law 315 Business Associations, Law 316 Secured Transactions, Law 317 Real Property Transactions, Law 345 Taxation, or with the approval of the Associate Dean, alternative courses where a required course is not reasonably available to the student.

Students intending to enrol in the concurrent degree program should be aware that scheduling of the program will ordinarily preclude the student's participation in Law Coop.

CONCURRENT LL.B/M.P.A. DEGREE PROGRAM

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Law Faculty LL.B. and School of Public Administration M.P.A. programs may earn both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The M.P.A. requirements are set out elsewhere in this Calendar.

The two degrees normally require five years of study whereas the concurrent degrees may be completed in four years. The first year of the program will be devoted entirely to the first year law curriculum. The second year of the program will be devoted to completion of Term I of the M.P.A. program and subsequently a combination of Law and Public Administration courses (normally for a total of 7.5 to 8.5 units of courses per term). The remainder of the program will be devoted to the completion of all other Law and Public Administration course requirements.

Students in the concurrent degrees program must complete, after first year law, 29 units of law courses, or law-approved courses, including the following:

- (i) 3 units of Public Administration courses in lieu of the Law Faculty's 3 unit non-law course option in other Faculties; and
- (ii) Public Administration 598 (3 units) in lieu of 3 units of Law 399.

COMMON LAW/CIVIL LAW DEGREE PROGRAM

The Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria offers a program under which a limited number of Civil Law graduates, through subsequent studies, may be awarded the LL.B. degree. Applicants for this program must commence their studies at the University of Victoria within two years of completing their Civil Law degree. Students will be admitted at the discretion of the Admission Committee. The following are the academic requirements:

1. A student who has completed the requirements of a Civil Law degree at a Canadian law school may obtain an LL.B. from the University of Victoria by successfully completing an aggregate total of 22.5 units of courses at the University of Victoria Faculty of Law.
2. Courses previously taken by the student at the University of Victoria as part of an Exchange Term Program may be included in this total.
3. Students in the program must complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their civil law degree, the following courses: Contracts; Property; Torts; Criminal Law; Constitutional Law; Law Legislation and Policy.
4. Students in the program must complete, or establish that they have taken the equivalent as part of their civil law degree, any upper year courses that are designated as compulsory.
5. Students in the program must complete the Faculty's major research paper requirement.
6. Students in the program must not take courses towards their LL.B. that substantially duplicate courses that they have taken towards their civil law degree.
7. Students in the program may not (as part of their program) take courses at the University of Victoria outside the Faculty of Law and are not eligible for exchange terms outside the Faculty.
8. Students in the program must otherwise comply with all of UVIC academic regulations and requirements (*mutatis mutandis*).

REGISTRATION

Inquiries relating to registration in the Faculty of Law should be addressed to the Law Admissions Office. The mailing address is:

Faculty of Law
University of Victoria
P.O. Box 2400
Victoria, B.C.
V8W 3H7
telephone: (250) 721-8151
fax: (250) 721-6390
email: lawadms@uvic.ca
website: <http://www.law.uvic.ca>

Completion of Registration

In addition to completing the procedures mentioned under the heading Requirements for Admission, all students are required to register at the times announced by the Faculty of Law. All new students, by their Letter of Admission and all returning students, by their Authorization to Reregister, will be informed of the time and place for registration. Students registering in the first year of the program are required to register in person.

All Letters of Admission or Authorizations to Reregister that are not used to register in the term or session to which they apply, have no further validity.

Registration in Any Course is Not Confirmed Until

- (a) all course prerequisites have been met;
- (b) the required registration procedures have been completed;
- (c) all required fees have been paid (see Payment of Accounts, page 25); and
- (d) classes in the course have begun and the student is in attendance.

The Faculty reserves the right to cancel the registration in a course of any student who fails to attend that course within seven calendar days of the commencement of the term, or of any student who is not able to demonstrate that all course prerequisites have been met.

A student who for medical or compassionate reasons is unable to attend a course during the first seven calendar days of the term may apply to the Associate Dean within that time to confirm registration in that course and the Dean may confirm the registration.

Student Responsibility

Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with Calendar regulations. Also, all students are responsible for the completeness and accuracy of their registration. They must ensure that there is no discrepancy between the program they are following and the approved program recorded in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law, and that all changes in address and telephone number, are reported promptly to the main office of the Faculty which in turn will notify Records Services. Students may not take courses for which they have not registered, and may not drop courses without permission. Students who register in a course for which they have previously received credit or for which they have received equivalent credit on transfer, must indicate this by entering DUP (duplicate) on their registration forms.

A letter mailed to a student's address as currently on record in the Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law or Records Services will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the University.

Late Registration

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first five days of classes; in the Summer Studies, the first two days of classes.

Registration For Both Terms in Winter Session

Students planning to undertake studies in both terms of the Winter Session must register in September for all courses they intend to take, including single term courses beginning in January.

Changes in Registration

1. Students may add and drop courses during the first eight days of law classes in the First Term and during the first eight days of the Second Term by accessing TREG.
2. Students may drop First Term courses until the last day of classes in October and Full Year and Second Term courses until the last day of classes in February provided that the student's program still meets the requirements of Regulations 4 and 5 pertaining to an approved program and provided they submit the academic change form to the Dean's Office which in turn will notify Records Services. Failure to notify the Faculty of Law by the specified date will result in the student receiving a failing grade for the courses.
3. Any student, who after registration decides to drop all courses, is withdrawing from the University and must notify the Associate Dean's Office of the Faculty of Law in writing, which will in turn notify Records Services.

Concurrent Registration in Courses at Other Faculties of Law

With the approval of the Dean, or the Dean's nominee, students are permitted to register in a course(s) in the Faculty of Law at the University of British Columbia concurrently while enrolled in the Faculty of Law at the University of Victoria. Courses satisfactorily completed at the University of British Columbia will be granted credit towards their degree at the University of Victoria.

Temporary Withdrawal and Reregistration

Upon successful completion of an academic year and/or term, a student may on a single occasion elect not to continue in the LL.B. program for a single period not exceeding two academic years. With the permission of the Dean and/or Faculty, a student may be permitted to reenroll in either the First or Second Term of the Winter Session after such a stop out within the two year period. A student who does not reenroll in the LL.B. program within two academic years must reapply for admission to the Faculty.

When a student stops out after completing the First Term of Winter Session, the Regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year, including regulations for achieving standing in a year, shall be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term which the student completed after reenrollment.

If the student is enrolled in a course which spans both the first and second terms, the student will not be permitted to withdraw and retain credit unless the student has completed courses in the First Term which are worth at least 7 units. In no case may a student retain partial credit for a full year course which has not been fully completed.

When a student stops out after the completion of an academic year and the student reenrolls in the Second Term of Winter Session, regulations which are normally applicable to an academic year including regulations for achieving standing in a year, shall be applied to a program consisting of the term completed prior to stopping out and the next term which the student completed after reenrollment.

GENERAL INFORMATION

1. Academic Studies

The academic session in the Faculty of Law extends for approximately thirty effective teaching weeks exclusive of examination periods.

2. Grading

	Grade	Grade Point Value	
Passing Grades	A+	9	
	A	8	
	A-	7	(With Distinction)
	B+	6	
	B	5	
	B-	4	
	C+	3	Pass
	C	2	
	D	1	
	*COM	N/A	Complete (pass)
Failing Grades	F	0	
	*N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term or session; no supplemental

Temporary Grade: *DEF N/A Deferred examination granted

* COM — Used only for courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.

* N — in exceptional circumstances, the Faculty may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate Regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of term of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a final grade of N.

* DEF — Used only for courses in which a deferred examination has been granted because of illness or other special circumstances.

3. Review of an Assigned Grade

Students are referred to the general University regulations given on page 23 and to the regulations adopted by the Faculty of Law. The following regulations apply to students in the Faculty of Law.

- (a) Any request for a review of a final grade must normally reach the Associate Dean's office within 21 days after the release of grades by the Associate Dean's Office.
- (b) Where a final grade is based wholly or in part on any written materials other than an examination paper, such materials shall, for the purpose of these procedures, be treated as if they are examination papers.

4. First Year Program

All courses in the First Year Program are compulsory.

Full time students must enroll in all courses in the First Year Program.

In the first academic year of attendance, part time students must enroll in courses amounting to not less than 7 units of courses including 104 (2) The Law, Legislation, and Policy; 106 (1) Legal Process; and 110 (1) Legal Research and Writing. In the second academic year of attendance, part time students must complete the remainder of the compulsory First Year program.

5. *Second and Third Year Programs*

- (a) The Faculty of Law may designate courses as compulsory, prerequisite, or recommended courses.
- (b) In each of the second and third years of the program, a student shall enroll in a course program which has been approved by the Dean or the Dean's nominee.
- (c) An approved program for a full time student under paragraph (b) is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 14½ units and not more than 16½ units over the academic session (that is, during the thirty week period). An approved program for a part time student under paragraph (b) is one in which a student is enrolled in courses totalling not less than 7 units and not more than 14½ units, over the academic session (that is, during the thirty week period).
- (d) Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a full time student may not carry less than 7 units or more than 8½ units in one term per session (that is, during the fifteen week period). Without the permission of the Dean or the Dean's nominee, a part time student may not carry less than 3 units or more than 7 units in one term per session (that is, during the fifteen week period).
- (e) In order to complete the requirements of the Program, a student must enroll in approved programs for the Second and Third Year which amount in the aggregate to not less than 29 units.

6. *Standing*

- (a) Standing in First, Second or Third Year shall be granted when,
 - (i) a student passes all of the courses in the student's approved program for the year and does not have any N or DEF grades in any course, and,
 - (ii) a student obtains a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses not graded on a pass/fail (COM, N, or F) basis.

In addition to satisfying the requirements of the preceding paragraph part time students in Second Year or Third Year must satisfy the following requirements at the end of each academic session. In order to proceed to the next academic session a part time student must pass all of the courses in the student's approved program for the academic session and attain a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the courses for the academic session.
- (b) Standing in the Program shall be granted when a student achieves Standing in each of the First, Second and Third Years and completes a research paper on an approved subject of not less than 7,500 words during either the Second or Third Year upon which the student has received a grade of C+ or better. The requirement may be satisfied in the context of existing courses.

7. *Supplemental Examinations*

- (a) Where a full time student does not achieve standing under Regulation 6 above, but attains a grade point average of at least 2.00, the student shall be permitted to write supplemental examinations in not more than two courses.
- (b) Solely for the purpose of determining a student's eligibility to write supplemental examinations under Regulation 7(a), where the student receives a grade of COM in Law 350: Clinical Law Term, or in any approved exchange term graded on a Com/F basis, in the previous term of the student's academic year, that grade shall be deemed to have a grade point value of 3.0.
- (c) Where a student, enrolled in a clinical program or other course exclusively for a term (15 weeks), fails to meet the grade requirement of Regulation 6, the matter shall be referred to the Faculty or a committee thereof. The Faculty, after considering the recommendation of any committee to which the matter has been referred may confirm the failing grade or may permit the student to undertake any one or more of the following:
 - (i) supplemental examinations,

- (ii) the completion of such assignments, papers or tests as may be appropriate, or
- (iii) remedial work designated by the Faculty.

Where, in the opinion of the Faculty, the student's conduct or lack of competence in the clinical program or course may adversely affect members of the public or personnel including students associated with the program or course, the Faculty may prohibit the student from re-enrolling in the program or course or the Faculty may require the student to withdraw from the Faculty.

- (d) Supplemental examinations shall not be written in courses where a student has attained a grade of C+ or better.
- (e) The grade point value for supplemental examinations shall be determined in accordance with the grading scale contained in the Regulations of the Faculty of Law. The original sessional grade point average and a revised sessional grade point average, taking into account the supplemental examination results, shall be recorded on a student's transcript.

8. *Special Examinations*

- (a) Subject to subsections (b) and (c), the Faculty may authorize the writing of Special Examinations to achieve standing under Regulation 6 where the Faculty determines that a student's ability to write or to complete an examination or other academic requirement has been affected by illness, family affliction or other special circumstances.
- (b) A request for a Special Examination under subsection (a) must be made in writing to the Associate Dean within five days after the date on which the original examination was written or was to be written, or within five days after the date on which the other academic requirement was due, and the student must provide a physician's report or other substantiating document as soon as possible.
- (c) For the purposes of providing evidence to the Faculty as to the nature of the illness and the effect of that illness upon the student's ability to complete an examination or other academic requirement, the physician's medical report should be made on the form approved by the Faculty of Law for that purpose wherever possible. Where the form provided by the Faculty of Law is not used, the medical report should contain the kinds of information sought on that form.
- (d) Where a student has written an examination, a request for a Special Examination under (b) shall be confirmed or withdrawn by the student within ten days after marks have been released by the Dean's Office. Where the request is not confirmed within that ten day period, it shall be deemed to have been withdrawn.
- (e) Special Examinations for the year are normally written in early August.
- (f) Students will be advised in writing with respect to procedures to be followed in such cases.
- (g) The mark obtained on a Special Examination or other academic requirement written pursuant to this regulation will replace only the mark the student had or would have had on that component of the course.

9. *Credit for Courses Outside the Faculty*

- (a) A student may, in the second and third year, take courses in other departments and schools in the University for credit in the Faculty of Law. A student may not take Summer studies courses for credit unless that student is enrolled full-time in the Law academic summer term, in which case Faculty regulations respecting approval and unit limit for those courses shall apply as if the course were taken in a fall or winter term of the LL.B. Program.
- (b) A student may take up to 3 units of such courses over the two academic years;
- (c) A student must obtain the approval of the Dean of Law or the Dean's nominee and the outside instructor in advance of registration for any such course. The approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee is based upon criteria set out in Faculty regulations.
- (d) A student enrolled in the concurrent LL.B./M.P.A. program may take an additional 3 units of Public Administration 598 in lieu of 3 units of Law 399.

10. Repetition of a Year

A student who fails to obtain standing in any Year may apply to the Faculty for permission to repeat the Year.

11. Special Provision

Notwithstanding anything contained in these regulations, the Faculty shall exercise an equitable discretion in a particular case so as to achieve a fair and reasonable result.

12. Other Academic Regulations

Students registered in the Faculty are subject to such other general academic regulations of the University as the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty, may wish to apply.

13. Part Time Students

A student who is admitted as a part time student may not become a full time student until the student has achieved standing in First Year.

In order to continue as a part time student after achieving standing in First Year, a student is obliged to demonstrate to the Faculty at the beginning of each academic session that he continues to be unable to attend on a full time basis because of health or physical disability, or exceptional family or financial hardship.

A student who achieved standing in First Year as a full time student, may apply to continue his studies as a part time student. The Faculty may allow a limited number of these students to enroll as part time students upon being satisfied that a student is unable to continue as a full time student because of health or physical disability, or family or financial hardship.

14. Temporary Withdrawal of Students Enrolled in Law Centre Clinical Program Pending Report

Where, during the course of a term, there are reasonable grounds to believe that the conduct or lack of competence of a law student enrolled in the Law Centre Clinical Program has adversely affected or may adversely affect,

- (i) clients of the Law Centre,
- (ii) personnel including students associated with the Law Centre,
- (iii) the Law Centre's relationship with the judiciary or members of the practising bar,

the Dean may require a student to withdraw temporarily from the Law Centre Clinical Program pending the receipt of a report on the conduct and lack of competence of the student.

15. Faculty May Require Student to Withdraw from Law Centre

After giving the student an opportunity to be heard, the Faculty may require a student to withdraw from the Law Centre Clinical Program where the Faculty is satisfied that the student's conduct or lack of competence may adversely affect members of any of the groups identified in Regulation 14.

16. Grade of N in Law Centre Clinical Program

Where the Faculty requires a student to withdraw from the Law Centre Clinical Program, a grade of N shall be entered on the student's academic record and transcript.

17. Concurrent LL.B./M.P.A. Degrees

Students enrolled in the concurrent LL.B./M.P.A. program, or the concurrent LL.B./M.B.A. program will be subject to the above Law Faculty regulations (modified where necessary) in regard to their LL.B. course requirements. Grade point averages for the purposes of awarding Law Faculty prizes and scholarship will be calculated only on their Faculty of Law courses.

COURSES

Students should consult the Faculty concerning courses to be offered in any particular year.

LAW 100 (3) THE CONSTITUTIONAL LAW PROCESS

This course deals with the basic framework of the Canadian constitutional system and illustrates that the constitution is the skeletal framework within which the legal system functions. The function of a constitution, the main characteristics of constitutions and Constitutional Law, entrenchment, amendment, the nature and structure of the B.N.A. Act, the division of powers, concurrency in a federal state, the sources of Canadian Constitutional Law, executive power, legislative authority, delegation, the role of the judiciary, civil liberties, developing issues in Constitutional Law. (Full year course 75 hours)

LAW 102 (2) THE CRIMINAL LAW PROCESS

The course is an introduction to Criminal Law and its process as a means of sanctioning prohibited conduct. Attention is directed to the following matters:

1. The reporting of crime including some discussion of the common characteristics of offenders and offences.
2. The role of the police and the prosecutor in the pretrial portion of the process including such matters as arrest, search and seizure, and the discovery of evidence.
3. The aims and purposes of the Criminal Law and the role of the lawyer in the Criminal Law process.
4. The substantive Criminal Law including the ingredients of criminal offences and the application of the various defences which are available.
5. Theories of punishment and practices of disposition and sentencing of offenders.

Students may be asked to spend up to ten hours in a field experience either in the courts, with police, or in corrections. Students are required to keep a journal in connection with this part of the course.

(Full year course 60 hours)

LAW 104 (2) THE LAW, LEGISLATION AND POLICY

Students are given an historical introduction to the doctrine of parliamentary sovereignty and an overview of the development of responsible government at the Provincial and Federal levels. The course examines judicial approaches to statutory interpretation including the canons, rules and presumptions and introduces students to the development of elementary legislative drafting skills. The preparliamentary stages of legislation, the institutions involved in law making and the sources of policy in both federal and provincial governments will be studied. The parliamentary stages of legislation and some aspects of parliamentary procedure will be examined together with criticisms of the parliamentary system and proposals for reform. (Full year course 60 hours)

LAW 106 (1) THE LEGAL PROCESS

The Legal Process seeks a perspective of the processes of decision making throughout the legal system by examining its major institutions and the function of substantive and procedural law within them. It attempts to provide first year students with a transactional "overview" of their new discipline in its totality. It also provides a background for courses in the second and third year program. This course introduces students to the institutional structure of the Canadian legal system and, at the same time, provides an analysis of the role of law in society. The course will have a variety of components, namely historical, institutional, procedural and philosophical. The role of law in society, the function of the legal profession, the development of the legal system, the reception of English Law in Canada, the contemporary legal system in British Columbia, the structure of the courts, problems of fact finding and evidence stare decisis, sources of law, the legislative process, administrative tribunals, an introduction to jurisprudential concepts, future trends with respect to the role of law in society, including law reform, legal services, the legal profession, access to the law.

(Grading: COM, N, or F) (Full year course 30 hours)

LAW 108 (6) THE PRIVATE LAW PROCESS

These courses concentrate upon some of the basic rules or processes which regulate the relationships between private citizens. There is an attempt to integrate and interrelate many of the basic concepts normally covered in Contracts, Property, and Torts.

108A (2 units) Contracts (full year)

108B (2 units) Property (full year)

108C (2 units) Torts (full year)

(Full year course 200 hours)

LAW 110 (1) LEGAL RESEARCH AND WRITING

The purpose of the course is to acquaint the first year student with the variety of materials in the Law Library and to provide a knowledge of basic legal research techniques. The use of various research tools, including the computer, is considered. Through a variety of written assignments, the students will become familiar with accepted principles pertaining to proper citation in legal writing and will develop a degree of proficiency in legal writing and research.

(Full year course 30 hours)

Some of the following courses have not yet been offered but have been approved and will be offered when resources permit. Some of these courses are offered in alternative years.

LAW 301 (2) THE ADMINISTRATIVE LAW PROCESS

This course will seek to investigate the nature and function of the administrative process with particular reference to the development of tribunals and agencies with a wide variety of disparate functions and interactions with private life. Similarly, the course will investigate the way in which tribunals and courts interact, with specific reference to the judicial arsenal available for the control of administrative behaviour.

(4-0)

LAW 302 (1½) CRIMINAL LAW: II

This course builds naturally upon the first year course in the Criminal Law Process with specific reference to defences and offences. In depth study of such matters as conspiracy, attempts, counselling, as well as the substantive offences of homicide, fraud, and contempt of court, will be carefully analyzed. Major defences, including double jeopardy, insanity, automatism and self defence will be scrutinized.

(3-0)

LAW 303 (1½) CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

Procedural protections pervade the area of Criminal Procedure. It is crucial that an advocate intending to act on behalf of a client in a criminal matter be aware, not only of the specific mechanics of criminal procedure, but of its underlying philosophy and goals. Hence the course will undertake a study of such matters as jurisdiction, election and reelection, particulars, discovery, the indictment, plea bargaining, abuse of process, juries, the trial and appellate processes.

(3-0)

LAW 304 (3-7½) CRIMINAL LAW TERM

This course will provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the criminal process from its inception through the trial process and the corrections system. It is an intensive immersion program which will consider criminal procedure, sentencing and corrections, substantive criminal law, trial process and the law of evidence. Through a flexibly-designed program, students will consider all the major issues confronting the administration of criminal law. Only part-time students may enroll for less than 5½ units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registration in LAW 304 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements and they are encouraged to complete LAW 302 Criminal Law II and LAW 303 Criminal Procedure before enrollment in LAW 304.

(6-0) to (15-0)

LAW 307 (1½ or 2) CIVIL PROCEDURE

This course will be founded upon an inquiry into the functions of a modern procedural system with specific reference to the development of a process which considers the extent to which the specific system under study aids in the achievement of just, speedy and economic resolutions of justiciable conflicts on their merits. Students will be introduced to the basic structure of a civil action and major items for consideration throughout the development of civil litigation. In the result, such matters as the expenses of litigation, jurisdiction, initial process, pleadings, amendment, joinder, discovery, disposition without trial and alternatives to adjudication will be discussed. (1½ units or 2 units depending upon whether the course includes a concentration in drafting)

307B (2) Concentration in drafting

(4-0)

LAW 309 (2) THE LAW OF EVIDENCE

This course will examine the objective structure and content of the law governing proof of facts in both civil and criminal trials, as well as before administrative tribunals. Rules of evidence respecting burdens of proof and presumptions, competence and compellability of witnesses, corroboration, hearsay, character, opinion evidence and a variety of other topics will be critically examined in the light of objectives of the legal process.

(4-0)

LAW 312 (1½) DEBTOR AND CREDITOR RELATIONS

The course will discuss legal aspects of the collection of judgments; use and problems of mechanic's liens; fraudulent transactions, both under provincial and federal law; creditor's arrangements; debtor assistance programs; and bankruptcy.

(3-0)

LAW 313 (1½) SECURITIES REGULATION

An overview of the law and policy aspects of securities regulation including the initial distribution of securities, the regulation of secondary market trading, takeover and issuer bid regulation, and the regulation of securities market intermediaries.

(3-0)

LAW 314 (1 or 1½) SALE OF GOODS

This course involves the study of the law pertaining to the sale of goods including an examination of the Sale of Goods Act, the Trade Practices Act and the Consumer Protection Act.

(2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 315 (2 or 2½) BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

This course will analyze and discuss various legal forms for carrying on trade. The course recognizes that the corporation is one of immense commercial and legal significance as an organizational form and will hence stress legislation and materials respecting the modern company. Students will, however, be exposed to the sole proprietorship, partnership and related agency principles.

(4-0) or (5-0)

LAW 316 (2) SECURED TRANSACTIONS AND NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

After a brief history of chattel security law, this course will focus upon the law of secured transactions in personal property at both the consumer level and at the corporate level under the Personal Property Security Acts. The course will also introduce the student to Bank Act security and to the law of negotiable instruments.

(4-0)

LAW 317 (2) REAL PROPERTY TRANSACTIONS

This course will adopt a transactional perspective and analyze the development of a real property transaction from its inception to post completion problems. Specific reference will be had to listing the property for sale and the responsibilities and obligations of the agent under the Real Estate Act, specific matters relating to the interim agreement, financing of the purchase and assessment of title, as well as preparation of the file for closing. Brief consideration will be given to condominium law and landlord and tenant relations.

(4-0)

LAW 318 (1½) REMEDIES

This course seeks to highlight the interaction between the various substantive areas of private law: torts, property, contract and restitution. Additionally, the interaction between the common law and equity systems will be developed conceptually and historically. The course will concern itself with questions regarding damages, specific remedies, restitution, as well as analysis for alternative methods of remedial action through compensation schemes.

(3-0)

LAW 319 (1½) TRUSTS

This course concerns the trust as a mode of disposition of property for the benefit of successive or single beneficiaries, and the contrast is made with absolute dispositions. Comparison is made with other concepts of obligation and property holding. The creation, administration, variation and termination of express trusts are examined, and also the theory and applicability of resulting and constructive trusts.

(3-0)

LAW 320 (1½) SUCCESSION AND ESTATE PLANNING

This course involves the study of testate and intestate succession. The principles of the law of wills, both common law and statutory, and the statutory provisions for the devolution of intestate estates, will be examined. The drafting of wills is a feature of this course. Estate planning involves a general examination of the disposition of assets in life and on death against the background of income, inheritance and gift taxes.

(3-0)

LAW 321 (1½) COMPETITION LAW

This course will trace the development of competition law from the common law doctrines of restraint of trade through the areas of trademarks and statutory regulation of competitive practices contained in anticompetitive and competition law, with an examination of the policy and theory underlying government regulation of restrictive trade practices.

(3-0)

LAW 322 (1½) FAMILY LAW

This course will consider the institution of the family, both in its social and legal contexts. Specific reference will be had to law relating to marriage, divorce, custody, matrimonial property and the role of the lawyer in the resolution of family problems. This is a course which is ideally suited to interdisciplinary team teaching in order that the course may helpfully illustrate the impact of legal decision making on the social unit of the family.

(3-0)

LAW 324 (1 or 1½) CHILDREN AND THE LAW

Considering such questions as adoption, affiliation, child protection, juvenile delinquency, custody and access, this course will focus upon the impact of law and legal institutions on children and their relations in society. The course will attempt to bring the knowledge and expertise of specific, related disciplines to bear upon the development of law and the legal institutions in this area. (2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 326 (2) EMPLOYMENT LAW

This course offers an introduction to three legal regimes bearing upon the employment relationship:

- (1) the common law;
- (2) collective bargaining law; and
- (3) regulatory schemes in such fields as employment standards, human rights and occupational health and safety.

A major theme of the course is the relative strengths and weaknesses of these three regimes and the legal institutions charged with their administration. (Not open for credit to students who have credit for 326 prior to 1985-86) (4-0)

LAW 327 (1½) JURISPRUDENCE

A wide variety of topics may be considered in this course in order to develop a theoretical framework for the purpose and function of law in society. Various schools of jurisprudential thought will be analyzed, including the Natural Law school, the Positivist school, Pure Theory school, the Sociological school, the American and Scandinavian Realist schools as well as Historical and Anthropological Jurisprudence. (3-0)

LAW 328 (ES 450) (1½) SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL LAW AND POLICY

A seminar based on a selected theme in environmental law and policy; individual research, presentation and contribution to a collected work on the theme is required. Open to upper year students in the Faculty of Law and students with at least fourth year standing in the Environmental Studies Program. (Law students should consult with the Instructor prior to enrollment. Environmental Studies students require the permission of the Director of Environmental Studies. Limited enrollment) (3-0)

LAW 329 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL LAW

The course builds upon courses in Torts, Property and Administrative Law. Certain aspects of the land use planning and resource laws are pertinent. The various legal techniques to contain environmental disruption will be critically examined, including common law liability rules and various statutory models which have evolved, including prohibition, licensing, economic incentives, effluent charges and compensation systems. Environmental impact assessment legislation will also be studied. (2-0)

LAW 330 (1½) INTERNATIONAL LAW

Public International Law is concerned with the legal relations of states and the individuals who compose them. The course seeks to explore the way in which sovereign powers choose to govern their interrelationships and analyzes problems which confront them. Topics will include an examination of the international legal system, modes of international law creation and law enforcement as well as the process of international adjudication. (3-0)

LAW 331 (1 or 1½) COASTAL AND MARINE LAW

This course considers various problems in international ocean resources law and policy. Bordering three oceans, Canada has an extensive interest in ocean matters particularly regarding fishing, offshore hydrocarbon development, navigation and marine environment. This course concentrates on the problems and opportunities created by the existence of 200-n mile offshore zones. (2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 332 (1½) INTERNATIONAL TRADE LAW

International trade constitutes a crucial 30% of Canadian economic activity and this course explores the major legal and policy aspects of the international trade regime in which the Canadian economy operates. The principal emphasis is upon the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) and Canada's international obligations thereunder, as well as Canada's trade relationship with the United States. A central feature of this course is the attention paid U.S. trade law, its operation and impact upon Canada. (3-0)

LAW 333 (1½) SOCIAL WELFARE LAW

This seminar is designed to help students develop an understanding of the role of law, lawyers, and the legal system in addressing the problem of economic disadvantage. Topics include the origin and development of the Canadian welfare state, case studies of the issues of work, housing and income security, and the practice of poverty law as a strategy for change. (3-0)

LAW 335 (1½) ADVANCED BUSINESS ASSOCIATIONS

This course will consider selected topics concerning business associations. The topics may include topics not covered, or covered in less detail, in the Business Associations course. Selected topics may also include an analysis of the law, policy and practical aspects of particular transactions by business associations. The course will also assess aspects of the way in which the legal framework within which business associations operate affects, and is affected by the broader social and political context. (3-0)

LAW 336 (1 or 1½) COLLECTIVE AGREEMENTS: NEGOTIATION AND ARBITRATION

A study of the negotiation and administration of collective agreements in the private sector. Topics will include labour negotiation theory, bargaining structure, grievance resolution, contract interpretation, individual rights and the role of the Labour Relations Board. (2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 337 (1 or 1½) DISPUTE RESOLUTION: THEORY AND PRACTICE

This course will examine the forms and functions of major disputing processes — mediation, negotiation and adjudication. These are the processes which are critical to lawyers and other persons concerned with preventing or resolving disputes. Both court adjudication and alternative dispute resolution (ADR) will be studied from theoretical, critical and practical perspectives. The course will also examine and develop the skills used in various dispute resolution procedures. (2-0) or (2-1)

LAW 339 (1½) LEGAL THEORY WORKSHOP

This seminar explores the interdisciplinary nature of legal studies by considering the contributions of 20th century social theory to legal thought. Topics which will be canvassed include analyses of law and legal systems from sociological, economic and philosophical perspectives. (3-0)

LAW 340 (1½) INDIAN RIGHTS, LAND AND GOVERNMENTS

This is a course in modern Canadian native law (or "aboriginal law") — the laws which relate to the special status and capacities of aboriginal peoples and to their distinctive institutions — as part of the Canadian legal system. The emphasis is on current problems in the field of law as it is found and practiced today. The course covers such topics as: the core of federal jurisdiction under s. 91(24); the extent to which provincial laws may extend to Indian reserves and Indian people; aboriginal rights over Crown lands; the relationship between bands and neighbouring municipalities; exemptions and other similar issues of importance to aboriginal people and non-aboriginal people alike. (3-0)

LAW 341 (1½) HISTORICAL FOUNDATIONS OF ABORIGINAL TITLE AND GOVERNMENT

This seminar introduces students to the issues of aboriginal title and self-government in their historical context. The focus is upon common law, constitutional and statutory law in relation to aboriginal title and rights, but reference is also made to the treaty process, reserve lands and hunting and fishing. Although the course deals with all parts of Canada, the emphasis is upon British Columbia. (3-0)

LAW 342 (1½) IMMIGRATION AND REFUGEE LAW

This course examines immigration and refugee law, policy and practice. Topics considered include the historical perspective, constitutional jurisdiction, the admission of immigrants, visitors and refugees, exclusion and removal, the acquisition of citizenship and the process of inquiries, appeals and judicial review. Relevant aspects of international law are covered. Students will be given an opportunity to consider immigration and refugee law from a comparative perspective, with particular focus on the Asia-Pacific region. (3-0)

LAW 343 (5-2) CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN LAW

This course is concerned with legal issues which are contemporary and problematic. Each issue will be examined in the light of existing legal rules, social and related implications, the legal process, and possible reform. The unit value of the course may vary from .5 to 2 units per term. Students may take the course for credit more than once.

(1-0) to (4-0)

LAW 344 (1½) INSURANCE LAW

The course will examine the theory and elements of the practice of insurance law, with reference to the most common forms of both first party and third party insurance: property, life and motor vehicle insurance.

(3-0)

LAW 345 (2) TAXATION

The course will strive to cover the basic principles of income tax law including such issues as taxable income, residence income from employment, business or property, and capital gains. It will also deal in a general way with policy underlying certain aspects of the Income Tax Act and will provide an introduction to certain specific provisions of that Act, concentrating primarily on personal income tax law.

(4-0)

LAW 346 (1 or 1½) ADVANCED TAXATION

This course builds upon the concepts studied in Taxation (345) and is concerned primarily with the Income Tax treatment of business organizations, particularly corporations and partnerships, and their investors.

(2-0) or (3-0)

LAW 347 (1½) INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

A study of the concept of intellectual property and the principles and policies of selected areas of intellectual property law, primarily: (a) registered trade marks and related common law provisions and (b) copyright in its categories of "literary", "dramatic", "musical", and "artistic" works and with a focus upon new technologies such as photocopying, videotaping and computer programming. In addition, the course includes a brief introduction to the law and policies of patents, industrial designs and confidential information. Where appropriate, attention is drawn to the interrelationship and boundary issues between the categories that together comprise the subject of intellectual property.

(3-0)

LAW 348 (1½) MANAGING INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

A consideration of legal and business strategies in protecting, managing and marketing of technologies of global significance under the rubric of intellectual property. Primary attention is given to computer software in the context of patent, copyright and trade secret law, including confidentiality and non-competition agreements in the market place. General patent law and its application to pharmaceutical and biotechnological commodities is included. Global business dimensions of technology are presented, especially in a Pacific Rim context between Canada, United States and Japan.

(3-0)

LAW 349 (1½-3) BUSINESS LAW CLINIC

Using a clinical approach, this course allows students to apply knowledge gained in LAW 315 Business Associations as they assist small business owners and those who are considering going into business to assess their legal requirements. By working with the Clinic Counsel and with the mentors from the Victoria Bar, students develop practical legal skills and examine the role of the legal profession in the small business environment. With the approval of the Associate Dean and instructor, students may enroll in this course twice provided the total credit for the course does not exceed 3-0 units.

(3-0)

LAW 350 (3-7½) CLINICAL TERM

Clinical legal education is predicated upon the assumption of a recognized role within the legal system by the law student. The experience gained from the participation in the role becomes the focus for reflection and examinations of substantive legal rules, procedural and strategic positions, and introspective critical analysis of the role of the lawyer in the legal process. This requires a carefully supervised program with manifold opportunities for one to one instructor student supervision and regular group sessions. Programs envisaged would take place in a community law office. Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7½ units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 350 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

350A (3-7½) Community Law-Legal Aid Clinic

(Grading: COM, N or F)

(6-0) to (15-0)

LAW 351 (3-7½) PUBLIC LAW TERM

This course will provide a forum for the development of a comprehensive understanding of the nature of policy formulation and decision making in governmental departments and agencies as well as the role of the lawyer in the context of the administrative and legislative processes. The course will focus on selected areas of governmental activity and will examine the evolution of public law and the conflicting values involved in the regulation of contemporary society, the emerging dominance of the executive branch of the government and the professional responsibility of the lawyer as advocate, legislator, counsellor, lobbyist, administrator and policy adviser. A clinical placement may be arranged for each student. Only part-time students may enroll for less than 7½ units. Part-time students are required to consult with the professor before registering for Law 351 in order to make necessary accommodation arrangements.

(6-0) to (15-0)

LAW 352 (6-8) EXCHANGE LAW TERM

With the permission of the Dean, or his or her designate, where the Faculty of Law has entered into an exchange program or agreement with another law faculty in Canada or elsewhere, a student may be allowed to enroll in this term, for up to 8 units towards his or her LL.B. degree at the University of Victoria. The terms and conditions of a student's enrollment in an exchange term, the number of credits for which the student may be enrolled, and the requirements for successful completion of term are governed by the regulations adopted by the Faculty for this program.

(Grading: COM, N or F)

LAW 353 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL LAW CENTRE CLINIC

This course offers students an opportunity to study the theory and engage in the practice of public interest environmental lawyering in a clinical setting. Under the direction of the course instructor, students will engage in Environmental Law Centre activities such as the provision of legal information and public legal education and will engage in environmental law research projects for lawyers acting for community-based environmental groups and First Nations. The course will involve weekly seminars in which project-related environmental issues will be analyzed and public interest lawyering skills will be developed. With the approval of the Association Dean, students may be awarded credit for this course twice provided the total credit does not exceed 4 units.

(2-0) to (4-0)

LAW 355 (2) LEGAL SKILLS

The course uses materials from substantive law to examine and develop the skills of the lawyer in interviewing, counselling and negotiating.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

(4-0)

LAW 356 (2) ADVOCACY

This course will involve a critical analysis of the trial process including the demonstration and evaluation of various techniques of advocacy and their relationship to the law of evidence and procedure. In particular, the objectives and techniques of pretrial motions, examinations for discovery, examination and cross examination of witnesses, exhibits, and the presentation of legal argument will be considered.

(Grading: COM, N, or F)

(4-0)

LAW 358 (1½) RACE, ETHNICITY, CULTURE AND THE LAW

This course will examine the interaction between law, race and ethnicity in contemporary Canadian society employing a broad range of perspectives to analyze and debate critically the activities, policies and interactions of legal and social institutions. The continuing existence of personal and institutional racism, its effects on minority individuals and groups, and resistance to it within minority ethnic and cultural communities will also be considered. Among the topics to be addressed will be: race theory; multiculturalism and nationalism; immigration and refugee policy; intersections of race and gender; employment equity; policing and race; race and ethnicity in the administration of justice; race and the legal profession; and, First Nations justice.

(3-0)

LAW 359 (1½) CIVIL LIBERTIES AND THE CHARTER

This course will examine the relationship between government and the individual. The major emphasis will be upon the development and protection of civil liberties and human rights in Canada. Reference may also be made to Human Rights Legislation and International Agreements. (3-0)

LAW 360 (1½) THE LEGAL PROFESSION

This course is designed to provide students with insights and perspectives into the organization and operation of the legal profession as a vital institution in the legal process. The class will be asked to consider the legal profession in its social context, its formal organization, its ethical procedures, and the role of the lawyer throughout the legal process. It appears to many that the role of the professions in general is changing. A consideration of this issue is focused upon the legal profession. (3-0)

LAW 361 (1½) HISTORICAL FOUNDATIONS OF THE COMMON LAW

The development of English legal systems have had a profound impact on Canada as well. Beginning with 11th century European developments, the course will consider a number of topics, such as Anglo-Saxon England and the Norman Conquest, the development of common law and equity, criminal law and 19th century developments, ending with some analysis of the "reception" of English law in the colonies. (3-0) or (2-1)

LAW 362 (1½) COLONIAL LEGAL HISTORY: LAW, STATE, SOCIETY AND CULTURE IN CANADA AND AUSTRALIA

This course uses a website for both teaching and communications linking students at UVic, UBC and Australian National University. It offers the study of legal history as a means of understanding the relationships between law, state, society and culture in Canada in comparison and contrast with Australia. These two modern liberal democratic states which previously comprised clusters of British settler colonies, established at different times, for different purposes, during the late 18th and through the 19th century provide a rich setting for examining the growth of colonial legal culture, tensions between imperial governance and settler demand and the competing pressures for centralization and pluralism in law and the administration of justice. The colonies of Upper Canada, Vancouver's Island/British Columbia, New South Wales, and South Australia are the subjects of the most detailed study. (3-0)

LAW 363 (1½) CONFLICT OF LAWS

This course seeks to illustrate problems arising out of the interaction of laws and legal systems. Such important questions as choice of law, recognition of foreign judgments, doctrines of domicile and renvoi will be investigated in order to develop an understanding of the choices and values inherent in decision making in this area. (3-0)

LAW 365 (1-2) LEGAL MOOTING

A student may be awarded credit in the second and third years of the student's program to a maximum of 2 units in either year and 2½ units in the student's entire program for supervised participation in interuniversity mooting competitions designated by the Dean. (Grading: COM, N, or F) (2-0) to (4-0)

LAW 367 (1½) TELECOMMUNICATIONS, ENTERTAINMENT AND MEDIA

This course involves a consideration of telecommunications law and policy in Canada including constitutional and regulatory issues from historical and current perspectives and the traditional division between "broadcast" and "non-broadcast" functions. There will be analysis of the convergence of these functions together with the greater convergence with the Information Highway or Internet in a current context of promotion of competition, as opposed to regulation. Emphasis will be placed on perspectives of globalism and the now substantial application of intellectual property, particularly copyright, to the media of communication. The merging of telecommunications with entertainment and media will be addressed, and selected topics of entertainment and media law and policy including "neighbouring rights" in copyright law in Canada, will be included. (3-0)

LAW 369 (1½) FEMINIST LEGAL THEORIES

This seminar explores critiques of law and legal reasoning from several feminist perspectives. Topics which will be examined include feminist critiques of liberal legal theory, anti-racist feminism and legal analysis, feminist epistemologies and legal reasoning, and feminist theories regarding women's relationships to law and to the state. (3-0)

LAW 370 (1½) ASIA-PACIFIC LAW

The theory and methodology of Comparative Law will be introduced and then the historical, cultural, political, economic and other factors of legal development in four major areas of the Asia-Pacific Region will be explored: Northeast Asia, Southeast Asia, South Asia and the Southwest Pacific. ASEAN countries will be considered in more detail. The final part of the course will focus on one or two areas of the law, such as criminal law, family law or intellectual property, and on one or two selected countries. (3-0)

LAW 388 (1½) ADVANCED LEGAL RESEARCH & WRITING

This course will build upon the research and writing skills learned in the first year. Students will explore a wide range of research sources, both legal and nonlegal, including computer assisted legal research. Students will analyse various types of legal writing. The importance of context, organization and audience in legal writing will be stressed. Parts, sections or clauses of written documents will be analyzed, evaluated, criticized, edited and rewritten to improve and develop the students' analytical and writing skills. (3-0)

LAW 389 (1-2) APPEAL — REVIEW OF CURRENT LAW AND LAW REFORM

UVic Law's legal journal offers students the opportunity to participate, as members of the editorial board, in the production of a legal review. Students involved are responsible for running all aspects of the journal. In addition, each student is to prepare and submit a paper for possible publication. The editorial board is chosen by a committee. Applications for editorial board membership are accepted during the spring balloting period. Despite the absence of formal prerequisites, *Appeal* encourages interested students in their first year to become involved with the journal through volunteer work. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for this course twice so long as the total credit does not exceed 4 units, and (2) in exceptional circumstances the course may be taken for only 1 unit. (Maximum enrollment: 10)

LAW 391 (1-2) SUPERVISED GROUP PROJECT

Upper year students may undertake a program of supervised group study as a basis for working through some common interest in law. Groups will ordinarily have a maximum of twelve members. They will be formed on the students' initiative but will require the agreement of a faculty member to act as the project supervisor. Students who are contemplating the formation of a group are responsible for designing a project proposal and securing a faculty supervisor. They should discuss their plans with the Dean or Associate Dean as early as possible in the academic year prior to the year in which the project will be undertaken so that the necessary planning can be done and approval secured. All group projects require the written approval of the Dean and may be allowed to extend over two terms. In exceptional circumstances and with the written approval of the Dean, group members may enroll in the course for differing credit values depending on the level of their participation in the project provided that the unit value for each student is determined prior to his or her enrollment in the course. With the permission of the Associate Dean, students may be allowed to enrol in Law 391 more than once to a maximum of 4 units. (2-0) to (4-0)

LAW 399 (1-4) SUPERVISED RESEARCH AND WRITING

During either of the second or third years of a student's program, a student may undertake a substantial research and writing project on a legal subject approved by a member of the Faculty of Law who agrees to supervise the project. With the approval of the Dean or the Dean's nominee: (1) a student may be awarded credit for two separate supervised research papers provided that the total credit does not exceed 4 units and each paper is started and completed in separate terms; (2) this course may be extended over two terms; and (3) if this course is to be taken for 1 unit only.

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

John T. Weaver, B.Sc. (Brist.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Sask.), Dean of Science (to 30 June 1998)

Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (Fisk), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising

Sandra A.K. O'Connor, B.Sc. (Brock), C.C., Administrative Officer

Garry R. Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Gillian M. Chamberlain, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Lori S. Olson, B.Sc., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer

Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer

The Faculty of Science comprises the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy, and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

Each Department in the Faculty offers programs of varying levels of specialization in one or more disciplines that lead to the degree of Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.):

an **Honours Program** which involves a high level of specialization in a discipline and requires 18 to 36 units in that discipline at the 300 or 400 level,

a **Major Program** which requires less specialization, usually 15 units in a discipline at the 300 or 400 level, and

a **General Program** which requires 9 units at the 300 or 400 level in each of two disciplines.

The disciplines in the Faculty in which there are programs leading to the B.Sc. are:

Astronomy	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Microbiology
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Statistics
Earth Sciences	

Several of the above listed disciplines may be taken in combination with each other. The combinations that are offered are detailed in the Departments' listings later in this Calendar.

A student can also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Science with one of the programs offered in other Faculties. See **Interfaculty Programs**.

NOTE: In most cases, it is possible for students to choose their courses for the first two years so that they can postpone to the end of second year their choices of the programs they wish to follow.

ACADEMIC ADVICE AND PROGRAM PLANNING

Academic Advising Centre

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Science or who propose to enter the Faculty of Science can seek academic advice or information about the programs in the Faculty of Science from the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences which is in Room A117 of the Clearihue Building.

Departmental Advising

All academic departments have advisers generally available throughout the year who can give advice about the courses and programs offered by their departments.

Students who are not in attendance at the University when they want advice from a Department should phone or write to the Chair of the Department for an appointment before coming to the campus.

Students Planning to Transfer to Other Faculties or Universities from the Faculty of Science are advised to consult with advisers in the other Faculties or Universities before they make their choices of courses in the Faculty of Science.

Students proposing to enter the **Faculty of Education** from the Faculty of Science should seek advice from the **Education Advising Centre**.

Students proposing to transfer to the **Faculty of Engineering** to complete degrees in **Computer Science** should seek advice from the **Department of Computer Science**.

Students Proposing to Study for a B.Sc. Degree must choose their courses in compliance with the regulations in this section of the Calendar

and with the regulations (specified later in the Calendar) of the Departments that teach the disciplines they wish to study. Students are advised to ask the Academic Advising Centre, well before they register in any courses, to check that satisfactory completion of the courses they propose to take will enable them to graduate from the degree program they wish to follow.

Record of Degree Program (Program Advice and Degree Review)

All students continuing in the Faculty of Science must file a **Record of Degree Program** with the Academic Advising Centre after they have attained third year standing (credit for 27 units of course work) and not later than when they have attained fourth year standing (credit for 42 units of course work). See **Time Limit for Degree Completion** below.

A **Record of Degree Program** is a declaration by the student of the courses the student proposes to take to satisfy the requirements for the degree program the student wishes to complete.

If the **Record of Degree Program** is approved in writing by the Academic Advising Centre and, in the case of students who wish to pursue an Honours Program, by the Department(s) concerned, and if the student completes satisfactorily the program of courses set out in the **Record of Degree Program** with whatever grades are required in the program, then normally the student will be recommended for the degree.

A student who does not have a **Record of Degree Program** approved or who follows a program that is different from that set out in the **Record of Degree Program** that the student has had approved most recently may not be eligible to graduate.

Student Responsibility

Students are referred to the section of the Calendar, on page 15, headed **Student Responsibility**.

TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

Although the Faculty of Science imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major Program, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major Program that it offers. Normally, students who have not completed their degree programs within five calendar years of first registration will be required to satisfy any revisions that may have been made to the program requirements since they first registered.

A student in an Honours Program is expected to complete the program in four years or, for a student in the Cooperative Education Program, in five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair(s) of the Department(s) concerned. Approval is not automatic.

DEFINITION OF SCIENCE COURSE

A science course is any one of the following:

- (a) any course offered in the Faculty of Science, except
 - (i) a course designated as not being for credit in the Faculty of Science or
 - (ii) a course designated as being for credit only in a non-science program;
- (b) any course offered by the Department of Computer Science;
- (c) a course that a student has taken at another institution for which the student has received transfer credit for a course in (a) or (b) above or for which the student has received transfer credit for a specified number of science units that are not equated to specific science courses.

CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES OR INSTITUTIONS

1. The following courses offered by other Faculties are acceptable for elective credit towards a degree from the Faculty of Science; none of them may be used by a student as a substitute for a Faculty of Science course that is specified as a requirement at the 300 or 400 level for the student's program in the Faculty of Science:

- (a) in the Faculty of Humanities, all courses;
- (b) in the Faculty of Social Sciences, all courses;
- (c) in the Faculty of Engineering, all courses offered by the Department of Computer Science;
- (d) in the Faculty of Fine Arts, all courses that are marked with an asterisk.

In addition to the above courses, students are permitted to take for credit a total of 6.0 units of courses chosen from any undergraduate courses offered outside the Faculty of Science (except for Physical Education activity courses, e.g., PE 104-132, 361, 461, 463, and School Experience or Professional Year and Teacher Training or Practicum courses, e.g., Education-P 287, 387, 397, 398, 498), where the regulations of the departments offering the courses permit, and prerequisites are met.

2. In exceptional cases, students may request permission from the Assistant Dean to apply additional free elective units beyond the normal limit of 6.0 units. Students enrolled in a Major or Honours degree program must obtain written recommendations from their Departments **prior** to initiating requests for permission to the Assistant Dean. Students enrolled in a General Program need only the Assistant Dean's permission (not the Departmental recommendation). All students must obtain permission from the Assistant Dean prior to registering in additional free elective units.
3. With the approval of the Chair of the Department and the Assistant Dean, a student who has been accepted into an Honours Program by a Department in the Faculty may be granted up to six units of credit for courses other than those referred to above that the Department deems to be relevant to the student's area of study; such credit that has been granted can not be applied automatically for credit towards a different degree program.
4. Normally, to be recommended for a degree by the Faculty, a student must complete a minimum of 30 units of courses at the University of Victoria including at least 18 of the minimum 21 units at the 300 or 400 level required for all degree programs and including:
 - (a) at least 12 of the 15 units at the 300 or 400 level required for the Major Program or
 - (b) at least 6 of the 9 units at the 300 or 400 level required in each discipline of the General Program, or,
 - (c) if the student is in an Honours Program, not more than 6 units at the 300 or 400 level in the discipline of the Honours Program that were taken at another institution with the prior approval of the Chair of the relevant Department.

5. Except as permitted by the regulations above, a student who has been admitted to the Faculty may not take courses at another institution for credit towards a degree program offered in the Faculty without the prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, of the Assistant Dean. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission, a student must have completed, or be registered, in no fewer than 6 units in the Faculty of Science at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such work, the student must request the other institution to send an official transcript to Records Services at the University of Victoria.

Students who are considering completing their degree requirements at another institution should note that generally other institutions can not send transcripts of their academic records to Records Services at the University of Victoria in time for Records Services to be able to determine the students' eligibility to graduate at the earliest convocation; such students who complete their degree requirements in the Spring will generally graduate in the Fall and those who complete their degree requirements in the Fall will generally graduate in the Spring.

Students authorized to attend another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate the right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 25).

STANDING AT GRADUATION

1. The standing at graduation of a student in the Faculty of Science is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 25 of the Calendar and, for a student enrolled in an Honours Program, in conjunction with any Honours requirements specified by the Department(s).

2. The designation "With Distinction" will be placed beside the names in the list of graduands distributed at the graduation ceremony, will be recorded on the certificates of graduation and will be recorded on the transcripts of those students who

- (a) have achieved a graduating average of at least 6.50 and,
- (b) for students enrolled in Honours Programs, have satisfied any additional requirements specified by their Departments (see later in the Calendar).

Students who complete Honours Programs with graduating averages of at least 6.50 but who fail to meet additional requirements of the Departments to receive the designation "With Distinction" may change their programs in order to qualify to graduate from the Major Program with the designation "With Distinction". Such program changes must be made in writing at the Academic Advising Centre.

3. If a student graduates in a Double Honours Program or in a Joint Honours and Major Program, then the student's eligibility for the designation "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs; the student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not "With Distinction" in the other program.

LIMITATION ON ENROLLMENT

The numbers of students who can be accommodated in most programs offered in the Faculty of Science are limited and so, in any year, the Faculty of Science may not be able to admit all students who meet the admission requirements. Moreover, the numbers of students who can be accommodated in many courses offered in the Faculty of Science are limited and so, in any year, some students who have the prerequisites for a course may not be admitted to the course.

AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Generally, courses offered in the Faculty of Science are open to students in other Faculties who have satisfied the prerequisites for them. However, some courses or sections offered in the Faculty of Science are open only to students in the Faculty of Science or to students in specific programs; such courses and sections are so designated in the Calendar entries for these courses or in the timetable.

Students in other Faculties who propose to take courses offered in the Faculty of Science are responsible for determining if the courses can be used for credit in their degree programs.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Graduates of British Columbia Secondary Schools

Students entering from British Columbia secondary schools must satisfy the following requirements (also see the **NOTES** below):

- (a) graduation from a secondary school as prescribed by the Ministry of Education of the Province of British Columbia;
- (b) satisfactory completion of Chemistry 11, English 11, Mathematics 11, Physics 11 and one of Française 11, French 11, German 11, Japanese 11, Latin 11, Mandarin 11, Spanish 11; a beginners language 11 course will not be accepted;
- (c) English 12, Mathematics 12 and two of Biology 12, Chemistry 12, Computer Science 12, Geography 12, Geology 12, Physics 12;
- (d) an average of at least 67% on the four courses in (c).

In any year in which the number of applicants who meet the requirements for admission to the Faculty exceeds the number of students that the Faculty of Science can accept, the average specified in (d) above may be raised.

Notes

1. An applicant must have written the Provincial Examination in each subject that the applicant presents for admission if the examination was available in the year in which the applicant took the subject.
2. Applicants whose first language is not English may apply for exemption from the language 11 requirement. They will be required to demonstrate written and verbal fluency in their native language by passing a test provided by the University. Forms for applying for language testing may be obtained from Admission Services. Testing is not available for all languages.

3. Secondary school students who wish to study Biochemistry, Biology, or Microbiology at the University are strongly advised to include Biology 12 in their secondary school programs.
4. All secondary school students planning to enter the Faculty of Science are advised to include Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 in their secondary school programs and to achieve a score of at least 73% in Mathematics 12.
5. Other courses may be required for entry into courses and programs in particular disciplines. See the program requirements listed under each departmental heading and the prerequisites listed at the end of course descriptions. Some science departments offer courses that students with deficiencies in their backgrounds can take, in addition to the required courses, to remedy the deficiencies.

Graduates from Secondary Schools Outside British Columbia

Applicants from secondary schools in the other Provinces and the Territories must present graduation from secondary school as detailed in the **GENERAL INFORMATION** section of the Calendar and they must have passed courses equivalent to those required of applicants to the Faculty of Science from British Columbia secondary schools with equivalent scores or grades.

Transfers from Other Faculties

To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science:

- (a) a student in another Faculty who wishes to transfer into the Faculty of Science during the student's first session at the University must have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science when the student applied for admission to the University;
- (b) a student who has completed one or more sessions at the University must have satisfactory standing as defined by the Faculty of Science (see below under "Standing"), and
 - (1) have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school, or
 - (2) have credit for at least 9 units of science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

In any year in which the number of applicants who meet the requirements for admission to the Faculty exceeds the number of students that the Faculty of Science can accept, the requirements specified above may be raised.

Transfers from Colleges and Universities

To be eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from a college or another university, a student must be eligible for transfer credit for at least 12 units of courses with an average, as determined by the University of Victoria, of at least 60% calculated on courses taken most recently (to a maximum of 15 units) including repeated and failed courses and either

- (a) have been eligible for admission to the Faculty of Science from secondary school, or
- (b) be eligible for transfer credit for at least 9 units of science courses including credit for at least 3 units of Mathematics selected from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151.

In any year in which the number of applicants who meet the requirements for admission to the Faculty exceeds the number of students that the Faculty of Science can accept, the standards above may be raised.

Other Applicants

Applicants from institutions other than Colleges and Universities must satisfy the admission requirements in the **GENERAL INFORMATION** section of the Calendar and present work they have completed that is equivalent to that specified in the section above headed **Transfers from Other Faculties, Colleges and Universities**.

Standing

The Faculty of Science uses the definition of unsatisfactory standing that appears under the heading **STANDING** in the **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS** at the front of the Calendar.

ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT

The regulations governing advanced standing and transfer credit are in the **GENERAL INFORMATION** section of the Calendar.

REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR OF SCIENCE DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE

NOTE that some courses offered in the Faculty of Science are not for credit towards a B.Sc. degree. Such courses are so labeled in their course descriptions.

Each candidate for a bachelor's degree must:

- (a) include in the first 15 units presented for the degree not more than 9 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from each of two other departments,
- (b) include in the next 15 units presented for the degree not more than 12 units from any single department, and at least 3 units from one other department,
- (c) have satisfied the University English Requirement (see page 15),
- (d) have received credit for at least 21 units of courses at the 300 or 400 level of which at least 18 units must have been taken at the University of Victoria,
- (e) have received credit for at least 60 units of university level courses numbered 100 and above of which, normally, at least 30 units have been taken at the University of Victoria,
- (f) have received credit for at least 33 units of science courses; see the **DEFINITION OF SCIENCE COURSE** above, and
- (g) have satisfied the requirements specified later in this Calendar by the Department whose program the student has taken.

THE HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Programs involve specialization in one or more disciplines in the last two or three years and are intended for students of above average ability. Students who plan to undertake graduate studies are strongly advised to follow an Honours Program.

Admission to Honours Programs

Admission to an Honours Program is restricted to students who have satisfied the prerequisites specified by the Department later in this Calendar, who have satisfied the minimum grade point average specified by the Department and who are judged by the Department to be likely to have the ability to complete the Honours Program.

A student who wishes to be considered for admission to an Honours Program should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department.

A Department may require a student in one of its Honours Programs to withdraw from the Program at any time if the Department judges the student's work to be not of Honours standard.

Requirements of the Honours Program

Each Department has its own requirements for its Honours Programs. These are specified in the Departmental listings later in the Calendar.

Honours Programs Leading to the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in one of the following disciplines:

Astronomy	Mathematics
Biochemistry	Microbiology
Biology	Physics
Chemistry	Statistics
Earth Sciences	

In addition, a student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in one of the following interdisciplinary programs.

Combined Honours Programs

Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
 Chemistry and Mathematics
 Computer Science and Mathematics
 Computer Science and Statistics
 Physics and Astronomy
 Physics and Computer Science
 Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
 Physics and Mathematics
 Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Double Honours Programs

With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two Science departments. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case the student should seek the approval of the Assistant Dean.

Joint Honours and Major Programs

A student can elect to complete an Honours Program in one area and a Major Program (see below) in another area leading to a B.Sc. degree.

THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires some specialization in one discipline in the last two years, and may permit a student to proceed to graduate study if the student obtains sufficiently high standing or to professional careers.

Requirements of the Major Program

Each Department has its own requirements for its Major Programs which include the specification of 15 units, and not more than 15 units, of the 300 and 400 level courses. A Department may also specify up to 9 units of corequisite courses at the 300 level or higher than a student in its Major Program must take. These requirements are detailed in the Departmental listings later in the Calendar.

In addition to satisfying the Departmental requirements, a student in a Major Program must:

- satisfy the requirements common to all degree programs in the Faculty,
- complete at the University of Victoria at least 12 of the 15 units of the Departmentally specified 300 and 400 level courses.

Major Programs Leading to the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in one of the following disciplines in the Faculty of Science:

Astronomy	Earth Sciences
Biochemistry	Mathematics
Biology	Microbiology
Chemistry	Physics

In addition, a student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in one of the following interdisciplinary programs.

Combined Major Programs

Biochemistry and Chemistry
Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences
Chemistry and Mathematics
Chemistry and Microbiology
Computer Science and Mathematics
Computer Science and Statistics
Physics and Astronomy
Physics and Computer Science
Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)
Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Double Major Programs

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can complete a Double Major Program leading to a B.Sc. degree by completing the requirements for each of any two of the Major Programs listed above except that Biochemistry can not be taken with Microbiology nor Astronomy with Physics for a Double Major Program.

Combined Major with a Major Program

A student registered in the Faculty of Science can take one of the Combined Major Programs listed above with one of the Major Programs listed above, but the discipline of the Major Program must not be either of the disciplines of the Combined Major Program.

INTERFACULTY PROGRAMS

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program leading to the B.Sc. degree and who also completes the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program in another Faculty will receive only one degree, the B.Sc. However, the student's transcript and graduation certificate will show that the student completed the requirements for the Program in the other Faculty.

A student who wishes to complete an Honours or a Major Program leading to the B.Sc. and also to complete the requirements for a Major or an Honours Program in another Faculty should complete a Record of Degree Program that sets out the details of the programs the student proposes to follow and have it approved through the Academic Advising Centre.

Environmental Studies

It is possible for a student in the Faculty of Science to complete the requirements for a B.Sc. degree in an Honours or a Major Program in the Faculty of Science and, at the same time, complete the requirements for the Major Program or the Minor Program in Environmental Studies offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences. The Environmental Studies requirements are given in the entry for the School of Environmental Studies in the Faculty of Social Sciences section of the Calendar.

THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The General Program is intended to provide students with the opportunity to study broadly in the sciences. It is not intended to prepare students for graduate study in a scientific discipline, though some graduate programs may accept graduates of a general program if they have achieved high standing and are prepared to remedy any deficiencies in their backgrounds.

Requirements of the General Program

A student who wishes to receive a B.Sc. in the General Program should:

- satisfy the **Requirements Common to All Bachelor Programs in Science**, detailed above,
- receive credit for 9 units of course work at the 300 level or above in each of two disciplines as specified later in the Calendar by the Departments that teach the disciplines and complete at least 6 of the 9 units in each discipline at the University of Victoria.

General Program Leading to the B.Sc.

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in a General Program in the Faculty of Science in any two of the following disciplines:

Biochemistry or Microbiology	Earth Sciences
Biology	Mathematics or Statistics
Chemistry	Physics
Computer Science	

or in any one of the above and one of the General Programs in Geography or Psychology offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

MINOR

A student enrolled in the Faculty of Science who completes the requirements for an Honours Program or a Major Program and, in addition, either completes those courses prescribed for one of the disciplines listed under the General Program in the Faculty of Science (see above) or completes those courses prescribed in the Calendar for one of the disciplines in a General Program or for a Minor Program in another Faculty, will receive a Minor in that discipline provided that:

- the courses at the 300 level or higher taken for the Minor do not form part of the requirements for the Honours or Major Program and
- the student has specified the Minor as part of the program on the student's most recently approved Record of Degree Program on file in the Academic Advising Centre.

Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Refer to page 43 of the Calendar for a general description of Cooperative Education.

Admission to and completion of Cooperative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental regulations. In general, students participating in the Cooperative Education Program must maintain a grade point average of at least 3.50 overall. As a required part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

In addition to the graduation requirements outlined on page 24 of the Calendar, a student must have a graduating average of at least 3.50 in order to graduate with Cooperative Education notation.

Students may withdraw from the Cooperative Education Program at any time and may remain enrolled in a Major or an Honours Program.

The Faculty of Science offers Cooperative Education Programs in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, Mathematics, and Physics. The details of the programs are given in the departmental sections of the Calendar.

DEPARTMENT OF BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

Edward E. Ishiguro, B.A., M.A. (San Fran. St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Ill.),
Professor and Chair of the Department
Juan Ausio, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Barcelona), Professor
J. Thomas Buckley, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McG.), Professor
William W. Kay, B.Sc. (Agr.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
Robert W. Olafson, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
Terry W. Pearson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
Paul J. Romaniuk, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McM.), Professor
Santosh Misra, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Delhi), Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor
Francis E. Nano, A.B. (Oberlin), M.S., Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor
Christopher Upton, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Assistant Professor
Rozanne Poulson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Administrative Officer and
Adjunct Assistant Professor
Glen R. Pryhicka, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
Jacqueline M. Somers, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Cooperative Education
Coordinator

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Thomas P. Mommsen, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Freib.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-98)

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Biochemistry and Microbiology courses. Enrollment limits will be imposed where necessary on the basis of facilities available and academic standing in prerequisite courses. However, students are warned that achieving the minimum academic standing outlined in specific course descriptions does not guarantee entry into these courses. The departmental undergraduate adviser should be consulted for more information.

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees, see page 328.

GENERAL, MAJOR, AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department offers Honours and Major programs in Biochemistry or Microbiology. Students seeking careers as professional Biochemists or Microbiologists, or those who wish to continue their studies through graduate school to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. level are advised to take one of the Honours programs. The Major programs may also provide entry to the professions or to graduate school and are suitable for teaching at the secondary school level. The Department also offers a concentration in Biochemistry or Microbiology as part of the B.Sc. and B.A. degree General programs.

BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY PROGRAMS

General	Major	Honours
First Year		
	ENGL 121(or 115) (1½)	ENGL 121 (or 115) (1½)
	ENGL 122 (or 116) (1½)	ENGL 122 (or 116) (1½)
MATH 100/101 (3)	MATH 100/101 (3)	MATH 100/101 (3)
CHEM 101/102 (3)	CHEM 101/102 (3)	CHEM 101/102 (3)
*PHYS 112 (3)	*PHYS 112 (3)	*PHYS 112 (3)
Other courses (6)	Other courses (3)	Other courses (3)
*See Note 5		
Second Year		
Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 (3)	Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201 (3)	Two of STAT 255, 256 (or equivalent), or MATH 200 (or 205) or 201(3)
BIOL 225 (1½)	BIOL 225 (1½)	BIOL 225 (1½)
CHEM 231 (1½)	CHEM 231 (1½)	CHEM 231 (1½)
CHEM 213 (1½)	CHEM 213 (1½)	CHEM 213 (1½)
CHEM 235 (1½)	CHEM 235 (1½)	CHEM 235 (1½)
BIOC 200 (1½)	BIOC 200 (1½)	BIOC 200 (1½)
MICR 200 (3)	MICR 200 (3)	MICR 200 (3)
Other courses (1½)	Other courses (1½)	Other courses (1½)

Third and Fourth Years	Third Year	Third Year
BIOC 300 (3)	CHEM 222 (1½)	CHEM 222 (1½)
MICR 301 (1½)	CHEM 245 (1½)	CHEM 245 (1½)
MICR 302 (1½)	BIOC 300 (3)	BIOC 300 (3)
Three additional units of Biochemistry for General degree in Biochemistry or three additional units of Microbiology for General degree in Microbiology (3)	BIOC 301 (1½)	BIOC 301 (1½)
Nine units in a second area of concentration (9)	MICR 301 (1½)	MICR 301 (1½)
Other courses (12)	MICR 302 (1½)	MICR 302 (1½)
	Other courses (4½)	Other courses (7½)

Fourth Year	Fourth Year
CHEM 335/337 or 345/346 (3)	CHEM 335/337 or 345/346 (3)
Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 (3)	Two of BIOC 401, 403 or 404 (3)
Two of MICR 401, 402, 403, 404, or 405 (3)	Two of MICR 401, 402, 403, 404, or 405 (3)
BIOC 406 or MICR 406 (3)	BIOC 406 or MICR 406 (3)
BIOC 480 or MICR 480 (1½)	BIOC 480 or MICR 480 (1½)
Other courses (1½)	BIOC 499 or MICR 499 (3)
	Other courses (1½)

Other courses suggested:

ENGL 200 or higher level courses
A language at the 100 level or higher
MATH 233A, 233C
CSC 110, 115
CHEM 312, 318, 324, 338, 345, or 400 level courses
BIOL 200, 300,, or 400 level courses
PHYS 214, 215, 216, 217, 316, 317, or 325

Notes

- (1) Proficiency examinations in one or two modern languages are often required in graduate studies, and students planning graduate work are advised to elect one or two courses in French, German, Russian, or another modern language on Departmental recommendation.
- (2) Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied; the Department should be consulted.
- (3) Directed studies courses are not available to be taken more than once and are normally only available to students with an overall grade point average of at least 3.50.
- (4) Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.
- (5) The Physics requirements may also be satisfied by PHYS 120/220, or a minimum mark of C+ in PHYS 102.

BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

First Year		Second Year	
CHEM 091/101A or 101B	(1½)	BIOC 200	(1½)
CHEM 092/102A, or 102B	(1½)	BIOL 225	(1½)
ENGL 121/122, or 115/116	(3)	CHEM 213/222/231/	
MATH 100/101	(3)	235/245	(7½)
PHYS 112C	(3)	MATH 200 (or 205)/201/224	
Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231)	(3)	233A/233C	(1½)
		MICR 200	(3)
Third Year		Fourth Year	
BIOC 300	(3)	Two of BIOC 401/403/404	(3)
BIOC 301	(1½)	BIOC 406 or MICR 406	(3)
CHEM 323/324/335/338/		BIOC 480 or MICR 480	(1½)
345/346	(9)	CHEM 312/433	(3)
MICR 301/302	(3)	CHEM 424 or other 400 level	
		Chemistry course with	
		permission of department	(1½)
		Two of MICR 401/402/403/	
		404/405	(3)

A For students with Chemistry 11 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or equivalents

B For students with Chemistry 12 and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12 or equivalents

C The Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120/220

HONOURS

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours program are specified above. Normally admission to the Honours program requires a GPA of at least 3.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is a GPA of at least 3.50 in the work of the third year.

A student in the Biochemistry or Microbiology Honours program is required to meet the general regulations of the University on pages 18 to 25 of this Calendar. If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the Department may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

DOUBLE HONOURS

University regulations also apply to students in a Double Honours Program which includes Biochemistry or Microbiology; however as more than 30 units of upper level courses may be taken, the Department requires that, of the upper level courses in Biochemistry and Microbiology, 15 units must be included in the 30 units used to calculate the graduating average and these 15 units must include BIOC or MICR 480 and 499.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 245.

Entry into the Biochemistry and Microbiology Cooperative Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Cooperative Program, students must be enrolled on a full time basis and must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Biochemistry and Microbiology courses and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the summer following the second academic year; academic and work terms alternate thereafter. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Biochemistry and Microbiology Cooperative Program to a regular Biochemistry and Microbiology program.

Applications and further information concerning the Cooperative Education Program in Biochemistry and Microbiology may be obtained from the Department.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

BIOCHEMISTRY

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session, L = Lab course)

BIOC 200 (1½) INTRODUCTORY BIOCHEMISTRY

An introduction to the principles of biochemistry. Properties of biomolecules, basic enzymology and metabolism. Bioenergetics, nucleic acid structure and synthesis. Protein synthesis. Structure and properties of membranes. (Prerequisite: CHEM 231) S(3-0)

BIOC 201 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO NUTRITIONAL BIOCHEMISTRY

This course will be oriented to students interested in a general understanding of human nutritional needs and the food supplies and procedures available to meet them. Requirements for protein, carbohydrate, fat, vitamins and minerals will be discussed and related to cellular biochemical mechanisms. Energy balance, dieting and world food problems will also be considered. NO(3-0)

BIOC 300 (3) GENERAL BIOCHEMISTRY

An intermediate course in biochemistry. Protein structure, enzyme kinetics, bioenergetics and metabolism. Membrane structure and transport. Metabolic control systems. Synthesis of DNA and RNA, protein synthesis and morphogenesis. (Prerequisites: A grade of B- or higher in 200; BIOL 225 or BIOL 200; recommended pre- or corequisite: CHEM 213) Y(3-0)

BIOC 301 (1½) BIOCHEMISTRY LABORATORY

An intermediate course in biochemical laboratory techniques. (Prerequisite: A grade of B- or higher in 200; pre- or corequisite: 300) LY(0-3)

BIOC 401 (1½) NUCLEIC ACIDS

An advanced study of the structures and functions of RNA and DNA. Topics will include protein synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes and the supramolecular organization of chromatin, ribosomes and viruses. (Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

BIOC 403 (1½) LIPIDS AND MEMBRANES

The supramolecular structure, assembly and function of biological membranes. Topics will include the synthesis, structure and properties of membrane lipids, protein secretion and targeting, cell signaling, transport and bioenergetics. (Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213) F(3-0)

BIOC 404 (1½) PROTEINS

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students. (Prerequisites: 300 and CHEM 213, or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

BIOC 406 (3) ADVANCED BIOCHEMISTRY LABORATORY

An advanced laboratory in biochemical and molecular biological techniques. (Prerequisites: 300, 301, MICR 301, and MICR 302) (Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities, and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 300, MICR 301, and MICR 302) (Credit will not be given for both 406 and MICR 406) LY(0-5)

BIOC 470 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIOCHEMISTRY

FSY

BIOC 480 (1½) SEMINAR

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students. (Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480) (Prerequisites: 300 and MICR 301 and 302) Y(2-0)

BIOC 499 (3) UNDERGRADUATE THESIS

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. (Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499) Y

MICROBIOLOGY**MICR 200 (3) INTRODUCTORY MICROBIOLOGY**

This course is designed to provide a broad introduction to the field of microbiology. Basic principles in the following areas will be covered: prokaryotic cell structure and function; physiology and growth of microorganisms with an emphasis on diversity; virology; microbial genetics; immunology; medical microbiology; applied microbiology; microbial ecology. (Degree credit will not normally be counted for both 101 and 200) (*Prerequisite*: At least Second Year standing or permission of the Department) Y(2-2)

MICR 301 (1½) MICROBIAL PATHOGENESIS

Bacterial pathogens; emphasis on molecular mechanisms of pathogenesis including antigenic variation, host cell parasitism, evasion of host immune defences, and mimicry of eukaryotic structures. (*Prerequisite*: 302; *pre- or corequisite*: BIOC 300, or permission of the Department). SK(2-3)

MICR 302 (1½) MICROBIAL GENETICS

Molecular basis for mutation; genetic recombination; mechanisms of gene transfer; principles of genetic and physical mapping of genomes; strategies for analysis of gene structure, function, and expression. (*Prerequisite*: 200; *pre- or corequisite*: BIOC 300, or permission of the Department) F(2-3-1)

MICR 401 (1½) MOLECULAR PHYSIOLOGY

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of microbial cell structure and growth. Emphasis will be given to the coordination of microbial catabolism, bioenergetics and biosynthesis and cell assembly. The course will consist of formal lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. (*Prerequisites*: 302 and BIOC 300, or permission of Department) NO(3-0)

MICR 402 (1½) VIROLOGY

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. (*Prerequisites*: 200 and BIOC 300, or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

MICR 403 (1½) IMMUNOLOGY

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and

medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. (*Prerequisites*: 200 and BIOC 300) S(3-0)

MICR 404 (1½) MOLECULAR PATHOGENICITY

A detailed consideration of recent advances in microbial pathogenesis. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. (*Prerequisite*: 301, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

MICR 405 (formerly BIOC 405) (1½) MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY

Recent advances in the molecular basis for biotechnology. Principles of genetic engineering; development of animal health products such as pharmaceuticals, vaccines, and diagnostic reagents; applications in agriculture, forestry and bioremediation processes. (*Prerequisites*: 200 and BIOC 300) S(3-0)

MICR 406 (3) ADVANCED MICROBIOLOGY LABORATORY

An advanced laboratory in microbiological and molecular biological techniques. (*Prerequisites*: 301, 302, BIOC 300 and BIOC 301) (Enrollment is limited by available equipment and facilities; and admittance will be based on relative academic standing in 301, 302, and BIOC 300) (Credit will not be given for both 406 and BIOC 406) LY(0-5)

MICR 407 (1½) MOLECULAR MICROBIOLOGY

Selected topics in the molecular aspects of microbiology. May be taken more than once in different topics to a maximum of 6 units. NO(3-0)

MICR 470 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MICROBIOLOGY

FSY

MICR 480 (1½) SEMINAR

Seminars are presented weekly by invited speakers, Department members and all students in the fourth year of the Major and Honours programs. Students are required to submit two literature research papers of up to 3,000 words each as well as condensed abstracts and to deliver two oral presentations. Attendance and participation in either BIOC 480 or MICR 480 is required of all students. (Credit will not be given for both BIOC 480 and MICR 480) (*Prerequisites*: 301, 302 and BIOC 300) Y(2-0)

MICR 499 (3) UNDERGRADUATE THESIS

Research under the direction of a faculty member. Open to Honours students only. (Credit will not be given for both BIOC 499 and MICR 499) Y

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Patrick T. Gregory, B.Sc. (Tor.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert D. Burke, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor

Barry W. Glickman, B.Sc., M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Leiden), Professor

John N. Owens, B.S. (Portland St.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ore. St.), F.R.S.C., Professor

Robert G.B. Reid, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glas.), Professor

Richard A. Ring, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Glas.), Professor

Nancy M. Sherwood, B.S. (Ore.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif. — Berk.), F.R.S.C., Professor

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, B.Sc. (McM.), M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), F.R.S.C., Professor

Geraldine A. Allen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Associate Professor and Curator of the Herbarium

Barbara J. Hawkins, B.S.F. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Cant.), Associate Professor

Craig W. Hawryshyn, B.Sc. (Man.), M.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Professor

Louis A. Hobson, B.Sc. (Humboldt St. Coll.), M.S., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor

Jack L. Littlepage, B.A. (San Diego St. Coll.), Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor

Nigel J. Livingston, B.Sc. (Nott.), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Dorothy H. Paul, B.A. (Radcliffe), D.E.S. (Marseille), Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor

Patrick von Aderkas, B.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Manc.), Associate Professor

Bradley R. Anholt, B.Sc. (Alberta), M.Sc. (Calgary), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Francis Y.M. Choy, B.Sc. (Man.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (N. Dakota), Assistant Professor

William E. Hintz, B.Sc. (Car.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), Assistant Professor

Benjamin F. Koop, B.S., M.S. (Texas Tech.), Ph.D. (Wayne St.), Assistant Professor

David B. Levin, B.Es. (Wat.), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (McG.), Assistant Professor (NSERC Industrial Chair)

Louise R. Page, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Victoria), Assistant Professor

Megan T. Hill, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.B.A. (Brit. Col.), Administrative Officer.
 Anne Cobley, B.Sc. (Sask.), M.Sc. (Calg.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 A. Cathryn Corbett, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (Ore.), Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Yousuf A. Ebrahim, M.Sc. (York), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Beverley L. Glover, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Sc. (Guelph), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Thomas A. Gore, Senior Scientific Assistant
 Donal N. Horn, Master, Marine Sciences Vessel
 Anne Parkinson, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Chaman L. Singla, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Panjab), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant
 G. Beth Stevenson, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Ian G. Thornton, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Neville Winchester, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Bryce Kendrick, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Liv.), Adjunct Professor (1996-1999)
 Job Kuijt, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.-Berk.), Adjunct Professor (1995-1998)
 Douglas P. Ormrod, B.S.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif. - Davis), Adjunct Professor (1995-1998)
 Thomas E. Reimchen, B.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Liv.), Adjunct Professor and Senior Instructor (1996-2000)
 Paul S. Rennie, B.Sc. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)
 Alan J. Southward, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Liv.), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)
 Robert Van Den Driessche, B.Sc. (N. Wales), M.Sc. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Wales), Adjunct Professor (1996-1999)
 Brian H. Weinerman, M.D. (Manitoba), Adjunct Professor (1996-1999)
 Joseph A. Antos, B.S. (N. Ill.), M.A. (Mon.), Ph.D. (Ore. St.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-1998)
 Hugh J. Barclay, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-1999)
 William R. Bates, B.Sc. (Guelph), M.Sc. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Texas), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-1999)
 Alan E. Burger, B.Sc., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Cape T.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-1998)
 Donald S. Eastman, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Aberd.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-1998)
 Abul K.M. Ekramoddoullah, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Dhaka), Ph.D., (McG.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-1999)
 Richard J. Hebda, B.Sc. (McM.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-1998)
 Olga Kukal, B.Sc. (Carleton), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Notre Dame), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)
 Imre S. Otvos, B.S.F. (Brit. Col.), M.S., Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-1998)
 Johan De Boer, Kandidaats Drs.Ex. (Groningen), Ph.D. (Amsterdam), Associate Professor (Limited Term)
 Allan W. Gibson, B.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Victoria), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-1999)
 Delano James, B.Sc. (Bran.), Ph.D. (W. Indies), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-1999)
 Wolfgang Kusser, B.A., Ph.D. (Munich), Associate Professor (Limited Term)
 Karl W. Larsen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)
 Colleen C. Nelson, B.Sc. (Wyoming), Ph.D. (Australian National University), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-1999)
 Richard Nordin, B.Sc., M.Sc. (N. Dakota), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)
 Michael Stoehr, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Lake.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)
 John A. Trofymow, B.Sc. (Leth.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Colo. State), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-2000)
 Johannes P. Van Netten, B.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-1999)

Eleanor White, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Swedish U. of Agric. Sci.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-99)
 Christopher C. Wood, B.Sc. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-99)
 Gregory C. Beaulieu, B.A., B.Sc. (Calgary), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Wash.), Senior Instructor (1998-1999)
 David C. Creasey, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Man.), Senior Instructor (1998-1999)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 330.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

Students have the opportunity to study biology at any of three levels of concentration, General, Major or Honours. B.Sc. Honours and Major programs are intended for those planning to become professional biologists. Both require a core of biology courses, corequisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of upper level courses suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project including the writing and defence of an Honours thesis. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees should consider the Honours program. The distinctive character of B.Sc. or B.A. General programs is the breadth of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Biology with one in another science area (B.Sc.) or an Arts area (B.A.). Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a post-graduate degree in the health sciences or education.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program at the University of Victoria is described in general on page 43 and specifically in the Faculty of Science on page 245.

Entry into the Biology Cooperative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Biology Department. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Cooperative Program, students must be enrolled on a full time basis and must normally maintain a B average (gpa 5) in Biology courses and overall. Students are also required to satisfactorily complete four Work Terms. The first Work Term is undertaken in the winter or summer of the second academic year; academic and work terms alternate thereafter. Each Work Term will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N, or F). A student may at any time transfer from the Biology Cooperative Education Program to a regular Biology program. Work Term credit by Challenge is not permitted by the Department.

Applications and further information may be obtained from the University of Victoria web site (Biology Cooperative Education Program) or by contacting the office directly.

BIOLOGY PROGRAMS

3.0 B.Sc. HONOURS

Core

Program must contain:

BIOL 210	(1½)
BIOL 215	(1½)
BIOL 220	(1½)
BIOL 225	(1½)
BIOL 230	(1½)
TOTAL CORE	(7½)
Minimum of 15 upper level Biology units chosen by the student	(15)
BIOL 460	(1)
BIOL 499	(3)
Minimum Biology units	(26½)

B.Sc. MAJOR

Core

Program must contain:

BIOL 210	(1½)
BIOL 215	(1½)
BIOL 220	(1½)
BIOL 225	(1½)
BIOL 230	(1½)
TOTAL CORE	(7½)
Minimum of 15 upper level Biology units chosen by the student	(15)
Minimum Biology units	(22½)

Corequisites

Honours students must complete 19½ units of corequisites. Science Electives are any courses offered by the Depts. of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Program must contain:

BIOC 200	(1½)
STAT 255 or 260	(1½)
CHEM 101/102 or 140/102	(3)
CHEM 231/232 or 231/235	(3)
PHYS 102 or 112	(3)
MATH 100/101 or 102/151	(3)
Science Electives	(4½)
TOTAL	(19½)
Free Electives	(15)
TOTAL UNITS	(61)

4.0 B.Sc. GENERAL

Any three of:

BIOC 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230	(4½)
--------------------------------	------

BIOC courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above	(10½)
Total BIOC	(15)

Corequisites

PHYS 102 or 112	(3)
CHEM 100 or 101 or 140	(1½)
CHEM 102 or 231	(1½)
MATH 100/101 or 102/151	(3)
Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration)	(36)
Total	(60)

5.0 The following table outlines suggested timetables for Honours, Major and General Programs in Biology. Students are encouraged to seek advice from the Undergraduate Advisor or Faculty.

Honours	Major	General
First year	First year	First year
CHEM (3)	CHEM (3)	CHEM (3)
PHYS (3)	PHYS (3)	PHYS (3)
MATH (3)	MATH (3)	MATH (3)
BIOC 210 (1½)	BIOC 210 (1½)	1 of BIOC 210, 215 or 220 (1½)
BIOC 215 or 220 (1½)	BIOC 215 or 220 (1½)	Electives (4½)
Electives (3)	Electives (3)	
		(15)
Second year	Second year	Second year
CHEM (3)	CHEM (3)	2 of BIOC 210, 215, 220, 225, or 230 (3)
BIOC 215 or 220 (1½)	BIOC 215 or 220 (1½)	Electives (12)
BIOC 225 (1½)	BIOC 225 (1½)	
BIOC 230 (1½)	BIOC 230 (1½)	
BIOC 200 (1½)	BIOC 200 (1½)	
STAT 255 (1½)	STAT 255 (1½)	
Sci Elective (1½)	Sci Elective (1½)	
Electives (3)	Electives (3)	
		(15)
Third year	Third year	Third year
BIOC Elective (9)	BIOC Elective (9)	BIOC 200 or above* (6)
Sci Elective (3)	Sci Elective (3)	Electives** (9)
Electives (3)	Electives (3)	
		(15)

Corequisites

Major students must complete 19½ units of corequisites. Science Electives are any courses offered by the Depts. of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Mathematics and Statistics, Physics and Astronomy or the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Program must contain:

BIOC 200	(1½)
STAT 255 or 260	(1½)
CHEM 101/102 or 140/102	(3)
CHEM 231/232 or 231/235	(3)
PHYS 102 or 112	(3)
MATH 100/101 or 102/151	(3)
Science Electives	(4½)
TOTAL	(19½)
Free Electives	(18)
TOTAL UNITS	(60)

B.A. GENERAL

Any three of:

BIOC 210, 215, 220, 225 or 230	(4½)
--------------------------------	------

BIOC courses numbered 200 or above including 9 units of 300 or above	(10½)
Total BIOC	(15)

Corequisites

CHEM 100 or 101 or 140	(1½)
CHEM 102 or 231	(1½)
Electives (including 9 units of 300 or above in second area of concentration)	(42)
Total	(60)

Fourth year

BIOC 460 (1)	BIOC Elective (6)	BIOC 200 or above* (4½)
BIOC 499 (3)	Electives (9)	Electives** (10½)
BIOC Elective (9)		
Electives (3)		
	(16)	(15)

*These 10½ units must include 9 units of 300 or above.

**These 19½ units must include 9 units in second area of concentration.

6.0 NOTES

6.1 Biology 11/12 are normally required for entry into Major, Honours, and General programs. Students without Biology 11/12 are required to take BIOC 150A/B to enter Majors, Honours and General programs.

6.2 Major and Honours students are expected to participate fully in all aspects of laboratory work including handling live and preserved organisms. Laboratory work using animals is reviewed annually by the University of Victoria Animal Care Committee and complies with guidelines established by the Canadian Council on Animal Care. Students who are unwilling to use animals and plants for educational purposes will not normally be able to complete a Major or Honours program. The General program provides an alternative for students in such a position. Students who have ethical or health concerns that interfere with normal program requirements should write to the Chair of the Biology Department. This should be done *at least 6 weeks* before the beginning of the term in which the course of concern is being offered.

6.3 Students from outside the Dept. of Biology wanting to take BIOC courses are encouraged to take BIOC 150A/B and as many core courses as possible (210, 215, 220, 225, 230). If students want to take upper level courses, they should contact the undergraduate advisor or instructor to determine which core courses are most suitable as prerequisites.

6.4 Students considering going on to professional schools, e.g. Medicine, Dentistry, Veterinary Science, etc. should include those Science, Math and English courses prerequisite to entry into professional programs. Three units of PHYS are required for most first year preprofessional programs. Students contemplating entry into medicine after the third year should consult with the Department.

6.5 Students considering a teaching career are advised to consider the following programs: for Senior Secondary level, a B.Sc. Major or Honours; for Junior Secondary School and Elementary level, a B.Sc. or B.A. General Program. For teacher certification, students should consult the Faculty of Education.

6.6 Because of the importance of biometrics in most biological work, students in biology programs should consider taking additional STAT courses. It is further recommended that students take CSC 200 as early as possible.

6.7 Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips.

6.8 For information on a B.Sc. in Biology at Malaspina University-College see page 47.

6.9 A student may receive a Minor in Biology by completing all courses required for the General Program (see 4.0 above) in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Division of Science).

6.10 The Department does not offer supplemental examinations.

HONOURS

Honours students should complete the program of required courses and Biology electives as described for the Major, and in addition should take 460 (1) and 499 (3) in their fourth year. Of the remaining 9 units to complete the 61 unit degree requirement, at least 3 units must be from an additional course(s) in Biology chosen in consultation with the Department.

Prospective Honours students should first discuss their proposed thesis research with a faculty member and obtain the member's consent to serve as thesis supervisor. They should then apply in writing to the Chair of the Department for admission to the Honours program before May 1 in the third year of studies. However, under special circumstances applications will be accepted up to the end of fall registration in the fourth year of studies. The completed thesis will be examined by a small committee including the supervisor. Applicants should have and maintain a grade point average of at least 6.00 in all Department courses.

An Honours degree, with distinction, will be awarded to students obtaining a minimum GPA of 6.50 in 300 and 400 level courses, and must include a minimum grade of A- in 499. A student who obtains a minimum GPA of 6.50 in the 300 and 400 level courses but not in 499 will have the option of receiving a Major in Biology with distinction provided the student satisfies other requirements for the degree.

The submission date for the thesis is the last day of lectures.

Proficiency in more than one language is often required in graduate studies. Students planning graduate work are encouraged to elect one or two language courses.

BIOLOGY COURSES FOR NONBIOLOGISTS

The Biology Department offers several courses for students not undertaking an undergraduate program in Biology. These courses cover areas of Biology of general interest and relevance. Courses in this category include 313, 334, 338 and 400. Certain other courses may be taken with permission of instructor.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

BIOLOGY

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

Major and Honours students are normally required to complete BIOL 210, 215, 220, 225, and 230 before undertaking courses numbered 300 or above.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., M = May-June, NO = Not offered, this session)

BIOL 150A (1½) MODERN BIOLOGY

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing the diversity of living organisms and the evolutionary and ecological principles underlying this diversity. Topics include the history of life on earth, mechanisms of evolution, and the ecology of populations, communities and ecosystems (including human ecology). (150A and 150B may be taken in any order) (Major and Honours students see 6.0 Notes, above)

F(3-3)

BIOL 150B (1½) MODERN BIOLOGY

An introduction to biological science, emphasizing cellular and physiological processes. Topics include principles of genetics, cell biology, plant physiology and animal physiology. (150A and 150B may be taken in any order) (Major and Honours students see 6.0 Notes, above)

S(3-3)

BIOL 210 (1½) EVOLUTION AND BIOLOGICAL DIVERSITY

An introduction to the principles and processes of evolution and the diversity of life. Natural selection, genetic basis of variation, speciation, evolutionary change, and evidence of evolution; origin, evolution, and adaptive radiation of major groups of plants and animals including the fungi and protists. Practicals include handling of live and preserved specimens. (Prerequisites: Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent)

F(3-3)

BIOL 215 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF ECOLOGY

An introduction to factors controlling the distribution and abundance of organisms. Physical environments of organisms; biotic environments and interactions among species; factors influencing population growth; behavioural ecology; structure and function of communities; succession; stability and disturbance; diversity; trophic levels, food webs, and energy flow; nutrient cycling; biomes. Credit will not be given for both 215 and 306. (Prerequisites: Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent)

S(3-3)

BIOL 220 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF PHYSIOLOGY

An introduction to the structure/function relationships of plants and animals at the tissue, organ and whole organism levels. Plant and animal tissues and cells, transport processes in plants, plant growth, photosynthesis, control mechanisms in plants and animals, water balance, nutrition, circulation, neural functions, hormonal secretion and gas exchange in animals. Practicals include the study of tissues and live animals and plants. Credit will not be given for both 220 and any of 305A or B and 331A or B. (Prerequisite: Biology 11/12 or 150A/B or equivalent)

S(3-3)

BIOL 225 (1½) CELL STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

An introduction to the study of structure/function relationships at the cellular level. Evolution of cells, structural components of cells, cellular compartmentalization, energy conservation, cell signalling, cell growth, and cellular mechanisms of plant and animal development. Credit will not be given for both 225 and 200. (Prerequisites: Biology 11/12 and second year standing)

F(3-3)

BIOL 230 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF GENETICS

Introduction to principles of inheritance. Classical genetic theory; meiosis, mitosis, recombination, population genetics and evolution, genotype, phenotype, random assortment, dominance, DNA structure, function, replication and molecular basis of inheritance. RNA and protein synthesis, regulation of transcription and gene organization. Introduction to DNA technologies. Credit will not be given for both 230 and 300. (Prerequisite: 225; corequisite: BIOC 200)

S(3-3)

BIOL 251 (formerly 304) (1½, formerly 3) BIOMETRICS

Introduction to experimental design, sampling, and data analysis for biologists. Topics include chi-square analyses, analysis of variance designs, regression and correlation, and nonparametric tests; the course deals mainly with univariate statistics, but multivariate methods are discussed briefly. Laboratory classes include tutorials and projects involving planning and carrying out surveys or experiments designed to test specific hypotheses; take home problem sets are also assigned. (Prerequisite: STAT 255 or equivalent) (Credit can be obtained for only one of BIOL 251 and STAT 256 or 261) (See Credit Limit, page 18)

NO(2-3-1)

BIOL 307 (1½) CHORDATE ZOOLOGY

Comparative anatomy of the chordates. Chordate diversity, evolution of organ systems. Laboratory work involves dissections of representative specimens; a term report is required. Credit will not be given for both 207 and 307. (Prerequisite: completion of core)

S(3-3)

BIOL 309 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY

The development processes of animals, emphasizing the principles and major mechanisms regulating morphogenesis and cellular differentiation. Laboratories will introduce students to observations and manipulations of embryos of a range of organisms. (Prerequisites: completion of core and 360 or 200, 300, and 308)

S(3-3)

BIOL 311A (1½) PHYSICAL AND GEOLOGICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

An introduction to atmospheric and oceanic heat budgets, distributions of temperature, salinity and density in the oceans, ocean circulation, ocean waves, interactions between waves and coastal margins and the structure and evolution of sea floors. Participation in one single-day cruise is expected. (Prerequisites: Completion of core, completion of MATH and PHYS program requirements)

F(2-3)

BIOL 311B (1½) CHEMICAL AND BIOLOGICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

An introduction to the effects of geological and biological processes on the chemical composition of seawater and to the dynamics of phytoplankton and zooplankton populations in the sea based on their ecological, physiological and behavioural characteristics. Participation in two single-day cruises is expected. (Prerequisites: Completion of core, and CHEM program requirements. BIOL 311A recommended)

S(2-3)

BIOL 312 (1½) INTRODUCTORY ENTOMOLOGY

An introduction to the morphology, physiology, taxonomy and natural history of insects. A collection of 75 species of insects will be required. The specimens should be mounted, identified and presented as a museum collection. Obtain instructions in the summer preceding the course. Field collecting trips will be arranged. (Students proceeding in Entomology are advised to take this course in conjunction with 313.) (Pre- or corequisite: 206 or 321)

F(2-3)

BIOL 313 (1½) ECONOMIC ENTOMOLOGY

A study of our greatest competitors for food and resources. Insects and arachnids of medical, household, stored products, horticultural, agricultural and forestry importance will be discussed. The variety of measures available for pest control will be emphasized. (Prerequisite: Biology 11 and 12 or 150 A and B or permission of instructor)

F(2-2)

BIOL 314A (1½) MARINE FIELD BIOLOGY

Introduction to methods and concepts of marine biological investigation. Description and comparison of species associations, spatial and temporal distribution patterns, food networks, life history strategies. Field emphasis will be on rocky shore, algal, forest, and infaunal ecosystems. The laboratory will emphasize accuracy in species identification. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core and 206 or 321) M(2-3)

BIOL 314B (1½) MARINE FIELD BIOLOGY

Introduction to methods and concepts of marine biological investigation. Description and comparison of species associations, spatial and temporal distribution patterns, food networks, species life strategies, and assessment of environmental impact. Field emphasis will be on beach and infaunal ecosystems. The laboratory will emphasize quantitative procedures, sampling design and numerical analysis. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 321 or 206; completion of STAT program requirements) NO(2-3)

BIOL 318 (1½) SYSTEMATICS OF FLOWERING PLANTS

An introduction to systematics of angiosperms, including principles of classification; rules of nomenclature; identification and use of keys; the major groups of flowering plants; species concepts; and experimental approaches to systematics, with examples from selected groups. A collection of 25 properly identified plants is required, preferably made during the preceding summer. Contact instructor for details and collecting equipment as early as possible. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core or 204 or permission of the instructor) S(2-3)

BIOL 319 (1½) MARINE ECOLOGY

The agents that control the distribution of organisms and structure of marine communities, including: the influence of environmental conditions on plant and animal populations, organic matter and nutrient cycling, consumer dynamics and competition, community stability and diversity. (*Prerequisites*: 323 or 203, 321 or 206, 330 or 306) S(2-3)

BIOL 321 (1½) SURVEY OF INVERTEBRATES

Invertebrate diversity in an evolutionary perspective. Taxonomy, morphology, life histories and phylogeny. Practicals include study of live and preserved specimens. Credit will not be given for both 321 and 206. (*Prerequisite*: Completion of core) F(3-3)

BIOL 322 (1½) ADAPTATIONS OF INVERTEBRATES

Adaptations and principles of functional morphology; feeding and nutrition, respiration, excretion, reproduction, nervous coordination and behaviour. Individual projects form the basis of laboratory exercises, and include the study of live and preserved specimens. Credit will not be given for both 322 and either 301A or B. (*Prerequisite*: 321) S(3-3)

BIOL 323 (1½) ALGAE AND FUNGI

The origins, classification, evolution, genetics, physiology, ecology, and economic uses of the algae and fungi. Laboratories introduce plants from the local flora and include field trips to terrestrial and marine habitats. Credit will not be given for both 323 and 203. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core) F(3-3)

BIOL 324 (1½) HIGHER PLANTS

The origins, classification, and evolution of land plants including bryophytes, ferns and fern allies, conifers and other gymnosperms, and flowering plants. Laboratories emphasize local plants and include field trips. Credit will not be given for both 324 and 204. (*Prerequisite*: completion of the core) S(3-3)

BIOL 329 (1½) BIOLOGY OF THE VERTEBRATES

Principles of systematics, evolution, and wildlife management. Considerable outside reading required. Laboratory emphasizes identification of native vertebrates of British Columbia and introduces techniques of specimen preparation. Field trips. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core; 307 or 207 recommended) F(2-3)

BIOL 330 (ES 310) (1½) ECOLOGICAL METHODS

An introduction to experimental and statistical ecology, including principles of experimental design and sampling methods for selected taxa. Laboratories include field sampling methods and data analysis. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core and STAT program requirements) S(3-3)

BIOL 334 (1½) PLANTS AND PEOPLE

Economically important plants and their products, sources of food, shelter, clothing, drugs, and industrial raw materials. Aspects of plant growth and development, physiology, breeding, and disease of agricultural and forest plants. (Normally credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective) (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) S(3-0)

BIOL 335 (formerly 431A) (1½) ICHTHYOLOGY

Evolution, physiology, ecology, neurobiology, and behaviour of fishes. Laboratory topics include taxonomy of major groups of fishes, and fish ecology, physiology, and behaviour. Laboratories include field trips. (Credit will not be given for both 335 and MRNE 412) (*Prerequisite*: 307 or 207) F(2-3)

BIOL 338 (1½) APPLIED PLANT PHYSIOLOGY

Application of principles of plant physiology to problems in agriculture, forestry, and air pollution. (Normally, credit for this course will not be counted toward degree programs in Biology, but Biology students may take this course as a free elective.) (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) F(3-0)

BIOL 343 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PLANT ANATOMY

Origin and development of cells, tissues and organs in vascular plants with special emphasis given to seed plants. The mature structures are discussed as they relate to function. Recent studies of plant ultrastructure are considered in view of development and function. (*Prerequisite*: 324 or 204) F(3-3)

BIOL 344 (1½) PLANT MICROTCHNIQUE

Techniques to investigate structural aspects of plant growth, development, and function; paraffin methods, wood sectioning, maceration, clearing, chromosome preparations, photomicrography, histochemistry, and autoradiography. (*Prerequisite*: 324 or 204) (Offered in spring of even-numbered years) S(2-3)

BIOL 345 (1½) ANIMAL BEHAVIOUR

Animal behaviour emphasizing the range of functional patterns and critically assessing analogies with human behaviour. Practical studies to develop observational and descriptive skills are assigned. Field trips. (Credit will not be given for both 345 and MRNE 446) (*Prerequisite*: completion of core) NO(3-3)

BIOL 360 (1½) CELL BIOLOGY

Structure and function of animal and plant cells and tissues, membrane structure, transport, cellular compartments, cytoskeleton, cell growth and division, cell adhesion, extracellular matrix, tissue organization and renewal. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core and BIOC 200; *pre- or corequisite*: BIOC 300) F(3-0)

BIOL 361 (1½) MOLECULAR GENETICS

Molecular basis of inheritance in eukaryotic organisms. Classical genetic theory, control of gene expression, chromosome structure and evolution, immunogenetics, population genetics. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of the core and BIOC 200; *pre- or corequisite*: BIOC 300) S(3-0)

BIOL 365 (1½) ANIMAL PHYSIOLOGY

Fundamentals of animal physiological systems: principles of cellular and organismic homeostasis, nutrition, digestion, salt/water balance, respiration, circulation, muscle contraction, excitable membranes, sensory systems, brain functions, hormones, reproduction. Laboratory includes study of live animals. Credit will not be given for both 365 and either 305A or B. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core) F(3-3)

BIOL 366 (1½) PLANT PHYSIOLOGY

Principles of plant physiology: photosynthesis; water relations; ion uptake; translocation; carbohydrates; nitrogen and lipid metabolism; phenolics; phytohormones; tropisms; phytochrome. Credit will not be given for both 366 and 331A or B. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core) S(3-3)

BIOL 370 (ES 320) (1½) CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its cause; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats. (*Prerequisites*: completion of core including STAT corequisites, or (for students other than Biology majors) 210, 215, 230, and STAT 255 or 260) (Not open to students with credit in ES 318)

F(3-0)

BIOL 400 (1½) HISTORY OF BIOLOGY

The historical development of the major techniques and ideas of biology, including the significance of the important historical contributors to biology. (*Prerequisite*: 3rd year standing or permission of the instructor)

S(3-0)

BIOL 401A (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MOLECULAR GENETICS TECHNIQUES

The tools of molecular biology and biotechnology; cloning vectors, cloning strategies used in recombinant DNA technology, and the origins of these tools. Student presentations cover the application of genetic engineering to medicine, agriculture, forestry, and related areas. (*Prerequisite*: 361 or 300)

F(3-0)

BIOL 401B (1½) LABORATORY APPLICATIONS OF MOLECULAR GENETICS

Advanced techniques in molecular biology and molecular cloning, characterization of recombinant DNA molecules, gene expression, and polymerase chain reaction. (*Prerequisite*: 401A) (Enrollment limited to 20)

NO(1-3)

BIOL 404 (1½) SENSORY BIOLOGY

Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. Anatomical, electrophysiological, and behavioural descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of individual sensory systems; the integration of sensory input. Case histories of interactions between sensory processing and behaviour. Research papers and seminar presentations emphasized. (*Prerequisite*: 365 or 305A/B; 409A recommended)

S(3-2)

BIOL 405A (1½) CELLULAR PHYSIOLOGY I

Seminars on recent advances in cell biology. Laboratory exercises in standard methods of animal cell tissue culture. (*Prerequisites*: 360 or 200 and BIOC 200, *pre- or corequisite*: BIOC 300 or permission of instructor. Consultation with instructor required prior to registration) (Enrollment limited to 10)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 405B (1½) CELLULAR PHYSIOLOGY II

Seminars on recent advances in cell biology. Laboratory exercises in the tissue culture of specialized animal cells, cell fusion, and cytogenetics. (*Prerequisite*: 405A) (Enrollment limited to 10)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 407 (1½) AQUACULTURE

An introduction to ecologically based management strategies for the cultivation or enhancement of aquatic plants and animals; traditional and current practices will be considered together with the potential for future development and the environmental impacts of aquaculture. (Credit will not be given for both 407 and MRNE 450.) (*Prerequisites*: Fourth year standing or permission of the instructor)

F(3-3)

BIOL 408 (1½) BIOLOGY OF POLLUTION

Biological concepts and methods applied to the recognition, definition, and measurement of excessive environmental alteration directly or indirectly affecting world biota, including humans; contributions of bioscience to human perception of, and response to, environmental perturbation. Field and laboratory observation on organisms stressed by various levels of environmental change; one project report and attendance at seminars. (*Prerequisite*: Completion of core or permission of instructor)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 409A (1½) NEUROBIOLOGY: MOLECULES TO BEHAVIOUR

Cellular and molecular biology of excitable cells and mechanisms of intercellular communication. Evolution and functional organization of

central nervous systems. Motor systems and mechanisms of coordination. Sensory biology. Interactions of genes, development, and experience in molding nervous systems and behaviour. (*Prerequisites*: 365 or 305A/B and 360/361 or permission of the instructor)

F(3-0)

BIOL 409B (1½) EXPERIMENTAL NEUROBIOLOGY

Laboratory investigations of the neural basis of behaviour. Selected sensory and motor systems studied at the cellular, neuronal circuit, and whole animal levels. Techniques include extracellular and intracellular recording and stimulation; anatomical tracing of neuronal pathways; computerized acquisition and analyses of electrophysiological data. (*Prerequisite*: 365 or 305A/B; 409A recommended) (Enrollment limited to 10)

NO(2-4)

BIOL 410 (1½) HERPETOLOGY

The biology of amphibians and reptiles, particularly evolutionary relationships, systematics, ecology, and physiology. Presentations required. Laboratory involves mainly taxonomic identifications. Field trips when possible. (*Prerequisite*: 307 or 207; *pre- or corequisite*: 355 or 455)

S(2-3)

BIOL 411A (1½) PHYCOLOGY I

Marine and freshwater algae, emphasizing morphological, environmental impact, aquacultural and economic aspects. Field work emphasizes Cyanobacteria, Rhodophyta, and Phaeophyta and may include shipboard work and visits to freshwater environments. Laboratory work includes microtechnique, photomicrography, taxonomic identification, and some ecological or laboratory projects. (*Prerequisite*: 323 or 203 or permission of the instructor)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 411B (1½) PHYCOLOGY II

Marine and freshwater algae, emphasizing ecological, ecophysiological, morphological, morphological, environmental impact, aquacultural, and economic aspects. Field work emphasizes Cyanobacteria, Chlorophyta, Diatoms, Dinoflagellates, and lake Phytoplankton. Use may be made of the Simpson Cowichan Lake Field Station and Pacific coastal biota. (*Prerequisite*: 323 or 203 or permission of the instructor)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 412 (1½) ADVANCED ENTOMOLOGY

A study of recent advances in the field of entomology with special emphasis on insect physiology. Students will set up and conduct many of their own experiments, and will be expected to become familiar with the recent literature from leading journals of insect physiology. Both a seminar presentation and laboratory term projects will be required. (*Prerequisite*: 312)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 415B (1½) EXPERIMENTAL MYCOLOGY

The molecular genetics of fungi. Assessment of genomic variation in fungal populations; cloning and expression of fungal gene products. Students conduct group research projects and present a report. (*Prerequisites*: 360 or 200, 323 or 203, 361 or 300, and permission of the instructor)

S(2-3)

BIOL 418 (1½) PLANT ECOLOGY

An introduction to the factors controlling the abundance and distribution of terrestrial plants. Topics examined will include: the effect of environmental factors on plants; population dynamics; competition; plant-animal interactions; community composition, structure, and function; how communities change along environmental gradients; succession; diversity; major types of plant communities. Costs of field trips will be borne by the students. (*Prerequisite*: 330 or 306 or permission of the instructor; 318 recommended)

S(3-3)

BIOL 422 (1½) SPECIES DIVERSITY IN BIOLOGICAL SYSTEMS

Intended for students with an ecology focus. Diversity in organism communities examined to understand current thinking on the patterns of diversity and their causes. The course will proceed from localized contexts to regional and global perspectives. A background in fundamental ecological processes and speciation phenomena will be required. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core, 330, and fourth year standing)

NO(2-3)

BIOL 425A (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY OF ANIMALS I

Physiological adaptations of animals to variations in the physical and chemical environment. The effects of radiation, low temperature, and chemical toxicology. The laboratory involves familiarization with major techniques and demonstration experiments. (*Prerequisite*: 365 or 305A/B) NO(2-3)

BIOL 425B (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY OF ANIMALS II

Physiological adaptations of animals in the physical and chemical environment. This course concentrates on topics not covered in 425A, such as adaptations to altitude, diving, and deserts. Students participate in presentation of lecture material. The laboratory involves a major research project. (*Prerequisite*: 425A or permission of the instructor) NO(2-3)

BIOL 427 (1½) POPULATION ECOLOGY

Theories of population growth and regulation, life history strategies, and population interactions. Considerable outside reading and presentation of a class seminar required. Laboratory experiments to demonstrate basic principles of population ecology and relevant quantitative techniques. Quantitative aspects of population ecology are stressed. (*Prerequisite*: 330 or 306) F(2-3)

BIOL 430 (1½) TAXONOMY AND BIODIVERSITY

The principles of taxonomy in the context of biodiversity assessment. Topics will include the construction of biological classification systems, and their utilization in the development of species identification procedures and in Codes of Nomenclature. Practical assignments are designed to develop skills in taxonomic procedures. (*Prerequisite*: completion of core) NO(2-3)

BIOL 431 (1½) (formerly 431B) TOPICS IN FISH BIOLOGY

Selected topics on behaviour, migration, reproduction and ontogeny of fishes. Individual projects may be required. Laboratory work deals with the taxonomy of selected groups, and will include field trips. (Credit will not be given for both 431 and MRNE 412.) (*Prerequisite*: 335) NO(2-3)

BIOL 432 (1½) MOLECULAR ENDOCRINOLOGY

Basic and molecular aspects of endocrinology. Brain hormones and their precursors, insulin and its receptor, gene-associated peptides, new glycoprotein hormones, growth factors, steroids, the superfamily of steroid and thyroid receptors, pheromones, oncogenes, and immunoendocrinology. Lectures and presentations of scientific papers. (*Prerequisite*: 365 or 305A or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

BIOL 436 (1½) HUMAN MOLECULAR GENETICS

Survey of the organization, structure/function, and mapping of the human genome; the biochemical and molecular basis, screening, prevention, and treatment of various human diseases, including cancer. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core, and 361 or BIOC 300, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

BIOL 437 (1½) DNA MUTATION AND REPAIR

An overview of the current models of DNA repair and its control in microorganisms and mammalian cells. The experimental elucidation of the mechanisms of repair. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core, 360) F(3-0)

BIOL 439 (1½) MOLECULAR EPIDEMIOLOGY

Basic principles and applications of molecular epidemiology in epidemiological research. An overview of terminology and definitions, the use of statistics, and ethical consideration. (*Prerequisites*: Completion of core and STAT required) S(3-0) Alternate years

BIOL 443 (1½) BIOLOGY OF CONIFERS

Biology of conifers with special emphasis on evolution, taxonomy, distribution, physiology, growth and development, and reproduction of native species. Laboratories involve field trips, seedling physiology, and development of vegetative and reproductive structures. (*Prerequisite*: 324 or 204) (Offered in spring of odd-numbered years) NO(2-3)

BIOL 453 (1½) STRESS PHYSIOLOGY OF PLANTS

An advanced study of the physiological responses of plants to temperature extremes, droughts, salinity, radiation stress, and air pollution. (*Prerequisite*: 366 or 331A/B or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

BIOL 455 (formerly part of 355) (1½) EVOLUTION

Evolutionary processes and the spatial and temporal patterns they produce. Natural selection and other microevolutionary processes; the basis of morphological and molecular change; species and speciation; macroevolution; phylogeny reconstruction; the origin of life. (Credit will not be given for both 455 and 355.) (*Prerequisites*: completion of core; one of 203, 204, 323 or 324; one of 206, 207, 307, 321 or 322) S(3-0)

BIOL 456 (formerly 450A, B) (1½) MARINE PLANKTON ECOLOGY

Modern concepts in biological oceanography; auto- and heterotrophic plankton ecosystems, energy flow, and food web dynamics, including microbial loop ecosystems. Laboratory and shipboard work includes culture techniques; primary production, microbial biomass, food web and energy transfer measurements. Cruises required. (*Prerequisite*: 311B or permission of the instructor) S(2-3)

BIOL 460 (1) HONOURS SEMINAR

Participation in seminars as arranged by the Department and the Honours Coordinator. Required of all Honours students in their fourth year of studies, as an addition to the normal 15 units. (Grading: COM, N, or F) Y

BIOL 465 (1½) THE MOLECULAR BASIS OF CANCER

Clinical terminology, concepts of cancer epidemiology, DNA mutation and repair, molecular basis of cell cycle regulation, cell proliferation and apoptosis. Special emphasis on chemotherapy, gene therapy, diet and cancer, and the immunology of cancer. (*Prerequisites*: completion of core and 360) NO(3-0)

BIOL 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES AND RESEARCH IN BIOLOGY

Departmental permission may be given for supervised research projects, individual study, or directed readings. (*Prerequisites*: cumulative GPA of 5.0 on last 15 units of course work and fourth year standing) Normally may be repeated to a maximum of 3 units. (Grading: INC, letter grade)

490A	Directed Studies and Research in Botany	FSY
490B	Directed Studies and Research in Ecology	FSY
490D	Directed Studies and Research in Marine Biology	FSY
490E	Directed Studies and Research in Zoology	FSY
490F	Directed Studies and Research in Cell and Molecular Biology	FSY
490G	Directed Studies and Research in Evolution	FSY

BIOL 499 (3) THESIS OR TUTORIAL

Research under the direction of faculty. Open to Honours students only. (Grading: INP; letter grade) Y

MARINE SCIENCE

The Marine Science courses listed below are offered at the Bamfield Marine Station, the majority during the summer months. The Biology Department has registration information for the Summer Program.

Bamfield Marine Station also offers a 7½ unit Fall Program; the fall courses are indicated by F. Students accepted into this program will have at least third year standing in biology. Contact the Biology Department for further information.

Bamfield courses will be treated as if they had been offered by the Biology Department at the University of Victoria in determining the students' grade point averages, and in satisfying University, Faculty, and Departmental program requirements.

In addition, winter courses may be offered by Simon Fraser University at Bamfield. Students working towards a University of Victoria degree may be authorized to take these by the Assistant Dean of Arts and Science.

MRNE 400 (3) DIRECTED STUDIES

A course of directed studies under the supervision of a member of faculty. The study will involve a research project approved by the supervisor in the field of interest of the student, and will be designed to take maximum advantage of the laboratory and/or field opportunities offered by the Bamfield Marine Station. (May be repeated with permission of the Department)

MRNE 401 (3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARINE BIOLOGY

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station. It is expected that the course will generally be of a specialized nature and be at a level appropriate to graduate or senior undergraduate students. (May be repeated with permission of Department)

MRNE 402 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN MARINE BIOLOGY

This course will be offered, as opportunities arise, by distinguished scientists who are working at the Bamfield Marine Station and are prepared to offer a course extending over a three week period. This course will be of a specialized nature. (May be repeated with permission of Department)

MRNE 410 (3) MARINE INVERTEBRATE ZOOLOGY

A survey of marine phyla, with emphasis on the benthic fauna in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

MRNE 412 (3) BIOLOGY OF FISHES

Classification, physiology, ecology, behaviour and zoogeography of fishes with particular emphasis on those in the marine environment of the British Columbia coast. This course will involve some field projects. (Credit will not be given for both 412 and BIOL 431.)

MRNE 415 (1½) STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION IN ANIMALS

Structure of marine animals, and their adaptations to the marine environment. Neurobiology, developmental biology, functional morphology and other topics. (Prerequisite: completion of core) F

MRNE 420 (3) MARINE PHYCOLOGY

A survey of the marine algae, with emphasis on the benthic forms in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station. The course includes lectures, laboratory periods, field collection, identification, and observation. Emphasis is placed on the study of living specimens in the laboratory and in the field.

MRNE 425 (1½) ECOLOGICAL ADAPTATIONS OF SEAWEEDS

Morphological, physiological, genetic and reproductive adaptations of seaweeds to their natural and man-altered environments. (Prerequisite: completion of core) F

MRNE 430 (3) MARINE ECOLOGY

An analytical approach to biotic associations in the marine environment. Opportunities will be provided for study of the intertidal realm in exposed and protected areas and of beaches and estuaries in the vicinity of the Bamfield Marine Station; plankton studies and investigations of the subtidal and benthic environments by diving and dredging are envisaged. (Credit will not be given for both 430 and BIOL 406.)

MRNE 435 (3) INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

An introduction to the biology of the oceans, with supporting coverage of relevant physics and chemistry. Emphasis will be placed on plankton

biology, community structure and life histories, and influencing environmental factors. Collections will be made from sheltered inlets, through Barkley Sound to offshore waters. The course will involve both field and laboratory studies of plankton organisms.

MRNE 437 (1½) MARINE POPULATION ECOLOGY AND DYNAMICS

An analytical approach to the study of marine ecology and marine populations. Intertidal and subtidal communities will be examined, with emphasis on the biota of the Barkley Sound region. (Prerequisite: completion of core) F

MRNE 440 (3) BIOLOGY OF MARINE BIRDS

A study of the interrelationship of birds and the marine environment; the systematics and ecological relationships, behaviour, life histories, movement and conservation of marine birds; census techniques and methods of studying marine birds in the field will be treated utilizing seabirds and marine-associated birds in the Barkley Sound region. Seabird identification, classification, morphology, plumages and molt will be examined in the laboratory. (Prerequisite: A course in Vertebrate Zoology or permission of the instructor)

MRNE 445 (3) BIOLOGY OF MARINE MAMMALS

A survey course covering systematics and distribution of marine mammals, their sensory capabilities and physiology, with special emphasis on the Cetacea; the course includes lectures, laboratory periods and numerous field trips in the Barkley Sound region. The course will involve an independent field study. (Prerequisite: A course in Vertebrate Zoology)

MRNE 450 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF AQUACULTURE

An interdisciplinary introduction to the principles underlying the commercial cultivation of aquatic plants and animals emphasizing marine systems. The course will include working site-visits to a range of commercial farms and research and development facilities. (Credit will not be given for both 450 and BIOL 407.)

MRNE 454 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN AQUACULTURE

An examination of the culture techniques for selected groups of aquatic plants, animals or micro organisms. Participants will be expected to complete a project which examines some aspect of applied science relevant to commercial culture. (Credit will not be given for both BIOL 407 and MRNE 454.)

MRNE 470 (1½) DIRECTED RESEARCH IN AQUACULTURE

Design and execution of a research project in the field of aquaculture under the written supervision of a scientist working in association with the Bamfield Station. A written report is a requirement.

MRNE 480 (1½) SEMINARS AND PAPERS IN MARINE SCIENCE

A weekly seminar covering current topics of interest in the marine sciences. Seminars will be presented by BMS researchers, graduate students, visiting scientists and students. (Prerequisite: completion of core) F

DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY

Terence E. Gough, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leic.), F.C.I.C., Professor and Chair of the Department

Walter J. Balfour, B.Sc. (Aberd.), Ph.D. (McM.), D.Sc. (Aberd.), F.C.I.C., Professor

P.W. Codding, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Michigan State Univ.), Professor

Keith R. Dixon, B.A. (Cantab.), Ph.D. (Strath.), F.C.I.C., Professor

Thomas M. Fyles, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (York), F.C.I.C., Professor

Martin B. Hocking, B.Sc. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Southampton), C.Chem., F.R.S.Chem., F.C.I.C., Professor

Alexander D. Kirk, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Edin.), F.C.I.C., Professor

Alexander McAuley, B.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc. (Glas.), C.Chem., M.R.S.Chem., F.C.I.C., Professor

Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.C.I.C., Professor

Stephen R. Stobart, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor

Peter C.F. Wan, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.C.I.C. (Tor.), Professor

Thomas W. Dingle, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor

David A. Harrington, B.Sc. (Cant.), Ph.D. (Auck.), Associate Professor

Gerald A. Poulton, B.A., Ph.D. (Sask.), F.C.I.C., Associate Professor

Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (Fisk), Ph.D. (Alta.), F.C.I.C., Associate Professor

Paul R. West, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McM.), F.C.I.C., Associate Professor

David J. Berg, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Assistant Professor

Cornelia Bohne, B.Sc., Ph.D. (São Paulo), Assistant Professor

Charles X.W. Qian, B.A. (Harbin Inst. Technology, P.R.C.), M.S. (Calif. State), Ph.D. (S. Calif.), Assistant Professor

John A. Barnes, B.Sc. (McM.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Senior Scientific Assistant

David E. Berry, B.Sc. (Liv.), Ph.D. (Brist.), Laboratory Supervisor

Ian Blazey, B.Sc. (R'dg.), Administrative Officer
 Terrance K. Davies, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant
 Christine Greenwood, Senior Scientific Assistant
 Kurt Headrick, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Carleton), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 Peter Marrs, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor
 David L. McGillivray, B.Sc. (Edin.), Ph.D. (Ott.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Richard S. Reeve, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Coordinator, Cooperative Education Program

Alan W. Taylor, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Robert N. O'Brien, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit.Col.), Ph.D. (Manc.) Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

Coreen Hamilton, B.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-97)

Stephen L. Grundy, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Sheff.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-97)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 337.

CHEMISTRY PROGRAMS

The Department of Chemistry offers a variety of programs leading to the B.Sc. degree. These are intended to provide students with the opportunity of undertaking either specialized studies in Chemistry, or a broader program with Chemistry as a focal point supplemented by other disciplines. These programs provide preparation for a wide range of careers requiring a background of Chemistry.

The Honours and Major Programs are designed for those students wishing to embark on careers as professional chemists. In the Honours degree, a student undertakes an in-depth study of Chemistry with other supporting physical sciences. A feature of the Program is that the student participates in a short research project in the final year of study. The Honours Program normally requires 35½ units* of Chemistry courses within a total of 61 units for the degree. Six units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science are required corequisites. On graduation as a professional chemist the candidate may either enter employment in a variety of industries or proceed to graduate school and the higher qualifications of M.Sc. and Ph.D. The Major Program provides the student with somewhat more flexibility in the choice of courses. Twenty-five and one half units of Chemistry are required, together with 6 units of mathematics, 3 units of physics and 3 units of another science as corequisites. The degree is sufficiently specialized to present an attractive chemical background to a prospective employer and to provide the opportunity for students maintaining high averages to continue to graduate school. Both these programs are suitable for students intending to enter a career in teaching at the secondary level.

A student may complete a Minor in Chemistry by completing the first and second year requirements and the third year Chemistry courses required for the General Program in Chemistry in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science).

The Department also offers considerable scope for students wishing to include Chemistry as part of a B.Sc. or B.A. General program. Students with this training will frequently find career opportunities in industry, both at the technical and managerial levels, in business, teaching and many other occupations. The influence of Chemistry in modern society is considered in Chemistry 300A/B courses intended for nonscientists who have successfully completed at least 15 units of university credit.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

The Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 245.

Entry to the Chemistry Cooperative Education Program is restricted to students who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. To enter and remain in the Chemistry Cooperative Education Program, students must normally maintain a B average (4.50) in Chemistry courses and overall. Students are also required to complete

satisfactorily at least five work terms. Their first work term normally will be in the summer at the end of their first academic year and thereafter the year-round sequence is one of alternating four month terms of academic study and work experience. A student may at any time transfer from the Chemistry Cooperative Education Program to a regular Chemistry program. Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F).

COURSE REQUIREMENTS OF CHEMISTRY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students with credit in the following courses which are no longer offered may make the specified substitutions in any undergraduate program:

CHEM 100	for 091 and 101
CHEM 124	for 101 and 102
CHEM 140	
with at least "B" standing	for 101 and 102
CHEM 140	
with less than "B" standing	for 101
CHEM 145	for 245
CHEM 224	for 222 and 245
CHEM 230	for 231 and 232
CHEM 233	for 231 and 235
CHEM 316 and 317	for 312 and 318
CHEM 325 and 422	for 424 and 425
CHEM 423	for 323
CHEM 446	for 347

First Year (General or Major or Honours)

CHEM 091/101 ^A , or 101 ^B	(1½)
CHEM 102	(1½)
MATH 100/101	(3)
PHYS 112 ^C	(3)
Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231)	(6)

^A For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^B For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^C Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120/220

Second Year (General)

CHEM 213/222/231/235/245	(7½)
Other courses (Electives)	(7½)

Second Year (Major or Honours)

CHEM 213/222/231/235/245	(7½)
--------------------------	------

Three units of Mathematics or Statistics courses chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 224, 233A, 233B, 233C, and STAT 255, 260 (a maximum of 1½ units of STAT courses may be used to satisfy this requirement)

Three units of 200 level science courses chosen from ASTR, BIOC, BIOL, CSC (including 160), MATH, MICR, EOS, PHYS, or STAT courses with the exception of BIOC 201, BIOL 250, 251, CSC 200, MATH 240, 242, PHYS 210, STAT 254

Other courses (Electives; may include options not used above)

Third and Fourth Years (General)

Nine additional units of chemistry in courses numbered above 300 for which the required prerequisites have been taken, at least six units of which must have a laboratory component

Nine units in a second area of concentration

Other courses

Third and Fourth Years (Major)

CHEM 312/318/323/324/335/338/345 or 347/346

Any two of CHEM 411/424/425/433/434/444/447

Other courses

Third Year (Honours)

CHEM 312/318/323/324/335/338/345 or 347/346/399

Other courses

Fourth Year (Honours)

Any six of CHEM 411/424/425/433/434/444/447

CHEM 499

Other courses

NOTES:

1. Courses may be taken in different sequences and in different years than those indicated provided that the co- and prerequisite requirements are satisfied. However, students must be extremely careful in planning programs that differ from the normal sequence.

2. Glasses or face shields must be worn by all students in laboratories. These are available in the Department. Chemistry Department laboratory notebooks may be purchased in the University Bookstore.

HONOURS

The general requirements for admission to the Third Year of an Honours Program are specified in the table above. Permission of the Department is required for admission into each of the Third and Fourth Years of the Chemistry Honours program. For this, the Department is to be consulted, by interview or by letter, no later than one month before the last day for submission of applications for admission or readmission to the University. The minimum requirement for admission to the Fourth Year is a GPA of 3.50 average in all the work of the Third Year and also in the required courses of the Third Year Chemistry Honours Program. Honours students are advised to include an additional mathematics course among their electives. Suitable courses are C SC 110, 212, 115, and MATH 323, 330A/B.

All Chemistry Honours students must maintain a full load throughout their program, i.e., must complete a minimum of 6 units of courses per term. A student in the Chemistry Honours Program is required to attain a 6.50 graduating average, and a grade point average of 6.50 or higher in all required third and fourth year chemistry courses in order to obtain an Honours degree with distinction.

DOUBLE HONOURS

In order to qualify for Honours, with distinction, in Chemistry, a student in a double Honours degree program which includes Chemistry as one of the areas must achieve a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year courses required for Honours Chemistry, and a grade point average of at least 6.50 in all of the third and fourth year chemistry courses.

BIOCHEMISTRY OR MICROBIOLOGY AND CHEMISTRY COMBINED MAJOR

Students wishing to obtain a combined major in Biochemistry or Microbiology and Chemistry should take the following program.

First Year	
CHEM 091/101 ^A , or 101 ^B	(1½)
CHEM 102	(1½)
ENGL 121/122, or 115/116	(3)
MATH 100/101	(3)
PHYS 112 ^C	(3)
Other courses (Electives; may include CHEM 231)	(3)

^A For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^B For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^C Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120/220

Second Year	
BIOC 200	(1½)
BIOL 225	(1½)
CHEM 213/222/231/235/245	(7½)
1½ units of mathematics chosen from MATH 200, 201, 205, 224, 233A, 233B, and 233C	(1½)
MICR 200	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(1½)

Third Year	
BIOC 300	(3)
BIOC 301	(1½)
CHEM 323/324/335/338/345 or 347/346	(9)
MICR 301/302	(3)

Fourth Year

Two of BIOC 401/403/404	(3)
BIOC 406 or MICR 406	(3)
BIOC 480 or MICR 480	(1½)
CHEM 312/433	(3)
CHEM 424 or other 400 level Chemistry course with permission of department	(1½)
Two of MICR 401/402/403/404/405	(3)

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND MATHEMATICS

For a B.Sc. degree in the Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Program students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics & Statistics Departments and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their adviser prior to making their final choice of courses.

All combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of 7½ units of courses per term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to attain a 6.50 or higher graduating average and a grade point average of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in chemistry and mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree with distinction.

First and Second Year (Major or Honours)	
CHEM 091/101 ^A , or 101 ^B	(1½)
CHEM 102	(1½)
CHEM 213/222/231/235/245	(7½)
C SC 110/115	(3)
MATH 100/101/200/201/233A/233C	(9)
PHYS 112 ^C	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(4½)

^A For students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^B For students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^C Physics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120/220

Third and Fourth Year (Major)	
(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)	
CHEM 312/323/324/345 or 347/346/444 (or 425)/447	(10½)
MATH 325/326/330A/330B/333A	(7½)
One of MATH 322, or 333C	(1½)
Course chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department	(1½)
Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics & Statistics Departments	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(6)

Third and Fourth Year (Honours)	
(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)	
All Chemistry courses listed under Major program	(10½)
plus	
CHEM 399/499	(4)
MATH 333A/333C/334/338/434/438/445A/B	(10½)
Course(s) chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with the Mathematics and Statistics Department	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(3)
Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the chosen units in the above programs are: CHEM 306; 318; 335; 337; 338; 424; 425; 444; C SC 349A; 349B; MATH 352, 368A, 368B (for Honours, 325 and 326); STAT 353*; 354*.	

* These courses have 200 level STAT courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Both Majors and Honours B.Sc. Degrees are offered in the Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program. This program exposes students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. Students considering this program must contact the Chemistry Department and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences where an adviser from each discipline will be assigned. Students considering graduate studies in either Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences must consult with their adviser from the appropriate discipline prior to making their final choices of courses.

Students in the Honours Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program must complete a minimum of 7½ units of courses per term. A student graduating in the Honours Combined program is required to attain a graduating GPA of at least 6.50, and a GPA of at least 6.50 over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences in order to obtain an Honours degree with distinction.

First Year (Major or Honours)

CHEM 091/101/102 ^A , or 101/102 ^B	(3)
MATH 100/101	(3)
PHYS 112, or 120/220	(3)
EOS 100/101	(3)
Electives	(3)

^AFor students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^BFor students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

Second Year (Major or Honours)

CHEM 213/222/231/235/245	(7½)
MATH (205 or 202)/201	(3)
EOS 201/205/240	(4½)

Third Year (Major)

EOS 202/(310 or 320)/340	(4½)
CHEM 306/312/318/323/324/(345 or 347)/346	(10½)
CHEM 399	(1)

Third Year (Honours)

EOS 310/320/340	(4½)
CHEM 306/312/318/323/324/345 or 347/346	(10½)
CHEM 399	(1)

Fourth Year (Major)

EOS 425	(1½)
EOS 430 or 403	(1½)
CHEM 411	(1½)
One of CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444	(1½)
One of ^A EOS 410, 440, 460	(1½)
Electives	(7½)

^AThis course may be omitted if both EOS 403 and 430 are taken

Fourth Year (Honours)

EOS 425	(1½)
EOS 430 or 403	(1½)
CHEM 411	(1½)
CHEM 499 or EOS 499	(3)
Any three of CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444	(4½)
Any two of ^A EOS 410, 440, 460	(3)

^AIf both EOS 430 and 403 are taken then only one of these courses is required

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

The names of faculty instructing courses, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, may be obtained from the Department.

Students formerly enrolled in Chemistry who have taken courses no longer listed in the Calendar should consult the Department to determine which of the courses taken may count as prerequisites for those currently listed.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

CHEM 091 (0) INTRODUCTION TO CHEMISTRY I (½ fee unit)

Special tutorial course to accompany CHEM 101 for students who do not have Chemistry 12. Students must also enroll in CHEM 101 in the same term. The 091/101 workload is very heavy; it is strongly recommended that students take a reduced course load. (*Prerequisites*: Mathematics 12 (or Algebra 12) and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents)

(Grading: COM, N or F) F(0-1-0)

CHEM 101 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF CHEMISTRY: I

Introduction to the modern theory of atomic structure and its relation to chemical bonding, molecules, states of matter; introduction to organic chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation. (Credit will not be given for both this course and any of 100, 124, 140 or 150) (*Prerequisites*: Algebra 12 (or Mathematics 12) and Chemistry 11 or 12 or their equivalents. Preference will be given to students with Chemistry 12. Students without Chemistry 12 must also enroll in 091 in the same term) F(3-3)

CHEM 102 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF CHEMISTRY: II

Basic physical chemistry including thermodynamics, electrochemistry, and equilibrium in chemical systems; introduction to inorganic chemistry. This course includes a laboratory illustrating the behaviour of chemical systems and some of the basic techniques associated with quantitative chemical experimentation. (Preference will be given to students with Chemistry 12) (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 101 or 140 or 150)

S(3-3)

CHEM 150 (1½) ENGINEERING CHEMISTRY

Thermochemistry; atomic and molecular structure; chemical bonding; gases, liquids, and solids; solutions and phase equilibria; equilibrium; chemical thermodynamics; electrochemistry. (Credit will not be given for both this course and 100 or 101.) (*Prerequisites*: Admission to B.Eng. program, Mathematics 12 and Chemistry 11 or their equivalents; Chemistry 12 is recommended)

S(3-3)

CHEM 213 (1½) PRACTICAL SPECTROSCOPY

Elementary theory and applications of infrared, UV-visible, mass, and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy to inorganic and organic compounds. (*Prerequisite*: 102; pre- or corequisite: 231)

F(3-3)

CHEM 222 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Fundamental concepts of inorganic chemistry, with emphasis on periodicity, structure, bonding and reactivity; principles will be illustrated using the chemistry of selected groups of elements. (*Prerequisite*: 102)

SK(3-4)

CHEM 231 (1½) INTRODUCTORY ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Functional group survey; alkanes, cycloalkanes, conformational analysis; stereochemistry; nucleophilic substitution, elimination; alkenes, alkynes, dienes; alcohols and ethers. This course is a prerequisite for all other courses in organic chemistry. (*Prerequisite*: 101 or 150) FS(3-0)

CHEM 232 (1½) ORGANIC CHEMISTRY FOR HEALTH AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Aromatic compounds; introduction to spectroscopy; aldehydes, ketones; carboxylic acids and derivatives; natural products: carbohydrates, amino acids, proteins, terpenoids, steroids, aldol condensation parallels in biological systems, fatty acid biosynthesis. This course is intended for students in biology and those preparing to enter professional schools such as Medicine, Pharmacy, Dentistry, Forestry (see page 28) and Nursing. (Credit will not be given for both this course and 235.) (*Prerequisites*: 231; 102)

FS(3-4)

CHEM 235 (1½) ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Free radicals; aromatic compounds; aldehydes and ketones, carboxylic acids and derivatives; beta-dicarbonyl compounds; carbohydrates. This course is a continuation of 231 intended for Honours and Major Chemistry students and is part of a sequence incorporating 335 and 338 which should be taken by any student contemplating further courses in organic chemistry. (Credit will not be given for both this course and 232.) (*Prerequisites*: 231; 102)

SK(3-4)

CHEM 245 (1½) INTRODUCTORY PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY

Introduction to the principles of thermodynamics and kinetics. Applications to gas and solution reactions, and phase transitions. The laboratory portion of the course emphasizes physical measurement applied to chemical systems. (*Prerequisite:* 102) F(3-4)

CHEM 300A (1½) (formerly half of 300) CHEMISTRY IN MODERN SOCIETY

This course is intended for nonscientists and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as drugs and poisons (eg. hallucinogens, narcotics), agricultural chemicals (eg. pesticides, fertilizers), and food chemicals (eg. vitamins, additives). Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations. (300A and 300B may be taken in either order.) (Credit may not be obtained for 300A/300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.) (CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years.) S(3-0)

CHEM 300B (1½) (formerly half of 300) CHEMISTRY IN MODERN SOCIETY

This course is intended for nonscientists, and will consist of lectures, demonstrations, class experiments and discussions. This course is designed to show the relevance of chemistry to modern life by examination of such topics as energy (e.g. petroleum, nuclear), radiochemistry, water pollution (e.g. soaps and detergents, industrial disposal), air pollution (e.g. smog, ozone), metals, and plastics. Students will be encouraged to keep abreast of controversial chemical issues. Discussions will place emphasis on the correct application of the scientific facts as opposed to misleading applications or speculations. (300A and 300B may be taken in either order.) (Credit may not be obtained for 300A or 300B and any other Chemistry course numbered 300 and above.) (CHEM 300A and CHEM 300B are offered in alternate years.) NO(3-0)

CHEM 302 (1½) INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO AIR POLLUTION

Chemical principles used in the manufacture of commodity chemicals, fertilizers, explosives, and in the mining and smelting industries. Problems and methods of emission control, by-product utilization and waste disposal, with particular reference to gaseous discharges. Elements of gaseous dispersal procedures and limitations, air pollution chemistry. (NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 302 and 306.) (*Prerequisite:* 102) F(3-0)

CHEM 303 (1½) INDUSTRIAL CHEMISTRY WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO WATER POLLUTION

Chemical principles used in the petroleum production and refining, petrochemical, pulp and paper, and fermentation industries. Emission problems and their control, by-product utilization and waste disposal into soil, water and air. Assimilatory capacities, eutrophication, and natural and manmade control and recovery procedures for water pollutants. (NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students who are not majoring in Chemistry. Credit will not be given for both 303 and 306.) (*Prerequisite:* 231. *Pre- or corequisite:* 232 or 235) S(3-0)

CHEM 306 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO THE CHEMICAL PROCESS INDUSTRIES

A comparative discussion of a number of chemical industries and the details of their processes. To include unit operations, unit processes and economics. (NOTE: This course is primarily designed for students taking a Chemistry program. Credit will not be given for both 306 and 302 or 303.) (*Prerequisites:* 231 and 245. *Pre- or corequisites:* 222 and 232 or 235) S(3-0)

CHEM 312 (1½) INTRODUCTORY QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

An introduction to the basis of quantitative analytical chemistry, treatment of data and chemical equilibrium. Solution equilibria will be used as the chemical basis for some of the most commonly used chemical instrumental methods, namely potentiometry, chromatography, ultraviolet/visible and atomic absorption spectrometry. (*Prerequisites:* 245 and 213. 245 may be taken as a co-requisite with permission of Department) FK(3-3)

CHEM 318 (1½) INSTRUMENTAL TECHNIQUES OF ANALYSIS

Theory and applications of the most generally applied methods of chemical analysis such as infrared, raman and emission spectroscopy, polarography, high performance liquid chromatography, radiochemical analysis etc. (*Prerequisites:* 213 and 312) S(3-3)

CHEM 323 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ORGANOMETALLIC CHEMISTRY

Structure and reactivity of organometallic compounds of the s and p block metals. Transition metal carbonyl chemistry. Hydrocarbon complexes of the transition metals: M.O. description of bonding, reactivity of coordinated polycycloolefins. Transition metal alkyls and allyls, insertion and oxidative addition reactions, organotransition metal complexes in catalysis. (*Prerequisites:* 213 and 222) S(3-3)

CHEM 324 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TRANSITION METAL CHEMISTRY

Introduction to transition metal and coordination chemistry. Electronic structure of transition metal complexes (crystal and ligand field theory). Chemistry of the first row transition elements from titanium to zinc. (*Prerequisites:* 213 and 222) F(3-3)

CHEM 335 (1½) SYNTHETIC METHODS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Spectroscopy, design of syntheses in aliphatic, aromatic and some biomolecules. Aliphatic systems; carbanions, conjugated carbonyl compounds, amines in syntheses, functional group modifications. Aromatic systems; aromatic substitution processes, reactive substrates (phenols, amines), polynuclear aromatics. Biomolecules: synthesis and modification of heterocycles and carbohydrates. (CHEM 335 and 338 may be taken in either order) (*Prerequisite:* 213 and 235, or 232) S(3-3)

CHEM 336 (1½) INTRODUCTORY POLYMER CHEMISTRY

Principles and practice of polymerization, copolymerization and basic polymer kinetics. Structure property relationships for typical organic polymer groups. Polymer technology. The laboratory is designed to acquaint students with procedures for polymer identification, polymerization/depolymerization process, determination of physical properties, and simple fabrication. (*Prerequisite:* 232 or 235) F(3-3)

CHEM 337 (1½) BIO-ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Survey of electronic and medium effects on reactivity. Catalysis of organic reactions. Bio-organic reaction mechanisms and biomimetic model systems. (*Prerequisites:* 235, or 232. *Pre- or corequisite:* 213) F(3-3)

CHEM 338 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN ORGANIC STRUCTURE AND REACTIVITY

Introduction to structural effects on reactivity. Qualitative molecular orbital theory. Pericyclic reactions, organic photochemistry and radical reactions. (335 and 338 may be taken in either order.) (*Prerequisite:* 235, or 232. *Pre- or corequisite:* 213) F(3-3)

CHEM 346 (1½) REACTION KINETICS AND PHOTOCHEMISTRY

Kinetic concepts, multistep and catalytic mechanisms, steady-state and transient behaviour, transition states. Introduction to photochemical concepts. Applications of these concepts in inorganic and organic chemistry. (*Prerequisite:* 245. *Pre- or corequisite:* 213) (Not open to students with credit in 446) FK(3-3)

CHEM 347 (1½) QUANTUM CHEMISTRY

S(3-3)

CHEM 399 (1) RESEARCH PARTICIPATION AND SEMINAR

Introduction to Departmental research. Seminar report.
(Grading: COM, N, or F) F(3-0)

CHEM 400A (1½) APPLICATIONS OF CHEMISTRY

This course is intended for students who have completed at least two years of chemistry. It will discuss the use of chemicals in agriculture (fertilizers, herbicides, insecticides, insect and plant hormones), foods (carbohydrates, fats, vitamins and additives), drugs (antacids, analgesics, steroids, anti-AIDS agents, hallucinogens), and other compounds useful in medicine. Discussions will center around how and why the chemicals work, and advantages and disadvantages of their application. (*Prerequisites:* 222, 245, and 232 or 235) S(3-0)

CHEM 411 (1½) ADVANCED INSTRUMENTAL ANALYSIS

Advanced topics in instrumental analysis which will include some of the following: mass spectrometry, x-ray spectroscopy, advanced electrochemical methods, EPR, etc. Included will be a discussion of electronic data acquisition and manipulation as used in modern chemical instrumentation. (*Prerequisite*: 318) S(3-3)

CHEM 424 (1½) ADVANCED TRANSITION METAL CHEMISTRY

A more advanced consideration of transition metal chemistry designed to build on the principles established in Chemistry 323 and 324. Emphasis will be given to the chemistry of 2nd and 3rd row transition elements together with special topics chosen from areas of current research interest. (*Prerequisites*: 323 and 324) FK(3-3)

CHEM 425 (1½) PHYSICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Applications of group theory in inorganic chemistry. Molecular orbital theory and electronic spectra of transition metal complexes. Kinetics and mechanisms of inorganic reactions. (*Prerequisites*: 213 and 324) S(3-3)

CHEM 433 (1½) ORGANIC STRUCTURE DETERMINATION: THE CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS

Elucidation of the structures of organic compounds from spectral information. The chemistry of several classes of natural products, including examples demonstrating structural elucidation, synthesis, and biogenesis. (*Prerequisites*: 335 and 338) FK(3-3)

CHEM 434 (1½) PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

Mechanisms of organic reactions. Reactive intermediates. Structural and solvent effects on reactivity. (*Prerequisites*: 346 and 338) S(3-3)

CHEM 444 (1½) SOLIDS, SURFACES, AND MATERIALS

Electron energy levels in solids: free-electron and orbital pictures of energy bands. Statistical aspects and the Fermi level in metals, semicon-

ductors and solutions. Concepts, methods and reactions in surface science. Aspects of materials science. (*Prerequisites*: 245 and MATH 101) S(3-3)

CHEM 447 (1½) LASERS, REACTION DYNAMICS AND SPECTROSCOPY

Molecular spectroscopy, lasers and reaction dynamics. May also include molecular beams, laser spectroscopy and related quantum chemistry. (*Prerequisite*: 347) F(3-3)

CHEM 490 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

In special cases the Department of Chemistry may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken as 490. CHEM 490 may be taken more than once only in different areas of chemistry. FSK

- 490A Readings in Analytical Chemistry
- 490B Studies in Analytical Chemistry
- 490C Readings in Inorganic Chemistry
- 490D Studies in Inorganic Chemistry
- 490E Readings in Organic Chemistry
- 490F Studies in Organic Chemistry
- 490G Readings in Physical Chemistry
- 490H Studies in Physical Chemistry
- 490J Readings in Theoretical Chemistry
- 490K Studies in Theoretical Chemistry

CHEM 499 (3) THESIS

Experimental research under the direction of faculty. This course is required for Chemistry Honours students. Chemistry Major students may be granted permission by the Department to take the course as an elective. (*Prerequisite*: CHEM 399)

(Grading: INP; letter grade) YK(0-6;0-6)

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

The main Calendar entry for the Department of Computer Science is located in the Faculty of Engineering section of this Calendar.

The Department of Computer Science offers programs of study leading to the following degrees:

- Faculty of Engineering: B.Sc. Major or Honours in Computer Science; B.Sc. Major in Computer Science (Software Engineering Option), B.Sc. Major in Computer Science (Business Option), B.A. or B.Sc. General Degree in Computer Science;

- Faculty of Science: B.Sc. Major or Honours in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, Computer Science and Statistics, and Physics and Computer Science;
- Faculty of Graduate Studies: M.A., M.Sc., Ph.D.

For details of graduate programs in Computer Science, see page 338. For details on undergraduate programs and courses, see page 100.

SCHOOL OF EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Christopher R. Barnes, B.Sc. (Birm.), Ph.D. (Ott.), C.M., F.R.S.C., P.Geol., Professor and Director of the School

James Bishop, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), D.Sc. (M.I.T.), Professor

N. Ross Chapman, B.Sc. (McM.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor (DND/NSERC Research Chair)

Inez Fung, B.S., D.Sc. (M.I.T.), Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, B.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.S., F.R.S.C., Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

David F. Strong, B.Sc. (Mem., Nfld.), M.Sc. (Lehigh), Ph.D. (Edin.), F.R.S.C., Professor and President of the University

Verena J. Tunnicliffe, B.Sc. (McM.), M. Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), F.R.S.C., Professor

Andrew J. Weaver, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor

John T. Weaver, B.Sc. (Brist.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Sask.), Professor and Dean of Science

Michael J. Whiticar, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Kathryn M. Gillis, B.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Dal.), Associate Professor

George D. Spence, B.Sc. (Calg.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, B.A. (Dub.), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor

Dante Canil, B.Sc. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Professor

Stanley E. Dosso, B.Sc., M.Sc., (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor (DND/NSERC Research Chair)

Karen Drysdale, B.A. (Colo.), M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

David Nelles, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Teresa Russell, Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

George J. Boer, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Mass.), Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

Brian Bornhold, B.Sc. (Wat.), M.A. (Duke), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Adjunct Professor (1998-2001)

Eddy C. Carmack, B.Sc. (Ariz. St.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

William R. Crawford, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

Kenneth L. Denman, B.Sc. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

Harry Dosso (PHAST), B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor, Physics & Astronomy (1977)

David M. Farmer, B.Comm., M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

Howard J. Freeland, B.A. (Essex), Ph.D. (Dal.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

Louis A. Hobson (Biology), B.Sc. (Nott.), M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Roy D. Hyndman, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (A.N.U.), F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

C. Peter Keller (Geography), B.A. (Dub.), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor

Victor Levson, B.Sc. (Calgary), M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Alberta), Adjunct Professor

Rolf Ludvigsen, B.Sc. (Calg.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

Rolf G. Lueck, B.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

Robie W. Macdonald, B.Sc. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor

Norman McFarlane, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.Sc. (McG.), Adjunct Professor (1994-99), Ph.D. (Univ. of Michigan, Ann Arbor)

John Malcolm Ozard, B.Sc. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor

Garry C. Rogers, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Hawaii), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

George J. Simandl, B.Sc. (Concordia), M.Sc. (Carleton), Ph.C. (Cole Polytechnique de Montreal), Adjunct Professor

Robert W. Stewart, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Cantab.), O.C., F.R.S., F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

Peter Wangersky, B.Sc. (Brown), Ph.D. (Yale), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

C. S. Wong, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Hong Kong), Ph.D. (Scripps Inst. Oceanography), Adjunct Professor (1994-99)

Hidekatsu Yamazaki, B.E., M.Tech. (Tokai), Ph.D. (Texas A. and M.), Adjunct Professor (1995-2001)

J. Vaughn Barrie, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-2001)

John C. Fyfe, B.Sc. (Regina), Ph.D. (McG.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1994-99)

John R. Harper, B.Sc. (Mass.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Louisiana St.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-2001)

Richard J. Hebda, B.Sc. (McM.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-2001)

David L. Mackas, B.S., M.S. (Wash.), Ph.D. (Dal.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-2001)

Peter T. Bobrowsky, B.A., B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2001)

Gregory M. Flato, B.Sc. (Alberta), M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Dartmouth College, USA), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-99)

David C. Mosher, B.Sc. (Acad.), M.Sc. (Mem., Nfld.), Ph.D. (Dal.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-2000)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies relating to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees in SEOS, see page 341.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The School offers the following B.Sc. degree programs: General, Major and Honours in Earth Sciences; Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics); Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography); Combined Major and Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences. A Cooperative Education option is available to students majoring in Earth Sciences (see below).

The Earth Sciences programs require a core of earth science courses, co-requisite courses in the other sciences and a selection of electives suited to the interests of individual students. The Honours program requires undergraduates to undertake a research project, including the writing of an Honours thesis. The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences also offers Honours and Combined Major programs in collaboration with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. These programs pro-

vide specialization in either Geophysics or Physical Oceanography, and allow students to apply basic principles of physics and mathematics to fundamental global processes affecting the earth and oceans. In addition, Combined Honours and Combined Major programs are offered in collaboration with the Department of Chemistry. These programs expose students to the fields of geochemistry and chemical oceanography while providing a firm basis in the principles of chemistry. For other areas of study, students may take a Minor program in Earth and Ocean Sciences along with a Major or Honours program in another discipline. Such interdisciplinary programs may be advantageous to students considering a postgraduate degree in Environmental Studies, Geophysics, Geography, Oceanography, Atmospheric Sciences or Education. Students intending to pursue research or continue their studies for M.Sc. or Ph.D. degrees should consider the Honours programs.

The distinctive character of B.Sc. General Programs is the breadth of course options possible. Students in these programs may wish to combine a concentration in Earth Sciences with one in another science area (B.Sc.) or an arts area (B.A.).

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

Students intending to register in Earth Sciences Major or Honours programs of the School may wish to combine their academic programs with relevant and productive work experience in industry, business and government. The general concept and requirements of the Cooperative Education Program are given on page 43 and specifics for the Faculty Science are described on page 245.

Entry into the SEOS Cooperative Program is restricted to students enrolled in a Major or Honours Program in SEOS and attending the University on a full time basis. To qualify for entry and continuation in the Cooperative Program a student must normally maintain a GPA of 5.0 in SEOS courses and a GPA of 4.5 overall. In addition to academic grades, acceptance will be based on individual interest, abilities and aptitudes, and a formal interview. A student is required to satisfactorily complete at least four Work Terms, each of which will be recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F). The first Work Term (following first two academic terms) is optional, but students are required to complete four of the following five scheduled Work Terms. A student may transfer from the SEOS Cooperative Program to a regular SEOS program. Work Term credit by Challenge, as outlined on page 40 of this calendar, is permitted in the SEOS Coop Program.

Students transferring from other post-secondary institutions may apply to enter the Coop Program when applying for admission to the University of Victoria. Coop students interrupting their academic or Work Term program may apply for reinstatement in the Coop Program upon return to the University, but readmission is not guaranteed.

Applications and further information concerning the Cooperative Program in SEOS may be obtained from the School.

EARTH SCIENCES

B.Sc. Major or Honours		B.Sc. General	
First Year		First Year	
EOS 100/101	(3)	EOS 100/101	(3)
BIOL 150A	(1½)	BIOL 150A	(1½)
CHEM 101/102	(3)	CHEM 101/102	(3)
MATH 100/101	(3)	MATH 100/101	(3)
PHYS 112	(3)	PHYS 112	(3)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15
Second Year		Second Year	
EOS 201	(1½)	EOS 201	(1½)
EOS 202	(1½)	EOS 202	(1½)
EOS 205	(1½)	EOS 205	(1½)
EOS 240	(1½)	EOS 240	(1½)
CHEM 222/245	(3)	CHEM 222/245	(3)
MATH 200 (or 205)/201	(3)	MATH 200 or (205)/201	(3)
PHYS 210	(1½)	PHYS 210	(1½)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
	15		15

Third Year		Third Year	
EOS 300	(1½)	EOS 300	(1½)
EOS 310	(1½)	EOS 310	(1½)
EOS 320	(1½)	EOS 320	(1½)
EOS 330	(1½)	EOS 330	(1½)
EOS 340	(1½)	EOS 340	(1½)
*BIOL 311A/B	(3)	Electives	(7½)
STAT 260	(1½)		15
Elective	(3)		
	15		

Fourth Year		Fourth Year	
EOS 400	(1½)	One of EOS 410, 440	(1½)
EOS 410	(1½)	or 460	(1½)
EOS 440	(1½)	Electives	(13½)
EOS 460	(1½)		15
EOS 499 (Honours only)	(3)		
One of EOS 420, 425, 430	(1½)		
450, 470, 480 or 490	(1½)		
Electives:			
Major	(7½)		
Honours	(4½)		
	15		
Total electives:		Total electives	24
Major	13½		
Honours	9½		
Total units	60	Total units	60

* We recommend that you take the prerequisites for this course as a component of your electives. You may only register in BIOL 311A/B if you have either the prerequisites or a third year standing.

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN PHYSICS AND EARTH SCIENCES (GEOPHYSICS) PHYSICS AND OCEAN SCIENCES (PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY)

In the first and second years, sequences A and B are for students who begin the programs with PHYS 120 or PHYS 112, respectively. Both the Combined Major and Honours programs are the same in the first year.

First Year		First Year	
A		B	
EOS 100/101	(3)	EOS 100/101	(3)
PHYS 120/220	(3)	PHYS 112	(3)
MATH 100/101	(3)	MATH 100/101	(3)
CHEM 101/102	(3)	CHEM 101/102	(3)
CSC 110 or 212	(1½)	CSC 110 or 212	(1½)
Elective	(1½)	Elective	(1½)
Total:	15	Total:	15

Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)

Second Year		Second Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Combined Major	
A		B	
EOS 201/202/205	(4½)	EOS 201/202/205	(4½)
PHYS 214/215	(3)	PHYS 220	(1½)
PHYS 210/216	(3)	PHYS 214/215	(3)
MATH 200/201	(3)	MATH 210/216	(3)
Elective	(1½)	MATH 200/201	(3)
Total:	15	Total:	15

B.Sc. Combined Honours		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
A		B	
EOS 201/202/205	(4½)	EOS 201/202/205	(4½)
PHYS 214/215	(3)	PHYS 220	(1½)
PHYS 210/216	(3)	PHYS 214/215	(3)
MATH 200/201	(3)	PHYS 210/216	(3)
MATH 233A	(1½)	MATH 200/201	(3)
		MATH 233A	(1½)
Total:	15	Total:	16½

Third Year		Third Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
EOS 300	(1½)	EOS 300	(1½)
EOS 310/320	(3)	EOS 310/320	(3)
PHYS 326/325	(3)	PHYS 326/325	(3)
PHYS 317	(1½)	PHYS 317	(1½)
MATH 330A/B	(3)	PHYS 321A/B	(3)
MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 330A/B	(3)
MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)
		MATH 326	(1½)
Total:	15	Total:	18

Fourth Year		Fourth Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Honours	
EOS 410/480	(3)	EOS 410/480	(3)
PHYS 411/431	(3)	EOS 499	(3)
PHYS 323	(1½)	PHYS 411/431	(3)
Electives	(7½)	PHYS 323	(1½)
		PHYS 460	(0)
Total:	15	**Electives (EOS & PHYS)	(7½)
		Total:	18

** 7½ units of electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427; EOS 430, 440, 460, 470

Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Second Year		Second Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
A		B	
EOS 340	(1½)	EOS 340	(1½)
PHYS 214/215	(3)	PHYS 214/215	(3)
PHYS 216	(1½)	PHYS 220/216	(3)
MATH 200/201	(3)	MATH 200/201	(3)
*MATH 233A	(1½)	*MATH 233A	(1½)
Electives	(4½)	Elective	(3)
Total:	15	Total:	15

Third Year		Third Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
PHYS 317	(1½)	PHYS 317	(1½)
PHYS 321A	(1½)	PHYS 321A/B	(3)
PHYS 326/325	(3)	PHYS 326/325	(3)
MATH 330A/B	(3)	PHYS 323	(1½)
MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 330A/B	(3)
MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)
Electives	(3)	MATH 326	(1½)
		Elective	(1½)
Total:	15	Elective (PHYS)	(1½)
		Total:	18

Fourth Year		Fourth Year	
B.Sc. Combined Major		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
EOS 431	(1½)	EOS 431	(1½)
EOS 433 or 435	(1½)	EOS 432 or 435	(1½)
PHYS 411/426	(3)	PHYS 411/426	(3)
PHYS 323	(1½)	PHYS 410/422	(3)
PHYS 410	(1½)	PHYS 460	(0)
Electives	(6)	**Electives (EOS & PHYS)	(9)
Total:	15	Total:	18

* Recommended, but not required of, Combined Majors students

** 3 units of electives chosen from EOS 499, PHYS 429A, PHYS 429B

3 units of electives chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435

3 units of electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Both the Combined Honours and Combined Major programs have the same first and second year course requirements.

First Year		Second Year	
CHEM 091/101/092/102 ^A		CHEM 231/235	(3)
or 101/102 ^B	(3)	CHEM 222/245	(3)
MATH 100/101	(3)	CHEM 213	(1½)
PHYS 112 or 120/220	(3)	MATH 205 or (200)/201	(3)
EOS 100/101	(3)	EOS 240	(1½)
Elective	(3)	EOS 201/205	(3)
Total:	15		15

Third Year		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
B.Sc. Combined Major		EOS 202	(1½)
EOS 202	(1½)	EOS 310 or 320	(1½)
EOS 310 or 320	(1½)	EOS 340	(1½)
EOS 340	(1½)	CHEM 306	(1½)
CHEM 306	(1½)	CHEM 312/318	(3)
CHEM 312/318	(3)	CHEM 323/324	(3)
CHEM 323/324	(3)	CHEM (345 or 347)/346	(3)
CHEM (345 or 347)/346	(3)	CHEM 399	(1)
Total:	15		16

Fourth Year		B.Sc. Combined Honours	
B.Sc. Combined Major		EOS 425	(1½)
EOS 425	(1½)	EOS 430 or 403	(1½)
EOS 430 or 403	(1½)	CHEM 411	(1½)
CHEM 411	(1½)	CHEM 499 or EOS 499	(3)
*Electives (CHEM and EOS)	(3)	**Electives (CHEM)	(4½)
Electives	(7½)	***Electives (EOS)	(3)
Total:	15		15

^AFor students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

^BFor students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents

* 1½ units chosen from CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444 and 1½ units chosen from EOS 410, 440, 460. If both EOS 403 and 430 are taken then no additional EOS elective is required

** 4½ units chosen from CHEM 338, 424, 425, 444

*** 3 units chosen from EOS 410, 440, 460. If both EOS 403 and 430 are taken then only 1½ units are required

Honours in Earth Sciences

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Honours programs should apply to the Honours Adviser of the School on completion of their second year. The general requirements for admission to the third year of the Honours program requires at least a minimum GPA of 3.50 in each of the first two undergraduate years. The minimum requirement for admission to the fourth year is minimum GPA of 3.50 in the work of the third year.

A student in the Earth Sciences Honours program is required to meet the general regulations of the University on pages 18 to 25 of this Calendar. If a student fails to meet the standards for the Honours degree, while meeting the Major degree requirements, the School may recommend the appropriate class of Major degree.

Combined Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) and Combined Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)

Admission to the Combined Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program and the Combined Honours Physics and Ocean Science (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

Combined Honours in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences

Admission into the Combined Honours Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Program requires the permission of both the Department of Chemistry and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. All Combined Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences Honours students must complete a minimum of 7½ units of courses per term. A student graduating in the Combined Honours program is required to attain a 6.50 or higher graduating average and a grade point average of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in Chemistry and Earth and Ocean Sciences in order to obtain an Honours degree with distinction.

Field Courses

Earth Sciences 300 and 400 are scheduled outside of the normal term time at off-campus locations on dates specified by the School. Students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved and will be advised of such expenses during the first week of classes in the Fall Term.

EARTH AND OCEAN UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Students should consult the Director concerning courses offered in any particular year. The timetable also shows which courses are offered.

The names of faculty instructing courses, together with the required and recommended texts for each course, may be obtained from the School.

(Course offering codes: Y = September-April; F = September-December; S = January-April; K = May-August; NO = Not offered, this session.)

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

EOS 100 (1½) EARTH, OCEAN AND ATMOSPHERE

An introduction to the basic concepts and topical problems in geology, geophysics, oceanography and atmospheric sciences. Included will be the underlying principles and nature of erosional and depositional systems, modern plate tectonic processes, wind and current systems, air-sea interactions, weather patterns, El Niño and climate change. Laboratory work will include field trips to local institutions and study sites. FS(3-3)

EOS 101 (1½) EARTH'S HISTORY

An introduction to the geological, geophysical and geochemical evidence bearing on the evolution of continents and ocean basins and their relationship to the earth's interior. The nature of earthquakes, volcanoes, mountain ranges and natural resources, with particular reference to the Pacific rim. The past and future history of the earth as inferred from the geological record. (*Prerequisite:* 100) S(3-3)

EOS 201 (1½) SEDIMENTARY GEOLOGY

The physical, chemical and biological nature of sediments at sea and on land. The process of sediment transport, deposition and diagenesis. The origin and internal stratigraphy of sedimentary basins in the context of plate tectonics. The sedimentary record as used to reconstruct past climates, geographies, and earth and ocean dynamics. The geological evolution of western Canada as deduced from its stratigraphic record. (*Prerequisites:* 100, 101, 205) S(3-3)

EOS 202 (1½) STRUCTURAL GEOLOGY

Geometric, kinematic and dynamic analysis of deformation structures in rock bodies at different scales, in both brittle and ductile regimes. Stress and strain in rocks and their relationship to geologic structures. Interpretation of the physical mechanisms of folding and faulting in rocks with structural data and geological maps. The origin of crustal deformation in the context of plate tectonics. (*Prerequisites:* 100 and 101) S(3-3)

EOS 205 (1½) MINERAL SCIENCES

Introduction to the fundamental principles and concepts of mineralogy and optical mineralogy. A practical and systematic treatment of the common rock-forming minerals and mineral groups. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the behaviour of minerals in relation to changing physical and chemical conditions in igneous, metamorphic, and sedimentary environments. (*Prerequisites:* 100, 101; CHEM 101, 102) F(3-3)

EOS 240 (1½) GEOCHEMISTRY

The thermodynamic and kinetic approaches to understanding earth processes. Application of theory to practical questions such as mineral formation, weathering, and petroleum formation. Minor treatment is given to shorter term ocean and atmospheric and longer term Earth history geochemistry. (*Prerequisites:* 100 and 101; *Pre- or corequisites:* CHEM 222 and 245) S(3-3)

EOS 300 (1½) EARTH SCIENCE FIELD SCHOOL

A ten day field course in and around southern Vancouver Island during which the students will be introduced to geological mapping (traversing, sampling and acquisition of geological data), the regional geology and tectonics of Vancouver Island, and shipboard geophysical measurements and offshore sediment sampling. Normally held in late April - early May after examinations for Year 2. (*Prerequisites*: 201 and 202)

EOS 310 (1½) IGNEOUS GEOLOGY

The physics and chemistry of magma genesis at various plate tectonic settings as a function of both space and time. Crystallization, melting and mixing in magmatic systems, and the dynamics of intrusion, eruption, flow and solidification of magma. Minor treatment is given to the role of igneous activity in geothermal energy, environmental hazards and climate. (*Prerequisites*: 205 and 240) F(3-3)

EOS 320 (1½) METAMORPHIC GEOLOGY

The physical and chemical controls that govern the behaviour of metamorphic rocks within the Earth's lithosphere. Textural and mineralogical features and thermodynamic principles are used to interpret the evolution of metamorphic rocks from a variety of plate tectonic environments. Linkages with other aspects of the earth system are explored. (*Prerequisites*: 202, 205, and 240) S(3-3)

EOS 330 (1½) PALEOBIOLOGY

Processes and patterns in the evolution of life through time; speciation, extinction, and evolution. The relationship of biotas to depositional systems: paleoecology, ecostratigraphy, biostratigraphy and paleobiogeography. Major events in the history of life. Laboratories and field trips will provide illustrative fossil examples, particularly of invertebrates, partly in collaboration with the Royal British Columbia Museum. (*Prerequisites*: 201, BIOL 150A; or permission of the instructor) F(3-3)

EOS 340 (1½) ATMOSPHERIC SCIENCES

Introduction to the fundamental processes and forces governing the Earth's weather and climate. Specific applications such as weather systems and global climate/change. Topics include clouds, precipitation, tornadoes, thunderstorms, cyclones, air-sea interaction, El Niño, Greenhouse Effect, ozone hole, and acid rain. (*Prerequisites*: PHYS 112, MATH 100, or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 350 (1½) UNDERSTANDING THE WORLD'S OCEANS

A broad survey course to examine the nature of the world's oceans. Topics will include: the origin and structure of ocean basins; sea-floor spreading and submarine hot vent systems; global ocean circulation patterns and influence on atmospheric circulation and climate; variations in ocean chemistry, nutrients and productivity; ocean biodiversity, fish stock depletion, and aquaculture development. Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) F(3-0)

EOS 360 (1½) THE EVOLUTION OF LIFE THROUGH TIME

This course will trace the key developments in the evolution of life over the 4 billion years of Earth history. The progressive increase in biodiversity in both the marine and terrestrial realm is discussed. Dramatic reductions in diversity are produced through a variety of extinction events including the current example induced by human activities. (Not open to students with credit for BIOL 350, BIOL 355 or EOS 330. Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours, or combined degree programs) (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) S(3-0)

EOS 370 (1½) EARTHQUAKES, NATURAL HAZARDS AND PLATE TECTONICS

A review of the modern and ancient plate tectonic processes that result in oceanic ridge systems, seafloor spreading, subduction zones, and mountain belts. The impact of these processes on human development will be discussed, specifically earthquakes, tsunamis, landslides, and volcanic eruptions. Course may not be used as a credit toward SEOS general, major, honours or combined degree programs. (*Prerequisite*: Second year standing) F(3-0)

EOS 400 (1½) ADVANCED FIELD SCHOOL

A two-week field trip through the Southern Canadian Cordillera, examining the rock units and structures of the major tectonic elements in southern British Columbia and Alberta. Parallels, where possible, recent COCORP and LITHOPROBE seismic survey routes. Introduces the complex evolutionary states of the western margin of North America. Normally held in late August - early September, prior to registration. (*Prerequisite*: 300)

EOS 403 (1½) GLOBAL BIOGEOCHEMICAL CYCLES

Organic matter is studied from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within and across the interface of soils, and the sedimentary and water columns. (*Prerequisite*: 240 or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 410 (1½) GLOBAL TECTONICS

A study of global tectonic systems including geological, geophysical, geochemical and geographical perspectives on major tectonic environments. A wide range of examples from different continents will be used. Vancouver Island will also be examined. (*Prerequisite*: 202, or permission) F(3-1)

EOS 420 (1½) RESOURCE GEOLOGY

A geological study of the major types of economically important metallic and nonmetallic minerals and fossil fuels, basic processes of ore formation, exploration and mining techniques. The impacts of these activities on the environment are also considered. (*Prerequisites*: 201, 310, 320) F(3-0)

EOS 425 (1½) AQUEOUS GEOCHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources and sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of oxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). The computer program, "Hydraql" will be introduced and used for solving problems. Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems within aquatic systems. (*Prerequisite*: EOS 240 or 3rd year Chemistry, or permission of instructor) F(3-3)

EOS 430 (1½) ISOTOPES IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history — global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization — diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation isotopes. (*Prerequisite*: 240 or permission of instructor) F(3-3)

EOS 431 (1½) PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 340; PHYS 112; MATH 205 or 200, 201; or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

EOS 432 (1½) DYNAMICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor) NO(3-0)

EOS 433 (1½) THE OCEAN-ATMOSPHERE SYSTEM

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models. (*Pre- or corequisites*: 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 434 (1½) OCEAN MIXING PROCESSES

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories. (*Pre or corequisites:* 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 435 (1½) WAVES IN THE OCEAN

The mathematical theories and physics of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow. (*Pre- or corequisites:* 431; MATH 326, 330B; PHYS 317, 321A, 325, 426; or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

EOS 440 (1½) HYDROGEOLOGY

The nature, location and migration of fluids in the Earth's crust and surficial deposits. Theory of groundwater flow in fractured and porous media. Controls in groundwater flow systems. Surface-groundwater interactions and changes in water quality; hydrogeological aspects of waste disposal and resource development. Field and lab techniques. (*Prerequisites:* 240, 340, or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 450 (1½) QUATERNARY GEOLOGY

The methods and theory of Quaternary research, stressing the processes of interaction between the geosphere and biosphere. Topics include dating methods, paleoenvironmental studies, glaciation and global change, geological hazards, interdisciplinary research and applied studies, particularly the influence for engineering design. (*Prerequisites:* 201, 240, 330, or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

EOS 460 (1½) EARTH SYSTEM SCIENCE

An examination of the interrelationships between the complex systems operating in the solid earth, hydrosphere and atmosphere; methods of systems analysis for the planet; modeling of global processes, especially past and future climate change. (*Prerequisites:* completion of at least three 300-level EOS courses) S(3-3)

EOS 470 (1½) GEODYNAMICS

An introduction to thermal and mechanical modelling of earth processes through analytical and numerical techniques. Applications of continuum physics to geodynamics, including dynamic modelling of mantle convection, plate tectonics, lithospheric deformation, and sedimentation. Incorporation of the effects of surface processes and subsurface fluid flows on crustal deformation. (*Prerequisite:* Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics, or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

EOS 480 (1½) APPLIED GEOPHYSICS

An introduction to geophysical methods used in resource exploration and in investigations of crustal structure. Topics include principles and applications of seismology, gravity, magnetics, heat flow, radioactivity and electrical methods. Emphasis will be placed on interpretation of geophysical data for earth structure. (*Prerequisite:* Fourth year standing in SEOS or Physics, or permission of instructor) S(3-3)

EOS 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

With the consent of the School and the faculty member concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies. No student is permitted to take more than three units of 490 studies.

EOS 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty. This course is normally restricted to Earth and Ocean Honours students. (Grading: INP; letter grade)

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

Reinhard Illner, Dip. (Heidel.), Ph.D. (Bonn), Professor and Chair of the Department
 Ernest J. Cockayne, M.A. (Oxon.), M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
 Roger R. Davidson, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Florida St.), Professor
 David J. Leeming, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), M.A. (Ore.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor
 C. Robert Miers, B.A. (Knox Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., L.A.), Professor
 William E. Pfaffenberger, M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 John Phillips, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 Ian F. Putnam, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Professor
 William J. Reed, B.Sc., (Imp. Coll., Lond.), M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
 Ahmed Ramzi Sourour, B.Sc., (Cairo), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor
 Hari M. Srivastava, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Allahabad), Ph.D. (Jodhpur), F.R.A.S. (Lond.), F.N.A.Sc. (India), F.I.M.A. (U.K.), F.V.P.I., F.A.A.A.S. (Washington, D.C.), C.Math., Professor
 Pauline van den Driessche, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Imp. Coll. Lond.), D.I.C., Ph.D. (Wales) Professor
 Christopher J. Bose, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 Florin N. Diacu, M.Math. (Bucharest), Ph.D. (Heidelberg), Associate Professor
 William R. Gordon, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Calif., Santa Barb.), Associate Professor
 Denton E. Hewgill, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor
 Lowell A. Hinrichs, M.A., Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor
 Bruce R. Johnson, B.S., M.A., (Ore. St.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Associate Professor
 Walter P. Kotorynski, B.A. (W. Ont.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 Mary Lesperance, B.A. (Windsor), B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.Math., Ph.D. (Wat.), Associate Professor

Gary MacGillivray, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor
 Gary G. Miller, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Missouri), Associate Professor
 Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, B.Sc. (Xiamen), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Dal.), Associate Professor
 Jing Huang, M.Sc. (Acad. Sinica), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Assistant Professor
 Min Tsao, M.Sc., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Assistant Professor
 M. Elizabeth Watton, B.Sc., M.Sc. (McM.), Lecturer
 Charles Burton, B.A., M.B.A. (Queen's), Administrative Officer
 Marilee V. Garrett, B.A. (Brown), M.Sc. (U. of Vic), Cooperative Education Coordinator (Computer Science and Mathematics)
 Megan Jameson, B.A. (U. of Vic), Program Assistant, Cooperative Education Program

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Fausto Milinazzo, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor (1994-96)
 Robert F. Millar, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Adjunct Professor (1996-99)
 Cyril Nasim, B.Sc., M.A. (Punjab), Ph.D. (Sask.), Adjunct Professor (1997-2000)
 Tanjiro Okubo, B.A. (Kyoto), M.A., Ph.D. (Tokyo), Visiting Professor (1997-98)
 Clive Reis, B.A., M.A. (Oxford), Ph.D. (Mich. St.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1997-2000)
 Rekha Srivastava, B.Sc. (Utkal), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Banaras), Adjunct Professor (1995-98)
 Francis W. Zwiars, B.MATH. (Wat.), M.Sc. (Acad.), Ph.D. (Dal.), Adjunct Professor (1995-98)
 Elena Croitoro, M.Sc. (S. Fraser), M.A.Sc., DRD. (Gheorghe Asachi), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-98)
 Julian West, B.Sc. (Cal. Tech.), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-98)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 379.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that, because of limited facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain first and second year Mathematics and Statistics courses. Enrollment limits in second year will be imposed primarily on the basis of academic standing. Course enrollment limits will be listed during registration.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department offers the following B.Sc. degree programs: General, Major or Honours in Mathematics; General or Honours in Statistics; Major or Honours in Chemistry and Mathematics; Major or Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics; Major or Honours in Computer Science and Statistics; Honours in Physics and Mathematics.

The Department offers the following B.A. degree programs through the Faculty of Humanities and the Faculty of Social Sciences: General, Major or Honours in Mathematics; General or Honours in Statistics. Students interested in a Bachelor of Arts degree should register in the Faculty of Humanities or the Faculty of Social Sciences, complete the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in that Faculty, and satisfy the requirements for the General, Major or Honours degree program in Mathematics or the General or Honours degree program in Statistics described below.

MATHEMATICS PROGRAMS AND STATISTICS PROGRAMS

General

- (a) 100, 101, 122 (or 233C)
- (b) 205 (or 200), 201, 233A
- (c) 9 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

General (STATISTICS OPTION)

- (a) 100, 101
- (b) 205 (or 200), 233A
- (c) STAT 260 (or 255), 261 (or 256)
- (d) STAT 350, 353, 354
- (e) $4\frac{1}{2}$ additional units of courses chosen from STAT 450, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics), and other Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher approved by the Department.

General (TEACHER PREPARATION OPTION)

- (a) 100, 101, 122, 151
 - (b) CSC 110
 - (c) 205, 233A
 - (d) STAT 260
 - (e) 362, 368A
 - (f) 410, 415
 - (g) 3 additional units of courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department. Recommended courses include 322*, 330A, 352, 368B, 377*.
- *These courses have 200 level prerequisites which would have to be included in the student's program.

The General Program emphasizes breadth of education and requires concentration in two different fields. See page 45 of the Calendar for more details.

Major

- (a) 100, 101
- (b) CSC 110, 115
- (c) 200, 201, 233A, 233C
- (d) STAT 260, 261
- (e) Two of 322, 325, 377
- (f) 330A, 330B, 333A
- (g) $7\frac{1}{2}$ additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher (of which at least 3 units are numbered 400 or higher) chosen in consultation with the Department.

The Major is a program broadly based in the mathematical sciences requiring courses in each of pure mathematics, applied mathematics and statistics, and having enough elective choice to permit emphasis in any of these three areas.

Honours in Mathematics and Honours in Statistics

Students who wish to be admitted to an Honours program in the Department should apply in writing to the Chair of the Department on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the third year of an Honours program in the Department only if the student has achieved a first class average in the second year courses taken in the Department. Students are expected to receive credit for at least $7\frac{1}{2}$ units in each campus term. A student whose third year work is not of honours calibre may be required to withdraw from the program. A student graduating in the Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree with Distinction if the student has achieved a graduating GPA of at least 6.50 and a GPA of at least 6.50 in courses numbered 300 or higher in the Department.

Honours in Mathematics

- (a) 100, 101
- (b) CSC 110, 115
- (c) 200, 201, 233A, 233C
- (d) STAT 260, 261
- (e) Two of 322, 325, 377
- (f) 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 438
- (g) 12 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher, of which at least 6 units are numbered 400 or higher. Students who are specifically interested in one of the areas of pure mathematics or applied mathematics should consult the Department for advice in the selection of these elective units.

Honours in Statistics

- (a) 100, 101
- (b) CSC 110, 115
- (c) 200, 201, 233A, 233C
- (d) STAT 260, 261
- (e) Two of 322, 325, 377
- (f) 330A, 330B (or 438), 333A, 352
- (g) STAT 350, 353, 450
- (h) Two of 452, STAT 354, 453, 454 (454 can be taken more than once in different topics)
- (i) 6 additional units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 300 or higher. (Every program must include at least 6 units of Mathematics and Statistics courses numbered 400 or higher.)

Minor in Mathematics and Minor in Statistics

A student may declare a Minor in Mathematics by completing the requirements for the General or General (TEACHER PREPARATION OPTION) Program in Mathematics in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another Department or School (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). A student may declare a Minor in Statistics by completing the requirements for the General (STATISTICS OPTION) Program in Statistics in conjunction with the requirements for a Major or Honours Program offered by another Department or School (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN CHEMISTRY AND MATHEMATICS

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Chemistry and Mathematics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Chemistry and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of a selected combination of courses from each of the departments. Students opting for either of these combined programs must contact the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics Departments, and each student will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering proceeding to graduate work in either Chemistry or Mathematics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

All Combined Chemistry and Mathematics Honours students must complete a minimum of $7\frac{1}{2}$ units of courses per campus term. A student graduating in the combined Honours program is required to obtain a 6.50 or higher graduating average and a grade point average of 6.50 or higher over the group of required 300 and 400 level courses in chemistry and mathematics in order to obtain an Honours degree with Distinction.

First and Second Year (Major or Honours)

CHEM 091, 101 ^A ; or 101 ^B	(1½)
CHEM 102	(1½)
CHEM 213, 222, 231, 235, 245	(7½)
CSC 110, 115	(3)
MATH 100, 101, 200, 201, 233A, 233C	(9)
PHYS 112 ^C	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(4½)

^AFor students with Chemistry 11 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents^BFor students with Chemistry 12 and Mathematics 12 or equivalents^CPhysics requirement may also be satisfied by PHYS 120, 220**Third and Fourth Year (Major)**

(All courses listed below must be 300 level or above)	
CHEM 312/323/324/345 or 347/346/444 (or 425)/447	(10½)
MATH 325/326/330A/330B/333A	(7½)
MATH 322 or 333C	(1½)
Course chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department	(1½)
Course(s) chosen in consultation with the Chemistry and Mathematics and Statistics Departments	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(6)

Third and Fourth Year (Honours)

(All courses below must be 300 level or above)	
All Chemistry courses listed under Major program plus	(10½)
CHEM 399/499	(4)
MATH 333A/333C/334/434/438/445A/445B	(10½)
Courses chosen from the Mathematics and Statistics Department in consultation with that Department	(3)
Other courses (Electives)	(3)

Some possible courses which might be used to fulfill the units to be chosen in the above programs are: CHEM 306; 318; 335; 337; 338; 424; 425; 444; CSC 349A; 349B; MATH 352; 368A; 368B; (for Honours, 325 and 326); STAT 353*; 354*.

* These courses have 200 level statistics courses as prerequisites, which would have to be included in the student's program as options.

COMBINED PROGRAMS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE AND SCIENCE AND MATHEMATICS, AND COMPUTER SCIENCE AND STATISTICS

For a B.Sc. degree in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics or Computer Science and Statistics, students may take a Major or Honours program. These programs are not joint degrees in Computer Science and Mathematics, but a single degree program composed of selected courses from each of the departments. Students opting for any of these combined programs must contact the Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics Departments, and will be assigned an adviser from each of these departments. Students considering future graduate work in Computer Science, Mathematics or Statistics must consult with their advisers prior to making their final choice of courses.

Students who wish to be admitted to one of the Combined Honours programs should apply in writing to the Chairs of the Departments on completion of their second year. Normally a student will be admitted to the combined Honours program only if the student meets the following conditions: completion of CSC 110, 115, 212 (formerly 112), 225, 230, and 265; completion of at least 10.5 units of the Mathematics and Statistics courses required for the degree; attainment of a grade of at least B+ in all 200 level CSC courses; attainment of a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 200 level Mathematics and Statistics courses.

Students may also apply and be admitted to one of the Combined Honours program upon completion of their third year provided:

- they have completed all of the 100 level and 200 level courses required for the relevant Combined Honours degree with a GPA of at least 6.00 in these courses, and
- they have completed at least 4.5 units of 300 level courses in Computer Science (including CSC 320 and 349A) and 4.5 units in Mathematics and Statistics (including MATH 333A and 334 for the mathematics option, or STAT 350 and 353 for the statistics option),

and have obtained a GPA of at least 6.00 in all 300 level Computer Science, Mathematics, and Statistics courses taken.

Honours students are expected to maintain a GPA of at least 5.00 in their third year to remain in the program.

A student graduating in a Combined Honours program will be recommended for an Honours degree with Distinction if the student achieves a graduating average of at least 6.50.

Computer Science and Mathematics**First and Second Year (Major or Honours)**

MATH 100, 101, 122	(4½)
ENGL 115	(1½)
ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
MATH 200, 201, 222, 233A, 233C	(7½)
STAT 260, 261	(3)
CSC 110, 115	(3)
CSC 212, 225, 230, 265	(6)

Third and Fourth Year (Major)

MATH 330A, 330B	(3)
MATH 333A and one of 322, 333C	(3)
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B	(6)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above with at least 6 units at the 400 level. In selecting these courses students are urged to take at least 3 of the additional units in each of the two Departments.	(9)

Third and Fourth Year (Honours)

MATH 334, 434, 438	(4½)
MATH 333A, 333C	(3)
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499	(7½)
Two of CSC 425, 445, 449, 484	(3)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level	(1½)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science or Mathematics and Statistics at the 400 level	(4½)

Computer Science and Statistics**First and Second Year (Major and Honours)**

MATH 100, 101, 122	(4½)
ENGL 115	(1½)
ENGR 240 ¹	(1½)
MATH 200 (or 205), 201, 222, 233A	(6)
STAT 260, 261	(3)
CSC 110, 115	(3)
CSC 212, 225, 230, 265	(6)

Third and Fourth Year (Major)

STAT 350, 353	(3)
Three of STAT 354, 450, 453, 454	(4½)
(454 can be taken more than once in different topics)	(4½)
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B	(6)
Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science at the 400 level	(3)
Courses chosen from the Department of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above.	
In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments.	(4½)

Third and Fourth Year (Honours)

STAT 350, 353, 450	(4½)
Three of MATH 452, STAT 354, 453, 454	(4½)
(454 can be taken more than once in different topics)	(4½)
CSC 320, 326, 349A, 349B, 499	(7½)
Two of CSC 425, 445, 446, 449, 484	(3)
Courses chosen from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics at the 300 level or above.	
In selecting these courses, students are urged to take at least one additional course from each of the two Departments.	(4½)

¹ ENGL 225 can replace ENGR 240 but this requires 3 units of first year English as prerequisite.

HONOURS IN PHYSICS AND MATHEMATICS

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours Program in Physics and Mathematics requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. An Honours degree will be designated "with Distinction" if the grade point average calculated using the best 30 units of approved 300 and 400 level courses is at least 6.50.

In year 1 students will take (a) PHYS 120 and 220 or (b) PHYS 112. In each case the student will then choose subsequent courses indicated by the appropriate letter (a) or (b).

Year I

- (a) PHYS 120, 220; or (3)
 - (b) PHYS 112 (3)
 - 3 units of Chemistry (3)
 - MATH 100, 101 (3)
 - MATH 233A, 233C* (3)
 - CSC 110 (1½)
- (Students who believe that they have the equivalent of CSC 110 may request the Physics and Astronomy and Mathematics and Statistics Departments to waive the CSC 110 requirement.)

Year II

- (a) PHYS 216 or (1½)
- (b) PHYS 220 and 216 (3)
- PHYS 214 and 215 (3)
- MATH 200 and 201 (3)
- MATH 233A and 233C* (3)

Year III

- PHYS 313 or 314 (1½)
- PHYS 325 and 326 (3)
- PHYS 321A and 321B (3)
- PHYS 323 (1½)
- MATH 325 and 326 (3)
- MATH 334 and 434 (3)
- MATH 438 (or 330B) (1½)
- MATH elective** (1½)

Year IV

- PHYS 317□ (1½)
- PHYS 410 and 421 (3)
- PHYS 422 and 423 (3)
- PHYS 460 (0)
- PHYS electives** (1½ or 3)
- MATH 333A and 333C* (3)
- MATH 445A and 445B (3)
- MATH electives** (3)

* MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year, in which case 333A and 333C may be taken in second year.

□ PHYS 317 may be taken in second year if 220 is taken in first year.

** Mathematics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics electives are to be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. Students will normally enroll in 18 units of work in each of third and fourth years.

Notes

- All students taking a Major or Honours in Mathematics are strongly advised to take at least one University course in Physics.
- Credit by course challenge is not offered. Any students who demonstrate to the Department that they have mastered the material of a course may be granted advanced placement. For this purpose a score of 4 or 5 on the AP Calculus test will constitute mastery of MATH 100.
- Students from outside British Columbia, transfer students from community colleges, and students who have obtained credit for Grade XIII Mathematics must consult the Department before enrolling in any Mathematics course.
- Students with lower than B standing in Mathematics 12 are advised to take MATH 120 before attempting MATH 100.
- Students who plan to specialize in Mathematics or Statistics are encouraged to take MATH 151 as an elective in their first year.

MATHEMATICS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Science is described on page 245. Additional general regulations pertaining to Cooperative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 43.

Full time students in the Cooperative Education Program participate in a combined Mathematics and Computer Science Cooperative Program during their first two years. In their third year, students may opt to complete a degree program in either Computer Science or Mathematics, and will then enter the Coop program in that department. Students who opt for the Major or Honours in Combined Computer Science and Mathematics, or for a Double Major or Double Honours in Computer Science and Mathematics, will remain in the combined Computer Science/Mathematics Coop Program.

The minimum academic requirements for entering the Mathematics and Computer Science Program are a grade point average of 4.50, a minimum grade point average of 5.50 in courses completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics and a grade of at least B- in each course completed in the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics and Statistics. Students are normally admitted to the Program in January, after the first term on campus, and application for admission should be made before the end of the first term. First year students wishing to apply for entry to the program should enroll in Mathematics 100 and 101, Computer Science 112 and 115, and Statistics 260.

In order to graduate in the Mathematics Cooperative Program or the combined Mathematics and Computer Science Cooperative Program students must:

- successfully complete a minimum of four Work Terms. (The granting of Work Term credit by challenge is not permitted.)
- satisfy the course requirements of any of the Major or Honours degree programs offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Students registered in the Coop Program must be enrolled in at least 6 units of course work during each campus term. The performance of students will be reviewed after each Campus Term and each Work Term. Students whose performance is deemed to be unsatisfactory by the Computer Science and Mathematics Coop Committee may be required to withdraw from the program.

Each Work Term is recorded on the student's academic record and transcript (as COM, N or F) and details of Work Terms are recorded on the Record of Work Terms which is attached to the student's academic record and transcript.

Further information concerning the Cooperative Education Program in Mathematics may be obtained from the Department.

Notes:

- Each student who is admitted to the Coop program during first year of University must complete all five scheduled Work Terms.
- Students who transfer from other institutions and all students admitted to the Coop Program in their second year of University must complete at least four Work Terms and must complete all scheduled Work Terms in their program.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

MATHEMATICS

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.

MATH 100 (1½) CALCULUS: I

Review of analytic geometry; functions and graphs; limits; derivatives; techniques and applications of differentiation; antiderivatives; the definite integral and area; logarithmic and exponential functions; trigonometric functions; Newton's, Simpson's and trapezoidal methods. (*Prerequisite:* Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120) (Not open to students with credit in 102) (See Notes 2 and 4 above) FS(4-0)

MATH 101 (1½) CALCULUS: II

Volumes; arc length and surface area; techniques of integration with applications; polar coordinates and area; l'Hospital's rule; Taylor's formula; improper integrals; series and tests for convergence; power series and Taylor series. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or equivalent) FS(3-0)

MATH 102 (1½) CALCULUS FOR STUDENTS IN THE SOCIAL AND BIOLOGICAL SCIENCES

Calculus of one variable with applications to the social and biological sciences. Exponential growth. (*Prerequisite*: Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120) (Not open to students with credit in 100.) FS(3-0)

MATH 103 (formerly part of 240) (1½) MATHEMATICS FOR ECONOMICS: I

Elements of matrix algebra, partial derivatives, unconstrained and constrained optimization with economics examples, infinite series. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 102) S(3-0)

MATH 120 (formerly MATH 012) (1½) PRECALCULUS MATHEMATICS

The essential topics prerequisite for Mathematics 100 and 102. Elementary functions with emphasis on the general nature of functions; polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions. Conic sections, plane analytic geometry. (*Prerequisite*: Mathematics 11 or equivalent) (Not intended for students who are proficient with the topics covered in Mathematics 12. Not open to students who have completed or are currently registered in 100 or 102) (See Note 4 above) FS(4-0)

MATH 122 (formerly 224) (1½) LOGIC AND FOUNDATIONS

Set theory, functions, relations, partial orderings, equivalence relations and partitions, connectives and truth tables, quantifiers, number of ways of arranging n items, number of ways of selecting r items out of n , methods of proof including mathematical induction, trees, graphs, asymptotic notation, exact and asymptotic solutions of recurrence relations, properties of integers. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 102 or 151 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit for 222 or 224 or 422 or 423) FSK(3-0)

MATH 133 (1½) MATRIX ALGEBRA FOR ENGINEERS

Complex numbers; matrices and basic matrix operations; vectors; linear equations; determinants; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; linear dependence and independence; orthogonality. (*Prerequisite*: Admission to a B.Eng. program) (Not open to students with credit in 110 or 233A) F(3-0-1)

MATH 151 (1½) FINITE MATHEMATICS

Geometric approach to linear programming, linear systems, Gauss-Jordan elimination, matrices, compound interest and annuities, permutations and combinations, basic laws of probability, conditional probability, independence, urn problems, tree diagrams and Bayes formula, random variables and their probability distributions, Bernoulli trials and the binomial distribution, hypergeometric distribution, expectation, applications of discrete probability and Markov chains. (*Prerequisite*: Mathematics 12 or equivalent, or 120, which may be taken concurrently) (Students who have credit for 352 may not register in 151 for credit.) FS(3-0)

MATH 160A (formerly half of 160) (1½) MATHEMATICS FOR THE ELEMENTARY TEACHER: I

Sets, functions, and logic; whole numbers, divisibility, and elementary number theory; the integer, rational, and real number systems together with associated algorithms. (*Prerequisite*: Mathematics 11 or equivalent or consent of the Department) (Credit granted only toward a degree in Elementary Education or as a free elective from the Faculty of Education) FS(3-0)

MATH 160B (formerly half of 160) (1½) MATHEMATICS FOR THE ELEMENTARY TEACHER: II

Ratio, percent and interest; measurement and the metric system; elementary geometry, symmetry, congruence and similarity; probability. (*Prerequisite*: Mathematics 11 or equivalent, or consent of the Department. Normally 160A is taken before 160B) (Credit granted only toward a degree in Elementary Education or as a free elective from the Faculty of Education) FS(3-0)

MATH 200 (1½) CALCULUS OF SEVERAL VARIABLES

Vectors and vector functions; solid analytic geometry; partial differentiation; directional derivatives and the gradient vector; Lagrange multipliers; multiple integration with applications; cylindrical and spherical coordinates; surface area; line integrals; Green's Theorem. The section of this course for engineering students will also cover the following topics: surface integrals and the divergence theorem. (*Prerequisite*: 101) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 200, 205) FS(3-0-1)

MATH 201 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

A first course in ordinary differential equations. First order equations; geometric interpretation; direction fields and integral curves; applications to the physical and biological sciences; linear equations of higher order; solutions of constant coefficient equations and their application to vibration problems; complex exponential functions; nonlinear second order equations and examples; the phase plane. The Laplace transform and applications. Singular points and global behaviour of some examples. (*Prerequisite*: 101) FSK(3-0-1)

MATH 203 (formerly part of 240) (1½) MATHEMATICS FOR ECONOMICS: II

Elements of multivariable integral calculus, complex numbers, difference and differential equations with economics applications, linear programming. (*Prerequisite*: 103) (Not open to students with credit for 200, 201, or 205) F(3-0)

MATH 205 (1½) MULTIVARIABLE CALCULUS

Vectors in two and three dimensions, vector-valued functions, functions of several variables, multivariate differential calculus, multiple integrals. (*Prerequisite*: 101) (Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth Sciences, and Mathematics General students. Not intended for Mathematics Major or Honours or Statistics Honours students. Credit can be obtained for only one of 200, 205) S(3-0-1)

MATH 222 (formerly 324) (1½) DISCRETE AND COMBINATORIAL MATHEMATICS

Graphs: trees, colouring, planarity, Hamilton and Euler cycles, network flows and matching. Counting: permutations, combinations with and without repetitions, binomial and multinomial theorems, inclusion-exclusion. Generating functions: manipulation of formal power series, exponential generating function, partitions of integers. Recurrence relations: linear recurrences, nonhomogeneous recurrences, method of generating functions, divide and conquer recurrences. Inference rules and laws of logic, basics of discrete probability. (*Prerequisite*: 122 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit for 324 or 422 or 423) FSK(3-0)

MATH 233A (1½) MATRIX ALGEBRA: I

Matrices: simultaneous equations; determinants; vectors in 2-, 3- and n -tuple space; inner product; linear independence and rank; change of coordinates; rotation of axes in 2- and 3-dimensional Euclidean space; orthogonal matrices; eigenvalues and eigenvectors. (*Prerequisite*: 3 units of 100 level mathematics courses; or an A grade in Mathematics 12 or equivalent) (Not open to students with credit in 133) FS(3-0)

MATH 233B (1½) MATRIX ALGEBRA: II

Eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of complex matrices with applications; orthogonal and unitary matrices; positive definite matrices with applications. (*Prerequisites*: 100 or 102, and 233A or 133) (Not open to students with credit in 333C) (This course is intended primarily for second year physics students or other science students with a strong mathematical background.) K(3-0)

MATH 233C (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ALGEBRA

The integers, induction, factorization, congruences. Definition and examples of rings, fields and integral domains. Rational numbers, real numbers, complex numbers. Polynomials and their factorization. Permutations; definition and examples of groups. Additional topics chosen from Boolean algebras and lattices; transfinite arithmetic. (*Prerequisite*: 233A or 110 or 133, and a grade point average of at least 3.00 in all 200 level mathematics and statistics courses completed) (This course is intended primarily for Mathematics students.) S(3-0)

MATH 242 (1½) MATHEMATICS OF FINANCE

Simple interest; compound interest; simple discount; simple annuities; general and other annuities; amortization methods; Canadian mortgages; sinking funds; bond prices and bond yields; net present value; capitalized cost; contingent payments; introduction to the basic concept of life annuities and life insurance. (*Prerequisites*: 102 and 151, or 101 and some knowledge of probability) (Not open to students with credit for 152) S(3-0)

Students with a D grade in Second Year Mathematics courses are advised not to register for further courses in Mathematics.

MATH 321 (1½) DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS FOR ENGINEERS

An introduction to methods for solving partial differential equations: basic concepts; derivation of the heat and wave equations (heat transfer, vibrations of membranes and strings); classification of second order partial differential equations; separation of variables; Fourier series solution; eigenfunction space, Bessel and Legendre functions; introduction to numerical methods. Optional topics: systems of ordinary differential equations, classical and direct methods in the calculus of variations. (*Prerequisites*: 200 and 201, and admission to the Faculty of Engineering) (Not open to students with credit in 323B or 326) NO(3-0)

MATH 322 (1½) INTERMEDIATE COMBINATORICS

A study of combinatorial objects, with topics chosen from: representations and generation of permutations and combinations; Gray codes, Latin squares, factorizations of graphs, block designs and finite geometries, partially ordered sets and lattices, Boolean algebras, introduction to error correcting codes. (*Prerequisite*: 222 or 233C or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

MATH 323 (formerly 323A) (1½) APPLIED DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

A brief review of the material covered in 201. Series solutions of selected second order differential equations with variable coefficients with special emphasis on Bessel's and Legendre's equations. Linear systems of differential equations. The application of the Laplace transforms for systems. Numerical methods with applications. Some qualitative results. (Primarily for students in the physical sciences) (*Prerequisites*: 200 (or 205), 201) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 323, 323A, 325. This course cannot in general be included as part of the Mathematics and Statistics Department's requirements for the Major or Honours degree) F(3-0)

MATH 325 (1½) INTERMEDIATE ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Series solutions of linear ordinary differential equations about ordinary and regular singular points, Euler's, Bessel's and Legendre's equations. Numerical methods with applications. The general theory of linear systems of equations. Laplace transform for systems. Stability theory, Liapunov functions. Other qualitative results and methods. (*Prerequisites*: 200, 201, 233A or equivalent. *Corequisite*: 330A or 334) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 323, 323A, 325) F(3-0)

MATH 326 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Partial differential equations in physics (wave, heat and Laplace equations), solution by separation of variables, boundary value problems, orthogonal functions, Fourier series, transform methods (Laplace and Fourier transforms), numerical methods. (*Prerequisite*: 323, 323A or 325) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 323B, 326) SK(3-0)

MATH 330A (1½) ADVANCED CALCULUS

Sequences and series of real numbers; sequences and series of real valued functions; uniform convergence; Fourier series; differentiation and integration of series of real valued functions; power series; Taylor series; Taylor's formula with remainder; multivariate calculus; implicit function, Stokes and divergence theorems. (*Prerequisites*: 200 or 205) (Not open to students who have credit for 334) F(3-0)

MATH 330B (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPLEX VARIABLES

Theory of functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, elementary functions, integration, power series, residue theory. (*Prerequisite*: 330A or 334) (Not open to students who have credit for 338 or 438) SK(3-0)

MATH 333A (1½) ABSTRACT ALGEBRA: I

Groups, rings and fields, including quotient structures. (*Prerequisite*: 233C or permission of the Department) F(3-0)

MATH 333C (1½) LINEAR ALGEBRA

Vector spaces and linear transformations; the canonical forms; inner product spaces and the spectral theorem. (*Prerequisite*: 233C or 233B or 210) S(3-0)

MATH 334 (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF ANALYSIS

Sets and functions, the real number system, set equivalence, sequences and series, introduction to point set and metric topology, limits and continuity in metric spaces. (Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for 430) (*Prerequisites*: 200 and 201 and the consent of the Department) F(3-0)

MATH 352 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY

Probability spaces, combinatorial analysis, conditional probability, independence, inclusion-exclusion, random variables, expectation, discrete and continuous distributions, limit theorems. (*Prerequisite*: 200 or 205, or 240) F(3-0)

MATH 362 (1½) ELEMENTARY NUMBER THEORY

Divisibility, primes, congruences, arithmetic functions, primitive roots, quadratic residues, basic representation and decimals, and a selection from the following topics: Pythagorean triples, representation as sums of squares, infinite descent, rational and irrational numbers, distribution of primes. (For Mathematics Majors and Honours students, and for students planning to teach mathematics in secondary schools) (*Prerequisite*: 3 units of 200 level courses offered by the Department of Mathematics and Statistics) F(3-0)

MATH 368A (1½) EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY

The real affine and projective planes; Euclidean geometry; modern elementary geometry; elementary transformations; Euclidean constructions; the fundamental theorem of polygonal dissection; projectivities; proper conics. (*Prerequisite*: At least six units of mathematics or the consent of the Department) (Not open to students with credit for 366) F(3-0)

MATH 368B (1½) NON-EUCLIDEAN GEOMETRY

The parallel postulate; hyperbolic geometry; elliptic geometry; double elliptic geometry; the Poincaré model. (*Prerequisite*: At least six units of mathematics or the consent of the Department) S(3-0)

MATH 377 (1½) MATHEMATICAL MODELLING

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models in various areas of application. Both continuous and discrete deterministic and stochastic models will be employed. Mathematical techniques used may include: differential and difference equations, matrix analysis, optimization, simple stochastic processes, decision theory, game theory and numerical methods. The phenomena modelled may vary from year to year. (*Prerequisites*: 200 (or 205), 201, 233A, and one of STAT 250, 254, 255, 260) S(3-0)

MATH 410 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO MODERN ALGEBRA FOR TEACHERS

Development of the number systems of elementary algebra; groups, rings, integral domains and fields; polynomials. (*Prerequisites*: 122 and 233A, or permission of the Department) (Cannot be used to satisfy mathematics unit requirements for any Major or Honours degree offered by the Department. Not open to students with credit in 233C or 333A) (Not offered in even-numbered years, e.g. 96W session) NO(3-0)

MATH 415 (1½) HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS

Survey of the development of Mathematics from its earliest beginnings through to the present. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 333A or 410 or consent of the Department) F(3-0)

MATH 422 (1½) COMBINATORIAL MATHEMATICS

Permutations and combinations, generating functions, recurrence relations, inclusion-exclusion principle. Mobius inversion, Polya's enumeration theorem. Ramsey's theorem, systems of distinctive representatives, combinatorial designs, algorithmic aspects of combinatorics. (*Prerequisite*: 322 or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

MATH 423 (1½) GRAPH THEORY

An introduction to the combinatorial, algorithmic and algebraic aspects of graph theory. (*Prerequisite*: 322 or permission of the Department)

F(3-0)

MATH 433C (1½) ABSTRACT ALGEBRA: II

Field theory; composition series of groups; Galois Theory. (*Prerequisites*: 333A, and 333C or 333B)

NO(3-0)

MATH 433D (1½) APPLIED ALGEBRA

A survey of the applications of algebraic structures in computer science, applied mathematics, and electrical engineering. Topics to be covered include: switching circuits, finite state machines, state diagrams, machine homomorphism, group and matrix codes. Optional topics include Polya-Burnside enumeration, Latin squares, primality testing. (*Prerequisite*: 333A)

NO(3-0)

MATH 434 (formerly 336) (1½) REAL ANALYSIS: I

Theory of differentiation; Reimann-Stieltjes integration; Fourier series; functional analysis. (Primarily for Honours students) (*Prerequisite*: 334)

S(3-0)

MATH 435 (1½) REAL ANALYSIS: II

Lebesgue measure and integration. The L_p spaces. Introduction to Hilbert and Banach spaces. (Primarily for Honours students) (*Prerequisite*: 434 or 336 or the consent of the Department)

NO(3-0)

MATH 438 (formerly 338) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO COMPLEX ANALYSIS

Elementary functions of a complex variable, analytic functions, differentiation and integration of functions of a complex variable, power series and residue theory. (Primarily for Honours students. Not open to students who have credit for 330B or 338) (*Prerequisite*: 334)

S(3-0)

MATH 445A (1½) ADVANCED ORDINARY DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

Existence and uniqueness results. Continuous dependence on initial data. Dynamical systems; local and global theory. Bifurcation theory. Attractors. Sturm-Liouville theory. Other topics as time permits. (*Prerequisites*: 434 or 336 or the consent of the Department)

F(3-0)

MATH 445B (1½) ADVANCED PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS

The Cauchy-Kovalevskaya theorem; geometric theory of first order partial differential equations; well-posed problems; elliptic equations; semigroups. (*Prerequisite*: 434 or 336 or consent of the Department)

S(3-0)

MATH 452 (1½) STOCHASTIC PROCESSES

Introduction to the branch of probability theory which deals with the mathematical analysis of systems that evolve in time while undergoing chance fluctuations. Main topics include random walks, Markov chains, Poisson processes, birth and death processes, renewal theory. Examples illustrate wide applicability of stochastic processes in many branches of science and technology. (*Prerequisite*: 352 or STAT 350)

S(3-0)

MATH 462 (1½) NUMBER THEORY

A selection of topics which may include compositions and partitions, geometry of numbers, rational approximation, distribution of primes, order of magnitude of arithmetic functions, proofs of the Prime Number Theorem and of Dirichlet's Theorem on primes in arithmetic progressions, continued fractions. (*Prerequisites*: Grade of B- or higher in 362, and consent of the instructor)

NO(3-0)

MATH 465 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO TOPOLOGY

Basic concepts of point set topology. (*Prerequisite*: 334, which may be taken concurrently, or 330A or the consent of the Department) (May be offered only in alternate years)

S(3-0)

MATH 468 (1½) TOPICS IN GEOMETRY

Appropriate topics may be selected from among the following: finite Desarguesian spaces; symmetry geometry; polyhedra; geometric designs and tactical configurations; axiomatics. Since the same topic will not be offered in two successive years, the course may be repeated for credit. (*Prerequisite*: 368A or the consent of the Department)

NO(3-0)

MATH 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MATHEMATICS

Students must consult the Department before registering. This course may be taken more than once in different fields with permission of the Chair of the Department.

NO

MATH 491A (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of applied mathematics. Possible topics include population modeling, stochastic processes, discrete optimization, actuarial mathematics, calculus of variations, and fluid mechanics. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

Topics to be determined

F(3-0)

MATH 491B (1½) TOPICS IN PURE MATHEMATICS

Through this course the Department offers advanced topics in various areas of pure mathematics. Possible topics include advanced complex analysis, functional analysis, introduction to manifolds, introduction to differential geometry, and mathematical logic. Information on the topics available in any given year will be available from the Chair of the Department. Entry to this course will be restricted to third or fourth year students who meet the prerequisite specified for the topic to be offered. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department.

Topics to be determined

Y(1½-1½)

STATISTICS**STAT 252 (1½) STATISTICS FOR BUSINESS**

Descriptive statistics; graphics; modelling and statistical inference for comparing samples from two populations, simple and multiple regression, time series models and contingency tables; introduction to designed experiments. Examples will be taken from business applications. Students will be expected to analyze data using computing facilities. (*Prerequisites*: MATH 151 or equivalent and admission to the Bachelor of Commerce program) (Credit will not be given for both 252 and any of 255, 256, 260, or 261) (See Credit Limit, page 18)

S(3-0)

STAT 254 (1½) PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS FOR ENGINEERS

Probability axioms, properties of probability, counting techniques, conditional probability, independence, random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, variance; binomial, hypergeometric, negative binomial, Poisson, uniform, normal, gamma and exponential distributions; discrete and continuous joint distributions, independent random variables, expectation of functions of random vectors, covariance, random samples and sampling distributions, central limit theorem; point and interval estimation; hypothesis testing; linear regression and correlation. (*Prerequisite*: Admission to a B.Eng. program. *Corequisite*: MATH 200) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 250, 254, 255, 260) (See Credit Limit, page 18)

K(3-0-1)

STAT 255 (1½) STATISTICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES: I

Descriptive statistics; probability; random variables and probability distributions; expectation; binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized. (*Prerequisite*: At least one university level mathematics course) (Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, Health Information Science and Kinesiology students. Credit will not be given for both 255 and any other beginning level statistics course offered by any academic unit)

FS(3-0)

STAT 256 (1½) STATISTICS FOR LIFE SCIENCES: II

Estimation and hypothesis testing; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. Statistical examples and applications from life sciences will be emphasized. (*Prerequisite*: 255 or equivalent) (Intended primarily for Biochemistry/Microbiology, Biology, Environmental Studies, and Health Information Science students. Credit can be obtained for only one of 251, 256, 261)

S(3-0)

STAT 260 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS: I

Descriptive statistics; elementary probability theory; random variables, discrete and continuous probability distributions, expectation, joint, marginal and conditional distributions; linear functions of random variables; random sampling and sampling distributions; point and interval estimation; classical hypothesis testing and significance testing. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines. (*Pre- or corequisite*: MATH 101 or 240) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 250, 254, 255, 260) (See Credit Limit, page 18) F(3-0)

STAT 261 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PROBABILITY AND STATISTICS: II

Estimation and hypothesis testing; normal sampling distribution theory; analysis of variance and the design of experiments; regression and correlation; analysis of categorical data; distribution-free procedures. The mathematical foundations of statistical inference will be introduced and illustrated with examples from a variety of disciplines. (*Prerequisite*: 260 or equivalent) (Credit can be obtained for only one of 251, 256, 261) S(3-0)

STAT 350 (1½) MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS: I

Discrete and continuous probability models, random variables and their distributions, mathematical expectation, moment generating functions, sums of random variables, limit theory, and sampling distributions. Emphasis on the probability theory needed for 450. (*Prerequisites*: MATH 200 (or 205) and one of 251, 256, 261) F(3-0)

STAT 353 (1½) APPLIED REGRESSION ANALYSIS

An outline of linear regression theory with applications. (*Prerequisites*: one of 261 or 256, and one of MATH 233A or MATH 133, or consent of the instructor) F(3-0)

STAT 354 (1½) SAMPLING TECHNIQUES

Principal steps in planning and conducting a sample survey. Sampling techniques including stratification, systematic sampling and multistage sampling. Practical survey designs with illustrations. Nonsampling errors. (*Prerequisite*: 256, 261, or permission of instructor) S(3-0)

STAT 450 (formerly 351) (1½) MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS: II

Brief introduction to decision theory, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing; regression and correlation, analysis of variance. Emphasis on the mathematics of statistics. (*Prerequisite*: 350) S(3-0)

STAT 453 (1½) THE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF EXPERIMENTS

An introduction to the principles of experimental design and the techniques of analysis of variance. A discussion of experimental error, randomization, replication, and local control. Analysis of variance is developed for single factor and multifactor experiments. The use of concomitant observations. Multiple comparisons and orthogonal contrasts. (*Prerequisites*: One of 251, 256, 261; and 353 or some experience or familiarity with experimentation) F(3-0)

STAT 454 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED STATISTICS

Possible topics include: Multivariate analysis, multidimensional scaling methods, clustering methods, and time series analysis. Information on the topics available in any given year may be obtained from the Chair of the Department. This course may be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Chair of the Department. (*Prerequisites*: 353 and the consent of the instructor) F(3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Alan Astbury, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Liv.), F.R.S., F.R.S.C., R.M. Pearce Professor of Physics

George A. Beer, B.A.Sc., (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Sask.), Professor

Fred I. Cooperstock, B.Sc. (Man.), Ph.D. (Brown), Professor

Christopher J.R. Garrett, B.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.S., F.R.S.C. Lansdowne Professor of Ocean Physics

F. David A. Hartwick, B.Eng. (McG.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Robert E. Horita, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor

Richard K. Keeler, B.Sc. (McG.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Professor
Grenville R. Mason, B.A.Sc., (Brit. Col.), M.Eng. (McM.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Professor

Charles E. Picciotto, A.B., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.), Professor

Christopher J. Pritchett, B.Sc. (Sask.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Colin D. Scarfe, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Professor

Jeremy B. Tatum, B.Sc. (Brist.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor

Don A. VandenBerg, B.Sc. (Leth.), M.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (A.N.U.), Professor

Arthur Watton, B.Sc. (Imp. Coll., Lond.), Ph.D. (McM.), Professor

J. Anthony Burke, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor

Ann C. Gower, B.A., Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor

Michel Lefebvre, B.Sc. (Laval), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Associate Professor

Arif Babul, B.A.Sc. (U. of T.), Ph.D. (Princeton), Assistant Professor

Robert V. Kowalewski, B.S. (Rochester), Ph.D. (Cornell), Assistant Professor

Julio Navarro, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Universidad Nacional de Cordoba), CIAR Scholar and Assistant Professor

J. Michael Roney, B.Sc. (Car.), M.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Car.), Assistant Professor

Research Faculty

Werner Israel, B.Sc., M.Sc. (U. of Cape Town), Scholar (Dublin), Ph.D. (Trinity), F.R.S., F.R.A.S.C., CIAR Fellow and Adjunct Professor

Randall J. Sobie, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Tor.), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Associate Professor

Robert A. McPherson, B.A. (UBC), M.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), IPP Scientist and Adjunct Assistant Professor

Administrative and Academic Professionals

Charles R. Card, B.A. (Reed Coll.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Peter M. Cross, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Coordinator, Cooperative Education Program

Alison L. Marchant, Administrative Officer

Russell M. Robb, B.Sc. (Calg.), Senior Scientific Assistant

Donald E. Stenton, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.-Vic. Coll.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Alexander Y. Wong, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Nikiforos Zapanis, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Senior Programmer Analyst

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Douglas A. Bryman, B.S. (Syr.), M.S. (Rutgers), Ph.D. (Virginia Poly. Inst. and State U.), Adjunct Professor

Harvey A. Buckmaster, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor

Harold W. Fearing, B.A. (Kan.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Stan.), Adjunct Professor

James E. Hesser, B.A. (Kan.), M.A., Ph.D. (Prin.), Adjunct Professor

Roy D. Hyndman, B.A.Sc., M.A.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (A.N.U.), F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor

Arthur Olin, B.Sc. (McG.), Ph.D. (Harv.), Adjunct Professor

J. Duk Poll, Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor

John W. Scrimger, B.A., M.A. (Sask.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor

Peter B. Stetson, B.A., M.A. (Wesleyan U.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Yale), Adjunct Professor

Sidney van den Bergh, A.B. (Princeton), M.Sc. (Ohio St.), Dr. Rer. Nat. (Gött.), F.R.S., F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor

Trevor Dawson, B.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor

Alan Honma, B.S. (Mich.), M.S., Ph.D. (Stan.), Adjunct Associate Professor

Glen M. Marshall, B.Sc. (McG.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

George D. Spence, B.Sc. (Calg.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences)

PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 387.

The Department participates in the Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Cooperative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies of this Calendar, section 6.0.

Further information may be obtained from the Chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department Graduate Committee.

COURSES OF GENERAL INTEREST

Students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development should consider the courses PHYS 103A, PHYS 303 and ASTR 120.

ENTRY INTO PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

Mathematics 12 and Physics 12 are required for entry into the Physics and Astronomy undergraduate programs. Students planning to take Honours programs should normally also have completed Chemistry 11 and 12. Advanced placement is available for students with high standing in both Mathematics 12 and Physics 12.

PHYSICS COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program is described on page 43.

The Physics Cooperative Education Program is a year-round program which includes, in addition to the normal Major or Honours academic program for the B.Sc., employment in jobs related to Physics or Astronomy in industry or government for at least four scheduled Work Terms interspersed between academic terms. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and individual interest.

To qualify for entry to the Physics Coop program, a student must have satisfied the university's English requirement, be enrolled full time, be proceeding to an Honours or Major degree in the Department of Physics and Astronomy, have at least a 4.50 grade point average, and at least a B- in each physics or astronomy course taken. To remain in the program, a student must be enrolled full time and maintain an average of at least 3.50. In addition, satisfactory performance in each Work Term is required. The first Work Term (following first year) is optional; the last four scheduled Work Terms are required. Students who choose to take the first Work Term will thus be required to complete a total of five Work Terms. Successfully completed Work Terms will be recorded on the student's record and transcript. Work Term credit by Challenge, as outlined on page 44 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Physics Coop Program.

Honours students in the Cooperative Education program are normally required to obtain credit for at least $7\frac{1}{2}$ units in each academic term, or 15 units in two successive academic terms which may be separated by a Work Term. The ninth academic term is not subject to this requirement.

PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department offers the following B.Sc. degree programs: General, Major and Honours in Physics; Major and Honours in Astronomy; combined Major in Physics and Astronomy; Honours in Physics and Mathematics; Honours in Physics and Astronomy; Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics); Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography); Combined Major and Honours in Physics and Computer Science. A student may complete a Minor in Physics by completing the requirements for the General Program in Physics in conjunction with the requirements for an Honours or Major Program offered by another Department (which need not be in the Faculty of Science). A B.Sc. degree in Physics provides a sound basis for entry to graduate programs of study in fields such as Atmospheric Science, Geophysics, and Oceanography.

Admission to the third and fourth years of the Honours programs requires the permission of the Department. Admission to the Honours Physics and Mathematics program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Admission to the Honours Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics) Program, and the Honours Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography) Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences (SEOS). Admission to the Honours Physics and Computer Science Program requires the permission of both the Department of Physics and Astronomy and the Department of Computer Science. Students in the Honours programs will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.50. Completion of the Honours programs in four years normally requires 18 units of credit in each of the third and fourth years, with the exception that in the Honours in Physics and in the Honours in Physics and Computer Science, $16\frac{1}{2}$ units are required in third year.

For any Major program in the Department, the course grades used in calculating the grade point average on which the type of degree is based, must include those for all courses (including departmental electives) numbered 300 and above that are specified by the Department. In all Honours programs the type of degree will be determined on the basis of the grade point average calculated using 30 units of upper level courses specified by the Department. Major and Honours degrees will be designated "With Distinction" if the average is at least 6.50.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The requirements common to all programs are:

- PHYS 112 or 120, 214, 215, 216, 220
- MATH 100, 101, 200, 201; CSC 110
- PHYS 317, 323, 325, 326; PHYS 313 or 314 (except for the Majors and Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences, in Physics and Ocean Sciences and in Physics and Computer Science Programs)
- MATH 323 or 325, 326, 330A, 330B (except for Honours in Physics and Mathematics)
- CSC 242 is strongly recommended in second year of all Physics programs.

Additional requirements for each program

- General in Physics**
 - $1\frac{1}{2}$ units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher
- Major in Physics**
 - $7\frac{1}{2}$ units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses)
- Major in Astronomy**
 - ASTR 200A, 200B, 303, 304, 403, 404, and 400 or 402
- Combined Major in Physics and Astronomy**
 - ASTR 200A, 200B, 303, 304, 403, 404, and 400 or 402
 - $7\frac{1}{2}$ units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher
- Honours in Physics**
 - 3 units of first year Chemistry; MATH 233A
 - PHYS 321A, 321B, 410, 421, 422, 423, 429A, 429B, 460
 - 9 units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher (at least 3 units of which must be in Physics courses)
- Honours in Astronomy**
 - 3 units of first year Chemistry; MATH 233A
 - PHYS 321A, 321B, 410, and 422 or 423
 - ASTR 200A, 200B, 303, 304, 403, 404, 429A, 429B, 460, and 400 or 402
 - 6 units (3 units if ASTR 200A and 200B taken in third year) of electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher
- Honours in Physics and Astronomy**
 - 3 units of first year Chemistry; MATH 233A
 - PHYS 321A, 321B, 410, 421, 422, and 423, and 460 or ASTR 460
 - ASTR 200A, 200B, 303, 304, 403, 404, and 400 or 402
 - 3 units of electives chosen from PHYS 429A, 429B, ASTR 429A, 429B

- j) 3 units (unless ASTR 200A and 200B taken in third year) of electives chosen from Physics courses (or other approved courses) numbered 300 or higher
8. **Honours in Physics and Mathematics**
 f) 3 units of first year Chemistry; MATH 233A, 233C
 g) PHYS 321A, 321B, 410, 421, 422, 423, 460
 h) MATH 325, 326, 333A, 333C, 334, 434, 445A, 445B; MATH 438 or 330B
 i) 1½ units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher
 j) 4½ units of electives chosen from Mathematics courses numbered 300 or higher
9. **Combined Major in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**
 f) 3 units of first year Chemistry; EOS 100, 101
 g) PHYS 210; EOS 201, 202; EOS 205
 h) PHYS 411, 431; EOS 300, 310, 320, 410, 480
 i) 7½ units of electives chosen from courses in the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Physics and Astronomy, or courses in other departments
10. **Combined Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)**
 f) 3 units of first year Chemistry; EOS 100, 101
 g) PHYS 321A, 410, 411, 426; EOS 340, 431, and 433 or 435
 h) 6 units of electives chosen from courses in the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, the Department of Physics and Astronomy, or courses in other departments
11. **Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences (Geophysics)**
 f) 3 units of first year Chemistry; EOS 100, 101
 g) PHYS 210; EOS 201, 202; EOS 205; MATH 233A
 h) PHYS 321A, 321B; EOS 300, 310, 320
 i) PHYS 411, 431, 460; EOS 410, 480, 499
 j) 7½ units of electives chosen from PHYS 313, 314, 410, 426, 427; EOS 430, 440, 460, 470
12. **Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences (Physical Oceanography)**
 f) 3 units of first year Chemistry; EOS 100, 101
 g) MATH 233A
 h) PHYS 321A, 321B, 410, 411, 422, 426, 460; EOS 340, 431
 i) PHYS 429A and 429B; or EOS 499
 j) 4½ units of electives chosen from Physics courses numbered 300 or higher
 k) 4½ units of electives chosen from EOS 432, 433, 434, 435
13. **Combined Major in Physics and Computer Science**
 f) ENGL 115; CSC 115
 g) CSC 212, 225, 230, 242; ENGR 240; SENG 265
 h) CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355, 360
 i) 6 units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher
 j) 4½ units of electives chosen from Computer Science courses of which at least 3 units must be from courses numbered 400 or higher
 k) Another 1½ units of electives
14. **Honours in Physics and Computer Science**
 f) ENGL 115; CSC 115
 g) CSC 212, 225, 230, 242; ENGR 240; SENG 265
 h) PHYS 321A, 321B, 422; CSC 320, 349A, 349B, 355, 360
 j) 4½ units of electives chosen from Physics and Astronomy courses numbered 300 or higher
 k) 4½ units of electives chosen from Computer Science courses of which at least 3 units must be from courses numbered 400 or higher.

COURSE SEQUENCES IN PHYSICS PROGRAMS

In first year the student will begin the program with Physics 120 or 112 as shown in sequences A and B below. The sequence in first and second year is determined by the student's physics background, in third and fourth year by the program selected.

FIRST AND SECOND YEARS

Year A		B	
I	PHYS 120 & 220 (3)	PHYS 112 (3)	
	MATH 100 & 101 (3)	MATH 100 & 101 (3)	
	CSC 110 (1½)	CSC 110 (1½)	
	Other courses (7½)	Other courses (7½)	
	TOTAL (15)	TOTAL (15)	
II	PHYS 214 & 215 (3)	PHYS 214 & 215 (3)	
	PHYS 216 (1½)	PHYS 220 & 216 (3)	
	MATH 200 & 201 (3)	MATH 200 & 201 (3)	
	Other courses (7½)	Other courses (6)	
	TOTAL (15)	TOTAL (15)	

NOTES:

Students satisfying either the A or B sequence may, subject to the following notes, proceed to any one of the third and fourth year programs in Physics or Astronomy listed below.

- PHYS 120 in sequence A is intended for students planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, and have attained at least a B standing in each of Physics 12 and Mathematics 12. Those with less than a B standing and planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, or those planning a career in some other Physical Science (such as Chemistry or Earth and Ocean Sciences), should take PHYS 112 in sequence B.
- Students planning to enter any of the Honours programs in third year should take the required 3 units of Chemistry in first year. It is recommended that students planning to enter the Major in Astronomy or the Major in Physics and Astronomy programs also take 3 units of Chemistry.
- In addition to the Mathematics courses listed in sequences A and B, those students selecting any of the Honours Programs, must include MATH 233A, normally in second year. In the Honours in Physics and Mathematics program MATH 233A and 233C may be taken in first year in which case MATH 333A and 333C may be taken in second year. Students selecting one of the Major programs are strongly advised to include MATH 233A in second year.
- ASTR 200A & 200B are requirements in all Astronomy programs and should normally be taken in second year. Students entering the third year in the Astronomy programs without having completed ASTR 200A and 200B will normally be required to take these courses in third year. ASTR 303 and 304 should then be deferred to fourth year. Students electing to take ASTR 400 or 402 in third year may defer ASTR 304 to the fourth year.
- In the third and fourth years of all Honours programs the PHYS electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Physics and Astronomy. In the Honours in Physics and Mathematics program the MATH electives must be chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. In the Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences and in Physics and Ocean Sciences programs the EOS electives must be chosen in consultation with the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.
- Each of PHYS 313, 314, 317, 321A, 321B, 323, and 326 have up to three 3-hour laboratory periods.
- Each of PHYS 410, 411, 415, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 426, 427, 428, and 431 have up to three 3-hour laboratory periods.
- Third and fourth year students in the Major programs are invited to attend PHYS 460 or ASTR 460.
- ASTR 200A, 200B, PHYS 210, CSC 115, 225, 230, and 242 are recommended electives in the second year of the Physics programs.

THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS IN THE GENERAL AND MAJOR PROGRAMS

	<i>General in Physics</i>	<i>Major in Physics</i>	
III	PHYS 317 (1½)	PHYS 317 (1½)	
	PHYS 325 & 326 (3)	PHYS 325 & 326 (3)	
	MATH 330A & B (3)	MATH 330A & B (3)	
	MATH 323 or 325 (1½)	MATH 323 or 325 (1½)	
	MATH 326 (1½)	MATH 326 (1½)	
	Electives (4½)	Electives (4½)	
	TOTAL (15)	TOTAL (15)	

IV	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)	IV	PHYS 410 & 421	(3)	PHYS 317 & 410	(3)
	PHYS 323	(1½)	PHYS 323	(1½)		PHYS 422 & 423	(3)	PHYS 422 or 423	(1½)
	PHYS elective	(1½)	PHYS electives	(7½)		PHYS 429A & B	(3)	ASTR 400 or 402	(1½)
	Electives	(10½)	Electives	(4½)		PHYS 460	(0)	ASTR 403 & 404	(3)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)		PHYS electives	(9)	ASTR 429A & B	(3)
	<i>Major in Astronomy</i>							ASTR 460	(0)
III	PHYS 317	(1½)				TOTAL	(18)	PHYS electives	(6)
	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)						TOTAL	(18)
	ASTR 303 & 304	(3)				<i>Honours in Physics and Astronomy</i>			
	MATH 330A & B	(3)			III	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)		
	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)				PHYS 321A & B	(3)		
	MATH 326	(1½)				PHYS 323	(1½)		
	Electives	(1½)				PHYS 325 & 326	(3)		
	TOTAL	(15)				ASTR 303 & 304	(3)		
IV	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)				MATH 330A & B	(3)		
	PHYS 323	(1½)				MATH 323 or 325	(1½)		
	ASTR 400 or 402	(1½)				MATH 326	(1½)		
	ASTR 403 & 404	(3)				TOTAL	(18)		
	Electives	(7½)			IV	PHYS 317 & 410	(3)		
	TOTAL	(15)				PHYS 422 & 423	(3)		
	<i>Major in Physics and Astronomy</i>		<i>Major in Physics and Earth Sciences</i>			PHYS 421	(1½)		
III	PHYS 323	(1½)	PHYS 317	(1½)		ASTR 400 or 402	(1½)		
	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)		ASTR 403 & 404	(3)		
	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	EOS 300	(1½)		PHYS or ASTR 460	(0)		
	ASTR 303 & 304	(3)	EOS 310 & 320	(3)		PHYS electives	(6)		
	MATH 330A & B	(3)	MATH 330A & B	(3)		TOTAL	(18)		
	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)		<i>Honours in Physics and Mathematics</i>		<i>Honours in Physics and Earth Sciences</i>	
	MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 326	(1½)	III	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)	PHYS 317	(1½)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)		PHYS 321A & B	(3)	PHYS 321A & B	(3)
IV	PHYS 317	(1½)	PHYS 411 & 431	(3)		PHYS 323	(1½)	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)
	ASTR 400 or 402	(1½)	PHYS 323	(1½)		PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	EOS 300	(1½)
	ASTR 403 & 404	(3)	EOS 410 & 480	(3)		MATH 325 & 326	(3)	EOS 310 & 320	(3)
	PHYS electives	(7½)	Electives	(7½)		MATH 334 & 434	(3)	MATH 330A & B	(3)
	Electives	(1½)				MATH 438 or 330B	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)		MATH elective	(1½)	MATH 326	(1½)
	<i>Major in Physics and Ocean Sciences</i>		<i>Major in Physics and Computer Science</i>			TOTAL	(18)	TOTAL	(18)
III	PHYS 317 & 321A	(3)	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	IV	PHYS 317 & 460	(1½)	PHYS 323	(1½)
	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	CSC 349A & B	(3)		PHYS 410 & 421	(3)	PHYS 411 & 431	(3)
	EOS 340	(1½)	CSC 355 & 360	(3)		PHYS 422 & 423	(3)	PHYS 460	(0)
	MATH 330A & B	(3)	MATH 330A & B	(3)		MATH 333A & C	(3)	EOS 410 & 480	(3)
	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)		MATH 445A & B	(3)	EOS 499	(3)
	MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 326	(1½)		MATH electives	(3)	PHYS & EOS	
	Elective	(1½)				PHYS elective	(1½)	electives	(7½)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)		TOTAL	(18)	TOTAL	(18)
IV	PHYS 411 & 426	(3)	PHYS 317	(1½)		<i>Honours in Physics and Ocean Sciences</i>		<i>Honours in Physics and Computer Science</i>	
	PHYS 323 & 410	(3)	PHYS 323	(1½)	III	PHYS 317 & 323	(3)	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)
	EOS 431	(1½)	CSC 320	(1½)		PHYS 321A & B	(3)	CSC 320	(1½)
	EOS 433 or 435	(1½)	PHYS electives	(6)		PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	CSC 349A & B	(3)
	Electives	(6)	CSC electives	(4½)		EOS 340	(1½)	CSC 355 & 360	(3)
	TOTAL	(15)	TOTAL	(15)		MATH 330A & B	(3)	MATH 330A & B	(3)
						MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)
						MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 326	(1½)
						PHYS elective	(1½)		
						TOTAL	(18)	TOTAL	(16½)
	<i>THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS IN THE HONOURS PROGRAMS</i>		<i>Honours in Astronomy</i>		IV	PHYS 410 & 411	(3)	PHYS 317	(1½)
III	PHYS 317 & 323	(3)	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)		PHYS 422 & 426	(3)	PHYS 323	(1½)
	PHYS 313 or 314	(1½)	PHYS 321A & B	(3)		PHYS 460	(0)	PHYS 321A & B	(3)
	PHYS 321A & B	(3)	PHYS 323	(1½)		EOS 431	(1½)	PHYS 422	(1½)
	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)	PHYS 325 & 326	(3)		EOS 432 or 435	(1½)	PHYS 429B or	
	MATH 330A & B	(3)	ASTR 303 & 304	(3)		PHYS & EOS		CSC 499	(1½)
	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)	MATH 330A & B	(3)		electives	(9)	PHYS electives	(4½)
	MATH 326	(1½)	MATH 323 or 325	(1½)				CSC electives	(4½)
			MATH 326	(1½)		TOTAL	(18)	TOTAL	(18)
	TOTAL	(16½)	TOTAL	(18)					

PHYSICS UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Chair concerning courses offered in any particular year. The timetable also shows which courses are offered.

Where consent of the Department is specified as a course prerequisite, this consent must be obtained from the Department Chair or the Chair's nominee.

A student may obtain at most 4.5 units of credit from 100-level physics courses.

Attention is drawn to 103A and 303 which are intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural development.

In many of the courses, especially those beyond first year, students will be given short lists of reference books that are helpful supplements to the prescribed texts, but that generally do not have to be bought by the students. Students may generally expect weekly problem assignments and a number of one hour tests during the term. In some courses, students may be assigned problems that may require the use of a programmable calculator or computer.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered this session)

PHYS 102 (3) GENERAL PHYSICS

Mechanics, heat, sound, wave motion, light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics. (This course uses calculus and will meet the requirements in physics of students in Biology and Environmental Studies. Students intending to take further courses in Physics should take 112 rather than 102 and must take MATH 100 and 101 rather than 102) (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (*Prerequisites*: B.C. Secondary School Physics 11, or equivalent; MATH 100 or 102, which may be taken concurrently) Y(3-3)

PHYS 103A (formerly half of 103) (1½) A SURVEY OF PHYSICS

A description of physical principles with some selected applications to problems in our modern technological society. This course is intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of science and the physical world as part of their cultural or career development. (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (Not open to students with credit in 103) NO(3-3)

PHYS 112 (3) BASIC PHYSICS

Mechanics, optics, light, heat, electricity, magnetism, wave motion, fluids, and quantum physics. This is a basic course in physics for students planning a program of study in the physical sciences such as Physics, Astronomy, Chemistry, and Earth and Ocean Sciences. (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (*Prerequisites*: B.C. Secondary School Physics 12; MATH 100 and 101, both of which may be taken concurrently. Students with at least a B standing in both Physics 12 and Mathematics 12, and who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy, should consider enrolling in PHYS 120 and 220 in the first year instead of PHYS 112). Y(3-3)

PHYS 120 (1½) MECHANICS: I

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy. This course is primarily for students who are planning a career in Physics or Astronomy. (Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122) (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (*Prerequisites*: at least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12 and Mathematics 12; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently) F(3-3)

PHYS 122 (1½) MECHANICS FOR ENGINEERS

Kinematics, particle dynamics, curvilinear motion, momentum, angular momentum, energy. (Credit can be obtained for only one of 120 and 122) (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (*Prerequisites*: at least a B standing in B.C. Secondary School Physics 12, and Algebra 12 or Mathematics 12; MATH 100 which may be taken concurrently) (Open to Engineering students only) F(3-3)

PHYS 125 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF PHYSICS

Simple harmonic motion; wave motion, sinusoidal waves, phase velocity, Huygens' Principle, resonance, reflection, refraction and interference; sound; the classic Doppler effect; ray and first order matrix optics, total internal reflection and dispersion; the electromagnetic spectrum; optical spectra and electronic structure; de Broglie waves; principles and applications of nuclear structure, nuclear reactions and ionizing radiation. (No more than 4.5 units of credit may be obtained from 100-level physics courses) (*Prerequisites*: 122 (or 120); MATH 100, 133 or 233A, 101 which may be taken concurrently) (Normally open to Engineering students only) S(3-3)

PHYS 210 (1½) INTRODUCTORY GEOPHYSICS

Structure of the earth, plate tectonics and seafloor spreading. Principles of geomagnetism, geoelectricity, rock magnetism, gravity, seismology, geochronology; heat flow, and solar terrestrial relations. (*Prerequisites*: any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101) F(3-0)

PHYS 214 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO LABORATORY ELECTRONICS

Introduction to standard laboratory equipment including a survey of linear circuits, digital electronics and non-linear devices such as diodes, transistors and operational amplifiers. (*Prerequisites*: any one of 102, 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 or 102) F(2-4)

PHYS 215 (1½) INTRODUCTORY QUANTUM PHYSICS

Introduction to topics in quantum physics. (*Prerequisites*: 220 which may be taken concurrently; MATH 200 and 201 which may be taken concurrently) SK(3-3)

PHYS 216 (1½) INTRODUCTORY ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM

Electric and magnetic fields, Faraday's Law of Induction, dielectric and magnetic materials, capacitors, inductors, transformers, D.C. Circuits, AC circuits using complex numbers, LRC circuits. (Credit cannot be obtained for both PHYS 216 and ELEC 216) (*Prerequisites*: any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 200 which may be taken concurrently) SK(3-3)

PHYS 220 (1½) MECHANICS AND SPECIAL RELATIVITY

Relativistic kinematics and dynamics. Noninertial systems, central force motion, harmonic oscillator, elementary rigid body dynamics, mechanical waves. (*Prerequisites*: any one of 112, 120, or 122; MATH 101 which may be taken concurrently) FS(3-3)

PHYS 290 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

This course is intended primarily to aid students transferring from other institutions to fit into the physics programs. Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering. Y

PHYS 303 (1½) ORIGIN OF THE ELEMENTS

For non-science students interested in expanding their understanding of the physical world. The aim is to combine topics in earth physics, particle physics, astronomy, and cosmology to study the nature and origin of matter, and the chemical composition of the earth, planets, and stars. Highlights of larger issues, such as the nature of scientific knowledge, and the validity of science and the scientific method. A non-mathematical approach. Not available for credit in Physics and Astronomy Programs. (*Prerequisite*: Third year standing) S(3-0)

PHYS 310A (1½) PHYSICS AND TECHNOLOGY OF ENERGY

An introduction to the physics and technology of producing, distributing and using energy from various sources. Present and possible future energy systems are examined with respect to efficiency, hazards and impact on world energy reserves. The course is intended for students in the humanities and social sciences, as well as the natural sciences, and may be taken for credit by students in Physics or Astronomy programs as an elective outside these programs. (*Prerequisites*: 15 units of university level credit, including 3 units of Physics, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

PHYS 313 (formerly part of 413B) (1½) ATOMIC AND MOLECULAR PHYSICS

Applications of quantum physics to atoms and molecules. Electron spin, Zeeman effect. Atomic and molecular spectroscopy. (*Prerequisites:* 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently) (Not open to students with credit in 413B)

F(3-1)

PHYS 314 (formerly part of 413B) (1½) NUCLEAR PHYSICS AND RADIOACTIVITY

Applications of quantum physics to atomic nuclei; nuclear properties, structure, models and modes of decay. Radioactivity and applications in industry, medicine, archeology and cosmology. Fission and fusion. (*Prerequisites:* 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently) (Not offered 1998/99) (Not open to students with credit in 413B)

F(3-1)

PHYS 317 (1½) THERMODYNAMICS

The theory and application of thermodynamics. (*Prerequisites:* 220; MATH 200, 330A the latter of which may be taken concurrently)

FK(3-1)

PHYS 321A (1½) CLASSICAL MECHANICS: I

Topics covered include oscillatory motion, motion under a central force, dynamics of a system of particles, gravitational potential theory, special relativity. (*Prerequisites:* 220; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

F(3-1)

PHYS 321B (1½) CLASSICAL MECHANICS: II

Rigid body dynamics, an introduction to analytical mechanics including Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations, theory of small oscillations. (*Prerequisites:* 321A; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

S(3-1)

PHYS 323 (formerly 413A) (1½) QUANTUM MECHANICS: I

Introduction to quantum mechanics, historical review, postulates, development of the theory, and applications. (*Prerequisites:* 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

S(3-1)

PHYS 325 (1½) OPTICS

Reflection and refraction at plane and spherical surfaces, thin lenses, lens aberrations, optical instruments, interference, diffraction, polarization. (*Prerequisites:* 220; MATH 200 and 201)

SK(3-3)

PHYS 326 (1½) ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM

Properties of electromagnetic fields using vector calculus, displacement current, Maxwell's equations, plane electromagnetic waves with applications, transmission lines, and transients in LRC circuits. (*Prerequisites:* 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

F(3-1)

PHYS 410 (1½) TOPICS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS: I

Mathematical methods applied to solving physical problems. Topics include: Finite dimensional and complex linear spaces; dimensional analysis; theory of distributions and applications to Fourier transforms and Green's functions; variation and perturbation methods; nonlinear differential equations. (*Prerequisites:* 220; MATH 233A, 330B, and 326)

F(3-1)

PHYS 411 (1½) TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

Continuous and discrete Fourier transforms, convolution and correlation, autocorrelation, spectral density estimation, deconvolution, linear filtering, frequency domain and two dimensional filtering. Digital data processing and computer analysis are stressed. (*Prerequisites:* MATH 330B, and 326)

F(3-1)

PHYS 415 (1½) GENERAL RELATIVITY AND COSMOLOGY

Introduction to Einstein's theory of gravitation and its experimental verification. Applications within the realms of astrophysics and cosmology. (*Prerequisites:* 321B; MATH 330B; or consent of the Department)

F(3-1)

PHYS 420 (1½) TOPICS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS: II

Topics include a selection from advanced topics in complex variable theory and special functions. (*Prerequisite:* 410 or equivalent) (Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department)

S(3-1)

PHYS 421 (1½) STATISTICAL MECHANICS

Boltzmann, Bose-Einstein and Fermi-Dirac statistics. (*Prerequisites:* 317, 321B and 323; MATH 330B, and 326) (Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department)

S(3-1)

PHYS 422 (1½) ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY

Potential theory, Maxwell's equations, electromagnetic waves. (*Prerequisites:* 326; MATH 330B, and 326) (Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department)

S(3-1)

PHYS 423 (1½) QUANTUM MECHANICS: II

Further development of the theory and applications, angular momentum, linear vector spaces, perturbation theory, scattering. (*Prerequisites:* 321B and 323; MATH 326 and 330B) (Normally open to Honours students only, others by consent of the Department)

F(3-1)

PHYS 424 (1½) PARTICLE PHYSICS

Topics in particle physics. (*Prerequisite:* 423)

S(3-1)

PHYS 425 (1½) TOPICS IN ELECTRONICS INSTRUMENTATION

Applications of electronics in physics instrumentation. (*Prerequisites:* 214 and 216; MATH 330B)

F(2-3)

PHYS 426 (1½) FLUID MECHANICS

Flow kinematics, vorticity, the Navier-Stokes equations, Bernoulli's theorem, irrotational flow, viscous flow, dynamic similarity. Application to aerodynamics, water waves, low Reynolds number (very viscous) flow and other selected topics. (*Prerequisites:* 220 and 317; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

F(3-1)

PHYS 427 (1½) GEOPHYSICS

Structure and composition of the earth, geochronology, gravity, geomagnetism, space physics including plasma dynamics, the ionosphere and the magnetosphere. (*Prerequisites:* 220, 326; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently)

S(3-1)

PHYS 428 (1½) INTRODUCTORY SOLID STATE PHYSICS

An account of the central aspects of the physics of solids including crystal structure and symmetry; thermal, electrical, magnetic, elastic, and optical properties of solids. (*Prerequisites:* 323 and 326; MATH 330B, and 326)

S(3-1)

PHYS 429A (1½) HONOURS LABORATORY

Introduction to research, with several research-oriented experiments and with instruction on experimental techniques and theory of measurement. (Normally open only to fourth-year Honours students, others by consent of the Department)

Y(0-3) and F(0-6)

PHYS 429B (1½) HONOURS PROJECT

A research project conducted under the direction of faculty. (*Prerequisite:* 429A which may be taken concurrently) (Normally open to fourth year Honours students only, others by consent of the Department)

Y(0-3) and F(0-6) and S(0-6)

PHYS 431 (1½) CONTINUUM MECHANICS

Tensor calculus with the properties of a continuum are developed, leading to a study of wave propagation in elastic media with application to seismology. The course concludes with a brief introduction to the basic equations of fluid mechanics. (*Prerequisites:* 220; MATH 326)

S(3-1)

PHYS 432 (1½) MEDICAL PHYSICS

Introduction to medical physics: production and measurement of x-rays and charged particles for nuclear medicine, interaction of radiation with biological materials, radiation dosimetry, radiation safety, physics of medical imaging, magnetic resonance imaging. (*Prerequisites:* 313 or 314)

S(3-0)

PHYS 460 (0) PHYSICS SEMINAR

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers. (Grading: COM, N or F) Y(2-0)

PHYS 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering. Y

ASTRONOMY UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Attention is drawn to 120, a course intended for students who wish to increase their understanding of astronomy and the physical world as part of their cultural development. It is not intended as a prerequisite for further courses in Astronomy.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., R = Jul.-Aug., NO = Not offered this session)

ASTR 120 (3) ELEMENTARY ASTRONOMY

This course is primarily for students not majoring in Astronomy. It will present Astronomy as a representative science in its ancient and modern contexts. Topics will include: the earth, the moon, the planets, stars, stellar systems, galaxies, the universe, cosmology, space flight, and extraterrestrial life. Practical and observational work will be included. Laboratories on alternate weeks. (Senior science and mathematics students who want a single astronomy course should take 200A and 200B rather than 120.) YR(3-3)

ASTR 200A (1½) GENERAL ASTRONOMY: I

Astronomical coordinate systems, time, Kepler's laws and planetary orbits, the earth-moon system, the planets and minor planets, comets, meteors and meteorites, interplanetary particles, cosmogony, the sun. (Prerequisites: any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101) F(3-3)

ASTR 200B (1½) GENERAL ASTRONOMY: II

Stellar distances and magnitudes, binary stars, spectral classification, stellar evolution, variable stars, stellar motions, star clusters, interstellar medium, structure and rotation of the Galaxy, external galaxies and cosmology. (Prerequisites: any one of PHYS 112, 120, or 122; MATH 100 and 101) SK(3-3)

ASTR 303 (1½) INTRODUCTORY EXTRAGALACTIC ASTRONOMY

The distance scale, properties of galaxies, observational cosmology. (Prerequisites: 200A and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; MATH 330A, and 323 or 323A or 325; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently. PHYS 317 is desirable.) F(3-0)

ASTR 304 (1½) THE SOLAR SYSTEM

Astronomy of the sun, the planets and satellites, meteors and comets, including recent results from space exploration. (Prerequisites: 200A

and 200B; PHYS 215 and 216; PHYS 317 which may be taken concurrently; MATH 330B, and 323B or 326; the mathematics course may be taken concurrently) S(3-0)

ASTR 400 (1½) RADIO ASTRONOMY

The detection of cosmic radio waves; mechanisms for production of radio noise; the sources of radio waves; the contribution of radio astronomy to our knowledge of the universe. (Prerequisites: 200A and 200B or the consent of the Department; PHYS 326, 323, which may be taken concurrently; MATH 330B and 326) S(3-0)

ASTR 402 (1½) DYNAMICAL AND GALACTIC ASTRONOMY

The positions and motions of the stars, the two and three body problems, precession, perturbation techniques, galactic rotation, the spiral structure of our Galaxy. (Prerequisites: 200A and 200B or the consent of the Department; PHYS 321B which may be taken concurrently; MATH 330B and 326; the mathematics courses may be taken concurrently) NO(3-0)

ASTR 403 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ASTROPHYSICS: I

The observational data of astrophysics; stellar atmosphere and the production of stellar spectra. (Prerequisites: 200A and 200B or the consent of the Department, PHYS 317, 323, 325; MATH 330B and 326) F(3-0)

ASTR 404 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ASTROPHYSICS: II

The structure and evolution of the stars; interstellar matter; high energy astrophysics. (Prerequisites: 403 or consent of the Department; PHYS 323 which may be taken concurrently) S(3-0)

ASTR 429A (1½) OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY: I

Observational and practical work, directed reading. (Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department) (No text required) F(0-6)

ASTR 429B (1½) OBSERVATIONAL ASTRONOMY: II

Observational and practical work, directed reading. (Normally open to Honours students only. Others by consent of the Department) (No text required) S(0-6)

ASTR 460 (0) ASTRONOMY SEMINAR

Talks by students, faculty and outside speakers. (Grading: COM, N or F) Y(2-0)

ASTR 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(Students must obtain the consent of the Department before registering.) Y

FACULTY OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

John A. Schofield, B.A. (Durh.), M.B.A. (Indiana), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Dean of Social Sciences
 Frank P. Robinson, A.B. (Fisk), Ph.D. (Alta.), Assistant Dean and Director of Academic Advising
 Garry Charlton, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer
 Gillian M. Chamberlain, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer
 Lori S. Olson, B.Sc., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Advising Officer
 Denise J. Chan, Advising Officer

The Social Sciences encompass the systematic study of all human activities and relationships from the earliest beginnings of humanity to contemporary society in all its diversity and complexity. Social scientists examine the interactions between people within the natural, cultural, social, economic, and political aspects of their environments. The disciplines in the Faculty, namely Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography, Political Science, Psychology and Sociology, enlarge their students' understanding of themselves and the world.

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OFFERED

The degrees offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences are Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) and Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.).

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in an Honours Program in one of the following:

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology
 Economics
 Geography
 Mathematics (*see Note at end of Faculty entry*)
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Sociology
 Statistics (*see Note at end of Faculty entry*)

Bachelor of Science

Economics
 Geography
 Psychology

A student may also proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in a Major Program in one of the following:

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology
 Economics
 Geography
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Sociology
 Mathematics (*see Note at end of Faculty entry*)

Bachelor of Science

Economics
 Geography
 Psychology

B.A. or B.Sc. degrees in a General Program are also available through the following academic units:

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology
 Economics
 Geography
 Mathematics and Statistics (*see Note at end of Faculty entry*)
 Political Science
 Psychology
 Sociology

Bachelor of Science

Geography
 Psychology

The School of Environmental Studies offers a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in either the Major or General Programs when the degree is taken concurrently with one of a B.A. Honours, Major or General Program, or a B.Sc. Honours or Major Program, from another academic unit. See the section entitled School of Environmental Studies later in this Calendar.

A student can also combine a program offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences with one of the programs offered in other Faculties. See the section entitled Interfaculty Programs.

ACADEMIC ADVICE

Academic Advising Centre: Academic advice for the Faculty of Social Sciences is available through the Academic Advising Centre serving the Faculties of Humanities, Science and Social Sciences, A117 Clearihue Building. Students proposing to enter the Faculty, or who have been admitted to the Faculty, may seek information or advice regarding programs, courses or University and Faculty regulations through the Advising Centre.

Departmental Advising: All academic departments have Advisers generally available throughout the Winter Session who can give detailed information regarding courses and programs. During the summer months, students should contact the department for an appointment. Students wishing to transfer into the Faculty from other programs should consult the department they plan to enter regarding their transfer credit.

Faculty Transfer Advising: Students who wish to transfer into another Faculty should contact that Faculty's advisers as early as possible regarding the proposed transfer.

University Transfer Advising: Students who wish to complete their degree at another university should contact that institution regarding courses and transfer equivalencies. Students who wish to complete courses at other institutions for transfer credit to the University of Victoria should consult the section entitled Credit for Studies Elsewhere (p. 15 of this Calendar).

PROGRAM PLANNING

All students should discuss their proposed programs with the Academic Advising Centre and/or with Departmental advisers well in advance of registration.

Record of Degree Program (Program Advice and Degree Review): All students in the Faculty must declare a degree program by completing a Record of Degree Program form in consultation with the Academic Advising Centre, not later than the second term of their third year of studies (third-year status is granted on completion of at least 27 units of university-level credit). This will ensure that proposed courses meet the requirements for the degree program selected. Students who have not satisfied the University English Requirement must register in an appropriate English course before they declare their program.

Limitation of Enrollment: Admission to the University and Faculty is not a guarantee of placement in particular programs and/or courses. Departments may limit enrollment for a variety of reasons.

AVAILABILITY OF COURSES TO STUDENTS IN OTHER FACULTIES

Normally, a student who is not in the Faculty of Social Sciences may register for any section of a course offered in the Faculty of Social Sciences, provided that the student has the prerequisites for the course, there are places available in the course when the student attempts to register and the Calendar does not state that the registration in the course or in some sections of the course is restricted to students registered in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

See pp. 9-14 of the Calendar.

TIME LIMIT FOR DEGREE COMPLETION

The Faculty of Social Sciences imposes no time limit for the completion of a General or Major B.A. or B.Sc. However, a department in the Faculty may, with the approval of the Faculty, impose stated time limits for a General or Major program that it offers. Students who have not completed their degree programs within five years of being classified as a third year student must complete the program requirements specified five years or less prior to the completion of their degree.

Honours degrees are normally completed within four years or, for a student in the Cooperative Education Program, within five years. A student who wishes to take longer to complete an Honours Program should seek prior approval from the Assistant Dean through the Chair(s) of the department(s) concerned. Approval is not automatic.

REQUIREMENTS COMMON TO ALL BACHELOR'S DEGREE PROGRAMS IN SOCIAL SCIENCES

A student may proceed to either the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree normally in one of three programs: Honours, Major or General. Also see section on Joint Honours and Major, below.

In general, there are six requirements: the University English Requirement, number of units (total and upper level), residence or limit on transfer credit, breadth or distribution of course work, departmental requirements and designation of degree (B.A. or B.Sc.).

Requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees:

- (a) The University English Requirements. See page 16.
- (b) A minimum of 60 units of courses numbered 100 and above, of which:
 - at least 30 of these 60 units must normally be completed at this University (these are general University requirements; also see Credit by Course Challenge, page 18);
 - at least 21 units numbered at the 300 or 400 level (this is a general University requirement); 18 of these units must be taken at the University of Victoria.
- (c) In Years One and Two, students must take a variety of courses across departments or schools at the University. In the first 15 units representing Year One, not more than 9 units may be taken from any single department and a minimum of 3 units must be taken from at least two other departments. In the next 15 units representing Year Two, not more than 12 units may be taken from a single department, and at least 3 units must be taken from one other department.
- (d) Honours, Major and General Degree Programs; see below. Departmental requirements for the degree program selected are specified under individual departments and schools; see pages 282 to 314.

DEGREE PROGRAMS LEADING TO THE B.A. AND THE B.Sc.

THE HONOURS PROGRAM

The Honours Program requires specialization in a single discipline in the last two or three years and is for students of above average ability. A candidate for Honours may be required to prepare a major essay, complete directed studies, or participate in an Honours seminar. Completion of between 60 and 66 units is required for an Honours Program. Students must consult departmental requirements on pages 282 to 314. These requirements must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given below.

Admission to an Honours Program

Entry into an Honours Program requires the consent of the department concerned. Application should be made as early as possible. For course and minimum grade requirements, see department listings.

Continuation in an Honours Program requires satisfactory performance as dictated by the department. If, in the opinion of the department, the student's work at any time is not of Honours standard, the student may transfer to a Major or General program.

Requirements of the Honours Program

The Honours Program requires:

- (a) Completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above;
- (b) Completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:
- (c) 300 or 400 level course units as specified by the department concerned; 12 of these units must be taken at the University of Victoria;
- (d) At least 15 units of electives, including no more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites.

Normally a student should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years (five years for those students enrolled in the Cooperative Education Program). Students who are undertaking a degree on a part-time basis, and who wish to be considered as candidates for Honours, should discuss the options with the department concerned. Requests for extensions should be made through the department concerned to the office of the Assistant Dean.

Honours degrees will be granted the graduation standing "With Distinction" if the student has a graduating average of 6.50 or higher and has satisfied any additional requirements specified by the department concerned. Students whose graduating average is greater than or equal to 6.50 but who do not satisfy the departmental requirements for Honours "With Distinction" may qualify for a Major or General degree "With Distinction". See Graduation Standing, page 25.

Honours Programs Leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. Degree

A student may proceed to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree in an Honours Program in one of the following:

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology
Economics
Geography
Mathematics
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology
Statistics

Bachelor of Science

Economics
Geography
Psychology

In addition, a student may proceed to a bachelor's degree in an Honours program in one of the following Interdisciplinary Programs:

Double Honours: With the joint approval of the departments concerned, a student may be permitted to meet the requirements for an Honours Program in each of two departments, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc. Such a program may require an extra year of study, in which case approval of the Assistant Dean must be sought.

Joint Honours and Major Programs: Within the period of four academic years required for Honours Programs, a student may elect to complete an Honours Program in one area of study together with a Major Program in another area of study, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or B.Sc.

A student may arrange for a Joint Honours and Major Program that will involve satisfying the Honours requirements and the Major requirements of two departments within the Faculty, one of which leads to the B.Sc. degree while the other leads to the B.A. degree. In such cases, the student will receive either a B.Sc. or a B.A. degree, depending on which is specified by the Honours Program. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean.

Interfaculty Programs: Students may arrange an Interfaculty Double Honours, or Joint Honours and Major, through the Academic Advising Centre. Such programs involve satisfying the Honours and/or Major requirements of two departments, normally both leading to the same degree, in two different Faculties. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean. Students on an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.

THE MAJOR PROGRAM

The Major Program requires specialization in one discipline in the last two years.

Requirements of the Major Program

Students must consult departmental requirements and prerequisites, which are set out on pages 282 to 314 of this Calendar, and which must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

The Major Program requires:

- (a) Completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above;
- (b) Completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:

- 15 units of courses numbered 300 or 400 as specified by the department concerned; 12 of these units must be taken at the University of Victoria;
- at least 15 units of electives, including no more than 9 units prescribed by the Major department as corequisites.

Major Programs Leading to the B.A. and B.Sc.

A student may proceed to the B.A. or B.Sc. degree in a Major Program in one of the following:

Bachelor of Arts

Anthropology
Economics
Geography
Mathematics
Political Science
Psychology
Sociology

Bachelor of Science

Economics
Geography
Psychology

Interdisciplinary Programs

Double Major: A student may elect to complete the requirements for each of two Major Programs offered in the Faculty, both leading to the same degree, a B.A. or a B.Sc.

Students may, with permission of the Assistant Dean, arrange for a Double Major program that will involve satisfying the Major requirements of two disciplines in the Faculty of Social Science. If one of the two departments concerned offers both a B.Sc. Major program and a B.A. Major program, the requirements of the program leading to the degree selected must be met in the department offering the option. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the representatives of the academic units involved and the Assistant Dean.

B.A. or B.Sc. Major in Environmental Studies: This is an interdisciplinary program that provides students a concentration of courses related to the environment. A Major Program leading to the B.A. or the B.Sc. degree is offered, but the Major can only be taken as a Double Major or as a Joint Honours and Major with a second program in one of the disciplines listed above, or as approved by the Assistant Dean. For details of the Environmental Studies Program, see the School of Environmental Studies' Calendar entry.

Interfaculty Programs: Students may arrange an Interfaculty Double Major, or Joint Honours and Major, through the Academic Advising Centre. Such programs involve satisfying the Major and/or Honours requirements of two departments, normally both leading to the same degree, in two different Faculties. Details of all such programs must be agreed upon by the student, the academic units involved, and the Assistant Dean. Students on an Interfaculty program will be subject to the regulations of the Faculty in which they are registered.*

* A student proceeding towards a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in a Double Honours, Joint Honours/Major, Double Major or Interfaculty program, is entitled to no more than one bachelor's degree upon completion of any of these programs. Students seeking a second bachelor's degree should consult the regulation on page 25 under A Second Bachelor's Degree.

THE GENERAL PROGRAM

The distinctive characteristic of the General Program is the breadth of the education provided.

Requirements of the General Program

Students must consult individual departmental requirements and prerequisites, which are set out on pages 60 to 181 of this Calendar, and which must be satisfied along with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above.

The General Program requires:

- Completion of the first 30 units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above;
- Completion of the remaining units in conformity with the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in Social Sciences given above, and including the following:
 - 9 units of courses numbered 300 and above in each of two disciplines in the Faculty; 6 of these units in each discipline must be taken at the University of Victoria;
 - at least 12 units of electives, including no more than 6 units prescribed by the department as corequisites.

General Programs Leading to the B.A.

A student may proceed to the B.A. degree in a General Program in the following academic units:

Anthropology

Economics

Environmental Studies

Geography

Mathematics or Statistics

Political Science

Psychology

Sociology

Option A

A student may complete a B.A. degree in a General Program in any two of the above academic units in the Faculty, OR in one academic unit in the Faculty and the other in either the Faculty of Humanities or (except for Mathematics or Statistics; see "B.Sc." below) the Faculty of Science.

Option B

A student may also complete a B.A. degree in the General Program by combining any *one* of Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Mathematics or Statistics, Political Science, Psychology or Sociology with *one* of the following:

Arts of Canada

Film Studies

General Program Leading to the B.Sc.

A student may proceed to a B.Sc. degree in a General program by combining the requirements of the General Program in either Geography or Psychology with *one* of the following:

Biochemistry or Microbiology

Biology

Chemistry

Computer Science

Earth Sciences

Mathematics or Statistics

Physics

or by combining Geography and Psychology.

MINOR

A student who completes the requirements for an Honours or Major program, and also completes the courses prescribed for one of the academic units listed under the General Program, or the courses prescribed in the Calendar for a Minor program offered in another Faculty, will receive a Minor in that academic unit. The Minor will be added to the student's academic record only if the courses taken for the Minor are not part of the requirements for the Honours or Major program, and only if the student formally declares the Minor program through the Academic Advising Centre. Only one Minor may be declared on any degree program.

COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Please refer to page 43 of the Calendar for a general description of Cooperative Education.

Admission to and completion of Cooperative Education Programs are governed by individual departmental requirements. Generally, students participating in the Cooperative Education Program must maintain a minimum grade point average as specified by the department. As part of the program, students are employed for specific Work Terms, each with a minimum duration of 13 weeks. This employment is related as closely as possible to the student's course of studies and interest.

Students may withdraw from the Cooperative Education Program at any time and remain enrolled in a Major or Honours program offered by the department.

Details of the programs in Economics and Geography are outlined in the departmental sections of the Calendar.

OTHER INFORMATION REGARDING CREDIT AND COURSES

CREDIT FOR SUMMER STUDIES COURSES

Credit obtained in May-August courses may be combined with that obtained in Winter Session to complete degree requirements. The maximum credit for May-August work in any one calendar year is 9 units (see Summer Studies entry elsewhere in this Calendar and the Summer Studies Supplement to the Calendar, published in January).

CREDIT FOR COURSES OFFERED BY OTHER FACULTIES

Recognized Courses Offered by Other Faculties:

All courses offered by the Faculty of Humanities, Faculty of Science and the Department of Computer Science (Faculty of Engineering) are acceptable for credit in the Faculty of Social Sciences.

All courses in the Faculty of Fine Arts designated with an asterisk are acceptable for credit in the Faculty.

Other Courses Outside the Faculty of Social Sciences:

Students are permitted to take for credit a total of 6.0 units of "free electives" chosen without restriction from any undergraduate courses offered outside the Faculty of Social Sciences, and the aforementioned Faculties, where regulations of the departments offering the courses permit, and prerequisites are met (except for Physical Education activity courses, e.g. PE 104-132, 361, 461, 463, and School Experience or Professional Year/Teacher Training, or Practicum courses, e.g. Education-P 287, 387, 397, 398, 498).

In exceptional cases, students may request permission from the Assistant Dean to apply additional free elective units beyond the normal limit of 6.0 units. Students enrolled in a Major or Honours degree program must obtain a written recommendation from their Department prior to initiating a request for permission to the Assistant Dean. Students enrolled in a General program require only the Assistant Dean's permission (not the departmental recommendation). All students must obtain permission from the Assistant Dean prior to registering in the additional free elective units.

Permission to apply additional free elective units is not transferable; such permission is invalidated if a student withdraws from the degree program of the Department which provided the written recommendation.

In exceptional cases, students may request permission from the Assistant Dean to take elective courses from outside the Faculty of Social Sciences in place of a specific Social Sciences degree program senior-level requirement. A written recommendation from the Department must be obtained prior to initiating a request for permission to the Assistant Dean.

CREDIT FOR STUDIES ELSEWHERE

Students who wish courses taken at other universities (including universities with which the University of Victoria has formal student exchange agreements) to be credited towards a degree program in the Faculty of Social Sciences must receive prior written approval, in the form of a Letter of Permission, from the Assistant Dean. This applies particularly to courses at the 300 and 400 level and to courses which are included in the last 15 units of a degree program. To be eligible for a Letter of Permission to take courses elsewhere, the student must have completed, or be registered in, no less than 6 units at the University of Victoria. Upon successful completion of such courses, the student must request the Registrar of the other institution to send an official transcript of record to Record Services at the University of Victoria.

DEPARTMENT OF ANTHROPOLOGY

William H. Alkire, B.A. (Wash.), M.A. (Hawaii), Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor and Chair of the Department

N. Ross Crumrine, B.A. (Northw.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ariz.), Professor

Leland H. Donald, B.A. (Emory), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor

Nicolas Rolland, B.Sc., M.A. (Montr.), Ph.D. (Cantab.), Professor

Eric A. Roth, B.A. (Missouri), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Peter H. Stephenson, B.A. (Ariz.), M.A. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

Orville S. Elliot, A.B. (Middlebury), A.M., Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor

David S. Moyer, B.A. (Franklin and Marshall Coll.), M.A. (Harv.), Ph.D. (Leiden), Associate Professor

Kathleen A. Berthiaume, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Mich.), Assistant Professor

Margo L. Matwychuk, B.A. (Winn.), M.Phil., Ph.D. (C.U.N.Y.), Assistant Professor

Margot E. Wilson-Moore, B.A., M.A. (Tor.), M.A., Ph.D. (Southern Methodist), Assistant Professor

Due to the delay in obtaining official transcripts from other universities, students completing their degree requirements at another institution during the second term of the Winter Session (January-April) are not eligible to graduate at May convocation. This regulation does not apply to students completing degree requirements in a program offered in partnership between the University of Victoria and a regional college.

Students attending another institution who accept a degree from that institution abrogate their right to a University of Victoria degree until they have satisfied the University's requirements for a second bachelor's degree (see page 25).

Normally, the Faculty requires all students qualifying for a University of Victoria degree to complete at the University of Victoria at least 12 upper level units of the 15 required for a Major Program, or at least 6 of the 9 upper level units required in each area of the General Program. Students in Honours programs normally may take at another university no more than 6 upper level units in the discipline in which they are taking Honours, and only with the approval of the department's Honours Adviser. In addition, students should complete at the University of Victoria at least 18 of the 21 upper level units required for all degree programs.

GRADUATION STANDING

The graduation standing of students in the Faculty of Social Sciences is determined in accordance with the University regulations on page 24 of the Calendar, except that the determination of standing "With Distinction" in an Honours program may be subject to conditions specified by the department concerned. Honours students should note that the graduating average alone may not form the basis for determining eligibility for standing "With Distinction".

If a student graduates in a Double Honours program or in a Joint Honours and Major program, then the student's eligibility for standing "With Distinction" will be determined for each of the two programs separately: a student may graduate "With Distinction" in one program and not "With Distinction" in the other.

If one discipline in a Double Honours program or a Joint Honours and Major program qualifies for graduation standing "With Distinction" and the other does not, graduation standing is tied to the respective discipline instead of the degree, and will be shown in the student's academic record.

Note: B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics

Students who wish to obtain a B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics should register in this Faculty, complete the requirements common to all Bachelor's degrees in this Faculty (see above), and the requirements for the Honours, Major or General program in Mathematics, or for the Honours or General program in Statistics, as described in the Calendar entry of the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. A B.A. in Mathematics or Statistics is also available in the Faculty of Humanities (see page 176).

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Steven R. Acheson, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (Oxon.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

Quentin Mackie, B.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-98)

Marilyn Walker, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (York), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1997-99)

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 326.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

While Anthropology 100 is not required for the General, Major, or Honours programs, First Year students are encouraged to enroll in the introductory course.

General — *Second Year:* 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years:* nine additional units of Anthropology chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

Major — *Second Year:* 200, 240 and 250; *Third and Fourth Years:*

- (a) Ethnology; 1.5 units from: 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 329, 330, 332, 334, 335, 336, 339A, 339B
- (b) Archaeology; 3.0 units from: 341A, 341B, 342, 343, 344, 449
- (c) Cultural Anthropology; 3.0 units from: 300A, 300B, 300C, 304, 305, 306, 310, 405, 406, 419, 428
- (d) Physical Anthropology; 3.0 units from: 350A, 350B, 353, 451, 453
- (e) Method and Theory; 3.0 units from: 311, 312, 316, 317, 400A, 400B, 401, 402, 407, 418, 441
- (f) plus 1.5 addition units from the above courses, or 390
- (g) plus 1.5 units of Linguistics as offered by Linguistics Department

Honours — *Second Year:* Students who have achieved at least a B+ average in Anthropology 200, 240 and 250 may be admitted to the Third Year in the Honours Program with the permission of the Department; *Third and Fourth Years:* Students will fulfill the Major requirements, completing at least 30 units of which 22½ must be Anthropology, and must include ANTH 499.

In addition, students will be expected to achieve satisfactory standing in at least three units of courses in Linguistics chosen in consultation with the Department of Anthropology.

In addition to University requirements concerning Honours Degrees, the Department of Anthropology requires a grade point average of 6.50 or higher in upper level courses in Anthropology to qualify for an Honours Degree with Distinction. A student who fails to attain a grade point average of 4.00 or higher in an Honours Program but who completes the requirements for the Major Degree will not qualify for an Honours degree but may be awarded a Major Degree.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year Courses:

Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen as electives if one of the following conditions is satisfied:

Courses numbered 300 and above can be taken if the prerequisites are met or if the student has at least Third Year standing and permission of the Department. For courses carrying A or B designations, A is NOT a prerequisite of B unless this is specifically stated.

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

ANTH 100 (formerly 100A and B) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGY

An introductory survey of the sub-fields of anthropology; biological anthropology, archaeology, cultural and social anthropology. Topics include the human fossil record, the archaeological record from stone age cultures to urban civilizations, and examination of contemporary human societies, drawn from various levels of complexity. (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 100A or ANTH 100B) FS(3-0)

ANTH 200 (formerly 200A and B) (1½) CULTURAL AND SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

An introduction to the analysis of sociocultural systems. Major topics include subsistence, production and distribution, social organization, politics, religion, kinship, symbolic systems and culture change. (*Prerequisite:* At least Second Year standing or 100) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 200A or ANTH 200B) FS(3-1)

ANTH 240 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY

An introduction to archaeological research and problems of interpretation. Laboratories will provide an opportunity to become familiar with archaeological materials and with some basic techniques of analysis. (*Prerequisite:* At least Second Year standing or completion of 100) F(2-2)

ANTH 250 (1½) PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

An introduction to the investigation of biological characteristics of human populations; evolution of human populations. Laboratories will introduce students to some basic techniques used in the study of physical anthropology. (*Prerequisite:* At least Second Year standing or completion of 100) S(2-2)

ANTH 300A (formerly part of 300) (1½) KINSHIP AND MARRIAGE

Comparative analysis of kinship and kinship based groups, especially descent groups; marriage in cross cultural perspective; the emphasis is placed on nonstate societies. (*Prerequisite:* a grade of at least B- for 200) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 300) F(3-0)

ANTH 300B (formerly part of 300) (1½) COMPARATIVE SOCIAL STRUCTURE

Comparative analysis of social structure emphasizing material from nonstate societies; age and gender provide a focus for discussion of nonkin based institutions. (*Prerequisite:* 200) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 300) NO(3-0)

ANTH 300C (formerly part of 300) (1½) COMPLEX SOCIETIES IN CROSS CULTURAL PERSPECTIVE

Cross cultural analysis of societies where stratification and/or the state are major features of society; peasant society, caste, slavery, and the development of social inequality are among the major topics discussed. (*Prerequisite:* 200) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 300) NO(3-0)

ANTH 304 (1½) TECHNOLOGY IN CULTURE

A review of technology from its protocultural foundations. The course surveys various techniques and places them in chronological, geographical and cultural context. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200 or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 305 (1½) ANTHROPOLOGY OF THE ARTS

Comparative approaches to the arts in different cultural traditions with special emphasis on the arts of prehistoric and nonliterate cultures. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200 or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 306 (1½) FOLKLORE AND MYTHOLOGY

Oral traditions of nonliterate peoples. The structure and functions of specific types of material. The relation of the study of folklore and mythology to other interests in Anthropology. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200 or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 310 (1½) ANTHROPOLOGICAL APPROACHES TO COMPARATIVE RELIGION

Consideration of the various approaches to the study of religion and religious behaviour used by anthropologists. Comparative analysis of belief and ritual systems. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200 or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 311 (formerly 211) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED ANTHROPOLOGY

An introduction to the acquisition of culturally appropriate data for the solution of practical problems arising in the context of social change. The course surveys applications of anthropological research to various fields such as agricultural development, population planning, the impact of technological change, education, law, medicine, and heritage resource management. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 200) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 211) F(3-0)

ANTH 312 (formerly 412) (1½) MEDICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Practices and beliefs of selected societies related to the concept of "health" are described and problems of disease prevention, identification, and treatment in cross cultural situations are examined. Topics covered may include: epidemiology; disease and evolution; and transcultural nursing and psychiatry. (*Prerequisite:* 100 or 250, or 200) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 412) S(3-0)

ANTH 316 (formerly 416) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH: I

Designed to introduce students to research methods suitable for anthropological problems. Emphasis is placed on formulation of researchable anthropological propositions, research design, and elementary techniques of data analysis. (*Prerequisite:* a grade point average of at least 3.50 for 200, 240 and 250) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 416) F(3-0)

ANTH 317 (formerly 417) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH: II

Formal methods of analysis in Anthropology, especially statistics, problems of validation, and the comparative method. (*Prerequisite*: a grade of at least C+ for 316 (formerly 416)) (Not open to students with credit in ANTH 417) (2-2)

ANTH 321 (3) CULTURES AND PEOPLES OF THE WORLD

A broad introductory survey of comparative ethnography, including discussion of the major cultural regions of the world and selected examples of societies at various levels of complexity. (*Prerequisite*: At least Third Year standing or 100) NO(3-0)

ANTH 322 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF NORTH AMERICA

The major culture areas of aboriginal North America with description and analysis of selected cultures; introduction to problems in the interpretation of North American ethnology. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 323 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF CIRCUMPOLAR REGION

The cultures of Arctic and sub-Arctic Eurasia and North America. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 324 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF MIDDLE AMERICA

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian and mestizo groups of Mexico and Central America; recent changes and modern trends in cultural development. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 325 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SOUTH AMERICA

An integrated description and analysis of the cultural history and present day economic, social, political, and religious ways of life of selected Indian groups of South America. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 326 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF OCEANIA: MICRONESIA AND POLYNESIA

Ethnological description and analysis of the cultures of Micronesia and Polynesia. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 327 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF OCEANIA: AUSTRALIA AND MELANESIA

Ethnological description and analysis of the aboriginal peoples and cultures of Australia and Melanesia. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 329 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA

An integrated description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of Mainland and Island Southeast Asia. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) F(3-0)

ANTH 330 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SOUTH ASIA

Ethnological description and analysis of the peoples and cultures of the Indian subcontinent. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 332 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF EUROPE

Ethnological description and analysis of peoples of Europe. Topics may include: folk cultures, migration, urbanization, industrialization, and the emergence of ethnicity and of nationalist movements. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 334 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

A survey of the traditional cultures of sub-Saharan Africa; recent changes and problems of modernization. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200, or 321) NO(3-0)

ANTH 335 (1½) CANADIAN ETHNIC GROUPS

An anthropological perspective on the ethnic groups of Canada. The groups will be studied in the context of the wider literature of race relations, minority groups, and ethnicity. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

ANTH 336 (1½) CONTEMPORARY ABORIGINAL PEOPLES OF CANADA

Aboriginal peoples in modern Canadian society. Comparison with the situation of other aboriginal peoples in various parts of the world. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) F(3-0)

ANTH 339A (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST INTERIOR

A survey of the groups and cultures of the Plateau culture area and the adjacent portion of the sub-Arctic culture area. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) (3-0)

ANTH 339B (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF THE NORTHWEST COAST

A survey of groups and cultures of the Northwest Coast culture area. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 200 or 321) S(3-0)

ANTH 341A (1½) EARLY STONE AGE SOCIETIES

A review of the formative phases in the development of prehistoric cultures and societies during the Pleistocene/early Holocene in Africa, Eurasia and Australasia. Archaeological evidence on cultural beginnings, ecology, subsistence systems, technology and social life of early humankind. (*Prerequisite*: 240) S(3-0)

ANTH 341B (1½) EMERGENCE OF CIVILIZATION

A review of the archaeological record on: the origin of animal/plant husbandry, sedentary village life and pastoralism, technological innovation and social life; of subsequent developments leading to the appearance of the first cities, state institutions and stratified societies in major centres of the Old World. (*Prerequisite*: 240) F(3-0)

ANTH 342 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF PRECOLUMBIAN AMERICA

A survey of the archaeological record for the development of aboriginal cultures and societies of the New World prior to European colonization, from late Ice Age settlement of North and South America through the appearance of farming villages up to the growth of urban civilizations of middle America and the Andes. (*Prerequisite*: 240) S(3-0)

ANTH 343 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGICAL FIELD TECHNIQUES

Training in the methods and techniques of archaeology through participation in a field project. Complements the regional topics of 344, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school. (Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title) (*Prerequisite*: 240 and permission of the Department) K(0-3)

ANTH 344 (1½) REGIONAL TOPICS IN ARCHAEOLOGY

Intensive study of topics in archaeological method and theory relevant to the interpretation of a single site or region. Complements the applied archaeological research of 343, with which it will normally be combined to form the archaeological field school. (Not open to students with credit in 390 under this title) (*Prerequisite*: 240 and permission of the Department) K(3-0)

ANTH 350A (1½) PRIMATOLOGY

A detailed survey of the field of primatology including taxonomy, genetics, morphology, palaeontology, ecology, zoogeography, growth and behaviour of the primates. (*Prerequisite*: 250) NO(3-0)

ANTH 350B (1½) HUMAN PALAEOANTHOTOLOGY

An examination of the fossil evidence for human evolution emphasizing the interpretation and reconstruction of the human lineage. (*Prerequisite*: 250) F(3-0)

ANTH 353 (1½) NUTRITIONAL ANTHROPOLOGY

A cross cultural examination of the effects of nutrition on past and present human populations. Aspects of this course will include human evolution, growth and development, demography, population dynamics and physical variation. (*Prerequisite*: 250) F(3-0)

ANTH 390 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN ANTHROPOLOGY

Presentation of selected problems in Anthropology. Students interested in this course should enquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what substantive areas are to be studied. Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 6 units. (*Prerequisite*: Permission of Department) (3-0)

ANTH 400A (1½) (formerly part of 400) HISTORY OF ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY

History and development of the major trends in anthropological theory until the mid-twentieth century. (*Prerequisites:* Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240, 250) (Not open to students with credit in 400) NO(3-0)

ANTH 400B (1½) (formerly part of 400) CURRENT TRENDS IN ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY

Survey of recent developments in anthropological theory. (*Prerequisites:* Fourth Year standing and a grade point average of at least 3.50 in 200, 240 and 250) S(3-0)

ANTH 401 (ES 430) (1½) CULTURAL ECOLOGY

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments. (*Prerequisite:* A grade of at least B- in ANTH 200; or ES 300A) F(3-0)

ANTH 402 (1½) FEMINIST THEORY AND METHOD IN ANTHROPOLOGY

The history and development of feminist anthropology; contemporary debates. Emphasis on the contribution of anthropology to feminist theory and of feminist critiques to the development of anthropology. (Not open to students with credit in 390 under same title) (*Prerequisite:* a grade of at least B- for 200, or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

ANTH 405 (1½) ECONOMIC ANTHROPOLOGY

A comparative analysis of the social context of production, distribution and exchange systems. (*Prerequisite:* 200) NO(3-0)

ANTH 406 (1½) POLITICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Comparative analysis of governing institutions in societies ranging from tribal groups to various types of state organizations. In each type of political system, the modes of allocating decision making powers and administrative authority will be examined. (*Prerequisite:* 200) NO(3-0)

ANTH 407 (1½) SYMBOLIC ANTHROPOLOGY

The nature of symbolic systems in human societies; material examined includes not only manifestly symbolic systems such as religion and art but also systems of classification in general, particularly those closely related to the social order. (*Prerequisite:* 200) S(3-0)

ANTH 418 (1½) CULTURAL AND SOCIAL CHANGE

Survey of the theories advanced to explain cultural and social change. Special attention will be given to the issues arising from the impact of complex cultures upon the native peoples of Africa, Asia, the Pacific and the Americas. (*Prerequisite:* a grade of at least B- for 200) F(3-0)

ANTH 419 (SOCI 419) (1½) MODERNIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT

An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment and dependence in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada. (3-0)

ANTH 428 (ES 428) (1½) ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODS IN ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercise in the community are a course requirement. (*Prerequisite:* ES students: ES 300A, or permission of the Director; ANTH students: ANTH 200 and third year standing) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98) S(3-0)

ANTH 441 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGICAL METHOD AND THEORY

The strategy of research in archaeology; archaeology as a subdiscipline and its comparison with related fields; the course emphasizes theories of research methodology in archaeology as well as the contribution of archaeology to theories of cultural process. (*Prerequisites:* 240 and *pre-corequisite:* 317 or 417 or a course in statistics acceptable to the Department) (3-0)

ANTH 449 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF THE PACIFIC NORTHWEST

Intensive study of problems of interpreting Pacific Northwest archaeological data. Field trips will be scheduled. (*Prerequisite:* 240) NO(2-3)

ANTH 451 (1½) HUMAN OSTEOLOGY

This course is designed to familiarize students with theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of human skeletal remains. (*Prerequisite:* 250) NO(2-3)

ANTH 453 (1½) HUMAN EVOLUTIONARY ECOLOGY

Theories, data and analyses of the adaptiveness of human behaviour assessed via modern evolutionary theory in ecological context. (*Prerequisite:* 250) S(3-0)

ANTH 490 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Students may register for this course in the Fourth Year of the Major or Honours Program with permission of the Department and the Instructor. (*Prerequisite:* Fourth Year standing and permission of the Department)

ANTH 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND GRADUATING ESSAY

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS

Malcolm Rutherford, B.A. (Heriot-Watt), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Durh.), Professor and Chair of the Department
 Kenneth L. Avio, B.Sc. (Ore.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Purdue), Professor
 David E. A. Giles, B.Sc., M.Com., Ph.D. (Cant.), Professor
 J. Colin H. Jones, B.A. (Wales), M.A. (Mon. St.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor
 Carl A. Mosk, A.B. (Calif.-Berk.), M.S. (M.I.T.), Ph.D. (Harv.), Professor
 Joseph Schaafsma, B.A., M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor
 John A. Schofield, B.A. (Durh.), M.B.A. (Indiana), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Professor
 Gerald R. Walter, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.), Professor
 Robert V. Chereff, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor
 Merwan H. Engineer, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor
 Donald G. Ferguson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 Judith A. Giles, B.Ec., M.Ec. (Monash), Ph.D. (Cant.), Associate Professor
 Peter W. Kennedy, B.Com. (N.S.W.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor

Ian P. King, B.A. (Concordia), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor
 Anming Zhang, B.Sc. (Shanghai Jiao Tong), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit.Col.), Associate Professor
 Nilanjana Roy, B.A., M.A. (Jadavpur), Ph.D. (Calif.-Riverside), Assistant Professor
 David Scoones, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor
 Kenneth G. Stewart, B.A. (Dal.), M.Sc. (Lond.), M.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Mich.), Assistant Professor
 Arthur Sweetman, B.Eng. (McG.), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (McM.), Assistant Professor
 Linda A. Welling, B.A. (Mt. All.), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Assistant Professor
 Laura J. Black, B.A. (McG.), M.A. (Wat.), Cooperative Education Coordinator
 Gerald L. Bluck, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Senior Scientific Assistant
 Marlene C. Cheng, B.Sc. (St. F.X.), M.A.Sc. (Wat.), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Clarence L. Barber, B.A. (Sask.), M.A. (Clark), Ph.D. (Minn.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

- Robert L. Bish, A.B. (S. Calif.), A.M., Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor (Public Administration) (1996-98)
 Kevin H. Burley, B.A., Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)
 James Cutt, M.A. (Edin.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor (Public Administration) (1996-98)
 A. Rodney Dobell, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Professor (Public Administration) (1996-98)
 Ralph W. Huenemann, B.A. (Oberlin), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Professor of Economic Relations with China (Business) (1996-98)
 Robert D. Warne, B.A. (Stan.), M.A., Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Visiting Assistant Professor (1997-98)

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For further information on studies leading to the M.A. Degree, see page 345.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be listed during registration. Students will be admitted on a first come, first served basis.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS B.A. PROGRAMS

Requirements:

General

- (a) One of 103 or 201, and one of 104 or 202
- (b) 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above

Major

- (a) One of 103 or 201, and one of 104 or 202 with a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the two courses and not less than a C in any one of the courses
- (b) CSC 105, MATH 102 and 103, or 100 and 103, or 100 and 101, or permission of the Department (See Notes 2 and 6)
- (c) 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 3)
- (d) one of 307, 321, 328, 407, 421 or 428, and either 345 or 365 (formerly 445)
- (e) 203 and 204, and a total of at least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d)
 Or 300 and 301, and a total of at least 6 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d)
 Or 302 and 303, and a total of at least 9 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d) (See Note 1)

Honours

- (a) One of 103 or 201, and one of 104 or 202 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B in any one of the courses
- (b) Computer Science and Mathematics requirements as for Major
- (c) 245 and 246 with at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246 (See Note 3)
- (d) 321, 345 or 365 (formerly 445)
- (e) 399 and 499
- (f) 203 and 204 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in any one of the courses, and:
 One of 313 or 400
 One of 314, or 333, or 401,
 And a total of at least 15 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d) and (e)
 Or 300 and 301 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in any one of the courses, and a total of at least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d) and (e)
 Or 302 and 303 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in any one of the courses, and:
 One of 313 or 400
 One of 314, or 333, or 401,
 And a total of at least 12 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (d) and (e) (See Note 1)

- (g) Three upper level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department
- (h) Three units of electives, any level

Suggested electives for all students in the B.A. in Economics program; CSC 200; 3 units of Mathematics in addition to 100 and 101 or 102 and 103; POLI 100.

MAJOR AND HONOURS B.Sc. PROGRAMS

Major

- (a) One of 103 or 201, and one of 104 or 202 with a grade point average of at least 3.00 in the two courses and not less than a C in any one of the courses
- (b) MATH 102, 103 and 203. Or MATH 100, 103 and 203. Or MATH 100 and 101; and 233A; and 200 and 201. Or permission of the Department. (See Note 2)
- (c) CSC 105 (See Note 6)
- (d) 245 and 246 with at least a C+ in 245 (See Note 3)
- (e) At least a C+ in 250
- (f) 351, 353, 445 or both 365 and 366
 Either 440 or both 400 and 401
 At least one of 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467
- (g) 203 and 204, and a total of at least four and a half units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (f)
 Or 300 and 301
 Or 302 and 303, and a total of at least one and a half units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above in addition to the units listed in (f) (See Note 1)

Honours

- (a) One of 103 or 201, and one of 104 or 202 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B in any one of the courses
- (b) Mathematics requirements as for Major
- (c) CSC 105 (See Note 6)
- (d) 245 and 246 with at least a B in 245 and at least a B- in 246 (See Note 3)
- (e) At least a C+ in 250
- (f) One of 203 or 300 or 302, and one of 204 or 301 or 303 with a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the two courses and not less than a B- in any one of the courses (See Note 1)
- (g) 399 and 499
- (h) A total of at least 21 units of Economics courses numbered 300 and above, including the units in (g) and:
 351, 353, 445 or both 365 and 366 (formerly 445)
 Either 440 or both 400 and 401
 At least two of 450, 451, 452, 453, 465, 466, or 467
- (i) Three upper level units in another subject or subjects chosen with the approval of the Department
- (j) Three units of electives, any level

Suggested electives for students in the B.Sc. in Economics program are: MATH 233A and 242, CSC 110 and 115, PHIL 220.

B.A. or B.Sc. MAJOR (BUSINESS OPTION)

This program is intended for students who wish to supplement studies in Economics with studies in Business. To qualify for application, students must have a G.P.A. of 3.0 (C+ or better in ECON 103, ECON 104, CSC 105 and MATH 102, with no less than a C in any one of these courses. Entry to the program is limited to about 15 students. Students will be ranked in terms of their G.P.A. calculated over the preceding qualifying courses, and selection will normally be based on this ranking. Application to the program is made to the Department of Economics.

Students must satisfy the requirements of their B.A. or B.Sc. program, and take the following program:

COM 220, COM 240, COM 250, and COM 270
 plus one of ENT 302 or IB 301 or TRM 301

COM 202 may be substituted for COM 270 if space is available in COM 202. Students may take additional courses in the Faculty of Business by single course application to the Faculty of Business General Office subject to availability of courses. See the Department of Economics Undergraduate Adviser for further details.

ECONOMICS UNDERGRADUATE COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 281. Additional general regulations pertaining to Cooperative Education Programs at the University of Victoria are found on page 43.

The Economics Cooperative Education option provides students with an opportunity to combine their academic studies with four four-month periods of paid employment in Economics-related positions in the public or private sector.

Entry to the Economics Cooperative Education Program is restricted to full-time students (students taking twelve or more units of courses in the Winter Session) who are enrolled in an Honours or Major program offered by the Department. In order to be considered for admission to the Economics Cooperative Program, students require a G.P.A. of 5.0 or better in ECON 103 or 201, ECON 104 or 202, and ECON 245, with not less than a B- in any one of these courses; a grade of not less than B- (4.0) is required in CSC 105. In addition to grades, admission will also be based on a student's interests and abilities and a formal interview.

Students interested in the cooperative education option should normally apply in the Fall term of their second year of undergraduate study. The student's first work term will normally occur in the Summer term following their second academic year of study. Students planning to select the cooperative education option should plan to complete ECON 103, ECON 104, and ECON 245 no later than the Fall term of year two.

In order to remain in the Economics Cooperative Education Program a student must maintain a minimum G.P.A. of 4.5 both overall, and in Economics courses. To graduate with a cooperative education designation students must satisfactorily complete four work terms, and maintain the required grade point average.

Each work term is recorded on the official transcript of the student's academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Work term credit by challenge, as outlined on page 44 of this Calendar, is permitted in the Economics Cooperative Education Program.

Further information pertaining to the Economics Cooperative Education Program may be obtained from the Department.

NOTES

1. Mathematics:
 - (a) Mathematics requirements for Major and Honours programs should normally be completed by the end of the Second Year.
 - (b) In order to satisfy the prerequisites of required courses in the B.Sc. program, if MATH 203 is taken, it must be completed in the Second Year.
2. Statistics:
 - (a) The statistics requirements, 245 and 246, or equivalent, for major or honours degree programs should normally be completed by the end of Second Year and must be completed by the end of Third Year.
 - (b) Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 245, STAT 250 or STAT 255 or STAT 260 may be substituted for ECON 245, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 245 are also satisfied in STAT 250 or STAT 255 or STAT 260.
 - (c) Although the Department prefers and recommends ECON 246, STAT 251 or STAT 256 or STAT 261 may be substituted for ECON 246, provided the minimum grade requirements specified for ECON 246 are also satisfied in STAT 251 or STAT 256 or STAT 261.
3. In the Honours B.Sc. program, a maximum of 6 units of upper level courses in Mathematics, Computer Science or Statistics may be substituted for upper level Economics courses with permission of the Department.
4. Students wishing to proceed to graduate studies in Economics are advised to include 350, 351, 365 and 366 (formerly 445), 400, 401, 445 and MATH 203 in their undergraduate program.
5. CSC 105 is only open to students in Economics and Business. To qualify as a student in Economics you must be registered in, or have completed, ECON 201 and 202.
6. Honours B.A. students wishing to participate in the Economics Cooperative Education Program are advised to complete MATH 203 by the end of the Second Year.

HONOURS INFORMATION

1. Admission to an Honours program, which should be sought at the end of the Second Year, requires permission of the Department. Interested students should consult the Honours Adviser or the Department as early as possible in the first two years. Honours students will be required to maintain a GPA of at least 3.50 in courses taken within the Department in the Third and Fourth Years. Honours students are required to register in ECON 399 in their third year and in ECON 499 in their fourth year. Honours students must prepare, normally by the end of their third year, a research proposal that will be the basis for the thesis to be completed by the end of their fourth year.
2. To obtain an honours with distinction degree the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 6.50; a grade point average of at least 6.50 computed on the basis of all upper level courses taken within the Department, except 499; and at least a B- in 499.
3. To obtain an Honours degree, the requirements will be: a graduating average of at least 3.50; a grade point average of at least 3.50 computed on the basis of all upper level courses taken within the Department, except 499; and at least a C in 499.

DOUBLE MAJOR

Students seeking a double major with another discipline in which a B.Sc. designation is offered may receive a B.Sc. only if the Economics B.Sc. requirements have been satisfied.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

ECONOMICS INTRODUCTORY AND INDIVIDUAL COURSES

Students who wish to take only one course in Economics should consider 100. Upper level courses may also be taken subject to satisfying the prerequisites specified in the description for each course.

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

ECON 100 (1½, formerly 3) THE CANADIAN ECONOMY — PROBLEMS AND POLICIES

A discussion of some of the important issues in economic decision making in both private and public sectors of the Canadian economy with an introduction to the basic concepts of economic analysis. (NOTE: Students wishing to proceed into the Commerce program at the University of British Columbia are advised to take 103/104 in their first year.) (Not open to students currently registered in 103 or 104, or with credit in 103 or 104) S(3-0)

ECON 103 (formerly 201) (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MICROECONOMICS

The principles of microeconomic analysis with special reference to the theory of demand, the theory of the firm and the theory of distribution. (Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended; 100 and 103 cannot be taken concurrently. Not open to students with credit in ENGR 280) FSK(3-1)

ECON 104 (formerly 202) (1½) PRINCIPLES OF MACROECONOMICS

The principles of macroeconomic analysis with special reference to fluctuations in income and prices, monetary and fiscal policies for economic stabilization. (Mathematics 12 or MATH 120 is recommended; 100 and 104 cannot be taken concurrently) FSK(3-1)

ECON 203 (formerly 302) (1½) INTERMEDIATE MICROECONOMIC THEORY

An examination of the theories of consumer demand; production and cost; the firm and market under conditions of perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly; factor markets and distribution; and welfare economics. (Prerequisite: 103 or 201; pre- or corequisite: MATH 100 or 102) (Not open to students with credit in 300 or 304A) FSK(3-1)

ECON 204 (formerly 303) (1½) INTERMEDIATE MACROECONOMIC THEORY

Theories of aggregate economic behaviour; the determination of national income and employment, consumption, investment, inflation, growth and fluctuations, economic policy. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; *pre- or corequisite:* MATH 100 or 102) (Not open to students with credit in 301 or 304B) FSK(3-1)

ECON 205 (1½) MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

Basic microeconomic theory and optimization techniques and their application to managerial decision making. Topics include demand, production, and cost analysis; market structure and pricing practices; and regulation. Course also examines estimation, forecasting, international implications, and case studies. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, or equivalent) (NOTE: Intended for students in the Business School who will be given priority; other students admitted as space permits.) (Not open to students with credit in 203 or 302) FK(3-0)

ECON 245 (formerly 240) (1½) DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS AND PROBABILITY

Populations, samples, measures of central location and dispersion. Deterministic time series analysis: trends, moving averages, seasonal adjustment, index numbers. Probability laws. Discrete and continuous random variables. Joint, marginal, and conditional distributions. Mathematical expectation and variance. Functions of random variables; laws of expectation. Covariance and correlation. Binomial, Poisson, and normal distributions. (*Prerequisite:* 100, or *corequisite:* 103 or 104 or 201 or 202. *Prerequisites:* MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105; or permission of the Department) (See Credit Limit, page 18, and Note 3 Statistics, page 87) (Credit cannot be given for both 240 and 245) F(3-1)

ECON 246 (formerly 340) (1½) STATISTICAL INFERENCE

Estimation, confidence intervals and hypotheses tests. Simple regression and correlation. Multiple regression; t and F tests. (Not open to students who have credit for STAT 251 or 256 or STAT 261) (*Prerequisites:* 245 or STAT 250 or STAT 255 or STAT 260; MATH 100 or 102; CSC 105; or permission of the Department) (See Credit Limit, page 18, and Note 3 Statistics, page 87) (Credit will not be given for both 340 and 246) S(3-1)

ECON 250 (formerly 350) (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS

An introduction to the application of calculus and linear algebra to selected problems in microeconomic and macroeconomic theory. (*Prerequisites:* MATH 102 and 103 or permission of the Department. *Pre- or corequisites:* 203 or 300 or 302) (Credit will not be given for both 250 and 350) F(3-1)

ECON 305 (1½) MONEY AND BANKING

The principles of money, credit creation and banking; organization, operation and control of the banking system; and the relationship between the quantity of money and the level of economic activity. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) FSK(3-0)

ECON 306 (1½) INTERNATIONAL ECONOMICS

An introduction to international trade and finance. Topics include determinants of trade, balance of payments, and policy issues of current interest. The latter may include the political economy of tariffs, bilateral and multilateral trade negotiations, trade and development. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) (Not open to students with credit in 405A) FSK(3-0)

ECON 307 (1½) HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

A survey of the ideas of major thinkers in Economics from the Mercantilist and Physiocratic Schools, through Adam Smith and Classical Economics, to the development of Neoclassicism and the Macroeconomics of J.M. Keynes. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202 recommended) (Not open to students with credit in 407) F(3-0)

ECON 310A (formerly half of 310) (1½) INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION

An examination of the effects of competitive, monopolistic and oligopolistic market structures on market behaviour, performance and economic welfare. Special attention is paid to Canada. (*Prerequisite:* 103 or 201) S(3-0)

ECON 310B (formerly half of 310) (1½) INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC POLICY

An examination of the relationship between industrial organization and the relevant public policy in Canada. Special attention is paid to maintaining competition, the Competition Act and elements of public regulation. (*Prerequisite:* 310A) NO(3-0)

ECON 311A (1½) THE ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF PROPERTY AND CONTRACT

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to property and contract; and related topics. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202; 203 recommended) (Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A or 408B) S(3-0)

ECON 311B (1½) THE ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF TORT AND CRIME

An introduction to the economic analysis of law and legal institutions as applied to tort and crime; and related topics. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202, and 311A, or permission of the instructor; 203 recommended) (Not open to students with credit in any one of 308, 408, 408A and 408B) NO(3-0)

ECON 312 (1½) URBAN LAND ECONOMICS

Applications of economic principles to the economic role of cities and the spatial structure of urban areas. Topics include land use and the built environment, urban external effects and land use, land use planning and the urban land market, and the role of cities as centres of consumption and production. (*Prerequisite:* 103 or 201) (Not open to students with credit in 412) NO(3-0)

ECON 313 (1½) (formerly half of 300) TOPICS IN MICROECONOMICS

Selected topics may include intertemporal choice, the organization of the firm, imperfect competition in product markets, discrimination in labour markets, basic game theory, "lemons" models, and additional topics in distribution and welfare economics not included in 203 or 302. (*Prerequisites:* 203 or 302; MATH 100 or 102) F(3-0)

ECON 314 (1½) (formerly half of 301) TOPICS IN MACROECONOMICS

Selected topics may include the theory of stabilization policy, government deficits and debt, wage and price adjustment, growth and cycles, theories of consumption, investment, money demand and money supply, and international macroeconomics. (*Prerequisite:* 204 or 303) S(3-0)

ECON 317 (1½) THE ECONOMICS OF CANADIAN HEALTH CARE

An analysis of resource allocation in the Canadian health care sector. Topics include the special characteristics of health care goods and services, market failures in the health care sector, economic modelling of the consumption and production of health care, and a discussion of current issues in the economics of health care. (*Prerequisite:* 103 or 201) F(3-0)

ECON 320 (1½) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

An examination of the economics of development with reference to Third World countries. Main emphasis will be on problems and policies, both domestic and international. Topics will include the relevance of the historical growth experience; poverty and income distribution; agriculture, technology, industrialization, and education; population and migration; international trade and foreign investment. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) (Not open to students with credit in 420) FK(3-0)

ECON 321 (1½) THE ECONOMIC HISTORY OF CANADA

The story of long-run economic growth and welfare in the Canadian economy, with the aid of economic analysis, quantitative data and other historical materials. Emphasis on the development of the Canadian economy from a resource based economy to a developed industrial economy within an international setting. (*Prerequisites:* 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) SK(3-0)

ECON 324 (1½) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT IN SOUTHEAST ASIA
Economic performance and economic institutions of countries in South-east Asia with special reference to Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, and Thailand; focuses on rural development, urban growth, international economic relations, economic growth and equity. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 103 or 201) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 324) S(3-0)

ECON 325 (1½) PUBLIC FINANCE

A discussion of taxation and expenditure policies with an emphasis on Canada. Microeconomic effects of these policies will be examined in detail. (*Prerequisite*: 103 or 201) FK(3-0)

ECON 326 (1½) FISCAL POLICY AND RELATED ISSUES

A discussion of the principles of fiscal policy in the context of macroeconomic theory. This course will also examine the recent historical record of Canadian fiscal policy and focus on policy options for the present and future. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) NO(3-0)

ECON 328 (1½) THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT OF JAPAN, KOREA AND TAIWAN

Economic development of Northeast Asia covering the period 1600 to 1970 with particular emphasis on the period 1600-1940 for Japan; and the period 1900-1970 for Korea and Taiwan. Topics include dualism, population growth and development, capital accumulation, the importing of foreign technology, government planning and trade. Emphasis on the "Northeast Asian" model of economic development common to the three countries. (*Prerequisite*: 100 or 104 or 202; or PACI 200; or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in 322) S(3-0)

ECON 330 (ES 312) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Economic principles as applied to environmental questions associated with B.C. resource exploitation. The problem of spillovers to economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Economic aspects of the use and conservation of the environment, particularly regarding energy, forestry, fisheries, mining, air and water. Problem of sustainable production, conservation, and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources. (*Prerequisite*: 103 or 201 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in 430 or 430B) FSK(3-0)

ECON 333 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO DYNAMIC MACROECONOMICS

Macroeconomic theory from the perspective of market-clearing models. Topics will include the neoclassical theory of economic growth, saving and consumption, taxation and the public debt, and money and the price level. (*Prerequisite*: 204 or 301 or 303) F(3-0)

ECON 345 (1½) APPLIED ECONOMETRICS

An intuitive development of the basic concepts and techniques in econometrics. The emphasis is on the application of econometric concepts and techniques in analyzing economic phenomena. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 201, 104 or 202, and 246 or equivalent) (Cannot be taken concurrently with 365 or 366) (Not open to students with credit for 365 or 445) F(3-1)

ECON 351 (1½) MATHEMATICAL ECONOMICS

Constrained and unconstrained optimization models with several choice variables, the envelope theorem, duality theory, the general method of comparative statics. Applications to models of the firm and household, general equilibrium theory, models of choice under uncertainty. (*Prerequisites*: MATH 102, 103 and 203 or permission of the Department; 250 or 350, and 203 or 300 or 302) S(3-0)

ECON 353 (1½) COMPUTER AIDED MODELLING IN ECONOMICS

An introduction to numerical models. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 201, 104 or 202, 246 or equivalent, MATH 103 or MATH 240, CSC 105 or CSC 110; ECON 250 recommended) S(2-2)

ECON 365 (1½) (formerly half of 445) ECONOMETRICS: PART I

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: estimation of the regression model; sampling properties of estimators; testing restrictions; restricted least squares; generalized least squares; aspects of specification analysis. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 104 or 201 or 202, 246 or equivalent; MATH 102 and 103, or MATH 240, or MATH 100, 101 and 233A) F(3-0)

ECON 366 (1½) (formerly half of 445) ECONOMETRICS: PART II

Principles of econometrics with applied examples. Topics include: further aspects of specification analysis; data issues (multicollinearity, cointegration, missing observations); other special models (dynamic models, seemingly unrelated regressions, simultaneous equations models). (*Prerequisite*: 365) (Not open to students with credit in 445) S(3-0)

ECON 370 (formerly half of 315) (1½) LABOUR ECONOMICS

Introduction to the economics of the labour market. Labour supply, the allocation of time, participation, education and training. Labour demand by firms and industries. The wage structure, wage differentials by occupation, industry, race and sex. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) F(3-0)

ECON 371 (formerly half of 315) (1½) ECONOMICS OF WORK AND PAY

Selected topics may include design of optimal compensation systems, labour markets internal to the firm, trade unions, unemployment, personnel economics, discrimination, and labour mobility. (*Prerequisites*: 103 or 201, and 104 or 202) NO(3-0)

ECON 399 (0) THIRD YEAR HONOURS SEMINAR

Seminar for Honours students only. Third-year students begin initial research for their Honours thesis under the guidance of a faculty supervisor. The thesis is submitted at the end of the fourth year. (Grading: COM, N or F)Y

ECON 400 (1½) ADVANCED MICROECONOMIC THEORY

Selected topics in microeconomic theory. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350) (Not open to students with credit in 440) F(3-0)

ECON 401 (1½) ADVANCED MACROECONOMIC THEORY

Selected topics in macroeconomic theory. (*Prerequisites*: 204 or 301 or 303, and 250 or 350) F(3-0)

ECON 405A (1½) INTERNATIONAL TRADE THEORY

The study of international trade theory and policy with emphasis on general equilibrium analysis. Topics include the factor proportions theory of trade, technological determinants of trade, the theory of tariffs and trade policy, models of strategic interaction between countries. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 302, and 250 or 350 or equivalent; *pre- or corequisite*: 306) F(3-0)

ECON 405B (1½) INTERNATIONAL MONETARY THEORY AND POLICY

A study of international monetary economics, including such topics as foreign exchange markets, Keynesian and monetarist mechanisms of adjustment, forward exchange markets, alternate exchange rate systems, capital mobility and open economy macro economic policies. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303) F(3-0)

ECON 406 (1½) MONETARY ECONOMICS

Monetary economics studied in the context of overlapping generations models. Barter and commodity money; fiat money and inflation; international monetary systems. Financial intermediation, banking, and the money supply. Deficits and the national debt; saving and investment. (*Prerequisite*: 204 or 301 or 303; 305 recommended) S(3-0)

ECON 407 (1½) TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF ECONOMIC THOUGHT

Seminar in selected issues in the History of Economic Thought. Topics will include a detailed examination of Adam Smith's *Wealth of Nations* and Alfred Marshall's *Principles of Economics*. Other topics may vary from year to year. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303) NO(3-0)

ECON 410A (1½) PROBLEMS OF CANADIAN MICROECONOMIC POLICY

Selected topics involving the application of microeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies; topics vary but generally include education, health care, regulation and competition policy. (*Prerequisite*: 203 or 300 or 302) (Not open to students with credit in 410) SK(3-0)

ECON 410B (1½) PROBLEMS OF CANADIAN MACROECONOMIC POLICY

Selected topics involving the application of macroeconomic analysis to Canadian problems and policies in the areas of unemployment, inflation and economic growth. (*Prerequisite*: 204 or 301 or 303) (Not open to students with credit in 410) NO(3-0)

ECON 411 (1½) TOPICS IN THE ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF LAW

A seminar course investigating selected topics chosen from property law, contract law, tort law, family law and constitutional law. (*Prerequisites*: 311A or 311B and 203, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

ECON 414 (1½) REGIONAL ECONOMICS

Consideration of the problem of regional economic disparities. Theories of migration, location and regional economic growth. Techniques for analyzing aspects of the regional problem, including cost-benefit analysis, regional accounting, shift share analysis, multiplier analysis. Policy issues relating to the problem. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303) NO(3-0)

ECON 415 (1½) TOPICS IN LABOUR ECONOMICS

Selected issues in labour economics will be studied using both theoretical and econometric tools. Topics may include the economics of education, the worker-employer matching process, the economics of discrimination, and the unemployment insurance system. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 345 or 365) S(3-0)

ECON 416 (1½) COST BENEFIT ANALYSIS: PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATION

Principles of cost benefit analysis including consideration of welfare economics, the treatment of intangibles, nonefficiency considerations, time discounting, evaluation criteria, uncertainty and risk; selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development and urban planning. (*Prerequisite*: 203 or 300 or 302) NO(3-0)

ECON 420 (1½) THEORY OF ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Theories of economic development; domestic policies for development; investment criteria; planning and financing economic development; the role of foreign trade and aid in economic development. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 320 recommended) NO(3-0)

ECON 421 (1½) EUROPEAN AND INTERNATIONAL ECONOMIC HISTORY

The rise of capitalism and the Industrial Revolution especially in Western Europe. The British experience and comparative rates of growth in European countries, with some attention to the transference of industrialization techniques to non-European countries. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303) NO(3-0)

ECON 428 (1½) THE POSTWAR JAPANESE ECONOMY

Covers the period 1945-present with special emphasis on the period after 1970. Topics include: trade, the exchange rate, reforms in the banking sector, population and labour force, education and the labour market, unions and collective bargaining, analytical models of the Japanese firm, government-business relations and government planning, the internationalization of the Japanese economy and Japan's position in the Pacific economic trading zone, and the importing and exporting of technology. (*Prerequisites*: 204 or 301 or 303, or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

ECON 429 (1½) POPULATION ECONOMICS

This course commences with a discussion of basic demographic methods and then takes up topics in population analysis of interest to economists. Topics to be covered include: Malthusian theory; the economic consequences of population growth; the economics of fertility, mortality and migration; aging and intergenerational transfers. Applications to development, labour, public finance, and other fields of economics may be included. (*Prerequisite*: 203 or 300 or 302) F(3-0)

ECON 430A (1½) NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

An examination of the economic principles governing the use of natural resources, social and private cost and the regulation of natural resource use. The economics of various resource sectors, including fisheries, forests, recreation and mining. (*Prerequisite*: 203 or 300 or 302, or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

ECON 430B (1½) TOPICS IN NATURAL RESOURCE ECONOMICS

Seminar on selected issues in natural resource economics; rents and their appropriation, taxation, user's cost, ecology and economics, depletion of energy and other reserves, sustainable economic development and resource exploitation, and applications of cost benefit analysis are indicative topics. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, 330 or 430A, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

ECON 435 (1½) FINANCIAL ECONOMICS

An introduction to the application of economics to finance, with an emphasis on the theory of asset pricing. Topics include mean-variance portfolio analysis; the capital asset pricing model and arbitrage pricing theory; equity and fixed income securities; options and the Black-Scholes pricing formula; and futures contracts. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 246 or equivalent) S(3-0)

ECON 450 (1½) GAME THEORY IN ECONOMICS

Game theory, including dynamic games. Applications to the study of the strategic interaction between economic agents. Topics include standard oligopoly models, entry deterrence and predation, R and D rivalry. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, 250 or 350) NO(3-0)

ECON 451 (1½) GENERAL EQUILIBRIUM AND WELFARE ECONOMICS

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics. (*Prerequisite*: 400) NO(3-0)

ECON 452 (1½) INFORMATION AND INCENTIVES

Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard, adverse selection and signalling problems. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 250 or 350) S(3-0)

ECON 453 (1½) BUSINESS CYCLES AND ECONOMIC GROWTH

Real and monetary models of the business cycle, models of growth and technological change. (*Prerequisites*: 250 or 350) S(3-0)

ECON 465 (1½) ADVANCED ECONOMETRICS

A rigorous discussion of key econometric techniques. Topics include: estimation principles; testing strategies; specification analysis and pre-testing consequences; systems estimation; Bayesian inference; non-linear models. (*Prerequisites*: one of 203, 204, 300, 301, 302 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445) NO(3-0)

ECON 466 (1½) MACROECONOMETRICS

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of special interest to macroeconomists. Topics include: modelling with non-stationary time series, cointegration, causality, ECM models. Other possible topics include: use of large-scale econometric models; rational expectations models. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302, and 204 or 301 or 303; 365 and 366, or 445) S(3-0)

ECON 467 (1½) MICROECONOMETRICS

Theoretical and applied econometric issues of interest to microeconomists. Topics may include: modelling with financial data (asset pricing models, GARCH models); testing for market efficiency; modelling with limited and qualitative dependent variables; estimation of demand and cost models. (*Prerequisites*: 203 or 300 or 302; 365 and 366, or 445) NO(3-0)

ECON 495 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed reading and/or research for Major and Honours students with first class standing in Economics under the supervision of a faculty member willing to supervise such a course. Students may take this course for a total of up to three units. (*Prerequisite*: Permission of the Department)

ECON 496 (1½) ISSUES IN ECONOMIC ANALYSIS

An examination of issues in economic analysis. The topic(s) will vary from year to year. Consult the Department for a list of topics. NO(3-0)

ECON 499 (formerly 470) (3) FOURTH YEAR HONOURS THESIS AND SEMINAR

Seminar for Honours students only. Includes oral presentations related to the student's proposed thesis research, which is carried out under the direction of a faculty supervisor. (*Prerequisite*: registration in 399 or permission of the Department) Y

SCHOOL OF ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

Paul R. West, B.Sc., Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor and Director of the School

Michael M'Gonigle, M.Sc. (Lond. Sch. Econ.), LL.B. (Tor.), LL.M., J.S.D. (Yale), Professor and Chair in Environmental Law and Policy

Nancy Turner, B.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Professor

Wendy Wickwire, B.Mus. (W. Ont.), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Wesleyan), Associate Professor

Duncan M. Taylor, B.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Calif.-Santa Cruz), Assistant Professor

Advisory Committee:

Geraldine A. Allen, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore. State), Associate Professor, Biology. Term expires July 1, 2000

A. Rodney Dobell, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Professor, Human and Social Development. Term expires July 1, 2000

Michael C.R. Edgell, B.A. (Birm.), Conservation Dip. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Birm.), Associate Professor, Geography. Term expires July 1, 2000

Martha McMahon, B.A. (Univ. Coll., Dublin), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Assistant Professor, Sociology. Term expires July 1, 2000

Micaela Serra, B.Sc. (Man.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Associate Professor, Computer Science. Term expires July 1, 2000

Gloria J. Snively, B.Sc. (Portland St.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor, Education. Term expires July 1, 2000

Christine St. Peter, B.A. (Tor.), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor, Women's Studies. Term expires July 1, 2000

Christopher Tollefson, B.A. (Queen's), LL.B. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor, Law. Term expires July 1, 2000

William A. White, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Aboriginal Liaison Officer. Term expires July 1, 1998

Michael J. Whitar, B.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor, Earth & Ocean Sciences. Term expires July 1, 2000

Victoria Wyatt, B.A. (Kenyon Coll.), M.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor, History in Art. Term expires July 1, 1997

Student Representatives:

Laura Gorecki

Paul Nanton

Blair King

Jennifer Bonnell

The School of Environmental Studies offers an interdisciplinary program with courses that examine the relationship of biophysical systems. The School's premise is that the long-term viability of human social systems is grounded in the continuity of diverse and resilient ecosystems. Inquiry focuses on the systemic aspects of environmental issues and solutions that cut across the boundaries of traditional disciplines. There is the recognition that many aspects of local, national and international environmental problems are inextricably connected to our dominant cultural values, and attendant political, economic and educational institutions.

The integrative and cross-disciplinary approach taken by the School of Environmental Studies is reflected both in the course offerings and in the areas of professional research engaged by the faculty. These include: Environmental History, Politics, Philosophy and Ethics, Environmental Restoration, Ethnobotany, Environmental Law and Policy, Women and the Environment, Environmental Protection, Systems Theory, Ethnography and the Environment, Environmental Impact Assessment, Political Theory and the Environment, Sustainable Communities: Theory and Practice, and Technology and the Environment.

Students are required to combine studies in a traditional discipline with their Environmental Studies in order to obtain a degree notation that includes Environmental Studies. Students undertake the Major in Environmental Studies together with a Major in another department (a Double Major — see Major Program, page 280) or a Major with an Honours Program (Honours/Major — see Honours Program, page 280) or with a major in another faculty (see Interfaculty Double Major, page 281). These programs lead to either a B.A. or a B.Sc. degree. A General Program leading to a B.A. is also offered. By completing the requirements for the General Program together with a Major or Honours Program in another department or faculty, students may obtain a Minor (see Minor and Interfaculty Minor, page 281). Students considering

Environmental Studies are advised to contact the Director for counseling and to register in the School as soon as possible.

Many eligible courses in Environmental Studies are 300 and 400 level with prerequisites; students should therefore plan early to incorporate these prerequisites into their schedule.

When choosing electives, students are also encouraged to include courses in languages and in areas other than the one in which the student is majoring, e.g., if the student is majoring in Sciences, electives should be chosen from the Social Sciences or Humanities.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of restricted facilities and staff, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Environmental Studies courses. Access will be determined in the first instance by strict adherence to prerequisites including third year standing for all courses. Preference is given to students completing Major and Minor degree programs in Environmental Studies. Academic standing may be taken into account in determining enrollment in third year courses.

MAJOR AND GENERAL PROGRAMS IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

MAJOR

- Completion of another Major or Honours program in the Faculties of Social Sciences, Science, or Humanities, i.e., only a double Major or Honours/Major program is available. In consultation with the Director, students may apply for the Interfaculty Double Major (page xx) which involves completing the major in Environmental Studies and the appropriate degree program in another faculty.
- A first and second year (lower level) program that includes courses selected from at least two of the Faculties (Social Sciences, Science and Humanities). At least three units in each of the two Faculties are required. Students are advised that GEOG 101A and B are prerequisites for ES 316 (GEOG 350A), BIOL 150A and B (or Biology 11 and 12) for BIOL 215, ES 310 (BIOL 330) and ES 318, STAT 255 or 260 for ES 310, and ECON 103 for ES 312 (ECON 330). The following are recommended courses.

Science

BIOC 201 (1½)
BIOL 150A (1½), 150B (1½), 210 (1½), 215 (1½)
CHEM 101 (1½), 102 (1½)
EOS 100 (1½), 101 (1½)
MICR 200 (3)
PHYS 102 (3)

Social Sciences

ANTH 100 (1½)
ECON 103 (1½), 104 (1½)
GEOG 101A (1½), 101B (1½), 214 (1½), 215 (1½)
POLI 101 (1½), 102 (1½), 250 (1½)
SOCI 100 (1½)

Humanities

ENGL 115 (1½), 121 (1½), 215 (1½), 225 (1½)
GRS 100 (3)
HIST 105 (3), 260 (1½)
PHIL 100 (3), 220 (1½), 232 (1½)
WS 200A (1½), 200B (1½)

- Three units in quantitative concepts and methods, preferably through CSC 100, 105 or 110 and STAT 255, or STAT 255 followed by CSC 200, but this requirement may also be met by the following alternative courses: ANTH 316/317, BIOL 251, ECON 245/246, GEOG 321/425 or 425/426, PHIL 203, PSYC 300A/300B, SOCI 371/471, or STAT 255/256. When the outside Major or Honours program requires the three units of quantitative concepts/methods, the course(s) chosen to satisfy this requirement may form part of that Major or Honours program.

(d) A minimum of fifteen upper level Environmental Studies units selected as follows:

- (i) 7½ units of upper level core course requirements to be taken in the third and fourth years
 ES 300A (1½), 300B (1½), 410 (1½), and 3 units selected from ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1½), ES 312 (ECON 330) (1½), ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1½), ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1½), ES 318 (ER 313) (1½), ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1½).

(ii) 7½ additional units selected from the following:

Environmental Studies (at least 3 units)

ES 310 (1½), 312 (1½), 314 (1½), 316 (1½), 318 (1½), ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1½), if not selected in (i) above
 ES 350 (1½), 351 (1½), 352 (1½), 353 (1½)
 ES 400A-D (1½) each
 ES 412 (1½), 414 (1½), 416 (1½), 418 (1½), 420 (1½)
 ES 422 (1½), 424 (1½), 426 (1½), 428 (1½), 430 (ANTH 401) (1½), 450 (1½), 490 (1½)

Up to 4½ units may be chosen from the following courses:

Sciences

BIOC 300 (3) General Biochemistry
 BIOL 311A (1½) (formerly half of 311) Physical and Geological Oceanography
 BIOL 311B (1½) (formerly half of 311) Chemical and Biological Oceanography
 BIOL 408 (1½) The Biology of Pollution
 CHEM 302 (1½) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Air Pollution
 CHEM 303 (1½) Industrial Chemistry with Special Reference to Water Pollution
 PHYS 310A (1½) Physics and Technology of Energy

Social Sciences

ANTH 304 (1½) Technology in Culture
 ECON 430A (1½) Natural Resource Economics
 ECON 430B (1½) Topics in Natural Resource Economics
 GEOG 450A (1½) Decision Making in Resource Management: Theory
 GEOG 450B (1½) Decision Making in Resource Management: Practical Applications
 GEOG 455 (1½) (formerly 459A and B) Parks and Wilderness
 POLI 457 (1½) The Politics of Environmental and Natural Resource Policy
 PSYC 350 (3) Environmental Psychology
 SOCI 465 (1½) Environmental Sociology

Humanities

GRS 376 (1½) Ancient Science and Technology
 HIST 396 (1½) Special Topics in the History of Science
 PHIL 332 (1½) Philosophy and Technology

Note: None of the courses selected in (d:i) and (d:ii) will be counted toward the Environmental Studies Major if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements. With the written approval of the Director, other upper level courses may be approved under (d:ii) above.

GENERAL

(a) A first and second year (lower level) program that includes courses selected from at least two Faculties (Social Sciences, Science, and Humanities). At least three units in each of the two Faculties are required. Students are advised that GEOG 101A and B are prerequisites for ES 316 (GEOG 350A), BIOL 150A and B (or Biology 11 and 12) for BIOL 215, ES 310 (BIOL 330) and ES 318, STAT 255 or 260 for ES 310, and ECON 103 for ES 312 (ECON 330). The following are recommended courses.

Science

BIOC 201 (1½)
 BIOL 150A (1½), 150B (1½), 210 (1½), 215 (1½)
 CHEM 101 (1½), 102 (1½)
 CSC 100 (1½) or 110 (1½), 105 (1½), 200 (1½)

EOS 100 (1½), 101 (1½)

MICR 200 (3)

PHYS 102 (3)

STAT 255 (1½)

Social Sciences

ANTH 100 (1½)

ECON 103 (1½), 104 (1½)

GEOG 101A (1½), 101B (1½), 214 (1½), 215 (1½)

POLI 101 (1½), 102 (1½), 250 (1½)

SOCI 100 (1½)

Humanities

ENGL 115 (1½), 121 (1½), 215 (1½), 225 (1½)

GRS 100 (3)

HIST 105 (3), 260 (1½)

PHIL 100 (3), 220 (1½), 232 (1½)

WS 200A (1½), 200B (1½)

(b) 4½ units of upper level core course requirements to be taken in the third and fourth years as follows:

ES 300A (1½)

3 units selected from ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1½), ES 312 (ECON 330) (1½), ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1½), and ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1½), ES 318 (ER 313) (1½), ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1½).

(c) 4½ additional units of third and fourth year Environmental Studies courses, chosen from ES 300B, 350, 351, 352, 353, 400A-D, 410, 412, 414, 416, 418, 420, 422, 424, 426, 428, 430 (ANTH 401), 450. The courses not selected in (b) above may also be chosen.

MINOR

Completion of the general program as well as the requirements for another Major or Honours program in the Faculty of Science, Social Sciences, or Humanities is required to obtain the Minor designation in Environmental Studies.

By completing the general program in Environmental Studies, and the requirements for a degree in another faculty, a student may obtain a Minor. See Interfaculty Minor, page 281.

None of the courses chosen in (b) and (c) will be used toward the Environmental Studies Minor if they are declared as part of the outside Major or Honours requirements.

Note: Students who have registered in one of the options of the Environmental Studies Program described in a previous calendar will be allowed to complete that option if they so wish. Alternatively they may wish to modify their program as described above in order to receive the Major or Minor designation.

ES 300A (formerly part of 300) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL PERSPECTIVES

An examination of a number of persistent themes and dilemmas underlying selected environmental issues of current interest. In order to develop an historical and cultural perspective of nature, attention will be given to the influence of western culture on the human/environment relationship including competing values, political institutions and world views. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a term project and a field trip for which a fee will be charged. (Enrollment limited) (*Prerequisite:* third year standing or permission of the Director) FSK(3-0)

ES 300B (formerly part of 300) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES

An in depth systematic examination of specific environmental areas through seminars and projects; the development of appropriate responses to questions and problems within the selected areas; modes of interaction and communication with professional and community groups; application of theory to practice; qualitative vs. quantitative research methods. This course will be conducted as a seminar and will include a field trip for which a fee will be charged. (Enrollment limited.) (*Prerequisite:* 300A or permission of the Director) S(3-0)

ES 310 (BIOL 330) (1½) ECOLOGICAL METHODS

An introduction to experimental and statistical ecology, including principles of experimental design and sampling methods and data analysis. (*Prerequisites:* BIOL 215, STAT 255 or 260. Note: Environmental Studies major students wishing to take ES 310 (BIOL 330) should take STAT 255 or 260 as part of their quantitative concepts and methods requirements prior to taking this course) S(3-3)

ES 312 (ECON 330) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Economic principles as applied to environmental questions associated with B.C. resource exploitation. The problem of spillovers to economic processes. Externalities and their management through economic institutions. Economic aspects of the use and conservation of the environment, particularly regarding energy, forestry, fisheries, mining, air and water. Problem of sustainable production, conservation, and possible limits to economic growth arising from scarcity of environmental resources. (*Prerequisite*: ECON 201 or permission of the Department) (Not open to students with credit in ECON 430, 430A or 430B)

ES 314 (PHIL 333) (1½) PHILOSOPHY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

A philosophical investigation of the moral and conceptual dimensions of environmental problems. Different philosophies of the relation between humans and nature will be compared. Some of the topics to be examined are: human wants and human satisfactions; nature and spiritual values; community; human obligations to other animals; defining quality of life. (*Prerequisite*: third or fourth year standing, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

ES 316 (GEOG 350A) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Introduces the philosophical, conceptual, and technical foundations of resource management and conservation. Discussion and critiques focus on ecology, economics, and political/legal aspects of resources. Through these topics the course provides an appreciation of the role of geography in resource management. (*Prerequisites*: 300A or GEOG 214, GEOG 101A/B) FS(3-0)

ES 318 (ER 313) (1½) BIODIVERSITY AND CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction; Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation. (*Prerequisite*: Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

ES 320 (BIOL 370) (1½) CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Diversity of organisms, functioning of ecosystems, and the impact of human activities on these. Topics include the nature of biological diversity; extinction and its causes; habitat alteration and fragmentation; effects of exotic species; economic and ethical considerations; practical applications and analytical tools; and legal frameworks for conserving species and habitats. (*Prerequisites*: completion of Biology core including STAT corequisites, or (for students other than Biology majors) BIOL 210, 215, 230 and STAT 255 and 260). (Not open to students with credit in ES 318 or ER 313) F(3-0)

ES 350 (1½) FIELD STUDY

Supervised research or organized projects related to environmental problems, supplemented by directed individual study. A formal report is required. (May be repeated once for credit) (*Prerequisite*: 300A and permission of the Director) FSK

ES 351 (1½) WORKSHOP IN ENVIRONMENTAL METHODOLOGY

The course will explore methodology employed in the evaluation of environmental issues including background research, approaches to the public process and analysis of model studies. In consultation with the instructor, students select an environmental theme for detailed investigation. Critique of student seminar presentations based on individual research papers is undertaken. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the Director) NO

ES 352 (ER 311) (1½) PRINCIPLES AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION

Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduction to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommen-

dations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the director) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400D in 1995-96) NO(3-0)

ES 353 (ER 326) (1½) TRADITIONAL SYSTEMS OF LAND AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the director) SK(3-0)

ES 400A-D (1½ each) TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES

The topics covered in this course illustrate issues and methods of environmental studies through consideration of representative problems. Possible topics include: land impact assessment; scientific measures of environmental quality; social evaluation of environmental stress; advanced questions of natural resource or urban environmental management, environmental law. (May be repeated in different topics to a maximum of 6 units) (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the Director) FS(3-0)

ES 410 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

An introduction to the objectives, philosophy, concepts, methods and social implications of environmental impact assessment (E.I.A.). A critical examination of E.I.A. as an analytical tool in the context of resource management and public policy is undertaken. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of Director) (Not open to students with credit in 400A prior to 1989-90) FSK(3-0)

ES 412 (1½) CANADA IN TRANSITION: ECOLOGICAL CHALLENGE AND SOCIETAL RESPONSE

A longer range approach to Canadian policy making must take into account the interdependence and continuous interaction of societal and ecological factors. A major purpose of this course will be to identify environmental and institutional problem areas likely to challenge Canadian society during the 1990s and into the next century, and to analyze their implications for public actions. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the Director) (Not open to students with credit in 400C prior to 1989-90) S(3-0)

ES 414 (1½) SYSTEMS THEORY: AN INTRODUCTION TO NATURAL AND SOCIAL SYSTEMS

The purpose of this course is to enable each participant to grasp the fundamental principles of systems theory, and to provide a foundation for further exploration and application of systems concepts. The course will examine concepts such as cybernetics, holism, boundaries, negative and positive feedback, self-organization, and transformation. Students will learn to apply these principles to both natural and social systems. This course will be taught as a seminar. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of Director) (Not open to students with credit in 400D prior to 1989-90) S(3-0)

ES 416 (1½) ETHNOBOTANY: ABORIGINAL PEOPLES AND THE PLANT WORLD

An introduction to the relationship between plants and Aboriginal Peoples with a focus on northwestern North America. Use of plants as foods, materials and medicines, plant nomenclature and folk classification, and the role of plants in religion and mythology are topics covered. There will be one or more field trips. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the Director) F(3-0)

ES 418 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL LAW: POLICY AND LEGISLATION

Examination of legal procedures including traditional common law remedies and promising new legislative innovations, consideration of the expression of public values and environmental policies, and government decision making processes. (*Prerequisite*: 300A or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 400D, 1990-92) S(3-0)

ES 420 (1½) GLOBAL ISSUES IN SUSTAINABILITY

Concepts of sustainability, development and security and their global dimensions; global environmental threats and their sociopolitical implications. Sustainability and development strategies in a north-south context; the role of international agencies in development; global issues of population, energy and resources; international regimes for environmental conservation; war and environment. (*Prerequisite:* 300A or permission of the Director) (Not open to students with credit in 400A from 1989-94) F(3-0)

ES 422 (1½) WOMEN AND ENVIRONMENTS

An exploration of the developing interactions between feminism and environmentalism. Topics to be covered include the construction of relationships between women and nature, ecofeminism, women and sustainable development, and women's historical and contemporary environmental activism. (*Prerequisite:* 300A or permission of the Director) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1994-95) S(3-0)

ES 424 (1½) DISCOURSES OF ENVIRONMENTALISM

A seminar examining classic works and persistent themes in North American environmental thought. A study of primary source material and texts by writers such as Thoreau, Austin, Muir, Pinchot, Leopold, Carson, Ellul, Schumacher, Berry, and Shiva. (*Prerequisite:* 300A or permission of the Director) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400D, 1993-95) F(3-0)

ES 426 (1½) SUSTAINABLE FISHERIES

A practical examination of sustainable fisheries from a variety of interdisciplinary perspectives. Examines sustainability issues for fisheries and aquaculture through an integrated study of fish biology/ecology, oceanography, hydrology, environmental impact assessment, natural resource management and environment and land use planning. (*Prerequisite:* ES 300A or permission of the director) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400C 1992-1996) F(3-0)

ES 428 (ANTH 428) (1½) ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODS IN ENVIRONMENTAL RESEARCH

Methods of ethnography (research design, observation, interviewing, textual recording and data retrieval) designed to provide students from a range of disciplines with the skills necessary to study the layers of socially-held knowledge which infuse all fields of environmental endeavour. Ethnographic exercises in the community are a course requirement. (*Prerequisite:* 300A or permission of the Director, or ANTH 200 and third year standing) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400A, 1996-98) S(3-0)

ES 430 (ANTH 401) (1½) CULTURAL ECOLOGY

Theories concerning the relationship of human groups, culture and environment; cultural systems as the means by which human populations adapt to their environments. (*Prerequisite:* a grade of at least B- in ANTH 200, or ES 300A) (3-0)

ES 450 (LAW 328) (1½) SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL LAW AND POLICY

Examination of a selected theme in environmental law and policy. Individual research, presentation, and contribution to a collected work based on the theme. (*Prerequisite:* ES students, 300A or permission of the Director; Law students should consult with the instructor prior to enrollment) (Open to students with fourth year standing, and students in the Faculty of Law) F(3-0)

ES 490 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies on approved environmental topics undertaken by students in consultation with faculty members. Projects will be supervised by one or more faculty members designated by the Director. (Restricted to Environmental Studies students) (*Prerequisite:* 300A; fourth year standing with a grade point average of at least 4.50, and permission of the Director) FSK

DIPLOMA IN RESTORATION OF NATURAL SYSTEMS

The Restoration of Natural Systems is a diploma program offered by the School of Environmental Studies in co-operation with the Division of Continuing Studies.

The diploma requires 18 units of course work taken on either a full time basis (two years required for completion) or part-time with a limit of six years. Diploma candidates must be admitted to the University

under the regular or special category student provisions. Entry to the program is by permission of the faculty co-ordinator based on recommendations and guidelines established by an academic steering committee.

Normally, diploma entry will require completion of a minimum of two years of University transfer credit with the required standing for University admission, and is also available to post baccalaureate students. Background preparation that includes basic sciences (biology, chemistry and physical geography) is strongly recommended, and may be considered in competitive admission. The preparation of each student is assessed on entry, and additional lower level courses may be required.

Courses are offered at the third year level and include offerings cross-listed with regular 3rd year University of Victoria courses. Students should anticipate standards of written work and examinable material at this level. To remain in the program, and to graduate, diploma candidates must maintain a grade point average of 4.0.

Note: See the Continuing Studies Calendar for information on the Certificate option in Restoration of Natural Systems.

Enrollment is limited.

Courses: ER = Environmental Restoration

- (a) 7½ units of required courses
 - ER 311 (ES 352) (1½), ER 312A (1½), ER 312B (1½), ER 313 (ES 318) (1½), ER 314 (1½)
- (b) 3 units selected from the following courses:
 - ER 325 (1½), ER 326 (ES 353) (1½), ER 327 (1½), ER 328 (1½)
- (c) 6 units of electives chosen from ER 329, 330, 331, 333, 334, 335A, 335B, 336, 338 (A-D) and other diploma courses
- (d) ER 390 (1½) Environmental Restoration Project
 - ER 400 (0) Seminar in Environmental Restoration

COURSES

(Course offering codes: Y=Sept.-Apr., F=Sept.-Dec., S=Jan.-Apr., K=May-Aug., NO=Not offered, this session.)

ER 311 (ES 352) (1½) PRINCIPLES AND CONCEPTS OF ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION

Discussion of physical and biological characteristics of ecosystems and processes with emphasis on British Columbia. Examines natural and human-caused changes at ecosystem to species level; discussion of ecosystems and biodiversity; consideration of philosophy and ethics of restoration and an introduction to legal and policy frameworks. Introduction to assessing the stated ecosystems and developing recommendations through field visits. Combines factual scientific analysis of ecosystems in the context of human values and needs. (*Prerequisite:* ES 300A or permission of the director if taken as ES 352) (May be taken for credit by diploma students as ER 311 without prerequisite credit) (Not open to students with credit in ES 400 in 1995-96) F(3-0)

ER 312A (1½) FIELD STUDY IN ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION I

An introduction to assessment and restoration of local sites. Individual and group field research. Field surveys, observation and background study on specific ecosystem types. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) K(1-3)

ER 312B (1½) FIELD STUDY IN ECOLOGICAL RESTORATION II

An advanced field study course involving detailed site evaluation (prescription). May involve participation in a restoration project. With permission, the practicum can be undertaken at locations outside the province or internationally. (*Prerequisite:* ER 312A) (Open to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) K(0-4)

ER 313 (ES 318) (1½) BIODIVERSITY AND CONSERVATION BIOLOGY

Study of biological organisms and ecosystems with particular reference to mechanisms of change and human impacts on the environment. Will focus on: Biodiversity (definition, assessment methods, loss, and evaluation); Population Biology (concepts and research methods); Habitat loss; Species extinction; Exotic species and their impacts; and possibilities for human intervention in alleviating trends in species loss and ecosystem degradation. (*Prerequisites:* Biology 150A and B or equivalent, or permission of the instructor) K(3-0)

ER 314 (1½) ETHICAL, LEGAL AND POLICY ASPECTS OF ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION

Addresses the relationship of environmental values to legislative and legal systems. Includes: Ethical considerations in land management and domestication; future economic benefit and ecological cost; the land ethic; Policy and legal considerations in restoration; and ecorestoration in research and natural resource management programs. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) F(3-0)

ER 325 (1½) ECOSYSTEMS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA, CANADA AND THE WORLD

A survey of the major ecozones of Canada and the world, their characteristics, and their current status. Classification systems in Canada and British Columbia. Major types of ecosystems, from marine and aquatic to forest, grassland, and desert systems will be discussed including the significant threats to each, and core causes of change. Consideration given to biodiversity; fragmentation; ecological resilience; succession. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) S(3-0)

ER 326 (ES 353) (1½) TRADITIONAL SYSTEMS OF LAND AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

The role of traditional ecological knowledge in the understanding and documentation of the biodiversity of natural systems and their restoration. Examination of how restoration strategies can benefit from the close relationship of Indigenous Peoples to their local environments, and from their knowledge of plants and animals, their habitats and ecological interrelationships, as well as from traditional land and resource management strategies. (*Prerequisite*: ES 300A or permission of the director if taken as ES 353) (May be taken for credit by diploma students as ER 326 without prerequisite credit) K(3-0)

ER 327 (1½) ECORESTORATION STRATEGIES: CASE STUDIES

Examination of specific sites illustrating restoration problems and solutions. Examples include mine reclamation projects, highway and rail right-of-way stabilization, urban ravine and stream rehabilitation. (Open only to diploma students except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) S(3-0)

ER 328 (1½) FOREST RESTORATION AND SUSTAINABLE FORESTRY

Basic concepts of forest ecology and succession following natural and human disturbance. "Old Growth": definition and characteristics. Forest practices from a restoration viewpoint: the ecoforestry model. Planning and restoration strategies for hydrioparian zones. Analysis of silvicultural prescriptions, and terrain issues (slope stability, road building) from an ecological perspective. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) S(3-0)

ER 329 (1½) MINING RESTORATION

Impact of mines and mining practices on natural systems and landscapes; physical and chemical characteristics of mine sites and debris; restoration vs. reclamation; pre- and post-disturbance restoration strategies; engineering issues; revegetation and remediation of soil at mine sites; long term problems such as slope stability and acid mine drainage; legislation, policies and regulations. (Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended) (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) F(3-0)

ER 330 (1½) ENGINEERING PROBLEMS AND ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION

Basic engineering works and their impact on natural systems; relationship of natural, physical and constructed features to restoration. Impact of construction on slopes and hydrology, role of substrate, landform process, bioengineering, design and reclamation of roads, stream and shoreline construction, and restoration and engineering design. (Background in physical geography, hydrology strongly recommended) (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) NO(3-0)

ER 331 (1½) URBAN RESTORATION AND SUSTAINABLE AGRICULTURAL SYSTEMS

The role of restoration of natural systems in the populated landscape; structural characteristics of the landscape and its natural ecological

potential; sustainable intensive human use. Planning and design, role of green space, natural corridors, recreation, soil and water conservation and restoration, ecological landscape architecture, integrated pest management, organic agriculture, urban agriculture, permaculture. British Columbia, and world examples. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) NO(3-0)

ER 333 (1½) TOXICOLOGY, CONTAMINATED SITES, ENVIRONMENTAL RISK ASSESSMENT

Role of toxic substances in ecosystems and restoration of contaminated sites. The properties and distribution of toxics, priority substances, persistent organics, point and non-point source pollution, metals and radionuclides, hazardous waste, risk assessment and ecological monitoring, decontamination and reclamation of specific sites. Local and global examples. (First year chemistry desirable) (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) S(3-0)

ER 334 (1½) SOIL CONSERVATION AND RESTORATION

Physical, chemical and biological characteristics of soils and their relationship to restoration. Soil fertility; importance of soil flora and fauna, especially mycorrhizae. Comparison of characteristics of undisturbed soils. Types of soil disturbance in agriculture, forestry, mining and urban environments; soil restoration strategies; planning pre- and post-disturbance. (Background in physical geography such as GEOG 213 or equivalent strongly recommended) (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) F(3-0)

ER 335A (1½) RESTORATION OF FRESH WATER AQUATIC SYSTEMS

Theory and case studies of disturbances and restoration; character and processes of aquatic systems; types of natural aquatic systems; types of disturbance and their impact; restoration strategies for watersheds, riparian zones, streams, rivers, lakes, and wetlands. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) K(2-2)

ER 335B (1½) RESTORATION OF MARINE AQUATIC SYSTEMS

Types, characteristics and processes of natural marine aquatic systems including physical and biotic factors; types of disturbance and their impacts; restoration strategies for different types of marine aquatic ecosystems including estuaries, near shore and offshore systems; case studies of disturbances and restoration (eg. coral reefs, benthic communities and sediments). (Background in biology strongly recommended) (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) K(2-2)

ER 336 (1½) EDUCATION, COMMUNICATION AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN RESTORATION OF NATURAL SYSTEMS

Role of communication and education in the restoration of natural systems, emphasising the importance of clear communication: principles and techniques of effective communication, survey of communication and educational methods, social and cultural frameworks of the message defining issues, techniques of dialogue, recognizing and resolving conflict, organising data and message. Emphasis on oral presentations. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) NO(3-0)

ER 338(A-D) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION

Selected topics in environmental restoration that address particular issues, industrial sectors or biogeoclimatic variation. (Open only to diploma students, except by special permission of the diploma advisory committee) (May be taken more than once for credit in different topics) K(3-0)

ER 390 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION PROJECT

In consultation with the faculty advisor, students select a restoration project in an area of intended specialization. May involve a field research component. Final report required. Normally taken in the second or subsequent years of study. (Open to diploma students only) FSK(3-0)

ER 400 (0) SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL RESTORATION

Seminar presentation in the final year, normally in the field of intended specialization. FSK(0)

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

Michael C. R. Edgell, B.A. (Birm.), Conservation Dip. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Birm.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
 Philip Dearden, B.A. (Birm.), M.Sc. (Mem., Nfld.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Professor

Harold D. Foster, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor
 David Chuen-Yan Lai, B.A., M.A. (H.K.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Professor
 Stephen C. Loneragan, B.Sc. (Duke), M.A., Ph.D. (Penn.), Professor
 J. Douglas Porteous, B.A., M.A. (Oxon.), Ph.D. (Hull), Professor
 Mark S. Flaherty, B.E.S. (Wat.), M.A. (Guelph), Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor

C. Peter Keller, B.A., (Dub.), M.A., Ph.D. (W.Ont.), Associate Professor
 Lawrence D. McCann, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor

Pamela J. Moss, B.A. (Indiana), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor

K. Olaf Niemann, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor

Daniel J. Smith, B.A., M.A. (Wat.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor
 Stanton E. Tuller, B.A. (Ore.), M.A. Ph.D. (Calif., L.A.), Associate Professor

Colin J.B. Wood, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor

David Duffus, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Regina), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Assistant Professor

Diana Hocking, B.Sc. (Southampton), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Laboratory Instructor

John H. Newcomb, B.A., M.P.A., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor

Richard Sykes, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Programmer
 Philip M. Wakefield, B.Sc., M.A. (U. of Vic.), Senior Laboratory Instructor and Undergraduate Advisor

June H. Whitmore, B.Sc. (Hull), Cert.Ed. (Lond.), Cooperative Education Coordinator

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

Leslie T. Foster, B.Sc. (Lond.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

David F. Strong, B.Sc. (Mem., Nfld.), M.Sc. (Lehigh), Ph.D. (Edin.), Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (1995-97)

Paul F. Thomas, B.A., B.Sc. (Tor.), M.A. (Wat.), M.Ed., Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor (Social and Natural Sciences)

H. Jack Ruitenbeek, B.Sc., B.A., M.A. (Calg.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1994-96)

Mark W. Sondheim, B.A. (Antioch), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-97)

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, B.A. (Dub.), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (1995-97)

Michael J. Whitticar, B.Sc. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Christian Albrechts), Associate Professor (Earth and Ocean Sciences) (1996-99)

Gail L. Kucera, B.A. (Mich.), M.S. (W. Wash.), Ph.D. (Wash.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-97)

Sandra E. Smith, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor

Irena F. Creed, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Tor.), Visiting Lecturer (1997-1998)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. and Ph.D. degrees, see page 366.

LIMITATION OF ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of limited facilities and staff it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain Geography courses.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Geography Department offers courses leading to the B.A., B.Sc., M.A., M.Sc., and Ph.D. degrees, with a choice of General, Major, and Honours programs for both bachelor degrees. Attention of undergraduates is directed also to the possibility of combining a Major in Geography with a Minor in Earth Science or with a Major or Minor in Environmental Studies. Information about course combinations suited to specific professional objectives and about graduate programs is available from the Department.

Registration Requirements:

ALL Departmental and course prerequisites will be strictly enforced.

Access to 300 and 400 level Geography courses is restricted to students with at least third year standing.

Undergraduate Advising:

Students wishing academic counselling should arrange appointments with the Departmental Undergraduate Advisers in months other than January and September. Education students considering Geography as a teaching area must consult with both Education Advising and a Geography Undergraduate Adviser.

Prerequisite for Upper Level Courses

All students taking 300 and 400 level Geography courses as electives **must** have completed the prerequisites as listed under each course. Before registering in 300 and 400 level Geography courses, students intending to declare a Geography General, Major and Honours must make every effort to complete **ALL** 100 and 200 level course requirements, including pre- and corequisites, as indicated under specific Geography programs leading to a B.A. or B.Sc. in Geography. No more than 6 units of 300 and 400 level Geography courses taken before the lower level requirements are completed will be counted towards a General, Major or Honours degree in Geography.

GEOG 321:

Most Geography programs require GEOG 321 (Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography). Students who have already completed a course in introductory statistics from another academic unit must consult with a Departmental Undergraduate Adviser before registering in 321.

Upper Level Techniques and Methods Courses:

The Geography Department reserves the right to limit the number of upper level techniques and methods courses taken by a student after completion of the minimum number of techniques and methods courses required by their degree programs.

Computer Science, Mathematics and Science Courses:

There are computer science, mathematics and science requirements specific to each degree program that must be completed by the end of the student's second year. Check the program listings below.

Departmental Requirements for the B.A. General and Major in Geography:

B.A. General — *First Year:* 101A and 101B; *Second Year:* 202, 211, 213, 214 and 215; *Third and Fourth Years:* nine additional units of Geography from courses numbered 300 and above.

B.A. Major — C SC 12 or 1½ units chosen from C SC 100, 105, 110, 200; *First Year:* 101A and 101B; *Second Year:* 202, 211, 213, 214, 215; *Third and Fourth Years:* 321, and 1½ units chosen from 322, 323, 328, 425, 426, and twelve additional units of Geography chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

Departmental Requirements for the B.Sc. General and Major in Geography:

B.Sc. General — C SC 12 or 1½ units chosen from C SC 100, 105, 110, 200; 1½ units chosen from MATH 100, 102; *First Year:* 101A and 101B; *Second Year:* 202, 211, 213, 214, 215; *Third and Fourth Years:* 321, and 1½ units chosen from 322, 323, 325, 328, and 3 units chosen from 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, and three additional units of Geography chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

B.Sc. Major — C SC 12 or 1½ units chosen from C SC 100, 105, 110, 200; 3 units chosen from MATH 100, 101, 102, 151; 1½ units chosen from either Biology, Chemistry, or Physics; 6 additional units chosen from Astronomy, Biochemistry, Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Earth and Ocean Sciences, Mathematics, Microbiology, Physics; *First Year:* 101A and 101B; *Second Year:* 202, 211, 213, 214, 215; *Third and Fourth Years:* 321, and 3 units chosen from 322, 323, 325, 328, 422, 423, 425, 426, 428, and 4½ units chosen from 370, 372, 373, 374, 376, 379, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, and six additional units of Geography chosen from courses numbered 300 and above.

Departmental Requirements for the B.A. and B.Sc. Honours in Geography:

34½ units maximum. Beyond the requirements for the B.A. or the B.Sc. Major, students must take 324, 499, and 4½ additional units in Geography or in other courses numbered 300 and above, chosen in consultation with the Honours Adviser. At the end of the fourth year, an Honours Essay must be submitted and defended in an oral examination.

Students normally apply for entry into the Honours Program at the end of their second year. Entry requirements are: successful completion of the first two years of the program and a G.P.A. of at least 6.00 in all second year courses. Students wishing to enter at the end of their third year must have a G.P.A. of at least 6.00 for all courses taken in their third year, based on a minimum of 12 units of course work for that year.

A G.P.A. of 6.00 in third year is needed to progress to fourth year in the Honours Program. Students who do not achieve this G.P.A. will be required to transfer to the Major Program.

An Honours degree with Distinction requires a graduating G.P.A. of at least 6.50; a G.P.A. of at least 6.50 in 300 and 400 level geography courses; and at least A- in 499. An Honours degree requires a graduating G.P.A. of at least 3.50; a G.P.A. of at least 3.50 in 300 and 400 level geography courses; and at least a B- in 499. Students who do not meet these requirements may opt to receive the Major degree.

GEOGRAPHY COOPERATIVE EDUCATION PROGRAM

The Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Social Sciences is described on page 281. Additional general regulations pertaining to Cooperative Education Programs of the University of Victoria are found on page 43.

Entry into the Geography Cooperative Program is restricted to students who intend to declare either an Honours or Major program in Geography. Normally, students will be admitted at the end of their first year or at the beginning or end of their second year. Students may also be admitted directly from high school (Early Admission) with a minimum equivalent qualification of a B average in Geography, Math, English and one other academic subject taken in the B.C. Provincial Government Grade 12 examinations or equivalent. Deadlines for receipt of applications are September 15 or January 15. To enter and remain in the Geography Cooperative Program, students must maintain a 6.0 G.P.A. in Geography and a 5.0 G.P.A. overall. Students are also required to complete satisfactorily at least four work terms. A student may withdraw from the program and graduate with the normal Geography B.A. or B.Sc. degree without the Coop designation.

Each work term is recorded on the student's official transcript of academic record (as COM, N, or F).

Further information concerning the Geography Cooperative Program may be obtained from the Department.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX 1998

First Year

- 101A (1½) Biophysical Systems and the Human Environment
101B (1½) An Introduction to Human Geography

Second Year

(PREREQUISITES 101A and 101B)

- 202 (1½) Fundamentals of Geo-information
211 (1½) Concepts in Economic Geography
213 (1½) Concepts in Physical Geography
214 (1½) Global Change and Human Response
215 (1½) Concepts in Cultural Geography

Third and Fourth Year

(PREREQUISITES as specified under individual course descriptions)

Geographical Methods

- 321 (1½) Introduction to Quantitative Methods in Geography
322 (1½) Digital Remote Sensing
323 (1½) Cartography
324 (1½) Directions in Geography
328 (1½) Geographical Information Systems

- 422 (1½) Advanced Topics in Digital Remote Sensing
423 (1½) Advanced Cartography
425 (1½) Survey Methods and Analysis in Geography
426 (1½) Special Topics in Geographic Data Analysis
428 (1½) Advanced Topics in Geographic Information Systems
490 (1½ or 3) Directed Studies in Geography
499 (3) Honours Seminar and Essay

Physical Geography

- 325 (1½) Surveying for Physical Geographers
370 (1½) Hydrology
372 (1½) Physical Climatology
373 (1½) Applied Climatology
374 (1½) Biogeography
376 (1½) Geomorphology
377 (1½) Applied Geomorphology
379 (1½) Pedology
474 (1½) Advanced Biogeographical Concepts
475 (1½) Advanced Climatological Concepts
476 (1½) Advanced Geomorphological Concepts
477 (1½) Field Studies in Physical Geography
478 (1½) Advanced Applied Geomorphology

The Urban Environment

- 340 (1½) Internal Structure of Cities
343 (1½) Urban Development Processes
346 (1½) Geography of Environment and Health
363 (1½) Urbanisation of Canada
440 (1½) The Canadian City
442 (1½) Geography of Chinatowns and Chinese Migration
444 (1½) Urban Transportation and Land Use Planning
445 (1½) Social Planning and Community Development
446 (1½) Development and Planning of the Urban Region
447 (1½) Urban Problems of Pacific Rim Developing Countries
448 (1½) Urban Social Geography and Planning
449 (1½) Women in the City

Regions, Cultures and Development

- 347A (1½) Geography of Economic and Cultural Developments: Developed World
347B (1½) A Geography of Third World Development
382 (1½) Geography of Southeast Asia
383 (1½) Physical and Cultural Geography of China
384 (3) Geography of Japan
385 (1½) Environmental Aesthetics
386 (1½) World Political Geography
387 (1½) The Making of the Canadian Landscape
388 (1½) Regional Studies
481 (1½) Geography of Regional Development
482 (1½) Special Topics in the Geography of Southeast Asia
483 (1½) Political and Economic Geography of China
485 (1½) Landscapes of the Heart

Resource Geography

- 350A (1½) Geography of Resource Management
350B (1½) Applied Resource Geography
371 (1½) Water Resources Management
375 (1½) Forest Resource Management
450A (1½) Decision Making in Resources Management — Theory
450B (1½) Decision Making in Resources Management — Practical Applications
452 (1½) Coastal and Marine Resources I: Policies and Programs
453 (1½) Coastal and Marine Resources II: Practical Applications
454 (1½) Geographical Dimensions of Energy Policy

455 (1½)	Parks and Wilderness
456 (1½)	Wildlife Resource Management
472 (1½)	Disaster Planning
473 (1½)	Medical Geography

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.

In certain courses students may be required to meet part of the expenses involved in required field trips, course supplies or the provision of course manuals. Students will be advised of such expenses during the first week of classes.

For courses carrying A or B designations, A is not a prerequisite of B unless indicated under the course description.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered this session) (The status of courses with no offering codes is uncertain.)

INTRODUCTORY GEOGRAPHY

FIRST YEAR

GEOG 101A (1½) BIOPHYSICAL SYSTEMS AND THE HUMAN ENVIRONMENT

An introduction to the functioning of the biosphere, the ways in which humans perceive and alter natural processes, and environmental consequences of these alterations. Topics include energy flows, biogeochemical cycling, ecosystem structure and dynamics; and various aspects of resource management such as agriculture, forestry, fisheries, protected area and endangered species management, and pollution. (Not open to students with credit in E S 101) FS(2-2)

GEOG 101B (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

Perspectives on the scope and purpose of Human Geography, emphasizing approaches, concepts, and scales of geographical analysis. Topics include the social geography of cities, interpretation of cultural landscapes, the urbanization and industrialization of regions, and economic development and social change in the world system. FS(2-2)

SECOND YEAR

(PREREQUISITES 101A and 101B)

GEOG 202 (1½) FUNDAMENTALS OF GEO-INFORMATION

Basic introduction to geographic data and techniques of geographic data collection, analysis and communication. (Students will be charged a laboratory fee) (Prerequisites: 101A or ES 101, and 101B) FS(3-2)

GEOG 211 (formerly 201A and 201B) (1½) CONCEPTS IN ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY

The major theoretical interpretations and analyses of the spatial characteristics of economies. Topics include locational dynamics of primary, secondary, and tertiary industries; population change; world trade patterns; urban location theory and urban hierarchies; and transportation patterns. (Prerequisites: 101A or ES 101, and 101B) (Not open to students with credit in either 201A or 201B) S(2-2)

GEOG 213 (formerly 203A and 203B) (1½) CONCEPTS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

An introductory description and analysis of characteristics and interactions of the atmosphere, hydrosphere, lithosphere, and biosphere. (Prerequisites: 101A or ES 101, and 101B) (Not open to students with credit in either 203A or 203B) F(3-2)

GEOG 214 (1½) GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL CHANGE AND HUMAN RESPONSE

The changing global environment; causes, effects, and responses. The causes of global change; the present and expected impacts on natural and social systems; and response strategies that have been enacted and proposed will be studied. The course will be based on four components: global environmental change; sustainable development; biodiversity; population impoverishment and environmental degradation. (Prerequisites: 101A or ES 101, and 101B) S(2-2)

GEOG 215 (formerly 205A and 205B) (1½) CONCEPTS IN CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY

An investigation of spatial aspects of cultural elements, including ethnicity, religion, language, politics, urban problems, and social organization. Focus on interactions between these elements and the physical and built environments. Objectives are to develop awareness of the spatial aspects of the multiple and diverse ways people live and to investigate the processes through which this diversity is constructed. (Prerequisites: 101A or ES 101, and 101B) (Not open to students with credit in either 205A or 205B) F(2-2)

THIRD AND FOUR YEARS

(PREREQUISITES as specified under individual course descriptions)

GEOGRAPHICAL METHODS

GEOG 321 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO QUANTITATIVE METHODS IN GEOGRAPHY

Application of statistical techniques to geographic problems. Topics include hypothesis formulation, sampling strategies, parametric and nonparametric statistical tests, statistical models. All laboratory exercises are computer based. (See Credit Limit, page 18) (Prerequisite: 202, and one of C SC 12, 100, 105, 110) FS(3-2)

GEOG 322 (1½) DIGITAL REMOTE SENSING

An introduction to the processing and analysis of digital remotely sensed data. Data from various sources will be discussed and analyzed with respect to their applicability in geographical sciences. Laboratory assignments will use image analysis software in a variety of applications. (Prerequisites: 202, 211, 213, and one of C SC 12, 100, 105, 110) (Students will be charged a laboratory fee) FS(2-3)

GEOG 323 (1½) CARTOGRAPHY

An introductory course in topographic and thematic cartography. Emphasis on cartographic data manipulation, generalization, and symbolization; map design, visualization, and communication. Laboratory assignments will provide practical experience in designing and drafting maps. Students will be charged a laboratory fee. (Prerequisites: 202, 211, 213, and one of C SC 12, 100, 105, 110) S(2-3)

GEOG 324 (1½) DIRECTIONS IN GEOGRAPHY

Course will outline the historical development of geographical thinking and knowledge, but concentrates upon trends and controversies in geography in the 20th century. It will enable students to relate other courses to the many facets of geography. Topics include: geography's relationships to other disciplines; the scope of geography; human relationships to nature as a geographical theme; the idiographic versus nomothetic content of geography; practical application of geography; present 'revolutions' in the discipline. (Prerequisites: 202, 211, 213, and one of C SC 12, 100, 105, 110) S(3-0)

GEOG 328 (1½) GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The theory and principles of geographic information systems (GIS). Focuses on the design and creation of spatial data inventories, and the manipulation and analysis of spatial data. Laboratory exercises will provide practical experience of GIS use in inventory and spatial analysis. (Prerequisites: 202, 211, 213, and one of C SC 12, 100, 105, 110) FS(2-3)

GEOG 422 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN DIGITAL REMOTE SENSING

This course deals with aspects of remote sensing including processing and classification of digital satellite and airborne data and digital elevation modelling. Emphases will be placed on the processes of interpretation of remotely sensed data, the enhancement of digital data for visual analysis and the integration of remotely sensed data with other spatial data. (Prerequisites: 321 and 322) F(2-2)

GEOG 423 (1½) ADVANCED CARTOGRAPHY

The growth and evolution of cartography from ancient civilizations to the present. Trends and technological transitions in map production, reproduction, surveying, and navigation are emphasized. Contemporary topics in cartographic research and the industry of cartography. Assignments include independent research and participation in a group project. (Prerequisites: 321 and 323) NO(2-2)

GEOG 425 (1½) SURVEY METHODS AND ANALYSIS IN GEOGRAPHY

This course will examine various approaches to research design and then focus on the statistical approach. The development of questionnaires and sample frames will be discussed, followed by preliminary analysis of the research data using nonparametric statistical techniques. (Prerequisite: 321) NO(3-0)

GEOG 426 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN GEOGRAPHIC DATA ANALYSIS

Course content will vary with instructor, but will include applications in multivariate analysis of geographic data and/or qualitative approaches to data collection and analysis. (Prerequisite: 321) S(2-2)

GEOG 428 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN GEOGRAPHIC INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Contemporary research topics in GIS. Topics include pure, applied technical, managerial, and administrative problems in implementing GIS technology. Laboratories will provide practical experience in spatial planning and resolution of land-related conflicts. (Prerequisites: 321, 323, 328) S(2-3)

GEOG 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY

In special cases, with the consent of the Department and the individual instructor concerned, a student may be permitted to pursue a course of directed studies. Courses of 1½ or 3 units may be arranged, but no student is permitted to take more than three units of directed studies. In order to qualify for a 490 course a student must have at least a 6.00 G.P.A. in the previous fifteen units of University work. FS

GEOG 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND ESSAY

It is recommended that honours students take the honours seminar in their third year. Honours students must register for the honours seminar and essay when admitted to the program. Students who register in their third year will receive a grade of INP until the essay is completed. The essay will be submitted at the end of the fourth year. (Grading: INP; letter grade) Y(3-0)

PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY**GEOG 325 (1½) SURVEYING FOR PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHERS**

An introduction to fundamental concepts of surveying and field work. Topics include the use of EDM, theodolites, and transits; introductory photogrammetry; and advanced surveying techniques using Total Station and Global Positioning Systems. Laboratory exercises include the application of different survey techniques to actual problems of measuring landform, hydrologic, or vegetative features, together with methods of sampling, analysis, and evaluation. (Prerequisites: 202, 213, and MATH 12 or 120) K(2-2)

GEOG 370 (1½) HYDROLOGY

A study of hydrology, focusing on the various factors that influence the distribution of water resources in time and space. Among the topics studied are: evaporation and transpiration; runoff and stream gauging; snow and ice surveying; flood prediction and droughts. A term project, generally involving field work, is required. (Prerequisite: 202, 213) F(2-2)

GEOG 372 (1½) PHYSICAL CLIMATOLOGY

An investigation of the physical processes that determine the variation in climate and weather from place to place around the world. Emphasis will be on the process of mutual interaction between the earth's surface and the atmosphere, and the role of differing surface types in creating the climate above them. (Prerequisite: 202, 213) F(2-2)

GEOG 373 (1½) APPLIED CLIMATOLOGY

A study of the application of physical principles to practical problems in climatology and the reciprocal interaction between climate and human activities. Discussion topics will include: urban effects on climate, air pollution, human bioclimatology, agricultural climatology, and methods of microclimatic modification. (Prerequisite: 202, 213) S(2-2)

GEOG 374 (1½) BIOGEOGRAPHY

An analysis of the organization of biotic systems. Origins, dispersals, evolution, and limiting physical, biotic and cultural factors as they relate to present day distribution patterns and ecological relationships will be considered. Particular attention will be paid to: the nature of ecological relationships; the landscape patterns resulting from these relations; the dynamic character of ecosystems; the impact of humans upon ecological processes and ecosystem character. (Prerequisite: 202, 213; BIOL 150A and 150B recommended) F(2-2)

GEOG 376 (1½) GEOMORPHOLOGY

An investigation of the genesis and distribution of landforms with emphasis upon techniques used in the measurement of those processes which are involved in the evolution of glacial, periglacial, temperate and tropical landforms. Marine, karstic and volcanic landforms will also be studied. The course will involve outside readings, field trips, and participation in a group research project. (Prerequisite: 202, 213) S(2-2)

GEOG 377 (1½) APPLIED GEOMORPHOLOGY

A detailed examination of the social relevance of geomorphology, in which three areas receive emphasis. Terrain analysis involves the evaluation of landscapes for mineral resources, trafficability, urban and industrial site suitability and agricultural productivity potential. Terrain stability studies explore the problems involved in maintaining landscape equilibrium in the face of major engineering schemes and waste disposal. Special attention is also paid to risk from natural hazards, especially those of importance in western North America, such as earthquake, tsunamis, avalanches and volcanic eruptions. Outside readings, field trips and participation in a group research project are involved. (Prerequisite: 376) S(2-2)

GEOG 379 (1½) PEDOLOGY

An examination of soil genesis and distribution and of soil classification systems. Attention will focus on the interplay of biophysical factors and processes that influence soil development, on soil types and characteristics in different pedogenic regimes, and on selected aspects of soil management and conservation. The course will involve field work, basic laboratory analysis, and completion of a research project. (Prerequisites: 202, 213) F(2-2)

GEOG 474 (formerly 471A) (1½) ADVANCED BIOGEOGRAPHICAL CONCEPTS

A field research course in biogeography based on a combination of reading, discussion, and data analysis. (Prerequisite: 374) F(3-0)

GEOG 475 (formerly 471B) (1½) ADVANCED CLIMATOLOGICAL CONCEPTS

A study of the controls of climate and climatology techniques focusing on the climate impact of human activities and natural events. (Prerequisite: 372 or 373) NO(3-0)

GEOG 476 (formerly part of 471C) (1½) ADVANCED GEOMORPHOLOGICAL CONCEPTS

Focusing on various geomorphological themes, students will complete a major research project based on fieldwork to supplement lectures, seminars and field/lab projects. (Prerequisite: 376) S(3-0)

GEOG 477 (formerly 471D) (1½) FIELD STUDIES IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The nature of scientific research in physical geography is examined through field and laboratory techniques, including a week-long field camp where basic approaches, methodologies and techniques are used to prepare a series of reports based on field data and samples collected. (Prerequisite: 370 or 372 or 373 or 374 or 376) F(3-0)

GEOG 478 (formerly part of 471C) (1½) ADVANCED APPLIED GEOMORPHOLOGY

Original research on selected topics to demonstrate the utility of using geomorphological principles in applied and planning situations. (Prerequisites: 377 or 472 or 473) F(3-0)

THE URBAN ENVIRONMENT

GEOG 340 (formerly 340B or one half of 349) (1½) INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF CITIES

This course explores the forces shaping the internal structure of the contemporary city. Topics considered include the land use and spatial structure of cities; building the city; architecture and urban design; patterns of class and ethnicity in the changing city; suburbanization and family life; and planning the post-industrial city. (*Prerequisite*: 202, 211) (Credit will not be given for both 340 and 340B or 349) S(3-0)

GEOG 343 (1½) URBAN DEVELOPMENT PROCESSES

An examination of social and economic processes influencing urban development. Goals include: introduction of issues and concepts relevant to the study of regional disparities; examination of political economy frameworks used to explain regional disparities and urban development; and assessment of the strengths and weaknesses of these explanations. Topics covered include gentrification, service provision, labour market segmentation, and industrial change. (*Prerequisites*: 202, 211) F(3-0)

GEOG 346 (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF ENVIRONMENT AND HEALTH

Theories and methods involved in environment and health research from a medical geographical perspective. "Environment" includes urban, social, political, cultural and physical environments. "Health" includes complete social, physical, and emotional well-being. Current issues in environment and health will be placed within a wider social/community context. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 213, 214, 215) NO(3-0)

GEOG 363 (formerly 340A and 342) (1½) THE URBANIZATION OF CANADA

The shaping of the Canadian city through historic phases of mercantile, industrial and post-industrial development. Emphasis on the late 19th and early 20th centuries, including the growth of urban systems and the functions of cities; architecture and urban design; immigration and ethnic neighbourhoods; families, class structure, and suburbanization processes; and reform movements and the planning of cities. (*Prerequisite*: 202, 211) (Credit will not be given for both 363 and 340A and 342) S(3-0)

GEOG 385 (formerly 378) (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL AESTHETICS

This course derives from the traditional concern of geographers with the appearance, meaning, and value of landscape. Aesthetic satisfactions in natural, rural and built environments are considered. Following discussion of current environmental aesthetic theory, the varying approaches of contemporary practitioners in humanistic and applied geography, architecture, and planning are investigated, and the implications for managing environments are discussed. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 213, 215) (Credit will not be given for both 385 and 378) F(3-0)

GEOG 440 (1½) THE CANADIAN CITY

A seminar and field work on selected themes for interpreting the geographic character of the Canadian city. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) S(3-0)

GEOG 442 (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF CHINATOWNS AND CHINESE MIGRATION

The study of urban overseas Chinese communities in the Pacific Rim countries. Includes migration theory, concepts of culture conflict, assimilation and acculturation, urban ethnicity, home environment of Chinese emigrants, attitudes and policies of host society towards Chinese immigrants and imprints of Chinese culture on the urban landscape of the receiving country. Emphasis will be placed on the Chinese migration to Canada and the study of the urban problems of Canadian Chinatowns. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 442) F(3-0)

GEOG 444 (1½) URBAN TRANSPORTATION AND LAND USE PLANNING

The problem of developing a satisfactory transportation system relative to the areal pattern of land use in an urban area; the functions of the various modes of transport and their effectiveness in the urban environment; land use types as generators of traffic in the city. The possibilities of drastically altering land use patterns of cities, and changing transport systems. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) NO(3-0)

GEOG 445 (1½) SOCIAL PLANNING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

A theoretical grounding and practical experience in social planning and community development, for cities of all sizes. Examination of critical issues shaping Canadian society in the 1990s; application of theoretical concepts in explaining social processes of change to situations in the community; various strategies used in social planning and community development. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) (Credit will not be given for both 445 and 346) F(3-0)

GEOG 446 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND PLANNING OF THE URBAN REGION

Seminar on the urban growth and problems of metropolitan regions in the 20th century, the development of planning thought, the nature of the planning process, and the role of geography in solving contemporary planning issues. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) S(3-0)

GEOG 447 (1½) URBAN PROBLEMS OF PACIFIC RIM DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

Fundamental differences in urban organization between developed and developing countries, the political, cultural and socioeconomic conditions under which cities in Pacific Rim developing countries are growing. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363) (Not open to students with credit in PACI 447 prior to 1993) S(3-0)

GEOG 448 (1½) URBAN SOCIAL GEOGRAPHY AND PLANNING

A behavioural approach to the study of human-environment systems in an urban context, based in cultural geography and environmental psychology. The spatial dynamics of urban behaviour in western societies with special reference to social interaction, and perceptions, attitudes, and learning within the urban system. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units of 340, 343, 363) NO(3-0)

GEOG 449 (1½) WOMEN IN THE CITY

An examination of the relationship between socially constructed gender relations and the changing nature and form of the urban environment. Issues include women's impact on or participation in: urban design and form, construction of urban space, and access to social services. (*Prerequisites*: 3 units from 340, 343, 363; or WS 201 and 202) S(3-0)

REGIONAL AND DEVELOPMENT GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 347A (formerly half of 347) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF ECONOMIC AND CULTURAL CHANGE: DEVELOPED WORLD

A systematic treatment of factors effecting change, and a description and evaluation of their impact on cultural landscapes. Topics will include growth, innovation, diffusion, communications, migration and urban/rural disparities. Attention will focus on the dynamics of change in the developed countries of Europe and North America. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 215) (Credit will not be given for both 347A and 347) S(3-0)

GEOG 347B (formerly half of 347) (1½) A GEOGRAPHY OF THIRD WORLD DEVELOPMENT

Spatial aspects of the processes of modernization and development in Latin America, Africa, and Asia. Colonial and postcolonial developments are discussed in terms of economic, social, and political geography, and resulting changes in both physical and cultural landscapes. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 215) (PACI 200A and 200B recommended) (Credit will not be given for both 347B and 347) NO(3-0)

GEOG 382 (formerly 367 or 463A or 467) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA

A systematic geography of the countries of Southeast Asia. Topics include physical and cultural landscapes, regional variations, and problems associated with modernization and underdevelopment, such as settlement, land reform, urbanization and environment. (*Prerequisites*: 215) (PACI 200A and 200B recommended) (Credit will not be given for both 382 and any of 367, 467 or 463A) F(3-0)

GEOG 383 (formerly 364 or 464A) (1½) PHYSICAL AND CULTURAL GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA

A study of the physical environment of China and the role of the Chinese people in moulding and changing the landscape over the past four thousand years. The subject matter will deal primarily with conditions pertaining to the Chinese earth and the Chinese people in the period up

to 1979, and provide an essential basis for appreciation of the transformation of China since 1949. (*Prerequisites*: 215) (PACI 200A and 200B recommended) (Credit will be given for both 383 and either of 364 or 464A) F(3-0)

GEOG 384 (formerly 365 or 465) (3) GEOGRAPHY OF JAPAN
A survey of the physical environment, cultural patterns and economy of Japan, which is intended to provide the background which will enable the student to assess Japan's role in the world today. Both traditional patterns and present day changes will be discussed. (*Prerequisite*: 215) (PACI 200A and 200B recommended) (Credit will not be given for both 384 and either of 365 or 465) Y(3-0)

GEOG 386 (formerly 348) (1½) WORLD POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY
This course examines the ways in which political power at the national and international levels is influenced by the geographical features of the areas in which it operates. Themes include: the geographer's contribution to geopolitics; military geography; propaganda cartography; and the environmental consequences of nuclear war. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 215) (Credit will not be given for both 386 and 348) F(3-0)

GEOG 387 (formerly 361A and 361B or 362) (1½) THE MAKING OF THE CANADIAN LANDSCAPE
Canada's geographical identity is interpreted by examining the forces shaping the evolving cultural and economic landscapes of Canada's major regions. (*Prerequisites*: 211, 215) (Credit will not be given for both 387 and any of 362, 361A or 361B) S(3-0)

GEOG 388 (formerly 466) (1½) REGIONAL STUDIES
A study of the geography of a selected region of the world from a systematic perspective. Topics include the physical and human landscape; settlement; economic, political, and social geography; spatial variation in modernization and economic growth. Students are advised to consult the Department for an outline of the regions covered in any year. (May be taken more than once in different topics with permission of the Department) (*Prerequisites*: 211, 215) (Credit will not be given for both 388 and 466) NO(3-0)

GEOG 481 (formerly 443) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF REGIONAL DEVELOPMENT
Course will evaluate the changing spatial relationships between the location of resources and population. Discussion of 1) the geographical limits of various political jurisdictions in federal states as opposed to unitary states and the powers vested in various levels of government to implement development plans and 2) the problems of data availability on regional and subregional bases. Social and institutional obstacles to change, regional policies in Canada, and the countries of Western Europe will be discussed and evaluated. (*Prerequisites*: 347A; ECON 103 and 104 recommended) (Credit will not be given for both 481 and 443) NO(3-0)

GEOG 482 (formerly 468) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN THE GEOGRAPHY OF SOUTHEAST ASIA
An in-depth look at various aspects of the geography of Southeast Asia. Course content varies annually but will generally focus on resource management and development issues. (*Prerequisite*: 382) (Course may be taken only once for credit) (Credit will not be given for both 482 and 468) S(3-0)

GEOG 483 (formerly 365 or 464B) (1½) POLITICAL AND ECONOMIC GEOGRAPHY OF CHINA
This course consists of two parts. Part One examines the impacts of Western colonization on the economy of China, the search for new political and economic forms, and the structure of the Communist government. Part Two focuses on the economic policies and development of China after 1949, and a geographical study of selected administrative or economic regions. (*Prerequisite*: 383) (Credit will not be given for both 483 and 365 or 464B) S(3-0)

GEOG 485 (formerly 469) (1½) LANDSCAPES OF THE HEART
Grounded in humanistic geography and qualitative methods, this course investigates the meaningful non-tangible relationships between human-kind and environment. These relationships include emotional attachment (to place), aesthetics (of landscape), ethics (of environment), and spirituality (sacred space). (*Prerequisites*: 385, or permission of instructor) (Credit will not be given for both 485 and 469) S(3-0)

RESOURCE GEOGRAPHY

GEOG 350A (ES 316) (1½) GEOGRAPHY OF RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Introduces the philosophical, conceptual, and technical foundations of resource management and conservation. Discussion and critiques focus on ecology, economics, and political/legal aspects of resources. Through these topics the course provides an appreciation of the role of geography in resource management. (*Prerequisites*: 202 and 214, or ES 300A) FS(3-0)

GEOG 350B (1½) APPLIED RESOURCE GEOGRAPHY

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues of resource management. Case studies will be used to examine such issues as common property exploitation, multiple use, area management and conflict resolution. Particular emphasis will be placed on North American examples. (*Prerequisite*: 350A or ES 316) NO(3-0)

GEOG 371 (1½) WATER RESOURCES MANAGEMENT

A study of water resources management in different parts of the world, examining the influence of various physical, economic, social, political, and technological factors. The alternative ways in which such problems as water scarcity, floods, and declining water quality are handled will be discussed. A number of major water development schemes will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to undertake a modest research project and report upon it. (*Prerequisite*: 370) NO(2-2)

GEOG 375 (1½) FOREST RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

An examination of the geographical and ecological parameters of forest systems, and the relationships of these parameters to actual and potential resource use. Major emphasis will be placed on the coastal forest resources of British Columbia, and comparisons drawn with Europe and United States examples. Topics, to be covered in both class and field work, will include forests as functioning ecological and management units, historical development and current changes in management policy and possible trends in future resource policies. (*Prerequisite*: 374) NO(2-2)

GEOG 450A (1½) DECISION MAKING IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: THEORY

An advanced course in the geography of resources management and conservation. Its purposes are to determine the factors which appear to influence decision making in the resources field, and to examine the effects of different decisions upon the physical and human environments. It is devoted to a review of the various approaches to the analysis of resources management decisions and their applicability to a variety of situations. (*Prerequisite*: 350A or ES 316; and 350B) F(3-0)

GEOG 450B (1½) DECISION MAKING IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT: PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

This course deals with a number of case studies, drawn from different parts of the world, applying theories and techniques developed in 450A, and comparing the impacts on the physical and human landscape. (*Prerequisite*: 450A) S(3-0)

GEOG 452 (1½) COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES I: POLICIES AND PROGRAMS

This seminar course reviews and critiques marine resource policies and programs that have shaped human relationships with the world oceans and coastlines. Topics include multi- and transjurisdictional management issues, the common property nature of the oceans, biophysical aspects of marine resource management, and human responses to marine issues. (*Prerequisite*: 350A (ES 316) and 350B) NO(3-0)

GEOG 453 (1½) COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES II: PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

A seminar focusing on analysis of selected marine resource management programs, and stressing an understanding of biophysical foundations and social domains of marine resources. Topics include fisheries, marine mammal hunting, ocean mining and drilling, environmental management, coastal land-water interactions, aquaculture, marine parks, and marine transportation. (*Prerequisites*: 350A (ES 316) and 350B; 452 recommended) S(3-0)

GEOG 454 (1½) GEOGRAPHICAL DIMENSIONS OF ENERGY POLICY

An analysis of contemporary problems and issues in energy policy development. Particular attention will be paid to global variations in energy availability and requirements; transportation patterns, and environmental concerns. (*Prerequisites*: 350A or ES 316; and 350B)

NO(3-0)

GEOG 455 (formerly 459A and B) (1½) PARKS AND WILDERNESS

An investigation of the principles and concepts underlying parks and the designation, planning, and management of other protected areas. Topics include the philosophy of protected areas, establishment and international classification, and case studies of park and wilderness management problems in British Columbia and elsewhere. Usually involves a three-day field trip for which there will be some charge. (*Prerequisite*: 350A (ES 316))

S(3-0)

GEOG 456 (1½) WILDLIFE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

An examination of conservation policies, programs, and management plans for wild plants and animals. Review biophysical foundations and social aspects of wildlife use, endangerment, range reduction, and

extinction, international, national, regional, and local wildlife management initiatives will be examined. (*Prerequisites*: 350A, 374, BIOL 150A recommended or 1½ units of Biology, or permission of the instructor)

S(3-0)

GEOG 472 (1½) DISASTER PLANNING

A detailed overview of disaster planning, including risk and comprehensive planning, microzonation, design safety, models for disaster prediction, warning systems, disaster plans, reconstruction, and trauma support. The course will involve lectures, seminars, and research projects. (*Prerequisites*: 350A or ES 316; and 350B)

F(3-0)

GEOG 473 (1½) MEDICAL GEOGRAPHY

Course investigates the major research themes in medical geography, including the social and environmental contexts of disease, epidemiological data delivery systems, and health and the pollution syndrome. Involves lectures, seminars, and research projects. (*Prerequisites*: 202, 214)

S(3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE

James H. Tully, B.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Camb.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Robert E. Bedeski, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Calif.-Berk.), Professor

Warren Magnusson, B.A. (Man.), B.Phil., D.Phil. (Oxon.), Professor

R.B.J. (Rob) Walker, B.A. (Wales), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor

Colin J. Bennett, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Wales), Ph.D. (Ill.), Associate Professor

J. Terence Morley, B.A. (Dal.), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor

Norman J. Ruff, B.Sc. (Econ.) (Southampton), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (McGill), Associate Professor

Michael C. Webb, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Stan.), Associate Professor

R. Jeremy Wilson, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

A. Claire Cutler, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.Sc. (Lond. Sch. Econ. and Poli. Sci.), LL.B. (McG.), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Assistant Professor

Radhika Desai, B.A. (Baroda), M.A., Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

Amy C. Verdun, M.A. (Amsterdam), Ph.D. (European Univ. Inst., Florence), Assistant Professor

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 389.

GENERAL, MAJOR AND HONOURS PROGRAMS

The Department of Political Science offers General, Major and Honours programs leading to the B.A. Third and Fourth Year students not enrolled in the General, Major or Honours programs may take as a free elective any third or fourth year course in Political Science for which no prerequisite or other restriction is specified.

Students who may want to do graduate work are strongly advised to take POLI 339 and also some course work in statistical methods.

Information about current course offerings may be obtained from the Departmental Office in the Cornett Building.

General — A concentration in Political Science under the general program requires 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level and 9 units at the 300 or 400 level.

Major — Students intending to major in Political Science are required to complete 6 units of Political Science courses at the 100 or 200 level. 4½ of these 6 units must be chosen from Political Science 101, 102, 202, 210 and 240 with a grade of at least C+ in each of the courses being counted toward this requirement. It is strongly recommended that these courses be taken during the first two years of a student's program because no more than 6 units of upper-level Political Science courses will be counted towards the Major degree requirements before the grade requirement for the lower-level courses have been met.

Major students are required to complete 15 units of Political Science courses at the 300 or 400 level, including at least 3 units from 300A, 300B, 300C. They must take a minimum of 3 units from each of at least three of the Groups I-VI. Seminar courses are open only to students registered as Political Science majors, or to non-majors having the permission of the instructor. Enrollment in seminar courses is limited to 20 students, while in other upper level courses the limit is 50 students. Students intending to major in Political Science may wish to consult a faculty member in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

Honours — Students will be admitted to the Honours Program in Political Science, at the discretion of the Department, at the beginning of the third year. Students must have a grade point average of at least 5.00 in 6 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level. Students contemplating Honours are advised to select 200 level courses from 202, 210 and 240. To continue in the program in the fourth year, students must secure a grade point average of at least 6.00 in Political Science courses taken during the third year, and maintain an overall grade point average of 5.00.

The Honours program requires completion of 21 units of Political Science courses numbered at the 300 and 400 level with a minimum of 3 units from each of at least four of the Groups I-VI. The courses must include 338, 339, and 499, and at least 3 units from 300A, 300B, 300C. Graduation with Honours in Political Science requires a graduating average of 5.50 or higher, an average of 5.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and at least a grade of B in 499.

Graduation with Honours in Political Science "with Distinction" requires:

- (1) a graduating average of 6.50 or higher
- (2) an average of 6.50 or higher in the best 21 units of Political Science at the 300 and 400 levels, and
- (3) at least a grade of A- in 499

Honours students are required to consult the honours advisor in the Department when planning their programs for the third and fourth years.

DEPARTMENT OF POLITICAL SCIENCE — UNDERGRADUATE COURSE INDEX

First and Second Year

101 (1½) 102 (1½)
202 (1½) 210 (1½) 220 (1½) 230 (1½) 240 (1½) 250 (1½)

Third and Fourth Year

I	II	III	
<i>Political Theory</i>	<i>Comparative Politics</i>	<i>Political Analysis</i>	
300A (1½)	311 (1½)	330 (1½)	
300B (1½)	313A (1½)	332A (1½)	
300C (1½)	313B (1½)	332B (1½)	
303 (1½)	314 (1½)	333 (1½)	
402 (1½)	317 (1½)	338 (1½)	
404 (1½)	318 (1½)	339 (1½)	
405 (1½)	319 (1½)	430 (1½)	
406 (1½)	411 (1½)	431 (1½)	
413 (1½)	414 (1½)	433 (1½ or 3)	
	416 (1½)		
	419 (1½)		
IV	V	VI	VII
		<i>Canadian Government and Politics</i>	
		<i>All courses in this group require 101 & 102 or their equivalents</i>	<i>Honours</i>
<i>International Politics</i>	<i>Public Administration & Public Policy</i>		
340 (1½)	350 (1½)	320A (1½)	490 (1½ or 3)
343 (1½)	351 (1½)	320B (1½)	499 (3)
344 (1½)	352 (1½)	360 (1½)	
346 (1½)	353 (1½)	361 (1½)	
347 (1½)	425 (1½)	362 (1½)	
348 (1½)	456 (1½)	363 (1½)	
349 (1½)	457 (1½)	365 (1½)	
442 (1½)	458 (1½)	369 (1½)	
444 (1½)		461 (1½)	
445 (1½)		465 (1½)	
447 (1½)		468 (1½)	

PROGRAM STRUCTURE

6 units of courses numbered at the 100 or 200 level

General	Major	Honours
9 units of courses numbered at the 300 or 400 level.	15 units at the 300 or 400 level including at least 3 units from 300A, 300B, 300C. These must include 3 units in each of at least 3 of the Groups I-VI. 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.	338, 339, 499 and 3 units from 300A, 300B, 300C and additional units to a total of 21 at the 300 or 400 level. These must include 3 units in each of at least 4 of the Groups I-VI. 490 may not be applied to this distribution requirement without approval of the Department.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

The Department will make every effort to ensure that the courses marked with an asterisk are offered each year. For confirmation of this, together with details of other courses to be offered, the terms in which classes will be given, and the names of course instructors, prospective students should consult the Political Science Guidebook. This Guide-

book will be published in May and copies will be available at the Department of Political Science office, at Records Services, and at the Advising Centre.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

POLI 101 (formerly half of 100) (1½) CANADIAN POLITICS

An introduction to the social bases of Canadian politics focusing on the distribution and exercise of political power. Topics include: regionalism, Quebec nationalism, and economic inequality; political parties, voting, interest groups and the mass media; the policy process. (Not open to students with credit in 470) FS(3-0)

POLI 102 (formerly half of 100) (1½) CANADIAN GOVERNMENT

An introduction to the Canadian system of government; the constitutional framework; parliamentary and federal political structures; institutional change and major constitutional developments and debates. (Not open to students with credit in 470) FS(3-0)

*POLI 202 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO POLITICAL THEORY

This course will focus on one or more topics in contemporary political theory such as the nature of democracy, the role of ideology, or the functions of the state. Different analyses will be compared, and students will be introduced to various models and techniques of theoretical inquiry. FS(3-0)

*POLI 210 (1½) COMPARATIVE POLITICS

An introduction to the comparative study of politics and the basic structures and processes of modern political systems, including an examination of selected foreign governments. FS(3-0)

POLI 220 (1½) LAW AND POLITICS

An introduction to the role of law in the political process, including a description of the judicial structure in Canada, and the processes of the judiciary in the English speaking world as compared with the European tradition. NO(3-0)

POLI 230 (1½) POLITICAL ANALYSIS

An introduction to contemporary political analysis. Several different approaches to the study of politics will be considered, such as institutional analysis, public choice theory and neoinstitutionalism, marxist and neomarxist thought, biological, psychological and cultural perspectives and theories or political development. NO(3-0)

*POLI 240 (1½) INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

A general introduction to the study of international politics. Attention will be directed to the foundation, development and current structure of the states system. Specific important events in the relationships among states will serve to illuminate the causes, goals, means and subsequent consequences of major foreign policy decisions. FS(3-0)

POLI 250 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY FORMATION IN CANADA

An introductory examination of the impact of cultural, economic and political factors in the determination of Canadian public policies. This course will include some case studies which compare the policy formation process in Canada with that of other countries. NO(3-0)

GROUP I — POLITICAL THEORY

POLI 300A (formerly 301) (1½) ANCIENT AND MEDIEVAL POLITICAL THOUGHT

A survey of the main themes and assumptions of political theory in ancient Greece and medieval Europe, including study of Plato's *Republic* and Aristotle's *Politics*. (Not open to students with credit for 300 prior to 1982-83) F(3-0)

*POLI 300B (formerly half of 300) (1½) EARLY MODERN POLITICAL THOUGHT

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Renaissance to the Enlightenment, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, Hume, and Kant. (Prerequisite: Third or fourth year standing or permission of the Department) FS(3-0)

***POLI 300C (formerly half of 300) (1½) POST ENLIGHTENMENT POLITICAL THOUGHT**

An examination of basic texts and persistent themes in Western political thought from the Enlightenment to the late 19th century, including study of texts by such key thinkers as Rousseau, Hegel, Marx and J.S. Mill. (Prerequisite: 300B) S(3-0)

POLI 303 (1½) POLITICAL THOUGHT IN EAST ASIA

A survey of political thought in China, Japan, and Korea, including Confucianism and Legalism, through Sun Yat-sen, Mao Zedong, and other schools and theorists. The course will focus on how political thought in the sinic world conceptualized state and society relationships, and, in the past century, how it has confronted the challenges of Westernization and modernization. (Prerequisite: 318 or 202, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

POLI 402 (formerly 302) (1½) CONTEMPORARY THEMES IN POLITICAL THOUGHT

Major themes in contemporary political thought focusing especially on the interplay between theories of modernity and concepts of political identity and community. (Prerequisites: 300B and either 300A or 300C or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 404 (1½, formerly 3) THEORIES OF THE MODERN STATE (seminar course)

Seminar on 19th and 20th century theories of the state, focusing especially on liberal democratic writers and their critics. (Prerequisites: 300B and either 300A or 300C or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 405 (1½, formerly 3) IDEOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY POLITICAL THOUGHT (seminar course)

Competing accounts of the relationship between knowledge and power, with special attention to contemporary debates about language, modernity, political identity, and legitimate authority. (Prerequisites: 300B and either 300A or 300C or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

POLI 406 (1½, formerly 3) MARXIST POLITICAL THOUGHT (seminar course)

An analysis of the contributions to political thought of Marx, Engels, and various Marxian thinkers in the 19th and 20th centuries. Marxism is examined as a scientific theory and method, as a philosophy of history, as a mode of social criticism, and as an ideology of political change. (Prerequisite: 300B and either 300A or 300C or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

POLI 413 (1½) FEMINIST POLITICAL THOUGHT (seminar course)

An examination of feminist critiques of contemporary political theory and feminist social criticism and political thought, with particular attention to debates about knowledge, subjectivity and difference. (Prerequisite: 300B and either 300A or 300C, or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

GROUP II — COMPARATIVE POLITICS**POLI 311 (1½, formerly 3) WESTERN EUROPEAN GOVERNMENTS AND POLITICS**

Analysis of the historical background to, institutional framework for, and actors involved in, political conflict in Western European countries. Consideration will also be given to a number of contemporary policy issues. (Prerequisite: 210 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 313A (formerly half of 313) (1½) AMERICAN POLITICS

An introduction to the political system of the United States. Areas of study will include the Constitutional framework, Congress, Presidency and Supreme Court, political parties and the electoral system. F(3-0)

POLI 313B (formerly half of 313) (1½) AMERICAN PUBLIC POLICY

An analysis of the policy-making process of the American federal government, this course examines empirical and critical theories of policy formation and implementation. (Prerequisite: 313A) S(3-0)

POLI 314 (1½) BRITISH GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

Political institutions, organizations, and behaviour in contemporary Britain. The policy alternatives advanced by different political groups on a number of issues, including the role of the state in the economy and the territorial distribution of power. (Prerequisite: 210 or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 316) NO(3-0)

POLI 317 (1½) POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT

An introduction to some of the principal issues and problems facing the countries of Asia, Africa and Latin America, this course examines the various theories which have influenced policies and concepts of development. (Prerequisite: 210 or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

POLI 318 (1½) GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS IN EAST ASIA

Government and politics in China, Japan, North and South Korea, and Taiwan, with special attention to state formation, political reform, institutions, and ideology. (Prerequisite: 210 or permission of the instructor. 317 is recommended) F(3-0)

POLI 319 (1½) ISSUES IN COMPARATIVE POLITICS

An analysis of contemporary issues in comparative politics. (May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science) F(3-0)

POLI 411 (1½) WOMEN AND PUBLIC POLICY IN COMPARATIVE PERSPECTIVE (seminar course)

The intent and impact of public policies which are important to women, and the avenues through which women in different countries have attempted to influence them. (A previous course in comparative politics or women's studies is strongly recommended) (Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: Women and Public Policy in Comparative Perspective") NO(3-0)

POLI 414 (1½) POLITICS IN THE EUROPEAN UNION (Seminar Course)

The politics, institutions, policy-making process, and the role of various nation-states in the European Union, in historical and contemporary contexts. Attention will also be given to theories of European integration. (Prerequisite: 311 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 416 (1½) STATE, REVOLUTION AND REFORM IN EAST ASIA (seminar course)

Politics, political economy, modernization reforms, ideology, and state institutions in various societies in East Asia. (A previous course in Asian politics is strongly advised) NO(3-0)

POLI 419 (1½) POLITICS IN INDIA

An exploration of the major themes in the political and economic development of independent India, including the fate of the Nehruvian development model, the contemporary crisis of the state and secularism, the transition to globalisation, and the politics of caste, class and gender. (Not open to students with credit in 433, "Politics in India") NO(3-0)

GROUP III — POLITICAL ANALYSIS**POLI 330 (1½) PUBLIC OPINION AND MASS POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR**

An examination of the factors shaping public opinion and mass political behaviour. Topics will include political participation and apathy, the formation of political attitudes and ideology, discontent and protest, social structure and political cleavages, political socialization, and voting. NO(3-0)

POLI 332A (formerly half of 332) (1½) THE LOCAL STATE

A comparative analysis of the institutions and practices of local government, with a particular focus on Canada, the United States and Britain. (Not open to students with credit in 332 or 450) NO(3-0)

POLI 332B (formerly half of 332) (1½) URBAN POLITICS

A seminar on urban social movements, the politics of planning and development, and the political economy of cities in the era of globalization. (Prerequisite: 332A or permission of the instructor) (Not open to students with credit in 332 or 450) NO(3-0)

POLI 333 (1½) REPRESENTATION AND ELECTORAL SYSTEMS

A cross-national review of the design of electoral systems, their determinants and components, and quantitative analysis of their consequences for political representation. The primary focus will be on Western democracies. F(3-0)

***POLI 338 (1½) APPROACHES TO POLITICAL ANALYSIS (seminar course)**

An examination of the role of the main analytical tools used in the study of politics: concepts, categories, hypotheses, theories, and models. (Required for Honours students in their third year, recommended for Majors students, but not recommended as a general elective) F(3-0)

POLI 339 (1½) THE EMPIRICAL ANALYSIS OF POLITICS (seminar course)

An introduction to the systematic analysis of political phenomena. Topics deal with the methodological underpinnings of political science and include: historical and institutional analyses, measurement, sampling, research design, and statistical testing. Illustrations will be drawn from various studies of political behaviour and policy formation. (Required for Honours students, preferably in their third year; recommended for students considering graduate studies in Political Science or Public Administration.) (Not open to students who have credit in 337) S(3-0)

POLI 430 (1½) MASS MEDIA AND POLITICS

An examination of mass communication and the dissemination of political information; the course will cover both historical and contemporary questions. S(3-0)

POLI 431 (formerly 459) (1½, formerly 3) COMPARATIVE POLITICAL ANALYSIS (seminar course)

Critical perspectives on the politics of advanced industrial societies with a focus on evolving state-society relations. Topics include the fate of social democracy, political parties, social movements, structures of class, race and gender and their evolution in a changing political economy. NO(3-0)

POLI 433 (1½ or 3) ISSUES IN POLITICS (seminar course)

A seminar in selected contemporary political issues. (May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units taken after September 1996 may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science) S(3-0)

GROUP IV — INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

POLI 340 (1½, formerly 3) INTERNATIONAL STUDIES

The historical development of the modern states system with reference to its changing social, economic, and political environments, and to related theoretical developments. F(3-0)

POLI 343 (1½) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATION

The nature and function of international and regional governmental and non-governmental organizations. F(3-0)

POLI 344 (1½, formerly 3) INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

The politics of international economic relations in trade, investment, finance and macroeconomic policies from a variety of theoretical perspectives. F(3-0)

POLI 346 (formerly 446) (1½) CANADIAN FOREIGN POLICY

The foreign policy-making process in Canada, including alternative explanations of specific policies. S(3-0)

POLI 347 (1½) DISCOURSES OF WORLD POLITICS

Contemporary debates about the nature and location of political community in relation to both the historical practices of state sovereignty and claims about the increasingly global context of political life. S(3-0)

POLI 348 (1½) INTERNATIONAL SECURITY

Conceptual and practical issues of security in international politics, including such topics as: the causes of violent international conflict, non-military threats to security, national security policies, cooperative international security, and alternatives to state-centered security. NO(3-0)

POLI 349 (1½) ISSUES IN INTERNATIONAL POLITICS

An analysis of contemporary issues in international politics. (May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science) NO(3-0)

POLI 442 (formerly 342) (1½) INTERNATIONAL LAW (seminar course)

Introduction to the theory, practice and political foundations of international law. (Prerequisite: 343 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 444 (1½) GLOBALIZATION, AUTONOMY, AND COOPERATION (seminar course)

Problems of national economic policy and international economic co-operation in the contemporary context of internationally-mobile capital, extensive trade in goods and services, and transnational production structures. Attention to multilateral institutions and regional institutions such as NAFTA and the European Union. (Prerequisite: 344 or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

POLI 447 (1½) INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS IN ASIA (seminar course)

Relations among major political actors of Asia east of Iran, including questions of security, economics, reunification (China-Taiwan and the Korean peninsula), strategy, and the relations of these states with the US and the USSR. Each country will be examined from the perspective of its domestic politics, foreign policy, and political economy. (A course on Asian politics or modern Asian history is strongly advised) (Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: International Relations in Asia") F(3-0)

GROUP V — PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION AND PUBLIC POLICY

***POLI 350 (1½, formerly 3) THEORIES OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION**

The theory and practice of public administration and management, organizational design, decision-making, responsibility and accountability in the public sector. F(3-0)

POLI 351 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY ANALYSIS

A consideration of various methods of explaining and evaluating public policies, with particular attention to the techniques employed by governments. NO(3-0)

POLI 352 (1½) THE PUBLIC SERVICES

An examination of the role of public servants in the modern state, with emphasis on selection, appointment, training and human relations; the political rights of public servants; and the role of public service unions. NO(3-0)

POLI 353 (1½) THE POLITICS AND MANAGEMENT OF PUBLIC EXPENDITURE

An examination of the budgetary processes within different levels of government, of the various forms of budgeting, and of the political and administrative factors influencing public expenditure outcomes. NO(3-0)

POLI 425 (formerly 325) (1½) LAW AND PUBLIC POLICY (seminar course)

An analysis of the structures and practices of the courts, the legal profession, the police and related legal institutions in Canada. NO(3-0)

POLI 456 (1½) THE POLITICS OF INFORMATION (seminar course)

A comparative analysis of the theoretical and policy issues surrounding the collection, treatment and disclosure of government information. Topics include: surveillance, privacy, access to information, press freedom and censorship. S(3-0)

POLI 457 (1½) THE POLITICS OF ENVIRONMENTAL AND NATURAL RESOURCE POLICY (seminar course)

An examination of the formation and implementation of environmental and natural resource policy, with an emphasis on British Columbia. Alternative approaches to the analysis of the policy making processes will be considered. NO(3-0)

POLI 458 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY AND GLOBAL ENVIRONMENTAL ISSUES (seminar course)

The comparative analysis of different nation states' policy responses to environmental issues such as global warming, population control and deforestation. The impact of differences in governmental structure, political cultures, and economic conditions will be examined. A sample of nations will be selected to allow exploration of different explanations of public policy determination. (Prerequisite: permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

GROUP VI — CANADIAN GOVERNMENT AND POLITICS

All courses in this Group require 101 (1½) and 102 (1½) or their equivalents.

POLI 320A (formerly half of 320) (1½) THE CANADIAN CONSTITUTION

An analysis of Canadian constitutional law and practice; entrenchment, constitutional amendment, pre-confederation and post-confederation historical highlights, and special emphasis on the functioning of the executive in the Canadian constitutional model. Comparisons will be made with the constitutional processes in other jurisdictions. F(3-0)

POLI 320B (formerly half of 320) (1½) THE COURTS AND THE CANADIAN CONSTITUTION

Legislative authority and subordinate legislation at the federal and provincial levels; the structure and role of the courts with special reference to the Supreme Court of Canada, federalism with particular emphasis on the role of the courts in shaping the Canadian federal system, and the impact on Canadian society of the enactment of the Charter of Rights and Freedoms. (Prerequisite: 320A) S(3-0)

POLI 360 (1½) CANADIAN FEDERALISM AND PUBLIC POLICY

An examination of the constitutional, political, social, economic, and cultural bases of Canadian federalism, the dynamics of contemporary intergovernmental relations, and the impact of the federal system on public policy. S(3-0)

POLI 361 (1½) PARTIES AND PRESSURE GROUPS IN CANADA

An examination of political parties, pressure groups, and theories of representation in the Canadian context, with emphasis on the development, structure and ideologies of the major parties. NO(3-0)

POLI 362 (1½) COMPARATIVE PROVINCIAL POLITICS (seminar course)

A comparative analysis of political structures and processes in the Canadian provinces, and the variations in their forms of political behaviour. NO(3-0)

POLI 363 (1½) ABORIGINAL POLITICS AND SELF-GOVERNMENT

An examination of various political issues affecting the peoples of Canada's First Nations with particular attention to land claims, self government and the political organization of Canada's indigenous peoples. Relevant comparisons with other countries and international perspectives will also be included. NO(3-0)

POLI 365 (1½) BRITISH COLUMBIA POLITICAL ECONOMY

An examination of the political and economic development of the province, its political orientations and social cleavages, and party system. F(3-0)

POLI 369 (1½) ISSUES IN CANADIAN POLITICS

An analysis of contemporary issues in Canadian politics. (May be taken more than once with permission of the Chair. No more than 1.5 units may count towards the upper-level Political Science course requirement for a General, Major, or Honours degree in Political Science) NO(3-0)

POLI 461 (1½) CONTEMPORARY CHALLENGES TO THE CANADIAN STATE (seminar course)

An analysis of political, social, cultural, economic and technological forces which may profoundly alter the structure of the Canadian state, including supranational trade pacts, the Quebec sovereigntist program, aboriginal claims to sovereign forms of self-government, and new populist instruments of governance. NO(3-0)

POLI 465 (1½, formerly 3) BRITISH COLUMBIA GOVERNANCE

An examination of the political institutions and public policy processes of provincial government in British Columbia. (Prerequisite: 365) S(3-0)

POLI 468 (1½) THE POLITICS OF FEMINISM IN CANADA (seminar course)

An examination of contemporary women's movements in Canada, their strategies, diversity and commonalities. A reconceptualization of social protest from the perspective of women's political involvement and organizing for change. (Not open to students with credit in 433, "Issues in Politics: The Politics of Canadian Feminism") F(3-0)

GROUP VII — HONOURS

POLI 490 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING

Directed reading and/or research for Honours students under the supervision of an available faculty member may be offered to meet special circumstances. No more than 3 units of directed reading may be applied toward degree requirements and, except with the approval of the Department, such units will not be applied toward the distribution requirement. (Not open to Majors except with special permission of the Department) (This course is generally not offered in Summer Studies)

POLI 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND ESSAY

A fourth year seminar for Honours students only, which will deal with selected problems of the discipline and will help students to develop a critical approach to specialized materials. The seminar will also assist students in the preparation of a graduating essay. The essay must conform to acceptable standards of style and format, and must be submitted before the end of second term classes. (3-0)

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Michael E.J. Masson, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Colo.), Professor and Chair of the Department

Janet Beavin Bavelas, A.B., A.M., Ph.D. (Stan.), F.R.S.C., Professor

Daniel N. Bub, B.Sc. (Lond.), M.A., Ph.D. (Roch.), Professor

Roger A. Dixon, B.A. (N. Colo.), M.A. (Chic.), M.S., Ph.D. (Penn. State), Professor

Nancy L. Galambos, B.S. (N.Y. St., Cortland), M.S., Ph.D. (Penn. St.), Professor

Robert D. Gifford, B.A. (Calif., Davis), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Professor

David F. Hultsch, B.A. (Lycoming Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Syr.), Lansdowne Professor of Psychology

D. Stephen Lindsay, B.A. (Reed Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Prin.), Professor

Catherine A. Mateer, B.A., M.Sc. (Wis., Madison), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Professor and Director of Clinical Training

Clare K. Porac, B.A. (Duquesne), M.A., Ph.D. (New School for Soc. Res.), Professor

Esther H. Strauss, B.A. (McG.), M.A. (Northeastern), M.Ed. (Bost.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor

C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe, B.A. (St. F.X.), M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Iowa St.), Associate Professor

Marion F. Ehrenberg, B.A. (McG.), M.A., Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor

Bram C. Goldwater, B.A. (McG.), M.A. (Corn.), Ph.D. (Bowling Gr.), Associate Professor

Roger E. Graves, B.S., Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Associate Professor

Michael A. Hunter, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A. (Wat.), Ph.D. (S. Fraser), Associate Professor

Ronald W. Skelton, B.Sc. (Bishop's), M.A. (Concordia), Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Associate Professor

Helena Kadlec, B.Sc., M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Purdue), Assistant Professor

Kimberly A. Kerns, B.A. (Colo.), Ph.D. (U. of Health Sciences/Chic. Med. Sch.), Assistant Professor

Marsha G. Runtz, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Man.), Assistant Professor

Martin S. Smith, B.A. (S. Fraser), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Senior Instructor

Thomas Allen, B.Sc. (U. of Vic.), Programmer Analyst

Morag M. MacNeil, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Administrative Officer

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:

H. Wallace Craver, B.A. (Randolph-Macon), M.A. (Richmond), Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

Peter C. Dodwell, B.A., D.Phil. (Oxon), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)

John W. MacDonald, B.A. (Detroit), M.S., Ph.D. (Wyo.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

Alexander Moll, M.B.Ch.B. (Cape Town), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

Zillah A. Parker, M.B., B.S. (Lond.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)

- Graham S. Saayman, B.A., B.A. (Natal), M.A. (McM.), Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)
- Richard Williams, M.B., B.S. (Lond.), M.Phil. (Edin.), Adjunct Professor (1996-98)
- Verna-Jean Amell, B.A. (Alta.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ott.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Jessica Ball, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., M.P.H., Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-97)
- Dorothy Edgell, B.A. (Birm.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Adèle Hern, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Michael Joschko, B.Sc. (McM.), M.A., Ph.D. (Windsor), Visiting Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Anne MacGregor, B.A. (Car.), M.A. (Vanderbilt), Ed.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Bruce Monkhouse, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Kathleen M. Montgomery, B.A. (Mass.), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Kenneth A. Moselle, B.A. (Yale), Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-97)
- Robin Routledge, M.D. (Calg.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- John W. Scull, B.A. (California), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Bernice M. Seyfort, B.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Mel Stangeland, B.A., M.Ed. (Calg.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Roxanne L. Still, B.A. (San Fran.), M.A., Ph.D. (Ariz.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Joyce L. Ternes, B.A. (Wat.), M.A., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Holly A. Tuokko, B.A., M.A. (Lake.), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1995-97)
- Barry G. Young, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Regina), Ph.D. (Lond.), Adjunct Associate Professor (1996-98)
- Nicole Chovil, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1995-97)
- Jocelyne Lacroix, B.Sc., M.A. (Québec-Troil-Rivières), Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)
- David A. Polson, B.A. (Windsor), M.A., Ph.D. (U. of Vic.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)
- Ginny Schonfeld, B.A. (York), M.Ed., Ed.D. (Tor.), Adjunct Assistant Professor (1996-98)

GRADUATE PROGRAMS

For information on studies leading to the M.A., M.Sc., and Ph.D. degrees, see page 390.

LIMITATION ON ENROLLMENT

Students are advised that because of limited staff and facilities, it may be necessary to limit enrollment in certain courses. Course enrollment limits will be imposed during registration. Students will be admitted to psychology courses only on the basis of stated prerequisites and priorities. Students who have declared a program may be granted preferential enrollment in 300- and 400-level courses, and those who are declared Psychology majors may be granted additional preferential enrollment privileges.

MAJOR, HONOURS, AND GENERAL PROGRAMS

The Department of Psychology offers three undergraduate programs of study. The Major program requires specialization in Psychology in the last two years of the program, and is designed to permit students to pursue a variety of professional and business career options requiring baccalaureate-level training. This program will enable students to proceed to graduate study or professional training if sufficiently high standing is obtained. The Honours program is recommended for students planning to do graduate work in scientific or professional psychology. Students in the Major and Honours programs may proceed to either a B.A. or B.Sc. degree in Psychology. The General program is available

for students who seek a general background in preparation for entry into other fields. The choice among the Major, Honours, or General programs should be made as early as possible, with the help of an Arts and Science advisor. Graduation in the Honours program requires that students be admitted to the program at the end of the third year of study, although prospective honours students are encouraged to express their interest during their third year.

NOTE: Any students planning to apply for graduate studies should plan to write the Graduate Record Examination at the end of their third year of undergraduate work or during the fall of their fourth year. Applications must be received in Princeton, NJ at least 6 weeks prior to the time of writing. For more information including examination schedules, ask for a GRE Registration Bulletin from Counselling Services.

MAJOR PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (Total of 60 units)

Students should consult the Advising Centre (Clearihue A117) and declare their Major no later than the second term of their third year. Students who have declared their Major to be Psychology may be granted preferential enrollment privileges in upper-level courses.

Psychology Requirements:

Core: 100A, 100B, 201, 210, and 215A with a grade of at least C+ in each of 100A and 100B, and at least C in each of 201, 210 and 215A plus a combined GPA of at least 3.0 in all 6 units.

It is strongly recommended that these courses be taken during the first two years of a student's program because no more than 6 units of upper level credit will be counted toward the Major or Honours degree before the 100A, 100B, 201, 210 and 215A grade requirements are satisfied (see Note 1).

Upper Level: 300A and 300B (see Note 2) with a grade of at least C in either course, plus an additional 12 units of psychology numbered beyond 300 with at least 1.5 of these units taken from each of the following groups (defined in Note 3): biological/neuropsychology; learning/cognition/perception; social/environmental; developmental; personality/abnormal.

Requirements outside Psychology:

- English (3 units) including at least 1.5 units of English Composition chosen from ENGL 115, 215, 225 or ENGR 240.
(At least 1.5 units of English composition must be completed before more than 6 units of psychology courses numbered 300 and above will be counted toward the Major or Honours degree (see Note 1).
- Mathematics (1.5 units chosen from MATH 100, 102, 151).
- Philosophy (any 1.5 units; recommended courses include 100, 201, 203, 220, 269, 306, 310, 320, 342A, 414, 418).
- Social Sciences: Anthropology, Economics, Environmental Studies, Geography or Political Science (3 units in any combination). Note: Sociology courses are encouraged as adjuncts to the Psychology program, but do not fulfil the Social Science breadth requirement.

Electives:

As per Faculty of Social Sciences regulations (see page 282).

Degree-specific requirements

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) Degree

- Biology (3 units):
(i) One of 150A, 210, 215
(ii) One of 150B, 220
- 9 additional units from the Faculty of Humanities and/or select courses in Fine Arts (see page 48).

Bachelor of Science (B.Sc.) Degree

- Biology (3 units):
(i) One of 210, 215
(ii) 220
- 9 additional units from the Faculty of Science and/or select PE courses (PE 141, 241A and 241B only). At least 6 units must come from a single department.

HONOURS PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (Total of 63 units)

Admission to the Honours program requires (a) a minimum of 6.50 grade point average in all Psychology courses and a minimum 4.00 grade point average in non-psychology courses, (b) written agreement from a thesis supervisor, and (c) permission of the Honours Advisor. Students interested in the program should consult with the Advisor during their third year. They should also talk to potential thesis supervisors no later than May 31 prior to the fall term in which they would

register in 499. Prospective honours students must complete the honours application form at the Arts and Science Advising Centre (Clearihue A117). A statement regarding consultation with proposed supervisors and must be submitted to the Advisor by June 1. Based on these May applications, Honours supervisors will make admission decisions about Honours students no later than the beginning of TREG (in late June). Students needing summer session courses to qualify should see the Advisor. Consistent with the regulations of the Faculty of Social Sciences, students should complete the requirements for an Honours Program in four academic years. In certain cases an extension to five years may be recommended, but students must complete a minimum of 12 units in the winter session in which they complete the honours thesis. Requests for extensions should be made through the Honours Advisor.

Course requirements for a B.A. or B.Sc. in the Honours program are the same as for the Major program with the following exceptions. Students must complete an additional 3 units of Psychology courses numbered above 300 (bringing their total program requirements to 63 units), and their courses must include Psychology 400A and 400B or 401, and 499.

To graduate with an Honours degree, a student must have a minimum 4.00 grade point average for all work completed outside the Department. Honours with Distinction will be awarded to students who obtain:

- (a) a graduating average of at least 6.50
- (b) a grade point average of at least 6.50 for 300- and 400-level Psychology courses
- (c) grade of at least A- in 499.

A student who obtains a GPA of at least 6.50 in all 300- and 400-level Psychology courses but lower than A- in 499 will have the option of receiving a B.A. or B.Sc. Major degree "with Distinction". A student who achieves a grade lower than B- in 499 will graduate under the Major program provided all other requirements for the degree are fulfilled. The submission date for the thesis in Psychology 499 is the last day of classes.

GENERAL PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Psychology Requirements

- (a) 100A, 100B, 210 and 215A
- (b) 9 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above with at least 1.5 of these units taken from each of the following groups (defined in Note 3): biological/neuropsychology; learning/cognition/perception; social/environmental; developmental; personality/abnormal.

Requirements outside Psychology:

Note that a General degree in the Faculty of Social Sciences requires completion of the General Program requirements in two disciplines (see page 281).

NOTES

- Note 1: No more than 6 units of Psychology courses numbered 300 and above that are taken prior to satisfying the Core requirement (i.e., the required GPA in 100A, 100B, 201, 210, and 215A plus 1.5 units of English composition) will be counted toward a Major or Honours Program. (In other words, additional Psychology courses taken before this requirement is met *will not be counted toward the Major or Honours degree*.) Furthermore, until the Core requirement is satisfied, you may be denied permission to declare your Major in Psychology.
- Note 2: It is strongly recommended that students take 201 before taking 300A, and further, that they take 300A and 300B consecutively and with the same instructor.
- Note 3: Breadth requirements within Psychology are defined as follows:
- (a) Biological/Neuropsychology: 315, 323, 345A, 345B, 415, 423, 424
 - (b) Learning/Cognition/Perception: 311B, 312, 313, 317A, 317B, 413
 - (c) Social/Environmental: 331, 334A, 334B, 340, 350, 370A, 370B, 431A, 431B, 431C, 431D, 431E
 - (d) Developmental: 335, 336, 337, 339, 342, 435A, 435B, 435C, 435D, 435E, 435F
 - (e) Personality/Abnormal: 330, 338, 414, 430, 432, 436, 450.

RECOMMENDED ELECTIVES

First and Second Years:

Students are encouraged to schedule courses required for their program (i.e., Core courses, English composition, Mathematics and Biology) prior to scheduling electives.

Third and Fourth Years:

The Department of Psychology recognizes the diversity of career orientations which might lead a student to concentrate in Psychology. Accordingly the following guidelines for upper level courses are suggested.

Students planning to enter social services, including mental health, school psychology, social work, parole, child care: 311B or 313, 315, 330, 331, 430 or 432, 450 and at least 1½ units from 335, 336, 337, 338 and 339.

Students planning careers in business and industry, civil service, government, personnel work: 311B, 330, 331, 334A, 334B, 401, 414, 432, plus courses in other social sciences such as ECON 100, POLI 101, 102, SOCI 319, 321.

Majors who are planning to pursue advanced degrees in Psychology are advised to take 400A and 400B.

Other possible third and fourth year nonpsychology electives include Sociology, Biology, Computer Science, Counselling in Education, Business, and Health Information Science (within the 6-unit limit on out-of-faculty credits).

NOTE: The Bachelor's degree in Psychology is intended primarily to prepare the student for further advanced study in psychology or related fields (Education, Social Welfare, etc.), and in no way implies professional competence as a psychologist without such advanced training. Although students may on occasion find employment of a psychological nature with an undergraduate degree, it is expected that further preparation, perhaps in the form of in-service training, will normally be required by employers.

Individual Studies and Directed Readings:

The Department of Psychology may give permission for individual studies and directed readings to be taken under the course numbers 390 and 490 primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. These courses are available only to students with 201 and a grade point average of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted. Other course numbers are not offered as individual studies or directed readings at any time. Students seeking an exemption from these restrictions must make a formal application to the departmental undergraduate advisor.

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular year.

NOTE: 100A and 100B (or equivalent) are prerequisite for all courses numbered 300 and above. Students are cautioned that enrollment in a second year psychology course without 100A and 100B (or equivalent) will normally mean that they will be required to take 100A and 100B at a later date in order to qualify for admission to a course at the 300- or 400- level.

NOTE: Students enrolled or planning to enroll in the Major or Honours program in Psychology should consult Note 1 above before enrolling in more than 6 units of upper-level Psychology courses if they expect these courses to count towards their program in Psychology.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

PSYC 100A (1½) (formerly half of 100) GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY

An introduction to the concepts, methods and history of modern psychology. Topics include brain processes, perception, cognition, motivation, learning, and research methods. The purpose of the course is to present a broad survey; however, research demonstrations and applications will be employed to illustrate some topics. A grade of at least C+ is required for the Majors or Honours programs. FK(3-0)

PSYC 100B (1½) (formerly half of 100) GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY

An introduction to the concepts, methods and history of modern psychology. Topics include personality, social processes, psychological

development, psychological testing, clinical psychology and behaviour pathology. The purpose of this course is to present a broad survey; however, research applications will be employed to illustrate some selected topics. A grade of at least C+ is required for the Majors or Honours programs. SK(3-0)

PSYC 201 (formerly half of 200) (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Introduction to basic research techniques in psychology; emphasis on the conceptual rather than the statistical rationale underlying various research strategies. Areas include the nature of variables, types of measurement, how to generate and test hypotheses, types of validity, and how to interpret and report results. Laboratory exercises and class demonstrations on the processes involved in conducting empirical research. (*Prerequisite*: 100A and 100B, with a GPA for 100A and 100B of at least 3.0) (See Note 1) FSK(3-1)

PSYC 210 (3) THE HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY

This course is designed to provide students with the background necessary to facilitate a full appreciation of upper level courses. Current problems in psychology will be examined within a historical context by reference to outstanding past and present persons and issues. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 100A and 100B) (See Note 1) YK(3-0)

PSYC 215A (formerly half of 230) (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY

This course will deal with basic concepts of brain function in relation to behaviour. Topics will include basic aspects of neuronal functions, neuroanatomy, and behavioural genetics, as well as the functioning of the nervous system in relation to sensation, motor output, and at least one other aspect of behaviour. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B or at least second year standing) (See Note 1) FSK(3-0)

PSYC 250 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO APPLIED BEHAVIOURAL PSYCHOLOGY

A survey of behaviour modification and biofeedback treatment technologies; behaviouristic approach is taken on such topics as sexual dysfunction, phobias and anxieties, weight control, energy conservation, pollution, employment problems, institutional and clinical treatment, public health and medical care, and alcohol and drug dependency; examples of successful programs and associated research will be pertinent to students beginning careers in Human and Social Development, Law, Public Administration, Biology, Education, Medicine, Health Sciences and Social Sciences and those intending to take 311A, 311B, 337 or 338. NO(3-0)

PSYC 300A (formerly half of 300) (1½) STATISTICAL METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Brief review of research methodology; univariate description, bivariate description, and an introduction to probability and inferential statistics as applied in Psychology. Introduction to microcomputer software and computer based analyses of the statistical procedures covered in the course. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B with a grade of at least C+ in each; and Math 12 or 120. *Pre- or corequisites*: 201; and MATH 100, 102, or 151. See Notes 1 and 2, and "Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses", page 18) FK(3-1)

PSYC 300B (formerly half of 300) (1½) STATISTICAL METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY: II

Contains a brief review of the topics covered in 300A and deals with statistical analysis procedures for two-group and multi-group experimental designs. The focus is on t-tests and analysis of variance. The differences between repeated measures and independent groups designs and analyses are emphasized. Students are expected to analyze an experimental data set using the appropriate statistical procedures, and to prepare a research report. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B; MATH 100, 102 or 151; a grade of at least C in 201 and a grade of at least C in 300A. See Notes 1 and 2 and "Credit Limit — Introductory Statistics Courses", page 18) FSK(3-1)

PSYC 311B (formerly half of 311) (1½) CONDITIONING AND LEARNING: BEHAVIOURAL EMPHASIS

An analysis of the acquisition, maintenance and modification of behaviour in terms of observational environmental determinants. Respondent and operant conditioning; positive and negative reinforcement; extinc-

tion; shaping; reinforcement schedules; generalization and discrimination; escape and avoidance; punishment. Review of basic animal research; training to apply behavioural principles to understand everyday human behaviour. (This course is the preferred prerequisite for 312) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing, or permission) NO(3-0)

PSYC 312 (1½) ADVANCED CONDITIONING AND LEARNING: BEHAVIOURAL EMPHASIS

Sequel to 311B. Behavioural approaches to "higher level processes" such as attention, concept formation, and verbal behaviour; current controversies regarding the nature of reinforcement; and interrelations among instinctive, respondent, and operant behaviour. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B; and 250 or 311B or 337) S(3-0)

PSYC 313 (1½) (formerly 313A and 313B) COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

The basic approach to studying cognitive processes will be explained. Topics include pattern recognition, attention, memory, language, categorization, problem solving, reasoning and decision making. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B, and 201 or third year standing) F(3-0)

PSYC 315 (3) INTRODUCTION TO NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

An introduction to neuroanatomy and neurophysiology as related to human and animal brain function and behaviour. Consideration of the contributions of neurology, experimental and clinical neuropsychology to the understanding of normal cognitive and affective functioning and of disturbances resulting from brain damage in selected areas. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B and 215A) Y(2-2)

PSYC 317A (formerly half of 317) (1½) SENSATION AND PSYCHOPHYSICS

This course covers the physical basis of human sensory processing. The physiology of the visual, auditory and minor senses is covered with an emphasis on functional models of sensory system operation. Course material also includes topics related to the measurement of sensory experience. The four classic psychophysical problems of detection, recognition, discrimination and scaling are covered with an emphasis on their mathematical and statistical basis. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) F(3-0)

PSYC 317B (formerly half of 317) (1½) HUMAN PERCEPTION

An introduction to how our perceptual world is constructed from the input provided by our physical sensory structures. Topics include the construction of spatial percepts, the perception of form and art, and individual differences in perceptual experience. The emphasis is on the hypothesis testing aspects of our perceptual experience. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B, and either 215A or 317A) S(3-0)

PSYC 323 (1½) ADVANCED BIOPSYCHOLOGY

This is an advanced course on the physiological basis of behaviour. The initial portion will cover the fundamentals of neurophysiology and neuroanatomy from a functional perspective, with an emphasis on the anatomy of the human nervous system. The latter portion will examine the physiological basis of behaviours through review of contemporary research in areas such as sleep, reproduction, aggression, ingestion, learning and memory, motivation, and mental disorders. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and 215A) S(3-0)

PSYC 330 (1½, formerly 3) PERSONALITY

An introduction to personality theory and its applications. A survey of several major strategies followed in conceptualizing personality, e.g., psychoanalytic, dispositional plus emphasis on measurement of personality, current research, and approaches to personality change. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing) FSK(3-0)

PSYC 331 (3) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

A survey of theories and findings: social perception, socialization, social motivation, attitude development and change, interpersonal interaction, and group processes. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) YK(3-0)

PSYC 332 (1½) HEALTH PSYCHOLOGY

A study of health issues from the standpoint of biological, psychological, and social factors acting together. Topics include health promotion, approaches to health-behaviour change, stress and coping, patient-practitioner interaction, pain, psychological issues in chronic and terminal illness, death and bereavement, the role of psychological factors in disease and treatment. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) NO(3-0)

PSYC 334A (formerly half of 334) (1½) PERSONNEL AND ORGANIZATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

This course covers research and theory in personnel selection, placement, training, motivation, satisfaction, leadership, productivity and communication. (Not open to students with credit in COM 120 or COM 220) (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) (Credit will not be given for both 334A and 334) F(3-1)

PSYC 334B (1½) WORKPLACE AND CONSUMER PSYCHOLOGY

Research and theory on the relationship between employees and the work setting; and consumer psychology. The impact of workplace technology, stress, noise, light and office design on productivity, alcohol and drug abuse and safety behaviour. Research in and methods of investigating consumer behaviour and advertising. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) S(3-1)

PSYC 335 (1½) INFANT AND CHILD DEVELOPMENT

Psychological processes from conception through about 12 years of age; prenatal development, physical growth, perceptual and cognitive processes, language acquisition, personality development, and social processes. (Not open to students with credit in 333A) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing) FK(3-0)

PSYC 336 (1½) ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT

Psychological processes during adolescence: physical development, cognitive processes, emotional development, social processes, and psychopathology. (Not open to students with credit in 333A) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing) S(3-0)

PSYC 337 (1½) CHILD BEHAVIOURAL DEVELOPMENT: PRINCIPLES AND ANALYSIS

This course will cover the basic principles of behavioural development from infancy to adulthood. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of the individual child's behaviour as being reciprocally a product of, and a determiner of, particular child rearing and institutional/educational practices. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B) F(3-0)

PSYC 338 (1½) CHILD BEHAVIOURAL DEVELOPMENT: ASSESSMENT AND MODIFICATION

This course will extend the basic principles of behaviour to areas of application in home and institutional settings for infants, children and adolescents. The emphasis will be upon a critical analysis of various behaviour modification programs, their relationship to behaviouristic developmental theory, and the methodological requirements for implementing such programs. (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B; and either 311B or 337 is preferred, but 250 is acceptable) (3-0)

PSYC 339 (1½) ADULT DEVELOPMENT AND AGING

Overview of research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Topics will include biological processes, perceptual and cognitive processes, personality and social processes, sources of stress, psychopathology, and death. (Not open to students with credit in 333B) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and either 201 or third year standing) S(3-0)

PSYC 340 (1½) INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION

The course examines human communication, with particular emphasis on face-to-face interaction. The topics covered are verbal communication, nonverbal communication, interpersonal systems, and systemic approaches to psychopathology. This is a theory and research course using primary sources; it does not teach communication skills, mass communication, or applied communication. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B and 201 and third or fourth year standing) S(3-0)

PSYC 342 (formerly 235) (1½) THEORIES AND METHODS IN LIFE-SPAN DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

A survey of the issues, theories and methods in the study of human psychological development across the entire span of life. Theories include organismic, mechanistic, contextual, and humanistic approaches. Methods appropriate for the study of psychological change are discussed. (Not open for credit to students with credit in 235) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, 201 and 210) SK(3-0)

PSYC 345A (formerly half of 345) (1½) DRUGS AND BEHAVIOUR: BASIC PRINCIPLES

This is an introductory course designed to review the scientific literature on drugs, behaviour, and the central nervous system. Topics include introductions to pharmacology, neuropharmacology, the experimental

analysis of behaviour, and the behavioural determinants of drug action. (Not open for credit to students with credit in 345) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B and 215A) S(3-0)

PSYC 350 (3) ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Human interaction with the physical environment from a psychological perspective. Topics include environmental perception, cognition, and assessment; personality and environment; the dynamics of social space; the effects of temperature, sound, light and spatial arrangements in neighbourhoods, homes, schools and workplaces; psychological aspects of environmental hazards and disasters, the design of buildings, and resource management. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, 201 and third year standing or registration in the Environmental Studies program) Y(3-1)

PSYC 370A (LING 370A) (formerly 370) (1½) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. A course in the psychology of language, examining the process of comprehension and production, including language and cognition, conversational discourse, and inference and semantics, among other topics. (Not open for credit to students with credit in PSYC 370 or LING 370) (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B; or LING 100A and 100B; or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

PSYC 370B (LING 370B) (formerly 369) (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

Offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. The course examines the biological bases of language; stage by stage acquisition of phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics of the child's first language; and the child's developing metalinguistic abilities. Also treated are the child's growing awareness of the form and function of speech acts, as well as the discourse rules governing conversations. (Not open for credit to students with credit in 369) (*Prerequisites*: 100A and 100B; or LING 100A and 100B; or permission of the instructor) S(3-0)

PSYC 390 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Directed independent study intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering. (The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chair of the department is obtained) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, 201, 3rd year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted) FS

PSYC 400A (1½) ADVANCED METHODS: THE GENERAL LINEAR MODEL

This course is an introduction to advanced research designs and their underlying rationale. Experimental design and statistical techniques will be applied to problems in psychology. Extensive treatment will be applied to the use of the general linear model. The course will examine designs having multiple independent variables and a single dependent variable. Topics covered include correlation, multiple regression, analysis of variance and sampling. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, 300B and permission of the instructor) F(2-2)

PSYC 400B (1½) ADVANCED METHODS: MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS

The course is a continuation of Psychology 400A to multivariate designs. Techniques used with multiple dependent variables such as factor analysis, multivariate analysis of variance and canonical correlation will be covered. In addition the historical and philosophical development of these techniques in psychological theory will be explored. (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, 400A) S(2-2)

PSYC 401 (1½) PSYCHOMETRIC METHODS

The measurement of individual differences, especially personality and ability traits. The focus will be on reliability and validity — how do we know whether, and to what degree, a psychological measure is reliable and valid? Topics include designs for estimating reliability and validity, advanced correlation, and current problems and issues in the field. (The course does not teach how to give psychological tests.) (*Prerequisites*: 100A, 100B, and a grade of at least C in both 201 and 300A) NO(2-2)

PSYC 410 (1½, formerly 3) TOPICS IN THEORY AND HISTORY OF PSYCHOLOGY

An examination of selected issues concerning the theoretical and methodological foundations of contemporary psychological thought and practice from an historical point of view. (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B) NO(3-0)

PSYC 413 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

Detailed analyses of fundamental areas in cognition. Any number of the courses 413A-413E may be taken, but no individual option may be taken more than once. (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 313)

- 413A Memory NO(3-0)
 413B Consciousness and Cognition NO(3-0)
 413C Thinking, Problem Solving and Decision Making NO(3-0)
 413D Language and Cognitive Processes NO(3-0)
 413E Attention and Pattern Recognition NO(3-0)

PSYC 414 (1½, formerly 3) MOTIVATION AND EMOTION

An examination of the psychological forces which activate, organize and direct human behaviour. Contemporary theoretical, conceptual and methodological issues will be assessed in the light of recent research findings and applications. Emphasis will be placed on experiential and social factors in the relation between emotions and motivation. (Physiological factors are studied in other courses, e.g. 423, 424) (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 201 and 210) F(3-0)

PSYC 415 (1½) HUMAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

This course examines brain behaviour relationships by studying qualitative changes in cognitive performance following focal brain damage. The historical approach provides readings from both classical (e.g., Wernicke, Liepmann, etc.) and contemporary sources. Topics include localization of function, aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, and amnesia. Methods of clinical testing and diagnosis will be presented. (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B; and 315 or permission of the instructor) F(3-0)

PSYC 423 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY

Extensive, research oriented examination of contemporary topics in physiological psychology. Topics will include the psychobiology of motivation, memory, and neural plasticity, with some emphasis on neuropsychology. The seminar format of this course requires students to make an oral presentation and write a term paper about an area of current research. (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B and one of 323, BIOL 345, BIOL 365, or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

PSYC 424 (1½) HUMAN PSYCHOPHYSIOLOGY

The study of the physiological correlates of behaviour in the intact human subject. Topics will include the autonomic nervous system; basis and principles of polygraph measurement; physiological correlates of attention and cognitive activity; the role of physiological activity in emotion; physiological effects of stress; biofeedback and meditation; and lie detection. *Recommended:* 215A or BIOL 150A/B or other background in human physiology. (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B, or permission of instructor) F(3-0)

PSYC 430 (3) ABNORMAL PSYCHOLOGY

Definitions and models of psychological disorders with reference to social attitudes, origins, development, manifestations, assessment and treatment; behavioural, cross-cultural and humanistic approaches to issues in abnormal psychology. The course may include volunteer experience with a community agency. (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 201 and 215A) YK(3-0)

PSYC 431 (1½ to 6) ADVANCED TOPICS IN SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

Intensive examination of selected social aspects of human behaviour. The course may be taken for up to 6 units, on two different topics. The topic(s) covered in any given year will be announced annually by the department before registration and will be chosen among the following:

- 431A Attitudes (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 331) NO
 431B Social Cognition (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 331) NO
 431C Social Psychology of Language (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 331, 370A) S(3-0)
 431D Face-to-Face Interaction (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 340) NO
 431E Environmental Psychology (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B and 350) NO

PSYC 432 (1½, formerly 3) FUNDAMENTALS OF CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

Concepts, methods, and professional issues; the historical development of the profession, the scientist/practitioner model of training and practice, current research and clinical methods, professional/ethical issues; may include other current topics. (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B. *Pre-or corequisite:* 330 or 430) NO(3-0)

PSYC 435 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN LIFE-SPAN DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Intensive examination of specific processes in particular phases of the life span. No individual course (435A through 435E) may be taken more than once. 435F may be taken more than once on difference topics. (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 201 and one of 300-level developmental course (333A, 333B, 335, 336, 339 or 342))

- 435A Infant Development NO(3-0)
 435B Child and Adolescent Social and Personality Development NO(3-0)
 435C Child and Adolescent Cognitive Development NO(3-0)
 435D Adult Social and Personality Development S(3-0)
 435E Adult Cognitive Development NO(3-0)
 435F Special Topics in Life-Span Development F(3-0)

PSYC 436 (1½) PSYCHOPATHOLOGY OF CHILDHOOD AND ADOLESCENCE

A detailed study of theoretical and research approaches to the understanding of developmentally related disorders of childhood and adolescence. Emphasis will be on etiology, description and treatment of these disorders which are in specific developmental "stages", although other disorders which frequently occur during childhood/adolescence will also be considered. (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 335 and either 201 or third year standing. One course in abnormal psychology recommended) FK(3-0)

PSYC 441 (1½ to 3) WOMEN AND PSYCHOLOGY

Examines the role of women in the practice of psychology and psychological research, and research related to women's issues and sex differences and similarities. The course may be taken for up to 3 units, on two different topics. The topic(s) covered in any given year will be announced annually by the department before registration and will be chosen from among the following:

- 441A Women in the History of Psychology
 (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B and at least third year standing)
 441B Women and the Science of Psychology
 (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B and at least third year standing)
 441C Sex and Gender Issues in Psychology
 (*Prerequisites:* 100A and 100B and at least third year standing)

PSYC 450 (1½) DEVELOPMENTAL HANDICAPS AND LEARNING DISABILITIES

Survey of a number of learning and developmental disabilities. Discussion of etiologies, assessment procedures, current education/treatment approaches, and in-depth examination of underlying brain function. Emphasis on learning disabilities, and education of children with developmental handicaps. It is recommended that non-psychology students have a strong background in the biological sciences. (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 215A and third year standing) NO(3-0)

PSYC 490 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED SPECIAL PROBLEMS IN PSYCHOLOGY

Independent study for the advanced student intended primarily to allow students and a faculty supervisor to pursue a topic of mutual interest. Complete arrangements must be made with an instructor in the Department before registering. (The maximum credit for 390 and 490 together must not exceed six units unless permission of the Chair of the Department is obtained) (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, 201, 4th year standing and a GPA of at least 5.50 in the last 15 units attempted) FSY

PSYC 499 (3) HONOURS THESIS AND SEMINAR

Students will attend a weekly seminar which includes oral presentation of their proposed thesis research in the first term and a progress report of the research in the second term. For the remainder of the program, the students will work closely with a faculty supervisor regarding details of the written thesis which is submitted in April. (Third year students who are thinking of joining the Honours program are encouraged to attend 499.) (*Prerequisites:* 100A, 100B, and registration in the Honours Program) Y(1-2-1)

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

T. Rennie Warburton, B.A. (Leeds), Ph.D. (Lond.), Associate Professor and Chair of the Department
 William K. Carroll, B.A. (Brock), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Professor
 Neena L. Chappell, B.A. (Car.), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Professor
 Holly Devor, B.A. (York), M.A. (S. Fraser), Ph.D. (Wash.), Professor
 R. Alan Hedley, B.A., M.A. (Brit. Col.), Ph.D. (Ore.), Professor
 Daniel J. Koenig, A.B. (Notre Dame), M.S. (Florida St.), Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor
 Richard L. Ogmundson, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Mich.), Professor
 Jean E. Veevers, B.A., M.A. (Alta.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Professor
 P. Morgan Baker, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Associate Professor
 Cecilia M. Benoit, B.Ed., B.A., M.A. (Mem., Nfld.), Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 C. David Gartrell, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A., Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor
 Bill McCarthy, B.A. (Guelph), B.Ed. (W. Ont.), M.A., Ph.D. (Tor.), Associate Professor
 Martha McMahon, B.A. (Univ. College, Dublin), M.A., Ph.D. (McM.), Associate Professor
 Margaret J. Penning, B.A. (Winn.), M.A. (Man.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Associate Professor
 Zheng Wu, B.A. (Beijing Second Foreign Lang. Inst.), M.A. (U. of Vic.), Ph.D. (W. Ont.), Associate Professor

Visiting, Adjunct and Cross-listed Appointments:
 James C. Hackler, B.A. (Calif. - Berkeley), M.A. (San José), Ph.D. (Wash.), Adjunct Professor (1995-96)
 Dorothy E. Smith, B.Sc. (London), Ph.D. (Calif., Berk.), Adjunct Professor (1995-97)
 F. Kenneth Hatt, B.A. (Redlands), M.A. (L.A.), Ph.D. (Alta.), Visiting Associate Professor (1995-96)

GRADUATE PROGRAM

For information on studies leading to the M.A. degree, see page 396.

UNDERGRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Department offers General, Major and Honours programs. Students interested in any of these programs are urged to consult the departmental undergraduate adviser as early as possible.

Sociology 100 is required for all three programs. This requirement may be satisfied by course challenge or may be omitted by permission of the Department.

All programs require completion of 3 units with a mean grade of B- or better from the following list of courses offered by the Department of English: 115, 116, 121 or 122. (Note: Students who take or have transfer credit for 116 cannot take 121 or 122.) This requirement must be met before or concurrently with enrolment in Sociology courses numbered 300 and above if these courses are to be counted toward the General, Major or Honours programs. Students may be exempted from 1.5 units of the required 3 units if they meet the University conditions for exemption (see item 1, a-c "English Requirements for Undergraduates" p.16 of the Calendar) OR if they have a B- or better in 3 units of university level English transfer credit OR B- or better for the specific equivalency of Engl. 115 or 215.

General: In addition to 100, the General Program requires 210, 211, and nine additional units of Sociology from courses numbered 300 and above.

Major: In addition to 100, the Major Program requires 210, 211, 302, 371, 375A, 375B, 402 and 7½ additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above. Enrolment in 371 requires completion of MATH 120 (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better.

Honours: In addition to 100, the Honours program requires 210, 211, 302, 371, 375A, 375B, 402, 471, 499, and 9 additional units of Sociology numbered 300 and above. It is recommended that Honours students take 371, 375A, 375B, and 471 as early as possible. Enrolment in 371 requires completion of MATH 120 (or equivalent) with a grade of B- or better.

To receive an Honours degree "with Distinction", a student must obtain a grade of at least A- in 499, and a minimum grade point average of 7.00 for all Sociology courses numbered 300 and above, and have a minimum graduating average of 6.50.

Honours students who do not meet the above requirements, but complete those for a Major in Sociology, may opt to receive a Major degree. A student who opts for this and who has a graduating average of 6.50 would receive a Major in Sociology "with Distinction".

UNDERGRADUATE COURSES

Some of these courses are not offered every year. Please consult with the Department to find out which courses will be given in a particular year.

Prerequisite for Third and Fourth Year courses:

Courses numbered 300 and above may be chosen if one of the following criteria is satisfied.

- (a) Completion of 100 with a grade of A- or better
- (b) Completion of 100 and 1½ additional units of sociology numbered below 300, with a mean grade of B- or better
- (c) Third Year standing with a G.P.A. in the previous academic year of 5.00 or better and the written permission of the instructor.

(Course offering codes: Y = Sept.-Apr., F = Sept.-Dec., S = Jan.-Apr., K = May-Aug., NO = Not offered, this session)

SOCI 100 (1½ formerly 3) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGY

A general introduction to the perspectives and methods of sociology, including a consideration of basic concepts and problems in the analysis of groups and societies. FSK(3-0)

SOCI 103 (formerly half of 200) (1½) CANADIAN SOCIETY

The origins, development, and structure of Canadian society analyzed in terms of the new Canadian political economy. Examples of questions which may be addressed are: What kind of society exists in Canada? How did it come to acquire its unique features? What role has immigration played in Canada's development? What kinds of social inequality exist in Canada and why? FSK(3-0)

SOCI 202 (1½) AN INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL PROBLEMS

A survey of the incidence, correlates, effects and social response to crime and delinquency, familial disruption, economic deprivation and racial, ethnic and sex discrimination, etc. (Prerequisite: 100, or attainment of a minimum GPA of 4.0 in the immediately preceding term, or written permission of the Department) FSK(3-0)

SOCI 210 (1½) HISTORY OF SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

Analysis of major theoretical influences on the development of sociology, including the work of Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Simmel, Mead, Parsons and others. (Not open to students who have completed 209 or 300) (Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor) FSK(3-0)

SOCI 211 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO SOCIOLOGICAL RESEARCH

Introduction to important concepts and strategies of social research, including conceptualization and measurement, research design, sampling, the collection and analysis of qualitative and quantitative data, and an introduction to computer-assisted data analysis. (Not open to students who have completed 209, 375, 375A or 375B) (Prerequisite: 100 or permission of the instructor) FSK(3-0)

SOCI 301 (3) SOCIAL CONTROL AND DEVIANT BEHAVIOUR

Study of conceptualizations and statistics about crime and other types of deviant behaviour. Types of social deviance are analyzed as case studies to outline the important roles played in the evolution of social control by religion, law, mass media, medicine and science. YK(3-0)

SOCI 302 (formerly part of 300) (1½) SOCIOLOGICAL EXPLANATIONS

Nature of explanations in sociological theory, combining an evaluation of different conceptions of the nature of science with an examination of important sociological theorists and frameworks. (Not open to students who have completed 300) (*Prerequisite*: 210 or permission of instructor) FS(3-0)

SOCI 303 (1½) CANADIAN SOCIETY AND POLITICAL ECONOMY

An examination of recent literature on Canadian society from the standpoint of the new Canadian political economy. Topics include the political economy of class, gender and ethnicity in the Canadian setting; the national question as it has been framed around issues of foreign domination, Quebec nationalism and aboriginal rights; and the position of Canada within the changing capitalist world-system. (*Prerequisite*: 103 or permission of instructor) NO(3-0)

SOCI 304 (1½, formerly 3) THE INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY: I

An introduction to sociological perspectives on social psychology, emphasizing the importance of social structure in accounting for such topics as social cognition, the self, social interaction, and collective behaviour. Students will have the opportunity to experience directly, in a series of research exercises, the diverse research methods used by social psychologists. F(3-0)

SOCI 305A (formerly part of 305) (1½) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY OF MARRIAGE AND FAMILY

The dynamics of the contemporary family using a life cycle approach including socialization for gender roles, dynamics of mate selection, marital interaction and disruptions, and intergenerational dynamics. FSK(3-0)

SOCI 305B (formerly part of 305) (1½) THE FAMILY AND SOCIETY

The contemporary family as a social institution with emphasis on its interface with social class, population, religion, law and social policy. (*Prerequisite*: 305A or permission of the instructor) FK(3-0)

SOCI 310 (1½) RELIGION IN SOCIETY

Selected theories and research on the relationship between religion and other areas of society. Topics may include: sects, cults and other religious organizations; religion and the social position of women; religion and political conflict; the issue of the rising or declining influence of religion in contemporary societies. F(3-0)

SOCI 311 (1½) IDEOLOGY AND SOCIETY

A discussion of the concept of ideology in various theoretical perspectives, such as Marxism, feminism, cultural studies, and post-modernism. Specific topics to be explored may include the role of ideology in the mass media, formal education, colonialism and post-colonialism, and everyday life. NO(3-0)

SOCI 315 (1½, formerly 3) CLASS, STATUS, AND POWER

An overview of theory and research in the area of social inequality. Focus is on the sources and consequences of the various forms of inequality (e.g., political, social, economic) found in present day societies. S(3-0)

SOCI 316 (1½) SOCIAL MOVEMENTS

A study of the sources, stages and consequences of social movements. Various theories about the nature of social movements will be discussed. Data bearing on these theories concerning topics such as the nature of participants, the importance of elite leadership, the role of communication networks, and the activity of agents of social control will also be considered. Specific social movements, such as feminism, environmentalism, gay and lesbian liberation, the peace movement, trade unionism, socialism, and national liberation will be examined in detail. F(3-0)

SOCI 319 (1½) INDUSTRIAL SOCIOLOGY

The industrialization and information revolutions, global inequality, labour force trends, the organization of work, individual-work linkages, worker-management relations, and the changing nature and role of work in society. Canadian data are examined in broad historical and comparative context. NO(3-0)

SOCI 321 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF OCCUPATIONS

Attitudes to work, similarities and differences between occupations; the nature of professions; the contrast between jobs and careers. S(3-0)

SOCI 323 (1½) STRUCTURE OF FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS

Theories of and methodological problems in the study of organizational structures. Structural dimensions of the division of labour, power, communication, hierarchy, size, technology, and the relationships between organizations will be stressed. NO(3-0)

SOCI 324 (1½) PROCESS AND CHANGE IN FORMAL ORGANIZATIONS

The first half of the course will cover such topics as norms, values, and roles, including morale, administration, job satisfaction and alienation. The second half will cover organizational change including the evolving types of formal organization. NO(3-0)

SOCI 325 (1½) SMALL GROUP DYNAMICS

A survey of sociological approaches to small groups, including topics such as group formation and cohesion, group influence on the individual, group differentiation, decision making and problem solving in groups, and collective behaviour. Small group research methodology will be a major concern, and will be taught by a series of labs in the Small Groups Laboratory as well as in the field. S(3-0)

SOCI 326 (1½) SOCIAL NETWORKS

The major models, methods, and findings of network analysis. The following areas may be discussed: friendship, social influence and status, small groups, communication and diffusion of information, corporate and community organization, social and economic mobility, and computer analysis of network data. (*Prerequisites*: 211 and MATH 120 or equivalent, or permission of the instructor) K(3-0)

SOCI 331 (formerly half of 330) (1½) POLITICAL SOCIOLOGY

Study of the social bases (e.g. region, class, religion, ethnicity, language, culture) of political behaviour. F(3-0)

SOCI 332 (formerly half of 330) (1½) ELITES AND SOCIETY

Study of institutional elites (e.g., business, labour, state, media, church, educational, military) and their roles in society. F(3-0)

SOCI 335 (1½) ETHNIC AND RACE RELATIONS

Using mainly Canadian examples, this course will examine theories and research on ethnicity as identity and on ethnic and race relations as elements of social inequality. SK(3-0)

SOCI 343 (1½) CANADIAN DEMOGRAPHY

Study of the growth, distribution and movement of the Canadian population with special emphasis upon the social causes of changes in patterns of fertility, mortality and migration and the social implications of these changes for Canadian society. (Note: Credit cannot be given for both 343 and 340) NO(3-0)

SOCI 350 (1½, formerly 3) SOCIAL WELFARE AS A SOCIAL INSTITUTION

The historical development of social welfare as a social institution; the organizations of welfare services and the functions they perform in modern society; the relation of social welfare to other institutions. NO(3-0)

SOCI 355 (1½) THE CORPORATION AND SOCIETY

The corporation as a basic institution in modern Western societies; its development in Canada and elsewhere; its impact on other institutions, including the family, education, the state and social class. NO(3-0)

SOCI 365 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF LEISURE

Conceptual problems in the identification of leisure. The production, consumption and distribution of leisure. The emergence of leisure defined lifestyles. The study of selected leisure activities. NO(3-0)

SOCI 371 (1½) STATISTICAL ANALYSIS IN SOCIOLOGY: I

Probability distributions, statistical inference, including estimation and hypothesis testing, and an introduction to bivariate statistical analysis. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data. (Course restricted to students in a Sociology program and majors in Leisure Studies; if space permits, other students may be permitted to register) (*Prerequisites*: 211 and completion of the Departmental mathematics prerequisite) (See Credit Limit, page 18) FSK(3-1)

SOCI 375A (formerly half of 375) (1½) SOCIOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS I

Strategies of qualitative research design. Possible topics include: unobtrusive measures, field work, evaluation and action research, historical research, and textual analysis. (*Prerequisites*: 210 and 211, or permission of the instructor) FS(3-0)

SOCI 375B (formerly half of 375) (1½) SOCIOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS II

Strategies of quantitative research design. Possible topics include: experimental designs, survey research, questionnaire construction and secondary data analysis. (*Prerequisites*: 210, 211, and 371 or permission of the instructor; 371 may be taken concurrently) S(3-1)

SOCI 381 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF GENDER

An examination of the social import of gender in contemporary society. Includes evaluation of evidence of biological, psychological, and social differences and similarities between males and females; definitions of masculinity, femininity, and androgyny; gender power and socialization; implications of gender for achievements in education, income and occupations; consideration of relevant sociological theory; and analysis of consequences of social changes affecting gender. FK(3-0)

SOCI 382 (1½) HUMAN SEXUALITY

An examination of theories and practices of human sexual variance. Some varieties of sexuality to be studied will include heterosexuality, homosexuality, sado-masochism, pedophilia, and transsexual sexuality. Theories to be explored will include aetiologies of sexual behaviours and theories of the interplay of sex and gender with sexuality. FS(3-0)

SOCI 385 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF AGING

A survey of sociological approaches to aging, including topics such as: cultural definitions of age; demographic trends and consequences; methodological problems in the study of aging; age stratification; retirement; death and dying. SK(3-0)

SOCI 390 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN SOCIOLOGY

Presentation of current interests of various faculty members. Students interested in this course should inquire at Registration when the course is to be offered and what the substantive presentation will involve. (Students may enroll in this course in different areas for a maximum of 3 units) (3-0)

SOCI 401 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF LAW

The interrelationships of law and other social institutions, socio-economic origins and class interests of legal functionaries, and law as social conflict are analyzed in Canadian and cross cultural contexts. (*Prerequisites* as stated on page 130 and either completion of 301 or fourth year standing.) F(3-0)

SOCI 402 (formerly part of 300) (1½) CURRENT ISSUES IN SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

Detailed study of particular recent developments or ongoing issues in sociological theory. Topics may vary from year to year to include particular theoretical orientations or issues in the discipline. Students should consult with the Department well in advance of registration to determine specific content. (Not open to students who have completed 300) (*Prerequisite*: 302 or permission of the instructor) FS(3-0)

SOCI 403 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF JUVENILE DELINQUENCY

A seminar course which concentrates on social theories of juvenile delinquency and related empirical evidence. (*Prerequisites*: 301 and 371) S(3-0)

SOCI 404 (1½) THE INDIVIDUAL AND SOCIETY II

Current issues in sociological social psychology, involving detailed study of theories, methods and findings on such topics as justice and social behaviour, class consciousness, social dilemmas, and emotion. Topics may vary from year to year; students should consult the instructor or departmental handbook about the content of the course. (*Prerequisite*: 304 or permission of the instructor. May not be repeated for credit.) NO(3-0)

SOCI 418 (1½) SOCIAL CHANGE

An inquiry into the social structures, cultural practices, and political-economic transitions associated with social change. Topics may vary but can include: globalization, modernity and postmodernity, the rise of post-industrial society and the dynamics of reform and revolution. NO(3-0)

SOCI 419 (ANTH 419) (1½) MODERNIZATION AND DEVELOPMENT

An examination of selected theories and research on development, underdevelopment, and dependency in the modern world; examples will be taken from various parts of the world, including Canada. NO(3-0)

SOCI 443 (1½) (formerly 342, formerly 340) WORLD DEMOGRAPHY

Study of the growth, distribution and movement of the world's population with special emphasis upon the social causes of changes in patterns of fertility, mortality and migration and the social implications of these changes. (Students are strongly advised to complete 343 prior to taking 443.) NO(3-0)

SOCI 445 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH AND ILLNESS

Seminar in the social implications of illness, the health professions, systems of health care, and epidemiology. S(3-0)

SOCI 465 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL SOCIOLOGY

Exploration of how social relationships structure human interaction with the natural environment. May include the following: race, class and gender in environmental analysis; assumptions and interests located in current conceptualizations of environmental issues and solutions; institutional and non-institutional agency in environmental problems and responses. NO(3-0)

SOCI 471 (formerly 372) (1½) STATISTICAL ANALYSIS IN SOCIOLOGY: II

An introduction to multivariate relationships, with emphasis on topics in multiple regression and correlation, including nonlinearity, interaction, analysis of variance and other topics of the general linear model. Computer-assisted analysis of sociological data. (*Prerequisite*: 371 or permission of the instructor) (See Credit Limit, page 18) F(3-1)

SOCI 481 (1½) FEMINIST THEORY

Introduction to historical and contemporary trends in feminist theory which traces the development of individual theoretical perspectives and explores the ways in which these trends overlap and interact. (*Prerequisite*: 302 or WS 301 or permission of the instructor) NO(3-0)

SOCI 490 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

This course may be submitted for an elective course in Sociology in the Fourth Year of the Honours Program with the permission of the Department.

SOCI 499 (3) HONOURS SEMINAR AND GRADUATING ESSAY

Honours students are permitted to audit this seminar in the Third Year and are required to take the seminar for credit in the Fourth Year.

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS, MEDALS AND PRIZES

Academic awards for undergraduate study are administered by the Office of the Administrative Registrar. Detailed information on undergraduate awards and application procedures is contained on the Internet at the following location: <http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html> or by contacting: the Office of the Administrative Registrar, University of Victoria, Main Floor University Centre Building, PO Box 3025, STN CSC, Victoria, BC, V8W 3P2, telephone (250) 721-8107/8108. Office hours are 8:30 AM to 4:30 PM, Monday through Friday.

GENERAL REGULATIONS

All undergraduate awards adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards.

To be eligible for any scholarship offered by the University of Victoria, except the President's Scholarships for Part Time Undergraduate Students, an undergraduate student must take a full year's program. This is defined as 15 units of credit work of which 13 units must be graded. Students in the B.Ed. (Elementary) program enrolled in Year 4 will be eligible for awards based on completion of 15 units of course work, of which 10.5 units are graded using the standard nine-point scale. The standing of students who are registered in more than 15 units of courses will be determined on the basis of the grades of the best 15 units of courses. Physically challenged students whose course load has been reduced on medical advice to fewer than 15 units are eligible to compete for awards administered by the University of Victoria on the basis of reduced course load. Applications should be made to the Office of the Administrative Registrar.

Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to the University of Victoria in the next winter session and enroll in a full program.

Deferral of an award for up to one year (except Faculty of Law, where up to two years may be permitted) may be granted on written application to the Senate Committee on Awards. Students who enroll in a full program and subsequently withdraw from courses, so that they fall below 15 units, will have the value of their award reduced accordingly if the amount exceeds their assessed fees, and should note that they will only be eligible for part time awards in the following year.

The University reserves the right to limit the amount of money awarded to any student and, if necessary, to reassign awards to other students by reversion.

Undergraduate students are eligible to receive scholarships, awards and prizes to a maximum of \$5,000 a year, except for the Faculty of Law which has a maximum of \$10,000, excluding the value of Summer Employment Scholarships.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of awards issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total tuition fees for the academic year. If the amount of the award or awards exceeds the unpaid fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student only if registration in a full course load is maintained.

Other awards, such as medals or book prizes, if not presented directly by the donors or their agents, will be forwarded to the winners upon receipt.

Any award may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of the award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by the donor.

DEFINITIONS

- (a) An award is any scholarship, medal or prize.
- (b) A scholarship is a monetary award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.
- (c) A medal is an award based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.

- (d) A prize is an award in the form of cash or of some tangible object such as a book, based on academic merit or excellence in the area to which the award pertains.

NOTE: Except where noted in the terms of reference, none of the awards requires that the student discharge any duties for the University or any other agency. This applies to awards administered by the University of Victoria only.

ENTRANCE AWARDS

A large number of entrance scholarships with annual values ranging from \$250 to \$4,500 are offered to students entering the University from secondary schools and community colleges. Detailed terms of reference and application information is available on the Internet at the following location: <http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html>. Entrance scholarship application forms are available at school counselling offices and at the Office of the Administrative Registrar at the University. Entrance awards include:

T.S. McPherson Entrance Scholarships - The University of Victoria offers up to ten scholarships (2 at \$22,500 each disbursed over five years, and 8 at \$15,000 each disbursed over five years) to outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Consideration will be given to academic achievement, breadth of interests and leadership qualities. Renewals are subject to continued scholarship standing. Application deadline is March 2.

The John Locke Malkin Entrance Scholarships - The University of Victoria offers up to six scholarships (to a maximum of \$22,500 each disbursed over five years) to outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from Canadian secondary schools or British Columbia community colleges. The scholarships are based on the students' academic achievement. Renewals are subject to continued scholarship standing. Application deadline is March 2.

UVic Excellence Scholarships - The University of Victoria awards scholarships of \$10,000 each, payable at \$2,500 per year to academically outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from secondary schools in Canada. The scholarships are based on the students' academic achievement. Renewals are subject to continued scholarship standing. Application deadline is March 2.

President's Entrance Scholarships - The University of Victoria offers up to 20 scholarships of \$2,500 each to outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from British Columbia secondary schools. Application deadline is March 2.

President's Regional Entrance Scholarships - The University of Victoria offers up to 60 scholarships of \$2,000 each to outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

University of Victoria Entrance Scholarships - The University of Victoria offers up to 50 scholarships of \$2,000 each to outstanding students entering undergraduate programs from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

Sultan Vicwood K.T. Chong Entrance Scholarship - Twenty scholarships of \$2,500 are awarded to students with high academic standing entering the University of Victoria from secondary schools. Up to four of the scholarships will be allocated to students entering from Vicwood K.T. Chong Sixth Form College or students of other Po Leung Kuk Schools in Hong Kong, and up to four will be allocated to students residing in the Municipality of Langley. Application deadline is March 2.

David Brousson Entrance Scholarship - One scholarship of \$2,000. Open to outstanding students entering from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The Ian and Gillian Stewart Entrance Scholarship - One scholarship of \$2,000. Open to outstanding students entering from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The 25th Olympiad Scholarship - One scholarship of \$2,000. Open to Canadian students demonstrating outstanding athletic achievement while maintaining a high academic standing. Letter of recommendation from sports coach required with application. Application deadline is March 2.

Faculty of Engineering: Dean's Entrance Scholarships - A number of scholarships of up to \$2,000 each. Open to students with high academic standing who are entering the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The Betty & Gilbert Kennedy Entrance Scholarship in Engineering - One or more scholarships. Open to outstanding students entering the Faculty of Engineering at the University of Victoria directly from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The West Kootenay Power Scholarship - One scholarship of \$1,500. Open to secondary school students entering the University of Victoria from the West Kootenay region only. Application deadline is March 2.

David Brousson Memorial Entrance Scholarship - One or more scholarships of \$1,500 are awarded to students entering the University of Victoria from British Columbia secondary schools or regional colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The Labatt Breweries of British Columbia Limited Scholarship - One scholarship of \$1,000. Open to British Columbia secondary school students only. Application deadline is March 2.

Aldyen Hamber Entrance Scholarships - Four scholarships of \$500. Open to students entering from British Columbia secondary schools. Preference is given to female students. Application deadline is March 2.

The Brian Williams Memorial Scholarship - Five scholarships of \$500. Open to students from Canadian secondary schools or community colleges who intend to be involved in the UVic rugby program. Letter of recommendation from rugby coach required with application. Application deadline is March 2.

W.H. Hickman Alumni Scholarship - One or more scholarships are awarded to students entering the University of Victoria from British Columbia secondary schools or regional colleges.

The University Women's Club of Victoria Entrance Scholarship - A scholarship is awarded to a female student entering the Faculty of Science from B.C. School Districts 61, 62 or 63. Application deadline is March 2.

L. & G. Butler Scholarship for the Disabled - One scholarship of \$625. Open to students from Canadian secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The C. H. Dowling Memorial Award - One award of \$500. Open to Native Indian students from British Columbia secondary schools or community colleges. Application deadline is March 2.

The Mr. & Mrs. Torquill H. Burns Scholarship - Two scholarships of \$475. Open to students entering the Faculties of Humanities and Social Sciences directly from secondary schools in B.C. School Districts 61, 62, or 63. Application deadline is March 2.

School of Physical Education Scholarship - One scholarship of \$325. Open to students transferring into the School of Physical Education from a college or a university. Application deadline is March 2.

The George W. Nelms Memorial Scholarship - One scholarship of \$475. Open to students entering the Faculty of Arts and Science from

secondary schools or community colleges in Northern British Columbia or the Peace River district of Alberta. Application deadline is March 2.

Alexander and Mary MacKenzie Entrance Scholarship - One scholarship of \$250. Open to students entering from secondary school. Recommendation from Director of school or community anti-drug and alcohol program required with application. Application deadline is March 2.

The following music awards are for applicants to the University of Victoria School of Music only. Application deadline is March 2:

The Willard E. Ireland Entrance Scholarship - One scholarship of \$1,700

Performance Scholarship in Music - One scholarship of \$1,350

The Daisie Thirlwall Scholarships in Violin - Up to three scholarships totalling \$1,000

The Gertrude Huntly Durand Memorial Scholarship - One scholarship of \$775

The Harbord Insurance Ltd. Scholarship - One scholarship of \$1,000

Ralph Barbour Burry Memorial Scholarship in Music - Three scholarships of \$800

Douglas Ross Memorial Scholarships - One scholarship of \$475

The Walter J. Fletcher Piano Scholarship - One scholarship of \$550

The Evelyn Marchant MacLaurin Memorial Scholarships in Music - One or more scholarships of at least \$800

The Herbert and Eva Schaefer String Scholarship - One or more scholarships of \$1,300

Leeder Memorial Scholarship in Voice - One scholarship of \$500

Victoria Chamber Orchestra Scholarship - One or more scholarships of \$1,000

Emily Apinis-Grundstein Scholarship - One or more scholarships

Affiliation Scholarships:

XV Commonwealth Games Scholarships - One or more entrance scholarships of \$1,000. Open to employees of the University of Victoria or their dependents. Application deadline is March 2.

Canadian Union of Public Employees Scholarships - Eight scholarships of \$300. Open to sons or daughters of C.U.P.E. members from the Greater Victoria area only. Application deadline is August 31.

AWARDS FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS ATTENDING THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

There are a number of awards available to undergraduate students who attend the University of Victoria in the regular winter session specified in this Calendar. These awards are made available through contributions from corporate and individual donors as well as from the University operating budget. The majority of these awards are assigned on the basis of merit or on nomination by departments, without the need for an application; however, some awards do require that the student apply. Except where the terms and conditions of an undergraduate award specifically state otherwise, award winners must normally return to the University of Victoria in the next winter session and enroll in a full program.

These awards are governed by the general regulations for undergraduate scholarships, medals and prizes. Detailed terms of reference on awards and information on application procedures are contained in the Undergraduate Scholarships entry which is available on the Internet at the following location:

<http://web.uvic.ca/reco/oar/oar.html>.

FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip. (Tor.), B.Sc., M.Sc., (Juilliard), Ph.D. (Col.), Dean

C. Robert Miers, B.A. (Knox Coll.), M.A., Ph.D. (Calif., L.A.), Associate Dean

Ann Nightingale, B.Sc., M.P.A. (U. of Vic.), Director, Graduate Admissions and Records

Rosalie D. Phillips, B.A. (U. of Vic.), Admissions Officer

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE:

Members:

Gordana Lazarevich, Artist and Licentiate Dip., B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, Chair

C. Robert Miers, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Associate Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies

Representing Business

A.R. Elangovan, B.Comm., M.B.A., Ph.D., Faculty of Business. Term expires June 30, 1999

Representing Education

Daniel G. Bachor, B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D., Department of Psychological Foundations in Education. Term expires June 30, 1999

Representing Engineering

Kin Fun Li, Electrical and Computer Engineering. Term expires June 30, 1998

Representing Fine Arts

Harald Krebs, B.Mus., M.Phil, Ph.D., School of Music. Term expires June 30, 2000

Representing Human and Social Development

Michael Prince, Human and Social Development. Term expires June 30, 1998

Representing the Humanities

Patricia E. Roy, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Department of History. Term expires June 30, 2000

Representing the Sciences

David A. Harrington, B.S., Ph.D., Department of Chemistry. Term expires June 30, 2000

Representing the Social Sciences

R. Alan Hedley, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Department of Sociology. Term expires June 30, 1999

REGULATIONS

The regulations shown below have been approved by the Senate of the University of Victoria. Students registered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies are subject to such other general regulations of the University as the Senate or Board of Governors, on the recommendation of the Faculty of Graduate studies, may wish to apply.

The regulations are listed under the following general headings:

- 1.0 Admission
- 2.0 Registration Procedures and Status
- 3.0 Student Responsibility
- 4.0 Academic Standing
- 5.0 Academic Standards for Graduate Degree Programs
- 6.0 Cooperative Education Option
- 7.0 Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement
- 8.0 Courses by Special Arrangement
- 9.0 Appeals
- 10.0 Research Services
- 11.0 Transcript Requests
- 12.0 Work Permits
- 13.0 Conflict of Interest

APPROVED GRADUATE PROGRAMS

The Faculty of Graduate Studies of the University of Victoria administers programs leading to the degree of:

Master of Applied Science

Master of Arts

Master of Business Administration

Master of Education

Master of Engineering

Master of Fine Arts

Master of Nursing

Master of Music

Master of Public Administration

Master of Science

Master of Social Work

Doctor of Philosophy

Details of established programs leading to Master's or Doctoral degrees are provided within the departmental listings. Degrees may also be taken with a cooperative education option, with an interdisciplinary focus, or by special arrangement, as outlined below.

1.0 ADMISSION

The requirements for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies include an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the department concerned; satisfactory assessment reports; the availability within the department concerned of a supervisor and of adequate space and facilities. Students may enter the Faculty in September, January, May or July; however, some programs have restricted entry points. Departmental calendar entries should be consulted for details.

There is an application fee of \$50. This applies to all applicants — including foreign students. It is non-refundable and will not be credited towards tuition fees. Applications will not be processed unless the application fee is received. Application materials are kept on file for two years, and may be reactivated on request and by submission of a new application fee. Payment must be made in Canadian funds drawn on a Canadian bank, or U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.

Applications for admission must be submitted as early as possible on forms obtained from the Graduate Admissions & Records Office, Main Floor, University Centre or through the University of Victoria website. No assurance can be given that North American applications received after May 31, or overseas applications received after December 15 can be processed in time to permit registration in the following Winter Session. Individual departments may have earlier deadlines. Applicants who have attended other postsecondary institutions must arrange with those institutions to forward two official transcripts directly to the Graduate Admissions & Records Office. Submission of University of Victoria transcripts is not required. Applicants must arrange to have two assessment reports sent to the same office on forms supplied with the application. Application materials are verified on a routine basis. If the Graduate Admissions and Records Office receives evidence that any documentation submitted as part of the application has been forged or falsified in any way, the applicant will be permanently banned from the University of Victoria. A warning will also be circulated to all other Canadian universities.

Applicants must have all materials submitted to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15 in order to be guaranteed consideration for University of Victoria Graduate Fellowships.

Students who have been admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies should confirm in writing within one month that they intend to accept the offered place. If this is not done, the offer may be cancelled.

Foreign students should not make travel plans until they have been granted official admission (not provisional admission) and have satisfied all student authorization requirements through the Canadian Consulate in their home country.

1.1 English Requirements for Foreign Students

1.1.1 English Competency

Applicants for admission whose first language is not English, and who have resided in Canada or other English speaking countries for less than three consecutive years immediately prior to the beginning of the session applied for, must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (T.O.E.F.L.). The minimum acceptable score is 550. Individual departments may require more than the Faculty minimum; applicants should check with the relevant department. Official offers of admission can only be given after the Graduate Admissions and Records Office has received a copy of the Official Score Report directly from the testing agency. Examinee's Score Records and photocopies are not acceptable. Scores older than two years are not acceptable.

Information concerning the T.O.E.F.L., and the times and places at which it is administered, may be obtained by writing to "Educational

Testing Service, Princeton, N.J. 08540, U.S.A.," or by writing directly to "Counselling Services, University of Victoria, P.O. 3025, Victoria, BC V8W 3P2, Canada."

An overall score of at least Band 7 with no score of less than 6.5 on each component of the International English Language Testing System or a score of 85 on the Michigan English Language Assessment Battery will be accepted as an alternative to a TOEFL score of 550. Academic departments may set higher requirements. Official test score reports must be sent directly to the University of Victoria by the testing agency.

1.2 GRE Requirement for Graduate Studies

The Graduate Record Examination (GRE) is prepared and scored by the GRE Board and Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Applications are available from "Graduate Record Examinations, Box 955, Princeton, N.J. 08541" or from "Counselling Services, University of Victoria". It is used widely by Universities to supplement undergraduate records and other qualifications for admission to graduate study.

GRE requirements are prescribed by individual departments. In some instances, completion of the examination is mandatory. Applicants are advised to check department listings for detailed information. However, the Faculty reserves the right to require a GRE score (on Advanced and Aptitude Tests), for any applicant. Voluntary submission of a GRE score may facilitate the admission process.

1.3 Admission to Master's Degrees

1.3.1 In general, an acceptable academic standing will be a baccalaureate degree (or equivalent from another country) from an accredited and recognized institution. A grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) in the work of the last two years (30 units) leading to this baccalaureate degree is required for entry. Higher entrance standards than those outlined in this section may be set by individual departments.

Practicum and curriculum and instruction (teacher education) courses will not be used in determining an applicant's admission grade point average.

Grades for activity courses, credit granted on the basis of life or work experience, or credit earned at institutions not recognized by the University, will not be used in the calculation of the entering grade point average. Any courses used in the calculation of the entering average cannot be used as credit toward a graduate degree program.

1.3.2 Evidence is required, in the form of two assessment reports or letters of reference, submitted directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees, of the student's ability to undertake advanced work in the area of interest.

1.4 Admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as a Mature Student

Five years after completion of a baccalaureate degree as defined in 1.3.1, applicants whose grade point average is below 5.00 may be admitted as mature students, provided they have five years of relevant professional experience and are recommended by the department. Submission of a complete resume will assist in determining eligibility as a mature student. Such recommendations must be made in writing by the Department/School and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students admitted in this category cannot receive transfer credit for any courses completed prior to enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

1.5 Admission to the Doctoral Degree

1.5.1 Admission to a Doctoral degree program normally requires a Master's degree (or equivalent) from a recognized institution.

1.5.2 Admission without a Master's degree requires a baccalaureate degree as defined in 1.3.1 from a recognized institution with a cumulative grade point average of 6.50/9.00, or the completion of at least two terms in a Master's program at this University.

1.5.3 Transfer from a Master's to a Doctoral program may be recommended to the Dean of Graduate Studies after an evaluation of the candidate by the department concerned. Departmental entries should be consulted for details on the establishment of transfer eligibility. Requests for transfer will be considered at any time after two terms in a Master's program, but if a transfer takes place after student has been in a Master's program for 16 consecutive months from the start of the date of the Master's program, only those fee installments paid during the first 16 months will be applied to the 7.5 fee installments required for the Ph.D.

1.5.4 Admission to a Doctoral program requires evidence that the applicant is capable of undertaking substantial original research. Such capability will be judged from two assessment reports or letters of reference sent directly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office from qualified referees, and the completion of a Master's thesis or other scholarly work. Students who are recommended for transfer to the Doctoral program within the same department are not required to submit assessment reports.

1.5.5 All Doctoral students are admitted as provisional candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. See regulation 5.8.

1.6 Admission to Non-degree Course Work

"Non-degree" graduate students are taking courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, but not for credit toward a degree at the University of Victoria. Such students are admitted under one of three categories defined in 1.6.1, 1.6.2 and 1.6.3.

1.6.1 "Visiting" graduate students on a Letter of Permission which specifies courses allowed for credit toward a graduate degree at another university. Applicants in this category must complete an application for admission and provide a Letter of Permission or equivalent from the home institution.

1.6.2 "Exchange" graduate students under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. If a student is admitted as an exchange student, all tuition fees will be waived. In some cases, course surcharges may apply.

Applicants under this category must submit documentation from their home institution certifying the applicant as an exchange student under the provisions of an approved exchange agreement. Courses to be taken toward their degree must be specified in the documentation. Supporting material may be required.

1.6.3 "Non-degree" students who wish to improve their academic background. Applicants must meet the same entrance requirements and follow the same application procedure as degree-seeking applicants.

1.6.4 None of the fees paid as a non-degree student may be applied to the graduate degree. Fees for courses taken as a non-degree student will be charged on a per unit basis as outlined in the section entitled "FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS" (with the exception of Exchange students as described in 1.6.2 above).

1.7 Admission to a Second Master's or Second Doctoral Degree

Degree programs within the Faculty of Graduate Studies cannot be taken concurrently. A student who has a Master's or Doctoral degree from the University of Victoria or the equivalent from a recognized institution may be allowed to pursue graduate studies leading to a second Master's or Doctoral degree provided:

1.7.1 The student must be admissible to the program.

1.7.2 The principal academic emphasis of the second degree must be distinct from that of the first degree.

1.7.3 At least 15 (for the Master's degree) or 30 (for the Doctoral degree) units of credit must be completed beyond those units required in the previous degree.

1.7.4 The student must meet all program and graduation requirements for the second degree beyond those required for the first degree.

1.7.5 None of the research done for the first degree shall be used for the second degree; as well, the supervisor for the first degree cannot be nominated to supervise the second degree.

1.8 Permission for Undergraduates to take Graduate Course Work

Students in their final year of a Bachelor's degree program at the University of Victoria who have a grade point average of at least 6.00 (B+) in the last 15 units of course work attempted may be permitted to register in a maximum of 3 units of graduate courses on the recommendation of the department concerned and with the consent of the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such courses cannot be used for credit in a subsequent graduate program if this work has been used to satisfy the requirement for another credential.

No application for admission or supporting documentation is required; the graduate advisor of the department in which the courses are to be taken must send a recommendation to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the courses selected. When written permission is received from the Dean, the approved graduate courses will be added to the undergraduate record.

1.9 Auditing Graduate Courses

An individual who is either a graduate student or holds a baccalaureate degree and is recommended to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by a department, may be permitted to audit up to 3 units of graduate courses in a session. A continuing graduate student must register in credit courses, thesis, project or dissertation, and must add the audit courses using an Academic Record Change Notice. A student strictly auditing courses should submit a completed Auditor Entry Form, as well as proof of degree conferral. Registration as an Auditor is subject to the following conditions:

1.9.1 Admittance to the course is dependent on the class size and other factors that the instructor and the department establish.

1.9.2 The degree of participation in the course is at the discretion of the department.

1.9.3 Attendance and participation shall grant no entitlement to an academic record of such attendance and shall not be considered as meeting admission, prerequisite or course requirements for any graduate program.

1.9.4 The fee, shown in the fee schedule in the Calendar, is payable at the end of the month in which the auditor registers, and is refundable according to Faculty deadlines.

1.10 Upgrading for Admission to Graduate Study

1.10.1 Faculty Admission Requirements Satisfied but Course Background Inappropriate or Prerequisites Lacking

Upon the recommendation of the Department concerned, the Dean may approve the inclusion of the missing background or prerequisites as part of the requirements for the Master's or Doctoral degree. Alternatively, upon the advice of the Department, a provisional offer of admission may be given, subject to satisfactory completion of recommended courses.

1.10.2 Pre-Entry Program

Those applicants who have completed a baccalaureate degree as defined in 1.3.1, but whose academic record is such that they do not meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies' standards for admission to a Master's program may be considered for a Pre-Entry program. Upon the recommendation of the Department concerned, the Dean may approve a pre-entry program consisting of a minimum of six units of undergraduate course work numbered at the 300 or 400 level. This course work must be relevant to the proposed field of study, and must be completed within the time frame specified in the approved program. An average of not less than 6.00 (B+) must be achieved in the course work, and no course be completed at a level below 4.00 (B-).

Students approved by the Dean for this pre-entry option are guaranteed admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies upon successful completion of the recommended courses. None of the courses in the pre-entry program may be considered for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

1.10.3 Independent Upgrading

Those applicants with an undergraduate degree as defined in 1.3.1 whose grade point average is below the Faculty of Graduate Studies minimum may complete additional senior undergraduate coursework to strengthen their application. If, after completion of additional courses, the applicant is admitted, those courses are not eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program.

Those applicants with an undergraduate degree as defined in 1.3.1 whose grade point average is above the Faculty of Graduate Studies minimum, but who lack prerequisite or background courses, may complete additional undergraduate coursework to strengthen their application. If admitted, upon the recommendation of the student's supervisory committee, those courses may be eligible for transfer credit towards the graduate program, subject to the limitations in Section 5.1.7.

2.0 REGISTRATION PROCEDURES AND STATUS

2.1 All students admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies must normally register by touchtone telephone or as otherwise indicated in the Registration Guide during the dates specified for such registration.

2.2 Continuity of Registration

All students are required to either register for credit in every term from the time of admission until the requirements of the degree have been met, or formally withdraw in accordance with regulation 2.9 below.

2.2.1 Students who do not register for credit or formally withdraw in every term will be considered to have abandoned their program and that program will be terminated. The notation "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be entered on their permanent record. Except in extraordinary situations, abandoned programs will not normally be reactivated.

2.2.2 Students who wish to have their abandoned program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the Department/School concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If approval is given, a \$100 reinstatement fee must be paid to Graduate Admissions and Records before the student will be authorized to register.

Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the abandoned program will be allowed to transfer to the new or reactivated program. In all cases the time spent "Withdrawn Without Permission" will be counted against the total allowable time outlined in regulation 5.2.

2.3 Reregistration

Students who were registered or temporarily withdrawn (under Section 2.9.1) in the most recent session at the University may be authorized automatically for reregistration without the submission of an application. Students who have otherwise withdrawn and wish to return, or students who are changing their degree program will be required to complete an Application to Reregister. Forms are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Students who have registered at another university or college since last in attendance at the University are required to state the names of all educational institutions of postsecondary level attended and to submit two official transcripts of their academic records at these institutions to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office at least eight weeks prior to the start of classes.

2.4 Late Registration

The period for late registration in the Winter Session is the first ten days of classes; in Summer Studies, the first two days of classes. Permission of the Dean is required for late registration beyond these dates. A late registration fee will be assessed.

2.5 Due Dates for Dropping Courses

Students may use the telephone registration system to drop first term courses until the last day of classes in October, and second term and full year courses until the last day of classes in February. Failure to do so will result in the student receiving a failing grade (N) for the course. *Students should note that fee refund deadlines for the Faculty differ from the course drop deadlines (see Calendar dates, pp. 4-5).*

2.6 Students may not take or receive credit for courses in which they are not registered, and may not drop courses after Faculty deadlines without permission of the Dean.

2.7 Definition of Full Time and Part Time Status

2.7.1 A student registered for the entire Winter Session (September to April) is defined as full time if

- (a) enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 6 units; or
- (b) enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or cooperative education work term (800+) during any part of the Winter session.

A part time student is defined as any student who does not fall into category (a) or (b) above.

Registration changes for either term (September to December or January to April) may affect the full/part time status for the entire Winter session.

2.7.2 A student registered for Summer session (May to August) or a single term in Winter session (September to December OR January to April), is defined as full time if:

- (a) enrolled in courses totalling a minimum of 3 units; or
- (b) enrolled in a dissertation (699), thesis (599), project (598 and some 596), or cooperative education work term (800+).

A part time student is defined as any student who does not fall into category (a) or (b) above.

2.8 Maximum Academic Load

Maximum academic load in the Faculty of Graduate Studies during any one of the first term, second term, or Summer Studies is 9 units of course work or 7½ units of course work plus thesis, dissertation, or project. Maximum academic load for students registered in the entire Winter Session is 18 units of course work or 15 units of course work plus thesis, dissertation, or project. Departments may limit students to fewer units.

2.9 Withdrawal from Graduate Programs

Students in degree programs who wish to withdraw must do so formally. Temporary withdrawal as described in 2.9.1 is handled by the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Other requests for withdrawal must go to the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

2.9.1 Temporary Withdrawals

Students may withdraw on a temporary basis by using the telephone registration system. This is effective for one session only. Students must register for the next session or withdraw again, if permissible, or they will be "Withdrawn Without Permission" (see regulation 2.2). A student may withdraw temporarily for no more than three (3) terms in a Master's program, and no more than six (6) terms in a Doctoral program. Time spent temporarily withdrawn is counted as part of the total time allowed for completion of the degree program (see regulation 5.2, Time Limits).

Students cannot be undertaking any academic or research work nor be using any of the University's facilities during the period of temporary withdrawal.

2.9.2 Withdrawal with Dean's Permission

Students who wish to withdraw indefinitely from their programs in the Faculty of Graduate Studies, and have their records indicate that they were in good standing when they withdrew, must apply in writing to the Dean. A supporting memo from their supervisor should accompany the application. The notation "Withdrawn With Permission" will be placed on their permanent record.

2.9.3 Non-degree and auditing students may cancel their registration at the University by telephone registration or submitting an Academic Change Notice to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office before the specified deadlines for dropping courses.

2.9.4 Students who wish to have their terminated program reactivated must submit a letter of appeal to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Readmission requires the approval of both the Department/School concerned and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Readmission does not guarantee that any courses or fee installments from the terminated program will be allowed to transfer to the reactivated program.

2.10 Letter of Permission for Studies Elsewhere

Students currently registered in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies at another institution for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at this University must apply in writing to the Dean of Graduate Studies, specifying the host institution, the exact courses and their unit values. The application must be supported by the supervisor. Students may be required to provide supporting information such as a calendar description or course syllabus. If permission is granted, the student must either temporarily withdraw, or register concurrently in a comprehensive exam, project, thesis, dissertation or a Coop Work Term, at the University of Victoria. Students must make arrangements for an official transcript to be sent directly to Graduate Admissions and Records upon completion of the coursework.

2.11 Approved Exchange Programs

Students currently participating in a graduate program who wish to undertake studies for transfer credit toward their graduate degree at the University of Victoria, may be eligible for "exchange" status under the provisions of the Western Deans' Agreement or other formal exchange agreements. Contact Graduate Admissions and Records for specific details of agreements and procedures.

2.12 Concurrent Degrees

With concurrent registration in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students approved for this program may work towards the LL.B. and M.P.A. or LL.B. and M.B.A. degrees simultaneously. Separate degrees will be awarded upon completion of the requirements applicable to the particular degree. Because of the wide variety of academic backgrounds of applicants, degree programs may vary from student to student.

2.12.1 There is no common application form or registration process. All must apply separately to the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Faculty of Law, and be admitted in accordance with the existing policies of each. Once admitted, students in the concurrent program must register separately in each Faculty.

2.12.2 Students will register in both degrees concurrently. The academic records of students in the current programs will be maintained separately for each Faculty. Therefore, only those grades for courses which appear on the Faculty of Graduate Studies record will be used for the purposes of making Graduate Studies awards, determining adherence to the Faculty of Graduate Studies academic performance regulations, and assessing graduate fees.

2.12.3 Fees for the Graduate Studies portion of the current program will be assessed in accordance with existing regulations. Participants in the concurrent program must pay the total number of fee installments required of a student in the regular graduate program. Fees for the Faculty of Law will be assessed in accordance with the regulations for that Faculty. Students who are uncertain about their fee obligations under the combined program are advised to contact the Faculty of Law and the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. (See FEES FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS for details regarding the reregistration fee).

2.12.4 Only students in the above degree programs have the permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies to register concurrently as a graduate and undergraduate student. If, at any time, a student terminates participation in the concurrent degree program, permission does not extend to pursuing any other degree concurrently with a graduate degree.

2.13 Registration after Oral Examination

After successful completion of the final oral, or the comprehensive examination for a Master's Degree Without Thesis, students are not permitted to be enrolled in courses in the Faculty of Graduate Studies except as indicated below:

- (a) registration in thesis or dissertation courses as required by the Faculty;
- (b) registration in courses required for the student's approved degree program;
- (c) registration as a properly authorized non-degree student (see regulation 1.6);
- (d) registration approved by the Dean.

A student registered in courses other than a) to d) above will automatically be dropped from all such courses upon notification of successful completion of the examination to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

3.0 STUDENT RESPONSIBILITY

3.1 Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the general Calendar regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. If unsure about any aspect of the Faculty regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

3.2 Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with the departmental requirements and deadlines. If unsure about any aspect of the departmental regulations, students should contact the Graduate Advisor in their department.

3.3 Students are responsible for ensuring that their courses have been chosen in conformity with the Faculty and departmental regulations. Students are also responsible for ensuring the completeness and accuracy of their registration.

Any discrepancy between the program they are following and the Calendar regulations, or discrepancy between the program they are following and that recorded in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office must be reported promptly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Students should also inform their academic supervisor, supervisory committee and departmental graduate studies advisor that they have reported the matter.

Discrepancies can often be detected by examining the document called the "Authorization to Re-register" or the "Program Audit and Degree Review" form. If unsure about any aspect of their records, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

3.4 Students are responsible for making themselves familiar with their fee obligations as outlined in the fee regulations. If unsure about any aspect of the fee regulations, students should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Accounting Services may be unable to answer questions about fee regulations for Graduate Studies.

3.5 Students are equally responsible for maintaining open communication with their academic supervisor, supervisory committee, and departmental graduate studies advisor through mutually agreed upon regular meetings. Any problems, real or potential, should be brought to the attention of the academic supervisor, supervisory committee and departmental graduate studies advisor promptly. Students should be aware that formal routes of appeal exist in the form of the "Appeals Procedures of the Faculty of Graduate Studies." (see regulation 9.0)

3.6 A letter mailed to a student's address as it appears on record in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office will be deemed adequate notification to the student for all matters concerning the student's record. Changes in address and telephone number must be reported promptly to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

3.7 Medical Requirement

The University, through Health Services, may require a student to take a medical examination at any time during attendance at the University. This measure exists to safeguard the medical welfare of the student body as a whole. Students are required to maintain appropriate sickness and hospital insurance. See "Health Services" on page 31.

4.0 ACADEMIC STANDING

4.1 Faculty of Graduate Studies Grading System:

Passing Grades:	Grade Point Value:	
A+	9	
A	8	
A-	7	
B+	6	
B	5	
B-	4	
C+	3	
C	2	
D	1	
*COM	N/A	Complete
Failing grades: (no supplementals offered in the Faculty of Graduate Studies)		
F	0	
*N	0	Did not write examination or otherwise complete course requirements by the end of the term of session.
Temporary Grades:		
*INC	N/A	Incomplete
*INP	N/A	In Progress
*CIC	N/A	Coop Interrupted Course
*COM — used only for 0 unit graduate courses and those graduate courses designated by the Senate. Such courses are identified in the course listings.		
*INC — used for those graduate credit courses designated by the Senate and identified in the course listings; also used, with Dean's permission, for those graduate credit courses with regular grading (A to F, including N) which are not complete by the end of the term or session due to exceptional circumstances beyond the control of the instructor or student. INC must be replaced by a final grade not later than two months after the end of that term or session.		
*INP — used only for: seminars offered on the same basis as dissertations or theses and designated by Senate (identified in the course listings); work terms; dissertations; theses; projects; comprehensive examinations. In the case of work terms, a final grade must replace INP within two months of the end of term; for dissertations, theses, designated seminars, projects and comprehensives, a final grade must replace INP by the end of the program. If the student does not complete the degree requirements within the time limit for the degree, the final grades will be N.		
*N — in exceptional circumstances, the Dean may authorize the removal of an N grade and the replacement of it by another grade. In accordance with Senate regulations, an instructor shall advise students at the beginning of the term or session of the circumstances under which they would be assigned a grade of N.		

4.2 Course Challenge

Graduate course challenge is not allowed in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

4.3 Duplicate Courses

In the case of duplicate courses (DUP), both grades will be used in the calculation of the sessional and cumulative grade point average, provided they are not designated as FNC, (For No Credit).

5.0 ACADEMIC STANDARDS FOR GRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAMS

5.1 Course and Program Requirements

5.1.1 Minimum degree requirements

The minimum requirement for a Master's degree is 15 units of work, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

The minimum requirement for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy is 30 units of work beyond the Master's level or 45 units beyond the Bachelor's level, and satisfactory completion of the prescribed program.

5.1.2 Graduate Programs

Within the first session of attendance in a graduate degree program, a supervisor will be nominated and a completed graduate program form will be forwarded to the Faculty of Graduate Studies by the graduate adviser on behalf of each student. Unless otherwise specified, the remainder of the prescribed supervisory committee will be nominated and names forwarded to the Faculty by the graduate adviser, within two sessions of the first registration in the thesis, project or dissertation.

5.1.3 Course Work, Research and Dissertation Quality

Considerable variation is permitted in the balance between research and the course work required for the Master's degree, although most programs include a thesis based on research. (See 5.1.5 Master's Degree Without Thesis)

The Doctoral program requires that a broad knowledge of the field or fields of study be demonstrated through the candidacy examination. The major portion of the Doctoral program will be devoted to a research project culminating in a dissertation which satisfies the requirements and standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The doctoral dissertation must embody original work and constitute a significant contribution to knowledge in the candidate's field of study. It should contain evidence of broad knowledge of the relevant literature, and should demonstrate a critical understanding of the works of scholars closely related to the subject of the dissertation. Material embodied in the dissertation should, in the opinion of scholars in the field, merit publication.

The general form and style of dissertations may differ from department to department, but all dissertations shall be presented in a form which constitutes an integrated submission. The dissertation may include materials already published by the candidate, whether alone or in conjunction with others. Previously published materials must be fully integrated into the dissertation while at the same time distinguishing the student's own work from the work of other researchers. At the final oral examination, the doctoral candidate is responsible for the entire content of the dissertation. This includes those portions of co-authored papers which comprise part of the dissertation.

When research is completed, and before the thesis or dissertation is written, the student should contact the Graduate Admissions and Records Office for a copy of the Thesis/Dissertation Guidelines, which specify academic and technical requirements to ensure acceptability of the paper by the University and the National Library. The Special Collections Assistant in the McPherson Library should be consulted if students require additional advice on technical requirements specific to the individual paper.

5.1.4 Minimum Graduate Component of Master's Degree

A Master's candidate must complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate credit out of the total units required for the degree. Individual departments may require a higher number of units at the graduate level. Courses numbered at the 100 and 200 level may be included in the program as prerequisites but will be indicated on the student record as FNC (for no credit on a graduate program); as well, courses indicated on the record as FNC will not be included in sessional or cumulative grade point average calculations.

5.1.5 Master's Degree Without Thesis

All regulations pertaining to such programs are contained in the document "Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis" which may be obtained from the Dean of Graduate Studies Office.

Not all departments offer the option of Master's degree without thesis.

- (a) A program form must be completed as for all other graduate degrees.
- (b) A supervisory committee shall be formed according to 5.7
- (c) Unless approved by Senate there must be evidence of independent research work which may be in the form of a project, extended paper(s), work report, etc. The credit value for this work may range from 1.5 to 4.5 units.
- (d) There shall be a formal evaluation of the degree. The department may require a written comprehensive examination in place of, or in addition to, an oral examination. If an oral examination is conducted, it shall be done so in accordance with regulations 5.9.2. and 5.9.4.

Regulations pertaining to written comprehensive examinations are contained in the document "Regulations for a Master's Degree Without Thesis".

5.1.6 Language Requirements

Master's or Doctoral programs may require a knowledge of one or more languages other than English. Language requirements will be prescribed for individual students by the supervisory committee according to departmental regulations (see departmental entries). Such requirements are considered part of the student's program. When a language requirement is imposed, it must be met prior to taking the oral examination or, in the case of nonthesis Master's programs, before the completion of the comprehensive examination and/or the project oral.

5.1.7 Applicability of Transfer Credit

On the recommendation of the department or school concerned, the Faculty of Graduate Studies may accept courses for which credit has been granted at other accredited and recognized post-secondary institutions or at the University of Victoria for inclusion in a graduate program. However, at least half of the program units must be completed as a degree candidate in the Faculty of Graduate Studies at the University of Victoria.

In order to qualify for transfer, courses must meet all of the following conditions:

- (a) must be a graduate or senior undergraduate level course;
- (b) must be completed with a grade of at least B (or equivalent); courses graded Pass/Fail or equivalent are not acceptable;
- (c) must not be used to meet the minimum admission standards of the Faculty of Graduate Studies;
- (d) must not have been used to obtain any degree, diploma, certificate, or other credential.

The titles and grades of courses allowed for transfer credit do not appear on the University of Victoria transcript, and grades will not be used in determining sessional or cumulative grade point averages. Credit granted at another institution on the basis of "life" or "work" experience is not acceptable for transfer credit. For students admitted as Mature Students (see regulation 1.4) transfer credit will not be granted for courses taken before enrolling in the Faculty of Graduate Studies. There is no reduction in the minimum program fee for students who are granted transfer credit.

5.1.8 Courses for no credit in the Faculty (FNC)

All undergraduate courses at the 100-299 level are automatically designated FNC on the student's record.

Upon the recommendation of the student's supervisor and departmental advisor, the Dean may approve the designation of a senior level undergraduate course (those courses number 300-499) as FNC. Such designation for senior undergraduate courses must be approved at the time of registration. Under no circumstances will the Dean approve the application of FNC to a course after the normal course drop deadline has passed. Also, under no circumstances will the Dean approve the removal of the FNC designation after the normal course add deadline has passed.

5.2 Time Limits

5.2.1 Normally, a student proceeding toward a Master's degree will be required to complete all the requirements for the degree within five years (sixty consecutive months) from the date of the first registration in the Master's degree. In no case will a degree be awarded in less than twelve consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the Department or School.

5.2.2 Normally, a student proceeding toward a Doctoral degree will be required to complete all the requirements within seven years (eighty-

four consecutive months) from the date of first registration in the program. If the student has transferred to the Doctoral program after an initial period in a Master's program, completion is required within seven years of the date of the first registration in the Master's program. A doctoral degree will not be awarded in less than twenty-four consecutive months from the time of first registration. Extension of this time limit may be granted by the Dean upon recommendation of the Department or School.

5.2.3 Students enrolled in a cooperative education program at the Master's level will have an additional 8 months added to the normal completion times noted above; at the Doctoral level, 12 months will be added.

5.3 Residence Requirement

5.3.1 There are no Faculty residence requirements at the University of Victoria. However, transfer credit and time limits shown above apply to both on and off campus students. Departments may set residence requirements.

5.4 Academic Performance

A student who fails to meet academic standards, or whose dissertation, thesis, or project is not progressing satisfactorily, may be required to withdraw from the Faculty of Graduate Studies with the advice and consent of the department concerned.

5.4.1 Students in the Faculty must achieve a grade point average of at least 5.00 (B) for every session in which they are registered. Individual departments or schools may set higher standards. All students with a sessional or cumulative average below 5.00 will not be allowed to register in the next session until their academic performance has been reviewed by their supervisory committee and continuation in the Faculty is approved by the Dean.

Grades on courses designated FNC (see regulation 5.1.8) or on Transfer Credit courses will not be used in the calculation of sessional or cumulative grade point averages.

5.4.2 Every grade of C+ or lower in a course taken for credit in the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be reviewed by the supervisory committee of the student and a recommendation made to the Dean of Graduate Studies. Such students will not be allowed to register in the next session until approved to do so by the Dean.

5.4.3 Conditions may be imposed by the Faculty (upon the advice of the supervisory committee) for continuation in the program; if not met within the specified time limit, the student will be required to withdraw.

5.5 Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor

The Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor is the formal liaison officer between the department and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor makes recommendations to the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the following matters: admission to graduate programs, awards administered by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, changes to the student record including degree program, supervisory committee and registration. Any request for oral examination must also be signed by the Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor. The Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor will normally chair the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee (see 5.6).

5.6 Departmental Graduate Studies Committee

The Faculty of Graduate Studies strongly recommends that each department have a Graduate Studies Committee and that this committee be chaired by the Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor (see 5.5). The responsibilities of this committee may include such tasks as admission decisions, curriculum deliberations and administration of candidacy examinations. The Faculty also strongly recommends that the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee have a graduate student representative.

5.7 Academic Supervision

5.7.1 Academic Supervisor

Each graduate student shall have a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies assigned as Academic Supervisor to counsel the student in academic matters. The Academic Supervisor is nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

In particular, the Academic Supervisor must be aware of the calendar regulations and provide guidance to the student on the nature of research, the standards expected, the adequacy of progress and quality of work.

The Academic Supervisor should maintain contact with the student through mutually agreed upon regular meetings, and be accessible to the student to give advice and constructive criticism. Supervisors who expect to be absent from the University for an extended period of time are responsible for making suitable arrangements with the student and the Departmental Graduate Studies Advisor for the continued supervision of the student or for requesting the department to nominate another supervisor. Such absences and the resulting arrangements must be communicated to the Dean of Graduate Studies.

5.7.2 Supervisory Committee

Each student shall have a supervisory committee nominated by the department and approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The chair of this committee shall be the Academic Supervisor. Unless specifically approved by the Dean, all members of the supervisory committee must be members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The duties of the committee include: recommending a program of study chosen in conformity with the Faculty and departmental regulations; supervision of the project, thesis or dissertation; participation in a final oral examination when the program prescribes such an examination. The committee may conduct other examinations, and shall recommend to the Faculty of Graduate Studies whether or not a degree be awarded to a candidate.

The composition of the supervisory committee shall be as follows:

(a) Master's Degree With Thesis

The committee shall consist of at least three members including the Academic Supervisor. It is recommended that one member should be from outside the department.

(b) Master's Degree Without Thesis

The committee shall consist of at least two members including the Academic Supervisor. The second member may be from outside the department, but must be familiar with the area of study. This person may be outside the Faculty of Graduate Studies, if approved by the Dean.

(c) Master's Degree By Special Arrangement (with and without Thesis) (see 7.0)

The committee shall consist of at least three members including the Academic Supervisor. At least one member must be from a department with a regular graduate program and who has supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees.

(d) Doctoral Degree

The committee shall consist of at least four members including the Academic Supervisor. At least one member must be from outside the department in which the candidate's research is being carried out.

(e) Doctoral Degree By Special Arrangement (see 7.0)

The committee shall consist of at least four members including the Academic Supervisor. Two of the members must be from outside the department, and at least one of these outside members must be from a department with an active Ph.D. program. Both outside members must have had successful experience in Ph.D. supervision.

5.8 Doctoral Candidacy Examination

5.8.1 General

Within two years of registration as a provisional Doctoral student and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a candidacy examination. The purpose of the candidacy examination is to test the student's understanding of material considered essential to completion of a Ph.D. and/or the student's competence to do research which will culminate in the Ph.D. dissertation. The candidacy examination may be written, or oral, or both at the discretion of the department.

Individual departments or supervisory committees may also require other examinations in addition to the candidacy examination. Examples of such examinations may include those to test competence in languages other than English, in statistics, in computing, or in other basic research skills.

5.8.2 Departmental Guidelines and Responsibility

The candidacy examination is a requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies and cannot be waived by any department. However, the precise form, content, and administration of such examinations are determined by individual departments.

While there may be wide variety in the content of candidacy examinations, all such examinations must be consistent within each department. Factors that must be consistent are the manner in which the examinations are constructed, conducted and evaluated. Departments are responsible for ensuring this consistency.

Departments are responsible for providing the student with a written statement of procedures, requirements, and regulations pertaining to all such examinations. This information must be made available to doctoral students as soon as they enter the program. A copy of these procedures must be on file with the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

When a student has successfully completed the candidacy examination(s), the Departmental Graduate Advisor is responsible for sending a memorandum of confirmation to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. The memorandum must be signed by all members of the supervisory committee.

5.9 Final Oral Examinations and Examining Committees

5.9.1 General Regulations

(a) All Doctoral programs and Master's degrees with thesis require a final oral examination. For Master's degrees without thesis departments may require a written comprehensive examination, or an oral examination, or both.

(b) Students may proceed to an oral examination when the supervisory committee is satisfied that the dissertation or thesis represents an examinable document for the degree requirements. The supervisory committee confirms this by signing the "Request for Oral Examination" form. This form must be submitted to the Dean of Graduate Studies at least four weeks before the anticipated date of the oral examination. Regulations covering the format of thesis and dissertations may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Before proceeding to the oral examination, all courses taken for credit in the Faculty must be completed with a cumulative grade point average of not less than 5.00. Any language requirement must be met before the student proceeds to the oral examination.

(c) The Dean of Graduate Studies will appoint a Chair for the final oral examination. Any member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies is eligible to serve as the Dean's nominee. Oral Examinations are open to the public. Notice of examination will be communicated to all faculty members involved, and to each academic department at least 7 days prior to the date of the examination.

5.9.2 Examining Committees

For Doctoral programs and Master's with thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the dissertation or thesis and to conduct an oral examination based on that dissertation or thesis. For Master's without thesis, the role of the examining committee is to assess the independent work and to conduct an oral examination based on that work. The examining committee for a Master's degree without thesis may also evaluate and examine other aspects of the degree such as specified coursework or an understanding of any required reading list (see 5.1.5 Master's Degree Without Thesis).

(a) Master's Degree With Thesis

The final oral examining committee shall consist of the supervisory committee together with one or more examiners appointed by the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the department(s).

(b) Master's Degree Without Thesis

The final oral examining committee shall consist of the supervisory committee and a chair approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. Additional examiners may be added as approved by the department(s) and the Dean.

(c) Doctoral Degree

The final oral examining committee shall consist of the supervisory committee and at least one other examiner from outside the University. Such external examiners are appointed by the Dean of Graduate Studies in consultation with the department(s), and must be authorities in the field of research being examined.

5.9.3 Results of Oral Examinations (Thesis and Dissertation)

In general, a Master's candidate must demonstrate a command of the subject of the thesis. A thesis demonstrates that appropriate research methods have been used and appropriate methods of critical analysis supplied. It provides evidence of some new contribution to the field of existing knowledge or a new perspective on existing knowledge.

By comparison, a doctoral dissertation must provide a new contribution to knowledge, must demonstrate a critical understanding of works of scholars in the field, and must demonstrate original thinking and research.

The decision of the examining committee shall be based on the content of the dissertation or thesis as well as the candidate's ability to defend it. After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

- (a) That the thesis is acceptable as presented and the oral defense is acceptable

In this case all members of the examining committee shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Chair of the Department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

- (b) That the thesis is acceptable subject to minor revision and the oral defense is acceptable

In this case all members of the examining committee except the Academic Supervisor shall sign two copies of the Title Page and two copies of the Abstract Page. The Academic Supervisor will sign the documents when the dissertation or thesis has been amended to her/his satisfaction.

- (c) That the thesis is acceptable subject to major revision and the oral defense is acceptable

In this case none of the members of the examining committee shall sign the documents listed in 5.9.3 (a). An explicit list of the necessary revisions will be forwarded to the student. The Academic Supervisor shall supervise the revision of the dissertation or thesis. If the dissertation or thesis is acceptable to the Academic Supervisor, the Academic Supervisor shall distribute it to the rest of examining committee. If it is acceptable to the committee, the Academic Supervisor shall ensure that each committee member signs the documents listed in 5.9.3 (a). The length of time for the revision shall be agreed upon by the committee and the candidate, but shall not exceed one year from the date of the oral examination.

- (d) That the examination be "adjourned"

This result should not be confused with failure (see e) Failure below). Examples of reasons to "adjourn" the examination include but are not limited to: further research or experimentation is required; the thesis is acceptable but the student has failed the oral defense; the external examiner casts the lone dissenting vote. In the case of an "adjourned" examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the documents listed in 5.9.3 (a).

When an examination is "adjourned," each member of examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination. After reviewing these reports the Dean sets a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

- (e) Failure

If two or more members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report the Dean within 14 calendar days of the date of the oral examination outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedures.

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

5.9.4 Results of Oral Examinations (Master's Without Thesis)

After the examination, the committee shall recommend one of the following results:

- (a) That the independent research work is acceptable and the oral defense is acceptable

In this case the Chair of the Department and the student's supervisor shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

- (b) That the examination be "adjourned"

This result should not be confused with failure (see c) Failure below). Examples of reasons to "adjourn" the examination include but are not limited to: the independent work is acceptable

but the student has failed the oral defense; the committee splits "one for one against" in the case where the committee consists of two members. In the case of an "adjourned" examination the candidate shall not be passed and no member shall sign the department's Letter of Recommendation.

When an examination is "adjourned," each member of the examining committee shall make a written report to the Dean of Graduate Studies. After reviewing these reports the Dean shall set a date for reconvening the examination. The Dean shall also determine whether or not the composition of the original committee is appropriate for the reconvened examination. The date for reconvening shall be no later than six months from the date of the first examination.

- (c) Failure

If two members of the examining committee are opposed to passing the student, the student will not be recommended for the degree. In this case, the committee shall make a written report to the Dean outlining the reasons for this decision. A student who fails the oral examination has the right to appeal and should consult with the Dean of Graduate Studies regarding the appropriate procedure.

A candidate who is not recommended for the degree by the examining committee is ineligible for readmission to a graduate program in the same department.

5.10 Degree Completion and Graduation

5.10.1 The University Senate grants degrees in Fall and Spring each year. Each candidate for a degree must complete a formal application for graduation. The deadlines to submit completed applications are July 1 for Fall graduation and December 1 for Spring graduation. The Application for Graduation cards are available through the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. A graduation fee is assessed at the time of application, and is payable by the end of the month in which application is made.

5.10.2 The deadlines for completing all requirements for the degree are the final business day in September for Fall graduation, and the final business day in April for Spring graduation. The exact dates for each convocation are set out in the "Deadlines for Convocation" memo.

5.10.3. Students can be considered for awarding of a degree only when all of the following requirements have been satisfied:

- (a) For Doctoral and Master's with thesis candidates, submission of two final copies of the thesis or dissertation. Regulations governing the proper submission are set out in the "Instructions for the Preparation of Master's Theses and Doctoral Dissertations". Only the latest version of these instructions is valid. Students should obtain a copy from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.
- (b) Submission of the Letter of Recommendation for degree from the Department/School to the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. This letter states that all academic requirements have been completed.
- (c) Payment of all outstanding fees. Those who have outstanding accounts will not receive a diploma or be issued any transcripts. Students should especially be aware of the minimum program fee for graduate degrees (see FEES FOR GRADUATE PROGRAMS in the FEES section of the calendar). All students should check their fee status at the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

6.0 COOPERATIVE EDUCATION OPTION

Some departments and schools at the University of Victoria participate in graduate Cooperative Education which integrates periods of full time employment with the academic program. Approval to participate in graduate co-op is at the discretion of the student's department/school, in consultation with the Faculty of Graduate Studies and the Director of Co-operative Education Program. Where approval is granted, procedures must adhere to the regulations set out under the General Regulations on page 43 of the Calendar. For information, please contact the Cooperative Education coordinator or the graduate adviser in the department concerned.

In departments where a formal graduate Cooperative Education program exists, work opportunities are negotiated through the appropriate Cooperative Education coordinator. Where no formal co-op program exists, graduate co-op placements are negotiated on an individual basis

and may be initiated by interested employers, departmental representatives, or graduate students. In this case, students are directed to consult with the Office of the Director, Cooperative Education Program. The work experience must be related to the student's area of study.

Special regulations apply to the M.B.A. program (see entry for Business, page 333).

7.0 GRADUATE PROGRAMS BY SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT

Exceptionally able students who wish to undertake a Master's or Doctoral degree between or outside existing programs at the University of Victoria may propose a program by Special Arrangement. Such programs may be either Interdisciplinary or within a single academic discipline (Departmental). Applications for programs by special arrangements should be submitted at least four months prior to the proposed entry point.

7.1 Interdisciplinary Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

7.1.1 General

Interdisciplinary programs can only be offered by Special Arrangement in a combination of departments that have established graduate degree programs. It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve interdisciplinary programs.

7.1.2 Proposal Approval

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and consists of a completed "Special Arrangement Program for Approval" form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program. The program must be genuinely interdisciplinary and the rationale must indicate the reasons why it is necessary to create an interdisciplinary degree rather than have the student apply to an existing program. It is expected that participating departments in an interdisciplinary degree will be equal partners in the program.

7.1.3 Academic Supervisor

One member of the Supervisory Committee must be designated as the Academic Supervisor. Even though each department is considered an equal partner in the program, the Academic Supervisor's department will normally be considered the student's home department for administrative purposes. (see also 5.7.1 and 5.7.2)

7.1.4 Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the Supervisory Committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. The Supervisory Committee must conform to regulation 5.7.2 (c) and 5.7.2 (e). Any changes to a degree program or Supervisory Committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

7.1.5 Admission

Applicants for interdisciplinary degree programs must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria set out in regulations 1.0, 1.3 and 1.5.

Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the Supervisory Committee before making formal application.

7.1.6 Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as Interdisciplinary (INTD) and any project, comprehensive examinations, thesis, or dissertation will carry the prefix INTD.

7.2 Departmental Graduate Programs by Special Arrangement

7.2.1 General

Under appropriate conditions, it may be possible for departments to offer Master's and Doctoral degrees even though they do not have an established program. Such an offering is called a degree by Special Arrangement. Since these degree programs are created on an individual basis, the Faculty of Graduate Studies requires that applicants and departments satisfy a stringent approval process.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a Master's degree by Special Arrangement, the department must have an active major or honours undergraduate program and have graduated students from that program in each of the last three years.

In order to be considered for approval to offer a Doctoral degree by Special Arrangement, the department must have a regular Master's program and have graduated students from that program during the last three years.

It is the applicant's responsibility to arrange the details of the program. The Faculty and departments are under no obligation to arrange or approve Special Arrangement programs.

The Dean of Graduate Studies may set a quota for the number of Special Arrangement degrees permitted in any department.

7.2.2 Proposal Approval

Before an offer of admission can be made, applicants must have a proposal approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies. This proposal is jointly developed by the applicant and the projected supervisor and consists of a completed "Special Arrangement Program for Approval" form (including signatures of proposed supervisory committee) and a rationale for the program.

7.2.3 Academic Supervisor

A member of the supervisory committee from the sponsoring department must be designated as the Academic Supervisor. (see also 5.7.1 and 5.7.2)

7.2.4 Degree Program and Supervisory Committee

The degree program may be negotiated by the members of the Supervisory Committee, but it must conform to all regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The Supervisory Committee must conform to regulations 5.7.2 (c) and 5.7.2 (e). The Supervisory Committee for a Master's degree by Special Arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular Master's program, and who has supervised successful candidates for graduate degrees. The Supervisory Committee for a Doctoral degree by Special Arrangement must include at least one member from a department with an active, regular Ph.D. program, and both outside members must have successful Ph.D. supervisory experience.

Any changes to a degree program or Supervisory Committee must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies.

7.2.5 Admission

Applicants for degrees by Special Arrangement must follow the admission procedures and meet the entrance criteria set out in regulations 1.0, 1.3 and 1.5.

Potential applicants are strongly encouraged to develop the degree program and assemble the Supervisory Committee before making formal application.

7.2.6 Program and Course Designation

The student's official record will indicate the program as Special Arrangement. The degree program can consist of appropriate courses from within the department as well as regular courses from other departments. Departments with no regular graduate courses are authorized to create the following courses for Special Arrangement degree students only:

Master's Programs

DEPT 580(1.5-3)	Directed Studies*
+DEPT 596(1.5-4.5)	Team Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)
+DEPT 597(0)	Comprehensive Examination
+DEPT 598(1.5-4.5)	Individual Graduating Report/Project (non-thesis option)
+DEPT 599(6-15)	Thesis

Doctoral Programs

DEPT 680(1.5-3)	Directed Studies*
+DEPT 699(30-45)	Dissertation

*may be taken more than once for credit provided course content differs
+grading is INP, COM, N, F

8.0 COURSES BY SPECIAL ARRANGEMENT

Departments without approved graduate programs may be permitted to offer up to 3.0 units of graduate coursework. Proposals for these courses must include approval by the funding academic unit(s) and the discipline Deans before being submitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies Executive for final approval. Proposal forms and detailed instructions are available through the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Students must seek prior approval from their supervisory committee for inclusion of these courses in their graduate programs, although they will be permitted to register in them as "extra" to their program.

G S 500 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS

Topics courses may be offered by academic departments without regular graduate programs through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. This course may be taken more than once provided the topics are different.

G S 501 (1½ or 3) INTERDISCIPLINARY TOPICS

Topics courses may be offered between academic departments through the Faculty of Graduate Studies. At least one of the offering departments must have a regular graduate program. This course may be taken more than once provided the topics are different.

G S 502 (credit to be determined) APPROVED EXCHANGE

University of Victoria students attending courses under approved exchange agreements may register in this course to maintain their UVic registration status. Exchange students attending the University as research rather than coursework students may register for an on-campus section. Permission of the Dean of Graduate Studies required. (Grading: INP, COM, N, F)

9.0 APPEALS

9.1 Appeals related to the admission of new students are heard by the Admissions and Awards Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies on the recommendation of the appropriate academic unit and are not subject to further appeal.

9.2 Appeals by students enrolled in the Faculty of Graduate Studies relating to their academic studies are dealt with according to the *Appeals Procedures: Faculty of Graduate Studies*. Copies of this document are available from the Office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

9.3 Appeals related to fee assessments are heard by the Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee. This committee is comprised of representatives from Graduate Admissions and Records, the Graduate Student's Society, and Accounting Services. Appeals should be directed to the "Graduate Fee Reduction and Appeals Committee, c/o Accounting Services." Supporting documentation should be included with the letter of appeal.

9.4 The appeal procedure of the Faculty of Graduate Studies does not cover matters such as harassment or employment grievances. Such matters must be dealt with through other university policies and agreements. The appeal procedures of the Faculty are relevant in such cases only as a means of addressing any direct academic consequences of above.

10.0 REQUIRED APPROVALS FOR RESEARCH

Students are responsible for assuring that, prior to undertaking thesis or dissertation research, they receive the appropriate review and approvals from the office of Research Administration. Where applicable, research should be approved by the appropriate committee(s): The Human Research Ethics Committee, the Animal Care Committee and the Biosafety Committee.

In order to protect the rights and safety of research participants and researchers, the University requires that all studies with human participants receive ethical approval by the Human Research Ethics Committee. Approval must be obtained prior to undertaking thesis or dissertation research. Violations of this policy will be investigated by the Office of Research Administration and may result in cancellation of a student's registration and/or withdrawal from the University.

11.0 TRANSCRIPT REQUESTS

Official transcripts of record are available through the Records Services; costs are outlined in the fees section of the calendar. Those students wishing verification of completion of degree requirements prior to Senate ratification of the degree, should request a "supporting letter" in addition to the official transcript.

12.0 WORK PERMITS

Department chairs wishing to hire foreign students for teaching or research duties may apply on their behalf to the Dean of Graduate Studies for a work permit to cover a specific period of academic study at the University. Such students must be registered in a degree program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

13.0 CONFLICT OF INTEREST

The University of Victoria's Conflict of Interest policies apply to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Copies of these policies are available in departmental offices.

ANTHROPOLOGY

The Department of Anthropology offers a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. This program usually requires two years to complete, but in exceptional cases, the required time may be shorter.

Admission — In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation, and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the department requires applicants to submit a recent sample of their work (term paper or Honours thesis), and a brief statement outlining the intended program and field of study. Ordinarily a B+ average (6.00 G.P.A.) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program.

The Master of Arts degree in anthropology is a general degree requiring a candidate to have a broad knowledge of the subfields of the discipline. In addition to requirements and procedures specified by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the following general comments apply.

1. Program of Studies

The Department offers two programs of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree: (a) by course work and thesis; and (b) by course work only.

All entering graduate students follow a common program. Approval to select the thesis option is given after completion of two terms of work and is based on satisfactory progress in developing a thesis proposal. Permission to enter the thesis option is granted only if that thesis proposal, approved by the student's supervisory committee, is on file with the department's Graduate Adviser before the next registration subsequent to the initial two terms. It is assumed that students who do not file a proposal will continue in the nonthesis option.

A. Thesis Option:

This program involves at least 9 units of course work and a 6 unit thesis.

CORE COURSES: A student's program will include the following core courses:

- 500 Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 1½ units
- 501 Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology, 1½ units
- 516 Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods, 1½ units
- 540 Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units
- 550 Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units
- 560 (LING 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units.

Core courses contribute 9 units toward the 15 unit minimum requirement for the thesis option.

THESIS: The thesis, carrying 6 units of credit, must meet the stylistic requirements of the department and must be submitted according to a time schedule set by the department. Normally a thesis will entail specialized research on a topical area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

OPTIONAL COURSES: Students may choose additional courses in their program from the departmental listings of graduate courses, and may take a maximum of 6 units of upper level undergraduate courses.

B. Nonthesis Option

This program involves a minimum of 18 units of course work if the student is sufficiently well prepared to complete the program in one calendar year. Most students will require 2 years to complete the program and will be required to take a minimum of 21 units of course work.

CORE COURSES: A student's program will include the following core courses:

- 500 Seminar in Anthropological Theory, 1½ units
- 501 Seminar in Social and Cultural Anthropology, 1½ units

516 Seminar in Anthropological Research Methods, 1½ units
 540 Seminar in Archaeology and Culture History, 1½ units
 550 Seminar in Physical Anthropology, 1½ units
 560 (LING 560), Linguistic Anthropology, 1½ units

ADDITIONAL COURSES: In addition to the core courses, a student's program should include 3 units selected from a, b, c, or d below:

- (a) 510 (1½) Selected Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology
- (b) 530 (1½) Ethnology of a Selected Area
- (c) 542 (1½) Archaeology of a Selected Area
- (d) 552 (1½) Selected Topics in Physical Anthropology

Plus 6 units of electives. (3 additional units of electives are required if the student completes the program in 2 years.) Students may take a maximum of 6 units of upper level undergraduate courses.

ORAL EXAMINATION: At the end of the program there will be a final oral examination based on three papers prepared as part of the requirements for graduate courses. The three papers will be selected to reflect a variety of interests and approaches.

2. Length of Program

Most students require two years to complete the master's degree program, although it may be possible for a student with a satisfactory background to complete the degree in one year. In addition to the graduate courses, students are required to have passed undergraduate courses equivalent to those comprising the Anthropology Major Program as outlined in the Calendar. Students without this equivalent must take the appropriate courses to satisfy the Major requirements before completing their degree.

The programs outlined above indicate minimal requirements. In tailoring the program to individual needs, a student's supervisory committee may specify courses to be taken. To correct deficiencies in the student's undergraduate program, the committee may also increase the number of units required. For example, students who enter without at least an undergraduate major may be advised to spend the first year in upper level undergraduate courses before beginning the core program. Similarly, students who have not had courses in quantitative methods and in anthropological linguistics will be advised to elect Anthropology 316 and 317 and an appropriate course, or courses, in Linguistics.

Prospective students are urged to consult the department for assistance in planning a program of study and for more specific information about course offerings.

Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

William H. Alkire, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Ethnology: cultural ecology, Micronesia and Southeast Asia
N. Ross Crumrine, Ph.D. (Arizona)	Ethnology; symbolic anthropology, mythology, peasants, culture change, Latin America, Southwest North America, Philippines
Leland H. Donald, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Ethnology: social organization, quantitative methods, West Africa, Northwest Coast
Margo L. Matwychuk (CUNY)	Ethnology, anthropology of power, rural societies, development and underdevelopment, elites, feminism, theory, Latin America, Caribbean
David S. Moyer, Ph.D. (Leiden)	Ethnology: social organization, structural anthropology, secular symbolism, Arctic, Indonesia, the Netherlands
Nicolas Roland, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Archaeology: palaeolithic, ancient hominid societies, hunter-gatherers, method and theory, Western Eurasia, Mediterranean, Inner Asia
Eric A. Roth, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Physical Anthropology: demography, pastoralists, Africa
Peter H. Stephenson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Ethnology: medical anthropology, ritual and symbolism, communication theory, applied anthropology, communal societies, Canada, Europe

Margot Wilson-Moore, Ph.D.
(Southern Methodist)

Ethnology: applied anthropology, medical anthropology, feminist theory, South Asia

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

ANTH 500 (1½) SEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGICAL THEORY

ANTH 501 (1½) SEMINAR IN SOCIAL AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

*ANTH 510 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN SOCIAL AND CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 510A Social Organization
- 510B Economic Anthropology
- 510C Political Anthropology
- 510D Anthropology of Religion
- 510E Symbolic Anthropology
- 510F Cultural Ecology
- 510G Cultural Change
- 510H Medical Anthropology

ANTH 516 (1½) SEMINAR IN ANTHROPOLOGICAL RESEARCH METHODS

An advanced consideration of the assumptions which lie behind various approaches to conducting research in anthropology.

*ANTH 530 (1½) ETHNOLOGY OF SELECTED AREAS

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 530A North America
- 530B Circum-Polar Region
- 530C Middle America
- 530D South America
- 530E Oceania
- 530F Northeast Asia
- 530G Southeast Asia
- 530H Sub-Saharan Africa
- 530J Pacific Northwest
- 530K South Asia

ANTH 540 (1½) SEMINAR IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND CULTURE HISTORY

*ANTH 542 (1½) ARCHAEOLOGY OF A SELECTED AREA

ANTH 550 (1½) SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

*ANTH 552 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN PHYSICAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Depending on the student's interests and the availability of an instructor, studies may be selected in one or more of the following:

- 552A Applied Topics in Osteological Methods
- 552B Soft Part Methods in Population Variation
- 552C Anthropometry and Disease
- 552D Primatology

ANTH 560 (LING 560) (1½) LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY

*ANTH 590 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

ANTH 597 (0) ORAL EXAMINATIONS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ANTH 599 (6) THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

*Students must consult the Department before enrolling in this course.

BIOCHEMISTRY AND MICROBIOLOGY

The Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology offers courses leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Biochemistry or Microbiology.

The general regulations governing the granting of advanced degrees as stated in the Calendar on pages 317-326 are applicable.

1. Examinations, oral or written, are mandatory as aids in the planning of individual academic programs.
2. Applicants should arrange to take the G.R.E. (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies with their applications. Students whose native language is not English should submit, in addition to the G.R.E., results of the T.O.E.F.L. (Test of English as a Foreign Language) with their application.
3. All graduate students are required to participate in Biochemistry 580 (seminar) or Microbiology 580 (seminar) throughout the period of registration.
4. All graduate students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.
5. Candidates for graduate degrees are required to complete Biochemistry or Microbiology 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). In addition to the seminar and thesis or dissertation requirements, candidates for the M.Sc. degree are required to complete a minimum of 6 units of graduate work, 4½ units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1½ units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee. Candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from a B.Sc. require a minimum of 9 units of graduate course work, 6 units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 3 units may be any 500-level science courses approved by the student's supervisory committee. Candidates proceeding to a Ph.D. degree from an M.Sc. require a minimum of 3 additional units of graduate course work, 1½ units of which must be Departmental 500-level courses and 1½ units may be any 500-level science course approved by the student's supervisory committee. In addition, all Ph.D. candidates must successfully complete BIOC or MICR 680.

Applications

Requests for information regarding graduate studies in Biochemistry and Microbiology should be sent to the Chair. Application forms are available from the office of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants may be considered for admission at any time. Normally applicants with less than a B+ (6.00 G.P.A.) or equivalent average will not be recommended for admission.

Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

Juan Ausio, Ph.D. (Barcelona)	Biophysical and biochemical studies of DNA-protein interactions involved in chromatin assembly and transcription; biochemical and biophysical characterization of DNA-binding proteins during spermatogenesis and analysis of the regulation and structure of their genes
J. Thomas Buckley, Ph.D. (McGill)	Protein secretion; mechanism of action of a microbial channel-forming toxin, properties of lipolytic enzymes
Edward E. Ishiguro, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Genetic and biochemical studies on the regulation of cell wall synthesis and morphogenesis in <i>Escherichia coli</i> . Basis for antibiotic induced bacteriolysis and penicillin tolerance. Molecular characterization of the starvation stress response in <i>Escherichia coli</i>
William W. Kay, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Bacterial cell surfaces: molecular biology of transport and pathogenesis in <i>Aeromonas</i> and <i>Salmonella</i>

Santosh Misra, Ph.D.
(McMaster)

Francis E. Nano, Ph.D.
(Illinois)

Robert W. Olafson, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Terry W. Pearson, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Paul J. Romaniuk, Ph.D.
(McMaster)

Christopher Upton, Ph.D.
(London)

Plant molecular biology: studies on developmentally regulated and stress-induced gene activity in conifers. Genetic engineering and biotechnology

Molecular analysis of virulence factors of intracellular bacterial pathogens, especially *Chlamydia trachomatis*, *Francisella tularensis* and *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*

Structure function relationships in membrane glycoproteins; structural studies on polypeptides and oligosaccharides relevant to the pathogenesis of parasitic diseases, polypeptide vaccines

Immunochemistry and biochemistry of parasitic diseases; immunology of membrane antigens; immunodiagnosis of disease

Molecular basis of nucleic acid-protein interactions involved in the regulation of gene expression; structure-function relationships in oncogenes

Virology: molecular studies on poxvirus virulence factors; analysis of cytokine antagonists secreted from poxvirus infected cells; characterization of a zinc finger protein associated with poxvirus virulence; cloning and sequencing of variable regions of the ectromelia virus genome

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses that will be offered this year.

BIOCHEMISTRY

BIOC 501 (1½) NUCLEIC ACIDS

An advanced study of the structures and functions of RNA and DNA. Topics will include protein synthesis in prokaryotes and eukaryotes and the supramolecular organization of chromatin, ribosomes and viruses. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 501 and 401)

BIOC 503 (1½) LIPIDS AND MEMBRANES

The molecular properties of the various classes of lipids and glycolipids, as well as their biosynthesis and regulation, will be considered. The supramolecular structure, function and assembly of biological membranes will constitute the major content of the course. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required reading and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403)

BIOC 504 (1½) PROTEINS

Detailed examination of protein structure emphasizing techniques for isolation, characterization, chemical modification and synthesis of proteins and peptides. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and brief seminars by the students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 504 and 404)

BIOC 520 (1½) STRUCTURE OF NUCLEIC ACIDS AND GENE EXPRESSION

An in depth consideration of recent advances in the biology and physico-chemical properties of nucleic acids. The regulation of gene expression in prokaryotes and eukaryotes will be discussed.

BIOC 521 (1½) BIOLOGICAL MEMBRANES

An advanced study of the properties and functions of biological membranes. Areas of emphasis will include membrane syntheses and assembly, complex membrane systems involved in bioenergetics, molecular transport, signal transduction, and protein secretion.

BIOC 522 (1½) PROTEIN STRUCTURE AND FUNCTION

An in depth consideration of recent advances in protein structure-function relationships from both a chemical and physical perspective. The course will consist of formal lectures in addition to required readings and written presentations by students on selected topics. (*Prerequisite:* 404, 504 or equivalent courses)

BIOC 523 (FORB 523) (1½) MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise. (*Prerequisite:* 300) (Credit cannot be obtained for both BIOC/MICR 405 and FORB/BIOC 523)

BIOC 524 (FORB 524) (1½) PLANT MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue. (*Prerequisite:* BIOL 300, 331 A/B, BIOC 300)

BIOC 525 (1½) TOPICS IN BIOCHEMISTRY

Selected topics in biochemistry as presented by members of the faculty.

BIOC 570 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN BIOCHEMISTRY

A wide range of biochemical topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

BIOC 580 (0) SEMINAR

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in biochemistry other than the student's own research will be required. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOC 599 (credit to be determined) M.SC. THESIS: BIOCHEMISTRY

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOC 680 (0) ADVANCED RESEARCH SEMINAR

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in biochemistry and critical discussion of other research seminars. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOC 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION: BIOCHEMISTRY

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MICROBIOLOGY**MICR 501 (1½) MOLECULAR PHYSIOLOGY**

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of microbial cell structure and growth. Emphasis will be given to the coordination of microbial catabolism, bioenergetics and biosynthesis and cell assembly. The course will consist of formal lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 501 and 401)

MICR 502 (1½) VIROLOGY

An advanced consideration of the molecular aspects of viruses. Emphasis will be placed on the animal viruses with respect to: infection process; replication cycle; interactions with the host cell; mechanisms of pathogenicity; vaccines. The course consists of lectures with additional literature reading and brief seminars by students. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 502 and 402)

MICR 503 (1½) IMMUNOLOGY

The generation of antibody diversity; immune effector mechanisms and their regulation; immunological principles as applied to research and medicine. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 503 and 403)

MICR 504 (1½) MOLECULAR PATHOGENICITY

A detailed consideration of recent advances in microbial pathogenesis. The course consists of lectures with oral and written presentations by the students on selected topics. Attendance at seminars given by visiting speakers will be required. Students will be required to write an advanced research paper as part of the course evaluation. (Credit will not be given for both 504 and 404)

MICR 520 (1½) MICROBIAL GENETICS

A consideration of recent advances in selected areas of microbial genetics.

MICR 521 (1½) HOST-PARASITE INTERACTIONS

This course will focus on the molecular and cellular aspects of host-parasite interaction. Bacterial, viral and eukaryotic parasites will be considered. Both parasite and host factors involved in virulence and pathogenesis will be studied with emphasis on host immune responses and the molecular strategies employed by the parasites to evade them.

MICR 525 (1½) TOPICS IN MICROBIOLOGY

Selected topics in microbiology as presented by members of the faculty.

MICR 570 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN MICROBIOLOGY

A wide range of microbiological topics will be available for assignment. Topics will be restricted to an analysis of recent advances. The student's graduate adviser will not normally participate in directed studies taken for more than one unit of credit. May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

MICR 580 (0) SEMINAR

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of a major research topic in microbiology other than the student's own research will be required. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MICR 599 (credit to be determined) M.SC. THESIS: MICROBIOLOGY

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MICR 680 (0) ADVANCED RESEARCH SEMINAR

Attendance and participation are required. Formal presentation of thesis research in microbiology and critical discussion of other research seminars. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MICR 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION: MICROBIOLOGY

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOLOGY

The Department of Biology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in the general areas of Ecological and Evolutionary Biology, Physiology and Cellular and Molecular Biology.

Facilities

Facilities available include herbarium, greenhouses, constant environment rooms, equipment for radioisotope analysis, an electron microscope laboratory equipped with a variable pressure scanning and transmission electron microscopes, a confocal microscope, and closed circulation seawater systems. Ships are available for oceanographic work, including the University's 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND. Marine, terrestrial and limnological environments permit field work throughout the year.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Biology should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Biology. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

Normally, applicants to the Department of Biology who completed their undergraduate degree at a non-Canadian University should take the G.R.E. (Graduate Record Examination) (General and Subject exams) and submit the results to the Graduate Admission and Records Office. Applicants whose native language is not English should, in addition to the G.R.E., write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 295 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms and G.R.E. results. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

All M.Sc. and Ph.D. candidates admitted to the Department of Biology are expected to have or to make up a background knowledge of basic biology at least equivalent to that of a B.Sc. student graduating from this department.

Emphasis in graduate programs is on independent research. An M.Sc. student can expect to take a minimum of 2 years and a Ph.D. student 3 years if entering with a M.Sc. or 4 years if entering with a B.Sc. Students entering with a B.Sc. and intending to take a Ph.D. program will initially be registered in a M.Sc. program. They may be transferred to a Ph.D. program at the end of their first year, on the recommendation of their Supervisory Committee and the Department of Biology and approval by the Dean of Graduate Studies. The M.Sc. program normally requires a minimum of 16 units, with not less than 6 units of graduate courses and BIOL 560. The thesis must be at least 9 units. The Ph.D. program usually requires a minimum of 31 units beyond the M.Sc. or 46 units beyond the B.Sc. At least 6 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560 are normally required. The dissertation must be a minimum of 18 units. Students who completed their M.Sc. in the department of Biology who subsequently enter a Ph.D. program are required to complete only 3 units of graduate course work and BIOL 560. Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of graduate programs.

Applications from students with a first class academic record will be considered for recommendation at any time. Applicants with less than a B+ average or its equivalent in their last two years of work will not normally be recommended for admission by the Department of Biology.

Faculty and Areas of Research

Geraldine A. Allen, Ph.D. (Oregon State)	Systematics and evolution of flowering plants; plant reproductive biology
Bradley R. Anholt, Ph.D. (Brit. Col.)	Population and community ecology
Joseph A. Antos, Ph.D. (Oregon St.)	Plant ecology, clonal growth of forest herbs, dynamics of old-growth forests; plant reproductive biology
Michael J. Ashwood-Smith, Ph.D. (London)	Ultra violet photobiology and mechanisms of mutation induction; low temperature biology

Alan E. Burger, Ph.D.
(Cape T.)

Robert D. Burke, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Francis Y.M. Choy, Ph.D.
(North Dakota)

Johan De Boer, Ph.D.
(Amsterdam)

Allan W. Gibson, Ph.D.
(U. of Vic.)

Barry W. Glickman, Ph.D.
(Leiden)

Patrick T. Gregory, Ph.D.
(Manitoba)

Barbara J. Hawkins, Ph.D.
(Canterbury)

Craig W. Hawryshyn, Ph.D.
(Waterloo)

William E. Hintz, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Louis A. Hobson, Ph.D.
(Washington)

Benjamin F. Koop, Ph.D.
(Wayne State)

Job Kuijt, Ph.D.
(Calif-Berk.)

Wolfgang Kusser, Ph.D.
(Munich)

David B. Levin, Ph.D.
(McGill)

Jack L. Littlepage, Ph.D.
(Stanford)

Nigel J. Livingston, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

George O. Mackie, D.Phil.
(Oxford)

Colleen C. Nelson, Ph.D.
(Australian National University)

Richard Nordin, Ph.D.
(Brit. Col.)

John N. Owens, Ph.D.
(Oregon State)

Louise R. Page, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Dorothy H. Paul, Ph.D.
(Stanford)

Robert G. B. Reid, Ph.D.
(Glasgow)

Behavioral ecology

Developmental biology, Morphogenesis; cellular interactions with extracellular matrix in chick heart development and gastrulation in sea urchins

Molecular biology, genetic control of enzyme activities in human Gaucher disease

Molecular biology

Molecular biology of cancer

Impact of environmental variations on mutations in the human gene

Ecology of reptiles and amphibians

Conifer seedling physiology; mineral nutrition, cold tolerance

Vertebrate neurobiology and behaviour especially of fishes; sensory biology of migration in Pacific Salmonids; visual processing; evolution of colour vision in fishes

Molecular genetics and characterization of pathogenicity determinants of phytopathogenic fungi

Biological oceanography; phytoplankton ecology and physiology

Molecular biology, evolutionary relationships among mammals, mammalian systematics

Botany

Molecular analysis of mutations in cancer genes and toxicology in marine environments

Baculovirus and biological control of insect pests

Oceanography, zoo plankton, biology

Plant biophysics, environmental physiology, conifer water relations

Neurobiology of invertebrates especially coelenterates and tunicates

Cancer research/molecular endocrinology

Limnology/water quality

Reproductive biology of forest trees

Development and neurobiology of marine invertebrates

Comparative and evolutionary neurobiology especially of crustaceans

Molluscan feeding, digestion, symbiosis; evolutionary theory

Thomas E. Reimchen, D.Phil. (Liverpool)	Evolutionary and ecological factors responsible for intraspecific variability of genetic and phenotypic traits in animal populations
Richard A. Ring, Ph.D. (Glasgow)	Physiology and ecology of insects; insect biodiversity in old-growth forests; cold tolerance of Arctic insects
Nancy M. Sherwood, Ph.D. (Berkeley)	Neurobiology of fish reproduction and growth
Verena J. Tunnicliffe, Ph.D. (Yale)	Marine benthic ecology and community structure; evolution
Robert Van Den Driessche, Ph.D. (Wales)	Tree physiology
Johannes P. Van Netten, Ph.D. (U. of Vic.)	Pathology
Patrick von Aderkas, Ph.D. (Manchester)	Conifer tissue culture and embryogenesis
Christopher C. Wood, Ph.D. (U.B.C.)	Population biology of salmon

GRADUATE COURSES

BIOLOGY

Students should consult the Department concerning which courses will be offered in any year. All students are to register for 560 (seminar). Ph.D. candidates are required to present a departmental seminar in the final year of their program.

Admission to any graduate course requires permission of the instructor.

The following courses are offered regularly and are the principal graduate course offerings in the Department of Biology.

BIOL 500 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN THE HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF BIOLOGY

An epistemological introduction to the history of biological ideas, and creative scientific methodology. Brief introductory readings preface weekly evening tutorials in the first term. Evaluation is based upon student oral and written presentations on a wide range of historical and philosophical topics pertaining to biology. F

BIOL 501 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF GENOME ANALYSIS

A series of lectures and seminars providing an overview of the structure and organization of viral, prokaryotic and eukaryotic genomes. Construction of genetic maps, the nature of repetitive DNAs and how various types of DNA sequences can be used for research in diverse disciplines such as biotechnology, medicine, forestry, agriculture, ecology, and evolution. Students will prepare written reports and give oral presentations on selected topics. S

BIOL 509A (1½) NEUROBIOLOGY SEMINAR

One hour/week seminar on topics in current research in neurobiology. Y

BIOL 509B (1½) NEUROBIOLOGY LECTURE

See BIOL 409A

BIOL 509C (1½) NEUROBIOLOGY LABORATORY

See BIOL 409B

BIOL 511 (1½) MARINE SCIENCE SEMINAR

Selected topics in marine biology will be dealt with in depth. (May be repeated more than once) (Offered in the spring term of even numbered years) S

BIOL 518 (1½) ELECTRON MICROSCOPY

An introduction to the principles and basic techniques of electron microscopy emphasizing common preparative methods for transmission and scanning electron microscopy. A final report illustrated by the student's electron photomicrographs is required. (*Prerequisite:* 344 or 417 or equivalent, and permission of the Electron Microscopy Supervisor. Enrollment is restricted to 3 students per term.) FS

BIOL 520 (1½) TECHNIQUES IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

This course is intended to provide participants with an intensive overview of molecular biological techniques with both theoretical background and "hands-on" experience. Techniques such as restriction endonuclease analysis; agarose, polyacrylamide, and pulsed field gel electrophoresis; molecular cloning; Southern blot analysis; mRNA extraction and Northern blot analysis; expression vectors; and polymerase chain reaction will be performed. S

BIOL 522 (1½) SENSORY BIOLOGY

Examination of how sensory systems guide the behaviour of animals. A survey of sensory systems will include: anatomical, electrophysiological and behavioral descriptions of the evolution and functional properties of sensory systems, and integrative processing. Case history examples will elucidate the importance of interactions between sensory processing and behavior. Research papers and seminar presentations will be emphasized. (*Prerequisite:* BIOL 365; BIOL 409A is recommended)

BIOL 525 (1½) ECOLOGICAL AND EVOLUTIONARY PHYSIOLOGY

A series of lectures and seminars examining several subjects of current interest in the ecological and evolutionary physiology of animals and plants. Interdisciplinary approaches to questions of organisms' adaptations and interactions with their environment are to be emphasized. Students will prepare a critical analysis of a subject for presentation orally and in a written report. F(3-0)

BIOL 532 (1½) TOPICS IN ENDOCRINOLOGY

See BIOL 432

BIOL 535 (Formerly 555) (1½) ADVANCED EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY

A lecture and discussion course dealing with the processes of evolution. Topics may vary from year to year, and will include one or more of the following: microevolutionary and macroevolutionary processes, speciation mechanisms, phylogeny reconstruction, molecular evolution, the genetic basis of morphological change. Areas of current controversy will be explored. (*Prerequisites:* 300 and 355 or equivalent) F(3-0)

BIOL 536 (1½) HUMAN MOLECULAR GENETICS

An advanced study of the supramolecular organization, structures and functions of the human genome, and their implications in genetic diseases, including cancer. Topics will include current advances in the human genome project, DNA fingerprinting, animal models of diseases, molecular pathology and gene therapies.

BIOL 544 (1½) MOLECULAR EVOLUTION

An advanced study of the evolution of genomes and macromolecules. Topics include: genome projects, mechanisms, patterns and consequences of molecular change, gene and species evolution, population genetics, polymorphism and disease, prebiotic evolution and the evolution of life. Students will be expected to do considerable outside reading from books and journals. Class will involve lectures, discussion and individual presentations.

BIOL 549 (1-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

(May be taken more than once in any of the following areas under the appropriate faculty member)

549A	Evolution	
549B	Ecology	
549C	Physiology	
549D	Cell Biology	
549E	Molecular Biology	(Pro forma required)

BIOL 550 (1-6) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be taken more than once in any of the following areas under the appropriate faculty member.)

550A	Evolution	
550B	Ecology	
550C	Physiology	
550D	Cell Biology	
550E	Molecular Biology	(Pro forma required)

BIOL 560 (1) GRADUATE SEMINAR

Required of all graduate students every year of their degree program except by Departmental permission. Shall be treated, in its grading, as the thesis or the dissertation and shall be given one unit of credit upon completion. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOL 563 (STAT 563) (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED STATISTICS

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, nonparametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques. Joint with STAT 563.

BIOL 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

BIOL 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

Courses listed below are offered irregularly as lectures or seminars in a specialized area. Students should consult with their supervisor or the Graduate Adviser on the availability of such courses. For some of these courses, students may be asked to complete the requirements for a senior undergraduate course as well as additional assignments.

BIOL 510 (3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ICHTHYOLOGY**BIOL 512 (1½) ADVANCED BENTHOS ECOLOGY****BIOL 513 (1-3) TOPICS IN DEVELOPMENTAL BIOLOGY****BIOL 514 (1½) ADVANCED ZOOPLANKTON ECOLOGY****BIOL 515 (1½) ECOLOGY SEMINAR****BIOL 516 (1½) NEUROETHOLOGY**

See BIOL 414.

BIOL 519 (1½) ADVANCED ELECTRON MICROSCOPY**BIOL 521 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN MARINE AND/OR FRESHWATER ALGAE****BIOL 526 (1½) TOPICS IN BIOLOGICAL ULTRASTRUCTURE**

See BIOL 424

BIOL 527 (1-3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN CELL BIOLOGY**BIOL 530 (1½) PRINCIPLES OF TAXONOMY**

See BIOL 430

BIOL 540 (1½) MOLECULAR EPIDEMIOLOGY

Lectures will cover the principles of epidemiology from a molecular perspective. Students will make oral presentations on a chosen human gene to establish a modern view of human population genetics based upon molecular data. (Offered in second term of odd numbered years) S(3-0)

BIOL 541 (1½) THE MOLECULAR BASIS OF MUTATION

Lectures and student reports on assigned topics will concentrate on the various pathways that create mutation including errors of replication, endogenous DNA damage and environmental assault. The nature of DNA damage and DNA repair will be considered. (Offered in second term of even numbered years. S(3-0)

BIOL 555 (1½) ADVANCED EVOLUTIONARY BIOLOGY**FOREST BIOLOGY****FORB 520 (1½) FOREST GENETICS AND TREE IMPROVEMENT**

Lecture and discussion of current literature and advanced topics in forest genetics and tree improvement. Emphasis on the application of basic genetic principles to forest tree breeding and tree improvement. Topics may include: population genetics, selection and breeding, seed production and seed orchards, progeny testing, vegetative propagation, species hybridization, molecular genetics, and gene conservation. (Prerequisite: BIOL 300)

FORB 523 (BIOC 523) (1½) MOLECULAR BIOTECHNOLOGY

This course is designed to provide an introduction to recent advances in molecular biotechnology. The following topics will be addressed: recombinant DNA technology, genetic engineering; vectors for genetic transformation, direct gene transfer via liposomes, electroporations, microinjection of DNA, specific examples of transgenics, protein engineering; targeting, import and export of chimeric proteins in cells and organelles, monoclonal antibodies, antisense RNA, industrial enzyme production. This course will consist of formal lectures with written and oral presentations by the students on selected topics. Seminars will be presented by visiting speakers, and several faculty members will contribute to the course in their area of expertise. (Prerequisites: BIOL 300, BIOL 331A/B, BIOC 300) (Credit cannot be obtained for both BIOC/MICR 405 and FORB/BIOC 523) S(3-0)

FORB 524 (BIOC 524) (1½) PLANT MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

The following topics will be addressed: organization and expression of plant and chloroplast genomes. Regulation of plant gene expression by light and physiochemical stress, molecular basis of plant hormone action, tissue and organ specific gene expression, molecular genetic approaches to key processes in plants such as nitrogen fixation, photosynthesis, storage protein synthesis, plant viruses and transposable elements, vectors for genetic engineering of plant tissue. (Prerequisites: BIOL 300, BIOC 300, BIOL 331 A/B) NO(3-0)

FORB 532 (1½) REPRODUCTIVE BIOLOGY OF FOREST TREES

The physiology and development of reproductive structures will be covered from the stages of floral initiation to seed maturity. Floral induction, pollination and factors affecting seed, cone and flower development will be discussed. Laboratories will include floral induction, floral development, pollination biology, pollen physiology, embryology, and seed, cone and fruit development. S(2-3)

FORB 543 (1½) CONIFER BIOLOGY

A comprehensive study of conifers emphasizing their origin and evolution and the taxonomy and distribution of native and exotic species. Seed biology, seedling development, bud and shoot development, vascular tissue development and structure and reproductive biology will be covered. Laboratories will involve field trips, developmental and physiological studies. Current literature will be assigned and a term paper required. NO

FORB 546 (1½) CLONAL PROPAGATION OF FOREST TREES

Present and future techniques for clonal propagation of forest trees will be considered as well as the potential and limitations of clonal propagation for reforestation. Techniques for rooting of cuttings, grafting, bud and embryo culture and somatic embryogenesis will be taught. Development of techniques for embryoid culture from single cells and root and shoot development from callus will be discussed. Laboratories will emphasize clonal propagation techniques using conifer and selected hardwood species. F(2-3)

FORB 551 (1½) TREE PHYSIOLOGY

Basic principles of mineral nutrition, water relations, photosynthesis, respiration, and growth regulators as they apply to forest trees; and environmental influence on tree growth, development and reproduction. F(2-3)

FORB 552 (1½) SEEDLING PHYSIOLOGY AND REGENERATION

This course will concern the production of seedlings for reforestation. Nursery practices influencing growth, dormancy induction and cold hardiness; and measures of seedling performance and quality will be discussed. The performance of natural regeneration, and environmental influences on regeneration will be considered. NO(2-3)

FORB 553 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL PHYSIOLOGY OF PLANTS

Interactions between plants, soil and the atmosphere and how these interactions determine plant survival, growth and development. Topics will include heat and mass transfer, plant-water relations, photosynthesis and respiration, plant growth regulators and environmental control of morphogenesis. (Prerequisite: 331A) F(3-0)

FORB 557 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL MEASUREMENTS

Techniques and instruments to measure soil and plant water status and the physical micro-environment in the field, growth chamber, and greenhouse. Topics will include measurement fundamentals, physical fundamentals, temperature, radiation, humidity and water content, wind speed, heat and mass transfer, data loggers, interpretation and analysis of data. NO(3-0)

FORB 558 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL CONTAMINANTS AND FOREST ECOSYSTEMS

Interactions between environmental contaminants and forest ecosystems. The areas will include: (i) atmospheric, soil and water contamination stresses of forests; and (ii) protection against damage and restoration of forest ecosystem health. The subject matter is augmented by case studies, interactive discussions with specialists, and critical reviews of current literature. NO(2-3)

FORB 560 (1½) FOREST BIOLOGY SEMINAR

Student and guest seminars on selected topics in forest biology and forest biotechnology and regeneration. Required of all graduate students in forest biology every year of their degree program (except by Departmental permission) but will not count as part of their minimum graduate course requirement. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

FORB 570 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN FOREST BIOLOGY

May be taken more than once for credit in different topics. Pro forma required.

MARINE SCIENCE**MRNE 500 (1-6) DIRECTED STUDIES****MRNE 501 (3) SPECIAL TOPICS****MRNE 502 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS****BUSINESS****MASTER OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM**

The Faculty of Business offers full-time, part-time and International Executive programs of study leading to the Master of Business Administration degree. Transfer between options requires the approval of the Faculty of Business. The multidisciplinary program is designed to provide practising or potential business professionals and managers with the analytical expertise and practical knowledge to distinguish themselves in the business sector. Students will gain a comprehensive understanding of the functional business disciplines, along with the opportunity to specialize in one of the following areas: Entrepreneurship and Small Business Management, Tourism Management, International Business Management, or General Business Management.

Admission, Full-time and Part-time M.B.A. Program

Admission applications are welcome from any person who has received, or is about to receive, a baccalaureate degree from a recognized Canadian university, or foreign equivalent, with an academic standing acceptable to the Faculty, and the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see Admission to Master's Degrees, section 1.3). The program does not require an extensive background in business or economics. Work experience in any professional or managerial capacity, however, is considered to be an asset. Applicants must also submit a GMAT (Graduate Management Admission Test) score, two letters of reference, a history of work experience, and two typed essays (details will be provided with application material). Applicants are advised that enrollment in this program is limited.

Admission, International Executive M.B.A. Program

In addition to the admission requirements for the full-time and part-time programs, applicants must have a minimum of five years of work experience at the executive or managerial level or equivalent.

Concurrent M.B.A./LL.B. Program

A limited number of students, up to a maximum of five, who are accepted in both the Faculty of Business' M.B.A. program and the Faculty of Law's LL.B. program may take both degrees concurrently with modified requirements for each. The concurrent degrees may be completed in four years instead of the usual five years required to obtain both degrees separately. The Law requirements for the concurrent degree are set out elsewhere in the Calendar.

After completing their first year Law curriculum, students will start the M.B.A. portion of the program which includes the following:

- (i) MBA 500 - August Preparation Module,
- (ii) MBA 501 - Integrative Management Exercises,
- (iii) MBA 502 - Team Skills,
- (iv) All core M.B.A. courses (except for MBA 559 - Applied Corporate Law),
- (v) 2 units of MBA electives,
- (vi) MBA 598 - Research Report, and
- (vii) Internship requirements (if applicable).

Items (i) to (iv) are normally completed in year 2 of the concurrent program while the remaining items are to be completed in years 3 and 4 of the program.

Further information on the program may be obtained from either the Faculty of Business or the Faculty of Law.

PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The University of Victoria's M.B.A. program consists of four modules and an option of one or two Co-op work terms, and is generally completed in 17 months. It is an innovative program which emphasizes a high degree of integration among business functional areas.

The regular degree program consists of 26 units. Individual programs of study may differ, but in no case will the M.B.A. degree be awarded on the basis of fewer than 21 units of study (including the report requirement) accepted for graduate credit at the University of Victoria. At least 2 elective units must be taken within the Faculty of Business.

For applicants wishing to pursue a part-time M.B.A., upon admission to the program, a program of study will be developed to suit the student's particular circumstance. The only constraints to the part-time M.B.A. program are that (i) the students will be required to attend the Preparation Module in the year they are admitted to the program; and (ii) the students will be required to attend the Specialization Module on a full-time basis on campus. The courses from the Foundation and Creative Modules will be taken in the interim. The time frame for the completion of the degree has to meet the Faculty of Graduate Studies maximum limit of 5 years (see Faculty of Graduate Studies, Section 5.2)

International Executive M.B.A. Program Option

The International Executive M.B.A. program is offered overseas, and is not offered in Canada. This option consists of the same total units (26.0) as the full and part-time options. These 26 units consist of 23 units of required courses and 3 units of elective, MBA 574, Social Environment of Business, replaces MBA 570, International Business Environment, MBA 559, Applied Corporate Law, and MBA 557, Business-Government Interactions, as a required course. The Preparation Module is 1 week long in the International Executive option, and the Co-op option is not available.

Co-operative Education Program Option

The M.B.A. program has a program option for co-operative education in which students without relevant work experience will be required to participate. Depending on the background of the student, the co-op work term requirement could be from four to eight months. In the case of the four month co-op, students will complete the co-op work term between the third and fourth modules. For the eight month co-op option, arrangements will be made for the student to complete a second four month work term.

Performance Requirement

See Faculty of Graduate Studies, Section 5.4.

GRADUATE COURSES AND REQUIREMENTS

The content of the M.B.A. program is arranged into four modules to facilitate the integration of the diverse functional business disciplines.

1. Preparation Module
2. Foundation Module
3. Creative Module
4. Specialization Module

Preparation Module

This module contains one course
MBA 500 Preparation Module

Foundation Module

This module contains six required courses.
MBA 553 Organizational Design and Analysis
MBA 515 Applied Managerial Economics
MBA 520 Financial and Managerial Accounting
MBA 530 Managerial Finance
MBA 535 Production/Operations Management
MBA 540 Applied Data Analysis and Forecasting

Creative Module

This module contains seven required courses.
MBA 544 Strategic Information Technology
MBA 550 Business Policy and Strategy I
MBA 510 Marketing Management
MBA 555 Managing Human Resources
MBA 559 Applied Corporate Law (Full and Part-Time Program)
MBA 570 International Business Environment
(Full and Part-Time Program)
MBA 585 Applied Research and Consulting Methods
MBA 574 Social Environment of Business
(Executive M.B.A. Program)

Specialization Module

This module contains two required courses and five units of electives in the full-time and part-time programs. The electives will be available subject to student demand and faculty availability. Completion of the Foundation and Creative Modules is required before taking the following courses (or the permission of the Faculty of Business).

MBA 551 Business Policy and Strategy II (Required)
MBA 557 Business-Government Interactions
(Required, Full and Part-Time Program)
MBA 511 Services Marketing
MBA 531 Taxation for Managers
MBA 532 Investment and Portfolio Management
MBA 545 Management Issues in Information Technology
MBA 554 Managing Organizational Change
MBA 556 Power and Politics in Organizations
MBA 558 Employment and Labour Law
MBA 560 Management Issues in Tourism
MBA 561 International Tourism
MBA 562 Consumer Behaviour in Tourism Management
MBA 563 Services Marketing in Tourism Management
MBA 565 Management of Innovation
MBA 566 Entrepreneurship and New Ventures
MBA 567 Strategic Analysis of Small Business
MBA 568 Foundations of Entrepreneurial Thought
MBA 571 International Financial Strategies
MBA 572 Strategic International Marketing
MBA 573 Managing in a Cross-Cultural Environment
MBA 575 Business Practicum in Malaysia
MBA 588 Study Abroad
MBA 590 Directed Study
MBA 595 Special Topics in Business Administration

The Report Requirement — MBA 598 or MBA 596

This course has a 3 unit value, and is generally started after the Creative Module. The report must be completed by the end of the Specialization Module.

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

David A. Boag, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Marketing, entrepreneurship
Tim Craig, Ph.D. (Washington)	Business policy and strategy, international business

A. Elangovan, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Rebecca Grant, Ph.D.
(Western Ontario)

Thomas Lawrence, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

David McCutcheon, Ph.D.
(Western Ontario)

Will McNally, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Ronald K. Mitchell, CPA, Ph.D.
(Utah)

Sanghoon Nam, Ph.D.
(Oregon)

Ignace Ng, Ph.D.
(Simon Fraser)

Mark Pritchard, Ph.D.
(Oregon)

J. Brock Smith, Ph.D.
(Western Ontario)

F. Ian Stuart, Ph.D.
(Western Ontario)

Stephen S. Tax, Ph.D.
(Arizona State)

Organizational analysis, negotiation and conflict management, entrepreneurship

Management information systems, information privacy, employee monitoring

Business policy and strategy

Production and operations management, technology and innovation management

Corporate finance

Entrepreneurship, expert information processing theory, strategy, business and society

Organizational analysis, human resource management, international business

Human resource management and international business

International tourism and marketing

Marketing, team selling, entrepreneurship and small business management

Production and operations management, total quality management and purchasing management

Marketing, services management, entrepreneurship and small business management

GRADUATE COURSES

Note: The basic prerequisite for courses in the Specialization Module is the completion of the Foundation and the Creative Modules (or the permission of the School). Specialization Module Courses are offered subject to enrollment and the availability of faculty.

MBA 500 (0) PREPARATION MODULE

An intensive seminar-based module designed for skills development. May include topics in several subject areas, such as: Computer and Analytical Review, Managerial Negotiation and Presentation Skills, and Management and the Business Environment. Attendance and participation are required. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

MBA 501 (0) INTEGRATIVE MANAGEMENT EXERCISES

A series of four (full time program), three (part time program), or two (international executive program) project-based exercises of fifty hours each, taking place at regular intervals throughout the Foundation and Creative modules of the M.B.A. program. Exercises will integrate core subject material, usually in the context of examining a particular industry or organization. Reports and/or presentations are requirements of each exercise. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MBA 502 (0) TEAM SKILLS

An ongoing program commencing during the Preparation Module. The basis of the design is developing team skills through hands-on group experiences. Basic team concepts are introduced, and the implementation of these concepts is structured into group assignments. Application involves formal group start-up formulation, group process reviews, third party process consultation, class debriefs, and an individual report by each student on their team skills experience and learning. Attendance and participation are required. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MBA 510 (1½) MARKETING MANAGEMENT

Controllable and uncontrollable marketing variables that managers face in today's business environment. Topics include factors affecting consumer demand and methods of satisfying it, market structure, and product selection, distribution, promotion, pricing and market research. The course structure, exercises, projects and case problems are all designed to develop the students' ability to generate effective marketing strategies in the face of uncertainty.

MBA 511 (1.0) SERVICES MARKETING

This course is designed for those students who are interested in working in service industries and will address the distinct needs and problems of service organizations in the area of marketing. Topics include: the difference between marketing in service versus manufacturing organizations; marketing mix for service organizations; managing both service quality and supply and demand, and the overlap of marketing/operations/human resource systems in service organizations. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 510)

MBA 515 (1½) APPLIED MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

Applies economic principles to the analysis of corporate problems. Topics include product, risk and business opportunity analysis, production costs and profit maximization, the determination of prices and output under different market structures, investment decisions, and economic forecasting.

MBA 520 (1½) FINANCIAL AND MANAGERIAL ACCOUNTING

The external analysis of corporate financial reports, focusing on the reconstruction of financial events from published accounting statements. Topics also include short term financial decisions, and discussion of the nature, analysis and control of costs, product costing, and the use of accounting information in management decisions.

MBA 530 (1½) MANAGERIAL FINANCE

Discussion of the techniques used to maximize the value of the firm, including short and long-range sources of funds, the valuation of financial assets and liabilities, working capital management, capital structure, costs of capital, capital-budgeting decisions, dividend policy, the relationship between risk and return, portfolio theory, the financial evaluation of business opportunities, and a survey of financial securities.

MBA 531 (1) TAXATION FOR MANAGERS

Business organization and expansion, the raising of capital and business acquisitions and divestitures are significantly influenced by alternative tax treatments. The first half of the course concerns the fundamentals of the tax system. The second half develops alternative forms of business organization from a tax perspective and establishes tax planning techniques which maximize cash flow and return on investment. Also reviews of personal financial planning and investment decisions. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 520 and 530)

MBA 532 (1) INVESTMENT AND PORTFOLIO MANAGEMENT

This course focuses on investment theory and its applications to security analysis. Topics covered include market microstructure, market efficiency, market anomalies, valuations of various financial instruments such as stocks, bonds, options, futures and mutual funds, and the use of different instruments for investment, hedging and arbitrage purposes. The application of modern portfolio theory to the management of entire portfolios is examined.

MBA 535 PRODUCTION/OPERATIONS MANAGEMENT (1.0-1.5 units)

An introduction to the basic concepts of model building, and role of models in managerial decision making. Topics include identifying constraints, formalizing trade-offs, providing for uncertainty, conducting sensitivity analysis, as well as developing analytical and decision making skills in an operating environment. In addition topics relevant to service and manufacturing operations, include workflow planning, inventory management, scheduling, quality control, facilities and equipment, and investment planning are included.

MBA 540 APPLIED DATA ANALYSIS AND FORECASTING (1.0-1.5 units)

A survey of the concepts and techniques used in the analysis and interpretation of data for managerial decision making. Experimental design, sampling and statistical testing procedures are discussed. Statistical software is utilized extensively. A heavy emphasis is placed on multiple regression and forecasting.

MBA 544 STRATEGIC INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY (1.0-1.5 units)

A discussion of the capability and effective utilization of management information technology, and the role of this technology as a component

of corporate strategy. Topics include computing hardware, software, telecommunications, databases, the management of information systems, including their development and implementation, the conditions under which information technology can be effectively applied, and how to avoid the more frequent problems associated with the application of this rapidly evolving technology.

MBA 545 (1) MANAGEMENT ISSUES IN INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

Examines several of the major IT issues facing today's managers: Keeping pace with the rapidly emerging new information technologies, including artificial intelligence; managing the acquisition of new information systems in the age of outsourcing; finding an appropriate role for electronic commerce; managing the impact of IT on human resources; and maintaining security in a networked environment. Issues examined vary, based on relevance and student interest.

MBA 550 (1½) BUSINESS POLICY AND STRATEGY I

Introduces the integrative nature of management. It deals with the overall general management of the organization, and the formulation, development and implementation of the strategic direction of the firm. This course intends to develop an appreciation of the role of a general manager from a conceptual as well as an operational standpoint.

MBA 551 (1½) BUSINESS POLICY AND STRATEGY II

Builds on MBA 550, and expands the discussion of strategic management. Through case analysis and examination of the strategic issues of various organizations, this course stresses the inter-relationships among business functional areas, role of top management, organization culture, and ethical and socially responsible behaviour of the firm. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 550)

MBA 553 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

Examines the behaviour of individuals, groups and total organizations from the standpoint of organizational design. Topics covered include: development of management thoughts; organizational structure and design; individual perception, motivation and job satisfaction; group processes; leadership and organizational culture.

MBA 554 (1) MANAGING ORGANIZATIONAL CHANGE

Organizational structure and intra-organizational patterns will be discussed. Interaction between organizations and external environments as a source of change in organizational goals, strategies, structures and performance will be examined. Approaches to achieve and facilitate organizational change will be closely analyzed. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 553)

MBA 555 (1½) MANAGING HUMAN RESOURCES

A review of the literature in the field of personnel administration. Special emphasis will be placed on contemporary practices in the selection, placement and compensation of personnel. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 553)

MBA 556 (1) POWER AND POLITICS IN ORGANIZATIONS

Introduces organizational power and politics by: 1) developing an awareness of the reality and importance of the phenomena; 2) discussing a selection of power tactics at the individual level and strategies at the departmental/group level; and 3) views power and politics as a managerial reality that needs to be taken into account in attempting to manage the processes of organizational change. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 553)

MBA 557 (½) BUSINESS-GOVERNMENT INTERACTIONS

Management of the interaction between business and government is examined by analyzing the decision processes of government and business. Business strategies and their impact on the public sector, as well as the government measures which affect business are analyzed. Current issues and developments are also analyzed.

MBA 558 (1) EMPLOYMENT AND LABOUR LAW

The employment relationship, whether in a unionized or nonunionist environment, is increasingly governed as much by law as by micro- and macroeconomic principles. Includes a discussion of the legal principles that govern the employer-employee relationship in both the unionized and nonunionist sector. Reviews relevant statutes and analyzes judicial decisions. (*Prerequisite:* MBA 559)

MBA 559 (1/2) APPLIED CORPORATE LAW

A focus on contract law, product liability law, the law of sales, intellectual property law, and the legal description of corporations and partnerships. Emphasis is placed on the strategic application of corporate law to the business environment.

MBA 560 (1) MANAGEMENT ISSUES IN TOURISM

This course introduces major management contexts and issues within the tourism industry, examining the process of business decision-making at both the company and destination levels. Topics include discussion of the organizing function, the leading function, and the controlling function, with examples and cases from the tourism industry. The course concludes by examining the environmental forces and social responsibilities facing this industry and how it can remain competitive in a changing world.

MBA 561 (1) INTERNATIONAL TOURISM

This course focuses on the significance and business opportunities of international tourism. It examines the economic, political, legal and cultural factors impacting on management practices in tourism organizations and businesses operating in the international environment. In this context, students will be made aware of the importance of cross-cultural management and organization of tourism operations in the global arena, with specific attention to the Asia-Pacific region.

MBA 562 (1) CONSUMER BEHAVIOUR IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

The nature of today's competitive marketplace has forced management to deliver product benefits, change brand attitudes and influence consumer perceptions. Tourism management plans must be based on the psychological and social forces that are likely to condition travel consumer behaviour — that is, what goes on inside the consumer's head. This course provides an understanding of the travel consumer's needs, perceptions, attitudes, intentions, and behaviour within a strategic and managerial framework.

MBA 563 (1) SERVICES MARKETING IN TOURISM MANAGEMENT

The focal point of this course is the application of marketing concepts and principles to the service industry, with the objective of developing marketing strategies and plans unique to travel and tourism enterprises. The course presents a comprehensive coverage of the services marketing concept along with contemporary topics such as service quality and societal marketing. A variety of travel and tourism cases are used to exemplify "competitive edge" strategies in services marketing.

MBA 565 (1) MANAGEMENT OF INNOVATION

History of innovations, technology forecasting, management of research and development, problems with labour acceptance of innovation.

MBA 566 (1) ENTREPRENEURSHIP AND NEW VENTURES

Covers the entrepreneurial process from conception to birth of a new venture. It concentrates on attributes of entrepreneurs, searching for opportunities, and gathering resources to convert opportunities into business. Students learn how to evaluate entrepreneurs and their plans for new business. Students work in teams to write a business plan for a new venture.

MBA 567 (1) STRATEGIC ANALYSIS OF SMALL BUSINESS

Situational analysis, definition of explicit/implicit goals, objectives, strategies, market and industry position, competitive financial and organizational status, critical areas of operation and technological threats; development of analytical capabilities in unprogrammed situations, applications of theory and the integration of technical and managerial inputs to strategic planning and decision making in line problem areas; development of solutions and their effective communication to corporate decision makers; consulting and advisory roles and methods.

MBA 568 (1) FOUNDATIONS OF ENTREPRENEURIAL THOUGHT

This course is designed to provide a core understanding of key concepts in the field of entrepreneurship. Provides an opportunity to see and judge for oneself the best work done to date in promoting an in-depth understanding of entrepreneurship. Builds bridges from concepts to practical applications of the concepts, developing knowledge which will be highly useful in any setting where entrepreneurial principles can add value.

MBA 570 (1) INTERNATIONAL BUSINESS ENVIRONMENT

An introduction to the international business environment. Topics include managerial techniques and corporate structure in selected foreign countries, problems of adaption to different cultural, political, sociological, legal and economic environments, and an analysis of the key managerial problems encountered by multinational firms.

MBA 571 (1) INTERNATIONAL FINANCIAL STRATEGIES

An examination of international financial markets, and the financial decision making and planning of multinational firms. Topics include exchange rate volatility, determination and forecasting, central bank operations, barriers to international investment, portfolio management, differing tax and regulatory regimes, political risk, and risk management techniques. (*Prerequisite:* 530)

MBA 572 (1) STRATEGIC INTERNATIONAL MARKETING

An examination of the strategic implications of international marketing. Joint emphasis is placed on evaluation and utilizing international market opportunities, and defending against foreign competition at home. Topics include the problems associated with managing diverse markets at great distances, cultural implications in the analysis of consumer motivations, institutional differences, and developing marketing strategies. (*Prerequisite:* 510)

MBA 573 (1) MANAGING IN A CROSS-CULTURAL ENVIRONMENT

Illustrates the effect of culture on managerial style, and the cross-national complications of negotiation and national regulation. Emphasis will be placed on Asian management strategies and issues.

MBA 574 SOCIAL ENVIRONMENT OF BUSINESS**MBA 575 (2) CROSS-CULTURAL MANAGEMENT IN MALAYSIA**

This course examines the cross-cultural issues involved in international management. In addition to 20 hours of classroom instruction in Canada, this course includes a 6-week field study in Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia, where students will be exposed to in-class instruction on the business environment of Malaysia and the ASEAN region, and a practicum in a Malaysian organization.

MBA 585 APPLIED RESEARCH AND CONSULTING METHODS (1.0-1.5 units)

A discussion of research and consulting methods to resolve these problems. Topics include research design and methodology, data collection and analysis, industry analysis, company analysis, issue analysis, implementation and feedback, the consulting process, method and analysis. The course is designed to prepare students for either MBA 596 or 598.

MBA 588 (1-7/2) STUDY ABROAD

Students register in this course while participating in a formal academic exchange with a university outside of Canada.

MBA 590 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDY

(May be taken more than once in different subject areas. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the Director as well as the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registration.) (Pro forma required)

MBA 595 (1-5) SPECIAL TOPICS IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

The course content will reflect the interests of the faculty members and current issues in business and industry. Topics may vary annually. Students may be permitted to take this course more than once for credit, provided that the content is different from that previously taken.

MBA 596 (3) MANAGEMENT CONSULTING REPORT

A group consulting report. Participating students are placed into small teams and under faculty supervision, maintain a consulting/client relationship with a corporate sponsor. The student teams examine a problem of current interest to the sponsor and prepare detailed oral and written recommendations. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MBA 598 (3) RESEARCH REPORT

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a faculty advisor. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

CHEMISTRY

The Department offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. Research areas are broadly concentrated in two areas. One is centred on physical chemistry, reaction dynamics, spectroscopy, and photochemistry — the Reactivity, Dynamics, and Spectroscopy group (RDS). The second is centred on synthetic and structural chemistry with an emphasis on property-directed synthesis — the Property-directed Synthesis group (PDS). The emphasis on two areas of expertise in place of the traditional sub-disciplines (analytical, inorganic, organic, physical) provides a broadly based graduate program in which collaborative interactions between individuals can flourish. Specialist expertise is recognised and developed, together with attitudes and skills essential for multi-discipline research.

The Department is exceptionally well equipped. Major items of instrumentation, serving both teaching and research needs, include:

- two Nonius X-ray diffractometers
- three NMR instruments including Bruker 360MHz, 300MHz and 250MHz systems equipped for multinuclear and variable temperature work
- a Kratos Concept IH mass spectrometer system with EI/CI/FAB sources, GC/MS interface with autosampler and a Finnigan GC-Mass spectrometer with CI/EI sources, data acquisition system and negative ion capability
- a Bruker E200n ESR spectrometer with ENDOR facilities
- an ultra high vacuum surface science apparatus with LEED, AES TDS ESDIAD and workfunction
- electrochemical systems from PAR and Metrohm
- a Baird-Atomic 1.5m stigmatic grating spectrograph and a Jarrell-Ash 3.4m Ebert grating spectrograph
- a J-Y laser Raman spectrometer
- nanosecond laser flash photolysis systems, including diffuse reflectance and singlet oxygen detector; nanosecond (PT1, LS-1) and picosecond (Ar-ion/Ti:sapphire) time-resolved fluorimeter
- a pulsed molecular beam laser vaporization spectrometer
- a molecular beam laser ionization time-of-flight photofragment spectrometer
- a PTI QM-2 spectrofluorometer
- a Perkin-Elmer MPF66 spectrofluorometer
- a Perkin-Elmer DSC7 Differential Scanning Calorimeter
- Perkin-Elmer 141 and Rudolph Auto-Pol III polarimeters
- a full range of UV/Vis, IR, FTIR spectrophotometers; liquid (analytical and preparative) and gas chromatographs
- high pressure hydrogenation apparatus
- a Varian GC/MS Saturn 2000
- a Dionex DX120 Ion Chromatograph

Students admitted to M.Sc. (or Ph.D.) programs in Chemistry who do not have the equivalent of an Honours degree will be required to make up any deficiencies by enrolling for credit in sufficient of the fourth year undergraduate courses CHEM 411, 424, 425, 433, 434, 444 and 447 to give them three units of credit in their major area of specialty, and at least 1½ units of credit in each of two other areas. Such makeup course requirements are additional to those required for the graduate degree.

For those applicants whose native language is not English, a minimum acceptable T.O.E.F.L. score is 575.

Students for graduate degrees are required to complete Chemistry 599 (M.Sc. Thesis) or 699 (Ph.D. Dissertation). They are also required to take 509 (Seminar) throughout their period of registration.

- i) Candidates for M.Sc. degrees will normally be required to complete 3 units of graduate lecture courses and 4.5 units of discussion courses chosen from 670 or 680.
- ii) Candidates for Ph.D. degrees will normally be required to complete 6 units of graduate lecture courses and 6 units of discussion courses chosen from 670 or 680.

Appropriate courses from this or other departments may be substituted with the permission of the Chair.

As an integral part of their program, students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the Department.

Faculty and Major Fields of Research

Walter J. Balfour, Ph.D. (McMaster), D.Sc. (Aberdeen)	Electronic spectroscopy; laser spectroscopy of transition metal systems
David Berg, Ph.D. (Berkeley)	Synthetic organolanthanide chemistry
Comelia Bohne, Ph.D. (São Paulo)	Photochemistry; photophysics, dynamics in organized/supramolecular systems, physical organic chemistry
Thomas W. Dingle, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Theoretical chemistry
Keith R. Dixon, Ph.D. (Strathclyde)	Transition metal and organometallic chemistry, metal clusters; multi-nuclear magnetic resonance
Thomas M. Fyles, Ph.D. (York)	Supramolecular chemistry, bilayer membrane transport systems, industrial membrane processes, environmental information management
Terence E. Gough, Ph.D. (Leicester)	Infrared and visible laser spectrometry of expanding jets and molecular beams; photodynamics of van-der-Waals molecules and clusters
David A. Harrington, Ph.D. (Auckland)	Electrochemistry, surface science, thin film deposition and materials science
Robin G. Hicks, Ph.D. (Guelph)	Molecular materials chemistry; synthesis, structure and magnetic behaviour of new free radicals; electronic and optical properties of oligothiophenes; supramolecular and solid state chemistry
Martin B. Hocking, Ph.D. (Southampton)	Synthetic organic; pulping and bleaching chemistry; environmental monitoring and control; organic polymers
Alexander D. Kirk, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Inorganic photochemistry, photophysics, spectroscopy and energy transfer processes
Alexander McAuley, Ph.D., D.Sc. (Glasgow)	Inorganic kinetics and mechanisms — solvolysis and redox reactions; bioinorganic chemistry; heavy metal toxicity
Reginald H. Mitchell, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Synthesis of novel aromatic hydrocarbons; their environmental effects and their metal complexes as potentially interesting conductors
Gerald A. Poulton, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Natural product chemistry; studies of biologically active molecules, including synthesis, biosynthesis, structure elucidation and activity; synthesis of heterocyclic systems
Charles X.W. Qian, Ph.D. (Southern California)	State-to-state photodissociation and reaction dynamics in gas phase, laser spectroscopy
Stephen R. Stobart, Ph.D. (Nottingham)	Electronic structure and reactivity of binuclear transition metal complexes; organometallic chemistry and catalysis
Peter C. Wan, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Organic photochemistry; reactive intermediates; physical organic chemistry

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department to determine the graduate courses offered in any particular year.

CHEM 509 (1) SEMINAR (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

CHEM 510 (1½ or 3) INSTRUMENTATION

CHEM 525 (1½ or 3) THEORETICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY

CHEM 526 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED INORGANIC CHEMISTRY* (Pro forma required)

CHEM 533 (1½ or 3) ORGANIC SYNTHESIS

CHEM 536 (1½ or 3) ORGANIC PHOTOCHEMISTRY AND PHOTOPHYSICS

CHEM 538 (1½ or 3) SUPRAMOLECULAR CHEMISTRY

CHEM 545 (1½ or 3) REACTION KINETICS AND REACTION RATE THEORY

CHEM 546 (1½ or 3) PHOTOCHEMISTRY AND PHOTOPHYSICS

CHEM 547 (1½ or 3) CHEMICAL APPLICATIONS OF LASERS

CHEM 548 (1½ or 3) MOLECULAR SPECTROSCOPY

CHEM 550 (1½ or 3) CHEMICAL APPLICATIONS OF GROUP THEORY

CHEM 554 (1½ or 3) QUANTUM MECHANICS

CHEM 555 (1½ or 3) STATISTICAL MECHANICS

CHEM 556 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED PHYSICAL CHEMISTRY* (Pro forma required)

CHEM 565 (1½ or 3) THEORY AND APPLICATION OF NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE SPECTROSCOPY

CHEM 566 (1½ or 3) CRYSTALLOGRAPHY AND CHEMISTRY OF THE SOLID STATE

CHEM 590 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES* (Pro forma required)

CHEM 599 (12) M.Sc. THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

CHEM 633 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY* (Pro forma required)

CHEM 634 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PHYSICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY

CHEM 636 (1½ or 3) CHEMISTRY OF HETEROCYCLIC COMPOUNDS

CHEM 638 (1½ or 3) CHEMISTRY OF NATURAL PRODUCTS

CHEM 645 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED ELECTROCHEMISTRY

CHEM 646 (1½ or 3) SURFACE SCIENCE

CHEM 647 (1½ or 3) MATERIALS SCIENCE

CHEM 670 (1½ or 3) PROPERTY-DIRECTED SYNTHESIS DISCUSSION*

CHEM 680 (1½ or 3) REACTIVITY, DYNAMICS AND SPECTROSCOPY DISCUSSION*

CHEM 699 (33) PH.D. DISSERTATION (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

* May be taken more than once for credit.

COMPUTER SCIENCE

Program

The Department of Computer Science offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Arts (M.A.) or Master of Science (M.Sc.) in Computer Science and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in Computer Science. The Department also participates in the Cooperative Education program. Faculty members in the Department are pursuing research in areas that include Software Engineering, Software Systems, Theory of Computing, Programming Languages, Distributed Computing, Logic Programming, VLSI Design and Test, and Numerical Analysis.

The program of study for each student is determined by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student. Normally, each graduate student is required to work as a teaching and/or research assistant as part of their program. The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units which includes course work, a seminar course (C SC 595) and a Master's thesis (C SC 599). In certain circumstances, students may register for a Master's project (C SC 598) instead of a thesis. At least 12 units of the Program must be at the 500 level or higher. The remaining units must be at the 400 level or higher. The Master's thesis must be defended in an oral examination. A student who chooses the project option will also have an oral examination. This examination will cover the project as well as material from three courses chosen by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student.

Individuals interested in the Cooperative Master's degree should contact the Graduate Adviser of the Computer Science Department for details about that program.

Applicants for a Master's Program in the Department should have a major or honours degree in Computer Science (or its equivalent) or a major or honours degree in Mathematics with an emphasis on Computer Science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program, but may be required to complete additional make-up courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00)

in each such make-up course, and an average B+ (6.00) overall in the make-up courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations regarding conditional admittance.

A student must normally have completed a Master's Degree in Computer Science, or the equivalent, before entering the Ph.D. Program. For students entering with a Master's Degree, the Ph.D. program consists of a minimum of six units of course work and a dissertation (C SC 699). For students transferred to the Ph.D. Program with a Bachelor's Degree, a minimum of 12 units of course work and a dissertation are required. A Ph.D. program must include the seminar course (C SC 595) unless the student has already taken an equivalent seminar course. Each student must satisfy the Ph.D. Breadth Requirements as specified in the Department Ph.D. Regulations. Each student must pass the Ph.D. candidacy examination within two years of first registering as a provisional Doctoral student and at least six months before the Ph.D. Dissertation is defended in an oral examination.

Facilities

The Department offers its graduate students a wide range of equipment for study and research. This equipment includes several multi-user machines supporting UNIX, as well as Sun workstations (monochrome and colour), an IBM 3090 mainframe and laser printers. There are also numerous microcomputers of various kinds available for specific research projects. The Sun workstations and other UNIX computers are connected with Ethernet, and can also be accessed from remote terminals.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Computer Science should be addressed to the Graduate Admissions Committee, Department of Computer Science. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records Office.

Faculty and Fields of Research

Ian Barrodale, Ph.D. (Liverpool)	Scientific programming applications; numerical analysis; operations research
Kevin M. Cattell, Ph.D. (Victoria)	VLSI design and test, finite fields, graph minors, combinatorics
Mantis H.M. Cheng, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Logic and functional programming; theories of concurrency, real-time systems
Maurice Danard, Ph.D. (Chicago)	Numerical modelling; meteorology; oceanography
John A. Ellis, Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Theoretical computer science, computational complexity, algorithms
Michael R. Fellows, Ph.D. (Calif.-San Diego)	Computational complexity theory, combinatorial algorithms
David G. Goodenough, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Remote sensing; geographic information systems and scientific visualization; Prolog; expert systems
Daniel M. Hoffman, Ph.D. (N. Carolina, Chapel Hill)	Software engineering
R. Nigel Horspool, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Compiler construction, programming languages, data compression
Bruce Kapron, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Theory of programming languages; logic; computational complexity
Valerie King, Ph.D. (California, Berkeley)	Concrete complexity; randomized algorithms and lower bounds
Michael R. Levy, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Programming languages; abstract data types; logic programming
Eric G. Manning, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Computer networks; distributed computing
D. Michael Miller, Ph.D. (Manitoba)	Fault diagnosis, design for testability, computer aided design for VLSI systems, multiple valued logic
Hans A. Müller, Ph.D. (Rice)	Software engineering; software evolution, software analysis, reverse engineering, programming-in-the-large, software development environments, software maintenance, computer graphics, computational geometry
Jon C. Muzio, Ph.D. (Nottingham)	VLSI design and test, fault tolerant computing, design for testability, built-in self-test, multiple valued systems
Wendy Myrvold, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Graph theory, graph algorithms, network reliability, graph reconstruction
D. Dale Olesky, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Numerical linear algebra, matrix theory
Frank D. K. Roberts, Ph.D. (Liverpool)	Numerical analysis, approximation theory
Dominique Roelants van Baronaigen, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Combinatorial generation; representations of combinatorial objects and data structures
Frank Ruskey, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Combinatorial algorithms
monica m.c. schraefel, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Human computer interaction; user interface design; multimedia; intensional programming and version control; digital signal process; knowledge representation; subjectivity in virtual spaces

Micaela Serra, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Gholamali C. Shoja, D.Phil.
(Sussex)

Maarten van Emden, Ph.D.
(Amsterdam)

William W. Wadge, Ph.D.
(Calif.-Berkeley)

Peter A. Walsh, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Hardware/software co-design, VLSI design and test

Distributed and real time operating systems, computer communications

Constraint processing in engineering computations, operations research, computer graphics; programming methods and languages

Dataflow computation, nonprocedural languages, semantics; data types, symbolic logic

VLSI design; software engineering; hardware/software codesign

GRADUATE COURSES

Students may register for graduate courses only with the approval of the instructor and after consultation with their supervisor. Not all of the following courses will be offered every year. Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the University of Victoria or elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.

C SC 500 (no credit) APPLICATIONS OF COMPUTERS IN RESEARCH

This course provides the introduction to computing that is necessary for some theses projects. It is not open to students registered in a Computer Science degree program.

C SC 505 (1½) COMPUTER GRAPHICS

This course provides students with a solid background in interactive, generative graphics techniques and hands on experience programming a modern high resolution, raster display workstation. The course covers the hardware and software structures of modern workstations, raster algorithms and data structures (Bresenham's line and circle algorithms, polygon clipping, region filling, colour), transformations (two and three dimensional translation, scaling, and rotation as matrix operations), viewing and representation of three dimensional shapes, approximation of curves and shapes, hidden line and hidden surface elimination algorithms.

C SC 520 (1½) ANALYSIS OF ALGORITHMS

General techniques for designing and analysing algorithms; an in depth examination of several problems and algorithms with respect to their time and space requirements; advanced data structures; sorting and searching; graph algorithms; geometric algorithms; backtracking; NP complete problems; approximation algorithms.

C SC 521 (1½) PARALLEL ALGORITHMS AND ARCHITECTURES

The course studies: algorithms for massively parallel, SIMD machines; particular kinds of architectures, for example: grids, butterflies, hypercubes, as well as abstract models, for example: the PRAM; simulations of one architecture by another; how to map problems of unlimited size onto a machine of fixed size; elements of parallel complexity theory that can indicate what kind of problems can benefit from parallelisation.

C SC 522 (1½) GRAPH ALGORITHMS

The course includes a detailed study, from the algorithmic point of view of some tractable and intractable graph problems. Tractable problems covered include: path problems, spanning trees, network flows, matchings, planarity testing.

The theory of NP completeness is reviewed and applied to graph problems which are apparently intractable, e.g. the clique, independent set, vertex cover, Hamiltonian circuit, Travelling Salesman and colouring problems. Approximation and probabilistic solutions to the intractable problems are discussed.

Models of randomized and parallel computation and their associated complexity classes are outlined and examples of these kinds of algorithms for some graph problems are examined.

C SC 523 (1½) RANDOMIZED ALGORITHMS

Basic techniques in design and analysis of randomized algorithms: moments and deviations, Markov chains and random walks, martingales, and algebraic techniques. Other topics include: the probabilistic method, random structures, and complexity. Applications are selected from: parallel algorithm, routing networks, combinatorial optimization, data structure, approximate solutions to intractable problems, cryptography, pattern matching, and computational geometry.

C SC 524 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL COMPLEXITY

The course covers elements of the theory of computational complexity. Topics covered include: the distinction between tractable and intractable problems; definition of computational models and complexity classes; techniques for comparing the complexity of problems; the classes P (deterministic polynomial time); and NP (nondeterministic polynomial time); P and NP completeness; Auxiliary Pushdown Automata; Alternating Turing Machines; the polynomial time hierarchy; the classes Polynomial Space and Logarithm Space; probabilistic complexity classes; models of parallel computation; can all problems in P be effectively parallelized? Randomized parallel computation.

C SC 526 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL GEOMETRY

This introductory course covers algorithms and data structures which are used to solve geometrical problems. Topics include geometric searching, convex polygons and hulls, Voronoi diagrams, plane sweep algorithms, promity, and intersections. Application areas which are discussed include computer graphics, VLSI design and graph theory.

C SC 528 (1½) COMBINATORIAL ALGORITHMS

This course is concerned with the interfaces between combinatorics and Computer Science. Algorithms and data structures that are used to manipulate, generate, and randomly select combinatorial objects are studied. Such objects include sets, permutations, combinations, trees, graphs. Methods for analyzing combinatorial algorithms such as recurrence relations, asymptotics, and amortized complexity are presented.

C SC 530 (1½) ADVANCED COMPILER CONSTRUCTION

This course presents an in depth study of recent developments in the theory and practice of compiler construction. The major topics include: program flow analysis; code optimization; attribute grammars, automatic code generation methods, and incremental compilers.

C SC 532 (1½) LOGIC PROGRAMMING

This course provides a theoretical basis for research in logic programming. Emphasis is placed on the unifying role of logic programming. Thus connections are made with the fixpoint semantics of programming languages in general, with relational database theory, with theory of computation, with formal grammars, and with the semantics of functional programming languages. The core material on logic covers: clauses and Herbrand models; Horn clauses; general interpretations; semantics of equality; lambda calculus and its logical reconstruction.

C SC 534 (1½) DATAFLOW COMPUTATION

This course is concerned with both software and hardware aspects of the dataflow approach to computation. We will examine various machine architectures and the corresponding dataflow languages. Special attention will be given to software engineering issues, and the students will have access to an interpreter for the dataflow language LUCID.

C SC 536 (1½) ADVANCED PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

This course examines the principles underlying modern programming languages. Topics presented include: functional programming, type systems, polymorphism, higher order objects, modularity, and models of concurrency.

C SC 540 (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: I

Numerical Linear algebra. Topics include: Gaussian elimination and its variants; sparse positive definite linear systems; sensitivity of linear systems; condition and stability; orthogonal matrices and least squares; eigenvalues and eigenvectors; the QR algorithm; the singular value decomposition.

C SC 541 (1½) NUMERICAL ANALYSIS: II

A student may take this course more than once for credit, so long as the course content differs. The course consists of a thorough discussion of a topic selected from the following areas:

- 541A Approximation theory
- 541B The numerical solution of differential equations
- 541C Numerical quadrature
- 541D Optimization

C SC 545 (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: I

This course is primarily concerned with linear programming and its applications. Topics discussed include the following: the simplex method, the revised simplex method, computer implementation of linear programming, duality, dual simplex and primal dual algorithms, parametric analysis and postoptimality analysis.

Applications are selected from: the transportation problem, the assignment problem, blending problems, inventory problems, activity analysis, game theory and network analysis.

C SC 546 (1½) OPERATIONS RESEARCH: II

This course provides an introduction to model design using queuing theory and simulation techniques. Topics covered include a brief introduction to queuing theory, basic ideas in simulation, random number generators, sampling, critical event and time slice methods, organization of a simulation study, and basic concepts of simulation programming.

C SC 550 (1½) COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS: I

This course introduces concepts in computer communications and networks. Topics include: layered network architecture, packet switching networks, local area networks, protocol design and verification, network security, and applications in distributed computing. (3-3)

C SC 551 (1½) COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS AND NETWORKS: II

Selected topics in computer communications and networks including: origins of computer networking, connection-based and connectionless communication, the Internet, layers above the transport level, recent developments in communications including the impact of new media and related protocols. The course emphasizes the evolution of communications concepts from first inception to present form and considers future directions for research and development in communications.

C SC 552 (1½) ADVANCED SWITCHING THEORY

This course covers a selection of topics in switching theory and their application to the design of digital systems. The emphasis is on techniques suited to computer aided design (CAD). Topics to be covered are selected from: formal aspects of switching theory; spectral logic; combinational and sequential circuit synthesis; algorithmic state machines; and the software aspects of hardware design such as hardware description languages.

C SC 554 (1½) FAULT TOLERANT COMPUTING

In this course, issues of fault tolerant computing are discussed, ranging from the choice of fault tolerant architectures, to expert systems for the design and test of integrated circuits. Topics include: design and test of defect free integrated circuits, fault modelling, built in self test, data compression, error correcting codes, simulation software/hardware, fault tolerant system design, CAD tools for design for testability.

C SC 556 (1½) VLSI DESIGN ALGORITHMS

This course covers algorithmic aspects of the design and application of VLSI circuits and systems. Topics to be covered are selected from: the fundamental components of CAD tools for VLSI design progressing from simple geometric layout packages through to silicon compilation; languages for the description of VLSI systems; simulation at the circuit, switch, functional and behavioural levels; VLSI architectural issues including systolic arrays. Fundamental design principles of VLSI systems are covered.

C SC 558 (1½) MULTIPLE VALUED LOGIC AND SWITCHING THEORY

This course gives an introduction to the area of multiple valued logic as an alternative to conventional binary logic. Topics will include: representation of multiple valued functions; simplification and minimization techniques; synthesis and design of multiple valued circuits; multiple valued arithmetic units; multiple valued simulation.

C SC 560 (1½) DESIGN AND ANALYSIS OF REAL-TIME SYSTEMS

Fundamental issues in the design of real-time operating systems and application software. Typical topics include: hard real-time scheduling, interrupt driven systems, process communication and synchronization, language requirements for real-time systems, decomposition of real-time requirements into process model, and case studies. A project involving design, implementation and testing of a real-time executive and real-time application software will also be included. (May not be taken by students with credit in 460) (3-3)

C SC 562 (1½) DISTRIBUTED COMPUTING

This course deals with recent developments and advanced research topics in the area of distributed computing. Topics include: distributed operating systems, interprocess communications, remote procedure calls, network transparency, file server, execution location, and failure transparency, fault tolerant distributed systems, process replication, load balancing, task migration and performance issues, interconnection strategies, network configurations, problem decomposition, distributed updating of multiple copies, global object addressing, centralized and decentralized control mechanisms, reliability and the reconnection problem, and finally case studies of some of the more significant distributed systems.

C SC 566 (1½) ADVANCED SOFTWARE ENGINEERING

The goal of Software Engineering is the construction of complex, maintainable software at reasonable cost. This course provides the opportunity to gain software engineering experience in a controlled environment. Methods for software specification and design are emphasized. Additional topics may include design for change, configuration management, and software tools.

C SC 568 (1½) MODULARIZATION, DATA ABSTRACTION, AND REUSABILITY

In this course the realizations of the concepts of modularization, data abstraction, and reusability are explored in imperative (Modula-2 and Ada) and object oriented (Smalltalk-80 and ML) programming languages. In particular, the focus is on the topics of type systems and polymorphism. A study of the influence of those concepts of the design of software development environments (Rigi and Cedar) is given.

C SC 576 (1½) TOPICS IN SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT AND EVOLUTION

(May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs)

C SC 577 (1½) TOPICS IN SOFTWARE MANAGEMENT

(May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs)

C SC 578 (1½) TOPICS IN SOFTWARE APPLICATIONS

(May be taken for credit more than once, provided the course content differs)

C SC 580 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLICATIONS OF COMPUTER SCIENCE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 581 (1½) TOPICS IN ARTIFICIAL INTELLIGENCE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 582 (1½) TOPICS IN THEORETICAL COMPUTER SCIENCE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 583 (1½) TOPICS IN PROGRAMMING LANGUAGES

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 584 (1½) TOPICS IN NUMERICAL ANALYSIS AND OPERATIONS RESEARCH

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 585 (1½) TOPICS IN HARDWARE AND COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 586 (1½) TOPICS IN COMPUTER SYSTEMS AND SOFTWARE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 587 (1½) TOPICS IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 589 (1½) GENERAL TOPICS IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

(May be taken for credit more than once, so long as the course content differs)

C SC 591 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies under the direct supervision of a faculty member. The content and evaluation must be approved by the department. (May be taken more than once, so long as course content differs) (Pro forma required)

C SC 595 (1½) SEMINAR (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

C SC 598 (3) MASTER'S PROJECT (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

C SC 599 (6) MASTER'S THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

C SC 699 (33) PH.D. DISSERTATION (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Program

The School of Earth and Ocean Sciences offers a graduate program leading to the degree of Master of Science (M.Sc.) and to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.) in earth and ocean sciences. Research areas include a strong focus on earth system science with special studies in paleobiology, sedimentology and stratigraphy, marine geology and geophysics, paleoceanography, geochemistry, biogeochemical cycles, mineral deposit modelling, seismology, biological oceanography, physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics, ocean mixing, ocean acoustics, air-sea interaction, and climate change.

Applicants for a graduate degree in earth and ocean science should normally have a major or honours degree in this or a closely related science. A student who does not have such a degree can be admitted to the program but may be required to complete additional makeup courses. In doing so, the student must obtain a grade of at least B (5.00) in each such makeup course, and an average of B+ (6.00) in the makeup courses. Mature students are advised to consult the Faculty regulations

regarding conditional admittance. The spectrum of research in the School is broad and will be attractive to students from many areas of the basic and applied sciences; cross-disciplinary research involving faculty and facilities in other departments is encouraged. As an integral part of their program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships or equivalent duties within the School.

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 15 units, normally with not less than 6 units of graduate course work and a Master's thesis (EOS 599) typically worth 9 units. The Ph.D. program usually requires a minimum of 9 course units beyond the B.Sc. and a Ph.D. dissertation (EOS 699) typically worth 36 units. The program of study for each student is determined by the Supervisory Committee in consultation with the student. The Supervisory Committee may decide that additional course work is required. The program may also include senior undergraduate courses after assessment of the background strengths and deficiencies of the student.

Within two years of registration and at least six months before the final oral examination, a Ph.D. student must submit a written dissertation research proposal, defining the research topic, the goals of the research and the methodology to be used. This thesis proposal will be defended in an oral candidacy exam. The examining committee will question the candidate to determine that the candidate has the appropriate background knowledge and skills to undertake the proposed project, and that the project is likely to lead to results suitable for a Ph.D. dissertation. Both M.Sc. and Ph.D. students will be required to defend their completed thesis in a final oral examination open to the public.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program may be addressed to the Graduate Studies Advisor, School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Applicants whose native language is not English should write the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) and submit the scores to the Faculty of Graduate Studies (see page 295 for Faculty requirements) together with their application forms. Even with passing TOEFL scores, students may be required to take English language courses as well as their other course work.

Facilities

The School offers its graduate students a range of equipment for study and research, and arranges access to some of the equipment in nearby government laboratories. Students have access to the University's main-frame computer and work stations and to the 16.4 metre marine science service vessel JOHN STRICKLAND.

Faculty and Fields of Research

Christopher R. Barnes, C.M., Ph.D. (Ottawa), P.Geo., F.R.S.C., Professor, Director of the School and Director of the Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR)	Paleozoic paleontology, stratigraphy, paleoecology; biological and chemical events in ancient oceans; conodont paleobiology.	David M. Farmer, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor	Physical oceanography; acoustical studies of air/sea interaction and sea ice
J. Vaughn Barrie, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Wales), Adjunct Associate Professor	Marine geology; shelf sedimentation processes; placer deposits	Howard J. Freeland, Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor	Ocean circulation; coastal dynamics and fjord oceanography.
James Bishop, Sc.D. (M.I.T.), Professor	Physical, biological and chemical controls on the cycles of inorganic and organic chemical species in the ocean	Inez Fung, Sc.D. (M.I.T.), Professor	Geophysical fluid dynamics; climate dynamics and large scale numerical modelling; biogeochemical cycles; remote sensing; atmosphere/ocean/biosphere interactions
Peter T. Bobrowsky, M.A., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Associate Professor	Quaternary geology	John C. Fyfe, Ph.D. (McG.), Adjunct Associate Professor	Climate modelling and analysis; coupled modes of atmosphere-ocean variability in the extratropics, middle atmosphere variability, synoptic to low-frequency tropical variability, regional climate modelling
Brian D. Bornhold, M.A., Ph.D. (M.I.T.), Professor (Limited Term), Adjunct Professor	Physical sedimentology, near-shore and coastal geological hazards, paleoceanography, modern sedimentary processes	Christopher J.R. Garrett, Ph.D. (Cambridge), F.R.S., F.R.S.C., Lansdowne Professor	Physical oceanography, geophysical fluid dynamics and ocean mixing processes.
Dante Canil, Ph.D. (Alberta), Assistant Professor	Experimental and igneous petrology; petrogenesis of mantle-derived rocks	Kathryn M. Gillis, Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor	Marine geology; fluid-rock interaction in oceanic hydrothermal systems; formation of the oceanic crust; metamorphic petrology
Eddie C. Carmack, Ph.D. (Wash.), Adjunct Professor	Circulation and mixing in polar seas and influence on biological processes; physical limnology	Richard J. Hebda, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor	Quaternary stratigraphy, vegetation and climate change; Holocene palynology to decode diet, medicine and agriculture of native peoples.
N. Ross Chapman, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Professor DND/NSERC Research Chair	Ocean acoustics, acoustic signal processing, ambient noise, marine seismology, seismic inversion methods.	Roy D. Hyndman, Ph.D. (A.N.U.), F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor (Pacific Geoscience Centre)	Geophysics, marine and land; active continental margin tectonics and structure; geothermal studies; seismotectonics; magnetotellurics; physical properties of rocks.
William R. Crawford, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor	Physical oceanography; tidal prediction, continental shelf oceanography, ocean turbulence in coastal waters	Victor Levson, M.Sc., Ph.D. (Alta.), Adjunct Professor	Till geochemistry and glacial dispersal processes, seismic microzonation, sedimentology of coarse clastics and placer deposits, Quaternary stratigraphy
Kenneth L. Denman, Ph.D. (Brit. Col.), Adjunct Professor	Biological/physical oceanographic interactions; ocean biogeochemical fluxes and climate change	Rolf Ludvigsen, Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Adjunct Professor	Biostratigraphy; evolution and paleontology of Lower Paleozoic trilobites; paleontology of Mesozoic crustaceans.
Stanley E. Dosso, Ph.D. Assistant Professor, DND/NSERC Research Chair	Ocean and arctic acoustics, marine seismology and seismo-acoustics, geophysical inverse theory, acoustic signal analysis.	Rolf G. Lueck, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Adjunct Professor	Physical oceanography; direct measurement of oceanic microstructure, turbulence and mixing processes; instrumentation.
		David L. Mackas, Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Associate Professor (Institute of Ocean Sciences)	Spatial pattern in pelagic ecosystems, zooplankton feeding and swimming behaviour, interaction of physical and biological processes in the ocean, statistical analysis of plankton community pattern.
		Garry C. Rogers, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Adjunct Associate Professor (Pacific Geoscience Centre)	Earthquake seismology and related tectonic processes, earth structure using earthquake generated waves, earthquake hazard.
		George D. Spence, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Associate Professor	Refraction and reflection seismology, marine and land-based; geophysics and tectonics of western Canadian margin and Cordillera.
		Robert W. Stewart, Ph.D. (Cantab.), F.R.S., F.R.S.C., Adjunct Professor	Physical oceanography, ocean circulation, ocean turbulence, air-sea interaction, sea-level change.

David F. Strong, Ph.D. (Edinburgh), F.R.S.C., Professor and President of the University

Verena Tunnicliffe, Ph.D. (Yale), F.R.S.C., Professor

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller, Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Associate Professor

Andrew J. Weaver, Ph.D. (British Columbia), Professor

John T. Weaver, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan), Professor and Dean of Science

Michael Whiticar, Ph.D. (Christian Albrechts), Professor

Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time.

Evolution of marine communities: hydrothermal vents, seamounts and fjords; interaction with physical and geological processes.

Geochemistry; coal geology — tectonic setting, depositional environment, mineralogy, geochemistry, specialized element potential; marine sediments — transform faults, hydrothermal activity.

The role of the oceans in climate change/variability; ocean/climate modelling; paleoclimate; physical oceanography; geophysical fluid dynamics.

Geomagnetism; numerical modelling and inversion of electromagnetic induction in the earth and oceans.

Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases.

GRADUATE COURSES

Graduate students will have the freedom to take courses from departments other than the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences. Courses offered by the departments of Biology, Chemistry, Computer Science, Electrical and Computing Engineering, Geography, Mathematics and Statistics, Mechanical Engineering, and Physics and Astronomy are likely to be particularly relevant. Permission of the Director and Instructor is a prerequisite for all graduate courses offered by the School. Some courses may require specific undergraduate credit for background preparation. Student academic records will be reviewed on an individual basis at the time of admission.

EOS 500 (1½) MARINE ORGANIC GEOCHEMISTRY

This course tracks the fate of marine organic matter from its formation through its transformation and destruction during depositional, diagenetic (remineralization) and catagenic (petroleum generation) processes. The concepts and analytical techniques of water and interstitial fluid chemistry, geochemical biomarkers, stable isotope geochemistry and petroleum source rock geochemistry are examined.

EOS 501 (1½) GEOCHEMISTRY OF CARBONACEOUS DEPOSITS

A lecture and seminar course examining the geochemical characteristics of fossil fuels. Discussion of geological controls on major and trace element and isotopic signatures of coal, oil, carbonaceous shales, and environmental implications of use.

EOS 503 (1½) GLOBAL BIOGEOCHEMICAL CYCLES

This course tracks the fate of organic matter from its formation (primary production) through its transformation and destruction during transport, depositional, and diagenetic remineralization processes. Global carbon, nitrogen, phosphorous, and sulphur cycles are discussed. Emphasis is placed on describing the fluxes of nutrients and other major compounds within soils, and the sedimentary and water columns, and across their interface.

EOS 504 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOCHEMISTRY

This course may repeat with a different content (offered as 504A, 504B, 504C and 504D). Topics will be selected in or will span the fields of solid earth, marine, atmospheric and planetary geochemistry. Examples include ocean biogeochemical processes, applications of geochemical tracers in oceanography and climate, principles of isotope geochemistry, hydrosphere-lithosphere reactions, and mantle-lithosphere exchange processes.

EOS 505 (1½) GENESIS OF MINERAL DEPOSITS

A seminar course dealing with the genetic models for metallic mineral deposits. Emphasis will be placed on those deposits associated with oceanic spreading centres and orogenic belts, with particular examples from the Cordillera and Appalachian-Caledonide belts and analysis of the tectonic, chemical and hydrogeologic controls.

EOS 506 (1½) GLOBAL BIOEVENTS AND THE PALEOBIOLOGICAL RECORD

Analysis of major global bioevents in the Phanerozoic paleobiologic record; causes and consequences of extinction bioevents; patterns of adaptive radiation; changes to the planetary biota in relation to continental drift, ocean chemistry and circulation, climate change, and bolide impacts.

EOS 507 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN PALEOBIOLOGY

Selected topics in paleobiology will be considered in depth. The course may be repeated with different content (offered as EOS 507A, 507B, 507C, 507D).

EOS 508 (1½) MARINE GEOLOGY

A seminar course covering modern processes of marine geology, including depositional processes and diagenesis of marine sediments. The course will examine a range of depositional environments: fjord and coastal, shelf, slope, and oceanic; with consideration of the data obtained from DSDP and ODP drilling.

EOS 510 (1½) PLATE TECTONICS: THE GEOLOGICAL RECORD

An examination of the processes of plate tectonics as revealed by the geological record, including Precambrian evolution of cratons; rifts and passive margins; convergent margins and orogens; plate motions through time.

EOS 511 (1½) PLATE TECTONIC PROCESSES

An overview of plate tectonic regimes with emphasis on physical processes and geophysical aspects related to the evolution of the earth's plate system. The course will be organized primarily as seminars and discussions, supplemented by special lectures by faculty and adjuncts.

EOS 512 (1½) EARTH SYSTEM EVOLUTION

A seminar course that will meet to examine and discuss critically a selection of the most significant research publications of the past six months. The thematic thread will be secular change in regional and global scale terrestrial systems involving the earth, ocean, biota, atmosphere, and solar system. Change on geological time-scales will be emphasized, as revealed by geological, geochemical, geobiological and geophysical evidence. Background information and concepts will be provided by the instructor, but all those taking the course should be prepared to participate actively in discussing the publications. (*Prerequisites* are EOS 410, 460, or their equivalents)

Courses EOS 516A, 516B, 519A, 519B, 520A and 520B are those previously listed by the Department of Physics and Astronomy, and now cross-listed by, or offered by, the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences.

EOS 516A (1½) OCEAN ACOUSTICS I

This course provides an introduction to the ocean as an acoustic medium, sound sources in the ocean, ray theory, normal modes, reflection and refraction processes at ocean boundaries and discusses sound propagation in deep and shallow water. The basic concepts are applied to special topics such as parabolic equation propagation models, sound propagation in bubbly fluids and ambient noise models.

EOS 516B (1½) OCEAN ACOUSTICS II

This course deals with theory and applications of ocean acoustic propagation modelling and acoustic signal processing. Propagation modelling topics to be considered include the normal-mode model including adiabatic and coupled modes and the ray-mode equivalence, and wave-number integration methods. Applications to acoustic interaction with the seabed, such as reflection from elastic media, are considered. Signal processing topics include the sonar equation, plane-wave beamforming techniques, and matched-field processing and inversion.

EOS 519A (1½) (PHYS 519A) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS I

EOS 519B (1½) (PHYS 519B) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS II**EOS 520 (1½) (formerly EOS 520A) GEOPHYSICAL FLUID DYNAMICS**

This course will examine fluid motions in the atmosphere and ocean for which the earth's rotation cannot be ignored. Emphasis will be placed on flow instabilities, and their manifestation in the atmosphere and ocean. Topics will include general criteria for instability, shear instabilities, the Eady and Charney problems, convective instabilities, instabilities of the coupled atmosphere-ocean system, as well as the Lorenz problem.

EOS 521 (1½) THE THEORY OF ELECTROMAGNETIC INDUCTION IN THE EARTH

This course provides an introduction to the basic theory and methods of geoelectromagnetic induction. Topics covered include the basic equation of induction; induction in one-dimensional spherical and flat earth models; response functions; the magnetotelluric and magnetovariational methods; one-dimensional inversion of magnetotelluric data; equations of induction in two dimensions; impedance tensor.

EOS 522 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEO-ELECTROMAGNETIC INDUCTION

This course will develop special areas of geo-electromagnetic induction according to the students' interests. Examples of advanced topics which may be covered are: analytical and numerical modelling of two-dimensional induction phenomena; scaling equations and methods of laboratory modelling; three-dimensional forward modelling on the computer; topics in inversion theory; decomposition of the impedance tensor.

EOS 523 (1½) SEISMOLOGY

Theoretical and practical aspects of seismic wave propagation, earthquake seismology, and processing and interpretation of reflection and refraction data.

EOS 524 (1½) CRUSTAL GEOPHYSICS

Primarily a seminar course focussing on geophysical properties and processes in the continental crust. Detailed consideration will be given to the deep seismic data generated by the LITHOPROBE, COCORP and COCRUST projects.

EOS 525 (1½) RESEARCH FRONTIERS IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCE

This transdisciplinary Earth and Ocean Science course examines, in detail, global topics that are current, significant and which require input and integration across diverse disciplines. The specific topics of the course change annually and the subject is team-taught by several SEOS/UVic faculty members. Themes include: ice cores-ocean circulation-climate; extinctions-radiation-global bioevents; Eemian-Younger Dryasthermohaline circulation; atmospheric evolution-origin of life; mantle dynamics-plate tectonics-isotope records. (Course may be taken more than once for credit)

EOS 526 (1½) INVERSE THEORY IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Inverse theory and its applications in Earth and Ocean Sciences. Topics include non-uniqueness, general linear least-squares, singular-value decomposition, empirical orthogonal functions, regularization, linearization, and global inversion methods such as simulated annealing and genetic algorithms. Applications will be drawn from the research literature, and include topics such as inversion of geo-electromagnetic and seismic data, tomography, matched-field inversion, modal decomposition, and remote sensing.

EOS 530 (1½) WAVES IN THE OCEAN

The physics and mathematical theories of surface gravity waves, internal waves, Rossby waves and other wave motions in the ocean are introduced, with an emphasis on general results that describe the effects on the waves of variable properties of the medium, and the back effects of the waves on the mean flow.

EOS 531 (1½) PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

Physical properties of sea water, equation of state, gravitational stability, large-scale ocean currents, meridional distribution of salinity and temperature, surface heat budgets, water masses, estuary flows.

EOS 532 (1½) DYNAMICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

The circulation of the ocean in response to forcing by wind stress and buoyancy input on a variety of space and time scales is examined. Topics include western intensification (why there is a Gulf Stream), equatorial dynamics and circulation on the continental shelf.

EOS 533 (1½) OCEANIC BOUNDARY LAYERS

The ocean communicates with the atmosphere and solid earth through its boundary layers at the sea surface and ocean floor. The physics of these layers is analyzed with a view to understanding the exchange of momentum, heat and gases. Topics include classical turbulent layer theory and the effects of coherent structures such as Langmuir circulation. The roles of buoyancy flux and sea-floor slope are also examined.

EOS 534 (1½) OCEAN MIXING PROCESSES

The distribution of properties in the ocean and ocean circulation are greatly influenced by small scale processes that cannot be explicitly included in numerical models of the ocean. The physics and parameterization of processes such as breaking internal waves, double diffusion and boundary mixing are analyzed, with discussion of observational techniques as well as theories.

EOS 535 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL TECHNIQUES IN PHYSICAL OCEANOGRAPHY

Advances in our understanding of the ocean stem from precise observations in a frequently remote and hostile environment. Techniques for measuring ocean currents and other oceanic properties on scales from millimetres to megametres are reviewed, including a discussion of remote sensing techniques using satellites or ocean acoustics.

EOS 536 (1½) OBSERVING THE ATMOSPHERE-OCEAN SYSTEM FROM SPACE

Satellite observations of the Earth provide global and repeated coverage that are critical for understanding the atmospheric and oceanographic processes and for interpreting changes. This course covers relevant radiative transfer theory, remote sensing techniques, and algorithms to retrieve properties of the atmosphere and ocean. Emphasis will be placed on parameters relevant to climate and global change, such as sea surface temperatures, cloud properties, total column ozone. The multi-year data will be analyzed for changes on seasonal to interannual time scales. Requirements for sampling frequencies and retrieval accuracies will also be discussed.

EOS 537 (1½) ISOTOPES IN EARTH AND OCEAN SCIENCES

Basic principles controlling isotope distributions, including natural abundances, radiogenic decay, equilibrium and kinetic isotope effects. Applications of these principles in the fields of: 1) Earth history — global processes and chronology; 2) mineralization — diagenesis, catagenesis; 3) hydrogeology and characterization of water and air masses; 4) biogeochemistry and biological fractionation of isotopes. (Prerequisite: EOS 240 or permission of instructor. Note: Credit will not be given for both EOS 430 and EOS 537)

EOS 538 (1½) AQUEOUS GEOCHEMISTRY AND THE ENVIRONMENT

Major aspects of the global water cycle, sources, sinks of chemical elements present in aquatic systems, weathering reactions, solution geochemistry of oxic and anoxic environments in natural aquatic systems (rainwaters, ground waters, rivers, lakes, estuaries and oceans). The computer program, "Hydraql" will be introduced and used for solving problems. Other topics include the application of natural and anthropogenic tracers to geochemical problems with aquatic systems. (Prerequisite: 3rd year Chemistry, or permission of instructor. Credit will not be given to EOS 425 and EOS 538)

EOS 544 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN OCEANOGRAPHY

Selected topics in oceanography will be covered in depth. The course may be repeated with different content (offered as 544A, 544B, 544C, 544D).

EOS 550 (1½) THE OCEAN-ATMOSPHERE SYSTEM

Studies of the earth's climate require an understanding of the intimate links between the ocean and atmosphere. Basic theories of the circulation of each are discussed and the physics of coupled models examined, with emphasis on simple intuition-building mathematical models as well as discussion of large computer models.

EOS 551 (1½) GENERAL CIRCULATION OF THE ATMOSPHERE

Discussions on the general circulation of the atmosphere. Following a historical introduction, various topics to be discussed will be the chaotic and statistical nature of climate; climate definition and theories; mass, angular momentum, moisture and energy budgets; variability; El-Niño/Southern Oscillation (ENSO); modelling the climate system; climate prediction and validation; climate change.

EOS 552 (1½) NUMERICAL METHODS IN ATMOSPHERIC AND OCEANIC MODELLING

Description of numerical models used to investigate the general circulation of the atmosphere and ocean. Specific topics to be discussed include finite differencing techniques; finite difference approximations; computational instability, accuracy and efficiency; Galerkin spectral and finite element techniques; numerical methods based on the primitive equations; special numerical considerations in the parameterization of physical processes.

EOS 553 (1½) CARBON CYCLE DYNAMICS

Studies of climate change require an understanding of the processes that maintain and alter the abundance of carbon dioxide in the atmosphere. Observations and theories about the global carbon cycle will be reviewed. Emphasis will be placed on understanding the processes that exchange carbon dioxide among the atmosphere-ocean-terrestrial system on season to millennial time scales. Techniques and data for developing and evaluating models are outlined, and existing models that attempt to explain the variations are examined to highlight their strengths and limitations.

EOS 554 (formerly EOS 520B) (1½) ATMOSPHERIC DYNAMICS

This course will examine theories explaining the large-scale dynamics of the atmosphere with an emphasis on those describing wave mean-flow interactions. Specific topics will include barotropic and baroclinic Rossby waves; wave propagation; the non-acceleration and Eliassen-Palm theorems.

EOS 560 (1½) TIME SERIES ANALYSIS

Many data sets in the ocean and earth sciences arise from continuous sampling in either space or time. Analysis techniques are based on spectral (Fourier) decomposition, starting with univariate analysis and progressing to concepts such as frequency-domain empirical orthogonal functions. Techniques of statistical prediction are also outlined.

EOS 561 (1½) STATISTICAL THEORY AND METHODS FOR THE ATMOSPHERE

Progress in understanding the physical mechanisms of the atmosphere and ocean and their large scale interaction, and in forecasting these systems, relies heavily upon statistical methods for spatially and temporally dependent data. Optimal interpolation methods are used to estimate the current state of these systems from irregular observing networks. Pattern analysis methods, such as empirical orthogonal function (EOF) analysis, are used to understand the spatial structure of atmospheric and oceanic variations. The acquired knowledge can be tested by making and verifying statistical forecasts and hindcasts of these systems.

EOS 570 (0) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers designed to provide discussion to topics beyond those covered in courses taken for credit. (Grading: COM)

EOS 580 (1 to 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests. (May be taken more than once for credit).

EOS 599 (credit to be determined, but normally 9 units) M.Sc. THESIS

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

EOS 699 (credit to be determined) Ph.D DISSERTATION

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the School. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ECONOMICS

The Department of Economics offers courses of study in applied economics leading to the degree of Master of Arts. The program is designed to provide students with the analytical expertise and practical knowledge to excel in positions in research and analysis in the private and public sectors of the economy. Areas of concentration are available in: Regional Economics, Urban Economics, Methodology of Applied Economics, International Trade, Economic Development, Public Finance, Economic History, Human Resources (including Labour Economics, Health Economics, Education Economics, the Economics of Crime), Natural Resource and Environmental Economics, Econometrics, Applied Mathematics in Economics, Monetary Policy, Industrial Organization and Public Policy, and other areas which may be arranged in consultation with the Department.

Admission

An undergraduate degree in Economics or its equivalent, with at least a B average in the last two years leading to the degree, is required for admission. Applicants must have mastered basic techniques of mathematics and statistics and have demonstrated competence in economic theory and applied areas. Students with insufficient background in economics will normally be required to complete a "qualifying year" prior to admission to the M.A. program. All students normally enroll in Economics 504A and B, Mathematical and Statistical Methods for Economists. (504A and B are offered during Registration Week and during the first week of fall classes.) The Faculty of Graduate Studies and/or the Graduate Advisor may require any student to complete the Graduate Record Exams (G.R.E.), including the aptitude and subject area tests; students whose native language is not English must comply with Faculty of Graduate Studies requirements for competency in English (i.e., TOEFL may be required).

Programs

The Department offers two programs leading to the M.A. degree in Economics: (A) thesis option, and (B) non-thesis option. Both programs require a minimum of 15 units.

A. Thesis Option:

1. Successful completion of the core program (4½ units), consisting of 500, 501, 504A, 504B, 545.
2. Successful completion of an additional 6 units of courses subject to the approval of the student's Supervisory Committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but, with the permission of the Department, may include up to three units of courses numbered at the 400 level as well as graduate courses in other departments. Directed Studies (595) provides the means of pursuing subject areas that are not covered in the listed courses. Students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies. Students interested in the Cooperative Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their program.
3. Successful completion of a formal thesis prospectus.
4. Successful completion of a Master's thesis (599). The thesis is awarded 4½ units.

B. Non-Thesis Option:

Core courses requirement as for Thesis Option.

Successful completion of an additional 7½ units of courses subject to the approval of the student's Supervisory Committee. Courses are normally chosen from the graduate course offerings of the Department, but, with the permission of the Department, may include up to three units of courses numbered at the 400 level as well as graduate courses in other departments. Courses that are not listed can be offered through

Directed Studies (595) courses (students are encouraged to apply to individual instructors for Directed Studies). Students interested in the Cooperative Option (see below) must include ECON 516 in their program.

Successful completion of an Extended Essay (598). This extended essay is awarded three units.

Co-operative Education

The Co-op option provides an opportunity for students to integrate two four-month work terms into their degree programs. On work terms, students gain paid experience in an Economics related setting. Research undertaken during work terms may form the basis for the student's thesis or extended essay. Students who successfully complete two work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the M.A. program will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Students interested in Co-op are advised to contact the Coordinator early in the fall of their first year in the M.A. program. Economics 516, *Cost Benefit Analysis*, must be completed prior to the first work term. The Co-operative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program. Co-op positions are filled by a competitive process involving the submission of applications and participation in interviews. No guarantee of placement can be given; however, the Department has a very successful record of placement.

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Kenneth L. Avio, Ph.D. (Purdue)	Economics of crime, law and economics, Microeconomics
Robert L. Bish, Ph.D. (Indiana)	Public choice theory, subnational government organization, coastal resources management
James Cutt, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Public finance, human resources policy, economic development and planning
A.R. Dobell, Ph.D. (M.I.T.)	Formation and evaluation of public policy, policy analysis
Merwan Engineer, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Monetary and macroeconomic theory
Donald G. Ferguson, Ph.D. (Toronto)	International trade, mathematical economics
David E. Giles, Ph.D. (Canterbury)	Applied and theoretical econometrics
Judith A. Giles, Ph.D. (Canterbury)	Econometric theory, applied time series analysis
Ralph W. Huenemann, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Chinese economy; project evaluation
J. Colin H. Jones, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Industrial organization, microeconomic theory
Peter W. Kennedy, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Microeconomic theory, industrial organization, environmental economics
Ian P. King, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Macroeconomics, public finance, labour economics
Carl A. Mosk, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Japanese economic development, population economics
Nilanjana Roy, Ph.D. (California, Riverside)	Econometrics, development economics
Malcolm Rutherford, Ph.D. (Durham)	History of economic thought, methodology, institutional economics
Joseph Schaafsma, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Public finance, health economics
David Scoones, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Microeconomic theory, applied microeconomics, microeconomic policy
John A. Schofield, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Regional economics, cost/benefit analysis

Kenneth G. Stewart, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Econometrics, monetary theory
Arthur Sweetman, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Labour economics, econometrics
Gerald R. Walter, Ph.D. (California)	Urban economics, natural resources, regional economics
Linda A. Welling, Ph.D. (Western)	Industrial organization, microeconomic theory, intergovernmental tax competition
Anming Zhang, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Industrial organization, airline economics

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in a particular year.

ECON 500 (1½) MICROECONOMICS

Analysis of methods used to derive testable hypotheses concerning the behaviour of consumers, firms, and markets. Discussion of theoretical foundations of concepts widely used in applied economics (e.g., consumer surplus analysis, the behaviour of firms under regulatory constraint, production economics). Readings in selected areas of the applications of microeconomic theory. (*Corequisite*: 504 or equivalent)

ECON 501 (1½) MACROECONOMICS

Review of static Keynesian and classical models in both closed and open economies. Review of dynamic optimization techniques. Consumption and investment decisions over time. Dynamic general equilibrium models. Monetary models, multiple equilibria, bubbles and stability. Long-run growth. Government policy.

ECON 502 (1½) HISTORY AND METHOD OF ECONOMICS

Seminar in selected issues in the history and methodology of economics. Topics may range over the work of particular authors or schools, the problems of theory selection, and the philosophy of science as applied to economics.

ECON 504A (formerly half of 504) (0) MATHEMATICAL METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

A survey of the mathematical methods most frequently used in economics. The topics covered include: the calculus of functions of several variables, the properties of homogeneous functions, the implicit function theorem, matrices, systems of equations, constrained and unconstrained optimization, the envelope theorem, the general method of comparative statics. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

ECON 504B (formerly half of 504) (0) STATISTICAL METHODS FOR ECONOMISTS

A survey of the statistical techniques most frequently used in economics. Topics covered include probability theory, sampling theory, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, regression and correlation. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

ECON 505A (formerly half of 505) (1½) THE THEORY OF INTERNATIONAL TRADE

A study of international production and exchange. The topics covered include: the nature and source of the gains from trade; the determinants of international production and comparative advantage; international factor mobility and transnational production; the implications of market imperfections; trade and growth. Particular attention is given to the generality of theoretical propositions and their empirical applications. (*Prerequisite*: 500 or 405A or equivalent)

ECON 505B (formerly half of 505) (1½) THEORY OF TRADE POLICY

An examination of selected contributions to the theory of tariffs and other trade restrictions, and an analysis of trade policy for the developed and developing countries. (*Prerequisite*: 500 or 405A or equivalent)

ECON 506 (1½) MONETARY THEORY AND POLICY

The examination of selected contributions to contemporary monetary theory and policy, and their relationship to macroeconomics. Topics may include the introduction of monetary elements into macroeconomic models, with emphasis on wealth effects and budget constraints; the theory of the demand and supply of money; interest rate and monetary policy; an introduction to rational expectations and New Classical macroeconomic theory.

ECON 510 (1½) INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION AND PUBLIC POLICY

Seminar in the structure and performance of industrial markets with special emphasis on the problems of maintaining effective competition in Canada.

ECON 512 (1½) URBAN ECONOMICS

Theory and policy of the urban economy. Topics include the macroeconomics of urban growth, stagnation and decline; the neoclassical theory of the urban economy; the economics of housing, land use, intraurban location and urban environmental quality.

ECON 513 (1½) REGIONAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

Selected analytical approaches to regional economic development. Topics include theories of location and growth, techniques of analysis and assessment of policy alternatives.

ECON 515 (1½) LABOUR ECONOMICS

Seminar in labour economics and collective bargaining, including wage and employment theory, collective bargaining systems, theory of labour movement, and public policy in collective bargaining.

ECON 516 (1½) COST BENEFIT ANALYSIS

Theoretical issues in project and program analysis. Selected applications in such areas as human resource economics, natural resource and recreation economics, economic development, subnational planning.

ECON 517 (1½) THE ECONOMICS OF CANADIAN HEALTH CARE

Analysis of the structure, function and performance of the medical market with emphasis on physician and hospital services.

ECON 518 (1½) ECONOMIC ANALYSIS OF LAW AND CRIME

Intensive investigation of efficiency aspects of accident, property, contract and criminal law; theoretical and empirical analysis of criminal behaviour and of the criminal justice system.

ECON 520 (1½) ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

An advanced course in economic development, especially in the context of less developed countries. Topics include a survey of the relevant theoretical literature; important economic issues specific to less developed countries; some case studies; and policy analysis.

ECON 521 (1½) ECONOMIC HISTORY

Seminar in selected topics in economic history including the approach and contributions of "the new economic history", theories of long-run economic growth, history and analysis of long-run economic growth in selected countries, and new work in the literature.

ECON 522 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS ON THE JAPANESE ECONOMY

This course will cover advanced topics in economics relevant to the economic development and contemporary functioning of the Japanese economy. The themes are theories of the Japanese firm, trade, industrial organization, human resources and education, government policy, technological progress and research and development.

ECON 525 (1½) PUBLIC FINANCE AND FISCAL POLICY

Seminar in selected topics in fiscal policy and public finance including the incidence and effects of taxation, government expenditure programs and public debt operations.

ECON 527 (1½) MANAGERIAL ECONOMICS

The application of economic principles and methodologies to the decision making process within the organization under conditions of certainty and uncertainty. Topics include pricing decisions, product strategy, capital budgeting.

ECON 529 (1½) ECONOMICS OF FINANCE

The basic theory of finance under uncertainty. Topics include expected utility maximization, state preference theory, analysis of capital asset pricing, and option pricing.

ECON 530 (1½) ECONOMICS OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Seminar in the economics of natural resources including a survey of relevant theoretical literature and selected topics covering problems of resource industries.

ECON 531 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL ECONOMICS

Seminar in selected issues in environmental economics. Topics to be covered may include problems of externalities, liability rules, various models of the interaction between economic and environmental processes, measurement of consumers' surplus in the case of environmental goods and the debate concerning the limits to growth.

ECON 540A (1½) GAME THEORY IN ECONOMICS

Game theory, including dynamic games. Applications to the study of strategic interaction between economic agents. Topics include standard oligopoly models, entry deterrence and predation, R and D rivalry.

ECON 540B (1½) GENERAL EQUILIBRIUM AND WELFARE ECONOMICS

Selected topics in general equilibrium theory and welfare economics.

ECON 540C (1½) INFORMATION AND INCENTIVES

Theory and applications of the principal agent model to moral hazard, adverse selection and signalling problems.

ECON 540D (1½) BUSINESS CYCLES AND ECONOMIC GROWTH

Real and monetary models of the business cycle, models of growth and technological change.

ECON 545 (1½) ECONOMETRICS

Estimation and hypothesis testing in the classical linear regression model. Linear restrictions; dummy variables; multicollinearity; specification error. Extensions of the classical model to handle heteroskedasticity, serial correlation and simultaneity.

ECON 546 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ECONOMETRICS

Selected topics in econometrics. Topics may include: maximum likelihood estimation and testing; intrinsically nonlinear models; univariate time series analysis.

ECON 553 (1½) COMPUTER AIDED MODELLING IN ECONOMICS

Numerical methods and their application to computational economic models. Topics include methods for solving: systems of linear and nonlinear equations; systems of ordinary differential equations; boundary value problems. Application to computing equilibria in static and dynamic general equilibrium models.

ECON 555 (1½) METHODS OF APPLIED ECONOMICS

An intensive investigation of certain empirical methods widely used in applied economics. Topics will be chosen from the areas of forecasting, simulation, linear and nonlinear programming, input output analysis, data access, survey techniques and other applied methods.

ECON 595 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN ECONOMICS

Individual titles will be assigned to each lettered section (A-Z). N.B.: Pro forma required.

ECON 598 (3) EXTENDED ESSAY (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ECON 599 (4½) THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

EDUCATION

MASTER OF ARTS

The Faculty of Education offers programs leading to the Master of Arts degree in the following areas:

- Curriculum Studies
- Educational Psychology:
 - Learning and Development
 - Measurement, Evaluation & Computer Applications in Education
 - Counselling Psychology
 - Special Education
- Educational Administration
- Curriculum and Instruction:
 - English Language Arts
 - Mathematics
 - Music
 - Physical Education
 - Science
 - Social Studies
 - Sport and Exercise Studies

These programs require at least 18 units of course work, including thesis, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 or 400 level. A research based thesis must be written and successfully defended in an oral examination.

In addition to the usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, individual departments may require relevant professional experience.

MASTER OF EDUCATION

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the degree of Master of Education in the following areas:

- Art Education
- Coaching Studies
- Counselling
- Curriculum Studies
- Educational Administration
- Educational Psychology
- English Language Arts
- Mathematics
- Music
- Physical Education
- Science
- Social Studies
- Special Education

The general regulations for this degree are as follows:

- (i) The Master of Education degree will require at least 18 units of course work, of which no more than six units may be at the 300 and 400 level. A comprehensive final examination (written and/or oral) will be required. A Project in research and/or curriculum development may be required as determined by the Faculty of Education.
- (ii) The M.Ed. in Coaching Studies requires the completion of two cooperative education work terms. See page 43.
- (iii) The usual admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies should be met and, in addition, applicants must have had at least two years of successful relevant professional experience. However, applicants who do not meet the normal admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies may be granted conditional admission to the M.Ed. program, provided the applicant:
 - (a) holds a recognized bachelor's degree
 - (b) has successful relevant professional experience for a minimum of five years as attested to by at least two supervisors of the applicant's work
 - (c) is recommended for admission by the Faculty of Education and approved by the Admissions Committee of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Formal admission to the M.Ed. program for conditionally admitted students will be granted to those who achieve a B (5.00 G.P.A.) average, with no grade less than a B- (4.00 G.P.A.) on the first nine units of work in the program.

MASTER OF SCIENCE

The School of Physical Education offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Science in Sport and Exercise Studies. This program requires at least 18 units of course work of which no more than six units may be at the 300 or 400 level. At least three of the elective units must be science based. A research based thesis must be written and must be successfully defended in an oral examination. A more detailed description of all Master's degree programs may be obtained from the general office, School of Physical Education.

MASTER OF ARTS IN LEISURE SERVICE ADMINISTRATION

The School of Physical Education offers a program leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Leisure Service Administration providing students with a course of studies with a focus on the administration and management of recreation and leisure service organizations. A major project and comprehensive examination are also required.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Faculty also offers programs leading to the Ph.D. degree in Educational Psychology and Language Arts.

ADMISSION DEADLINES

The Faculty of Education will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

January 6:

For applicants seeking priority consideration for counselling Master's degree programs.

February 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships. (In the event of enrollment limitations, preference will be given to applicants meeting this deadline.)

February 28:

For applicants seeking admission to the following Summer Studies.

March 15:

For applicants seeking admission for September in programs in Educational Psychology other than Counselling. (M.A., M.Ed. & Ph.D.)

April 30:

For applicants seeking admission in September to the following Winter Session.

October 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January of the current Winter Session. (Not all departments admit students in January.)

Faculty and Areas of Research

- | | |
|---|--|
| Sheilah M. Allen, Ph.D.
(British Columbia) | Secondary reading, English education, teacher training |
| John O. Anderson, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Educational measurement and evaluation. |
| Robert J. Anthony, Ph.D.
(Toronto) | Developmental language arts; cross cultural education; applied linguistics |
| Mary-Wynne Ashford,
M.D., Ph.D.
(University of Calgary,
Simon Fraser University) | Adolescent violence prevention; global education; values education; student directed learning; disarmament and prevention of war |
| Daniel G. Bachor, Ph.D.
(Toronto) | Children with learning problems, instruction for exceptional children |
| Laurie Rae Baxter, Ph.D.
(Ohio State) | Media and popular culture; arts and cultural policy; curriculum studies |
| Frederick I. Bell, Ed.D.
(North Carolina-Greensboro) | Teaching effectiveness in physical education, motor skill development |

- Robert D. Bell, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Donald L. Bergland, Ed.D.
(British Columbia)
- Kathie M. Black, Ph.D.
(Mexico State)
- Wanda A. R. Boyer, Ph.D.
(Southern Mississippi)
- I.K. Burbank, Ed.D.
(Utah State)
- Gerald A. Carr, Ph.D.
(Stellenbosch)
- Robert C. Dalton, Ph.D.
(Ohio State)
- David deRosenroll, Ph.D.
(Victoria)
- Laurence E. Devlin, Ph.D.
(Chicago)
- David Docherty, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Lily Li-Chu Dyson, Ph.D.
(Washington)
- Pierce Farragher, Ph.D.
(Pennsylvania State)
- Thomas G. Fleming, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Robert H. Fowler, Ph.D.
(Duke)
- M. Honoré France, Ed.D.
(Massachusetts)
- Leslee G. Francis-Pelton, Ph.D.
(Brigham Young)
- Catherine A. Gaul, Ph.D.
(Victoria)
- Teaching effectiveness in physical education, athletic injuries, physical aspects of aging, and theory/practice of fitness for the post-50 population
- Aesthetics; social and cultural foundations; creativity in studio productions; video and multimedia production
- Secondary and elementary science curriculum and methodology, computer applications in education, school change
- Early childhood education, motivation, professional studies, and family development
- Methodology in teaching Mathematics, curriculum development in elementary mathematics, measurement of math attitudes
- Historical and comparative physical education with an emphasis on sport-political issues; biomechanics; sport sociology
- Middle childhood art, spontaneous drawing and multicultural art education
- Peer helping, mentoring, "at-risk" individuals, counsellor education
- Adult education, adult learning, program design and delivery, non-traditional study, organizational theory
- Pediatric exercise physiology, response to training (strength, aerobic, anaerobic), body size and performance (dimensionality), *bona fide* occupational fitness testing
- Family and sibling development in the context of a child's special needs; child development; integration of children with special needs
- Elementary and secondary science methodologies, computer application in science education
- Social thought and education, historical study in administration.
- Social studies education (secondary), curriculum development and implementation
- Confluent education, cross-cultural issues, transpersonal psychology, ecopsychology, Eastern forms of healing, technology and education, group dynamics, values clarification
- Secondary mathematics methodologies, measurement and evaluation, computer applications in mathematics education
- Pediatric exercise physiology; training of children and youth, physical and physiological characteristics of children, women and exercise, health benefits of exercise
- Sandra L. Gibbons, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Betty Anne Hanley, Ph.D.
(Minnesota)
- W. John Harker, Ed.D.
(British Columbia)
- Carol E. Harris, Ed.D.
(Toronto)
- C. Brian Harvey, Ph.D.
(Ohio State)
- Geoffrey G. Hett, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Jennifer L. Hill, Ed.D.
(Northern Colorado)
- Dawn C. Howard-Rose, Ph.D.
(Simon Fraser)
- Bruce L. Howe, Ph.D.
(Oregon)
- Terry D. Johnson, Ed.D.
(British Columbia)
- Gerald N. King, Ed.D.
(Brigham Young)
- Donald W. Knowles, Ph.D.
(Alberta)
- Werner W. Liedtke, Ph.D.
(Alberta)
- E. Anne Marshall, Ph.D.
(Toronto)
- Yvonne M. Martin-Newcombe, Ph.D. (McGill)
- Margie I. Mayfield, Ph.D.
(Minnesota)
- Ian McDougall, M.Mus.
(British Columbia)
- Carole S. Miller, M.A.
(Pittsburgh)
- Walter Muir, Ph.D.
(Alberta)
- Peter J. Murphy, Ph.D.
(Alberta)
- Moral development through sport/physical education, gender equity in physical education, affective domain in physical education, teaching effectiveness
- Foundations in music education, elementary music methods, choral music, Q methodology.
- Discourse processing from an educational perspective; contemporary literary theory and its implications for teaching English literature at the secondary and post-secondary levels; the semiotic study of educational events.
- Women in leadership; organizational theory, technological rationality and the arts
- Adolescent development, cross-cultural psychology
- Teacher education, behavioural counselling, special education
- Special education, integration of exceptional children, children with visual impairments, post secondary education and students with disabilities
- Cognition and instruction; learning strategies; motivation; adolescent psychology
- Motives for participation in sport/exercise, mental techniques for sport performance, stress control in sport, effective coaching
- Children's literature, psycholinguistic approaches to reading instruction, reading comprehension
- Secondary instrumental/choral music education methodology, curriculum and instruction; conducting; qualitative research
- Developmental psychology, children's imaginative abilities, children's responses to life crises, gifted children
- Elementary mathematics, early childhood education
- Counsellor skill development, career and life planning, school counselling, gender issues
- Educational administration: administrative theory, organization theory, school law
- Early childhood education, early literacy and parent involvement
- Jazz studies in education
- Elementary and Secondary Drama/Theatre in Education, arts integration, curriculum development
- Educational measurement, evaluation, computer applications
- Organizational change and development, organizational theory, educational leadership, comparative and international education

- | | | | |
|--|---|--|--|
| Douglas R. Nichols, Ph.D.
(Oregon) | Outdoor recreation and leisure for special populations, recreation administration, environmental interpretation | S. Joan Wharf Higgins, Ph.D.
(British Columbia) | Community-based leisure; health and fitness interventions for the enhancement of quality of life; exercise epidemiology; health promotion policy and practice; qualitative research design and methodology |
| Antoinette A. Oberg, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Curriculum theory, critical reflection on practice, interpretive inquiry, especially phenomenology and hermeneutics | Larry D. Yore, Ph.D.
(Minnesota) | Science education, reading in science, attribute-treatment interactions |
| Lloyd O. Ollila, Ph.D.
(Minnesota) | Early learning, developmental and remedial reading | William M. Zuk, Ph.D.
(Oregon) | Cross cultural, early childhood and art education |
| Geoffrey D. Potter, Ph.D.
(Sheffield) | Educational technology | | |
| Alison Preece, Ph.D.
(Victoria) | Language development; language play; early literacy; early childhood education | | |
| Ted J. Riecken, Ed.D.
(British Columbia) | Youth violence and violence prevention programs; school culture and the ethnology of schooling; applications of information technologies to education | | |
| Margaret Robertson, Ph.D.
(Sask.) | Writing development, language in education, teacher education, educational change | | |
| Mary D. Sakari, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Elementary language arts, diagnostic reading, affective education in language arts, literacy materials | | |
| Gloria J. Snively, Ed.D.
(British Columbia) | Science education, environment education, marine education, curriculum development | | |
| Vernon J. Storey, Ed.D.
(British Columbia) | Leadership development, politics of education, organizational change | | |
| Paul F. Thomas, Ph.D.
(Toronto) | Critical geopedagogy and analysis of propaganda; geopolitics and geocultural literacy; international development education; adult education; depth-psychology, parapsychology and the cartography of inner space | | |
| H. David Turkington, Ed.D.
(Washington State) | Curriculum development in physical education, teaching effectiveness in physical education, sport administration | | |
| Max R. Uhlemann, Ph.D.
(Colorado State) | Individual and group counselling, interpersonal skills training, education and research in stress management, ethics in counselling practice | | |
| Geraldine H. Van Gyn, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Skill acquisition and practice characteristics, imagery and learning/performance, cognitive factors in skilled behaviour | | |
| James H. Vance, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Mathematics education | | |
| W. John C. Walsh, Ph.D.
(Simon Fraser) | Instructional psychology, assessment of student cognition, cognition and motivation; quantitative methods, psychometrics, multivariate techniques; school psychology, assessment of children with learning problems | | |
| Howard A. Wenger, Ph.D.
(Alberta) | Physiological and performance adaptations to acute and chronic maximal exercise, application of physiological principles to elite sport | | |

GRADUATE COURSES

(A) ARTS IN EDUCATION

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

Dr. B.A. Hanley, Graduate Adviser

ED-A 502 (1½) COMPUTERS IN MUSIC EDUCATION (ADVANCED)
Advanced applications of the use of computers in music education. MIDI-based technology and hands-on experience will be emphasized.

ED-A 520 (2) JAZZ ARRANGING
Exposure to and experience with various arranging techniques, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

ED-A 521 (2) JAZZ REPERTOIRE ANALYSIS AND REHEARSAL TECHNIQUES
A study of jazz performance techniques and literature, applications to education, and participation in the jazz ensemble.

ED-A 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES — MUSIC
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

ED-A 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — MUSIC
Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

ED-A 550 (3) RESEARCH AND EVALUATION IN MUSIC EDUCATION
Students are introduced to the various research methods used in music education. Evaluation in music education at all levels is included.

ED-A 552 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINAR IN MUSIC EDUCATION
Survey of recent literature in the field, identification of current issues, problems of professional development vis-a-vis advanced study in Music Education.

ED-A 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA — ART AND MUSIC
Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.
558A Art
558M Music

ED-A 570 (3) RESEARCH ISSUES AND STUDIO DEVELOPMENT
Review of contemporary art education research issues; development of a teaching creed and proposal; studio exploration linked to current instructional practice. (3-0)

ED-A 571 (3) RESEARCH IN DRAWING AND STUDIO DEVELOPMENT
Review of literature on the development of drawing; analysis of theory and current teaching practices; an investigation of ideas and approaches through actual engagement in drawing. (3-0)

ED-A 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — ART AND MUSIC

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-A 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

ED-A 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — ART AND MUSIC

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-A 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — ART AND MUSIC
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)**ED-A 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — ART AND MUSIC**
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)**(B) COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS**

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

Dr. A. Oberg, Language Arts Adviser
Dr. M. Mayfield, Early Childhood Education Adviser
Dr. A. Oberg, Administration Adviser
Dr. A. Oberg, Curriculum Studies Adviser
Dr. G. Potter, Educational Technology Adviser
Dr. T. Fleming, Educational Foundations Adviser

ED-B 516 (1½) TEACHING AND LEARNING IN HIGHER EDUCATION

This course prepares graduate students for teaching roles in post-secondary education. The focus is on understanding basic learning principles, approaches to instructional design, interpersonal skills in teaching, and the facilitation of learning. The course is intended for those with little or no formal preparation as educators. (*Prerequisite:* Permission of Instructor)

ED-B 520 (3) SEMINAR IN PHILOSOPHY OF EDUCATION

An analysis of the theories of leading contemporary thinkers as they relate to basic values, purposes and problems in public education.

ED-B 521A (1½) TURNING POINTS IN EDUCATIONAL THOUGHT TO 1850

Historical examination of significant educational writings prior to 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on "classic" literatures that illuminate themes of educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

ED-B 521B (1½) TURNING POINTS IN EDUCATIONAL THOUGHT AFTER 1850

Historical examination of significant educational writings after 1850 and the social context in which they were written. Special emphasis on modern and contemporary literatures that illuminate themes of school reform and educational change and that illustrate the close relationship between the character of society and the character of its educational institutions.

ED-B 531 (3) CONCEPTS AND THEORY IN ADMINISTRATION

Critical examination of the classical, modern, and emerging literature of administrative studies in the organizational context, with emphasis on administrative philosophy, decision making processes, power and authority, leadership studies, and contemporary issues and perspectives.

ED-B 532 (1½ or 3) EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM LEADERSHIP

A functional examination of the dimensions of educational program leadership; policy, program design, implementation, monitoring, evaluation, and communication; with emphasis on the roles of individuals and groups with designated responsibility for programs.

ED-B 533 (1½ or 3) CRITICAL DETERMINANTS OF ADMINISTRATION

(May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed below)

533A Politics in Organizational Governance and Administration
An examination of politics in educational and related organizations: concepts of influence, authority, power, and control; frameworks for analyzing and understanding politics and policy; actors and agendas; interest and pressure groups; conflict and conflict resolution; the interface of leadership and politics; implications for governance and administrative practice.

533B Education and the Law
A study of the legal foundations of education in Canada, the legal basis for the organization and administration of education, and education law and policy and their implication for practice.

533D (formerly ED-B 537C) Leadership
An examination of general leadership theories, leadership styles, and leadership effectiveness models as they apply to educational administrators.

ED-B 534 (1½ or 3) ORGANIZATIONAL ANALYSIS AND DEVELOPMENT

A review of strategies for change and development in educational organizations, with special attention to survey research, action research, organizational diagnosis, team building, and overcoming organizational resistance.

ED-B 535 (1½ or 3) COMPARATIVE ADMINISTRATION
(May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed below)

535A Regional Comparisons
Comparative studies of educational administration and systems in Canada and selected foreign countries.

535B Institutional Comparisons
Selected cross organizational studies in public, military, hospital, and commercial administration.

ED-B 536 (1½ or 3) PHILOSOPHY OF LEADERSHIP

An examination of the relevant interaction of philosophy and leadership, with a view to clarifying philosophical concepts and theories and their application to the analysis, by individuals in leadership positions, of their own and others' actions.

ED-B 537 (1½ or 3) FUNCTIONS AND PROCESSES OF ADMINISTRATION

(May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed below)

537A Educational Change
An analysis of change theory and the processes associated with change in education, with a view to assisting school leaders to facilitate reforms.

537B Decision Making
A study of the factors affecting, and processes involved in, effective decision making by educational administrators.

537D Instructional Supervision
Through an analysis of literature in leadership, communication, change and activation, as well as through an analysis of classroom observation techniques, the development of rational organizational patterns of supervision for educational administrators.

537E Personnel
An examination of the personnel functions within educational institutions, with emphasis upon effective personnel policies, recruitment and selection, placement, professional development, promotion and performance evaluation.

537F Policy Making
An analysis of the nature of policy development and policy execution at provincial and school district levels, and the implications for educational administrators.

537G The Principalship

Analysis of the roles and functions of the school principal, with emphasis upon educational leadership, understanding the breadth and diversity of the position, legal status, designated administrative and managerial responsibilities, and contemporary challenges.

537H Educational Planning

A review of the concepts, approaches and actual practice of educational planning of both macro- and micro levels of activity. New features of planning will be examined for improving the design or policies and the operational procedures of educational organizations.

537J (formerly ED-B 533C) Educational Finance

An analysis of the funding of public education, with emphasis upon general principles of finance, governmental structures, taxation procedures, resource allocation, and budgetary practices, with a specific focus on the British Columbia scene.

ED-B 540 (3) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION — LANGUAGE AND READING

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning research in curriculum and instruction. (*Prerequisite*: 342, 343 and 349 or equivalent)

ED-B 541 (3) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — ENGLISH

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

ED-B 542 (3) READING PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM

An intensive examination of the acquisition and the development of reading competence, focusing on the cognitive and linguistic processes. The course will include an analysis of reading research, methods and materials. (*Pre-or corequisite*: 540 or consent of instructor)

ED-B 543 (3) LANGUAGE PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM

An intensive examination of the processes through which competence in listening, speaking and writing is developed and of the products which result. The course will include an analysis of language research, methods and materials. (*Pre-or corequisite*: 540 or consent of instructor)

ED-B 544 (3) ADVANCED COURSE IN REMEDIAL READING

This course focuses on theoretical and practical issues in the causation, diagnosis, and remediation of reading difficulties as these are encountered in the school setting. Seminar discussions will centre on the research literature relevant to reading difficulties; the practical component will involve students in working in a clinical setting with children with reading problems. (*Prerequisite*: 342/343)

ED-B 545 (1½) THE READING CURRICULUM IN THE SECONDARY SCHOOL: THEORY AND PRACTICE

This course will focus on issues in the definition, development and function of secondary school developmental, corrective, and remedial reading programs. The course will also consider the role of the reading consultant in program implementation. (*Prerequisite*: 342/343C)

ED-B 546 (1½) INTERPRETATION AND ANALYSIS OF LANGUAGE ARTS RESEARCH

A critical review of research methodologies used in the general area of language arts. Consideration of the appropriateness of specific methodologies to research in classroom problems.

ED-B 547 (3) ISSUES IN ENGLISH EDUCATION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES

The extensive critical examination of issues in the learning and teaching of English in the secondary grades. (*Pre- or corequisite*: 541 or consent of instructor)

ED-B 548 (1½) PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT FOR EARLY CHILDHOOD

Current issues in planning, implementing, and evaluating early childhood programs for children 0-9 years. Topics will include examination of the implications of current conceptions of developmentally appropriate practice, child-centred and play-based curricula, and efforts at inclusion.

ED-B 549 (1½) COMPARATIVE EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION: CURRICULUM, CONTEXT AND CULTURE

Analysis and evaluation of approaches to curriculum, administration, and assessment in programs for preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in cross-cultural contexts.

ED-B 550 (1½) SEMINAR: RESEARCH IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

Analysis, interpretation, and evaluation of selected research in early childhood education through study of its conceptual and methodological bases. (*Prerequisite*: A minimum 1½ units of graduate level early childhood education or permission of Early Childhood Adviser)

ED-B 551 (1½) THE YOUNG CHILD IN TODAY'S SOCIETY

An exploration of topics related to young children (birth through age 9), and their education in the context of Canadian society. This course addresses several major questions, including: Who are today's young children? What are the issues and challenges facing Canadian children and families? How can early childhood programs address these challenges?

ED-B 552 (1½) CONTEMPORARY TRENDS IN EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION

An examination of program innovations and adaptations designed to make early childhood education relevant and responsive to the expectations, challenges and needs of today's children and families. Typical topics include early intervention and outreach programs; parent involvement; multiculturalism and anti-bias curricula; the impact of technology and media; professionalism and advocacy.

ED-B 553 (1½) INTERNATIONAL EARLY CHILDHOOD EDUCATION: COMPARING COMMONALITIES AND DIFFERENCES

Different countries approach the issues in educating young children in a rich variety of ways. This course examines, from a comparative perspective, common themes and recurrent issues affecting preschool, kindergarten, and primary-aged children in selected countries, with emphasis on the Pacific Rim.

ED-B 555A (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF CURRICULUM STUDIES

Philosophical foundations in the study of education and curriculum: (1) conceptions of education and curriculum; (2) philosophical justifications of educational and curriculum practice; (3) historical perspectives; (4) criteria for judging education and curriculum practice; and (5) a personal stance.

ED-B 555B (1½) FOUNDATIONS OF CURRICULUM STUDIES

Further development and elaboration of topics in 555A. (*Prerequisite*: 555A)

ED-B 556 (1½) CURRICULUM DEVELOPMENT

A description of a variety of selected approaches to curriculum planning. This course aims to compare traditional Tylerian approaches to curriculum planning with alternative approaches in terms of their origins, underlying assumptions, utility in various settings, and effects. The course provides the students the opportunity to identify and characterize their own approaches to curriculum planning.

ED-B 557 (1½) CURRICULUM IMPLEMENTATION

A description of selected approaches to curriculum implementation. This course aims to describe and compare problems, practices, and models of implementing curriculum at institutional and individual levels and to provide students the opportunity to extract principles and procedures applicable to their own situations.

ED-B 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area. (Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.)

- 558A Language
- 558B Reading
- 558C English

ED-B 559 (3) ADULT LEARNING IN THE ORGANIZATIONAL SETTING

The purpose of this course is to assist individuals and organizations to conduct and utilize research in the design, development and delivery of educational programs and services for adult learners. The course will also contribute directly to the preparation and writing of graduate theses and projects that reflect research questions in adult education.

ED-B 580 (1½) INTERPRETIVE INQUIRY

A basic introduction to various forms of human science research such as ethnography and phenomenology with special emphasis on the contribution of such approaches to professional practice.

ED-B 582 (1½) WRITING AS RESEARCH

This seminar focuses on writing as a mode of inquiry, with particular emphasis on the practice of writing. The scope of the course includes all forms of interpretive inquiry, especially narrative, phenomenological, hermeneutic and autobiographical inquiry.

ED-B 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-B 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

ED-B 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-B 598 (credit to be determined) INDEPENDENT RESEARCH WORK — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-B 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-B 642 (3) ADVANCED PROCESSES OF READING

Advanced study and research of the acquisition and development of reading competence with special attention to psycholinguistic and neurological processes. (*Prerequisite*: 542 or suitable equivalent)

ED-B 643 (3) ADVANCED LANGUAGE PROCESSES IN THE SCHOOL CURRICULUM

Advanced study and research of the processes through which competence and performance in listening, speaking, and writing are developed. (*Prerequisite*: 543 or suitable equivalent)

ED-B 644 (3) RESEARCH FOUNDATIONS FOR REMEDIAL READING

Critical review and analysis of research in diagnosis, correction and remediation of reading difficulties; criteria for appraising research findings; educational implications. (*Prerequisites*: 442 and 544 or suitable equivalents)

ED-B 647 (3) ADVANCED COURSE IN SECONDARY ENGLISH EDUCATION

Advanced study of the processes of learning English language and literature in the secondary grades. (*Prerequisite*: 547 or suitable equivalent)

ED-B 649 (3) DOCTORAL SEMINAR IN ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS

A seminar at the doctoral level to consider special problems in education and educational research. Seminars are organized around educational theory and practice in the English Language Arts.

ED-B 690 (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Under the direction of program supervisors, topics in the area of research interests of doctoral students will be examined, leading to the development of background material for a Ph.D. dissertation. (*Prerequisites*: Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances) (May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-B 691 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

Issues pertaining to students' research interests and faculty expertise will be examined. (*Prerequisites*: Appropriate prerequisites to be determined in specific instances) (May be taken more than once for credit providing content is different from that previously taken. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-B 699 (30) PH.D. DISSERTATION — COMMUNICATION AND SOCIAL FOUNDATIONS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

(C) PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

Dr. G.H. Van Gyn, Graduate Adviser

ED-C 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level.

ED-C 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level.

ED-C 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specific area.

ED-C 561 (1½) CURRENT ISSUES IN LEISURE SERVICES

Addresses the problems, challenges and opportunities facing the recreation-leisure service professional. Focus on concepts, theories and historical framework of leisure; nature and scope of the profession.

ED-C 562 (1½) ADMINISTRATIVE PLANNING PROCESS

Examination of the planning process as it exists within federal, provincial, regional and municipal government recreation departments as well as not-for-profit and private sector leisure delivery organizations. Role of the recreation manager-administrator as leader, team member and facilitator.

ED-C 563 (1½) COMMUNITY LEISURE SERVICE DEVELOPMENT

Exploration of the nature and function of leisure service development as a community based function. Focus on the development and use of other social service organizational models.

ED-C 570 (1½) SKILL ACQUISITION IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

A review of learning theories and principles as they pertain to the acquisition and retention of motor skills; the neural mechanisms involved in the learning and control of motor patterns; information processing in human performance; detailed study of research on memory, attention, retrieval systems, and movement control.

ED-C 571 (1½) PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT IN SOCIETY

The following represent topics which may be studied in depth: socialization into sport; institutionalized aggression in sport; current social problems in Canadian sport; comparative sport; the social history of sport in Canada; sport and international relations; the political economy of sport; a macrosociological view of sport development; social psychology of sport (motivation, personality, attitudes, social structure, group cohesion, and leadership).

ED-C 572 (1½) PHYSIOLOGY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

The study of physiological basis for sport performance and fitness. The assessment of physiological status and the rationale for the prescription of exercise programs. (*Prerequisite*: 441 or consent of instructor)

ED-C 573 (1½) RESEARCH PROCESSES IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT STUDIES

Students are introduced to the varieties of research methods used in physical education and sport studies (e.g., physiological, psychological, sociological, historical).

ED-C 574 (1½) ADMINISTRATION OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION, RECREATION AND SPORT

After presenting a theoretical base for administrative and organizational theories, a link will be made to specific situations in the fields of physical education, recreation, and sport.

ED-C 575 (1½) PSYCHOLOGICAL ASPECTS OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

A study of the interrelationships between psychological and physical factors which occur in the pursuit of physical activity and competitive sport, from birth to maturity. Topics will include aggression in sport; personality development through physical activity; attribution theory and sport; motivation in sport; behavioural modification and physical activity; affiliation and sport; skill and mental achievement.

ED-C 576 (1½) TEACHING AND COACHING EFFECTIVENESS IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND SPORT

A review of current models of effective teaching and coaching; observation and coaching systems; analysis of teaching and coaching behaviours; a review of current research.

ED-C 577A (1½) SEMINAR IN COACHING STUDIES: A

A study of the problems in coaching and the research methods available for examination of these problems. (*Prerequisite*: Enrollment in the M.Ed. Coaching Studies Cooperative Program) (Taught in Summer only)

ED-C 577B (1½) SEMINAR IN COACHING STUDIES: B

A continuation of 577A with special attention to the discussion of cooperative experiences and the development of projects for study. (*Prerequisite*: 577A)

ED-C 578 (1½) BIOMECHANICS

A study of athletic performance by way of the laws of physics and mechanics. Topics include:

1. A review of the fundamental laws of physics and mechanics
2. A critical analysis of selected sport skills and techniques.

ED-C 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-C 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

ED-C 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-C 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-C 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — PHYSICAL EDUCATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N Or F)

(D) PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS IN EDUCATION

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

Specialty areas within the Department (Counselling, Special Education, Learning and Development, and Measurement, Evaluation and Computer Applications) have additional admission requirements and application deadlines. Prospective applicants should consult with the Graduate Adviser.

Dr. J. Hill, Graduate Adviser, Educational Psychology

Dr. M. Uhlemann, Graduate Adviser, Counselling Program

ED-D 500 (1½) LEARNING PRINCIPLES

A survey of the literature on commonly stated principles of instrumental and classical conditioning, generalization, transfer, and retention.

ED-D 501 (1½) THEORY OF MEASUREMENT

An elaboration of the principles and theories of educational and psychological measurement with particular emphasis on interpretation of test reviews, applications to test development, and the design of research studies.

ED-D 502 (1½) SEMINAR IN EDUCATIONAL EVALUATION

Advanced topics in educational evaluation including: curriculum evaluation, teacher evaluation, grading and reporting.

ED-D 503 (1½) CURRICULUM EVALUATION

An examination of the issues, practices, and models of curriculum evaluation at the institutional and classroom levels.

ED-D 504 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF CONCEPTUAL LEARNING

An analysis of the problems, methods, theoretical formulations, and experimental evidence in contemporary concept learning research.

ED-D 505 (1½) BASIC CONCEPTS IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

A survey of a number of well known schools and theorists in human development. Topics relating to cognitive, personality, and moral development are stressed. Student needs and interests are important in determining course content.

ED-D 506 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN HUMAN DEVELOPMENT

Recent theory and research in a number of specific areas of human development. This course constitutes a closer and more detailed study of certain of the broader areas dealt with in 505.

ED-D 507 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF INDIVIDUAL DIFFERENCES

A focus on intellectual, emotional, physical and cultural differences between individuals. Emphasis is given on how individuals differ, causation theories, and implications for education.

ED-D 508 (1½) THEORIES OF LEARNING

A survey of psychological interpretations of learning, comparing modern Behaviourist and Cognitive approaches; historical perspective also given.

ED-D 509 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF CLASSROOM LEARNING

An in depth analysis of selected issues in classroom learning. The effects of student and teacher characteristics, pedagogical methodologies, and evaluational strategies on student learning are the major interest areas.

ED-D 510 (1½) PSYCHOLOGY OF GROUP DIFFERENCES

Analysis of group differences in human abilities including historical background, classification and measurement methodology, correlates and educational implications.

ED-D 512 (1½) MEASUREMENT IN THE AFFECTIVE DOMAIN

Problems in selecting objectives in the affective domain; constructing instruments to assess interests, attitudes, appreciations and values.

ED-D 513 (1½) ASSESSMENT OF SCHOOL-RELATED ABILITIES

Advanced study of the theory, purposes, limits and interpretation of individually administered tests and other assessment procedures used in schools. Includes tests of ability, achievement and language. (*Prerequisite*: 337 or equivalent)

ED-D 515 (1½) ADVANCED ASSESSMENT OF LEARNING DISABILITIES

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in assessment. Supervised observation and analysis of the intellectual, emotional, and educational problems of children with learning difficulties. (*Prerequisite*: 402, 415, or consent of instructor)

ED-D 516 (1½) ADVANCED REMEDIATION OF LEARNING DISABILITIES

An individualized course for graduate students specializing in the remediation of learning problems associated with physical, language, intellectual, emotional, and perceptual dysfunction. Observation, practice, and seminar discussion will be involved. (*Prerequisite*: 515 or consent of instructor)

ED-D 517 (1½ or 3) PRACTICA IN COUNSELLING

(May be taken more than once for credit in each of the areas listed below, normally to a maximum of 6 units, with a maximum of 3 units in each area. Prior to registration, a student is required to obtain consent from the instructor of the specific practicum and from the chair of his or her supervisory committee.) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

- 517A Prepracticum in Counselling
- 517B Initial Practicum in Counselling
- 517C Practicum in Child Counselling
- 517D Practicum in Adolescent Counselling
- 517E Practicum in Adult Counselling
- 517F Practicum in Creative Arts Therapy
- 517G Practicum in Community Agency Counselling
- 517H Practicum in Family Counselling
- 517J Practicum in Career & Life Counselling
(*Pre- or corequisite*: 519H)
- 517K Practicum in Consultation
(*Pre- or corequisite*: 519K)
- 517L Practicum in College and University Counselling
- 517M Practicum in Skill Training for Helpers
- 517N Practicum in Cross-Cultural Counselling and Teaching

ED-D 518 (1½) SEMINAR IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Origin, development and data bases for counselling. Core elements in counselling. The life cycle, developmental needs and counselling. Contemporary counselling approaches.

ED-D 519 (1½) ADVANCED SEMINARS IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

(May be taken once for credit in each of the areas listed below, 1½ units each.)

- 519A Child and Adolescent Counselling
A study of issues and counselling interventions with children and adolescents, with particular emphasis on educational settings. Topics include developmental context; counsellor roles; consultation with teachers, other professionals and parents or guardians; career/educational planning; and individual and group interventions.
- 519B Research in Counselling
Introduction to various modes of qualitative inquiry; identification of aspects of counselling which are suited to examination by qualitative research methods. Methodologies such as action research, narrative analysis and case study will be examined.
- 519C Professional Issues in Counselling
An examination of professional, ethical, and legal issues related to practice and research in counselling. Personal beliefs, values, and biases will be examined, as well as the professional codes and literature of the discipline.
- 519D Creative Arts Therapy
The study and practice of creative and artistic approaches to counselling approaches. Specific focus may include counselling using art, movement, writing, play, drama, and bibliotherapy.

519E Cognitive-Behavioural Approaches in Counselling

The study and practice of cognitive-behavioural counselling strategies for helping individuals meet their emotional, cognitive and behavioural goals. May include self-control strategies such as relaxation training, systematic desensitization, cognitive restructuring, problem solving, stress inoculation, and modeling.

519F Human Science Counselling

The study of how three streams of human science (existentialism, phenomenology, and constructivist psychology) can contribute to counselling practice and research. Seminar methods may include autobiographical writing and reflective discourse. The roles of counsellor and client as co-constructors are analyzed and practiced.

519G Relationship Counselling

The study and practice of counselling methods designed to repair, build, and enhance relationships. Potential clients include couples, family members, teachers-pupils, and co-workers. Organized around, but not limited to, the Bernard Guerney model of relationship enhancement.

519H Career and Life Planning Counselling

An exploration of theory and techniques in career and life planning counselling. Career as "life-work," the importance of context, meaning making, career development, and career counselling strategies will be major areas of focus.

519J Peer Helping

Examines the use of peers in the helping/learning process. Topics include history, theory and research. Provision will be made for skill building and training experience.

519K Consultation in Education and Counselling

Examines the provision of information, support and skill development to those who provide direct services in schools and the community. Skill practice included.

519L Group Counselling

The conceptualization and practice of group counselling and therapy. Leadership skills will be examined. Particular attention will be given to leadership skills and exploring the foundation and application of experiential learning in groups.

519M Gestalt Counselling

An exploration of the theoretical foundations, philosophical assumptions, and skills of Gestalt counselling, including dream work, role-playing, and group and individual techniques.

519N Cross Cultural Counselling and Teaching

Designed for students who desire to work with the culturally different, either in a counselling or teaching capacity. Specific emphasis will be on developing strategies for effective intercultural communication with visible minorities, refugees, foreign students, immigrants, and those with bicultural and bilingual backgrounds.

ED-D 520 (1½ or 3) EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH APPRENTICESHIP

This course is intended to provide experience for students in conducting research, prior to designing and implementing their own thesis studies. Examples might include collaboration with other students in a joint research effort; replicating earlier studies; or carrying out research principally conceptualized by, and supervised by, an individual professor. (May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee)

ED-D 560 (1½) STATISTICAL METHODS IN EDUCATION

Probability theory; sampling theory; estimation; tests of hypotheses; correlation and regression; t-tests; analysis of variance; nonparametric statistics; introduction to computer applications.

ED-D 561 (1½) METHODS IN EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH

The role of research in education; selecting the problem; reviewing the literature; research hypotheses; problems in measurement; sources of invalidity; models and designs in research; writing research proposals, communicating the results of research.

ED-D 562 (1½) ADVANCED STATISTICAL METHODS IN EDUCATION

Applied multiple linear regression; factor analysis; discriminant function analysis; canonical correlation; multivariate analysis of variance; advanced computer data processing. (*Prerequisite*: 560 or equivalent)

ED-D 567 (1½) SINGLE CASE RESEARCH

This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of single case and case study research designs and experience in critically evaluating research that has been conducted using these methodologies. Topics considered will include single case experimental designs, case study techniques, article and human subject application preparation, reliability and validity considerations, data evaluation procedures, and the critical review of the application of the various designs discussed.

ED-D 568 (formerly ED-D 566A) (1½) SEMINAR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: PROGRAM, PRACTICES AND POLICIES

A consideration of historical perspectives and present trends in Special Education theory and practice. Topics considered include the context of special education, economic and legislative issues, families, classification and other assessment issues, teaching practices, social competency, early intervention, quality of life, and ethical and policy issues.

ED-D 569 (formerly ED-D 566B) (1½) SEMINAR IN SPECIAL EDUCATION: CURRENT ISSUES, RESEARCH, AND APPLICATIONS

A consideration of present trends and other topical issues affecting individuals with special educational needs. Students select from a wide array of topics to determine course content. Examples include health related issues, behavior management, multiculturalism, juvenile offenders, school leavers and repeaters, death and loss, abuse and violence, technological shifts, links to the community, and personal preparation.

ED-D 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-D 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

ED-D 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

A required element of all M.Ed. programs. Typically held within one month of completion of all course work. Examination format may be either written or oral, as decided upon by the program supervisor in consultation with the candidate. Areas of examination and examiners are established by each program area (e.g., counselling, special education). (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-D 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

A supervised experience in conducting a systematic inquiry of a significant aspect of education or counselling practice; planned and carried out with a project supervisor. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-D 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — PSYCHOLOGICAL FOUNDATIONS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-D 617 (credit to be determined) INTERNSHIP IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

Field work and advanced practical experience under supervision for doctoral candidates specializing in counselling psychology. (May be taken more than once for credit with approval of the student's supervisory committee) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

ED-D 618 (credit to be determined) DOCTORAL SEMINARS IN COUNSELLING PSYCHOLOGY

The doctoral seminars are organized around professional studies in counselling; counselling theory and techniques; group procedures and processes; areas of critical life choice; professional identification; ethics; and research in counselling. The seminars may be taken more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that previously taken, by doctoral candidates upon consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The specific content of each area will be designated prior to registration.

ED-D 660 (3) PROSEMINAR IN EDUCATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY

A seminar for doctoral-level students designed to provide an understanding of current approaches to inquiry in the component areas of educational psychology: learning and development; special education; measurement, evaluation and computer applications; and counselling. Current issues and central concepts in each of these areas will also be considered. Attention is also given to guidelines for professional practice, such as ethical practices in research.

ED-D 690 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the supervisory committee and the instructor offering the area of individual study prior to registering in 690. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-D 699 (credit to be determined) Ph.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

(E) SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

Students should consult the Graduate Programs Office in the Faculty of Education concerning the courses offered in any particular year; such offerings will depend upon student program needs and the availability of instructors.

Dr. L. Yore, Graduate Adviser

ED-E 540 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE ELEMENTARY GRADES

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the elementary school level. (Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.)

- 540C Social Studies
- 540D Mathematics
- 540E Science

ED-E 541 (1½) RESEARCH IN CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION IN THE SECONDARY GRADES

Review of the literature; critical analysis of significant research; planning curriculum research at the secondary level. (Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.)

- 541B Geography
- 541C History
- 541D Mathematics
- 541E Science

ED-E 545 (1½) APPLIED COGNITIVE SCIENCE

This course is designed to look into the nature of knowing and learning in school and everyday settings and from a variety of perspectives. These perspectives include traditional information processing, Heideggerian cognitive science and artificial intelligence, anthropology, cognitive anthropology, sociology of scientific knowledge, ethnomethodology, and historical and philosophical approaches to the study of human knowing and learning. The course reflects recent developments in the understanding of knowing and learning in real-world (non-laboratory) settings.

ED-E 546 (1½) GLOBAL EDUCATION

This course explores critical global issues through the strands of environment, development, peace and human rights. Pedagogical concerns vary with student interests and include values education, teaching controversial issues, and dealing with children's despair about the future.

ED-E 558 (1½) DEVELOPMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION OF THE CURRICULUM IN A SPECIFIC AREA

Application of relevant theories and models to the design and development of school curricula in a specified area. (Students may enroll in more than one of the areas listed below at 1½ units each.)

- 558C Social Studies
- 558D Mathematics
- 558E Science
- 558H Geography
- 558J History

ED-E 574 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION PERSPECTIVES

This course will take a multi-disciplinary approach to explore goals for environmental and outdoor education; cultural differences in perceptions of community-environment relationships; the traditional ecological knowledge and wisdom of First Nations Peoples; current issues and trends; the research related to students' environmental knowledge, attitudes and values; teaching strategies; and assessment techniques. Selected field trips.

ED-E 584 (1½) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION FOR EXCEPTIONAL STUDENTS

A compendium of diagnostic/assessment techniques in intervention/teaching strategies for the accommodation of students with special educational needs. (*Prerequisite:* 484 or consent of the instructor)

ED-E 590 (credit to be determined) SPECIAL PROBLEMS — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(May be taken more than once for credit providing the course content is different from that previously taken. The student must obtain consent of the chair of the student's supervisory committee and the instructor)

offering the area of individual study prior to registering in this course. Pro forma is required for registration.)

ED-E 591 (1½ or 3) SELECTED TOPICS IN EDUCATION

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken. A Pro Forma indicating the title, content, and method of evaluation will be included in each student's portfolio.

ED-E 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

Comprehensive examination which must be passed as required for individual Master of Education programs within the Faculty of Education. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-E 598 (credit to be determined) PROJECT — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ED-E 599 (credit to be determined) THESIS — SOCIAL AND NATURAL SCIENCES

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (M.Eng.), Master of Applied Science (M.A.Sc.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.).

The M.Eng. program consists of a minimum of 15 units of course work plus the ELEC 598 M.Eng. Project of 3 units. The M.A.Sc. program consists of a minimum of 9 units of course work plus the ELEC 599 M.A.Sc. Thesis of 12 units. The Ph.D. program consists of a minimum of 6 or 15 units of course work depending on whether the student is admitted with an M.A.Sc. degree or is transferred to a Ph.D. program from an M.A.Sc. program plus the ELEC 699 Ph.D. Dissertation of 30 units. In addition to the minimum units of course work stated, all programs will include 1 unit for either the ELEC 509 (Master's) or ELEC 609 (Ph.D.) Seminar course which is mandatory for all graduate students.

Subject to the approval of the Department, and the appropriate Faculty regulations, a certain amount of the course work may consist of 400 level undergraduate courses taken in the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and graduate courses taken from other departments.

The Department participates in the Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies by individual arrangement. Engineering graduate students may participate in a Cooperative Education graduate program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this Calendar (page 324).

Work as a research or teaching assistant is an integral part of the graduate program in Electrical and Computer Engineering.

Fast Track Master's Option

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers outstanding undergraduate students an opportunity for a head start in a Master's program. Qualified students will be permitted to enroll in graduate level courses during their fourth year. These courses will be extra to any undergraduate requirements and thus can be transferred to the M.A.Sc. or M.Eng. degree program. All of the admission and transfer credit regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies must be met. For more information, please contact the Chair or the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

Facilities

The Department has excellent computer facilities and well-equipped laboratories which enable faculty and students to conduct research in communications, signal processing, acoustics, automatic control, computer engineering, artificial intelligence, expert systems, electromagnetics, optics, power electronics, VLSI and robotics.

The computing facilities include a large number of various types of workstations supporting UNIX. They are connected to a high speed local area network and to the central University computing facilities. A large number of microcomputers of various types (Macintoshes and IBM PC compatibles) are also available for research and teaching.

State-of-the-art software available on these machines can be accessed from remote stations anytime. The laboratories include facilities for designing and testing of chips, a printed circuit board design and testing facility, measuring and testing equipment for electromagnetics, optics, power electronics and robotics.

Admission Deadlines

The Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering will observe the following deadlines for initial applications to all programs:

January 15:

For applicants seeking Scholarships and Fellowships and for admission to the Summer Session commencing in May.

March 15:

For applicants seeking admission in September.

August 15:

For applicants seeking admission in January.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Electrical Engineering should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Admissions and Records office.

Faculty and Research Interests

Panajotis Agathoklis,
Dr.Sc.Tech.
(Swiss Fed. Inst. of Tech.)

Digital signal processing; multidimensional systems; control systems

Andreas Antoniou, Ph.D.
(London)

Analog and digital filter design; digital signal processing; electronic circuits; optimization methods

Vijay K. Bhargava, Ph.D.
(Queen's)

Error-correcting codes; mobile communications; wireless communications; Code Division Multiple Access (CDMA); smart antennae; digital signal processing for wireless communications

Ashoka K.S. Bhat, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Power electronic controls; high-frequency link power conversion-resonant and pulse with modulation; applications of new power devices; design of electronic circuits for power control

Jens Bornemann, Dr.-Ing.
(Bremen)

Microwave/millimeter-wave components and systems design; electromagnetic field modelling in modern integrated circuits and radiating structures

James S. Collins, Ph.D. (Washington)	Autonomous underwater vehicles; acoustic and optical sensors for underwater robotics	L. John Schreiner, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Radiation dosimetry, development of dose detectors, 3D dosimetry techniques, nuclear magnetic resonance
Nikitas J. Dimopoulos, Ph.D. (Maryland)	Multicomputer systems; computer interconnection networks; neural networks; expert systems	John W. Scrimger, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Medical physics; photon and charged particle transport in non-homogeneous media; radiation measurement; radiation protection
Peter F. Driessen, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Wireless communications; computer networks; radio propagation; synchronization	Dale J. Shpak, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Voice and audio signal processing; digital filter design; digital signal processing in wireless and wireline systems; image processing; beamforming; optimization
David M. Farmer, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Acoustic measurement of ocean processes; signal processing in ocean acoustics	Harold W. Smith, Sc.D. (M.I.T.)	H ₂ and H _∞ control theory; multi-variable and computer control design; applications in the process industries; underwater acoustic systems; history of technology
Fayez El Guibaly, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	VLSI system design; digital signal processing; digital communications; ATM communications; computer arithmetic	Maria A. Stuchly, Ph.D. (Warsaw)	Applied electromagnetics; numerical modelling of interactions of electromagnetic fields with biological systems
Wolfgang J.R. Hoefer, Dr.-Ing. (Grenoble)	Microwave, millimeter wave, optical theory and applications; computational electromagnetics and numerical field modelling; high speed circuit analysis and synthesis; computer-aided design	Stanislaw S. Stuchly, Ph.D. (Warsaw)	Electromagnetic engineering; radio frequency and microwave theory and techniques; industrial, scientific and medical applications of radio and microwaves
Jonathan M.-S. Kim, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Power electronics; active power filters; uninterruptible power supplies; magnet power supplies; DSP/microcontroller applications	Ruediger Vahldieck, Dr.-Ing. (Bremen)	Microwave theory and techniques; CAD of integrated microwave and millimeter wave circuits; numerical methods in electromagnetics; optical and quasi-optical signal transmission systems
R. Lynn Kirlin, Ph.D. (Utah State)	Statistical signal processing; speech, sonar, image, seismic data; sensor array processing; adaptive filters; parameter estimation; noise suppression; pattern recognition, clustering and classification; wavelet and time-frequency analysis; data compression; blind separation of signals and blind deconvolution	Adam Zielinski, Ph.D. (Wroclaw)	Underwater acoustic systems; acoustic communications and telemetry; ocean electronic instrumentation; signal acquisition and processing; electronic circuits
Harry H.L. Kwok, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Electronic devices and IC design; mixed-mode circuits		
Kin F. Li, Ph.D. (Concordia)	Distributed systems and artificial intelligence		
Warren D. Little, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Microcomputer architecture and applications; image processing; computer vision and automatic product identification; logic design		
Wu-Sheng Lu, Ph.D. (Minnesota)	Digital signal processing; image processing; wavelets and filter banks; control aspects of robotics; control systems		
Eric G. Manning, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Computer networks; distributed computing		
Michal Okoniewski, Ph.D. (Gdansk Technical)	Computational electromagnetics; interactions of electromagnetic waves with complex and biological media; antennae for wireless communication; SAR (specific absorption rate) evaluation techniques; electromagnetic compatibility, microwave/millimeter wave passive devices; guided wave theory; scientific visualization		
Mario Righi, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Microwave and wireless engineering; hybrid methods in computational electromagnetics; microwave theory and techniques; packaging; high speed digital circuits; industrial applications of RF		

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the University of Victoria or elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.

ELEC 501 (1½) LINEAR SYSTEMS

State space description of systems. Controllability, observability and minimality. Stability and the Lyapunov criterion. Linear state feedback, asymptotic observers and compensator design. Polynomial and matrix fraction descriptions.

ELEC 503 (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN BY OPTIMIZATION: I

The steepest descent and Newton methods for unconstrained optimization. Golden section, quadratic and cubic line searches. Conjugate and Quasi-Newton methods for unconstrained minimization. The Fletcher-Reeves algorithm, and Fletcher algorithm with inexact line search. Design of engineering systems such as nonrecursive digital filters by using optimization algorithms. Introduction to constrained optimization and applications to the design of engineering systems. Students are required to complete one project that applies some of the optimization techniques to be studied in the course to an engineering analysis or design problem.

ELEC 504 (1½) RANDOM SIGNALS

Review of random variables. Moments and characteristic functions. Random processes, noise model, stationarity and ergodicity. Correlation and power spectrum, spectral measurements. Response of linear systems to random inputs, cross spectral densities. Narrow band noise. Introduction to discrete time and space processes. Markov chains and elementary queues.

ELEC 505 (1½) ENGINEERING APPLICATIONS OF ADVANCED MATRIX ANALYSIS METHODS

SV, LU, QR, polar and other matrix decompositions. Eigen-Analysis of various dynamic systems. Spectral perturbation theory. Applications in digital signal processing, control systems and mechanical engineering. Computational considerations. Introduction to available numerical software. (*Prerequisites*: MATH 133, 458 or equivalent)

ELEC 509 (1) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Master's students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ELEC 511 (1½) ERROR CONTROL CODING TECHNIQUES IN COMMUNICATION

Communication channels and the coding problem. Important linear block codes (cyclic, Hamming, BCH and RS codes). Encoding and decoding with shift registers. Threshold decoding. Introduction to convolutional codes. Coding and system design considerations.

ELEC 512 (1½) DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS

Source and channel descriptions. Source digitization, entropy and the rate distortion tradeoff, lossless source codes (Huffman and run length codes), optimal and adaptive quantization. Digital modulation techniques, optimal coherent receivers, performance evaluation, the incoherent case. Special topics — case studies, fiber optics, satellite systems, mobile radio systems. (*Prerequisite*: 504 or equivalent)

ELEC 513 (1½) DATA AND COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS

Analysis and design of computer communication networks. Queueing theory. Circuit, message and packet switching. Modems, multiplexors and concentrators. Network topologies. Routing and flow control. Multiple access techniques. Capacity calculations. Throughput/delay tradeoffs. Multilayer protocols and the OSI model. Survey of existing data networks, including local area networks. Packet radio and broadcast schemes.

ELEC 521 (1½) MICROWAVE AND MILLIMETER WAVE ENGINEERING

Introduction to theory and technique of modern microwave and millimeter wave engineering. Propagation effects. Properties of various planar transmission lines at millimeter wave-length. Microwave and millimeter wave integrated circuits (mic's). CAD aspects of mic's: filters, matching networks, directional couplers, nonreciprocal devices. Nonlinear devices. (*Prerequisites*: 404 and 454, or equivalent)

ELEC 522 (1½) ANTENNAS

Maxwell's equations. Retarded potential functions. The Hertzian dipole. Antenna parameters. Reciprocity theorem. Plane wave polarization. Dipole antennas. Aperture and slot antennas. Patch antennas. Antenna arrays. Plane reflectors. Paraboloidal reflectors. Subreflector systems. Reflector arrays. Traveling wave antennas. Antennas with special properties. (*Prerequisites*: 404 and 454, or equivalent)

ELEC 523 (1½) OPTICAL COMMUNICATIONS

Light and electromagnetic waves, dielectric waveguides and optical fiber. Light-emitting diodes, lasers, photodetectors, optical receivers, noise, sensitivity, direct detection, coherent detection, integrated optics, integrated optical devices, electro-optic effects, phase modulator, switch modulator, On/Off modulator, polarization devices, wavelength filters. (*Prerequisites*: 340, 404, 454 or equivalent)

ELEC 531 (1½) DIGITAL FILTERS: I

Introduction of the digital filter as a discrete system. Discrete time transfer function. Time domain and frequency domain analysis. Structures for recursive and nonrecursive digital filters. Application of digital filters for the processing of continuous time signals. Solution of the approximation problem in recursive and nonrecursive filters. Quantization effects. (*Prerequisites*: 360 or 408 or equivalent)

ELEC 532 (1½) MULTIDIMENSIONAL DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING

Two and multidimensional signals. Two dimensional sampling. Multidimensional discrete Fourier transform. Design and implementation of two dimensional systems. Stability of two dimensional recursive filters and finite wordlength effects. Application in image processing, seismic signal processing and beamforming. (*Prerequisite*: 458 or equivalent)

ELEC 533 (1½) DESIGN OF ANALOG FILTERS

Introduction to analog signal processing. Characterization, properties, and analysis of analog filters. Butterworth, Chebyshev, and elliptic approximations. Introduction to the realization of LC one- and two-port circuits; Darlington's method. Active elements such as gyrators and generalized impedance converters, and their representation by singular elements. Design of high-performance, low-sensitivity active filters. The course includes, in addition, a project in which a complete filter design will be undertaken. (*Prerequisites*: 310 and 380 or equivalent)

ELEC 535 (1½) PATTERN RECOGNITION

Parallel and sequential recognition methods. Bayesian decision procedures, perceptions, statistical and syntactic approaches, recognition grammars. Feature extraction and selection, scene analysis, and optical character recognition. (*Prerequisite*: 400 or equivalent)

ELEC 542 (1½) ANALOG INTEGRATED CIRCUIT DESIGN

Review of IC technology, device models and feedback. Design of monolithic op amp, regulators, multipliers, oscillators, phase-locked loops and other nonlinear circuits. Study and design of filter circuits, switched-capacitor circuits, CCD and other sampled-data circuits. System applications of analog-digital LSI. (*Prerequisites*: 380, 320 or equivalent)

ELEC 543 (1½) DIGITAL VLSI SYSTEMS

Overview of VLSI technology. VLSI design methodology and design options. CMOS circuit and logic design. Timing issues in digital circuits. System design and simulation using hardware description languages (e.g., VHDL). Integrated-circuit testing techniques and design for testability. Designing arithmetic building blocks. System design examples. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 290 or equivalent)

ELEC 544 (1½) ANALOG VLSI AND NEURAL SYSTEMS

Review of basic electronics; model of the neuron and its signal propagation. Amplifiers, networks and analog VLSI circuits. Time-varying signals and transient effects. The axon: its operation and its equivalent circuit. Models of the visual system and the auditory system and their chip implementation. Tactile sensor arrays and motion sensor arrays and their networking. Optical sensor arrays and their signal transmission. Other devices and circuits relevant to neural networks. (*Prerequisites*: 310, 320 and 380 or equivalent.)

ELEC 561 (1½) MICROCOMPUTER ARCHITECTURE

This course will study the architecture of modern 32 bit microprocessor based computers and modern signal processors. Topics covered will include packaging, performance, instructions, coprocessors, memory management, bus systems and multiprocessing. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 355 or equivalent)

ELEC 563 (1½) ADVANCED COMPUTER ARCHITECTURE

Advances in computer architecture. Topics covered will include central processor speed up; memory organization and management; microprogrammed based, bit sliced, RISC and stack architectures; software and hardware features of selected computer architectures; language based computers, fault tolerant systems, associative processors, data flow architecture, and database machines. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 450 or equivalent)

ELEC 564 (1½) NEURAL NETWORKS AND THEIR IMPLEMENTATION

Biological inspiration, historical background, learning in neural nets (backpropagation, hebbian, etc.), single- and multi-layer networks associative memories, classification and clustering models, recurrent networks. Neural network technology, implementation software and hardware technologies, algorithm definitions, computational requirements, solution methods, parallel processing hardware. VLSI and optical implementations of neural networks. (*Prerequisites*: CENG 465 and CENG 420 or permission of the instructor)

ELEC 565 (1½) DIGITAL ELECTRONICS

Overview of integrated-circuit technology. Transistor-transistor logic. Emitter-coupled and current-mode logic. MOS logic. Mask-programmable ROM. RAM and EPROM technologies. Memory testing and error-correcting codes. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 290 or equivalent)

ELEC 566 (1½) COMPUTER NETWORKS AND DISTRIBUTED SYSTEMS

Current topics in data switching and computer networking including Asynchronous Transfer Mode (ATM), Broadband Integrated Services Digital Network (B-ISDN), Narrowband ISDN (N-ISDN) and the Internet. Alternatives to ATM. Local Area Network Emulation, Switched Ethernet. Frame Relay and Switched Multi-Megabit Data Service (SMDS). Applications to multi-media. Very Large Scale Integration implementation. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 460 or C SC 450 or equivalent)

ELEC 571 (1½) UNDERWATER ACOUSTIC SYSTEMS

Propagation of acoustic plane waves in a homogeneous medium and its electrical equivalent model. Acoustic impedance. Pressure measurements and units. Acoustic transducers and equivalent circuits. Acoustic arrays, beam forming and beam steering. Sound transmission in the ocean. Ambient noise. Sonar equations. Performance analysis of active and passive sonar systems. Introduction to specialized acoustic systems. (*Prerequisites*: 300 and 260 or equivalent)

ELEC 581 (1½) POWER ELECTRONICS

Characteristics of power semiconductor switching devices, e.g., Silicon Controlled Rectifiers, Bipolar and MOS Power Transistors, Insulated Gate Bipolar Transistors, Gate-turn-off Thyristors. Basic principles of phase controlled converters, dc to dc choppers, dc to ac inverters (square wave and pulse width modulated), switching power supplies, resonant converters. Applications to communication and computer power supplies, electric drives, induction heating, etc.

ELEC 582 (1½) ELECTRICAL DRIVE SYSTEMS

Elements of drive systems, characterization of mechanical loads, requirements of electrical drive systems, dynamic equations and modelling of electrical machines, dc drives with various dc power sources, induction motor drives, ac controller, slip-energy recovery, constant air-gap flux, synchronous motor drives, permanent magnet motors, reluctance motors. (*Prerequisite*: 370 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDY**

A wide range of topics will be available for assignments. Topics will be restricted to recent advances. M.A.Sc. students, registered after May 1995, can take two Directed Study courses for credit, as part of their program. Ph.D. students, registered after May 1995, can take one Directed Study course for credit when four courses are required for their program and two Directed Study courses when six courses are required for their program. Pro Forma is required for registration.

ELEC 598 (3) M.ENG. PROJECT (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ELEC 599 (12) M.A.SC. THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ELEC 601 (1½) ADAPTIVE CONTROL

Concepts of stochastic processes and stochastic models. Analysis of dynamic systems whose inputs are stochastic processes. Minimum variance strategies for discrete systems. Self-tuning regulators and other adaptive control schemes. Examples of adaptive control implementations. (*Prerequisite*: 460 or equivalent)

ELEC 603 (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN BY OPTIMIZATION: II

Constrained optimization based on the barrier and penalty methods. Design of engineering systems under constraints such as one dimensional digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Minimax methods and their application to the design of engineering systems such as two dimensional digital filters. The Remez exchange algorithm and its application to the design of engineering systems such as one dimensional nonrecursive digital filters. (*Prerequisite*: 503)

ELEC 609 (1) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars. Required of all Doctoral students every year of their program as an addition to the normal program except by Departmental permission. One unit of credit shall be given upon completion. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ELEC 613 (1½) SPREAD SPECTRUM COMMUNICATIONS

Review of basic concepts in digital communications and information theory. Direct sequence modulation and frequency hopping. Interference models. Signal acquisition. Anti-jam performance. Anti-fade performance. Coded systems. Code division multiple access. Implementation issues and applications. (*Prerequisites*: 350, 450, 511, 512 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 619A (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN DIGITAL COMMUNICATIONS***** ELEC 619B (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN COMPUTER COMMUNICATIONS***** ELEC 619C (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN SECURE COMMUNICATIONS****ELEC 621 (1½) NUMERICAL TECHNIQUES IN ELECTROMAGNETICS**

Introduction to theoretical principles, and applications of numerical techniques for solving electromagnetic field problems. Static and dynamic field problems in modern microwave and millimeter wave transmission media. Maxwell's equations and their principal solutions. Boundary and interface conditions. Finite difference and finite element method (FDM, FEM). Method of moments (MM). Spectral domain and mode matching techniques. Transmission line method (TLM). (*Prerequisite*: 521 or equivalent)

ELEC 622 (1½) NONLINEAR MICROWAVE COMPONENTS

Linearity and nonlinearity, frequency generation, representation of two-port networks, travelling wave and transmission-line concepts, scattering matrix and chain scattering matrix, Smith chart, impedance matching networks, signal flow graphs, characteristics of microwave bipolar junction and field-effect transistors, microwave transistor amplifiers, noise, broadband and high-power design methods, microwave oscillators, millimeter-wave amplifiers and oscillators, diode mixers, FET mixers, millimeter-wave mixers. (*Prerequisite*: 454 or 521 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 629 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN MICROWAVES, MILLIMETER WAVES AND OPTICAL ENGINEERING****ELEC 631 (1½) DIGITAL FILTERS: II**

Design of recursive and nonrecursive digital filters satisfying prescribed specifications. Design of recursive filters by optimization, Newton, quasi-Newton, and minimax algorithms, design of equalizers. Design of nonrecursive filters by optimization, Remez exchange algorithm, efficient search methods, application to the design of differentiators, Hilbert transformers, and multiband filters. Effects of coefficient and product quantization, signal scaling, minimization of roundoff noise, limit-cycle oscillations. Introduction to multirate signal processing. (*Prerequisite*: 458 or 531 or equivalent)

ELEC 632 (1½) ADAPTIVE FILTERS

Applications overview. Echo cancellation, noise cancellation, equalization, speech coding, and spectral estimation using Transversal and Lattice filters. Minimum mean square error, gradient algorithm, block and recursive least squares. (*Prerequisites*: 310, 400, 408 or equivalent)

ELEC 633 (1½) OPTIMAL ESTIMATION

Random variables review. Estimation methods; maximum likelihood, minimum mean squared error, maximum a posteriori, conditional mean, minimum variance, orthogonality principle. State space system models, Kalman Filtering. Adaptive and nonlinear filtering. (*Prerequisite*: 504 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 639A (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN DIGITAL SIGNAL PROCESSING***** ELEC 639B (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN IMAGE PROCESSING**

ELEC 642 (1½) MAPPING DSP ALGORITHMS ONTO PROCESSORY ARRAYS

Parallel algorithms and their dependence. Applications to some common DSP algorithms. System timing using the scheduling vector. Projection of the dependence graph using a projection direction. The delay operator and z-transform techniques for mapping DSP algorithms onto processor arrays. Algebraic technique for mapping algorithms. The computation domain. The dependence matrix of a variable. The scheduling and projection functions. Data broadcast and pipelining. Applications using common DSP algorithms. (*Prerequisite*: CENG 465 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 649A (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN ELECTRONIC CIRCUITS***** ELEC 649B (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN VLSI DESIGN****ELEC 651 (1½) CONTROL ASPECTS IN ROBOTICS**

Direct and inverse kinematics. Direct and inverse dynamics. Path planning. PID control and its robustness. Computer torque method. Resolved acceleration control. Differential geometric approach. Adaptive control as applied to manipulators. Hybrid force/position control. Robustness issues of various control algorithms. Computational considerations. (*Prerequisites*: 425 and 501 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 659A (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN ROBOTICS***** ELEC 659B (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN AUTOMATIC CONTROL****ELEC 661 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO PARALLEL COMPUTER SYSTEMS**

General formalism and description of parallel systems. Sequential and parallel execution. Synchronization. Principles of pipeline and vector processing. SIMD and MIMD machines. Multi-stage and computer interconnection networks. Routing (e-cube, hyperswitch, wormhole, virtual stage channels) and flow control in computer interconnection networks. Shared memory and multicomputer systems. Caches and cache coherence. Data flow systems (macro and micro data flow). (*Prerequisite*: CENG 450 or equivalent)

*** ELEC 669 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING***** ELEC 679 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN UNDERWATER ACOUSTIC SYSTEMS***** ELEC 689 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN POWER ELECTRONICS****ELEC 699 (30-36) PH.D. DISSERTATION**

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

* These are variable content courses. Students will be permitted to take them more than once for credit to a maximum of three units, provided the course content is different from that taken previously.

ENGLISH

The Department of English offers the M.A. (with or without thesis) and Ph.D. degrees in English, Canadian, American, and Postcolonial/Commonwealth Literature, as well as Critical Theory. All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of English. A minimum TOEFL score of at least 630 is required of all foreign students whose first language is not English.

A detailed departmental guide, *A Handbook for Graduate Students*, is available on request.

Master of Arts

1. Requirements for Admission: Normally a B+ average (a high second class standing; 6.00 G.P.A.) in the final two years of undergraduate work.
2. Period of residence: With a good Honours B.A. or a strong major in English, a full time student could finish the M.A. within one calendar year. A part time student, or one who is required to make up course work at the undergraduate level, would normally need at least two years for completion of the degree.
3. Language Requirement: Reading knowledge of one appropriate language other than English.
4. The Department offers two programs, of equal status, leading to the M.A. degree:
 - A. Thesis option

(a) 5 courses (1½ units each), one of which is English 500	= 7½ units
(b) thesis (7½ units)	= 7½ units
	15 units
 - B. Nonthesis option

(a) 8 courses (1½ units each), one of which is English 500	= 12 units
(b) Conference paper (English 598, 3 units)	= 3 units
	15 units
5. The course of study for each individual M.A. candidate will be determined by the Director of English Graduate Studies in consultation with the student. Transfer is possible from one program to the other, except in cases where a student has been asked to withdraw.

6. **Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT):** This interdisciplinary program is open to selected M.A. students in English, Political Science, and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Advisor in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in English, a student must complete (a) 3 units of CSPT 500 and (b) 15 units required for an M.A. in English following the English Department's thesis option (3 of these 15 units may be CSPT 500 or 590); the thesis (ENGL 599) must be in the field of CSPT. The calendar entry under the Department of Political Science should also be consulted for descriptions of CSPT 500 and 590.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the M.A. program in English.

The requirements for the program in the departments of Sociology and Political Science differ from those in English.

Doctor of Philosophy

1. Requirement for Admission: Generally an M.A. degree, with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses. It may be possible for an exceptional student in our M.A. program to enter the Ph.D. program before completing the M.A., but not before the completion of one Winter Session and a superior performance in five graduate courses.
2. Course Requirements: Four one-term graduate courses beyond those taken as part of an M.A. program. One of these courses will be English 500, unless a student has already taken it or its equivalent. Students may be required to take courses in areas where they are deficient.
3. Language Requirement: Reading knowledge of two appropriate languages other than English. Students who are judged by the Graduate Director to have advanced competence in one language may have one of the second language requirements waived.
4. Examinations: Within two years of registration as a doctoral candidate and at least six months before the final oral examination, a student must pass a "candidacy examination" (5.8). This examination consists of three sections, two written and one oral: 1) A General Paper on the literary period of the student's specialization, based on a reading list set by the department and reviewed annually. 2) A

Special Topics paper on a genre, theory, group of authors etc. appropriate to the student's interest, based on a reading list established in consultation with a Special Topics adviser and approved by the department's Graduate Committee. 3) An Oral examination on that paper and reading list given by the student's supervisory committee and chaired by the Director of Graduate Studies. Examinations will be offered three times a year (in May, September and January); students do not usually take both written exams at the same sitting.

5. Teaching Assistantships: As an integral part of their program, Ph.D. students are required to undertake teaching assistantships or equivalent duties within the department.

6. Unit values: 4 courses (1.5 units each) 6 units
Candidacy examination (English 698) 6 units
Dissertation (English 699) 18 units (minimum)
30 units (minimum)

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Elizabeth Archibald, Ph.D. (Yale)	Medieval and early renaissance literature	Smaro Kamboureli, Ph.D. (Manitoba)	20th century Canadian literature, especially the long poem, multicultural literature, and the canon; literary, feminist, and post-colonial theory; women's writing; autobiography; cultural studies
Edward I. Berry, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Shakespeare; Sidney; renaissance literature	Christopher J. Keep, Ph.D. (Queen's)	19th century British literature; early 20th century British literature; cultural studies; critical theory; film, hypertext; speculative fiction
Michael R. Best, Ph.D. (Adelaide)	Shakespeare; electronic texts; Renaissance drama; computer-assisted learning; hypertext	Arnold Keller, Ph.D. (Concordia)	Writing instruction; computer applications to the teaching of English; Web publishing; intelligent tutoring systems
G. Kim Blank, Ph.D. (Southampton)	Romantic poetry; critical approaches; professional writing; canonization	Kathryn Kerby-Fulton, D.Phil. (York, England)	Middle English literature; medieval Latin religious writings, especially apocalyptic and visionary works; allegorical literature; autobiographical literature; manuscript studies
Luke Carson, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Modern American poetry; critical theory; literary criticism; 19th and 20th century American literature	Margot K. Louis, Ph.D. (Toronto)	19th century poetry: Barrett Browning, Dickinson, Swinburne and the pre-Raphaelites; 19th and 20th century poetry concerning visions of female deity
Thomas R. Cleary, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Restoration and 18th century literature; the novel; history of criticism; prose style; baroque art and architecture; early romantic poetry; 19th century American literature	Lorraine McMullen, Ph.D. (Ottawa)	Early Canadian literature
Evelyn M. Cobley, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Critical theory; comparative literature; 20th century British and American fiction	Judith I. Mitchell, Ph.D. (Alberta)	19th century novel, especially Charlotte Brontë, George Eliot, Thomas Hardy; women's poetry; feminist theory
Misao A. Dean, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Canadian novel, especially before World War I; writing by women, especially 1880-1920; gender studies; popular culture in Canada	Victor A. Neufeldt, Ph.D. (Illinois)	19th century British literature
James A. Dopp, Ph.D. (York)	Contemporary Canadian poetry and fiction; critical theory; popular culture	Colin J. Partridge, Ph.D. (Nottingham)	Commonwealth literature; American literature; film studies
Anthony B. England, Ph.D. (Yale)	Early 18th and early 19th century British literature	Sheila M. Rabillard, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Modern drama; theories of drama and performance; gender studies; modern literature
Toby A. Foshay, Ph.D. (Dalhousie)	Literary theory; ideology critique; cultural theory	Beryl Rowland, Ph.D. (British Columbia), D.Litt. (Mount St. Vincent)	Medieval literature
Gordon D. Fulton, Ph.D. (London)	Restoration and 18th century literature; literary stylistics; critical discourse analysis; history of the English language	Robert M. Schuler, Ph.D. (Colorado)	Renaissance literature; relations between literature and science; textual criticism
Bryan N.S. Gooch, Ph.D. (London)	17th and 18th century British literature; relationship between poetry and music; musical settings of British literature, including Shakespeare; Canadian literature	Stephen A.C. Scobie, Ph.D. (British Columbia) F.R.S.C.	Canadian literature; modern poetry; Scottish literature; literature and the other arts, especially film and painting; critical theory (Derrida, deconstruction)
Patrick J. Grant, D.Phil. (Sussex)	Renaissance and modern literature; literature and religion; literature and the history of science; literary theory	Terry G. Sherwood, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Renaissance literature; religion and literature; early modern subject formation; Shakespeare; Donne; Jonson; Herbert; Milton
Elizabeth M. Grove-White, Ph.D. (Trinity College, Dublin)	Rhetoric; New Media, with particular reference to adrogogy and journalism	Herbert F. Smith, Ph.D. (Rutgers)	19th century American literature; structuralism; post-structuralism; post-modern fiction, literature and science
Anthony W. Jenkins, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Medieval literature; renaissance, 19th and 20th century drama; the British novel	Nelson C. Smith, Ph.D. (Washington)	The novel; American and Canadian literature; 19th century British fiction; mystery fiction
		Henry E. Summerfield, M. Litt. (Durham)	18th and 20th century British literature
		Lisa A. Surridge, Ph.D. (Toronto)	19th century British fiction; women writers; the Victorian actress; 19th century representations of domestic violence; feminist theory and criticism

Reginald C. Terry, Ph.D. (London)	19th century British literature; modern drama
David S. Thatcher, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Shakespeare; 20th century British literature
John J. Tucker, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Old Icelandic and Old English liter- ature; history of the language; the historical film; hagiography
Trevor L. Williams, Ph.D. (Wales)	James Joyce; modern British liter- ature; marxist literary theory; popular culture; literature of war

GRADUATE COURSES AND SEMINARS

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

All courses except 500 are variable content.

Under certain circumstances it will be possible to include the courses (503-590) more than once in a student's program of studies.

ENGL 500 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIBLIOGRAPHY AND METHODS OF RESEARCH

This course seeks to introduce students to techniques of scholarly study and practice. The course will include introductions to bibliographical tools and terminology, to principles of editing and to various aspects of scholarly procedure: the use of manuscript materials, appropriate forms of citation and documentation, and the preparation of materials for publication.

Note: This course is compulsory for all graduate students, except those who can show equivalent previous credit. The course will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis. (Grading: COM, N or F) FS(3-0)

ENGL 503 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES: I NO(3-0)

ENGL 504 (1½) SPECIAL STUDIES: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 505 (1½) STUDIES IN LITERARY THEORY: I

This Year: Psychoanalysis and Social Theory
Lineage of influence of Freud's social and cultural writings; first half of course on Freud's early and middle psychoanalytic writings, proceeding to late social and cultural writings; second half on impact of Freud of Marcuse's theory of culture, Zizek's Lacanian social theory, Kristeva's and Butler's feminist cultural theory. S(3-0)

ENGL 506 (1½) STUDIES IN LITERARY THEORY: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 510 (1½) STUDIES IN OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE: I NO(3-0)

ENGL 511 (1½) STUDIES IN OLD ENGLISH LITERATURE: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 515 (1½) STUDIES IN MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE: I

This Year: From New Historicism to Cultural History
An examination of both the achievements and the blindspots of "classic" New Historicism, and a study of approaches to the cultural history now replacing it. Topics to be discussed are: differences between historicist and historical approaches, textual fluidity in a manuscript culture, scribal and official censorship, political and religious dissent in colonial Ireland and Ricardian England, medieval literary theory and medieval reading habits, literacy, patronage, and gender issues in relation to authorship and audience. S(3-0)

ENGL 516 (1½) STUDIES IN MIDDLE ENGLISH LITERATURE: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 520 (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE: I

This Year: Shakespearean Critical Traditions and *Othello*
With *Othello* as the main frame of reference, a look at some of the traditions of commentary about Shakespeare's tragedies. S(3-0)

ENGL 521 (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 530 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY: I NO(3-0)

ENGL 531 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 17TH CENTURY: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 540 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY: I

This Year: Satire and the Heroic Couplet: 1660-1750
An intensive study of satiric poetry in heroic couplets, concentrating upon the post-Restoration century. Equal attention will be given to technical means and thematic ends, style and thought. The nature of satire and its dependence on irony, parody and (in this period) couplet versification will be theoretically probed. F(3-0)

ENGL 541 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 18TH CENTURY: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 550 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY: I

This Year:
Section A: Myth and Legend in Victorian Poetry
An examination of the ways in which Victorian poets rewrite the Arthurian legends and specific classical myths. Topics for discussion will include the politics of medievalism and of classicism in Victorian England, Victorian theories of myth, Victorian religious controversy, definitions of love and sexuality, constructions of gender, and constructions of "Nature." F(3-0)

Section B: Victorian Culture and Information Technology
With the appearance of technologies such as the telegraph, cablegram, typewriter and wireless, the late-Victorian period witnessed the rise of an "information economy". Through an examination of several nineteenth-century novels, short stories, and plays, contextualized with readings in post-structuralist and cultural theory, this course seeks to show the ways in which the cultural industries provided a means of provisionally containing the disruptive changes in social relations effected by the new technologies. F(3-0)

ENGL 551 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 19TH CENTURY: II

This Year: The Construction of Masculinity in the 19th-Century Novel
A study of selected works by canonical nineteenth-century novelists in light of recent theories of masculinity. Will use this body of theory (an outgrowth of feminist theories of the cultural construction of the feminine) to explore gender issues in well-known novels and to illuminate new aspects of their sexual ideologies. An examination of the representation of men (as opposed to the frequently considered representation of women) to produce new reading of familiar texts. S(3-0)

ENGL 560 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY: I

This Year: James Joyce: Colonised Post-Colonial
Joyce's experience as a colonised Irishman and his subsequent experience living in a corner of the Austro-Hungarian empire seem to produce in his texts a sense of permanent "exile." Joyce's texts reflect this sense of exile and the sense of being colonised, whether geopolitically, linguistically, or on the terrain of gender. But the texts also reflect resistance to these conditions, not only in their content, but also at the level of technique. F(3-0)

ENGL 561 (1½) STUDIES IN THE LITERATURE OF THE 20TH CENTURY: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 570 (1½) STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE: I

This Year: The Ordinary and the Everyday: "The New York School" of Poetry
The concept of the everyday and the ordinary from American (Cavell) as well as European perspectives (Lefebvre, Benjamin), and to the poetics of the New York School. Topics will include: social space and urban experience; the legacy of surrealism; queer theory; the Situationist International. F(3-0)

ENGL 571 (1½) STUDIES IN AMERICAN LITERATURE: II NO(3-0)

ENGL 580 (1½) STUDIES IN COMMONWEALTH AND POSTCOLONIAL LITERATURES: I

NO(3-0)

ENGL 581 (1½) STUDIES IN COMMONWEALTH AND POSTCOLONIAL LITERATURES: II

NO(3-0)

ENGL 585 (1½) STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE: I

This Year: Two Women Differing: The Contrasting Poetics of Erin Mouré and Bronwen Wallace

The poetry and theories of Erin Mouré and Bronwen Wallace, with related readings in contemporary critical theory and poetics. How the "populist" poetry of Wallace and the "language-centred" poetry of Mouré help to illustrate important fault-lines in contemporary feminism and poetics. The relationship between poetry and politics. Competing language theories ("deconstruction" versus "everyday" language). "French" and "Anglo-American" feminisms.

F(3-0)

ENGL 586 (1½) STUDIES IN CANADIAN LITERATURE: II

This Year: Leonard Cohen and Michael Ondaatje
Comparison and contrast of formal and thematic elements in the collected works of Leonard Cohen and Michael Ondaatje, conducted through detailed readings of their major texts.

S(3-0)

ENGL 590 (1½) DIRECTED READING

(3-0)

ENGL 598 (3) CONFERENCE PAPER

The student will present a paper (maximum 5,000 words/40 minutes) as s/he would at an academic conference. Questions will be invited from the general audience as well as from the examining committee.

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ENGL 599 (7½) M.A. THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ENGL 698 (6) CANDIDACY EXAMINATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ENGL 699 (18-33) Ph.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE

The Department of French Language and Literature offers two programs leading to the M.A. degree, each composed of a minimum of fifteen units of graduate credit: (1) nonthesis option designed to be completed in one calendar year, and (2) thesis option. All candidates for these degrees must meet all the general requirements of the University of Victoria Faculty of Graduate Studies as well as the specific requirements of the Department of French Language and Literature.

Admission to either program requires a B.A. degree in French with a minimum overall average GPA of 6.50 in the 3rd and 4th year French courses. This qualification should consist of a minimum of fifteen units of senior undergraduate course work in French, which course work should normally include 390, 402, or their equivalents, and six additional units in literature courses. Students with background deficiencies in French may be required to make up courses before being admitted to the M.A. program and will then normally require two years for the completion of the degree.

Candidates are required to possess a reading knowledge of English and must satisfy the department that they have a reading knowledge of another appropriate language, in addition to French and English.

(1) Nonthesis option:

(a) twelve units of course work, three of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level, and not more than three units drawn from M.A. offerings in appropriate departments.

(b) FREN 598 (3 units): Reading List drawn up by each student in consultation with advisers, short critical paper (approximately 10 pages) and oral examination.

The Reading List will normally consist of thirty titles covering a period (e.g. a century), a genre (e.g. drama), a movement (e.g. Surrealism), or a specific topic (e.g. women writers). Originating in one or more of each student's courses, the list will offer the students the possibility of specialization in a chosen field and preparation for further study. Evaluation will be by oral examination (normally held at the end of August). The examiners will assess the students' ability to express themselves in a literate and critical way, and to synthesize an extensive amount of reading. The critical paper will be the focus of the oral examination.

(2) Thesis option (normally by invitation of the departmental Graduate Committee):

(a) nine units of course work, three of which may be drawn from courses in French offered at the senior undergraduate level.

(b) FREN 599 (6 units): thesis (25,000 word maximum) and an oral defense. The thesis topic selected by the candidate must have the approval of both the supervisory committee and the Graduate Committee. This regulation also applies to any substantial change from the approved topic which the candidate may wish to make in the course of his or her research.

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Barrington F. Beardsmore, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Medieval studies and history of the language

Claire Carlin, Ph.D.
(Calif., Santa Barbara)

17th century literature, feminist theory

John C.E. Greene, D. de l'Univ.
(Grenoble)

19th century French literature

Emmanuel Hérique,
D. de IIIe cycle
(Nancy)

French linguistics: phonetics, stylistics

Yvonne Y. Hsieh, Ph.D.
(Stanford)

20th century French literature, East-West literary relationships, exoticism in French literature

Marc Lapprand, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Literary theory, stylistics, 20th century literature

Elaine Limbrick, D. de IIIe cycle
(Poitiers)

Montaigne; 16th century French literature and history of ideas

Sada Niang, Ph.D.
(York)

African and Caribbean literatures, African cinema

Mary Ellen Ross, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

18th century literature, Canadian literature

Danielle Thaler, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

19th century literature, children's literature, creative writing, translation

Marie Vautier, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Comparative Canadian literature, literary theory

Jennifer R. Waelti-Walters,
Ph.D. (London)

20th century novel, women's writing

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses to be offered in a particular year.

FREN 502A (1½) ADVANCED LANGUAGE TEACHING: I

This seminar, intended for students in the M.A. (Teaching Emphasis Option) Program, will review various aspects of the French language from the point of view of the practicing teacher. It will explore also the subtleties inherent in advanced French language usage through textual analysis, translation and oral presentations.

NO(3-0)

FREN 502B (1½) ADVANCED LANGUAGE TEACHING: II

Application of techniques and skills acquired in 502A to the teaching of the French language. (Prerequisite: 502A)

NO(3-0)

FREN 503A (1½) ASPECTS OF QUEBEC SOCIETY

A study of Quebec society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society. NO(3-0)

FREN 503B (1½) ASPECTS OF FRENCH SOCIETY

A study of French society. Particular attention will be paid to selected cultural and institutional aspects of the contemporary society. F(3-0)

FREN 505A (1½) LITERARY CRITICISM AND METHODS: I

Structuralism and its legacy

A study of the legacy of structuralism, including major works by Barthes, Foucault, Genette, and Lévi-Strauss. The approach will be both historical and critical. F(3-0)

FREN 505B (1½) LITERARY CRITICISM AND METHODS: II

Postmodernism: Theory and Practice

Various aspects of postmodernism in literature: postmodernist revision of history; emphasis on metafiction and on intertextuality; blurring of genres; the use and abuse of myth; and postmodern challenge to Christian liberal humanist ideologies. These theories will be illustrated through analyses of Québécois novels. NO(3-0)

FREN 508A (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE: I

The Evolution of French Arthurian Romance in the 12th and 13th Centuries

A study of the contributions made first by the 12th century poet, Chrétien de Troyes, and subsequently by the anonymous authors of the 13th century Lancelot-Graal cycle of prose romances. NO(3-0)

FREN 508B (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE:II NO(3-0)**FREN 509A (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE AND THOUGHT: I**

French Renaissance Thought

The evolution of sceptical thought in the French Renaissance from its early expression in the works of Rabelais, Pierre de la Ramée and Guy de Brûés to its final development on Montaigne's *Apologie de Raimond Sebond*. S(3-0)

FREN 509B (1½) STUDIES IN RENAISSANCE LITERATURE AND THOUGHT: II

The relationship between literature and the arts in the context of literary theory and practice in the works of the Pléiade poets and their successors. NO(3-0)

FREN 511A (1½) STUDIES IN 17TH CENTURY LITERATURE: I

Seventeenth Century Tragedy

The evolution of the genre during its essential period of development in the early part of the century, followed by its culmination in the theatre of Corneille and Racine. Included are works not normally treated in the undergraduate curriculum. M(3-0)

FREN 511B (1½) STUDIES IN 17TH CENTURY LITERATURE:II

Seventeenth Century Comedy

The plays of Molière and his immediate predecessors. The many varieties of comic theatre will be considered, including farce, the burlesque, 17th century versions of classical comedy, "problem plays," and Molière's original contribution, *la comédie ballet*. NO(3-0)

FREN 512A (1½) STUDIES IN 18TH CENTURY LITERATURE: I

Eighteenth Century Comedy

The evolution of comedy in the 18th century traced through study of characteristic works from the Comédie française repertory and also of some works presented by popular theatres, such as the *foire*. Aspects of works not usually covered in the undergraduate curriculum. F(3-0)

FREN 512B (1½) STUDIES IN 18TH CENTURY LITERATURE: II

NO(3-0)

FREN 514A (1½) STUDIES IN 19TH CENTURY LITERATURE: I

The Goncourt Brothers and the Novel of the Working Class

The Goncourt brothers, forerunners of the naturalist movement, created a prototype for an entirely new kind of literature, the fiction dealing with the working class. This course will assess to what extent the novelists gave the "people" entry to the novel and will explore the perception of feminine mystique presented by the authors. NO(3-0)

FREN 514B (1½) STUDIES IN 19TH CENTURY LITERATURE: II

Narrative Techniques in Short Fiction of the 19th Century

A short study of complex narratives in the mid-nineteenth century, concentrating on the nouvelle. The first half of the course will establish techniques of analysis, based on Barbey d'Aurevilly's *Les Diaboliques*. The second half will apply these techniques to other texts. NO(3-0)

FREN 516A (1½) STUDIES IN EARLY 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: I

Gender Relation in Literature of the Belle Epoque

A re-examination of selected early works of Proust and Gide studied in the social context of *fin-de-siècle* France and against the background of certain successful women writers of the period: Colette, Rachilde, Tinayre, Yver. NO(3-0)

FREN 516B (1½) STUDIES IN EARLY 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: II

Vian in Context

Vian's emergence as an emblematic figure in France's post-war years: his inventiveness, elaborate and characteristic play on language, and radical attacks on old and worn-out institutions. Works by his contemporaries (Queneau, Prévert) will also be studied. NO(3-0)

FREN 517A (1½) STUDIES IN LATE 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: I

Michel Butor and the *Nouveau Roman*

The beginnings of the nouveau roman in the 1950's, its philosophy, and the early works by writers such as Robbe-Grillet, Duras, Sarraute. Particular emphasis on the works of Michel Butor. NO(3-0)

FREN 517B (1½) STUDIES IN LATE 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: II

Jeanne Hyvrard

The evolution of her thought and techniques of writing in the context of other contemporary women writers. NO(3-0)

FREN 517C (1½) STUDIES IN LATE 20TH CENTURY LITERATURE: III

French Theatre since 1950

The evolution of French Theatre from the Theatre of the Absurd onwards. Works by men and women dramatists such as Artaud, Beckett, Ionesco, Genet, Duras, Cixous and Vinaver. New concepts of theatrical expression and audience participation. S(3-0)

FREN 519A (1½) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: I

Fairy Tales: Oral and Written Traditions

The origins and evolution of fairy tales with particular emphasis on contemporary tales and the re-evaluation of key figures such as fairies, witches and monsters. Theoretical framework will be based on studies by V. Propp, B. Bettelheim and M. Soriano. NO(3-0)

FREN 519B (1½) CHILDREN'S LITERATURE: II

NO(3-0)

FREN 528 (1½) LINGUISTIC READINGS OF LITERARY TEXTS

Stylistics applied to a great variety of short written texts, mostly literary: the norm in syntax and grammar, its limits, creative effects, *nuances*, *genres*, the different voices in a text. This course bridges the gap between literature and grammar. NO(3-0)

FREN 571A (1½) STUDIES IN FRENCH-CANADIAN AND QUEBEC LITERATURE: I

Ferron, Polygraphe

The multifaceted work of Jacques Ferron, novelist, playwright, and *conteur*. Important works by Ferron read in the ideological context of the pre- and post-Referendum periods, and also as works of magical realism, presenting a characteristic blurring of the boundaries of real and unreal. NO(3-0)

FREN 571B (formerly FREN 572A) (1½) STUDIES IN FRENCH-CANADIAN AND QUEBEC LITERATURE: II

Myth, Ideology, History: *l'identitaire*

The study of myth and its relation to the Québécois novel of the 20th century, to some traditional novels but mainly to contemporary texts. NO(3-0)

FREN 574 (1½) STUDIES IN AFRICAN AND CARIBBEAN LITERATURE: I

Ideological and Stylistic Characteristics of African and Caribbean Literatures

A study of the ideological and stylistic features of texts by male and female writers. Critical assessment of the issues of marginalizations, alterity and the emergence of a literary canon in African and West Indian literatures.

NO(3-0)

FREN 575 (1½) EXOTICISM IN FRENCH LITERATURE

Exoticism in French Literature from Bernardin de Saint-Pierre to Marguerite Duras

Different facets and functions of exoticism in French literature from the late eighteenth century to the twentieth century, including writers such as Bernardin de Saint-Pierre, Chateaubriand, Loti, Segalen, Yourcenar and Duras.

NO(3-0)

FREN 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests. (May be taken more than once for credit) (Pro Forma registration)

FREN 598 (3) READING LIST / ORAL

Reading list of approximately 30 titles drawn up in consultation with advisers, a short critical paper, and an oral exam.

FREN 599 (6) THESIS/ORAL

(Thesis option is by invitation of the Graduate Committee only.)

Thesis (topic to be selected in consultation with Graduate Committee as the development of course work) and oral examination.

(Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

GEOGRAPHY

The Department of Geography offers courses of study and research leading to M.A., M.Sc. and Ph.D. degrees. Admission to the Departmental graduate program is normally granted only to those students having honours or major degrees with first or second class standing in geography (at least a B+ average: — 6.00 G.P.A.). Students from the British Isles, for example, are expected to have obtained at least an upper second class honours degree. A promising student lacking such qualifications may be allowed to make up this deficiency, being required to register as an unclassified student.

Program of Study

The graduate program requires attendance at formal courses and the presentation and defence of a thesis or dissertation. A minimum of 9 units of course work is required for the M.A. and M.Sc. degrees, and an additional 7½ for the Ph.D. The Master's thesis is worth 10 units, giving a total of 19 for the Master's degree; the Ph.D. dissertation is worth 24 units, giving a total of 31½ for the Ph.D.

All graduate students are required to take GEOG 500 and 522. M.A. students are required to take GEOG 523. M.Sc. students are required to take GEOG 524 and 525. Students may take only one GEOG 590 course (directed studies) as part of their course requirements. A student normally should expect to spend two years of academic work to obtain a Master's degree. Doctoral candidates are normally required to spend two years in residence and should complete the program in three years. If a student has successfully completed a core course topic as part of an earlier degree requirement, that course must be replaced by another of equal unit value, the choice being made in consultation with the supervisory committee and approved by the Graduate Adviser.

Inquiries concerning the graduate program should be addressed to the Graduate Studies Adviser, Department of Geography. Application forms for admission, which include the indication of need for financial assistance, can be obtained directly from the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Applications requesting University Fellowships must be received by January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents received before February 15th will be given consideration for entry in September of that year. Applications received thereafter may be considered providing space is available or considered for admission in September of the following year.

Coop Program

The Cooperative education program extends the regular program with work term(s) in government or industry. Research undertaken during the work term is intended to relate to the student's research interest area. The work periods are jointly supervised by the employer and the Department of Geography.

Faculty and Research Interests

Irena F. Creed, M.Sc.
(Toronto)

Resources: Hydrology, biogeochemistry, ecological modelling

Philip Dearden, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Resources: Protected areas, conservation, Thailand

David Duffus, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Resources: Conservation, wildlife, marine

Michael C.R. Edgell, Ph.D.
(Birmingham)

Physical: Biogeography; resources

Mark S. Flaherty, Ph.D.
(McMaster)

Resources: Coastal zone management; mariculture; Thailand

Harold D. Foster, Ph.D.
(London)

Physical: Applied geomorphology; natural hazards; medical geography

C. Peter Keller, Ph.D.
(Western)

G.I.S.: Spatial analysis; cartography, tourism

David C.Y. Lai, Ph.D.
(London)

Urban: Ethnicity; Chinatowns; overseas Chinese; China; Hong Kong

Stephen C. Lonergan, Ph.D.
(Pennsylvania)

Resources: Economic/ecological models; poverty and environment; South East Asia

Lawrence D. McCann, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Urban: Historical; suburbanization, Canada

Pamela Moss, Ph.D.
(McMaster)

Urban: Social; feminism

K. Olaf Niemann, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Remote Sensing/Physical: remote sensing, geomorphology

J. Douglas Porteous, Ph.D.
(Hull)

Human: Planning; victimology, environmental aesthetics; nature and sacred space; Easter Island

Daniel J. Smith, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Physical: Geomorphology; dendrochronology

Stanton E. Tuller, Ph.D.
(Calif., Los Angeles)

Physical: Climatology; heat balance; Japan

Colin J.B. Wood, Ph.D.
(McMaster)

Resources: Cultural; economic; land, Europe

Adjuncts and Cross-appointments

Lesley T. Foster, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Medical geography

Gail Kucera, Ph.D.
(Washington)

G.I.S.

H. Jack Ruitenbeek, Ph.D.
(London)

Environmental economics

Sandra E. Smith, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Water Resources

Mark W. Sondheim, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

G.I.S. and remote sensing

David Strong, Ph.D.
(Edinburgh) F.R.S.C.,
President of the University

Mineral deposits, igneous petrology, and geochemistry; modelling of mineral deposits in space and time

Eileen Van der Flier-Keller,
Ph.D.
(Western Ontario)

Geochemistry; coal geology — tectonic setting, depositional environment, mineralogy, geochemistry, specialized element potential; marine sediments — transform faults, hydrothermal activity

Michael J. Whiticar, Ph.D.
(Christian Albrechts)

Organic geochemistry, especially diagenesis of marine sediments and petroleum geology; gas hydrates; biogeochemical cycles; greenhouse gases

GRADUATE COURSES

All courses may not be offered in any one year.

GEOG 500 (1½) COLLOQUIUM AND FIELD WORK IN GEOGRAPHY

A seminar course based on presentations by a broad variety of guest speakers on topics of current interest to Geographers. Also includes a compulsory field camp, usually organized for the week before classes commence in the fall term. Students must enroll for 2 terms. (Required core course)

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)Y

GEOG 522 (1½) RESEARCH DESIGN IN GEOGRAPHY

This course introduces students to the purpose and practice of scholarly enquiry. It reviews a wide range of methodologies from phenomenology to systems analysis and the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each. Links are made between the historical roots of these approaches and current practice in geography. (Required core course)

F

GEOG 523 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS: HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

This course is a critical introduction to several research methods used in human geography. The strengths, weaknesses, and limitations of their use will be emphasized. Topics include sampling procedures; survey research; case study analysis; interpretative methods; observational methods; archival/documenting research; quasi-experiments. (Required core course for M.A. students)

S

GEOG 524 (1½) MATHEMATICAL ANALYSES OF SPATIAL SYSTEMS

Applications of multivariate statistics, spatial analysis and other mathematical programming techniques to investigate and solve spatial problems.

GEOG 525 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS: PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

This course is intended to introduce the student to research techniques in physical geography. The course will consist of a series of lectures, seminars, and field trips and will culminate in the student preparing a detailed research design. The course will be taught by various faculty members and guest lecturers.

GEOG 526 (1½) THE NATURE AND PHILOSOPHY OF GEOGRAPHY

The history of geography up to the 20th century will be examined, but the bulk of the course is concerned with the radical changes in geographical philosophies, methodologies, and approaches which have occurred since 1950. The nature of geography will be considered in relation to other disciplines and interdisciplines. Recommended for graduates who wish to place their specific research goals in the general context of the geographical research frontier.

GEOG 528 (1½) SEMINAR IN GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS

This course focuses on contemporary issues in the design and advancement of geographical information systems. Current research problems are identified and discussed in relation to cartography, spatial analysis, planning and resource management. Students will use the Department's GIS facilities. Each student will prepare and present to the class a research paper.

GEOG 529 (1½) REMOTE SENSING

The course is intended to provide students with an insight into issues pertinent in Remote Sensing research. Theoretical topics will be addressed through class discussions. Specific application of remote sensing methodologies to environmental issues will be addressed through research projects and seminar presentations.

GEOG 552 (1½) SEMINAR IN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PROBLEMS

A seminar dealing with various problems encountered in resources management, including the collection and analysis of data, the organization of research, the formulation of plans and programs, and the analysis of economic and social aspects of resource development projects. Examples will be drawn from Canada and elsewhere. Seminars will be led by resource geography faculty.

F

GEOG 554 (1½) ADVANCED TOPICS IN PARKS AND WILDERNESS MANAGEMENT

The objective of this course is to pursue in depth critical and current management issues in parks and wilderness areas. Based on sound theoretical and conceptual constructs the course will entail investigation of the specific case studies. Organized largely as a seminar, the precise format will be determined by mutual agreement of class and instructor. A research paper will be required.

GEOG 555 (1½) PROBLEMS IN THE MANAGEMENT OF COASTAL AND MARINE RESOURCES

A seminar on the problems of coastal and marine resources with special reference to Canada. Topics to be investigated may include coastal resource conflicts, fishery resources.

GEOG 556 (1½) SEMINAR IN ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT

A review of the philosophy, process and methods of environmental impact assessment. It will include specific discussions of the origins, approaches, techniques of measurement, and the political process of assessment. Economic, social, and various physical and environmental parameters will be taken into account. The course will conclude with the application of the various techniques to an actual case study. One or more field trips will be undertaken. It is probable that the course will be conducted as a joint enterprise with the Department of Biology.

GEOG 557 (1½) FOREST RESOURCE MANAGEMENT: PROBLEMS AND POTENTIAL

A seminar based on both student and guest speaker presentations together with field excursions that selectively examine ecological, social and economic factors related to the management of forest resources in British Columbia. Each student will prepare one major paper for critical discussion.

GEOG 560 (1½) SEMINAR IN HUMAN GEOGRAPHY

An examination of contemporary theoretical issues and competing research paradigms in human geography. Seminar theme will vary depending on faculty interests.

GEOG 571 (1½) SEMINAR IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY

The course will cover selected topics in physical geography and earth science such as biogeography, climatology, hydrology, geomorphology, sedimentology, soil science and remote sensing applications. Course content will vary annually depending on graduate and faculty research interests. Seminars, faculty and guest lectures, and individual research projects will be utilized.

GEOG 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES IN GEOGRAPHY

M.A. and M.Sc. students may only take one 590 course as part of their minimum program requirements. If they wish to take additional 590 courses these can be added to their minimum course load. Individual titles will be assigned to each numbered section of the course arranged by supervisory committees.

GEOG 599 (credit to be determined, normally 10 units) M.A. THESIS

(Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

GEOG 699 (credit to be determined, normally 24 units) PH.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

GERMANIC STUDIES

The Department of Germanic Studies offers a program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts.

All candidates for the degree must meet all the general requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, as well as the specific requirements of the Department of Germanic Studies. Admission to the program normally requires a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 G.P.A.), or a Bachelor's Degree (Major in German) with a minimum average of A- (7.00 G.P.A.) in the final year's work.

The M.A. Program in Germanic Studies shall consist of a minimum of fifteen (15) units of graduate credit:

- (a.) at least nine units of course work, three of which may be drawn from courses in German at the senior undergraduate level, and
- (b.) a thesis, worth six units of credit (in exceptional circumstances, a candidate may be allowed to write a thesis of nine unit value); there will be a final oral examination of the thesis.

Candidates are required to possess a reading knowledge of English, and must satisfy the Department that they have a working knowledge of a language other than German and English.

Work as a Research or Teaching Assistant is required by all graduate students and is considered essential for successful completion of the program.

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Angelika F. Arend, D.Phil. (Oxford)	Lyric poetry, women's literature, early 19th century literature, romanticism, G. Benn, literature and music
Peter Götz, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Contemporary Germanic literatures, women's literature, literary theory, film, Adolf Muschg
Michael Hadley, Ph.D. (Queen's)	18th century literature, enlightenment, naval history, war literature
Peter G. Liddell, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	19th-Century realism; prose; GDR literature, theory and prose; history of language; Germans in B.C.

Walter E. Riedel, Ph.D.
(McGill)

20th century literature, German-Canadian literature, literary relations: Germany and Canada

Rodney T.K. Symington, Ph.D.
(McGill)

Modern literature, Brecht, Th. Mann, Doderer, German-Canadian literature

GRADUATE COURSES AND SEMINARS

NOTE: A selection of the following courses will be offered. Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

GER 501 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO BIBLIOGRAPHY, METHODS OF RESEARCH, AND THEORY OF LITERARY CRITICISM

GER 510 (1½) STUDIES IN MEDIEVAL LITERATURE

GER 520 (1½) STUDIES IN 17th CENTURY LITERATURE

GER 530 (1½) STUDIES IN 18th CENTURY LITERATURE

GER 540 (1½) STUDIES IN 19th CENTURY LITERATURE

GER 550 (1½) STUDIES IN 20th CENTURY LITERATURE: I

GER 551 (1½) STUDIES IN 20th CENTURY LITERATURE: II

GER 560 (1½) GERMAN-CANADIAN STUDIES

GER 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES: I

Pro Forma required.

GER 591 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES: II

Pro Forma required.

GER 599 (6-9) THESIS

GREEK AND ROMAN STUDIES

The Department of Greek and Roman Studies offers a two year program of studies leading to the degree of Master of Arts in Greek and Roman Studies. Course work will include both Greek and Latin language and literature, but the thesis may be written in the areas of Greek Literature, Latin Literature, Greek and Roman History, or Greek and Roman Archaeology.

A minimum of 15 units of work from Greek and Roman Studies Department offerings is required for the M.A. degree. In the first year of study the candidate will take a full load of course work, consisting of current offerings at the 500 level and a supplement of recommended upper level undergraduate courses. The Department Pro-Seminar, Greek and Roman Studies 485, is required of M.A. students who have not taken that course for undergraduate credit. In the second year of study the candidate will write a thesis of 6-9 unit value and complete course work requirements at the 500 level. Candidates should note that University regulations require that at least 12 units of work at the 500 level are required for the M.A. degree. There will be a final oral examination on the thesis. Proficiency in reading either French or German or Italian must be demonstrated. For further information please consult the Graduate Adviser of the Department.

Faculty and Fields of Research

Laurel M. Bowman, Ph.D. (California, Los Angeles)	Greek tragedy, Hellenistic poetry, ancient religion
Keith R. Bradley, B. Litt. (Oxford), F.R.S.C., F.S.A., Litt.D. (Sheff.)	Roman history, especially Late Republic and Early Empire; Roman social relations; Roman historians and historiography

John G. Fitch, Ph.D.
(Cornell)

Greek and Roman drama, especially Seneca; Didactic poetry

Ingrid E. Holmberg, Ph.D.
(Yale)

Homer and early Greek poetry; critical theory, especially feminist

John P. Oleson, Ph.D.
(Harvard), F.R.S.C.

Ancient technology, maritime archaeology, Near Eastern archaeology

Samuel E. Scully, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Greek epic and tragedy

Gordon S. Shrimpton, Ph.D.
(Stanford)

5th and 4th century Greek history and historiography

GRADUATE COURSES

One or more of the following courses will be offered each academic year, according to student need and availability of faculty. Students shall make their choices in consultation with the Graduate Adviser.

GRS 511 (formerly CLAS 511) (1½) EARLY GREEK LITERATURE

GRS 512 (formerly CLAS 512) (1½) GREEK DRAMA

GRS 513 (formerly CLAS 513) (1½) GREEK PROSE

GRS 514 (1½) GREEK POETRY

GRS 521 (formerly CLAS 521) (1½) ROMAN COMEDY AND SATIRE

GRS 522 (formerly CLAS 522) (1½) LATE REPUBLICAN AND AUGUSTAN PROSE

GRS 523 (formerly CLAS 523) (1½) LATE REPUBLICAN AND AUGUSTAN POETRY

GRS 524 (formerly CLAS 524) (1½) POST-AUGUSTAN POETRY

GRS 525 (formerly CLAS 525) (1½) POST-AUGUSTAN PROSE

GRS 541 (formerly CLAS 541) (1½) GREEK HISTORY

GRS 542 (formerly CLAS 542) (1½) ROMAN HISTORY

GRS 543 (formerly CLAS 543) (1½) GREEK AND ROMAN ARCHAEOLOGY

GRS 590 (formerly CLAS 590) (1½-3) DIRECTED INDIVIDUAL STUDY

May be repeated for credit to a maximum of 4½ units. Pro-forma required for registration.

GRS 599 (formerly CLAS 599) (6-9) M.A. THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

Before beginning the thesis the candidate must arrange with the supervisory committee and the Graduate Adviser the number of units to be assigned.

HISTORY

Doctor of Philosophy:

- 1) Requirement for Admission: normally a Master's degree with a minimum average of A- in graduate courses.
- 2) Residence Requirement: "A student proceeding to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy must register at the University of Victoria and pursue studies under the direction of a faculty member as a full time student for at least two Winter Sessions, except that a student entering the Doctoral program with a Master's degree may have this residence requirement reduced to one Winter Session." (5.3 Graduate Studies Regulations)
- 3) The Ph.D. programme will normally require one year of course work beyond the Master's Degree and reading for three comprehensive fields. The fields will be examined by a combination of written and oral evaluations.
- 4) Theses may be written in Canadian history with emphasis on the west, north, British Columbia, native peoples, military and business history; in British history with an emphasis on political, social and cultural themes; other areas, including western European history, will be considered on an individual basis. A wide range of geographic and thematic secondary fields are available.
- 5) Course Requirements: the equivalent of nine units of graduate courses including History 500. A student who has completed History 500 or its equivalent may be excused from History 500. Each student will take two three-unit Field Courses. The Field Courses are designed to cover major historiographical issues over a broad chronological period, within the various geographical areas: Canadian, British, American, European and Asian. In one of the Field Courses, normally the one covering the area of major geographical interest, a twenty-five to thirty page paper based on primary research will be required. The second course will be a reading Field in the area of the student's second area of interest. An historiographic paper of twenty to twenty-five pages will be required, although with the instructor's permission a student may opt to write a paper based on primary sources. Both Field Courses help prepare students for the field examinations. Each student will also take a one and a half unit Topical Field course examining secondary literature on a significant theme such as social, military, intellectual/cultural, women's, native, world, maritime or business history. The course will cover various geographical areas and chronological periods and will relate to the student's third area, that is, the particular theme to be pursued in the Ph.D. thesis. In appropriate cases students may take a Topical Field through a directed studies programme under the supervision of faculty outside the discipline of history.
- 6) The Field Courses will help prepare students for the comprehensive written and oral examinations. Field coverage will be broader than the course work and will be determined by the student and his/her advisors.
- 7) Before proceeding to the field examinations the student must pass all course work with at least a B+ average. A student may repeat field examinations one time only.

- 8) There will be a reading examination to determine the students' proficiency in a second language normally relevant to the student's research interest. A student may not present a thesis for oral defence before passing the language requirement.
- 9) In certain cases, requirements in addition to those already mentioned may be called for. The student and the student's supervisory committee will work out these requirements.

10) Unit Values:	HISTORY 500	1½
	FIELD COURSE	3
	FIELD COURSE	3
	TOPICAL FIELD COURSE	1½
	THESIS	30
	TOTAL	39

Master of Arts:

Subject to the admission requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, admission to the M.A. program normally requires a Bachelor's degree with a minimum overall average of B+ (6.00 G.P.A.), or a Bachelor's degree with a minimum average of A- (7.00 G.P.A.) in the final year's work. A candidate with background deficiencies in history may be required to register for a year as a non-degree undergraduate student before being admitted to the M.A. programme.

Students are required to complete 6 units of course work. All students will take History 500. They must complete an additional 4½ units comprised of 1½ or 3 units of field courses in a geographical area relating to the student's thesis topic and 1½ or 3 units of topical field courses. At least 1½ units must treat a geographical area outside that covered in the thesis. The thesis length must be between 70 and 120 typed pages.

Facilities are available for thesis work in Canadian history (particularly British Columbia, Western Canadian and Canadian business and Canadian military history), and some topics in other areas, such as intellectual, diplomatic, British, European and Western American history. The University's McPherson Library has holdings in excess of one million volumes, and graduate students may also be granted access to the Provincial Library and Archives, which include notable manuscript collections relating to western Canada and the northwestern United States.

Unit Values:

(1)		(2)	
HISTORY 500	1½	HISTORY 500	1½
Field Courses	3	Field Course	1½
Topical Field Course	1½	Topical Field Courses	3
Thesis	9	Thesis	9
TOTAL	15		15

General:

All candidates for the M.A. degree must demonstrate a reading knowledge of a second language acceptable to the Department in order to qualify for graduation. The level of proficiency expected will be equivalent to a B or better in the reading courses (such as German 390 or equivalent) offered by the respective language departments. Examinations will normally be of two hours duration and may be written with the aid of a dictionary. They will normally be administered three times

a year — in September or October, March and July. New students are strongly urged to take their language examination in the fall, an examination usually scheduled for the first week of the term in order that, if necessary, students may enroll in a language course. Should a student fail a language examination, the Department may require that the student take formal language instruction before writing another examination.

NOTE: students will not be permitted to sit their oral examinations until they have satisfied this language requirement.

Students who obtain a 5.00 grade point average but who obtain less than B standing in History 500 must repeat History 500. They may repeat History 500 once only.

Part-time study is permitted, but the degree must be completed within five years of the initial registration.

Although there are no formal residence requirements, residence is recommended.

Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT): This interdisciplinary program is open to selected M.A. students in English, History, Political Science, and Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirement of the individual departments. The Graduate Advisor in each department should be consulted for details.

To complete the CSPT program in History, a student must complete (a) 3 units of CSPT 500 and (b) 15 units as required in the History M.A. program (including History 500 and the Master's language requirement). The M.A. thesis (HIST 599) must be in the field of CSPT. The Calendar entry under the Department of Political Science should also be consulted for descriptions of CSPT 500 and 590.

Admission to the CSPT program is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted into the M.A. program in History.

The requirements for the program in the departments of English, Political Science and Sociology differ from those in History.

Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Robert S. Alexander, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Early Modern and Modern France.
Peter A. Baskerville, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Business history; pre-Confederation Canada
A. Perry Biddiscombe, Ph.D. (London School of Economics)	Modern Europe; nationalism
Gregory R. Blue, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	World history; intellectual/cultural history
Harold G. Coward, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Indian intellectual history; history of religions
Ralph C. Croizier, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Modern China, art history
Brian W. Dippie, Ph.D. (Texas)	Intellectual-cultural; 19th century U.S. American West
M.L. (Mariel) Grant, D.Phil. (Oxford)	20th century Britain
Timothy S. Haskett, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Medieval Social and Legal History, Medieval England
John Lutz, Ph.D. (Ottawa)	Pacific Northwest; comparative Colonial history
G.R. Ian MacPherson, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Post-Confederation Canada; agrarian; cooperative history
Lynne S. Marks, Ph.D. (York)	Canadian women's history; religious and social history
Angus G. McLaren, Ph.D. (Harvard)	19th century European social history
John Money, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	18th century Britain
M. Michèle Mulchahey, M.S.D. (Pontifical Institute of Mediaeval Studies, Toronto)	Religious, Intellectual and Cultural History of the Middle Ages; Medieval Italy
John Price, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Modern Japanese History

Patricia E. Roy, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Eric W. Sager, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Thomas J. Saunders, Ph.D.
(Toronto)

Donald L. Senese, Ph.D.
(Harvard)

Phyllis M. Senese, Ph.D.
(York)

Elizabeth Vibert, D.Phil.
(Oxford)

Wendy Wickwire, Ph.D.
(Wesleyan)

Paul B. Wood, Ph.D.
(Leeds)

Wesley T. Wooley, Ph.D.
(Chicago)

David Zimmerman, Ph.D.
(New Brunswick)

Post-Confederation Canada, British Columbia

Atlantic Canada, social and economic history

Modern Germany; 20th century European culture-ideas

19th and 20th century Russia

French Canada, women's studies, Post-Confederation Canada

Aboriginals (Canadian and comparative)

Oral history; First Nations

Early Modern Science; The Enlightenment

U.S. diplomatic and political history, 20th century U.S.

Military and naval history; Canadian science and technology

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. All courses are variable content. With Departmental permission, History 501 to 591 may be taken more than once. Students should consult the Department concerning specific content of the courses offered in any given year.

HIST 500 (1½) HISTORIOGRAPHY

HIST 501A (1½) FIELD IN AMERICAN HISTORY I

HIST 501B (1½) FIELD IN AMERICAN HISTORY II

HIST 502A (1½) FIELD IN BRITISH HISTORY I

HIST 502B (1½) FIELD IN BRITISH HISTORY II

HIST 503A (1½) FIELD IN CANADIAN HISTORY I

HIST 503B (1½) FIELD IN CANADIAN HISTORY II

HIST 504A (1½) FIELD IN EUROPEAN HISTORY I

HIST 504B (1½) FIELD IN EUROPEAN HISTORY II

HIST 506A (1½) FIELD IN MEDIEVAL HISTORY I

HIST 506B (1½) FIELD IN MEDIEVAL HISTORY II

HIST 508A (1½) FIELD IN CHINESE HISTORY I

HIST 508B (1½) FIELD IN CHINESE HISTORY II

HIST 509A (1½) FIELD IN JAPANESE HISTORY I

HIST 509B (1½) FIELD IN JAPANESE HISTORY II

HIST 510 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN SOCIAL HISTORY

HIST 511 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN MILITARY HISTORY

HIST 512 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN INTELLECTUAL/CULTURAL HISTORY

HIST 513 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN WOMEN'S/GENDER HISTORY

HIST 514 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN WORLD HISTORY

HIST 515 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN BUSINESS HISTORY

HIST 516 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN COMPUTERS AND HISTORY**HIST 517 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN CULTURAL HISTORY AND THEORY****HIST 518 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN POLITICAL HISTORY****HIST 519 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN SPECIAL TOPICS****HIST 520 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN LABOUR HISTORY****HIST 521 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN LEGAL HISTORY****HIST 522 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN RELIGIOUS HISTORY****HIST 523 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN HISTORY OF SCIENCE/TECHNOLOGY****HIST 524 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN RURAL HISTORY****HIST 525 (1½) TOPICAL FIELD IN CO-OPERATIVE HISTORY****HIST 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING — FIELD****HIST 591 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READING — TOPICAL FIELD****HIST 597 (3) COMPREHENSIVE ORAL EXAMINATION**(Not available to new students registering after 1993)
(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)**HIST 598 (4½) EXTENDED RESEARCH PAPER**(Not available to new students registering after 1993)
(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)**HIST 599 (9-10½) M.A. THESIS** (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)**HIST 699 (30-36) PH.D. THESIS** (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

HISTORY IN ART

The Department of History in Art offers programs of graduate study leading to the degrees of Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy. The program for each student is determined by the student's supervisory committee in consultation with the student, and is intended to meet the student's specific academic needs while at the same time maintaining some breadth of exposure to a wide range of art historical topics and methodologies. The Department also participates in the Cooperative Education program, and students who are interested in the possibility of gaining discipline-related work experience while they pursue their degree are invited to contact the Department's graduate adviser.

The M.A. program consists of a minimum of 18 units, comprising 9 units of coursework and a 9 unit thesis (HA 599). The coursework will normally comprise five graduate seminars in the Department, and a sixth course directly related to the student's particular areas of art historical interest to be selected in consultation with the Department graduate advisor. In consideration of the interdisciplinary nature of much art-historical research, this sixth course may be taken outside the department or within it. All students are required to take at least two graduate seminars (1.5 units each) in non-western topics. Applicants for the M.A. program should have a significant academic background in the history of art, either through a major or honours degree in the history of art or a closely related field, or, if their degree is in some other discipline, through substantial coursework in the history of art. A student who does not have sufficient coursework in the history of art may be asked to complete a full year of additional coursework at the senior undergraduate level before their application to the graduate program will be considered. All M.A. students will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one language other than English which is appropriate to their area of study, and will not be permitted to sit their oral examination until this requirement has been satisfied. Many students will need to take language courses in addition to the courses required for the M.A. degree.

The Ph.D. program consists of a minimum of 45 units, comprising 6 units of graduate seminars, 9 units of directed studies, and a 30 unit dissertation (HA 699). Applicants for the Ph.D. program should have a Master's degree in the history of art or a closely related field from a recognized university, and demonstrate that they are capable of undertaking advanced research. (This capability will be judged on the basis of a Master's thesis or other scholarly work, including publications, as well as from letters of reference from qualified referees.) Ph.D. candidates will be required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of at least two languages other than English which are appropriate to their area of study. In addition, they will be required to demonstrate a working knowledge of any additional languages which may be deemed by their supervisory committee to be essential for the successful completion of the dissertation. The oral examination for the dissertation may not take place until all language requirements have been satisfied. Substantial fieldwork is expected of all Ph.D. candidates.

Faculty and Research Interests

Carol Gibson-Wood, Ph.D.
(London)Catherine Harding, Ph.D.
(London)Kathlyn Liscomb, Ph.D.
(Chicago)Lianne M. McLarty, Ph.D.
(Simon Fraser)Nancy Micklewright, Ph.D.
(Pennsylvania)John L. Osborne, Ph.D.
(London)Christopher A. Thomas, Ph.D.
(Yale)Elizabeth Tumasonis, Ph.D.
(Berkeley)S. Anthony Welch, Ph.D.
(Harvard)Astri Wright, Ph.D.
(Cornell)Victoria Wyatt, Ph.D.
(Yale)

European art of the 17th and 18th centuries; Western art theory, criticism and historiography

Early Italian Renaissance art history

Chinese art, art theory, and art historiography

Feminist film criticism, critical theory, popular culture

Late Islamic Art, History of Photography

Material culture of medieval Europe and Byzantium

Canadian art and architecture, modern architecture

European and North American art and architecture of the 19th and 20th centuries

Islamic art and architecture; Iranian painting; architecture of Muslim India

Southeast Asian art and architecture, historical and modern periods

North American Native arts and ethnohistorical photographs

Special Application Procedure

Complete applications must be received by Graduate Admissions by January 15 in order to be processed in time for the Department to make its decisions in spring regarding admissions and nominations for fellowships for the next academic year. Send a transcript for your fall courses directly to the Department as soon as your grades are available for those courses completed in the fall.

As part of the requirements of the M.A. and Ph.D. programs of the Department of History in Art, all applicants must submit a brief statement of the reasons for their interest in a career in art history.

GRADUATE COURSES

Only a selection of the seminars (HA 501-580) will be offered in any particular year. All seminar courses and directed studies may be taken more than once, in different topics.

HA 501 (1½) SEMINAR IN METHODOLOGY

NO(3-0)

HA 502 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN THE HISTORY OF ART	NO(3-0)	HA 561 (1½) SEMINAR IN MODERN ART: II	NO(3-0)
HA 510 (1½) SEMINAR IN FILM STUDIES Topic: Cultural Theory & Popular Film	F(3-0)	HA 564 (1½) SEMINAR IN PHOTO HISTORY	NO(3-0)
HA 520 (1½) SEMINAR IN MEDIEVAL ART Topic: Late Medieval Italian Painting	S(3-0)	HA 565 (1½) SEMINAR IN NATIVE NORTH AMERICAN ARTS	NO(3-0)
HA 530 (1½) SEMINAR IN SOUTH/SOUTH-EAST ASIAN ART	F(3-0)	HA 570 (1½) SEMINAR IN EAST ASIAN ART	NO(3-0)
HA 540 (1½) SEMINAR IN RENAISSANCE ART	NO(3-0)	HA 580 (1½) TOPICS IN CULTURAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT Topic: Issues of Representation	S(3-0)
HA 545 (1½) SEMINAR IN BAROQUE/18th CENTURY ART	NO(3-0)	HA 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES (M.A. Level) (Pro forma)	NO
HA 550 (1½) SEMINAR IN ISLAMIC ART	NO(3-0)	HA 599 (9) M.A. THESIS	NO(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)
HA 555 (1½) SEMINAR IN CANADIAN ART Topic: The Architecture of Modernism in Victoria, 1940 to now	F(3-0)	HA 690 (1½-6) DIRECTED STUDIES (Ph.D. level) (Pro forma)	NO
HA 560 (1½) SEMINAR IN MODERN ART: I	NO(3-0)	HA 699 (30) Ph.D. DISSERTATION	NO(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

HUMAN AND SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT MULTIDISCIPLINARY MASTER'S

Multidisciplinary Master's in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services

The Schools of Child and Youth Care, Nursing and Social Work, in the Faculty of Human and Social Development, offer a course of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts for child and youth care students, Master of Nursing or Master of Arts for nursing students, or Master of Social Work for social work students*, in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services.

For the Master of Nursing degree, students will normally:

- Have a member from the School of Nursing on their thesis committee.
- Select a thesis topic relevant to nursing.
- Take 3 units of graduate work from HSD 530 and 531, or nursing related course.
- Have active practising registration as a Registered Nurse in British Columbia (or the equivalent in another jurisdiction) which must be maintained for the duration of the program.

The purpose of the multidisciplinary graduate program is to prepare graduates from the professions of child and youth care, nursing, and social work to contribute to the improvement of policy and practice in health and social services. The program provides a unique opportunity for experienced professional nurses, child and youth care practitioners, and social workers to reflect on and analyze current issues and problems in policy and practice. The program aims to attract intellectually curious professionals who have a commitment to improving public policies and professional practice.

The curriculum addresses the impact of policy, organizational and professional factors on practice; builds skills in research methods and inquiry; and presents information about knowledge, theory, policy and practice in health and human services.

All courses and the thesis focus on developing the qualities of reflection, analysis, and curiosity in examining problems. The ability to propose and communicate clear and flexible solutions to these problems will be of paramount importance.

This program admits limited numbers of part-time students. Normally, these students must follow a predefined sequence of courses as determined by the student and the graduate adviser. These students must complete program requirements within 5 years of admission to the program.

*The MSW Degree Program has accreditation candidacy status with the Canadian Association of Schools of Social Work. This provides accredited status to the MSW degrees provided through the program.

Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation, and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Faculty of Human and Social Development Multidisciplinary Master's Program

requires applicants to have or to make up a background knowledge of Canadian government and policy, research methods and statistics.

Child and Youth Care applicants must have a B.A. in Child and Youth Care or Bachelor's degree in social sciences. Nursing applicants normally must have a B.Sc.N. or B.N., and Social Work applicants must have a B.S.W.

Normally, a B+ average (6.00 G.P.A.) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, all applicants must normally have two years post-baccalaureate relevant professional experience.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Policy and Practice in Health and Social Services should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Faculty of Human and Social Development. Application forms may be obtained from the office of the Dean of Graduate Studies.

The closing date for application is January 31st. Completed applications and supporting documents must be available for consideration by the Schools and Faculty on, or prior to, that date.

Program of Studies

The Master's Program consists of a minimum of 21.0 units which includes core courses (10.5 units), elective courses (4.5 units), and a thesis (HSD 599 - 6.0 units). The Master's thesis must be defended at a final oral examination. The program focusses on the connections between policy and practice in fields of service such as child and family, health care and gerontology.

HSD GRADUATE PROGRAM STRUCTURE

Term 1 — Fall

HSD 501 Organizational Context of Practice in Health and Social Services (1½)

HSD 502 Knowledge & Inquiry in Health and Social Services (1½)

HSD 510 Connecting Policy and Practice (3)

HSD 516 Research Methodologies in the Human Services (1½)

Term 2 — Spring

HSD 510 Connecting Policy and Practice (cont'd.)

HSD 517 Research Methods for Policy and Practice (1½)
and/or

HSD 518 Studying Everyday Life: Institutional Ethnography and Related Research Methods (1½)

or another research course with permission of the graduate advisor

HSD 519 Theory for the Human Services (1½)

Elective (1½ or 3)

Term 3 — Summer

Elective (1½ or 3)

Elective (1½ or 3)

Thesis (6)

Electives

- HSD 503 Promoting Professional and Community Learning
- HSD 504 Ethical Behaviour in Professional Practice
- HSD 505 Knowledge and Theory of Aging
- HSD 520 Special Topics in Child and Youth Care
- HSD 521 Advanced Program Design
- HSD 522 Advanced Assessment with Children and Families
- HSD 530 Special Topics in Nursing
- HSD 531 Professional Issues and Theories in Nursing and Health Care
- HSD 540 Community Development in Health and Social Services
- HSD 541 Special Topics in Social Work
- HSD 550 Qualitative Data Analysis in Institutional Ethnography

Faculty and Fields of Interest

Marie Campbell, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Organizational analysis, women's work, social organization of knowledge
Michael J. Prince, Ph.D. (Exeter) Lansdowne Professor of Social Policy	Retirement income policy, public policy formation and implementation, public budgeting and resource allocation
Marge Reitsma-Street, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Poverty, unpaid work, and wealth; community development; young offenders; activist research
Deborah Rutman, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Family and child well-being and services; community development and social planning; caregiving; adult capacity/guardianship issues
Katherine Teghtsoonian, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Comparative public policy; women and public policy; gender analysis of policy and policy debates; social policy; child care policy; women's caregiving work
Brian Wharf, Ph.D. (Brandeis)	Connecting policy and practice, child welfare and community organization

Child and Youth Care

James P. Anglin, M.S.W. (British Columbia)	Parent education and family support, qualitative research methods, professionalisation of child and youth care
Sibylle Artz, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Community-based child and youth care, connecting theory and practice, parent support
Gordon Barnes, Ph.D. (York)	Personality and alcohol use/abuse
Philip Cook, Ph.D. (Queen's)	Cross-cultural child and youth care; child and youth care in developing countries; native child and youth care; the UN Convocation on the Rights of the Child; community based children's health
Roy V. Ferguson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Children's health, hospitalised children, children with asthma; environmental design, environment and behaviour, hospital design; developmental disability, quality of life, psychological coping mechanisms

Valerie S. Kuehne, Ph.D.
(Northwestern)Alan R. Pence, Ph.D.
(Oregon)Frances A.S. Ricks, Ph.D.
(York)**Nursing**Elizabeth Bannister, Ph.D.
(Victoria)Howard Brunt, Ph.D.
(Calgary)Isobel Dawson, Ph.D.
(Toronto)Elaine Gallagher, Ph.D.
(Simon Fraser)Lucia Gamroth, Ph.D.
(Oregon Health Sciences)Gweneth A. Hartrick, Ph.D.
(Victoria)Virginia Hayes, Ph.D.
(California)Martha J. Haylor, Ph.D.
(Oregon Health Sciences)Marcia Hills, Ph.D.
(Victoria)A. Elizabeth Lindsey, Ph.D.
(Victoria)Anita Molzahn, Ph.D.
(Alberta)Deborah Northrup, Ph.D.
(Texas)Mary Ellen Purkis, Ph.D.
(Edinburgh)Rita Schreiber, Ph.D.
(State University of New York)

Intergenerational relationships, human development across the life course, family and community relations

Child day care and related developmental and policy issues; work and family issues, native child and youth care

Programme evaluation, family systems and family therapy, women's studies/issues of gender difference, cooperative education

Women's developmental changes and health issues with an emphasis on experiences of young women and women at midlife

Chronic illness risk factors, survey methods, health promotion evaluation

Health promotion-education, health care delivery, programme planning-implementation and evaluation

Health of older persons, evaluation research, social support/stress

Gerontology, long term care systems, program planning, community development

Family and women's health; health promotion; nursing practice education; health psychology; family counselling

The impact of children's chronic conditions on family members and families; family-as-unit research; family centred care; program evaluation; qualitative methods

Family caring; children with developmental disabilities; phenomenology; nursing education

Health promotion, curriculum development, family counselling

Community health nursing; health promotion; chronic health challenges

Social psychology of health and illness; quality of life

Exploratory and phenomenologic investigations of lived experience related to health and quality of life from a human science perspective. Phenomena under study include time passing, facing the unknown, and the experience of living with traumatic brain injury

Social accomplishment of nursing practice; effects of contemporary health care discourses (health promotion and self care) on nurses' practices; ethnography and discourse analysis

Women's mental health issues, in particular depression, treatment, and recovery; nursing work issues; grounded theory in the constructivist tradition

Laurene Shields, Ph.D.
(Oregon)

Rosalie Starzomski, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Janet Storch, Ph.D.
(Alberta)

Colleen Varcoe, M.S.N.
(British Columbia)

Lynne Young, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

Social Work

Andrew Armitage, Ph.D.
(Bristol)

Leslie Brown, Ph.D.
(Victoria)

Gord Bruyere, M.S.W.
(Carleton)

Marilyn Callahan, Ph.D.
(Bristol)

Gale Cyr, M.S.W.
(Carleton)

Andy Farquharson, Ed.D.
(Toronto)

Elizabeth Pittaway, D.S.W.
(Wilfrid Laurier)

David Turner, Dipl.S.W.
(Oxford)

Barbara Whittington, M.S.W.
(British Columbia)

Health promotion; women's health

Health care ethics, health policy, nephrology, transplantation, organ implications of genetic testing
Health care ethics, nursing ethics, bioethics; health administration; health policy; professions and occupations

Research utilization, violence against women, elder abuse, racialization, poverty and health, cross cultural nursing, participatory action research, ethnography, post-colonial and feminist methods

Family influence on individual response to heart-health initiatives; critical qualitative methodology conducted within research programmes that include quantitative approaches

Family policy, social policy towards aboriginal peoples, social service administration

Aboriginal government, feminist research, community education, teaching and learning issues

First Nations ways of knowing/First Nations education, critical pedagogy, social work practice with First Nations People

Child welfare, employment equity, gender discrimination

Peacemaking, First Nations education, community transformation, anti-violence work

Social work practice, adult education, self-help groups, teaching/learning strategies

Gerontology: Social support, leisure lifestyles, supportive housing, elder abuse, Alzheimer's

Social Work and law, politics and ideology; community development; social justice issues; advocacy, conflict-resolution, practice in human rights, child welfare and youth justice

Family practice, sexual harassment, mediation

CYC 545 (1½) QUANTITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

Students will be expected to learn and be able to apply the techniques of quantitative research methodology to the field of child and youth care. Topics covered will include: research design and problem formulation, sampling, measurement and scaling, research ethics, and data analysis.

CYC 547 (1½) PROFESSIONAL LEADERSHIP IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

Aspects of professional leadership, including the dynamics of effective communication, ethical practice, participative management, supervisory relationships, teamwork, and creating and maintaining organisational vision will be explored with special emphasis on the multidisciplinary evolution and transformation of child and youth care settings and programs.

CYC 549 (1½) MODELS AND STRATEGIES FOR CHILD AND YOUTH CARE INTERVENTION

Child and youth care models and strategies for applied work with children, youth and their families in a variety of settings will be explored. These will include integrated approaches to assessment, intervention and evaluation suitable for front-line work in the client's life space.

CYC 551 (1½) ENSURING QUALITY IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PROGRAMS

This course will explore what we know about creating quality programs for children, youth and their families. Recent advances in defining quality, creating client-centred standards, assessing outcomes, developing self-renewing organisations, and involving families and communities will be examined from a child and youth care practice perspective.

CYC 553 (1½) PRACTICUM IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

Students are required to work in an applied program for children, youth and their families with supervision in order to develop their professional skills to an advanced level of competency. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Regular contact with the course instructor and consultations between the student, placement supervisor and instructor will be required.

CYC 561 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE THEORY

This course will explore specialized areas of theoretical interest in the field of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

CYC 562 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE INTERVENTION

Students will learn models of intervention in child and youth care which are specific to their area of specialization. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

CYC 563 (1½ or 3) SPECIALIZED PRACTICUM IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

In consultation with a faculty advisor, students will select a special setting for advanced work and training. In some settings, this may take the form of a clinical internship. Students will work under supervision and will consult regularly with both the practicum supervisor and faculty course instructor. Students may be required to complete a specialized theory or intervention course in their area of focus prior to undertaking the specialized practicum. (Prerequisite: CYC 549)

CYC 564 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE RESEARCH

This is a variable content course that is focused on research in selected areas of Child and Youth Care. Topics will vary and students may take the course more than once for credit provided that the topics are different.

MASTER OF ARTS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

CYC 541 (1½) HISTORICAL AND CONTEMPORARY THEORETICAL PERSPECTIVES IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

An exploration of historical and contemporary perspectives in child and youth care, including selected works of international pioneers across the range of child and youth care areas of practice. There will be a focus on the contributions of theoretical and applied elements of a child and youth care perspective to child and youth care practice, cross-cultural perspectives, and a review of significant issues and trends.

CYC 543 (1½) QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course provides an overview of approaches to qualitative research which are applicable to child and youth care practice. Students will learn about the underlying assumptions of qualitative research design and will practice techniques for collecting and analyzing qualitative data.

CYC 565 (1½) CHILD AND ADOLESCENT DEVELOPMENT IN CONTEXT

This course provides a holistic and contextualized perspective on child and adolescent development highlighting the importance of culture and context to human development. Recent publications highlighting non-western perspectives on human and social development will constitute a significant part of the course.

CYC 566 (1½) IMPLEMENTING THE UN CONVENTION ON THE RIGHTS OF THE CHILD

This course examines the history of the Convention on the Rights of the Child, its relation to other human rights frameworks, and its use as an advocacy tool by professionals working with children and youth. Students will synthesize and apply this information through practice involving children, youth, and families. Examples of the application of the Convention on the Rights of the Child in various cultures and countries will be used to build advocacy strategies at the individual and system level.

CYC 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE

This course involves individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and School of Child and Youth Care graduate advisor prior to registering in the course. May be taken more than once for credit provided that the content is different.

CYC 598 (4½) APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT

Students will undertake an applied research project which could, for example, include: (1) program development, (2) program needs assessment, (3) development of an assessment tool/protocol for clients, (4) evaluation of an existing program, (5) cost/benefit analysis of program models, or (6) secondary analysis of existing agency data. The research project should be developed in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. (Students choosing to do a research project rather than a thesis are required to do an additional 1.5 units of elective coursework.)

CYC 599 (6.0) THESIS

The thesis entails specialized research on a topic chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. The thesis should be an original piece of research that would be suitable for publication in a professional journal or presentation at a professional meeting.

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the elective courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Graduate Adviser to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

HSD 501 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL CONTEXT OF PRACTICE OF HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

This course presents the conceptual and theoretical foundations for understanding the organization of professional work, organizational change, and the organization of ethical practice. Students will reflect on their own work experiences to develop a critical methodological approach to the investigation of organizational practices, e.g. document-based management, intra-organizational relations, and fiscal accountability.

HSD 502 (1½) KNOWLEDGE AND INQUIRY IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

This course will explore assumptions underlying the creation of scientific knowledge and different approaches to knowing authoritatively. Issues related to conducting research in a variety of health and social service settings will be discussed. The course proposes and teaches an experience-based approach to critical thinking and to developing research questions.

HSD 503 (1½) PROMOTING PROFESSIONAL AND COMMUNITY LEARNING

This course explores factors which influence learning within the organization and the community and which empower learners, and lead to personal, professional and community growth and development. Learners will examine their perspectives on teaching and learning through reflection on their own and others' experiences, the literature and research.

HSD 504 (1½) ETHICAL BEHAVIOUR IN PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

This course will address theoretical foundations for ethics and moral thinking, with an emphasis on application to professional practice. Also examined will be codes of ethics, standards of practice, and the impact of the organizational context on professional behaviour.

HSD 505 (1½) KNOWLEDGE AND THEORY OF AGING

This course examines the process of aging from a holistic perspective incorporating sociological, psychological, physical and spiritual perspectives. Students will be introduced to concepts, theories and diverse methods of inquiry for understanding aging.

HSD 510 (3) CONNECTING POLICY AND PRACTICE

This course reviews and analyses a number of explanations of the policy making process. It examines who makes policy in both governmental and voluntary human service organizations and the impact of policy on consumers and practitioners. The course analyses the policy/practice interface and uses substantive policy domains to illustrate how policy both enhances and constrains practice and how practice in turn can influence policy. Students are encouraged to develop their own understandings of the contributions of practice to policy.

HSD 516 (1½) RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES IN THE HUMAN SERVICES

This course critically reviews a wide range of research methodologies commonly practised in the human services. The course considers the kinds of opportunities and challenges presented by each methodology. The course emphasizes the link between the development of a research question and the selection of methodological approaches.

HSD 517 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS FOR POLICY AND PRACTICE

This course provides students with an opportunity to examine and experience several methodologies commonly used in policy and practice research. Emphasis in the course is placed on the process of developing your own research proposal, including the rationale, research question(s), design and data collection procedures for your research; and having the opportunity to dialogue with your student and faculty colleagues about your ideas and quandaries. An outcome of the course will be a complete research proposal that may serve as the template for a thesis proposal. (*Prerequisite:* HSD 516)

HSD 518 (1½) STUDYING EVERYDAY LIFE: INSTITUTIONAL ETHNOGRAPHY AND RELATED RESEARCH METHODS

This course offers instruction in the methods used to study the social organization of everyday life, especially problems arising in the course of professional practice. Techniques for collecting qualitative data, e.g. interviews, observations, making field or case notes, analysing texts, will be practised. Students will define a research problem, gather background information, develop a conceptual framework for their study and consider questions of access, ethics and other practical problems of conducting the research. (*Prerequisites:* HSD 502 and HSD 516) (Credit will not be awarded for both HSD 518 and HSD 502B)

HSD 519 (1½) THEORY FOR THE HUMAN SERVICES

This course introduces students to multiple perspectives and diverse theoretical orientations in human services practice, such as developmental, ecological, feminist and critical. The course promotes an understanding of the epistemology of theory and the constructs usually associated with theory analysis. The course encourages students to create their own understanding of the relationship between theory, practice, research and policy in human services. Students are expected to examine multiple theories and perspectives in order to derive their own.

HSD 520 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CHILD AND YOUTH CARE PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE

A graduate seminar that explores topics of special interest to the field of Child and Youth Care. Seminar topics will vary and will take advantage of specialists and visiting scholars. The course allows for direct work in the student's area of interest. The course may be taken more than once for credit if the content is different.

HSD 521 (1½) ADVANCED PROGRAM DESIGN

This course develops skills in designing programs with children, families, seniors, and communities. Program development is considered in light of contemporary issues in human development, current program policy, and the dynamics of local communities. Special focus is on skill development in designing programs which are congruent in philosophy, design, therapeutic interventions and activities, and community development philosophy and strategies.

HSD 522 (1½) ADVANCED ASSESSMENT WITH CHILDREN AND FAMILIES

The course develops skills in the assessment of children, youth, and families. Current assessment perspectives in Child and Youth Care are introduced and analyzed in terms of their respective strengths and limitations, effects on clients, and implications for professional practice. Issues and common problems of assessment are confronted and addressed, and the use of assessments for program planning is discussed. (Enrolment is subject to the approval of the instructor)

HSD 530 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN NURSING

This is a variable content course. Students will be permitted to take it more than once for credit, providing the course content is different from that taken previously.

HSD 531 (1½) PROFESSIONAL ISSUES AND THEORIES IN NURSING AND HEALTH CARE

This course focuses on current issues identified by students, and theoretical perspectives related to nursing and health care. Topics such as the move to community-based health care, and theory development in nursing and health will be examined in a seminar format.

HSD 540 (1½) COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT IN HEALTH AND SOCIAL SERVICES

The intent of this course is to analyze critically some approaches to community development and their application to current policy and

practice initiatives in the human services, such as health promotion, social development and aboriginal self-government. Multidisciplinary perspectives on community development will be explored.

HSD 541 (1½ or 3) SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL WORK

This course will critically analyze current issues, practice themes and research directions which may be of special interest to members of the social work profession. Students will be permitted to take the course more than once for credit providing the content is different.

HSD 550 (1½) QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS IN INSTITUTIONAL ETHNOGRAPHY

This course is designed for students who are conducting studies in institutional ethnography, have collected their data and are analysing it. The course deals with the development of an argument, marshalling proper evidence, and theorizing findings. (*Prerequisite:* HSD 518)

HSD 590 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies under the direct supervision of one or more faculty members. The content, credit value, and method of evaluation must be approved by the instructor and the Graduate Advisor prior to registering in this course. May be taken more than once, so long as course content is different from that previously taken. Pro Forma required.

HSD 599 (6) THESIS

The thesis will entail specialized research on a topic area chosen in consultation with the student's supervisory committee. In their thesis students will investigate, analyze and propose solutions to pressing problems in their profession either in the field of aging and the elderly or the field of children, youth and families. The thesis will represent the application of research skills to current issues, and fulfills the same purpose as a practicum in clinical programs.

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

INTERDISCIPLINARY MASTER OF ARTS IN DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The Faculty of Human and Social Development is the academic home for an interdisciplinary Masters of Arts degree in dispute resolution. The program focus is on public sector dispute resolution, including:

- foundation content on general dispute resolution theory and practice;
- applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of land- and resource-use decision making, environmental decision making, First Nations treaty making, and other areas which require significant public involvement in decision making;
- applications of skills and knowledge to the design and implementation of institutionalized public dispute resolution systems, such as legislated or mandated alternative dispute resolution (ADR) schemes; restorative justice; administrative tribunals; and ombuds offices, human rights commissions and other similar mechanisms;
- the impact of social inequalities on conflict, including power, gender and culture especially issues related to:
 - cultural diversity and dispute resolution processes and systems,
 - intercultural interaction, and
 - working with people from radically different cultures.

Students come from a variety of undergraduate backgrounds. Students normally take 4.5 units of required foundation courses for credit toward the Masters degree in dispute resolution. Entering students who possess a directly relevant academic background in dispute resolution may apply for transfer of credits or advanced standing under the criteria established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In no case may students take fewer than 15 units of study.

This program admits part-time students. Students must complete program requirements within five years of admission to the program.

Admission Requirements

In addition to transcripts, letters of recommendation, and application forms required by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, the Interdisciplinary Master's Program in dispute resolution requires applicants to submit a detailed resume of background information, professional or other experience

relevant to the student's area of proposed studies in dispute resolution, as well as a two-page (500 word) rationale outlining their reasons for applying to the program and a tentative overview of their proposed program, including the courses they would be interested in selecting.

Students entering the Masters program will be admitted on the basis of admission requirements established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies and on guidelines established by the Program Steering Committee regarding previous academic and work experience relevant to the field of dispute resolution.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in dispute resolution should be addressed to the Institute for Dispute Resolution. Applications should be sent to Graduate Admissions and Records. Applicants must have a bachelors degree, which may be in any relevant field of study. Normally, a B+ average (6.00 G.P.A.) for the last two years of university work is a minimum requirement for admission to the program. In addition, applicants normally have relevant post-baccalaureate professional experience.

Program of Studies

The program consists of 21 units of study including:

- Required foundation courses;
- Applied research (3 units) (thesis option students only);
- Elective courses (6 units);
- A thesis (7.5 units) (optional);
- Non-thesis option: Students may take a 21-unit non-thesis degree pursuant to the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Instead of a thesis, students take an additional 6 units of courses plus DR 598.

At least 12 units of courses must be at the 500 level with remaining units taken at the 400 level (or at the 300 level in the Faculty of Law).

Not all the elective courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Faculty Coordinator to determine the courses offered in a given year. It is anticipated that the foundation courses, the research course and thesis will be offered each year beginning in the summer of 1998. One of two new Dispute Resolution (DR) electives will be offered each year so that within four years each of the proposed new courses would have been offered at least once.

The Co-op Program, which does not provide academic credit, allows students to participate in paid work experiences relevant to their studies, as well as receive a special "Co-op" designation on participating students' degrees. Admission to the Masters program does not guarantee admission to the Co-op Program.

Graduate Advisor

Stephen Owen, Q.C., LL.B. (Brit. Col.), LL.M. (London), M.B.A. (Geneva), David & Dorothy Lam Professor of Law and Public Policy

GRADUATE COURSES

REQUIRED FOUNDATION COURSES

DR 501 (1½) CONFLICT ANALYSIS AND RESOLUTION: BASIC CONCEPTS AND SKILLS FOR PUBLIC SECTOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Theoretical, practical, ethical and critical perspectives on the prevention, management and resolution of disputes with emphasis on consensual approaches. TBA

DR 502 (1½) CONFLICT, CULTURE AND DIVERSITY

The effect of culture on definitions, approaches, processes and resolution of disputes in diverse public sector contexts. Ethical perspectives on dispute resolution are included. While there is no prerequisite for this course, it is advised that students have background courses in dispute resolution, such as DR 501 or other relevant courses. TBA

DR 503 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY, LAW AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

The course examines a range of contemporary issues of governance and justice. It focuses on the interaction of political, legal and administrative institutions and processes as they respond to such pressures as the demand for enhanced representation; public participation and direct democracy; access to justice and alternative dispute resolution; aboriginal self government; fiscal restraint; public accountability and ethics. TBA

DR 504 (3) APPLICATION OF RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES TO PUBLIC SECTOR DISPUTE RESOLUTION

In addition to readings in a range of research methodologies, students taking the thesis option would choose either (1) or (2): (1) Research (or evaluation) and writing project on an area of theory or practice, or analysis of a significant conflict. (2) Practicum and writing assignment in which research methodologies are used to reflect on and refine practice within government, non-government organization (NGO) or business setting involved in public sector conflict management. TBA

DR 590 (1½-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

Individual studies under the supervision of a faculty member, with permission of the Faculty Coordinator. May be taken more than once provided course content differs. (Pro forma required)

DR 598 (3) MASTER'S PROJECT

Students in the Masters program (non-thesis option) complete a major project or research paper in consultation with the Faculty Advisor.

DR 599 (7½) THESIS

Each student in the Masters program (thesis option) is assigned a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies with expertise in dispute resolution as Academic Supervisor to direct the student in the process of research and writing the thesis. Students admitted to the Masters program are required to present a thesis proposal to the Academic Supervisor on a time schedule set by the Program Steering Committee. The Faculty Coordinator identifies a committee of three members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies to oversee the thesis, and the Faculty Coordinator may in some cases be a member of the thesis committee.

ELECTIVES

DR 505 (1½) NEGOTIATING THE PUBLIC INTEREST

Conflict analysis, negotiation and design of public participation processes for complex multi-party public policy conflicts, including Aboriginal treaties, and land-use plans, and environmental issues. (*Prerequisite*: DR 501 or permission of the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

DR 506 (1½) CIVIL AND CRIMINAL JUSTICE: ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION AND RESTORATIVE JUSTICE

Alternative dispute resolution (ADR) schemes within the civil justice system and restorative justice options within the criminal justice system. (*Prerequisite*: DR 501 or permission of the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

DR 507 (1½) HUMAN RIGHTS, FAIR TREATMENT OF CITIZENS AND THE ADMINISTRATIVE JUSTICE SYSTEM

Concepts, policies and skills including investigation, fact-finding, conciliation, mediation, adjudication and "hybrid" approaches. (*Prerequisite*: DR 501 or permission of the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

DR 508 (1½) INCORPORATING INDIGENOUS PEOPLES' PERSPECTIVES ON DISPUTE RESOLUTION

Negotiation theories are applied to selected dispute situations in Canada including multi-party disputes over land, governance, development of resource and environment. (*Prerequisite*: DR 501 and DR 502 or permission of the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

DR 509 (1½) ADVANCED DISPUTE RESOLUTION SKILLS

This applied course develops skills for negotiation, mediation and facilitation in public sector contexts. (*Prerequisites*: DR 501, DR 502, and DR 503 or permission of the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

DR 510 (1½-3) SPECIAL TOPICS

From time to time, the program will offer Special Topics courses under the course code DR 510. Prerequisites will be established for each course. Students may take DR 510 more than once with the permission of the Faculty Coordinator. (*Prerequisite*: to be determined in consultation with the Faculty Coordinator) TBA

Other Electives

Other electives relevant to students' area of study in dispute resolution may be selected from the Calendar of the University of Victoria with the permission on a case-by-case basis of the relevant Faculty, the student's supervisor and the Faculty Coordinator.

LINGUISTICS

The Department of Linguistics offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of Doctor of Philosophy and Master of Arts in the following areas:

1. Theoretical Linguistics, especially as this applies to grammatical theory, phonological theory, experimental phonetics, psycholinguistics.
2. Applied Linguistics, especially as this applies to Canadian English, dialectology, sociolinguistics, English for non-native speakers, languages of the Pacific Rim, and indigenous languages of the Northwest.

Applicants from other than Canadian universities must arrange to take the G.R.E. (Graduate Record Examination) and submit the results to the Faculty of Graduate Studies together with their application forms. Applicants whose native language is not English must consult the

regulations concerning the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) under Faculty of Graduate Studies regulation 1.1. The Department of Linguistics requires a minimum score of 580 on the TOEFL. Although it is possible to enter the program at any entry point listed in Section 1.0 of the general regulations, September entry is advised as many of the courses listed for the Spring term have prerequisite courses given only in the Fall. Graduate courses are seldom offered in the Summer session.

MASTER OF ARTS

The Department offers a choice of two programs of equal status leading to the Master's degree: course work and thesis, or course work only.

Requirements for Admission:

Admission to either program requires a Bachelor's degree, preferably in Linguistics, with a minimum overall average of B+ in the final year's work. A candidate with insufficient preparation in Linguistics will be required to register for a year as an unclassified undergraduate student before being considered for admission to a degree program.

Course Requirements:

1. *All Master's Students:* for either option, a minimum of 24 units of credit is required to complete the degree. Students lacking senior course work in syntax and/or phonology are required to make up this deficiency by having 410B and/or 441 added to their program, for a total of 25.5 or 27 units. (Students without the prerequisites to these courses will also be required to complete 410A and/or 440 without graduate credit.) All students must complete 503, 505, and one of 500, 527, or 528; those intending to continue on to a Doctoral program should also complete 508 and 510.
2. *Thesis Option:* The program must include 581. The thesis (599) is typically awarded 9 units of credit. Students must defend their thesis orally as part of the program requirements (see Section 5.9 of the general Graduate Studies Regulations).
3. *Non-thesis Option:* The program must include 597. At the conclusion of their program, students enrolled in this course will be examined orally on at least two previous substantial research papers or their equivalent; the oral examination may also include other aspects of the students' course of study and the discipline of Linguistics.

For the purpose of doing linguistic research, Master's students must satisfy either part (i) or part (ii) of the language requirement for Ph.D. students which is spelled out below. For Master's students going on to the Ph.D. at the University of Victoria, the Master's requirement will satisfy one part of the Ph.D. requirement.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

The Department also offers a program leading to the Ph.D. degree in Linguistics. The requirements for this program are as follows:

Requirements for Admission:

Students will normally hold a Master's degree in Linguistics. See also Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, Sections 1.5 and 5.1.

Course Requirements:

Students are required to take a minimum of 30 units of credit (including their dissertation) beyond the M.A. degree (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, Section 5.1.1). Students must have completed 508 and 510 or their equivalents at the M.A. level. Apart from 699 (dissertation), students must take a further 1½ units each of 508, 510 and 581, and 4½ units chosen from any other 500 or 600 level courses, with the exception of 503 and 505.

Residency Requirements:

See Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, Section 5.3.

Comprehensive Examination for Candidacy:

The comprehensive requirement must be satisfied within two years of registration in the doctoral program (see Faculty of Graduate Studies regulations, Section 5.6). The comprehensive examination consists of two substantial, original research papers, one in the area of phonological or syntactic theory, understood broadly, and the other in an area agreed to by the student and his or her supervisor.

Dissertation:

After attaining candidacy, students will present and defend a dissertation proposal typically developed in 690. The dissertation is normally awarded 15 units of credit. Students must defend their dissertation orally as part of program requirements (see Section 5.9 of the general graduate Studies regulations).

Language Requirement:

The Departmental language requirement for Ph.D. students is intended to prepare students for linguistic research by ensuring that students (i) have the ability to read linguistic literature in a language other than English as appropriate to their area of research, and (ii) have an appreciation for and an understanding of the variety of linguistic systems found in the world.

The first part of the requirement will be satisfied by reading proficiency in French, German, Russian, or other language which suits the

research topic. The second part of the requirement will be satisfied by proficiency for research purposes in a language significantly different in structure from the Germanic and Romance roots of English. The two parts of the language requirement may not be satisfied by the same language.

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Barry F. Carlson, Ph.D. (Hawaii)	Wakashan, Salishan languages, phonology
Ewa Czaykowska-Higgins, Ph.D. (M.I.T.)	Theoretical morphology and phonology; Salish linguistics and Polish linguistics
John H. Esling, Ph.D. (Edinburgh)	Applied linguistics; acoustic phonetics; sociophonetics; second language acquisition
Barbara P. Harris, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Canadian English, English grammar, Chinook jargon; sociolinguistics
Thomas M. Hess, Ph.D. (Washington)	Coast Salish and Southern Wakashan languages; writing systems
Thomas E. Hukari, Ph.D. (Washington)	Grammatical theory, phonology, and Western Canadian Native languages
Hua Lin, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Phonology and Chinese linguistics
Joseph F. Kess, Ph.D. (Hawaii)	Psycholinguistics, Austronesian languages; sociolinguistics
Leslie Saxon, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Syntactic analysis, Athapaskan
Margaret B. Warbey, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Applied linguistics; cross-cultural communication; pedagogic grammar

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning courses offered in any particular field.

LING 500 (1½) LINGUISTIC FIELD METHODS

An introduction to the methods of data analysis, organization, and collection required in the field situation. Language of consultant may vary from year to year. The Department has a particular interest in North American Native Languages. (*Pre- or corequisites:* 440 and 410A or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

LING 501 (1½) CANADIAN ENGLISH

A history of the phonology, syntax, and vocabulary of Canadian English. NO(3-0)

LING 503 (1½) SYNTACTIC THEORY

Recent developments in syntactic theory. (*Prerequisite:* 410B or equivalent) F(3-0)

LING 504 (1½) CURRENT ISSUES IN MORPHOLOGY

An examination of recent developments in morphological theory. (*Pre- or corequisite:* 503 or equivalent) NO(3-0)

LING 505 (1½) PHONOLOGICAL THEORY

A survey of the development of phonological theory, including such topics as phonological universals. (*Prerequisite:* 441 or equivalent) F(3-0)

LING 506 (1½) LEXICOLOGY AND LEXICOGRAPHY

The theory of lexicology and the practice of dictionary making. NO(3-0)

LING 507 (1½) SEMANTICS

Recent developments in semantic theory. (*Prerequisite:* 426 or equivalent) NO(3-0)

LING 508 (1½ or 3) CURRENT ISSUES IN GENERATIVE GRAMMAR

Selected topics reflecting ongoing work in generative theory. May be repeated for credit. (*Prerequisite*: 503 or equivalent) S(3-0)

LING 509 (1½) SOCIOLINGUISTICS

Selected topics in recent research related to language variation such as bilingualism, language and gender, language attitudes, social dialects. Each registrant will select a particular topic for individual research. S(3-0)

LING 510 (1½-3) CURRENT ISSUES IN PHONOLOGY

An examination of recent developments in phonological theory. May be repeated for credit. (*Prerequisite*: 505 or equivalent) NO(3-0)

LING 513 (1½) PROBLEMS IN GRAMMATICAL ANALYSIS

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in grammatical analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 508 which may be taken concurrently or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

LING 515 (1½) PROBLEMS IN PHONOLOGICAL ANALYSIS

Special studies selected on an individual basis to allow a student to pursue a particular topic in phonological analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 510 which may be taken concurrently, or permission of the Department) NO(3-0)

LING 517 (1½) EXPERIMENTAL PHONETICS LABORATORY

Review of recent research in the phonetic and acoustic analysis of speech and in spoken language processing. A focus on experimental procedures designed to allow students to pursue individual topics in speech research. NO(3-0)

LING 518 (1½) PROJECTS IN EXPERIMENTAL PHONETICS

Students will be guided in designing and carrying out experiments on an individual basis in the area of the acoustics and physiology of speech. (*Prerequisite*: 517 or equivalent) NO(3-0)

LING 520 (1½-3) PACIFIC RIM LANGUAGES

An overview of the structure of selected indigenous languages spoken around the Pacific Rim. May be repeated for credit to a maximum of 3 units. NO(3-0)

LING 527 (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS: I

An introduction to historical and comparative linguistics with a focus on the principles of sound change through time, and the methods used to study it. Examples are taken from both Indo-European and non-Indo-European languages. Topics covered include comparative reconstruction, internal reconstruction, patterns of sound change, language contact, and genetic and typological classification. (*Prerequisites*: 230 and 251, or permission of the Department) S(3-0)

LING 528 (1½) HISTORICAL AND COMPARATIVE LINGUISTICS: II

Continued introduction to language change focusing on morphological, syntactic and lexical change. (*Prerequisite*: 420) NO(3-0)

LING 560 (ANTH 560) (1½) LINGUISTIC ANTHROPOLOGY S(3-0)**LING 570 (PSYC 570) (1½-3) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS**

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been word recognition and lexical access, sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations. NO(3-0)

LING 571 (PSYC 571) (1½ or 3) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Psychology. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts. NO(3-0)

LING 574 (1½) SEMINAR IN APPLIED LINGUISTICS

A seminar on issues in applied linguistics, including second language teaching, TESL/TEFL methodology and second language acquisition theory. Recent research on second language is reviewed and assessed, and applications of principles of learning are investigated. Each participant selects a topic area of individual interest. F(3-0)

LING 580 (1½ or 3) LINGUISTICS SEMINAR

(The contents of this course will vary.) (May be repeated for credit) NO(3-0)

LING 581 (1½) LINGUISTICS COLLOQUIUM

Students will prepare a written research paper (20-30 pages) and present it at a linguistics colloquium. Topics will be of current interest, bearing on linguistic theory, arising from the student's work or individual research. (May be repeated for credit) FSY

LING 586 (1½) PHONETICS FOR APPLIED LINGUISTICS

An investigation of the relationship between phonetic theory, speech analysis, pronunciation teaching, and second language acquisition. NO(3-0)

LING 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

A course designed to enable students to pursue individual interests. (May be repeated for credit)

LING 597 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION

Students enrolled in the non-thesis option will be examined orally on at least two previous substantial research papers or their equivalent. (Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

LING 599 (Credit to be determined) M.A. THESIS

(Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

LING 690 (1½ or 3) INDIVIDUAL STUDIES

A research topic will be pursued in depth under the direction of the student's supervisor. Students are expected to write a research paper (or papers) and to present a colloquium based on their work. This course may be repeated for credit to a maximum of 6 units.

LING 699 (Credit to be determined - normally 15 units) PH.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, Com, N or F)

MATHEMATICS AND STATISTICS

The Department of Mathematics offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of M.A., M.Sc., and Ph.D.

There are two distinct types of Master's programs: a conventional program which emphasizes the theory and foundations necessary for contemporary areas of research, and an applied program which focuses on the applications of theory to problems in the mathematical sciences or other disciplines.

Students admitted to a Master's program will normally have a Bachelor's degree in Mathematics or Statistics. A student without the neces-

sary background may be considered for a pre-entry program as outlined in the general regulations for admission to the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Foreign students are strongly encouraged to write the Mathematics GRE.

Admission into the Ph.D. program will normally require a Master's degree in Mathematics or Statistics and excellent research potential, documented by the quality of the Master's thesis or letters of recommendation. Students showing outstanding promise may be permitted to enroll directly in the Ph.D. program with only a Bachelor's degree.

Students whose first language is not English must achieve a score of at least 575 on the test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) and at least 5 on the Test of Written English (TWE). All applicants are strongly encouraged to submit the scores of the Graduate Record Examination General Test (GRE) and its Subject Test in Mathematics.

All Ph.D. students are admitted to the Faculty of Graduate Studies as *provisional* candidates until they have passed their candidacy examinations, at which time they are automatically classified as *candidates* for the Doctor of Philosophy.

Each Master's student must complete a program consisting of a minimum of 15 units.

The conventional Master's program typically consists of a thesis of 6 units, another 6 units of courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, and the remaining 3 units at the 400 level or higher.

The applied Master's program usually consists of 6 courses at the 500 level or higher, including the Graduate Seminar, typically some courses in mathematical modelling, statistics, operations research, or computational methods, and a thesis of 6 units containing a substantial contribution to a problem from an applied area. The department will assist students in identifying suitable problems from appropriate areas of application. The student will be expected to maintain contact with the individual or organization from which the problem originated.

The Department of Mathematics and Statistics may accept appropriate courses from other departments for credit towards a Master's degree in Mathematics. Such courses should be selected in consultation with the student's supervisory committee.

Students admitted into the Ph.D. program are required to complete a minimum of 4 graduate courses totalling 6 units, and a dissertation of original, publishable research. Students entering the program without a Master's degree must complete a minimum of 8 graduate courses totalling 12 units as well as a dissertation of original, publishable research. All students are required to pass a candidacy examination consisting of three parts in distinct areas within their first 18 months of study. All students are also required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of one of French, German or Russian.

All graduate students are governed by the Departmental regulations in force at the time of the student's initial graduate registration.

Each Master's student is under the direction of a Supervisory Committee of at least three members, including the student's Academic Supervisor, who also acts as chairperson of the committee. For each Ph.D. student there shall be a Supervisory committee of at least four members, chaired by the student's Academic supervisor, with at least one committee member from outside the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. The committee members must be approved by the Dean of Graduate Studies and are normally members of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

The committee examines the thesis and conducts a final oral examination of the candidate on the thesis. This oral examination is chaired by the Dean of Graduate Studies or the Dean's nominee.

The student is responsible for becoming familiar with other regulations as outlined in the University Calendar and the Calendar in the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Faculty and Fields of Research

Christopher J. Bose, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Ergodic theory
Ernest J. Cockayne, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Graph theory, combinatorics
Elena Croitora, Ph.D. (S. Fraser)	Applied mathematics
Roger R. Davidson, Ph.D. (Florida State)	Statistics, applied probability
Florin M. Diacu, Ph.D. (Heidelberg)	Chaos, dynamical systems
Denton E. Hewgill, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Partial differential equations
Jing Huang, Ph.D.* (S. Fraser)	Graph theory, algorithm and complexity
Reinhard Illner, Ph.D. (Bonn)	Mathematical physics, partial differential equations, applied mathematics

Bruce R. Johnson, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Mathematical statistics, probability
David J. Leeming, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Approximation theory
Mary L. Lesperance, Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Statistical inference, biostatistics, industrial statistics
Gary MacGillivray, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Discrete mathematics, theoretical computing science
C. Robert Miers, Ph.D. (Calif., Los Angeles)	Functional analysis, ring theory
Fausto Milinazzo, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Numerical solutions of partial differential equations
Donald J. Miller, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Algebra, graph theory
Gary G. Miller, Ph.D. (Missouri)	Topology, logic, general relativity, quantum theory
William E. Pfaffenberger, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Functional analysis, operator theory
John Phillips, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Operator algebras, operator theory
Ian F. Putnam, Ph.D. (Calif., Berkeley)	Operator algebras, topological dynamics
William J. Reed, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Stochastic modelling and statistics in resource management and economics
Ahmed R. Sourour, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Functional analysis, operator theory, linear algebra
Hari M. Srivastava, Ph.D. (Jodhpur)	Analysis, applied mathematics, mathematical physics
Min Tsao, Ph.D. (S. Fraser)	Statistics
Pauline van den Driessche, Ph.D. (Wales)	Mathematical models in biology, combinatorial matrix analysis
Jane (Juan-Juan) Ye, Ph.D. (Dalhousie)	Optimal deterministic and stochastic control theory and its applications, nonsmooth analysis: theory and applications, nonsmooth optimization

* To be approved March 23, 1998

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department of Mathematics and Statistics concerning courses offered in any particular year.

MATHEMATICS

MATH 510 (1½) ABSTRACT ALGEBRA

MATH 511 (1½) TOPICS IN MATRIX THEORY AND LINEAR ALGEBRA

MATH 520 (1½) NUMBER THEORY

MATH 522 (1½) COMBINATORICS

(Prerequisite: 422 or permission of the Department)

MATH 523 (1½) GRAPH THEORY

(Prerequisite: 423 or permission of the Department)

MATH 530 (1½) REAL ANALYSIS

Abstract measure and integration; product measures; measures on locally compact spaces and the Riesz representation theorem; the Stone-Weierstrass theorem.

MATH 531 (1½) FUNCTIONAL ANALYSIS

MATH 532 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO OPERATOR THEORY

MATH 533 (1½) TOPICS IN OPERATOR THEORY AND OPERATOR ALGEBRAS

(May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

MATH 535 (1½) TOPICS IN ANALYSIS

Topics may include some of the following: ergodic theory, dynamical systems, potential theory, harmonic analysis. (May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

MATH 538 (1½) COMPLEX ANALYSIS

Topics chosen from: conformal mappings, the Riemann mapping theorem, the maximum principle, infinite products, Picard's theorem, normal families, Hp-spaces, approximation by rational functions, the Riemann zeta function, analytic continuation and Riemann surfaces. (*Prerequisite*: 330B or 338 or equivalent)

MATH 540 (1½) TOPOLOGY**MATH 550 (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED MATHEMATICS**

(May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

MATH 551 (1½) DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL EQUATIONS**MATH 555 (1½) TOPICS IN PROBABILITY**

(May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

MATH 560 (1½) MATHEMATICAL MODELS

The formulation, analysis and interpretation of mathematical models of selected scientific topics.

MATH 570 (1½) OPTIMAL CONTROL THEORY

Formulation of calculus of variations and optimal control problems. Euler and Jacobi necessary conditions. Method of dynamic programming. Existence and regularity of optimal controls. Optional topics may include: stochastic optimal control of discrete systems; optimal control and optimal stopping of Markov diffusion processes governed by stochastic differential equations and optimal control of piecewise deterministic processes.

MATH 581 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

Directed studies may be available in the areas of faculty interest. (May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department) Pro forma required.

MATH 585 (0 or 1½) SEMINAR

(May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences. As students usually need two or three terms to complete the requirements, an INP grade may be assigned.)

MATH 586 (0 or 1½) OPERATOR THEORY SEMINAR

(May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences)

MATH 587 (0 or 1½) APPLIED MATH SEMINAR

(May be taken only once for credit in any degree program. The seminar leader will inform students of the requirements for credit before the seminar commences)

MATH 588 (1½) DISCRETE MATHEMATICS SEMINAR

(May be taken more than once with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

MATH 591E (1½) TOPICS IN MATHEMATICS FOR SECONDARY TEACHERS

Intended for students enrolled in a Master's program specializing in Mathematics Education but open to students enrolled in other master's programs in Education. One of the four topics: Geometry, Mathematical Modelling, Data Analysis, History & Philosophy of Mathematics will be taught in a given term. Topics will be rotated each term the course is offered. (This course may be taken more than once provided topics are not repeated) (*Prerequisites*: 3 units of 300 level mathematics)

MATH 599 (3-6) MASTER'S THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)**MATH 690 (1½ to 3) DIRECTED STUDIES**

May be available in areas of faculty interest. (May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department) Pro forma required.

MATH 699 (24 or 33) DISSERTATION (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)**STATISTICS****STAT 552 (1½) APPLIED STOCHASTIC MODELS****STAT 553 (1½) MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS****STAT 554 (1½) TIME SERIES ANALYSIS****STAT 556 (1½) TOPICS IN STATISTICS**

(May be taken more than once in different areas with the permission of the Chair of the Department)

STAT 557 (1½) SAMPLING TECHNIQUES**STAT 558 (1½) GENERAL LINEAR MODELS****STAT 561 (1½) THEORY OF INFERENCE****STAT 562 (1½) DISTRIBUTION FREE STATISTICS****STAT 563 (BIOL 563) (1½) TOPICS IN APPLIED STATISTICS**

Survival analysis, generalized linear models, multivariate normal models, resampling methods, nonparametric and robust methods, meta-analysis, miscellaneous techniques.

MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**Degree of Master of Engineering**

The Department offers programs of study in Mechanical Engineering leading to the degrees of Master of Engineering (M.Eng.), Master of Applied Science (M.A.Sc.) and Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.).

The M.Eng. program is designed to provide students with an opportunity to strengthen and extend the knowledge they have gained at the undergraduate level. It consists of eighteen units of course work, including the M.ENG. Project Report MECH 598.

The work leading to the project must be performed under the direction of an academic supervisor who is a member of the Department's graduate faculty. It must be described in detail in a formal report written

by the student. The oral examination of the student will be based on the project. Each student's program is subject to the approval of the Department.

Degree of Master of Applied Science

The work leading to the degree of M.A.Sc. provides an opportunity for the student to pursue advanced studies and to carry out research or undertake creative design in a field of mechanical engineering under the supervision of a member of the Department's graduate faculty.

The program for the M.A.Sc. degree consists of a minimum of nine units of course plus a thesis of nine units. The topic of the thesis and the required course work are subject to the approval of the Department.

Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

The objective of the Ph.D. program is the accomplishment of independent and original research work leading to significant advancement of knowledge in the field of mechanical engineering.

The minimum requirement for admission to the doctoral program is a master's degree in science or engineering. In exceptional cases, a student registered for a master's degree in the Department of Mechanical Engineering may be allowed to transfer to the doctoral program without completing the masters program.

A student entering the doctoral program with a master's degree is required to complete a program of thirty-three units. This program includes a minimum of six units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to twenty-seven units.

A student transferring from a master's program to the doctoral program is required to complete a program of at least forty-five units. This program includes a minimum of eighteen units of approved courses and a thesis equivalent to twenty-seven units. For those students transferring from a master's program, credit will normally be given for any courses already completed.

All Ph.D. candidates are required to fulfill the course requirement and to pass an oral candidacy examination. This examination must be taken no later than fifteen months after initial registration in the doctoral program. They will be assessed on the basis of oral examinations on fundamentals related to their field of research, and on the basis of a written research proposal which must be defended orally before their supervisory committee.

Co-operative Option

The Department participates in the Co-operative Education Program of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Under this program, an M.Eng. or M.A.Sc. student normally spends the first year of the program on course work. The second year is spent working at a paid research-related position in either industry or government. During the third and subsequent years, the student alternates between the University and the place of work to complete the research and write and defend the thesis.

Under exceptional circumstances, when it is quite evident that the industrial work periods form an essential and integral part of a student's thesis project, a Ph.D. student may participate in the cooperative graduate program.

Participation in the co-operative program requires:

- i) Student's acceptance by a suitable sponsoring organization; and,
- ii) the organization's agreement to allow the publication of the student's research findings in the open literature.

As an integral part of the graduate program, students are normally required to undertake teaching or research assistantships within the department.

Facilities

The Department of Mechanical Engineering together with the associated Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic) and the Centre for Advanced Materials Technology (CAMTEC) has excellent research facilities. These include extensive computational hardware and software, an advanced manufacturing laboratory with a four axis machine centre, a two axis lathe, a coordinate measuring machine, a comprehensive robotics and vision technology laboratory, a versatile material testing machine, crystal growth and characterization facilities, a spray research apparatus, a water channel with laser Doppler velocimetry, a cryofuels laboratory, and a transportation fuel cell systems laboratory. The laboratories are well equipped with state-of-the-art measuring equipment for work related to stress analysis, vibrations, and flow problems.

Applications

Initial inquiries regarding graduate studies in Mechanical Engineering should be addressed to the Graduate Adviser, Department of Mechanical Engineering, together with transcripts.

Faculty and Research Interests

John Barclay, Ph.D. (California, Berkeley)	Cryofuel systems, magnetic materials, heat transfer
Colin Bradley, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Manufacturing, machine vision and industrial sensors
Nedjib Djilali, Ph.D. (British Columbia), P.Eng.	Fluid dynamics, convective heat transfer, crystal growth, fuel cells

Allan Doige, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Purdue)	Acoustics and vibrations
Zuomin Dong, Ph.D. (New York State, Buffalo)	Computer aided design and manufacturing (CAD/CAM), artificial intelligence, optimization, fuel cells
Sadik Dost, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Istanbul)	Applied mechanics, biomechanics, and materials
James B. Haddow, Ph.D. (Manchester)	Elasticity, plasticity, viscoelasticity, thermoelasticity
Charles Konzelman, Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State)	Acoustics, vibration structural dynamics, and structural optimization
Xianguo Li, Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Combustion, fluid mechanics, heat transfer, fuel cells
Gerard F. McLean, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Waterloo)	Image processing, instrumentation, design, fuel cells
Meyer Nahon, P.Eng., Ph.D. (McGill)	Robotics, biomechanics, undersea vehicles, fuel cells
Ron Podhorodeski, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Toronto)	Robotics, mechanisms, design, fuel cell manufacture
James W. Provan, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Colorado)	Mechanics of materials, fracture, fatigue and reliability
Hans-Holger Rogner, Ph.D. (Karlsruhe)	Energy system modelling, hydrogen technology, fuel cells
David S. Scott, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Energy systems, fuel cells
Inna Sharf, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Toronto)	Dynamics, space robotics, computational mechanics
Yury Stepanenko, Ph.D. (Moscow), D.Sc. (Academy of Science, U.S.S.R.)	Robotics, dynamics and control
Behrouz Tabarrok, P.Eng., D.Phil. (Oxon.)	Stress analysis, vibrations, heat transfer, fluid flow, finite elements, stability analysis, dynamics
Geoffrey W. Vickers, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Manchester)	Computer aided design and manufacture
Joanne Wegner, P.Eng., Ph.D. (Alberta)	Dynamics, continuum mechanics, viscoelasticity

GRADUATE COURSES

The following courses are offered by the Department. However, some courses may not be offered this year.

Students who have taken content equivalent courses at the university of Victoria or elsewhere will not be permitted to take these courses again for credit.

MECH 501 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO CONTINUUM MECHANICS

Analysis of deformation, motion and stress in Cartesian coordinates. Thermodynamics of continua. Constitutive equations. Linear elasticity. Fluid flow. Special problems in linear elasticity and fluid mechanics.

(3-0)

MECH 504 (1½) MECHANICAL VIBRATION

Multi-mass linear systems; flexibility and stiffness matrices, natural frequencies, mode shapes and orthogonal properties, coupled and uncoupled system equations, solutions for damped or undamped response to arbitrary forcing and initial conditions. Linear continuous systems; wave equation problems and lateral beam vibration with classical boundary conditions. Effects of added mass or stiffness on frequencies and modes. Forced and transient response. Transfer matrix methods for lumped parameter systems and continuous systems; application to axial and torsional vibration of rods, shafts and beams with attached mass or stiffness. Non-linear vibration; basic methods for solution. Characteristic non-linear effects. Random vibration; elements of describing random response, Fourier transforms and frequency response functions.

(3-0)

MECH 505 (1½) LINEAR ELASTICITY

Constitutive relations for classical elasticity. Plane problems — Airy stress function, torsion problem, bending of beams, variational methods. Complex variable methods, dynamic problems. (3-0)

MECH 507 (1½) ANALYTICAL DYNAMICS

Review of Newton's equations. Generalized coordinates, constraint equations, virtual displacements, work function and potential energy, stability of equilibrium, d'Alembert's principle, conservation of energy, Gauss' principle of least constraint, Lagrange's equation, dissipating forces, introduction to calculus of variations, Hamilton's principle, phase space, principle of least action, and Hamilton Jacobi's equation. (3-0)

MECH 509 (1½) NONLINEAR ELASTICITY

Analysis of deformation, discussion of Cauchy, Nominal and Piola-Kirchhoff stresses. Objectivity, strain energy functions, thermodynamics of finite elastic deformation, problems of controllable deformation, problems of infinitesimal deformation superimposed on finite deformation. (3-0)

MECH 512 (1½) VARIATIONAL METHODS IN OPTIMAL CONTROL THEORY

Relationships between extremum problems and optimal control; the Euler equation, the Legendre conditions; classification of extremum problems (variable endpoints, transversality conditions, extremals with breaks etc.), conditional extremums, isoperimetric problems, Lagrange, Maier and Bolza problems; variational problems in parametric form; introduction to the field theory; Jacobi, Legendre and Weierstrass conditions; extremum problems with constraints, linear optimum control problem, the Maximum Principle (Pontrjagin); the Dynamic Programming (Bellman); and examples of applications of variational methods. (3-0)

MECH 514 (1½) DYNAMICS AND CONTROL OF UNDERSEA VEHICLES

Static stability and control. General equations of motion. Linearization of the motion equations. Decoupling into longitudinal and lateral motion. Hydrodynamic derivatives. Stability of uncontrolled motion (longitudinal and lateral). Mode shapes. Response to control inputs. Closed loop control. Stability augmentation systems.

MECH 520 (formerly ENGR 502) (1½) COMPUTER-AIDED DESIGN (CAD)

Basic elements of CAD and relevance to current industrial practice. Computational geometry for design and 3-D geometry. Methods for curve and surface fitting. Input and output devices for computer graphics, passive as well as active. Representation of physical surfaces and computer aided drafting. Graphical programming languages. Development of interactive 3-D computer graphics. (*Prerequisite:* ENGR 150 or equivalent) (3-0)

MECH 521 (1½) COMPUTER-AIDED MANUFACTURE (CAM)

Review of common manufacturing processes and the organization of the manufacturing unit. Manufacturing process aided by computers. Numerically controlled machine tools. Numerically controlled part programming. Machining of doubly curved surfaces. Computerized numerically controlled tools and adaptive control systems. Industrial robots. Application of CAD/CAM in engineering and medicine. (3-0)

MECH 522 (1½) ENGINEERING OPTIMIZATION AND ITS APPLICATIONS

One dimensional optimization techniques based on region elimination, polynomial approximation, and derivations. Multiple variable optimization techniques, including direct search methods and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty, feasible direction, reduced gradient and gradient projection. Introduction to linear programming, integer programming, and quadratic programming. Applications of numerical optimization to solve typical mechanical design, manufacturing, planning and control problems. Program package for design optimization. (3-0)

MECH 524 (1½) PLANNING AND CONTROL OF ADVANCED MANUFACTURING SYSTEMS

Introduction to manufacturing and production systems with the basic taxonomy of manufacturing, types of production processes, components of a production system, and concept of production control. Production process planning covering the experience-based process planning, knowledge-based approach using decision tables and decision trees, process capability analysis, group technology, and Computer-Aided Process Planning. Topics of planning and control of production systems, including forecasting, inventory system, aggregate production planning, material requirements planning, and operation sequencing and scheduling. Case studies on the planning and control of advanced manufacturing systems. (3-0)

MECH 525 (1½) ENGINEERING DESIGN SCIENCE

Overview of design methodologies. Review of design methods from other fields such as architecture, visual art, industrial design. Formulation of objective procedural methods for specification and execution of design. Specialized design methods: design for manufacture, life cycle design, etc. Students work on research papers and practical design problems to integrate theory with practice.

MECH 528 (1½) OPTIMIZATION AND QUANTITATIVE INTELLIGENT SYSTEMS

Basic optimization theory and techniques, including region elimination, polynomial approximation, direct search and gradient-based methods. Constrained optimization based on the penalty and feasible direction methods. Introduction to linear, integer programming, quadratic programming and global optimization. Introduction to fuzzy sets and fuzzy pattern recognition, a neural-fuzzy intelligent system, and a quantitative intelligent system. Formulation of an optimization problem using a quantitative intelligent system and its application to mechanical design, planning and manufacturing.

MECH 531 (1½) FLUID MECHANICS

Governing principles; continuity, momentum, energy, stress, constitutive relations. Viscous incompressible flow; exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations. Boundary-layer theory. Potential flow. Stability and turbulence. (3-0)

MECH 535 (1½) COMPUTATIONAL FLUID DYNAMICS AND HEAT TRANSFER

Methods of prediction and historical perspective. Governing differential equations. Finite difference and finite volume discretization. Schemes for steady and unsteady multidimensional heat conduction problems. Stability analysis and convergence. Control volume formulation for fluid flow. Schemes for convection dominated flows. The SIMPLE algorithm. Computation of turbulent flows; wall functions; turbulence modelling. The course will involve individual projects.

MECH 541 (1½) ADVANCED THERMODYNAMICS

Principles of classical thermodynamics; postulates, conditions of equilibrium, some relationships and simple systems, reversible process, Legendre transformations, extremum principles, Maxwell relations, stability, first-order phase transitions. Thermodynamics of irreversible processes. (3-0)

MECH 542 (1½) EXERGY ANALYSIS AND ENERGY SYSTEMS

Second law efficiencies. Exergy property relations. Chemical exergy and fuel chemical exergy. Energy systems modelling and macro models. (3-0)

MECH 543 (1½) CRYOGENIC ENGINEERING

Cryogenics: definition and applications. Refrigeration and liquefaction cycles — cascade, Linde, Claude and Collins cycles; liquefaction of air, hydrogen and helium. Regenerative refrigeration cycles — Stirling, Gifford-McMahon cycles and their derivatives. Magnetic refrigeration — Carnot, Ericsson and AMR processes; application to liquefaction of natural gas and hydrogen. Refrigeration below 1K — dilution refrigeration, magnetic refrigeration. Non conventional refrigeration methods.

MECH 544 (1½) CRYOGENIC SYSTEMS DESIGN

Low temperature properties of engineering materials. Cryogenic fluids — thermodynamic transport properties; properties of mixtures, vapor-liquid equilibria. Mass transfer — adsorption and purification of gases, separation of gases by distillation. Liquefaction of gases. Air separation. Processing of natural gas — mixed refrigerant and Claude cycles, industrial systems. Principles of process simulation; formulation and solution of conservation and rate equations; simulation of cryogenic systems. Components of refrigeration systems: compressors — types, selection and sizing; expansion machines — design of reciprocating and turbine expanders; heat exchangers — classification and construction, design methods — lmtd and ϵ — ntu methods, irreversibilities in cryogenic heat exchangers.

MECH 545 (1½) X-RAY ANALYSIS OF ENGINEERING MATERIALS

Topics to be covered: X-ray sources. Absorption of x-rays and radiography. Scattering of X-rays by atoms, molecule and aggregates. Laue and Bragg equations. Single crystal orientation. Preferred orientation in wires and sheets. Lattice parameter measurements. Determination of grain size and residual stress. Search/Match methods for component identification. Integrated intensity measurements and quantitative analysis of components. High temperature measurements for in situ examination of phase transformations. These techniques will also be demonstrated in laboratory classes.

MECH 550 (1½) ADVANCED CONTROL THEORY

State-space representation of dynamic systems, linear system dynamics, state transition matrices, canonical forms. Controllability and observability, shaping the dynamic response, linear observers. Compensator design, linear quadratic optimal control. (3-0)

MECH 551 (1½) ADVANCED KINEMATICS OF MANIPULATORS

The material covered includes: point and direction, and line and screw motion description; homogeneous, line and screw coordinate, and quaternion representations; inverse displacement solution by analytic, root finding, hybrid and numerical methods; appropriate frames of reference; screw systems and transforms; local and globally optimum solution of redundant rates; overdetermined and near degeneration solutions; multi-arm kinematics. Application to open, closed parallel and hybrid, simple and general structures is considered. (3-0)

MECH 553 (1½) ROBOTIC MANIPULATORS: KINEMATICS, DYNAMICS AND CONTROL

Direct and inverse kinematics, numerical methods for solving inverse-kinematic problems, statics, force control (impedance and hybrid), robot dynamics (Newton-Euler and Lagrange formalisms), generation of robot dynamic models for controllers (nonlinear and linearized models), control methods, adaptive robotic methods, stability and robustness. (3-0)

MECH 554 (1½) REDUNDANCY AND OPTIMIZATION IN ROBOTIC SYSTEMS

The focus of the course is the application of optimization techniques to redundant robots, i.e., robots that have more degrees of freedom, more actuators and more sensors than is necessary for performing a certain function. The course begins with an overview of linear algebra and optimization theory. Core topics include kinematic redundancy, actuation redundancy, optimal force solutions and algorithms for multiple-manipulator systems, force sensing and multisensor fusion.

MECH 555 (1½) COMPUTER VISION

Review of Image Processing; point operations, digital filtering, frequency domain processing. Boundary Detection; edges and edge detection, thresholding, line thinning, gap filling, rough transform. Region Segmentation; generalized segmentation schemes, region growing, split/merge, simulated anneal, texture classification and description. (3-0)

MECH 556 (1½) REDUNDANCY AND OPTIMIZATION IN ROBOTIC SYSTEMS

This course is based on the text by Nakamura, supplemented by other texts and articles on the subject. The focus of the course is the application

of optimization techniques to redundant robots, i.e., robots that have more degrees of freedom, more actuators and more sensors than what is necessary for performing a certain function. The course begins with an overview of the relevant mathematical techniques from linear algebra and optimization theory. The core topics include kinematic redundancy, local and global optimization of kinematic redundancy, actuation redundancy, optimal force solutions and corresponding algorithms for multiple-manipulator systems, force sensing and multisensor fusion.

MECH 561 (1½) ANALYTICAL METHODS IN ENGINEERING

Analytic Functions and Applications in Fluid Mechanics: multi-valued complex functions, analytic functions, Cauchy integral theorem, residues, singularities, conformal mapping and applications. Laplace transform and its applications to elementary problems in vibrations, wave propagation and heat transfer in solids. Fourier analysis and boundary value problems and applications in vibration, wave propagation, solid mechanics. Introduction to calculus of variation. Energy methods, and approximate methods in solid and fluid mechanics. (3-0)

MECH 563 (1½) FINITE ELEMENT ANALYSIS

Introduction to the basic principles of finite element analysis. Development of discrete equations for problems of 1, 2, and 3D elasticity. Applications to problems of stress analysis, vibrations, heat transfer and fluid flow. This course includes a number of projects encouraging students to use large-size finite element analysis programs. It should be of interest to mechanical and electrical engineers, as well as students from the Departments of Computer Science and Mathematics. (3-0)

MECH 571 (1½) FRACTURE, FATIGUE AND MECHANICAL RELIABILITY

Linear elastic and elasto-plastic fracture mechanics. Classical fatigue analysis. Crack propagation. Low cycle fatigue. Reliability, durability and damage tolerance analysis. Stochastic processes and their application to reliability. Maintenance and inspection optimization. Industrially significant applications are highlighted throughout the course. (*Prerequisite*: MECH 320 or equivalent)

MECH 580 (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

(May be taken more than once, so long as the course content differs)

MECH 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

A wide range of topics will be available. Pro forma is required.

MECH 595 (0) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All M.A.Sc. students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program. (Grading: INP/COM)

MECH 598: (3-6) M.ENG. PROJECT REPORT

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MECH 599: (9) M.A.Sc. THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

MECH 651 (1½) NONLINEAR AND ADAPTIVE IMAGE PROCESSING

Recent trends in adaptive image processing. Historical Perspectives. Spatially adaptive techniques. Adaptation mechanisms and indicator functions. Adaptive noise suppression. Adaptive enhancements of edges. Adaptive image coding. Image models and homomorphic transforms. Synthetic highs and second generation image processing. Correlates in biological vision systems. (*Prerequisite*: MECH 444) (3-0)

MECH 695 (0) SEMINAR

Participation in a program of seminars by internal and external speakers on current research topics. All Ph.D. students will be required to give a seminar on their thesis research during the second year of the program. (Grading: INP/COM)

MECH 699 (27) Ph.D. DISSERTATION (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

The School of Music offers the following graduate degree programs: M.Mus. in Composition, M.Mus. in Performance, M.A. in Musicology, M.A. in Musicology with Performance, and Ph.D. in Musicology.

All Master's programs require a minimum attendance of two winter sessions and at least 18 units of course credit, of which three units may be undergraduate courses at the 300 level or above. The Ph.D. requires a minimum of three years of study, including one year of course work (a minimum of 12 units), the successful completion of candidacy examinations, and the writing and defence of the dissertation. All programs have a certain amount of flexibility to suit the individual needs of each candidate.

M.MUS IN COMPOSITION

Applicants for admission to the M.Mus. in Composition program should submit, in addition to the regular admission forms, copies of scores and tapes of recent work. The program includes private instruction in composition, and courses in history and theory. Opportunities are available to work in the School's well-equipped electronic music studio and to take part in solo and ensemble performance.

Candidates for the degree are required to complete an extensive original composition for instruments, voices, or mixed media. This work normally is performed during the final year of study, and the performance is followed by an examination.

M.MUS. IN PERFORMANCE

Acceptance for the M.Mus. in Performance program requires specialization at an advanced level in a specific performance medium (e.g., trumpet, piano, voice). Applicants are encouraged to audition in person; if this is not possible they may submit a high quality recording of at least 30 minutes duration, presenting solo playing of two or more works in contrasting styles.

The candidate's individual program is designed to further growth as a soloist and ensemble participant; in addition to performance-related courses, the program includes study in related areas, such as conducting, performance practices, and music history. All candidates will perform a final graduating recital, followed by an oral examination.

M.A. AND PH.D. IN MUSICOLOGY

In addition to the standard admission forms, applicants for the Musicology programs should send examples of their work in the field of music history, such as honours paper or Master's thesis.

All Musicology students are required to demonstrate a good reading knowledge of German and French. In addition, a reading knowledge of other foreign languages may be required if necessary to the candidate's intended field of specialization. For Master's students, the language exams constitute part of the written Comprehensive examinations, usually taken at the end of the first year of the program.

A substantial thesis is required of all students in the M.A. program in Musicology; Ph.D. students write a dissertation, which must be an original contribution to knowledge. Completion of the thesis or dissertation is followed by an oral defence.

M.A. IN MUSICOLOGY WITH PERFORMANCE

This program is intended for Musicology students who are proficient performers and who wish to continue serious study of their instrument while pursuing musicological research. Applicants for this program are required to submit written examples of their work in the field of music history and either arrange for an audition or submit a tape as described under M.Mus. in Performance.

The language requirements are the same as those for students in the Musicology program, as are the written Comprehensive examinations. Students are required to give a lecture-recital, which forms the basis for the written thesis and for the oral defence.

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Joan Backus, Ph.D.
(Victoria) History, theory

Alexandra Browning-Moore B.Mus. (British Columb.)	Voice
Christopher Butterfield, M.A. (S.U.N.Y., Stony Brook)	Composition, theory
John A. Celona, Ph.D. (Calif., San Diego)	Composition, theory
Richard Ely, M.M. (Illinois)	French horn
Ann Elliott Goldschmid, B.M. (Boston)	Lafayette String Quartet, violin
Pamela Highbaugh, M.M. (Indiana)	Lafayette String Quartet, cello, chamber music
William Kinderman, Ph.D. (Berkeley)	Musicology, aesthetics and per- formance practice (19th century)
Patricia Kostek, M.M. (Michigan State)	Clarinet and woodwind tech- niques
Harald M. Krebs, Ph.D. (Yale)	Music theory (tonal and rhythmic structure in 19th- and early 20th- century music)
Gordana Lazarevich, Ph.D. (Columbia)	Music history, musicology, Mozart, Haydn, 18th century comic opera, and Canadian cul- tural studies
Michael M. Longton, M.Mus. (British Columb.)	Theory, computer generated mu- sic, composition
Ian McDougall, M.Mus. (British Columb.)	Trombone, big band, jazz studies
Lanny R. Pollet, M.Mus. (Victoria)	Flute
Louis D. Ranger, B.Mus. (Juilliard)	Trumpet, brass chamber music
Arthur Rowe, M.Mus. (Indiana)	Piano, chamber music
W. Andrew Schloss, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Interactive computer music sys- tems
Erich P. Schwandt, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Musicology (Baroque music)
Bruce Vogt, M.Mus. (Toronto)	Piano
Robin Wood, F.R.A.M., LL.D. (Victoria)	Piano

GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult with the School of Music concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

Apart from the following courses, graduate students are encouraged to take an active part in the performing groups and musical life of the University.

✱ MUS 500 (1½) SELECTED PROBLEMS IN THEORY AND ANALYSIS	S(3-0)
MUS 501 (1½) SEMINAR IN HISTORICAL MUSICAL NOTATIONS	NO(3-0)
MUS 502 (1½) MUSICAL AESTHETICS AND THE THEORY OF CRITICISM	NO(3-0)
MUS 503 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO GRADUATE STUDY AND MUSIC BIBLIOGRAPHY (All students in musicology must register for this course in their first term of graduate study.)	F(3-0)
✱ MUS 504 (1½) SEMINAR IN PERFORMANCE PRACTICE	S(3-0)

MUS 505 (1½) HISTORY OF MUSICAL INSTRUMENTS	NO(3-0)	MUS 581 (1) CHAMBER MUSIC	Y(0-3)
MUS 506 (1½) MUSICAL ACOUSTICS	NO(3-0)	MUS 588 (1) M.MUS. PRACTICUM	Recital for performance candidates in first year. (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)
MUS 507 (3) COMPUTER MUSIC SEMINAR	Y(0-3)	MUS 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES	
MUS 540 (1) INDIVIDUAL TUITION		MUS 596 (1½) LECTURE-RECITAL	A lecture-recital of substantial duration, its topic likely related to the student's thesis. For students in the M.A. program in musicology with performance. (Grading: INP, N, COM or F)
Lessons in instrument or voice. (Approval of the student's Supervisory Committee and permission of the School are required.)	Y(0-1)	MUS 597 (1½) M.MUS. GRADUATING COMPOSITION(S)	(Grading: INP, INC, COM or F)
MUS 545 (4) MAJOR INSTRUMENT STUDY		MUS 598 (1) M.MUS. PRACTICUM	Degree recital required for performance candidates in final year. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)
Individual tuition and master class. (For M.Mus. candidates in performance only)	Y(1-2)	MUS 599 M.A. THESIS	(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)
MUS 550 (1½) STUDIES IN A PARTICULAR ERA OF MUSIC HISTORY	NO(3-0)	MUS 690 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES	
MUS 551 (1½) STUDIES IN PARTICULAR FORMS OR GENRES IN MUSIC HISTORY	F(3-0)	MUS 699 PH.D. DISSERTATION	(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)
MUS 552 (1½) STUDIES IN THE MUSIC OF INDIVIDUAL COMPOSERS	NO(3-0)	** All students in musicology must register for this course each year they are in attendance.	
MUS 555 (3) INDIVIDUAL TUITION IN COMPOSITION	Y(0-1)	May be taken more than once at the discretion of the School.	
** MUS 560 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN MUSICOLOGY		Performance candidates and candidates for the M.A. degree in Musicology with performance will normally register for both of these courses in each year of study. Placement in large and small ensembles will be made according to the student's needs and the needs of the School.	
(May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in any 8 month session)	FS(3-0)	§ Credit to be determined.	
MUS 561 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN COMPOSITION			
(May be taken more than once for credit to a maximum of 3 units in any 8 month session)	Y(3-0)		
MUS 580 (1) ENSEMBLES	(Grading: COM, N or F) Y(0-4)		

PHILOSOPHY

NOT OFFERED IN 1998-99

The Department of Philosophy offers a two year program of graduate study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. At present this program is restricted to Logic and Cognitive Science.

Admission to M.A. study in philosophy is normally restricted to students with a strong undergraduate degree in philosophy.

Logic and Cognitive Science

This M.A. program permits students to specialize in the cross-disciplinary, mutually-reinforcing collaboration between logic and cognitive science. The traditional philosophic discipline of logic provides the received framework for cognitive studies, particularly via classical computational models of mind or artificial intelligence. In its turn, cognitive studies have provided a new vantage point from which to examine broader philosophical issues, such as the nature of the self, mind consciousness, knowledge, and meaning.

To complete the M.A. program in the LCS stream, a student must:

(1) complete at least 6 units of course work from the following:

PHIL 530	PHIL 510
PHIL 531	PHIL 511
PHIL 532	PHIL 514

(2) complete another 3 units of course work which may be made up by some combination of further work in the courses listed under (1) above, PHIL 500, PHIL 590, or the following courses from other departments, given the approval of the department involved, and given the approval of the Philosophy Graduate Advisor:

CSC 524	COMPUTATIONAL COMPLEXITY
CSC 532	LOGIC PROGRAMMING
LING 570/	
PSYC 570	PSYCHOLINGUISTICS
MATH 510	ABSTRACT ALGEBRA
PSYC 540	HUMAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY
PSYC 542	DEVELOPMENTAL NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 570	PSYCHOLINGUISTICS
PSYC 575	COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

(3) Write a thesis of 9 unit (PHIL 599).

Admission to M.A. study in philosophy under the above program is restricted to students with a strong undergraduate degree in philosophy.

Faculty

Charles B. Daniels, D. Phil. (Oxford)	Philosophy of mind, ethics, aesthetics, ontology
Jeffrey E. Foss, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Philosophy of science, philosophy of language, philosophical psychology
Eike-Henner W. Kluge, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Medical ethics, medieval philosophy, metaphysics, theory of perception
Monika Langer, Ph.D. (Toronto)	European philosophy, existentialism, history of philosophy and social/political issues
John M. Michelsen, Ph.D. (Washington)	Greek philosophy, European philosophy since Kant, moral philosophy
Charles G. Morgan, Ph.D. (Johns Hopkins)	Philosophy of science, logic
James O. Young, Ph.D. (Boston)	Philosophy of language, aesthetics and metaphysics
Jan Zwicky, Ph.D. (Toronto)	History of ideas, metaphilosophy and ancient Greek philosophy

GRADUATE COURSES

PHILOSOPHY

PHIL 500 (1½ OR 3) TOPICS IN PHILOSOPHY

(May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 510 (1½ OR 3) TOPICS IN COGNITIVE SCIENCE

A study of the basic assumptions and methodologies of cognitive approaches to the modelling of mind. Standard topics include such things as psychofunctionalism, classical models of artificial intelligence, psychosemantics, the qualia problem and belief-desire psychology. (May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 511 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN CONNECTIONISM

A study of contemporary parallel distributed processing or neuro-computational approaches to the modelling of perception, action, and intelligence. (May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 514 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN COGNITIVIST PHILOSOPHIES OF MIND

This course emphasizes cognitivist theories of consciousness and meaning (intentionality). (May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 520 (3) HISTORY AND PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE

A study of some turning points in the history of science with particular attention to the conceptual issues underlying scientific theory and practice. (*Prerequisite:* Open only to teachers enrolled in the M.Ed. Program)

PHIL 530 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN CLASSICAL LOGIC

(May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 531 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN NON-CLASSICAL LOGIC

(May be repeated for credit, given the course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 532 (1½ or 3) TOPICS IN INDUCTIVE LOGIC

(May be repeated for credit, given course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be repeated for credit provided course content differs and approval of Philosophy Graduate Advisor)

PHIL 599 (9) M.A. THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

The Department of Physics and Astronomy offers programs of study and research leading to the degrees of M.Sc. and Ph.D.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of graduate programs.

Close contact is maintained with the Dominion Astrophysical Observatory, the Dominion Radio Astrophysical Observatory, the Pacific Geoscience Centre, and the Institute of Ocean Sciences. The University of Victoria belongs to a consortium of universities which operates the meson facility TRIUMF.

The Climenhaga Observatory is an integral part of the Department, and major equipment associated with the Observatory includes an image processing system, a 0.5 metre telescope, an iris photometer, a microdensitometer, and a laboratory spectrograph.

Cooperative Education Program

The Department participates in the Cooperative Education Program in the Faculty of Graduate Studies and by individual arrangement Physics graduate students may participate in a Cooperative Education program as described in the Faculty of Graduate Studies section of this calendar (section 6.0).

Further information may be obtained from the Chair of the Physics and Astronomy Department Graduate Committee.

Astronomy and Astrophysics

Cosmology, galaxy formation and evolution, large scale structure, galactic structure, stellar structure and evolution, stellar atmospheres, binary/multiple stars, and astrometry of comets and asteroids. The Astronomy Group benefits from close relations with the nearby Dominion Astrophysical Observatory and its staff, telescopes (1.2m and 1.8m) and instrumentation. Staff and students at the University of Victoria have access to Canadian facilities such as the Canada-France-Hawaii 3.6m Telescope, the James Clerk Maxwell mm/submm Telescope, and, in the future, the Gemini twin 8m telescopes.

Geophysics and Ocean Physics

These areas of study and research are listed under Earth and Ocean Sciences. Students with an undergraduate degree in physics may prefer to register as graduate students in the Department of Physics and Astronomy rather than in the School of Earth and Ocean Sciences, and to follow the course and program requirements for a graduate degree in physics.

Nuclear and Particle Physics

The University of Victoria is one of the designers and builders of the TRIUMF facility in Vancouver, and the department participates in its experimental program. In addition, the group is actively involved in particle physics research around the world. Our activities include detector responsibilities and data analysis at the OPAL experiment at CERN; detector construction and physics studies for the ATLAS experiment at CERN and the BABAR facility at SLAC; rare decay experiments at Brookhaven; and collaboration in the DEAR exotic atom measurements and the development of the FINUDA detector at DAFNE.

Medical Physics

Application of radiation (photons and electrons) to treatment and diagnosis. Radioisotope diagnosis, PET studies and proton therapy. Work is carried out in conjunction with the Vancouver Island Cancer Centre of the B.C. Cancer Agency in Victoria and the life science program at TRIUMF in Vancouver.

Theoretical Physics

General relativity, nuclear and particle physics.

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Alan Astbury, Ph.D. (Liverpool)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Arif Babul, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Astronomy and astrophysics
George A. Beer, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Douglas A. Bryman, Ph.D. (Virginia Polytechnic)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Fred. I. Cooperstock, Ph.D. (Brown)	General relativity and astrophysics
Trevor W. Dawson, Ph.D. (UVic)	Geophysics
Harry W. Dosso, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism
Harold W. Fearing, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Medium energy and particle physics
Christopher J.R. Garrett, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Ocean physics

Ann C. Gower, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Astronomy and astrophysics
F. David A. Hartwick, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Astronomy and astrophysics
Alan Honma, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Robert E. Horita, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Geomagnetism and space physics
Roy D. Hyndman, Ph.D. (Australian National)	Geophysics
Richard K. Keeler, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Michel Lefebvre, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Experimental particle physics
Glen M. Marshall, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Particle physics
Grenville R. Mason, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Arthur Olin, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Charles E. Picciotto, Ph.D. (California)	Theoretical nuclear and particle physics
Christopher J. Pritchett, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Astronomy and astrophysics
J. Michael Roney, Ph.D. (Carleton)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Colin D. Scarfe, Ph.D. (Cambridge)	Astronomy and astrophysics
Randall J. Sobie, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Experimental nuclear and particle physics
Jeremy B. Tatum, Ph.D. (London)	Astronomy and astrophysics
Don A. Vandenberg, Ph.D. (Australian National University)	Astronomy and astrophysics
Arthur Watton, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Nuclear magnetic resonance in solids and liquids
John T. Weaver, Ph.D. (Saskatchewan)	Geomagnetism

PHYSICS GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

PHYS 500 (3) QUANTUM MECHANICS

PHYS 502 (3) ELECTROMAGNETIC THEORY

PHYS 503 (3) THEORY OF RELATIVITY

PHYS 504 (3) ATOMIC AND MOLECULAR SPECTROSCOPY

PHYS 505 (3) ADVANCED CLASSICAL MECHANICS

PHYS 506A (1½) PARTICLE PHYSICS: I

PHYS 506B (1½) PARTICLE PHYSICS: II

PHYS 510 (3) ADVANCED METHODS IN MATHEMATICAL PHYSICS

PHYS 511A (1½) TOPICS IN NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS: I

PHYS 511B (1½) TOPICS IN NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS: II

PHYS 512 (3) UPPER ATMOSPHERE PHYSICS

PHYS 519A (EOS 519A) (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS: I

(May be taken more than once for credit)

PHYS 519B (EOS 519B) (1½) SELECTED TOPICS IN GEOPHYSICS: II

(May be taken more than once for credit)

PHYS 521A (1½) TECHNIQUES IN NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS: I

PHYS 521B (1½) TECHNIQUES IN NUCLEAR AND PARTICLE PHYSICS: II

PHYS 560 (0) SEMINAR (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PHYS 580 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be taken more than once for credit) Pro forma required.

PHYS 599 (credit to be determined but normally in this Department 6 units) M.SC. THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PHYS 600A (1½) ADVANCED QUANTUM MECHANICS: I

PHYS 600B (1½) ADVANCED QUANTUM MECHANICS: II

PHYS 699 (credit to be determined) PH.D. DISSERTATION
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

The thesis or dissertation requirement for advanced degrees (599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

ASTRONOMY GRADUATE COURSES

Students should consult the Department concerning the courses offered in any particular year.

500-512 offered as A or B.

ASTR 500 (1½ or 3) STELLAR ATMOSPHERES

ASTR 501 (1½ or 3) STELLAR STRUCTURE AND EVOLUTION

ASTR 502 (1½ or 3) BINARY AND VARIABLE STARS

ASTR 503 (1½ or 3) THE INTERSTELLAR MEDIUM

ASTR 504 (1½ or 3) GALACTIC STRUCTURE

ASTR 505 (1½ or 3) GALAXIES

ASTR 506 (1½ or 3) STELLAR POPULATIONS

ASTR 511 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ASTRONOMY
(May be taken more than once for credit)

ASTR 512 (1½ or 3) ASTRONOMICAL INSTRUMENTATION

ASTR 560 (0) SEMINAR (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

ASTR 580 (1-3) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be taken more than once for credit) Pro forma required.

The thesis requirement for advanced degrees (PHYS 599 or 699) applies to all students in the Department, both Physics and Astronomy.

POLITICAL SCIENCE

The Department of Political Science offers courses of study leading to the degree of Master of Arts. Candidates are required to complete 15 units, in accordance with the following program:

1. Required courses: All M.A. students are required to take the core course in Problems in Political Analysis (POLI 505) in the first year of their program.
2. Optional courses: Regular M.A. students are required to complete 7.5 additional units of course work. Up to a total of 3 of these units may be taken from undergraduate courses at the 300 or 400 level, directed reading courses (590) or from graduate courses offered by another Department. Students enrolled in the Legislative Internship Program may not include undergraduate courses for credit in their 15 unit requirement.
3. Legislative Internship Program: Students who have been accepted as M.A. candidates in this Department and who subsequently participate in the British Columbia Legislative Internship Program may obtain 3 units of credit upon completion of a comprehensive intern research report (580) for submission to an examination committee made up of two members of the Department.
4. Thesis Proposal Requirement: Students will not be permitted to register for a second year of study unless they have submitted a thesis proposal to the members of their supervisory committee no later than the August 31st preceding their second winter session. If a thesis proposal is not approved by the student's supervisory committee before October 15th of the second winter session, the student will be asked to withdraw from the program.
5. Thesis: All students are required to submit a thesis worth 6 units of credit.
6. Length of program: Full time students will normally be expected to complete the M.A. degree within 24 months of their first registration.
7. Admission: The program is open to students with at least a B+ (6.50) average in their last two years of study leading to a degree.

Applicants with insufficient preparation in political science may be required to complete additional course work. Normally this will entail a non-degree undergraduate unclassified year.

Concentration in Contemporary Social and Political Thought (CSPT):

This interdisciplinary program is open to selected students in Political Science, English, History or Sociology. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Political Science a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an M.A. in Political Science (including a thesis for POLI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the MA program in Political Science.

The requirements for the program in the departments of English, History and Sociology differ from those in Political Science.

Faculty and Current Research Interests

Robert E. Bedeski, Ph.D.
(California, Berkeley)

East Asia (China, Japan, Korea) — comparative politics, foreign policy, and political thought; theories of revolution, developmental and post-industrial states; environmental and human security; modern conservatism

Colin J. Bennett, Ph.D.
(Illinois)

Comparative politics and public policy (advanced industrial countries); American government and politics; information and communications policy

A. Claire Cutler, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

International relations theory; international law and organization; private international trade law; human rights

Radhika Desai, Ph.D.
(Queen's)

Capitalist development and underdevelopment, theories and ideologies of; political parties; fundamentalism; comparative politics (advanced industrial and developing), South Asia, Africa and Europe

Warren Magnusson, D.Phil.
(Oxford)

Contemporary social and political thought; urban and local politics; social movements; theories of the state

J. Terence Morley, Ph.D.
(Queen's)

Legal and judicial process: Canadian legal parties and pressure groups; the law and conventions of the Canadian constitution; sub-national cross-border linkages between Canada and the U.S.A.

Norman J. Ruff, Ph.D.
(McGill)

B.C. provincial politics and public policy; federalism; comparative electoral systems and political representation

James H. Tully, Ph.D.
(Cambridge)

Early-modern political thought; contemporary social and political thought; Canadian politics

Amy C. Verdun, Ph.D.
(European University Institute, Florence)

European monetary integration; European integration theory; European comparative politics; international political economy; international relations

R.B.J. (Rob) Walker, Ph.D.
(Queen's)

Contemporary social and political thought; theories of discourse, ideology and culture; philosophy of social science; international political theory; concepts of space and time in political thought; modernity/postmodernity

Michael C. Webb, Ph.D.
(Stanford)

International political economy; international relations theory; North-South relations; Canadian foreign policy

Jeremy Wilson, Ph.D.
(British Columbia)

British Columbia politics and government; environmental and natural resources policy; elections and public opinion

GRADUATE COURSES

Courses marked with an asterisk (*) will be offered on a rotating basis subject to enrolment and the availability of faculty.

POLI 505 (1½) PROBLEMS OF POLITICAL ANALYSIS

An examination of theoretical viewpoints in the study of politics.

*POLI 506 (1½) APPROACHES TO POLITICAL ANALYSIS

A review of the major traditions of political analysis.

* POLI 507 (1½) PUBLIC POLICY

* POLI 508 (1½) COMPARATIVE POLITICS

* POLI 509 (1½) POLITICAL THEORY

* POLI 516 (1½) CANADIAN POLITICS

* POLI 533 (1½) THEMES IN CONTEMPORARY POLITICS

A seminar dealing with an important theme or themes in contemporary politics. The content will vary from year to year. (May be repeated for credit with permission of the Graduate Advisor)

*** POLI 540 (1½) INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS****POLI 580 (3) LEGISLATIVE INTERNSHIP REPORT**

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

*** POLI 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READINGS**

590A and 590B — Political Theory

590C and 590D — Comparative Politics

590E and 590F — Public Law

590G and 590H — Contemporary Political Analysis

590J and 590K — International Relations

590L and 590M — Public Administration

590N and 590P — Canadian Federal and Provincial Politics

(May be repeated for credit, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 3 units)

POLI 599 (6) THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL AND POLITICAL THOUGHT**CSPT 500 (1½) CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL AND POLITICAL THOUGHT**

An interdisciplinary seminar on topics such as language and social theory, tradition and modernity, democracy and freedom, global order and disorder, structuralism and post structuralism, feminism and Marx-

ism. (Content will vary from term to term) (May be repeated for a maximum of 6 units of credit) (Open to M.A. or Ph.D. students in the Social Sciences and the Humanities with permission of the Director of the Program) F(3-0)

CSPT 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED READINGS

Individual study, under the direction of a participating faculty member, of a topic or topics in contemporary social and political thought. (A student in the Program may substitute POLI 590 or SOCI 590 for CSPT 590, with permission of the Director of the program) (May be repeated for credit, provided course content differs)

INTERDISCIPLINARY TOPICS**G S 501 (1½) INTERDISCIPLINARY PERSPECTIVES ON ABORIGINAL ISSUES**

An interdisciplinary seminar on issues of concern to Aboriginal people and communities. Each year a group of lecturers will address a common issue from a variety of Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal approaches. For example, issues such as health and healing, governance and justice, and gender relations will be studied from anthropological, political, legal, historical, literary and other perspectives. The seminar will be taught by Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal professors and invited speakers under the direction of one professor.

PSYCHOLOGY

The Department of Psychology offers programs leading to the degrees of Master of Arts, Master of Science, and Doctor of Philosophy. Generally only students planning to continue their studies for a Ph.D. degree are accepted. The graduate program emphasizes training of research skills. The program is oriented toward the Ph.D. degree although students must obtain a Master's degree which usually requires two years of full time study beyond the Bachelor's degree. The Ph.D. involves at least two years of study beyond the Master's degree of which at least one entire winter session must be as a full time student.

Training leading to the Ph.D. degree is offered in Clinical (with specialization in Neuropsychology or Life-Span Development and Aging), Cognitive, Experimental Neuropsychology, Life-Span Development and Aging, Behavioural Neuroscience, as well as various areas of Environmental, Experimental and Social Psychology.

Admission Requirements

An undergraduate degree in Psychology or its equivalent with at least a B+ average in the last two years leading to the degree is recommended. Applicants should have taken at least one course in applied statistics and courses in major areas of psychology such as learning/cognition, physiological/neuropsychology, and social/personality/abnormal psychology.

Graduate Record Examination: Applicants should provide scores from the aptitude portion (verbal, quantitative, and analytic) of the Graduate Record Examination (G.R.E.). No specific cut-off scores are used to determine acceptability. Students whose first language is not English must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language and receive a score of at least 600.

Personal Letter: Applicant must also provide a personal letter that: (a) identifies the primary area of specialization desired, (b) describes areas of research interest, (c) names at least two faculty members with whom the applicant wishes to work, (d) gives details of current activity (e.g., courses in progress), and (e) indicates whether financial support will be required.

Admission requires that a faculty supervisor is available (see item (c) under Personal Letter in paragraph above).

Clinical Applicant: Applicants intending to pursue clinical training with specialization in neuropsychology or life-span development and aging must declare their intent at the time of application under "Field of Study". Such applicants will then be reviewed by the admissions committee for the clinical program based on (a) background, interest and experience, (b) competitiveness of transcripts with other applicants for clinical training, and (c) a personal interview focusing on interests

and suitability for clinical training. Applications for clinical training will only be considered for entry in even-numbered years. The academic progress and clinical aptitude of students admitted to clinical training will be reviewed annually.

Deadline: The application, letters of reference, and personal letter should be received by January 15 for admission in September of that year. The G.R.E. Scores may be accepted until February 20. Later applications are not likely to be considered for financial assistance.

Program Requirements

Undergraduate Competence: Students with insufficient background will be asked to demonstrate competence in the areas listed above (under Admission Requirements) by the end of the first year of graduate studies. Competence may be demonstrated in various ways such as enrolling in undergraduate courses or by course challenge.

Thesis: A thesis or dissertation is a requirement of all degree programs.

Other Requirements: In addition to the above requirements, and unit requirements set by the Faculty of Graduate Studies, students must satisfy a methodology requirement involving 400 or 500 level courses in statistics and methods, and, in the case of Master's students, participate during their first year in a Research Apprenticeship which is typically overseen by the student's supervisor. Other departmental requirements are specific to particular programs or supervisors.

Financial Aid

All applicants are considered for University fellowships but there are many more qualified applicants than there are awards. A limited number of teaching assistantships are available from the department for up to eight months' work. Teaching assistantships are typically not available to students during their first year in the department. Some faculty members employ students as research assistants. All eligible students are encouraged to apply for funding from federal agencies (NSERC, SSHRC, MRC).

Faculty and Major Areas of Research

Janet Beavin Bavelas, Ph.D.
(Stanford), F.R.S.C.

Discourse analysis; social interaction; verbal and nonverbal communication

C.A. Elizabeth Brimacombe,
Ph.D. (Iowa State)

Eyewitness testimony; social psychology; social cognition

Daniel N. Bub, Ph.D.
(Rochester)

Cognitive neuropsychology

Roger A. Dixon, Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State)	Life-span development and aging; cognitive psychology; reading and prose memory
Marion F. Ehrenberg, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Clinical psychology; divorcing families; adolescent mental health
Nancy Galambos, Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State)	Adolescent development; parent-child relations; work and the family
Robert D. Gifford, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Environmental; social-personality
Bram Goldwater, Ph.D. (Bowling Green)	Experimental and applied behaviour analysis; educational technology; human psychophysiology
Roger E. Graves, Ph.D. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)	Human neuropsychology: clinical and experimental
David F. Hultsch, Ph.D. (Syracuse)	Adult development and aging; memory and cognition
Michael A. Hunter, Ph.D. (Simon Fraser)	Developmental psychology; statistics and research design
Michael Joschko, Ph.D. (Windsor)	Clinical child neuropsychology; clinical child psychology; disorders of attention
Helena Kadlec, Ph.D. (Purdue)	Quantitative methods; visual perception and psychophysics; cognitive neuroscience
Kimberly A. Kerns, Ph.D. (Chicago Medical School)	Pediatric neuropsychology, clinical psychology, attention and memory disorders
Bonnie J. Leadbeater, Ph.D. (Columbia)	Adolescent development; depression; teen parenting and problem behaviours
D. Stephen Lindsay, Ph.D. (Princeton)	Memory and cognition; eyewitness memory; children's memory
Michael E.J. Masson, Ph.D. (Colorado)	Cognitive psychology; memory, language comprehension, skill acquisition and computational models
Catherine A. Mateer, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Clinical neuropsychology, cognitive rehabilitation, memory and attention
Clare K. Porac, Ph.D. (New School for Social Research)	Visual perception; lateral preferences; handedness; cognitive processes
Marsha G. Runtz, Ph.D. (Manitoba)	Clinical psychology; child maltreatment; family violence; psychology of women
Ronald W. Skelton, Ph.D. (British Columbia)	Neurobiology of learning and memory, recovery of function after brain injury
Esther H. Strauss, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Neuropsychology; developmental neuropsychology; neuropsychological assessment
Holly Tuokko, Ph.D. (University of Victoria)	Clinical neuropsychology; clinical aging; cognitive decline; competence; mental health

GRADUATE COURSES

Students must consult the Department concerning courses offered in any year.

PSYC 501 (1-6) PRACTICUM IN APPLIED PSYCHOLOGY

Practicum in an applied setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 502 (1½-4½) RESEARCH APPRENTICESHIP

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) (The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 4½ units of 502 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee)

PSYC 503 (1-8) PRACTICUM IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) Practicum in a clinical setting. 1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator) (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 504 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) (The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 6 units of 504 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee)

PSYC 505 (1-8) CLINICAL INTERVENTION PRACTICUM

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) Practicum in a clinical setting with emphasis on various forms of intervention. (*Prerequisite*: Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator) (1 unit of credit is equivalent to approximately 100 hours) (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

Courses 507 to 531 inclusive may be taken more than once, provided course content differs, to a maximum of 6 units at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee. Each area carries 1½ units of credit. The specific content area will be designated prior to registration.

PSYC 507 (1½) PERSONALITY

PSYC 508 (1½) MOTIVATION

PSYC 509 (formerly 509/510) (1½) HISTORY AND SYSTEMS OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 510 (1½) THEORIES OF PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 511 (1½) VISUAL PERCEPTION

PSYC 513 (1½) QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS

PSYC 517 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 518 (1½) PSYCHOMETRIC METHODS

PSYC 519 (1½) SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 526 (1½) SOCIAL PROCESSES

PSYC 527 (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 531 (1½) ENVIRONMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

PSYC 532 (1½) APPLIED MULTIPLE REGRESSION

The course presents a model-comparison approach to the analysis of a single dependent variable. This integrated approach aims to teach students how to ask intelligent questions of their data, and to answer those questions using the general linear model. In particular students will learn about simple and multiple regression involving continuous independent variables, categorical independent variables (ANOVA designs), and mixtures of the two (covariance analysis). Also covered will be outlier detection, testing of model assumptions, data transformation, and repeated measures models.

PSYC 533 (1½) APPLIED MULTIVARIATE ANALYSIS

The course will extend the material covered in Psychology 532 to the situation in which there are multiple dependent variables. The result is multivariate multiple regression. Then the additional technique of principle component analysis will be added, and the two procedures combined to derive canonical correlation analysis, multivariate analysis of variance, discriminant function analysis, and redundancy analysis. In addition the common factor model of factor analysis will be introduced.

PSYC 534 (1½) UNIVARIATE DESIGN AND ANALYSIS

The course will examine various factorial designs for univariate data from an advanced perspective. For a number of frequently used designs (e.g., completely randomized, randomized block, and repeated measures), planned comparisons, tests of the models' assumptions, expected mean squares, and interpreting interactions (e.g., simple main effects) will be covered. Students will be required to learn and use statistical software packages, such as SPSS and SAS. Time and interest permitting, a brief introduction to other modelling procedures for response time and accuracy data will be offered.

PSYC 540 (formerly 515A) (1½) HUMAN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY: BASIC TOPICS

Survey of major topics and issues in clinical and experimental neuropsychology, including a historical introduction, and recent material. Topics may include aphasia, agnosia, apraxia, agraphia, other clinical syndromes, hemispheric specialization, etc.

PSYC 541 (formerly 541/544) (1½) RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS IN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

Seminar on current research methodologies including presentation of actual research by students, faculty, and visiting scientists. Students develop and write original research proposals using standard journal format.

PSYC 543 (formerly 535B) (1½) HUMAN NEUROANATOMY

Introduction to neuroanatomy, focussing on the brain, and including laboratory work.

PSYC 545A (1½) ADVANCED COGNITIVE ASSESSMENT

Survey of techniques and tools for evaluating several areas of cognitive functioning including intelligence, attention, memory, language and perceptual motor abilities. Interviewing, test administration and report writing skills will also be emphasized. (*Prerequisites*: 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)

(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 545B (1½) NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT

Survey of neuropsychological assessment techniques with an emphasis on interviewing, assessment, case formulation and report writing. Students must conduct, under staff supervision, detailed neuropsychological assessment of clinical cases. (*Prerequisites*: 545A and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 546A (1½) ADVANCED NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS

In depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of children and adolescents. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases. (*Prerequisites*: 540, 545A, 545B, 584, 585)

(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 546B (1½) ADVANCED NEUROPSYCHOLOGICAL ASSESSMENT OF ADULTS

In-depth examination of issues and techniques for neuropsychological assessment of adults. Students participate in interviewing, testing, case formulation, report writing and consultation in supervised clinical cases. (*Prerequisites*: 540, 545A, 545B, 584) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 547 (formerly 535D) (1½) REHABILITATION IN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

Introduction to theory and techniques associated with recovery from brain injury. Topics include the psychological meaning of disability, and the relationship between impairment, disability, and handicap. Current techniques in cognitive rehabilitation will be reviewed in the broader context of rehabilitation in general. May include practicum in various rehabilitation settings. (*Prerequisite*: Admission for clinical training)

PSYC 548 (formerly 515D) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN NEUROPSYCHOLOGY

(May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs)

PSYC 550 (formerly 512A) (1½) PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY: INTRODUCTION

Seminar discussing selected topics concerning fundamental neurobiological processes underlying behavior, including synaptic transmission, motor and sensory activity, motivation, neural plasticity, and theories of neural organization.

PSYC 551 (1½) NEUROPSYCHOPHARMACOLOGY

Seminar discussing the neurochemical bases of brain function and of the effects of psychoactive drugs, with emphasis on the role played by chemical neurotransmitters and the system of neurons that release them.

PSYC 552 (formerly 512D) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN PHYSIOLOGICAL PSYCHOLOGY

(May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs)

PSYC 560 (formerly 560A) (1½) CONCEPTS AND THEORIES OF DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Seminar review of the major models and theories of psychological development across the life span. Discussion focuses on differences among the models and theories on central issues such as concepts of change and development, nature-nurture, and individual-environment interactions.

PSYC 561 (formerly 560B) (1½) RESEARCH METHODS IN DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Seminar review of research designs for the study of psychological development across the life span. Specific topics include cross-sectional, longitudinal, sequential, and experimental approaches. In addition, issues related to sampling and measurement are considered.

PSYC 562 (formerly 560C) (1½) INFANCY AND CHILDHOOD

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological development from infancy through childhood. Special topics include personality/temperament, attachment, parent-child relations, and socialization process. Emphasis is placed on the role of the context in individual development.

PSYC 563 (formerly 560D) (1½) ADULT DEVELOPMENT AND AGING

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adulthood and aging. Specific topics include memory, intelligence, problem solving, personality, social processes, and mental health. Attention is also given to the biological and sociocultural contexts of these developments.

PSYC 564 (formerly 561A) (1½) STATISTICAL METHODS IN DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY

Examination of statistical methods for the analysis of change. Specific topics include change scores, canonical correlation, multivariate analysis of variance, and factor analysis. (*Prerequisite*: 400A, 400B, and 561)

PSYC 565 (formerly 561B) (1½) COGNITIVE DEVELOPMENT IN ADULTHOOD AND AGING

Seminar review of theory and research examining gains and losses in various cognitive skills from young adulthood to old age. Traditional experimental, psychometric, and cognitive science approaches are considered. Specific topics include age-related change in memory, intelligence, problem solving, reading skills, and as well as practical and social cognition.

PSYC 566 (formerly 561C) (1½) PERSONALITY AND ADJUSTMENT IN ADULTHOOD AND AGING

Seminar review of theory and research examining personality change, stress, coping, and adjustment across the adult life span. Specific topics include the cases for and against personality change, personality as a mediator of other behavior, stress, coping, life events, and mental health in adulthood.

PSYC 567 (1½) DYSFUNCTIONAL DEVELOPMENT IN ADULTHOOD AND AGING

Seminar review of theory and research examining dysfunctional and pathological processes in later life. Specific topics include dementia, depression, personality disorders, alcoholism and other addictions, and suicide. Attention will be given to issues of etiology, diagnosis, treatment, and impact on caregivers.

PSYC 568 (1½) ADOLESCENCE

Seminar review of theory and research examining psychological processes during adolescence. Specific topics include pubertal maturation, parent-adolescent relations, gender roles, sexuality, and problem behavior. Attention will be given to the role of the context (e.g., family, school) in adolescent development.

PSYC 569 (formerly 562) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN LIFESPAN DEVELOPMENT

Topical seminars on specialized issues related to lifespan development and aging. (May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs)

PSYC 570 (LING 570) (1½ or 3) PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the comprehension and production of natural language are examined. The most recent topics have been sentence processing, discourse analysis, linguistic inference and the resolution of ambiguity, and the development of cognitive science interests in reasoning and discourse processes as well as the structure of mental representations.

PSYC 571 (LING 571) (1½ or 3) DEVELOPMENTAL PSYCHOLINGUISTICS

A seminar offered in collaboration with the Department of Linguistics. Selected topics of interest in understanding the acquisition of the child's first language in the areas of phonological and grammatical abilities, as well as the child's knowledge of semantic systems and discourse rules. Recent topics have been the development of conversational abilities in children, including turn taking, questioning and answering, and politeness and negotiation in speech acts.

PSYC 575 (formerly 506) (1½) COGNITIVE PSYCHOLOGY

Seminar of major topics in cognitive psychology, including pattern recognition, attention, memory categorization, language processing, problem solving, and decision making. Emphasis will be on current theories and methodologies.

PSYC 576 (1½) COGNITIVE PROCESSES

Exploration of current theories and research on cognitive processes. Emphasis will be on the relationship between evidence and theory construction. A variety of topics will be offered. (May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs)

PSYC 580 (formerly 528) (3) CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY AND PSYCHOPATHOLOGY

Overview of various concepts, methods, and professional issues in clinical psychology. Includes a review of the scientist-practitioner role as it has developed, a presentation of various mental disorders based on descriptive, experimental, and theoretical psychopathology, discussion of psychodiagnostic issues emphasizing the impact of gender and culture in the expression of "abnormal" behavior throughout the lifespan. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)

PSYC 583 (formerly 535C) (1½) PROFESSIONAL AND ETHICAL ISSUES IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

Discussion of ethical standards for providers of psychological services and of registration requirements as required by BCPA, CPA, and APA. Includes also presentations by practicing psychologists in various specialties and of various professional and interprofessional problems encountered by the practicing psychologist.

PSYC 584 (formerly 524A) (1½) CLINICAL ASSESSMENT: I

Introduction to intellectual assessment with practicum. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)
(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 585 (formerly 524B) (1½) CLINICAL ASSESSMENT: II

Introduction to techniques of personality assessment with emphasis on projective techniques. Includes practicum. (*Prerequisite:* PSYC 584 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)
(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 586 (formerly 624B) (1½) ADVANCED CLINICAL ASSESSMENT

Advanced techniques and interpretation of clinical assessment devices with supervised case studies. (*Prerequisites:* 585 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program) (Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 587 (formerly 550) (1½) APPLIED BEHAVIORAL ANALYSIS

This course covers basic theory and principles of behavioral psychology. Principles of behavioral development and analysis, as drawn from the literature in the experimental analysis of behavior (basic research) will be related to the literature in Applied Behavior Analysis, including behavior modification. In some years, a practicum may be included.

PSYC 588 (formerly 516) (1½) CHILD PSYCHOTHERAPY

Introduction to different theoretical approaches to child psychotherapy and a discussion of techniques; supervised experience will be offered in subsequent sections. (May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 4½ units provided course content differs)

PSYC 589 (formerly 516) (1½) ADULT PSYCHOTHERAPY

Introduction to different theoretical approaches in adult psychotherapy and a discussion of techniques; supervised experience will be offered in 590. May be taken more than once to a maximum of 4½ units provided course content differs. (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)

PSYC 590 (1½-4½) ADULT PSYCHOTHERAPY: APPLIED

Practicum in various forms of adult psychotherapy and other forms of intervention. (*Prerequisite:* PSYC 589 and acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program) (1½ units of credit is equivalent to approximately 75 contact hours)
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 591 (formerly 628) (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY

(May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs) (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)

PSYC 594 (1½) SPECIAL TOPICS IN CLINICAL INTERVENTION

Introduction to any one or more specialized therapeutic techniques for working with individuals in clinical settings. (May be taken more than once up to a maximum of 6 units provided course content differs) (*Prerequisite:* Acceptance to clinical psychology graduate program)

PSYC 599 (3-6) THESIS

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 602 (1-6) INDEPENDENT RESEARCH

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) (The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 6 units of 602 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee)

PSYC 603 (4-8) ADVANCED CLINICAL PRACTICUM

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) Practicum for a minimum of 400 hours in an approved clinical setting (1 unit of credit equals approximately 100 hours) (*Prerequisites:* Acceptance to clinical program and approval of clinical program practicum coordinator)
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 604 (1½-6) INDIVIDUAL STUDY

(May be taken more than once provided course content differs) (The student must consult with the instructor about the area of study prior to registration and complete a *pro forma*. A maximum of 6 units of 604 may be taken in any one Winter Session at the discretion of the student's Supervisory Committee)

PSYC 605 (1½ or 3) PRACTICUM IN THE TEACHING OF PSYCHOLOGY

Teaching practicum with individual instructors of the department in areas of potential teaching interest for the student. (*Pro forma*)
(Grading: INC, COM, N or F)

PSYC 606 (15) CLINICAL INTERNSHIP

Full-year internship with 1600 to 2000 hours of supervised practical experience in settings approved by the committee on clinical training. (*Prerequisite:* Completion of clinical course sequence and approval by Committee on clinical training)
(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PSYC 699 (3-15) Ph.D. DISSERTATION

(Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

MASTER OF PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION PROGRAM

The School of Public Administration offers both full time and part time programs of studies leading to the degree of Master of Public Administration (M.P.A.). The multidisciplinary program is intended for practising or prospective managers who wish to acquire, or update, the skills necessary for effective and responsible public sector management and policy analysis.

Admission

Candidates will have a four year baccalaureate degree from a recognized university, or equivalent qualifications, with an academic standing acceptable to the School and the Faculty of Graduate Studies. In general, this would mean a very high second class standing or better in the final two years of the undergraduate degree. In exceptional cases the School, with the agreement of the Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, may waive this requirement on the presentation of other evidence, such as substantial professional experience, which indicates that the candidate will complete the program successfully.

Because the M.P.A. program is open to students from a broad range of disciplines, the School anticipates applications from persons with widely varied undergraduate backgrounds. Although there is no formal requirement with respect to the specific nature of undergraduate courses, it is helpful if students are familiar with microeconomics, Canadian government and research methods.

Applicants are encouraged to submit whatever other evidence of suitability for admission they feel is relevant. This could include the Graduate Management Admission Test, the Graduate Record Examination, academic records from nondegree courses, a professional résumé and TOEFL (for students whose first language is not English).

A supplementary page should be used to describe the relevance of prior work experience and the reason for seeking an M.P.A. degree.

Please note: For admission in September, the application deadline is May 1; for January admission, the application deadline is October 1.

Please note: All applicants who do not possess a Canadian Baccalaureate Degree, will be required to write and submit results for either the Graduate Management Admissions Test or the Graduate Record Examination.

PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The regular degree program consists of a minimum of 24 units, including 4 courses of 1 or 1.5 unit electives. The program also may be undertaken on a part time basis. Transfer to full time status, and vice versa, is automatically available. Course requirements are listed below. Students should note that not all courses are offered each term but courses are offered to accommodate students in full-time, full-time co-op, and part-time sequences.

The Management Report Requirement (ADMN 598):

The management report is expected to be a substantial analysis of a significant policy issue or management problem. It is to be prepared individually by the student in consultation with a client for the report and an adviser, who shall be a member of the School faculty. The adviser will review the first draft, and approve a final version for submission to the Oral Examination Committee which will include the adviser, another member of the School faculty, and the client. The exam will be chaired by a member of the Faculty of Graduate Studies from outside the School.

Concurrent LL.B./M.P.A. Program

Students who apply and are accepted into both the Faculty of Law's LL.B. program and the School of Public Administration's M.P.A. program may earn both degrees simultaneously with modified requirements for each. The M.P.A. requirements for the concurrent degree program include completing Terms I, II, and IV (see below in "Graduate Courses and Requirements"). Normally, the combined degree program will require four regular academic years to complete. The first year is devoted entirely to the required first year Law curriculum. During the second year, students will complete 6 units of required second year Law courses plus M.P.A. Term I. The third and fourth years are used to complete the LL.B. and M.P.A. Terms II and IV.

Students may reduce the time in the program by enrolling in some M.P.A. courses during the Summer Term. Alternatively, students may

participate in the Cooperative Education option. Concurrent degree students will take their first co-op placement from the law board at the end of their first year of law courses. Subsequent co-op work terms will be taken in Public Administration and the MPA degree will be designated as the co-op degree.

For information about the Faculty of Graduate Studies rules governing the combined LL.B./M.P.A. degree program, see 2.11 in the general regulations section for the Faculty. Further information on the program may be obtained from either the School of Public Administration or the Faculty of Law.

Performance Requirements:

See Graduate Studies Regulations 5.4, Academic Performance.

Cooperative Education:

Co-operative Education is a pedagogy that integrates classroom and workplace learning. The Co-operative Education option in the MPA program provides students with the opportunity to apply and test their classroom knowledge in productive working environments. Students who successfully complete three Work Terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the M.P.A. degree program offered by the School of Public Administration will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Prior work experience is not accepted for work term credit.

Applications for admission to the Cooperative Program should be submitted not later than the end of the second week of the student's first term in the M.P.A. program. Decisions on admission are normally made by the fourth week of classes. The Cooperative Education option is only available to full time students. Students meeting the Graduate Faculty's criteria for "full-time" but taking less than a full term's MPA program may apply for admission to the co-op program upon completion of Term I courses on the understanding that they will be required to enroll in all Term II courses upon their return from co-op and complete their MPA program in the MPA full-time sequence.

GRADUATE COURSES AND REQUIREMENTS

The M.P.A. program of studies for full-time co-op students is arranged in four academic terms. Course sequences will vary for non-co-op and part-time students as not all courses are offered each term.

Term I

Weeks 1-3:

ADMN 504	(1½)	Institutional, Legal, Fiscal, and Value Contexts for Public Administration
ADMN 524	(½)	Management Information Systems

Weeks 4-12:

ADMN 502A	(1½)	Research Methods: I
ADMN 507	(1½)	Organizational Behaviour
ADMN 509	(1½)	Introduction to Economic and Financial Information for Management
ADMN 531	(1½)	Human Resource Management

Week 13:

ADMN 504		Continued from first three weeks
----------	--	----------------------------------

Weekly:

Required supplementary non-credit workshops covering financial mathematics, computer applications, and communications (oral and written).

[Coop Work Term I]

Term II

ADMN 502B	(1½)	Research Methods: II
ADMN 503	(1½)	Economic Information for Management
ADMN 512	(1½)	Financial Information for Management
ADMN 530		Organizational Effectiveness
ADMN 556	(1½)	The Policy Cycle

[Coop Work Term II]

Term III

Four electives from ADMN 523, ADMN 548, or ADMN 590, or as approved by the Graduate Advisor.

[Coop Work Term III]

Term IV

ADMN 520 (1½) Integrative Policy and Management Seminar

ADMN 598 (3) Management Report

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Taiaiake Alfred, Ph.D. (Cornell)	Native government and politics, leadership, political philosophy
Frank Cassidy, Ph.D. (Stanford)	Aboriginal self government and land claims, public sector management, administrative ethics, adult education and public policy
J. Barton Cunningham, Ph.D. (Southern California)	Quality of working life, organizational theory, decision making, stress and motivation, entrepreneurship
James Cutt, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Public sector finance and accounting, evaluation of public policy
A. Rodney Dobell, Ph.D. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology)	Formation of public policy, philosophy of administration, environmental issues
Genevieve Eden, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Industrial relations, conflict management and dispute resolution, employment law
John J. Jackson, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Organizational theory, human resource management, recreation administration
John Langford, Ph.D. (McGill)	Canadian politics and government, machinery of government, administrative ethics
James N. MacGregor, Ph.D. (Victoria)	Organizational behaviour, human information processing
James C. McDavid, Ph.D. (Indiana)	Urban administration, program evaluation, statistical methods
Hartmut J. Will, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Accounting, auditing, control, expert, management information, and security systems

GRADUATE COURSES**ADMN 500 (0) FINANCIAL MATHEMATICS/COMPUTER WORKSHOP**

This workshop will introduce financial mathematics and computer software for use with financial mathematics including spreadsheets and databases. Completion required.

ADMN 502A (1½) RESEARCH METHODS: I

Understanding and conducting research in the public sector. Topics include: research ethics, exploratory research, measurement, qualitative methods, secondary data sources, sampling, survey research techniques, questionnaire design, research design, related statistical techniques (including measures of central tendency, dispersion, correlation), and introduction to computer-based analyses.

ADMN 502B (1½) RESEARCH METHODS: II

Understanding, evaluating, and applying techniques of data analysis relevant to policy and management research. Topics include: descriptive and inferential statistics, parameter estimation issues in the context of public opinion polling and related survey research paradigms, statistical testing applied to data collected from survey research, correlational studies, and experimental and quasi-experimental research designs.

ADMN 503 (1½) ECONOMIC INFORMATION FOR MANAGEMENT

Students will investigate the economic consequences of government activity arising due to new program introduction, changes in regulations, and public sector infrastructure investments. Examples will be drawn from the local, provincial and federal government spheres, and often use tools usually associated with benefit cost analysis.

ADMN 504 (1½) INSTITUTIONAL, LEGAL, FISCAL, AND VALUE CONTEXTS FOR PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION

Designed to familiarize students with the rationales for state involvement in social, economic, and security matters, the historical evolution of the state, contemporary trends in public sector activity, the constitutional and legal foundations for that activity, and the institutional and fiscal contexts within which public or quasi-public sector managers operate in federal, provincial, aboriginal, and municipal governments, and role and value dilemmas confronted by such managers.

ADMN 507 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL BEHAVIOUR

Interpersonal skills for working in organizations. Topics include: individual and social behaviour, power, authority, influence, conflict resolution, working with groups, managing meetings, leadership, motivation, interpersonal communications, and managing stress.

ADMN 509 (1½) INTRODUCTION TO ECONOMIC AND FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR MANAGEMENT

(a) An introduction to the tools of management economics in the public sector. Topics include: output measurement in the public sector, efficient production relationships, cost and pricing of publicly provided services, and different organizational models for efficient delivery of public services; (b) Managers must be able to utilize and integrate appropriate financial data in decision-making. This block introduces students to the basic concepts of financial accounting, financial mathematics, and management accounting.

ADMN 512 (1½) FINANCIAL INFORMATION FOR MANAGEMENT

The application of managerial accounting and control concepts to managerial decisions. Topics include: financial statement analysis, short-term and long-term differential cost analysis; the financial mathematics of benefit-cost analysis; budgeting and responsibility accounting; strategic planning; management control systems; and performance accountability measurement and reporting.

ADMN 516 (0) COMMUNICATIONS WORKSHOP

This workshop will introduce advanced skills in written and oral presentations of material for public sector analysis and decision making. Preparation of briefing notes, discussion papers, Cabinet memoranda, Treasury Board submissions, interministry and intraministry correspondence will be included. Completion required.

ADMN 519 (1½) SEMINAR IN RESPONSIBLE ADMINISTRATIVE BEHAVIOUR

Only available for students who began the MPA program before September 1997. This course examines ethical dilemmas faced by public servants in the course of exercising administrative discretion, making policy choices and delivering services. Issues such as political neutrality, conflict of interest, accountability, confidentiality and the protection of privacy will be featured. Different approaches to ethical reasoning will be introduced. The primary purpose is to provide each participant with the opportunity, first, to reflect on the values and rules to which he or she subscribes and, second, to develop a capacity for justifying difficult ethical choices. (*Prerequisites*: 500 through 516)

ADMN 520 (1½) INTEGRATIVE POLICY AND MANAGEMENT SEMINAR

Students will participate, over the course of three two-day workshops, in analysis of a current policy issue. Students will be required to formulate proposals and submit recommendations for policy responses, including assessment of requirements for inter-agency, inter-governmental and public consultation, and proposals for dealing with questions of implementation, organizational innovation, delivery, compliance and enforcement.

ADMN 523 (1-3, normally 1) CONTEMPORARY TOPICS IN ADMINISTRATION

A study of selected topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields. Students may be permitted to take ADMN 523 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 524 (1½) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS

The nature, scope and limitations of information technologies and management information systems will be examined, with applications in both public and private sector organizations illustrated. Impacts of information technology in the workplace will be explored, in matters such as security, privacy and freedom of information. "Hands-on" experience will be emphasized.

ADMN 530 (1½) ORGANIZATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

An overview of models of organizational effectiveness. Topics include: leadership, goal setting, client service, information systems, marketing, accountability, and evaluation. Case students will require managerial decision-making.

ADMN 531 (1½) HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT

Human resource management includes labour relations and collective bargaining, legal considerations (Canadian jurisdictional framework, federal health legislation, provincial health and safety legislation, employee rights, employment equity), planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, compensation, and performance appraisal.

ADMN 548 (1-3, normally 1) ADVANCED TOPICS IN ADMINISTRATION

A study of selected advanced topics drawn from the current literature in Public Administration or related fields. Students may take ADMN 548 more than once for credit, provided the course content is different from that previously taken.

ADMN 556 (1½) THE POLICY CYCLE

An examination of the policy or decision making cycle up to the point where recommendations are made to politicians or governing boards. Issues to be covered include: problem analysis, defining the public interest, working with stakeholders, management of intergovernmental and inter-agency relationships, jurisdictional and legal analysis, financial and economic analysis, working with politicians, instrument choice and design, development of communications components, presentation of options and recommendations.

ADMN 590 (1-3, normally 1) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be taken more than once in different subject areas, with the permission of the Director) Pro Forma required.

ADMN 598 (3) MANAGEMENT REPORT

A substantial analysis of a significant management problem or policy issue, prepared individually in consultation with a School faculty adviser. (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

SOCIOLOGY

The program leading to the Master of Arts degree in sociology, while containing a core of theory and method, is designed to provide flexibility for students as well as to reflect the diversity which characterizes the discipline. Individual programs beyond the core are designed to fit students' interests and to supplement areas in which they may require additional work, insofar as faculty resources and specializations permit.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is an integral part of the Master's program in Sociology.

Students are urged to consult the most recent edition of "A Guide to Graduate Studies in Sociology," which may be obtained at the Departmental Office. The Guide provides further details of the program and specifies additional requirements for program completion.

Cooperative Education:

The Cooperative Education option within the M.A. program provides for some Sociology students to obtain relevant work experience while completing their degree requirements. Students who successfully complete (what will normally be) two work terms and satisfy the academic requirements of the M.A. program offered by the Department of Sociology will receive a notation to this effect on their transcripts at graduation. Prior work experience is not accepted for work term credit.

Applications for admission to the Cooperative Program should be submitted not later than the second week of the student's first term in the M.A. program. Normally work term placements will not be considered for those students who have not successfully completed Sociology 500, 510, 511 and 515 by the time that their work term placement is expected to begin. The Cooperative Education option is only available to full-time students; part-time students may apply for admission on the understanding that they will be required to change to full-time status for the remainder of their program.

1. Program of Studies**Undergraduate Competence:**

Preference will be given to students with a B+ (6.00) average or better. All incoming graduate students must fulfill the requirements expected of undergraduate Honours students in this Department (i.e., SOCI 302, 371, 375, 375A, 375B, 402 and 471, or their equivalencies).

Graduate Course Work and Thesis:

All students are required to complete a minimum of 15 units of prescribed Calendar listings, of which at least 13.5 units must be drawn from Sociology listings in the Calendar. All 15 units must be at the

graduate level. All students must write a thesis for which they will receive 6 units credit. Students are required to demonstrate competence in sociological theory (500), sociological research design (511), as well as qualitative methods (515) and quantitative/statistical techniques (510). Ordinarily, such competence shall be demonstrated by successful course completion; however, the abilities and prior performances of entering students shall be considered in the planning of their programs — both in terms of particular courses and the unit values required.

In addition, students are required to enroll in at least one of the following: SOCI 545, 555, 565, 585 or CSPT 500 (if taught by a member of the Sociology department). These courses are designed to facilitate the range of interests displayed by traditional and contemporary sociological inquiry. The range of such interests is illustrated by the current areas of interest declared by the sociology faculty (see below). Students may capitalize on the department's cross-appointed faculty in the Centre on Aging; the University's computer facilities; the Library's Human Relations Area Files holdings; and the British Columbia Provincial Archives.

2. Length of Program

The department expects full time students to spend two years completing the Master's degree, although it is possible for outstanding students to complete the degree in twelve months.

Concentration in Contemporary Social & Political Thought (CSPT):

This program is open to selected students in Sociology, English, History and Political Science. Students must meet the core graduating requirements of the individual departments.

The Graduate Adviser in each department should be consulted for details. To complete the CSPT program in Sociology a student must complete the 15 units of requirements for an M.A. in Sociology (including a thesis for SOCI 599 in the field of CSPT), plus at least 3 units of CSPT 500. The calendar entry under the Department of Political Science should be consulted for descriptions of CSPT 500 and 590.

Admission to the program in CSPT is subject to the written approval of the Program Director. Applicants must already have been accepted for the M.A. program in Sociology.

The requirements for the program in the Departments of English, History and Political Science differ from those in Sociology.

Faculty and Current Areas of Interest

P. Morgan Baker, Ph.D. (Minnesota)	Social psychology; group dynamics, social gerontology, theory
Cecilia M. Benoit, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Occupations and professions; medical and health care systems; family and work roles
William K. Carroll, Ph.D. (York)	Political economy; social movements; Marxism and post-Marxism, social theory
Neena L. Chappell, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Aging, health & social policy & research methods
Holly Devor, Ph.D. (Washington)	Sex, gender and sexuality; feminist theory
C. David Gartrell, Ph.D. (Harvard)	Theory; networks; social psychology; statistics
James C. Hackler, Ph.D. (Washington)	Deviance; social control; criminology and delinquency
F. Kenneth Hatt, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Crime/delinquency; race/ethnic/minority relations; stratification/mobility
R. Alan Hedley, Ph.D. (Oregon)	Work and technology; corporations and society; economic sociology; social change; cross-national research
Daniel J. Koenig, Ph.D. (Illinois)	Criminology/deviance; media; applied sociology
Bill McCarthy, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Crime & deviance; youth; research methods
Martha McMahon, Ph.D. (McMaster)	Symbolic interaction; feminist theory; women and the environment
Richard L. Ogmundson, Ph.D. (Michigan)	Stratification; political; elites
Margaret J. Penning, Ph.D. (Alberta)	Aging; health and health care; research methods
Dorothy E. Smith, Ph.D. (Berkeley) (Adjunct Professor)	Social organization of knowledge; political economy of gender
Jean E. Veevers, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Family; demography; sex roles
T. Rennie Warburton, Ph.D. (London School of Economics)	Religion; class relations and ideology; racism and ethnicity
Zheng Wu, Ph.D. (Western Ontario)	Demography; family

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

SOCI 500 (1½) PROBLEMS IN SOCIOLOGICAL THEORY

Seminar discussion of current and classic theories, their philosophical underpinnings and scientific claims. Topics vary from year to year. S

SOCI 510 (1½) QUANTITATIVE METHODS

This course aims to provide students with a clear understanding of ordinary least squares techniques. It also extends this knowledge to incorporate models which are commonly subsumed in the framework of the general linear model. It includes such topics as collinearity, outliers and influential data, non-linearity, heteroscedasticity, generalized least squares, log-linear and logistic models. (*Prerequisite:* Sociology 471 or its equivalent.) S

SOCI 511 (1½) RESEARCH DESIGN

Planning on scientific inquiry: formulating a problem, relating the problem to existing theory and research, and determining appropriate empirical strategies. This course provides a foundation for students in the development of thesis proposals. F

SOCI 515 (1½) QUALITATIVE RESEARCH METHODS

Key issues and methods in the systematic study of the social world through qualitative sociological research. Examination of the relationship between analytical perspective and methodological decisions, methods of gathering data and analysis. Issues of language, representation, politics, social organization and participation. (*Prerequisite:* Sociology 375A or its equivalent)

SOCI 545 (1½) SOCIOLOGY OF HEALTH

Theoretical and empirical approaches in the study of health in a global context. Topics vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once with different topics)

SOCI 555 (1½) GLOBALIZATION

Examination of the determinants, experiences, and consequences of globalization. Topics may vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once with different topics)

SOCI 565 (1½) SOCIAL JUSTICE

Theoretical and empirical issues in the study of social justice. Topics vary from year to year. (May be taken more than once with different topics)

SOCI 585 (1½) SEMINAR ON AGING

This course aims to provide students with an advanced understanding of social gerontology, including theories and substantive topics within the area. Social stratification theory and a political economy perspective are examples of the former. Caregiving, inter-generational relations, and health care policies are examples of the latter. Not offered every year. Specific topics will vary from year to year and to a certain extent will accommodate student interest. (*Prerequisite:* Sociology 385 or the equivalent) F

SOCI 590 (1½) DIRECTED STUDIES

(May be repeated once for a total of 3 units)

SOCI 599 (6) THESIS

(*Prerequisite:* Normally, a student is expected to have completed all course work prior to registration. After 16 months of course work, the student is required to have an approved proposal on file to maintain registration in SOCI 599) (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

THEATRE**1. Programs in Graduate Studies**

The Department offers five programs in graduate studies:

M.A. in Theatre History

M.A. in Theatre/Drama in Education

M.F.A. in Directing

M.F.A. in Design/Production

Well qualified applicants may be admitted to a program leading to a Ph.D. in Theatre History.

2. Applicants for admission to any of the above programs must send a letter to the Theatre Department Graduate Adviser with a statement

of purpose, a detailed resume of their educational background, theatre experience, and teaching experience if applicable.

3. Participation in Production

M.A. students are encouraged to work in departmental productions.

4. Faculty Supervisors

Each student will be assigned a faculty supervisor who will assist the student in the development of the thesis or practicum.

5. If applicants wish to be considered for a University of Victoria Fellowship, their applications must be complete by 31 December of the year prior to entry into the graduate program.

MASTER OF ARTS

All candidates are required to complete a minimum of 12 units of graduate course work (as described in the separate entries below) and a thesis of 6 units. The residence requirement is one year.

M.A. in Theatre History: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at the B.F.A. level of Theatre History. A knowledge of Design and Directing is also highly desirable.
- (b) 6 units — graduate Theatre History (other than Theatre 516, and including Theatre 500)
- (c) 3 units — to be chosen from the graduate areas of Theatre/Drama in Education, Design or Directing
- (d) 3 units — to be chosen from a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser (may be taken at the 300/400 level)
- (e) 6 units — Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis. The candidate will submit the thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Normally, all admissions are conditional upon a diagnostic examination in theatre history.

NOTE: If the application is granted, the complete year of courses and residence will be applied to the requirements for the Ph.D.

M.A. in Theatre/Drama in Education: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at the B.F.A. level of Theatre History, Design and Directing is highly desirable.
- (b) Practical teaching experience.
- (c) 6 units — Theatre 506 and 507.
- (d) 3 units — To be chosen from the graduate areas of Theatre History, Design or Directing (at least 1.5 units must be Theatre 500).
- (e) 3 units — To be chosen from a related discipline, to be approved by the Graduate Adviser (may be taken at the 300/400 level)
- (f) 6 units — Theatre 599, M.A. Thesis. The candidate will submit the thesis and orally defend it as part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

MASTER OF FINE ARTS

The directing program normally requires a minimum of one calendar year of residence; the design program normally requires a minimum of two years. Applicants must have practical theatre experience and may be required to take a diagnostic examination. Admissions may be conditional on the diagnostic examination. Any deficiencies will represent additional requirements for the student and must be eliminated before the student may enroll in the graduate level courses in that area. All courses must be taken at the Graduate level unless otherwise specified. All admissions are conditional on the diagnostic examination.

Candidates may be required to write comprehensive examinations before proceeding to the practicum. Details are provided in the Department Handbook.

M.F.A. in Directing/Production: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at the B.F.A. level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, Theatre History and Directing. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).
- (b) 6 units — Directing and Advanced Directing (other than 515).
- (c) 3 units — either Lighting, Costume or Scene Design (other than 514).
- (d) 3 units — Theatre History.
- (e) If a written comprehensive examination is required, it must be passed prior to commencing work on the practicum production. The comprehensive examination will emphasize the practical areas of the theatre but may include Theatre History.
- (f) 6 units — Theatre 598, M.F.A. Practicum
 - (i) A full length production to be decided upon in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.
 - (ii) An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

M.F.A. in Design/Production: Requirements

- (a) A knowledge at the undergraduate level of Lighting, Costume and Scene Design, and a general understanding of Theatre History, Directing and Art History. The student's knowledge will be assessed by the diagnostic examination (see above).

- (b) 12 units — Four courses in theatre design/production other than Theatre 514.
- (c) 3 units — To be chosen from Theatre or a related discipline (at least 1.5 units must be Theatre 500; other courses to be approved by the Supervisor and may be taken at the 300/400 level).
- (d) M.F.A. Design candidates will be given the opportunity to design mainstage productions.
- (e) A written comprehensive examination may be required. If required, it must be written no later than the spring term of the second year and prior to commencing work on the practicum production.
- (f) 6 units — Theatre 598, M.F.A. Practicum
 - (i) The nature of the practicum will be determined in consultation with the student's supervisor and the Department's graduate faculty.
 - (ii) An oral defense of the practicum production is part of the requirements of the Faculty of Graduate Studies. Normally this defense must occur within two months of the close of the production.

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

REGULATIONS

1. Admission

To be eligible for admission to the PhD in Theatre History a student must:

- a) hold an MA in Theatre History or a closely related field from a recognized university, or else be admissible by special advancement from a BA to a PhD, provided that he or she is already enrolled in the Department as an MA student in Theatre History and fulfills the criteria for such advancement as outlined in the Graduate Calendar;
- b) demonstrate a capability for advanced research through the evidence of publication or MA thesis, and letters of reference;
- c) satisfy the admission requirement of the Faculty of Graduate Studies.

Applicants whose native language is not English and who have not resided in an English-speaking country for the five years immediately preceding their application must submit evidence of having taken the test of English as a foreign language (TOEFL) with a minimum score of 575.

All PhD students are admitted as provisional students until their thesis proposals have been approved by their supervisory committees (otherwise known as the Candidacy Examination). At that time they are automatically reclassified as candidates for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

2. Supervision

Each student admitted as a provisional candidate is assigned a supervisor appropriate to his or her research area and placed under the direction of a supervisory committee. This is done within the first term of the student's residence. The committee, chaired by the supervisor, will consist of at least four members, one of whom must be from outside the Department of Theatre.

3. Curricular Requirements

a) Course Work

A minimum of 6.0 units of graduate seminars, including THEA 500 (Methods and Materials of Theatre Research). If the department or the supervisory committee decides that a student does not have sufficient background in a key area of Theatre History, further course work may be required. Students must also take 6.0 units of Directed Studies (THEA 690). All course work must be completed within two years of initial registration.

b) Language Requirements

These will be determined by the supervisory committee with specific reference to the student's thesis area. (The intention of the program is only to admit students whose areas of research will be in British or North American theatre.)

c) Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695)

This examines the student's knowledge of his or her general and special field, and will normally consist of two written examinations, with questions drawn up by the supervisory committee, which also evaluates the answers. The comprehensive examination must be completed within two years of initial registration, and is a prerequisite for the Candidacy Examination.

d) Thesis Proposal (Candidacy Examination: THEA 697)

This examines the proposed thesis topic in detail. Each student must submit a written proposal to the supervisory committee, which then meets to hear the student's oral presentation of the proposal. The Thesis Proposal must be approved by the supervisory committee within the third year of the student's program as dated from initial registration.

e) Thesis (THEA 699)

All candidates are required to defend their dissertations in accordance with regulations established by the Faculty of Graduate Studies. No student may do this until all other requirements for the degree have been satisfied. After a successful defence, the supervisory committee will recommend to the Dean of Graduate Studies that the candidate be admitted to the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

SUMMARY OF COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Methods and Materials of Theatre Research (THEA 500: 3.0 units)
 Other Graduate Seminars (3.0 units)
 Directed Studies (THEA 690: 6.0 units)
 Comprehensive Examination (THEA 695: 0.0 units)
 Thesis Proposal/Candidacy Examination (THEA 697: 0.0 units)
 Thesis (THEA 699: 30.0 units)
 Total: 42.0 units

PROGRESS REPORTS

In accordance with the regulations of the Faculty of Graduate Studies, all students in the PhD program must meet with their supervisory committees once a year in order that the committees may evaluate their progress. A written progress report will then be prepared by the supervisor for submission to the Dean. If progress is deemed to be unsatisfactory, the supervisory committee will recommend remedial action or ask the student to withdraw from the program.

Faculty and Major Fields of Interest

Linda Hardy, M.A. (Toronto)	Acting, voice and speech for the stage, 19th century British theatre, directing
Giles W. Hogya, Ph.D. (Northwestern)	Lighting and set design, directing, children's theatre
John Krich, M.F.A. (Yale)	Acting, directing, popular entertainment (circus, carnival, hippo-drama)
Harvey M. Miller, Ph.D. (Pittsburgh)	Directing, acting, Elizabethan theatre production, 20th century American theatre
Juliana M. Saxton, B.A. (Toronto)	Drama in education, theatre in education, production, promotion, administration and tour management
Allan Stichbury, B.F.A. (Alberta)	Stage design (scenic, costumes and lighting), Canadian theatre
Jennifer Wise, Ph.D. (Toronto)	Theatre history, esp. Ancient Greece and the 18th century; theories of acting; opera

GRADUATE COURSES

NOTE: The content of courses numbered 500-590 may vary in different academic sessions. These courses may then be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department. Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

THEA 500 (1½ or 3) METHODS AND MATERIALS OF THEATRE RESEARCH

THEA 501 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN HISTORY AND CRITICISM OF TRAGEDY

THEA 502 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN HISTORY AND CRITICISM OF COMEDY

THEA 503 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN EUROPEAN THEATRE HISTORY

THEA 504 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN NORTH AMERICAN THEATRE HISTORY

THEA 505 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRICAL STYLES

THEA 506 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN DRAMA IN EDUCATION

THEA 507 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRE IN EDUCATION

THEA 508 (1½ or 3) SCENE DESIGN

THEA 509 (1½ or 3) LIGHTING DESIGN

THEA 510 (1½ or 3) COSTUME DESIGN

THEA 511 (1½ or 3) PRODUCTION

THEA 512 (1½ or 3) DIRECTING

THEA 513 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRE AESTHETICS

THEA 514 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN DESIGN

THEA 515 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN DIRECTING

THEA 516 (1½ or 3) SEMINAR IN THEATRE HISTORY

THEA 520 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN SCENE DESIGN

THEA 521 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN LIGHTING DESIGN

THEA 522 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN COSTUME DESIGN

THEA 523 (1½ or 3) ADVANCED PROBLEMS IN DIRECTING

THEA 590 (1½ or 3) DIRECTED STUDIES

THEA 598 M.F.A. PRACTICUM (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

THEA 599 M.A. THESIS (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

THEA 690 (1½-6) DIRECTED STUDIES

(Prerequisite: Permission of the Department) (May be taken for credit more than once at the discretion of the Department)

THEA 695 (0) COMPREHENSIVE EXAMINATION (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

THEA 697 (0) DISSERTATION PROPOSAL/CANDIDACY EXAM (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

THEA 699 (30) DISSERTATION

(Prerequisite: Permission of the Department)
 (Grading: INP, COM, N or F)

VISUAL ARTS

The Department of Visual Arts offers a program leading to the degree of M.F.A. The normal length of time for the completion of the M.F.A. is two years of full time study, although a student may be advised, or permitted upon Departmental recommendation, to delay the final exhibition for a period of not more than twelve months.

Applicants to the M.F.A. program must submit a folio of work, preferably in the form of slides. Additionally, a Statement of Intent describing the applicant's conceptual approach to art making is required. Applicants should also state why they are applying to the University of Victoria M.F.A. program. As M.F.A. positions are limited, applications will be reviewed in a competitive context. Students who have not previously completed the equivalent of twelve units of art history, six of which must be at the 300 or 400 level, will be required to take the necessary additional courses at the University of Victoria before the granting of the M.F.A. NOTE: Applicants wishing to be considered for fellowships must have completed applications in the Graduate Admissions and Records Office by February 15. All other applications must be completed by the end of February.

Students with a B.F.A. from the University of Victoria will be encouraged to seek their master's degree elsewhere.

The program is centred around the major areas Drawing, Painting, Sculpture, Printmaking and Photography. In the tradition of contemporary practice members of the department also recognize and encourage work that does not fit singularly into the above categories.

At the end of the first year students will present an exhibition of their own work which will be evaluated by faculty members in the Department, in order to determine the advisability of a student continuing to the second year. Art 501, 512, 522, 532 and 542 will culminate in a solo exhibition, normally at the end of the second year of study. This final exhibition (598) will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A., and will therefore form the basis of the final oral examination. Notwithstanding the art history requirement, a student must complete the following courses:

one two year sequence; 500 and 501, 511 and 512, or 521 and 522, or 531 and 532 or 541 and 542; in addition to 580, 581 and 598.

Students will be expected to meet on a regular basis with their faculty supervisor(s) for constructive critiques and seminars dealing with their work.

Normally, work as a research assistant or teaching assistant is available to students in the graduate program.

Faculty and Areas of Interest

Vikky Alexander, B.F.A. (Nova Scotia College of Art & Design)	Photography
Roland Brener, Post Dip. A.D. (St. Martin's School of Art, London)	Sculpture
Fred Douglas	Photography
Lynda Gammon, M.F.A. (York)	Drawing, sculpture

Sandra Meigs, B.F.A.
(Nova Scotia College of Arts and Design),
M.A. (Dalhousie)

Painting, drawing

Robert Youds, M.F.A.
(York)

Painting

GRADUATE COURSES

Not all the following courses will be offered in a particular year. Students should consult the Department to determine the courses which will be offered this year.

ART 500 (9) FIRST YEAR DRAWING

ART 501 (9) SECOND YEAR DRAWING

ART 511 (9) FIRST YEAR PAINTING

ART 512 (9) SECOND YEAR PAINTING

ART 521 (9) FIRST YEAR SCULPTURE

ART 522 (9) SECOND YEAR SCULPTURE

ART 531 (9) FIRST YEAR PRINTMAKING

ART 532 (9) SECOND YEAR PRINTMAKING

ART 541 (9) FIRST YEAR PHOTOGRAPHY

ART 542 (9) SECOND YEAR PHOTOGRAPHY

All studio courses are based on the individual student's work with ongoing input provided by a supervisor, peers and a faculty committee.

ART 580 (6) FIRST YEAR SEMINAR

ART 581 (6) SECOND YEAR SEMINAR

The graduate seminar meets weekly. Students are expected to make presentations based on their work and to discuss its significant qualities. The seminar also serves as a forum for visiting artists and critics and presentations by members of faculty. Students are expected to participate actively in discussion and to demonstrate their critical and analytical abilities in dealing with the material presented.

ART 598 (3) M.F.A. DEGREE EXHIBITION

This final exhibition will be the major source of evaluation for the student's attainment of the M.F.A. and should be regarded as the equivalent of the scholarly thesis of an academic discipline. The degree exhibition will be evaluated by the student's committee which will submit its decision to the Department for approval. Graduating students must be available to speak to their work and answer questions from the examining committee. The committee may ask questions about the cultural, social and theoretical relations apparent in the student's work. Students are required to provide documentation of their graduating exhibition which will be on file in the department. This documentation will take the form of slides, photographs, videotapes or other forms appropriate to the student's production.

AWARDS FOR GRADUATE STUDY

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FELLOWSHIPS

University of Victoria Fellowships of \$12,400 (Master's) and \$13,400 (Ph.D.) may be awarded by the Faculty of Graduate Studies to students of high academic standing registered full time in the Faculty as candidates or provisional candidates for a degree.

All new applicants are evaluated for University Fellowships. The minimum standard required for consideration is an "A-". Grade calculations and equivalencies are determined by the Graduate Admissions and Records Office. Applications for admission must be complete by February 15 in order to be considered. Normally, awards are available for those entering in September only.

The competition for University of Victoria Fellowships is very difficult. Meeting the minimum standard for consideration does not guarantee that you will be successful in the competition.

SCHOLARSHIPS, AWARDS, BURSARIES AND PRIZES

The Faculty of Graduate Studies administers a number of awards to students in graduate programs at the University of Victoria. Detailed information on these awards and application procedures is included on our web site: <http://castle.uvic.ca/grar/awards.html>.

THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA TUITION ASSISTANCE BURSARY FUND

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend

the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated:

- (a) that the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty;
- (b) that applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University;
- (c) that students should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the B.C. Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

Application forms are only available by appointment after registration from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre. Completed application forms are to be submitted in person.

ASSISTANTSHIPS

Graduate students may make application, through the Department concerned, for paid employment as Academic Assistant, Research Assistant, Scientific Assistant, Laboratory Instructor. Such employment is negotiated through the Department concerned, not through the Faculty of Graduate Studies, at rates of pay determined by the University. Students appointed as Teaching and/or Research Assistants may also be recommended by their departments to the Faculty of Graduate Studies for a Supplement.

FINANCIAL AID

INTRODUCTION

GENERAL REGULATIONS

All inquiries concerning material in this section should be directed to the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 3025, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3P2.

All bursaries adjudicated by the University of Victoria are administered by the Senate Committee on Awards. Grants, loans and Work Study positions are administered by Student Financial Aid Services.

To be eligible for a bursary offered by the University, students must be enrolled in a 100% course load (15 units or more) during the Fall and Winter sessions. If, however, students can demonstrate that they are carrying the maximum course load possible given their particular circumstances, exceptions can be made based on an interview with a Financial Aid Officer. Call 721-8424 for information.

Where applications are necessary, the deadline for submission of application forms is specified.

Except where the donor directs otherwise, the proceeds of bursaries issued by or through the University will be applied towards the total fees for the academic year. If the amount of the bursary or bursaries exceeds the unpaid total fees for the academic year, the excess balance will be paid to the student. Proceeds from government loans and Work Study are paid directly to the student.

Any awards may be withheld or cancelled for any of the following reasons: lack of suitable candidates; failure to meet terms and conditions of award; withdrawal from the University; withdrawal of the award by donor.

If for any reason the original recipient becomes ineligible, the allocated funds may be reassigned to other students.

Unless otherwise stated, all bursaries are conditional upon confirmation of full-time enrolment at the University of Victoria in the term immediately following the granting of the award.

Unless otherwise noted, all assistance available in this section is limited to Canadian citizens or permanent residents.

DEFINITIONS

- (a) An award based on financial need is any bursary, grant, loan or Work Study position.

- (b) A bursary is a nonrepayable monetary award based on financial need and reasonable academic standing, as determined by the Senate Committee on Awards.
- (c) A grant is a nonrepayable monetary award based on financial need as determined by the office or agency mentioned in the award.
- (d) A loan is a repayable monetary award based on financial need.
- (e) A Work Study position is a subsidized job on campus, allocated on the basis of financial need as demonstrated on a British Columbia Student Assistance Program form.

CONTENTS

SECTION 1: The University Of Victoria Tuition Assistance Bursary Fund

SECTION 2: Entrance Bursaries Requiring Application

- A. Entrance Bursaries Administered By The University Of Victoria
- B. Entrance Bursaries Administered By The University Of British Columbia
- C. Entrance Bursaries Administered By External Organisations

SECTION 3: Undergraduate Bursaries Requiring Nomination

SECTION 4: Undergraduate Bursaries Requiring Application

- A. Undergraduate Bursaries For Which Application Must Be Made At The University Of Victoria
- B. Undergraduate Bursaries Administered By External Organisations

SECTION 5: Grants, Loans, and Work-Study

- A. Grants
 - Rural Student Grant
 - Special Opportunity Grants
 - High Need Part-time
 - Female Doctoral Students
 - Students with Permanent Disabilities
- B. Loans
 - Full-Time
 - Part-Time
- C. Work Study

SECTION 1

THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA TUITION ASSISTANCE BURSARY FUND

This fund was established by the Board of Governors in 1965, who at that time expressed concern that qualified students could not attend the University of Victoria because of serious financial difficulties. Specifically, the Board indicated:

- (a) that the Fund is intended to assist students who are in serious financial difficulty;
- (b) that applicants be interviewed by an officer of the University;
- (c) that students should not normally expect to receive assistance unless they meet the need criteria established by the B.C. Student Loan Committee. Where there are special circumstances, appropriate consideration will be given, and each case will be judged on its own merits.

UVic Tuition Assistance Bursaries are awarded to students with exceptional financial need, and are intended to assist students completing their program; they are not intended for students commencing a UVic program. The recipient must be in good standing with UVic. A minimum sessional 3.5 GPA is required for undergraduate students. First preference will be given to those students facing exceptional circumstances beyond their control. Applicants whose need is caused by their own negligence resulting in bankruptcy or default may have no claim against this fund. Where the amount of the assessed award is insignificant relative to the total funds needed, no award will be made.

Application forms are only available after registration from the Student Financial Aid Services office, Second Floor, University Centre. Completed application forms are to be submitted at the time of the appointment with a Financial Aid Officer.

SECTION 2

ENTRANCE BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

A. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, University of Victoria, Box 3025, Victoria, B.C. V8W 3P2, and must be returned by June 30, unless otherwise indicated.

EDITH LLOYD BAKER BURSARY FUND — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing to attend the University of Victoria.

HAROLD LAUER B'NAI BRITH FOUNDATION BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to entering or continuing students at the University of Victoria.

HENRY, ANNIE AND HARRY CATHCART BURSARY FUND — A number of bursaries, worth a minimum of \$3,000 each, are awarded to

graduate or undergraduate students in the School of Music. Where practical, two-thirds of the bursaries are to be awarded to students whose principal instrument is piano, and one-third of the bursaries are to be awarded to students whose principal instrument is violin, viola, or cello. Preference will be given first to graduate or undergraduate students entering the School of Music, and second to students proceeding to their second or third year of studies in the School of Music.

CLOVERDALE PAINT INC. BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to an entering or returning student whose family is a resident of British Columbia or Alberta, and who has entrepreneurial objectives and demonstrated community service. Preference will be given to a student related to an employee of Cloverdale Paint Inc.

SARA AND JEAN MACDONALD BURSARY FUND — This fund provides five bursaries valued at \$450 each for worthy and deserving women students entering the University of Victoria from secondary schools.

SARAH PHOEBE MASON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing at the University of Victoria.

EVELYN PACKHAM BURSARIES IN MUSIC — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the School of Music.

GEORGE F. PENSOM BURSARY FUND — This fund provides bursaries of varying amounts for worthy and deserving students entering the University of Victoria from secondary schools, with preference being given to students from School District #47.

WILF SADLER MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — A bursary of \$500 will be allocated annually to a needy student from the Greater Victoria area who is entering the University from the secondary school system. Preference will be given to students who can demonstrate significant involvement in amateur sports.

BEA SCOTT BURSARY IN PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Music program who have demonstrated excellence in piano accompaniment.

BEA SCOTT BURSARY IN VOCAL PERFORMANCE — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Music program who have demonstrated excellence in voice performance.

JESSIE L. SHERWOOD MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in any program of study at the University of Victoria.

JESSIE L. AND FREDERIC R. SHERWOOD FIRST NATIONS ASSISTANCE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to First Nations students entering or continuing in any program of study at the University of Victoria. Preference is given to students in the Faculty of Law.

ESME MACCULLOCH WILLING BURSARIES — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing to attend the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to students from School District #65 (Duncan).

B. ENTRANCE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Application forms for the following bursaries may be obtained from the Office of Awards and Financial Aid, the University of British Columbia, Brook Hall, Room 1036-1874 East Mall, Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1Z1. Since some changes may have been made after this calendar went to press, you are urged to refer to the Awards and Financial Aid Supplement to the U.B.C. Calendar.

RETAIL, WHOLESALE UNION, LOCAL 580 BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 and a second of \$250 is offered by the Retail, Wholesale and Department Store Union, Local 580 to active members, sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. It is open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade 12 to studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria or Simon Fraser University or to a regional college in a full program leading to a degree in any field. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have satisfactory standing (normally an overall average of 65% in Grade 12). In the selection of the winner, the basic factor will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winner will be selected in consultation with the Union.

RETAIL, WHOLESALE UNION, LOCAL 580 — Stan Colbert Bursary — A bursary of \$500 is offered by the Retail Wholesale Union Local 580 to active members, or sons, daughters and legal wards of active members of the Union in good standing. It is open in competition to applicants who are proceeding from Grade 12 to studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or Simon Fraser University, or to a regional college in a full program leading to a degree or equivalent in any field. To be eligible for consideration a candidate must have satisfactory academic standing (normally an overall average of at least 65% in Grade 12). In the selection of the winner, the basic factor will be the financial need of the candidates and their families. The winner will be selected in consultation with the Union.

WHITE SPOT LIMITED BURSARY — Four \$500 bursaries are provided by White Spot Limited and its subsidiaries for their employees and sons and daughters of their employees who have served with the firm for at least one year by the application deadline. The bursaries are open to students beginning or continuing in a full program of studies at the University of B.C., the University of Victoria, Malaspina College, Simon Fraser University or the British Columbia Institute of Technology. Candidates must have achieved an average of at least 65% in their previous year of study. The awards are made in consultation with the company.

C. ENTRANCE AWARDS ADMINISTERED BY EXTERNAL ORGANISATIONS

EDWARD JAMES ASHMORE MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary in the amount of \$1,000 is offered annually by the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180, in memory of the late Brother E.J. Ashmore who was 2nd Vice-President of the Union's Provincial Executive Committee. The bursary will be offered to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full program of studies at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any regional college in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the British Columbia Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son/daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of the award but since superannuated). The information given in the application form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. The bursary will be awarded to the candidate who, in the opinion of the University (in consultation with the Union) is best qualified in terms of financial need. Applications and information may be obtained from Hospital Employees' Union, Local 180, 2286 West 12th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6K 2N5.

BOBBY BAUER MEMORIAL AWARD — The Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation makes one or more awards annually to students demonstrating outstanding proficiency in hockey who qualify for admission to a full time undergraduate course at a Canadian university. Application should be made prior to August 31 on forms provided by the Foundation. A letter of reference from a person actively involved in hockey must accompany each application. Inquiries and each application should be sent directly to: Bobby Bauer Memorial Foundation, 60 Victoria Street North, Kitchener, Ontario, N2H 5B9.

B.C. ASSOCIATION OF SOCIAL WORKERS, NORTHERN BRANCH, BURSARY — This \$500 bursary is available for a student who is:

- 1) accepted for study in a recognized School of Social Work and enrolled in a program leading to a B.S.W. or M.S.W. degree,
- 2) a resident of the Northern Branch B.C.A.S.W. area (essentially regions 5, 7 and 8 of the Ministry of Human Resources),
- 3) has a need of financial assistance.

Application must be made by June 30 to Mr. Verne Dallamore, Chairperson, Bursary and Grants Committee, Northern Branch, B.C.A.S.W., P.O. Box 271, Prince George, B.C. V2L 4S2.

CAL CALLAHAN MEMORIAL BURSARY — The Pipe Line Contractors Association of Canada offers a bursary, or bursaries, to the total of \$5,000 per annum, to be awarded annually, to sons, daughters or legal wards of persons who derive their principal income from the Pipeline Industry and whose employers are members of the Association. The purpose of these bursaries is to give the financial assistance to students who are beginning first year studies in any field, at a recognized University or College in Canada. Selection will be made by the Execu-

tive Committee of the Association from applicants, based upon scholastic record and financial need, provided that they otherwise qualify. Applications may be obtained from the Pipe Line Contractors Association of Canada, Suite 720, 5915 Airport Road, Mississauga, Ontario, L4V 1T1 and must be returned by not later than September 30th, accompanied by a receipt or other proof of enrollment.

KIT DAVISON BURSARY ENDOWMENT FUND — Administered by the Muscular Dystrophy Association of Canada, B.C. Region. This bursary has been established to honour Mrs. Davison. It is intended for students with muscular dystrophy who wish to continue their studies at any B.C. postsecondary institution. Criteria: Candidates must be registered with the Association, have completed Grade 12, and be a resident of B.C. Amount: \$500. Deadline for applications is August 1. Address: Suite 123, 1600 West 6th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 1R3.

HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (PROVINCIAL EXECUTIVE) BURSARIES — A bursary in the amount of \$500 is offered by the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. Present members of the Hospital Employees Union who have had one (1) year of continuous service shall, as well as their children and spouses, be eligible for Bursaries. Bursaries shall be attainable at any postsecondary education institute. Applications and information may be obtained from Hospital Employees' Union, Loc. 180, #800-1111 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3G7.

HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (ROYAL JUBILEE UNIT) BURSARY — A bursary in the amount of \$350 is offered by the Royal Jubilee Unit, Victoria, of the Hospital Employees' Union, Local 180. The award is available to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full program at the University of British Columbia, the University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma of technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible, an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1st of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given on the application must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. Present members of the Hospital Employees Union who have had one (1) year of continuous service shall, as well as their children and spouses, be eligible for Bursaries. Bursaries shall be attainable at any postsecondary educational institute. Applications and information may be obtained from Hospital Employees' Union, Loc. 180, #800, 1111 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3G7.

HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (VANCOUVER GENERAL UNIT) BURSARIES — two bursaries of \$350 each are offered annually by the Vancouver General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. Present members of the Hospital Employees Union who have had one (1) year of continuous service shall, as well as their children and spouses, be eligible for Bursaries. Bursaries shall be attainable at any postsecondary educational institute. Applications and information may be obtained from Hospital Employees' Union, Loc. 180, #800, 1111 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3G7.

HOSPITAL EMPLOYEES' UNION (VICTORIA GENERAL UNIT) BURSARY — A bursary of \$350 is offered by the Victoria General Unit of the Hospital Employees' Union Local 180 to students who are proceeding in the fall from Grade 12 to a full program at the University of British Columbia, University of Victoria, Simon Fraser University, or any of the regional colleges in British Columbia, in any field leading to a degree, or leading to a diploma in technology at the B.C. Institute of Technology. To be eligible an applicant must be the son or daughter of an active member of the Union ("active" being interpreted as on the staff of a hospital within the jurisdiction of Local 180, or on the staff as of January 1 of the year of award but since superannuated). The information given in the form must clearly establish the applicant's connection with Local 180. Present members of the Hospital Employees Union who have had one (1) year of continuous service shall, as well as their children and spouses, be eligible for Bursaries. Bursaries shall be attainable at any postsecondary educational institute. Applications and information may be obtained from Hospital Employees' Union, Loc. 180, #800, 1111 West Georgia St., Vancouver, B.C. V6E 3G7.

LISA HUUS MEMORIAL FUND — A bursary in the amount of not less than \$1500 will be awarded annually to assist a severely disabled student to undertake or continue his or her postsecondary education at the University of Victoria. Applicants will be considered to have a severe disability provided there are two or more organ systems affected, e.g., muscular system or nervous system. Severe disabilities affecting only one organ system, but satisfying other criteria may be considered under special circumstances. Applications are obtainable from the Financial Aid Office, University of Victoria; or from Mrs. Annie Huus, c/o Development and Community Relations, Queen Alexandra Foundation for Children, 2400 Arbutus Road, Victoria, B.C., V8N 1V7, and must be submitted by no later than May 31.

I.W.A. LOCAL 1-80 BURSARY — The International Woodworkers of America Local 1-80 offers a bursary in the amount of \$1,000 in open competition to all I.W.A. Local 1-80 members or a spouse, son, or daughter of an I.W.A. Local 1-80 member, or to a person who is wholly supported by a member in good standing of Local 1-80. For the purpose of eligibility in applying for a bursary, the spouse, son, or daughter of a deceased I.W.A. Local 1-80 member in good standing at the time of death, or a member who is retired and was a member of good standing of Local 1-80 at the time of retirement, shall also be eligible. In making the award, the bursary committee will be guided by the following: the average marks obtained by the Grade 12 student during the school term; indication of need; applicants must be in the university program proceeding to any degree-granting university, the B.C. Institute of Technology, or other accredited vocational or technical school to complete a course leading to establishing a career. All those desiring to compete must notify the Financial Secretary of I.W.A. Local 1-80, 351 Brae Road, Duncan, B.C. V9L 3T9 by letter not later than June 21. The I.W.A. Local 1-80 reserves the right to withhold the bursary if no candidate makes sufficiently high standing.

ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARIES — The Legion (Pacific Command), offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards to students entering second, third and fourth year. These bursaries are awarded on the basis of academic standing, financial need and participation and achievement in student and community affairs. Preference is given to sons and daughters of deceased, disabled or other veterans, but applications from other worthy students are also considered. The deadline date for applications is May 1. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2.

WEYERHAEUSER CANADA BC DIVISION DIVERSITY EDUCATION AWARDS — Awards are available to aboriginals, women, visible minorities or persons with disabilities enrolled in a university degree program or college diploma program which is relevant to a career represented in Weyerhaeuser Canada. Two \$2,000 awards may be granted annually for university students and two \$1,000 awards may be granted annually to college students. Recipients are eligible for consecutive annual awards providing they remain in a relevant program of studies and maintain a passing grade. Application forms are available through the institution's Financial Aid Office or from the Diversity Education Awards Program, Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., P.O. Box 800, Kamloops, BC, V2C 5M7. Applications will be accepted between April 1 and June 30.

SECTION 3

UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES REQUIRING NOMINATION

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the regular Winter Session specified in this Calendar. Students in specific disciplines should discuss nomination procedures with representatives from the Faculty, School, or Department. Winners will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendations of the Student Financial Aid Services Office and/or the appropriate Faculty, School or Department.

Biochemistry and Microbiology

GERHART B. FRIEDMANN BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering year 2 or 3 of an Honours or Major program in the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy.

ALLEN P. JAMES BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering year 4 programs offered by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology or the Department of Biology.

DR. ERNST VON RUDLOFF BURSARY IN BIOCHEMISTRY — An award of \$800 is made annually to a student beginning year 3 or 4 of a major or honours program in Biochemistry. The award is open to all students in this program, especially those interested in plant biochemistry. The award will be based on academic standing and financial need.

ADA AND ROBERT LE GRYS MEMORIAL BURSARY IN BIOCHEMISTRY AND/OR MICROBIOLOGY — A bursary of \$600 is awarded annually, on the basis of financial need and academic performance, to a student participating in a major or honours program in Biochemistry and/or Microbiology which bears on human conditions — with special emphasis on human nutritional requirements and related subjects.

HUGH AND LILIAN SALMOND BURSARIES IN BIOCHEMISTRY AND/OR MICROBIOLOGY — two awards of \$750 each are made annually, on the basis of financial need and academic performance, to students participating in major or honours programs in biochemistry and/or microbiology which bear on human conditions (1) such as respiratory diseases ... particularly asthma, bronchial asthma, etc., and (2) with special emphasis on the body's immune system and allergic reactions.

JANE SEABORNE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to female students in a major or honours program in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics and Astronomy. Preference will be given to students who are involved in intramural sports.

Biology

F.W. BENTON MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award will be made to a 4th year or graduate student in the biological sciences with a special interest in salmonids or marine environmental studies and who is studying or doing research at the Bamfield Marine Station. This bursary is given to assist in the continuance of F.W. Benton's work in wilderness preservation.

DR. MICHAEL BIGG MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a student enrolled in Marine Biology courses. Preference will be given to students interested in killer whale or other marine mammal conservation and research, and the effect of pollution on marine environment, and to former students of Cowichan Senior Secondary School, Duncan, B.C., specializing in these fields of study.

HOWARD ENGLISH VICTORIA FISH AND GAME BURSARY — The Victoria Fish and Game Protective Association will present a bursary in the amount of \$500 annually to a student entering fourth year in Biological Sciences and who shows demonstrated interest in conservation, especially as applied to aquatic ecology (biology). If funds permit, a second award will be given.

GERHART B. FRIEDMANN BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering year 2 or 3 of an Honours or Major program in the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy.

ALLEN P. JAMES BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering year 4 programs offered by the Department of Biochemistry and Microbiology or the Department of Biology.

G. MORLEY NEAL MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award of at least \$900 is made annually to a student entering year 4 of a biology honours or major program, who has a good academic standing and is in financial need.

JANE SEABORNE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to female students in a major or honours program in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics and Astronomy. Preference will be given to students who are involved in intramural sports.

SAMUEL SIMCO BURSARIES — A bursary of \$650, established by the Victoria Natural History Society from funds bequeathed for this purpose by the late Mr. Samuel Simco, will be awarded to a student entering third or fourth year in a major or honours program in Biology who is specializing in the area of species or habitat conservation.

Business

MARGARET T. CLINCH BURSARY IN BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION — One or more bursaries of up to one-half the cost of tuition are awarded to female students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Commerce program with an area of concentration in Entrepreneurship and General Business Management.

WILLIAM MCMILLAN BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Faculty of Business.

JOHN H. RENNIE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students proceeding to year three or four of the Bachelor of Commerce program. The bursaries are renewable for one year if the student remains eligible.

SHIRLEY RIDLEY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Commerce program in the Faculty of Business.

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

LAWRENCE AND MARJORIE YEATS BURSARIES — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Commerce program.

Chemistry

GERHART B. FRIEDMANN BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering year 2 or 3 of an Honours or Major program in the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy.

JANE SEABORNE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to female students in a major or honours program in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics and Astronomy. Preference will be given to students who are involved in intramural sports.

Child and Youth Care

WINNIFRED M. CLARK BURSARY — A bursary established by the Capital Region Association for the Mentally Handicapped will be awarded annually to a needy student entering the fourth year of the Child Care program specializing in the study of mental retardation.

OLIVER C. WOLSEY BURSARY FUND — An award will be made annually to a student proceeding to year three or four in the School of Child and Youth Care who has demonstrated ability in dealing with severely handicapped children.

Computer Science

IAN H. PERRIGO BURSARY — One or more awards are given to second year students in the Department of Computer Science.

Earth and Ocean Sciences

JANE SEABORNE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to female students in a major or honours program in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics and Astronomy. Preference will be given to students who are involved in intramural sports.

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

Economics

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

Education

MARGARET E. ABLESON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in either the Bachelor of Nursing program, or the Bachelor of Education program with a teaching concentration in Science and Environmental Education. Normally, the bursary is awarded alternately between the two programs beginning with the Bachelor of Nursing program.

CAMERON MEMORIAL TRUST BURSARY — One or more bursaries will be awarded annually to students who are continuing their studies in the Faculty of Education.

G. CLIFFORD CARL MEMORIAL BURSARY — \$450 awarded to a deserving student entering year 3, 4 or 5 or in the undergraduate certification program in the Faculty of Education and specializing in Biological Sciences or Outdoor Education.

CLEARHUE BURSARY — \$850 awarded annually to a promising and deserving student in the Faculty of Education, who shows promise and who has at least a good second-class average.

GOLDY CROSS MEMORIAL — SAANICH ROTARY BURSARY — An award will be made annually to a student intending to teach at the primary level and who is entering the Professional year in the Faculty of Education. This award is based on need and a good standing in practica and academic work.

ALISON J. DONALDSON MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering the final year of study for a Bachelor of Education who are completing an Elementary Language Arts Teaching area.

FOX MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award of at least \$750 will be made to a deserving student entering year 3, 4 or 5 in the Elementary Curriculum of the Faculty of Education, who has at least a good second-class average. If funds permit, a second award will be given.

MADGE HOGARTH BURSARY FUND — One or more bursaries totalling approximately \$1,000 are awarded annually to students entering the Professional Year, including the Post Degree Professional program, in the Faculty of Education.

LAURETTA HOLDRIDGE BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to a student who is entering second year in primary education.

JAMES WILSON HORNE MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — Awards of at least \$700 will be made to students who have received undergraduate degrees from the University of Victoria and are continuing studies in the Post Degree Professional Programs in the Faculty of Education. The recipients must demonstrate outstanding interest in education and financial need.

KATHLEEN M. HOYTE MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award will be made annually to a fifth year student in the Faculty of Education specializing in early childhood education.

GODFREY LAWRENCE STEVENS LEE PHYSICAL EDUCATION BURSARY — An award of \$300 is made annually to a deserving School of Physical Education student proceeding to year 2, 3 or 4 of the B.Sc. program with a major in Kinesiology.

CORALIE L. LOMAS MEMORIAL CANADIAN ASSOCIATION FOR HEALTH, PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND RECREATION BURSARY — \$300 is awarded annually to a student who has completed

first year and is proceeding toward a B.Ed. degree with a teaching area in Physical Education. Applicants should demonstrate a need for assistance, and show evidence of a particular interest and aptitude in Physical Education plus general proficiency in academic work.

NATIVE DAUGHTERS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to undergraduate or graduate students born in British Columbia.

GUNNER SHAW MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award of \$600 is made annually on the basis of financial need and academic performance to a Vancouver Island resident entering year one of the Physical Education program.

TAYLOR EDUCATION BURSARIES — Annual awards will be made to fourth year students showing outstanding ability and interest in Education and needing financial assistance. If no qualifying students are enrolled in fourth year, the bursaries may be awarded the next year or be presented to qualified students of the fifth year, at the discretion of the Faculty of Education. The award commemorates the interest in Education by the Taylor family of Victoria.

KATHLEEN B. TOBIN MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering the Professional Year of the Bachelor of Education Program (Elementary Curriculum) with a primary emphasis on the Early Childhood Education teaching area.

Engineering

ASSOCIATION OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS OF BRITISH COLUMBIA (VICTORIA BRANCH) BURSARY — Bursaries of varying amounts will be awarded annually to students entering the second year of Engineering at the University of Victoria. The assessment of academic standing will be based upon performance during the first year of Engineering at a British Columbia university or community college.

DOROTHY AND HUGH COLE BURSARY — One or more awards are given to students in the Faculty of Engineering.

STANLEY GIBSON BURSARY IN ENGINEERING — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to a student entering year two in the Faculty of Engineering.

GROUP OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS OF B.C. HYDRO BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a student entering 3rd year of the Bachelor of Engineering Program in the Faculty of Engineering.

ALLAN AND ELIZABETH McKINNON BURSARY IN ENGINEERING — An award of \$1,200 is made annually, on the basis of financial need and academic performance, to a student entering or continuing studies in the Faculty of Engineering.

HUGH AND LILIAN SALMOND BURSARIES — two awards of \$750 each are made annually, on the basis of financial need and academic performance, to students in the Faculty of Engineering.

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

ARNOLD WALKER MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a student in the Faculty of Engineering.

English

ROGER AND AILSA BISHOP BURSARY FUND — An award of \$500 is made annually to a deserving student proceeding to year three or four of an honours or major program in the Department of English.

ENGLISH DEPARTMENT BURSARY — One or more bursaries of \$500 each are awarded to students in the Department of English taking 6.0 to 13.5 units.

GERALD SPENCER (AB) & MARION KENT BURSARY IN ENGLISH — A bursary is awarded to a student proceeding to third or fourth year, who has completed a course in the English Department related to the history of the English language.

IRENE LEE BURSARY IN ENGLISH — An award of \$300 is made annually to a deserving student proceeding to year 3 or 4 of an honours or major program in the Department of English.

ROYAL BRIDE CHAPTER IODE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students who have completed a first year English course.

MAEFORD SLOCOMBE BURSARY IN ENGLISH — Two bursaries are awarded to students proceeding to the 3rd or 4th year of an honours or major program in English.

Environmental Studies

ECO-SYSTEM BURSARY — A bursary of \$600 is awarded annually to an undergraduate student with at least third year standing who is pursuing a major or minor degree in Environmental Studies.

JOHN SHERWOOD BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Environmental Studies Program. Preference is given to students from Okanagan Valley School Districts 22, 23, 53, 67 and 83, and to students from Okanagan University College.

French

MAJOR KEITH W.A. MACDOUGALL MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$250 will be awarded annually to a deserving undergraduate student in need of assistance who is majoring in French and who is interested in continuing studies in the field.

Geography

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

Health Information Science

BARBARA THORNTON MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering the first year in the Health Information Science program.

VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY BURSARY — An award of \$750 is made annually to an outstanding student in financial need, who is proceeding to year 3 or 4 of the Health Information Science program.

Hispanic and Italian Studies

ITALIAN ASSISTANCE CENTRE BURSARY — \$250 to be granted annually to two needy students who have shown proficiency in the Italian language and who will be returning to the University of Victoria for further studies in Italian.

History

CANADIAN DAUGHTERS' LEAGUE, ASSEMBLY NO. 5 — GERTRUDE M. RALSTON MEMORIAL BURSARY — \$200 awarded to a deserving student, preferably one in Canadian history.

SYDNEY G. PETTIT BURSARY — A bursary will be awarded to an outstanding student in introductory European history.

ELSIE G. TURNBULL BURSARY IN BRITISH COLUMBIA HISTORY — An award will be made annually to a student who has successfully completed at least one year of studies and is registered in a course in the history of British Columbia in the following year.

History in Art

ARTHUR CHECKLEY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in Fine Arts programs.

Law

BLAKE, CASSELS & GRAYDON ENTRANCE BURSARIES — The law firm of Blake, Cassels & Graydon provides funds for Entrance Bursaries in an amount not exceeding \$500 to one or two students entering the Faculty of Law.

BULL HOUSSE & TUPPER BURSARY — A bursary of \$750, or such higher value as the donor may determine, will be awarded annually to a student in financial need with good academic standing in first year, entering his or her second year in the LL.B. program. The recipient will be determined by the Dean, upon the recommendation of the faculty's Financial Aid Committee.

CARIBOO BAR ASSOCIATION BURSARY — One or more bursaries totalling \$1,000 will be awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law who has demonstrated good academic standing and financial need. Preference will be given to a student from the area of the Province of British Columbia served by the Cariboo Bar Association.

HONOURABLE THOMAS A. DOHM, Q.C., LL.D., ACADEMIC LAW FACULTY ENTRANCE BURSARY — A bursary of \$1000 will be awarded annually to an entering student who demonstrates financial need. Preference will be given to a student with strong academic credentials who is disadvantaged racially or ethnically, physically disabled or from an economically deprived background.

MOBINA SHERALI JAFFER BURSARY — Funds have been provided to endow an entrance bursary at the Faculty of Law, in an amount not less than \$500. The bursary shall be awarded to a student in financial need. Preference shall be given to a student who herself or himself is a member of a visible minority and who has immigrated to Canada.

NANCY JOHNSON MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$200 will be awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law who has encouraged and supported fellow students and demonstrated academic achievement, determination and hard work, and who is in need of financial assistance.

CONSTABLE IAN D. JORDAN BURSARY FUND — An annual bursary or bursaries in the amount of \$2000 or more has been established to assist deserving students in the Faculty of Law. The award is designed to aid students who have family responsibilities, who need financial help to further their education, and who have an interest in criminal law. The bursary was established to honour the contributions to the Law School and to law enforcement of Ian Jordan, a 1984 UVic graduate, seriously injured in 1987 while on duty with the Victoria City Police.

KELOWNA BAR ASSOCIATION BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to a student entering second or third year of the LL.B program from the Okanagan area who has demonstrated academic success and financial need. Preference will be given to a student supporting family members or carrying similar financial obligations while attending the Faculty of Law.

LIFE UNDERWRITERS ASSOCIATION OF CANADA EDUCATIONAL FOUNDATION BURSARY IN LAW — A bursary of \$100 is awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law who demonstrates financial need.

MICKEY MORAN MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$350 is awarded annually on the basis of financial need and the student's contribution to and achievement in courses related to litigation and criminal law. The award, sponsored by the Kootenay Bar Association, honours the late Mickey Moran, Q.C. for his achievements in the practice of criminal law.

PROVINCIAL COURT JUDGES BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a student in the Faculty of Law.

DRS. PATRICIA AND ROLAND W. RADCLIFFE BURSARIES IN LAW — One or more two-year bursaries are awarded to students who are Canadian citizens entering a second year in the Faculty of Law. Preference is given to those students who are active in either student or University governance or intramural athletics. Recipients cannot simultaneously hold other University of Victoria bursaries.

JEAN MARIE SHERWIN BURSARY IN LAW — A bursary of \$600 is awarded to a student in the first or second year of the Law program who has demonstrated superior ability, enthusiasm and aptitude in the study of Law and is in need of financial assistance.

JESSIE L. AND FREDERIC R. SHERWOOD FIRST NATIONS ASSISTANCE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to First Nations students entering or continuing in any program of study at the University of Victoria. Preference is given to students in the Faculty of Law.

HUGH STEPHEN BURSARY — A bursary of \$900, established by Mr. Hugh Stephen, is awarded annually to a student in the Faculty of Law who needs financial assistance to complete legal studies. An applicant's contribution to the activities of the Faculty and academic record may be considered when applications for the bursary are evaluated.

RICHARDS BUELL SUTTON ENTRANCE BURSARY — An entrance bursary of not less than \$600 is awarded to a student in the Faculty of Law. Preference will be given to a student who has graduated from a British Columbia Secondary School.

VICTORIA BAR ASSOCIATION BURSARY — The Victoria Bar Association provides funds in an amount not less than \$2500 for an annual bursary. The bursary will be awarded annually to a student who demonstrates high achievement, who can demonstrate financial need, and who is not in receipt of any other prize, scholarship or bursary. The bursary will be awarded on the recommendation of the Faculty of Law after consultation between the Dean of Law and the President of the Victoria Bar Association.

LYN WAYLAND MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award will be made annually in memory of Lyn Wayland to honour her accomplishments, her contribution to the Faculty of Law, and her personal success as an aboriginal person in the face of many obstacles. The award is made to a law student who has made a contribution to the community or to the Faculty of Law. Preference will be given to an aboriginal student. The nominee will be selected by representatives of the aboriginal law students in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty of Law.

JOHN WIGHT MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$300 is awarded annually by the Faculty of Law to a student who has completed the first year of the LL.B. program and who, in addition to a record of academic merit in the Faculty, is deemed to be a worthy recipient in need of financial assistance.

BRYAN & AUDREY WILLIAMS BURSARY — A bursary of approximately \$2,500 is awarded to a single parent with a satisfactory academic record entering first year of the Bachelor of Laws program in the Faculty of Law. Preference will be given to an academically successful recipient who continues to demonstrate need as a single parent on application for renewal in the two subsequent years of Law School. Students applying to enter the Faculty of Law pursuant to the Native Category will be given preference in selection.

Mathematics and Statistics

GERHART B. FRIEDMANN BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering year 2 or 3 of an Honours or Major program in the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy.

ANGUS & ANNIE MACKAY BURSARIES — Two bursaries equal to approximately one-half the cost of tuition are awarded to students entering second, third or fourth year in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics. Preference is given to students with physical disabilities. The bursaries may be renewed until an undergraduate degree is granted or for a maximum of five years, whichever is the shorter period.

GERALDINE WILLIAMSON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students in the Department of Mathematics and Statistics.

Medieval Studies

PACIFIC ASSOCIATION FOR RECREATING THE MIDDLE AGES BURSARY — A bursary of \$250 is awarded to a student entering 4th year of the Medieval Studies program.

Music

ERNA BELTSHEVA BURSARY IN MUSIC — One or more bursaries are awarded to students in the School of Music. Preference will be given to students who can competently perform Chopin's Etudes and Ballades.

GEORGE JENNINGS BURNETT MEMORIAL BURSARY — An award of \$700 is made annually to a student specializing in organ or composition in a Bachelor of Music program. Preference will be given to a student who needs financial assistance to continue in the program.

HENRY, ANNIE AND HARRY CATHCART BURSARY FUND — A number of bursaries, worth a minimum of \$3,000 each, are awarded to graduate or undergraduate students in the School of Music. Where practical two-thirds of the bursaries are to be awarded to students whose principal instrument is piano, and one-third of the bursaries are to be awarded to students whose principal instrument is violin, viola, or cello. Preference will be given first to graduate or undergraduate students entering the School of Music, and second to students proceeding to their second or third year of studies in the School of Music.

ARTHUR CHECKLEY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in Fine Arts programs.

CLIFF-MARCEL BURSARIES — One or more bursaries are given to students entering their second, third or fourth year in the School of Music. Preference will be given to students having a specific interest in the violin.

GLENN AND MARY DAUGHARTY BURSARY IN MUSIC — An award will be made annually to a student in the Bachelor of Music program.

HOWARD & DONNA DENIKE MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering 2nd, 3rd and 4th year of the Bachelor of Music program or the Bachelor of Education program in Secondary Instrumental Music Education.

JAMES B. KENNEDY MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a student entering or continuing in the School of Music whose principal instrument is flute, oboe, bassoon or recorder.

PAUL GREGORY KUSS MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$150 is awarded annually to a newly admitted or returning Music student.

EILEEN MACFARLANE BURSARY IN VOICE — A bursary of \$1,500 is awarded to a student entering or continuing in the School of Music who is specializing in voice.

BERNARD NAYLOR MEMORIAL BURSARY IN MUSIC — Up to \$400 is awarded annually to a student in the School of Music who shows evidence of outstanding performance in the University Chorus.

ODYNSKY BURSARIES IN MUSIC — Two bursaries of \$750 each are awarded to entering or continuing students in the Bachelor of Music program who are specializing in any instrument.

ODYNSKY BURSARIES IN VOICE — Two bursaries of \$750 each are awarded to entering or continuing students in the Bachelor of Music program who are specializing in voice performance.

EVELYN PACKHAM BURSARIES IN MUSIC — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the School of Music.

ST. JUDE BURSARY — One or more awards are made annually to student(s) pursuing a Bachelor of Music degree with a performance major in voice. The student(s) must demonstrate financial need and display vocal and academic excellence. The recipients may be newly admitted or returning students.

NORVAL SCHROEDER BURSARY — A bursary of \$1200, or such higher value as the donor may determine, will be awarded annually to a deserving student of an orchestral instrument in any year of the Bachelor of Music program.

BEA SCOTT BURSARY IN PIANO ACCOMPANIMENT — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Music program who have demonstrated excellence in piano accompaniment.

BEA SCOTT BURSARY IN VOCAL PERFORMANCE — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in the Bachelor of Music program who have demonstrated excellence in voice performance.

Nursing

MARGARET E. ABLESON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in either the Bachelor of Nursing program, or the Bachelor of Education program with a teaching concentration in Science and Environmental Education. Normally, the bursary is awarded alternately between the two programs beginning with the Bachelor of Nursing program.

BRITISH COLUMBIA LUNG ASSOCIATION — CHRISTMAS SEAL SOCIETY BURSARY — A bursary of \$1000 will be awarded annually by the British Columbia Lung Association-Christmas Seal Society to a needy student entering the final year in the Nursing Program.

BRITISH COLUMBIA MEDICAL SERVICES FOUNDATION BURSARY AID FUND — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering third or fourth year of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program.

KATHLEEN NORA COMERFORD MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to an undergraduate student who is continuing studies in the Nursing Program. Preference will be given to a student showing an interest in Public Health Nursing.

MURIEL FORD MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$1,000 is awarded to a student in the School of Nursing who is supporting dependent children and who is entering the final year of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program. Preference will be given to a student interested in community nursing or health promotion.

LILY HARRIS MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$600 has been established in memory of Miss Harris who was a teacher of nursing in China for many years. If funds permit, a second award will be given. The award will be made annually to a needy female student in the School of Nursing.

DOROTHY H. NEAL MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering fourth year of the Bachelor of Science in Nursing program.

ROYAL JUBILEE HOSPITAL SCHOOL OF NURSING BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students enrolled in either an undergraduate or graduate program in the School of Nursing. Preference will be given to former Royal Jubilee Hospital School of Nursing graduates, or their children or grandchildren. Distance education students who meet the above criteria are also eligible for these bursaries. In the case of an undergraduate student, selection of the recipient will be made by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing. In the case of a graduate student, selection of the recipient will be made by the Graduate Admissions and Awards Committee upon the recommendation of the School of Nursing.

STEVE PETERSON MEMORIAL BURSARY IN NURSING — A bursary of at least \$1,000 will be awarded annually to a needy student in the School of Nursing, who has a strong academic record.

MAYO SINGH-JOGINDER KOUR MAYO SAROYA MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$175 will be awarded annually to a needy student in the School of Nursing.

HAROLD AND MYRA THOMPSON MEMORIAL BURSARIES — two bursaries of \$850 each will be awarded annually to needy students demonstrating an interest in chronic and/or long term nursing.

Pacific and Asian Studies

CHINA EXCHANGE BURSARY — In order to encourage student exchanges between the University of Victoria and East China Normal University, a bursary of \$500 will be awarded to a student from the University of Victoria attending the East China Normal University, or to a student from the East China Normal University attending the University of Victoria. Should unforeseen circumstances arise whereby no exchange is possible in a given year, the bursary may be awarded to a University of Victoria student who is enrolled in a program within the Department of Pacific and Asian Studies and who has demonstrated financial need, reasonable academic standing and an interest in the study of China.

Physics and Astronomy

GERHART B. FRIEDMANN BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student entering year 2 or 3 of an Honours or Major program in the Departments of Biochemistry and Microbiology, Biology, Chemistry, Mathematics and Statistics, and Physics and Astronomy.

JANE SEABORNE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to female students in a major or honours program in Biology, Biochemistry and Microbiology, Chemistry, Earth and Ocean Sciences, or Physics and Astronomy. Preference will be given to students who are involved in intramural sports. Subject to funding.

TALISMAN ENERGY BURSARY — A bursary of \$2,000 is awarded to a student continuing in one of the following areas of study: Commerce, Earth Sciences, Geography, Economics or Engineering.

Political Science

SCOTT WALLACE BURSARY — A bursary of \$300 will be awarded annually to a needy third year student majoring in Political Science who has demonstrated a sense of community responsibility and awareness of an obligation to serve society through active membership in various campus or community organizations. Although applications are not

required for this bursary, students who consider themselves eligible for it are invited to communicate with the Chair or Secretary of the Department.

Public Administration

ABORIGINAL GOVERNMENTS ADMINISTRATION AWARD — A bursary of \$500 will be awarded annually to an aboriginal student from British Columbia who has established financial need and who has maintained a high level of academic performance throughout a minimum of three courses within the Administration of Aboriginal Governments Certificate Program. Candidates for this award must stipulate that they intend to work in the future with aboriginal organizations. The recipient will be selected by the Senate Committee on Awards upon the recommendation of the School of Public Administration.

Social Work

ARTHUR C. ABRAHAMSON MEMORIAL BURSARIES — Two bursaries of \$200 each will be awarded to students in the Distance Education Bachelor of Social Work Program. The intent of the bursaries is to assist students who encounter severe financial difficulties in returning to full or part time studies. The bursaries are awarded in memory of Arthur C. (Art) Abrahamson who, as a consultant to the School of Social Work in its early years, was a source of immense help to students and faculty.

DIANNE BOURNE MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is offered to a full or part-time student admitted to the School of Social Work, who is in or is planning a career in child welfare practice in northern British Columbia.

JEAN MARIE SHERWIN BURSARY — A bursary of \$400 is awarded to a student in the School of Social Work who has completed third year, is proceeding to fourth year and whose need for financial aid is such that the usual sources of assistance are not sufficient. Preference will be given to students with family responsibilities and whose permanent residence is outside Greater Victoria.

SARA SPENCER FOUNDATION BURSARIES — Four bursaries, each of \$1450, will be awarded to third year students in the School of Social Work whose need for financial aid is such that the usual sources of assistance will not suffice. Preference will be given to students with family responsibilities and students whose permanent residence is outside Greater Victoria.

ROY E.L. WATSON BURSARIES IN SOCIAL WORK — Three undergraduate bursaries and one graduate bursary are awarded to single parents registered in degree programs in Social Work.

Theatre

ARTHUR CHECKLEY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in Fine Arts programs.

LYNNE CONWAY-WILSON MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to promising students in Theatre who are continuing at the University of Victoria.

LAWRENCE EASTICK BURSARY — A bursary of \$250 is awarded to a student entering third or fourth year in the Department of Theatre who displays an interest in the technical aspects of theatre production.

FINLAYSON BURSARY — A bursary of \$500, made available by Mr. Albert Winkel of Victoria, is offered to a second or third year student in the Department of Theatre who can show evidence of financial need and outstanding ability in the area of technical theatre and who is continuing studies in the Department.

NIGEL LEACH MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a student who has completed third year and is entering fourth year Acting in the Theatre program and who displays outstanding promise in Shakespearean interpretation.

PHOENIX THEATRE BURSARY — An award will be made annually to two or more students in the Department of Theatre. Academic standing, contribution to the Department's activities, and the financial circumstances of the student will be considered.

PETER L. SMITH BURSARY IN THEATRE HISTORY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students who display ability in Theatre History and who are continuing at the University of Victoria.

W.D. WEST ALUMNI BURSARY FUND — Bursaries from this fund are to be awarded annually to continuing students primarily according to need. Preference will be given to students specializing in Design. Recipients should have demonstrated promise, industry and a reasonable academic standard.

Visual Arts

PATRICIA BEER BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to a student or students entering or returning to an undergraduate or graduate program in Visual Arts. In the case of a graduate award, selection will be made by the Graduate Admissions and Awards Committee upon the recommendation of the Department of Visual Arts.

FRANCES TRAPP (BROWN) CAMERON MEMORIAL BURSARY IN VISUAL ARTS — A bursary is awarded to a graduate of Victoria High School who is entering second year of the Visual Arts program.

ARTHUR CHECKLEY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in Fine Arts Programs.

JOHN DOBEREINER MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$300 will be awarded annually to a worthy and needy undergraduate student who plans to pursue a career in Art.

HELEN PITT FUND BURSARIES IN FINE ARTS — Two or more bursaries will be awarded annually to third year students in the Department of Visual Arts, who demonstrate merit and financial need. Preference will be given to full-time Visual Arts students from and in the Municipal District surrounding Vernon, B.C.

VISUAL ARTS AUCTION BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in a Visual Arts program. Preference will be given to students of First Nations heritage for at least one of every four bursary assignments.

Women's Studies

HAMBER FOUNDATION WOMEN'S STUDIES BURSARIES — Four \$1000 bursaries are awarded to third or fourth year students with a declared major in Women's Studies.

PETCH BURSARY IN WOMEN'S STUDIES — One or more bursaries of \$400 each will be awarded to a student with a declared major in Women's Studies.

Writing

PATTI BARKER BURSARY IN CREATIVE WRITING — A bursary is awarded annually to a student in a first or second year Creative Writing course.

ARTHUR CHECKLEY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in Fine Arts Programs.

CYRIL AND FRANCES GAGNON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded annually to 3rd or 4th year students in the Department of Writing who have graduated from a British Columbia secondary school.

RITA PERRY HAMMET BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to a continuing student in Writing.

HAZEL PARTRIDGE-SMITH BURSARY IN CREATIVE WRITING — An award will be given to a second, third or fourth year student in Creative Writing.

SECTION 4

UNIVERSITY BURSARIES REQUIRING APPLICATION

A. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES FOR WHICH APPLICATION MUST BE MADE AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

The bursaries listed in this section are open only to students who attended the University of Victoria in the Winter Session specified in this Calendar. They are awarded for the following year. Application for these bursaries must be made before the date indicated on forms, unless otherwise indicated, on forms available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, Second Floor, University Centre.

WILLIAM AND AUDREY ADAMS BURSARY FUND — One or more bursaries will be awarded annually to students who have demonstrated strong involvement in extracurricular activities.

EDITH LLOYD BAKER BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing to attend the University of Victoria.

SUTRO BANCROFT BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 will be awarded to a deserving and promising student continuing studies at the University of Victoria.

BETA SIGMA PHI BURSARY FUND — Two bursaries each valued at \$500 will be awarded to students continuing their studies at the University of Victoria. These awards are open only to Beta Sigma Phi International members in good standing or to their sons, daughters, grandsons and granddaughters.

BETA SIGMA PHI SORORITY ELIZABETH FORBES BURSARY — An award of \$200 to be awarded annually to a promising and deserving woman entering third or fourth year Arts and Science or Education at the University of Victoria.

BEVAN BURSARY — One or two bursaries totalling \$600, will be awarded annually to a student(s) who is severely disabled by either deafness, blindness, or arthritis, or is otherwise seriously handicapped, and who is beginning or continuing studies at the University of Victoria. If no such student applies, the award may be given to any needy student. This bursary was established by Mrs. Ivy B. (Pat) Bevan in memory of her late husband, Albert S. (Bert) Bevan.

PAT BEVAN WOMEN'S BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to mature women students in the Division of Humanities. Preference will be given to residents of British Columbia.

THEODORE BIEBERDORF BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students who are continuing studies at the University of Victoria.

BIRKS FAMILY FOUNDATION — The Birks Family Foundation has established a plan of annual contributions to the Student Aid Fund of recognized Canadian Universities for the creation of the Birks Family Foundation Bursaries. The Bursaries are awarded by the Foundation on the recommendation of the University Scholarship Committee and are not restricted to the faculty or year and may be renewed. The number and amount of such awards may vary annually, depending upon the funds available for this purpose from the foundation.

HAROLD LAUER B'NAI BRITH FOUNDATION BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to entering or continuing students at the University of Victoria.

B.C. TEACHERS CREDIT UNION BURSARY — A bursary of \$500, a gift of the B.C. Teachers Credit Union, is offered at the University of Victoria. It will be open to sons and daughters of B.C. Teachers Credit Union members and to regular members. This award is available to a candidate in any year of the Faculty of Education. The award will be made on the basis of standing and need.

BRITISH COLUMBIA TELEPHONE COMPANY BURSARY — A bursary valued at seven hundred and fifty dollars (\$750) will be awarded to a student in any undergraduate discipline who has completed first year, and is proceeding directly to second year, at the University of Victoria.

CLOVERDALE PAINT INC. BURSARY — A bursary is awarded to an entering or returning student whose family is a resident of British Columbia or Alberta, and who has entrepreneurial objectives and demonstrated community service. Preference will be given to a student related to an employee of Cloverdale Paint Inc.

THOMAS HENRY (HARRY) AND DORIS COLLOM BURSARY — Three or more bursaries will be awarded to students entering second or third year in music. If there are insufficient qualified music students, bursaries will be awarded to second or third year science students. Preference will be given to students born in British Columbia or the United Kingdom.

GORDON CUTHBERT MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$100 will be awarded annually, in memory of James Gordon Cuthbert, who was a lifetime advocate of higher education. The award will be made to a student, on the basis of academic achievement and financial need, who has completed pre-medical studies at the University of Victoria and is proceeding to medical school the following September.

GERALD G. AND LOTTIE FEW ENDOWMENT FUND — One or more bursaries will be awarded annually.

NELS GRANEWALL BURSARY FUND — One or more awards are made to students in any undergraduate discipline entering their graduating year who demonstrate a need for financial assistance. Preference will be given to students with family responsibilities whose permanent residence is outside of Greater Victoria. The awards are made available through the donation of the 1984 Graduating Class to commemorate the twenty-first birthday of the University of Victoria.

DIANE MARY HALLAM, R.N. BURSARY — A number of bursaries will be awarded annually.

OLIVE WILSON HERITAGE BURSARIES — A number of bursaries are awarded annually.

DANIEL JACOB MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — Through the generosity of the Alma Mater Society, a special fund has been established to commemorate Daniel Jacob, a student who died accidentally in November, 1981. The purpose of the fund is to assist financially needy students who may otherwise be forced to postpone or discontinue their academic career. All undergraduate students attending the University of Victoria who can demonstrate need may apply for assistance. If the circumstances warrant, bursaries may be granted for more than one year. Students may inquire about this fund at the Student Financial Aid Services Office and must arrange an interview with an officer.

JUBILEE YEAR GRADUATING CLASS BURSARY FUND — A bursary valued at \$300 will be awarded annually to a student enrolling in the graduating year and carrying a full course load. Students with an academic standing of second class or better will be considered if they demonstrate genuine need. The award is made available through the generous donations of graduating classes at the University. The 1978 Graduating Class made a significant contribution to commemorate 75 years of higher education in Victoria.

CHARLES CHAN KENT GOLDEN WEDDING ANNIVERSARY BURSARY — A bursary of \$500, the gift of The Charles Chan Kent Foundation, is offered to students who are proceeding to a degree in any field, having successfully completed at least one year at the University of Victoria and in need of financial assistance. The bursary will be awarded to a student of Chinese extraction.

KIWANIS CLUB OF VICTORIA BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to a student entering the second year of studies at the University of Victoria.

HAZEL T. KNOX MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded annually to students enrolled in an honours program and continuing into the third or fourth year at the University of Victoria.

MARGARET LAURIE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students currently enrolled at the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to students of Chinese ancestry.

DR. DOUGLAS H. TAYLOR LEE MEMORIAL BURSARY — \$450 awarded annually to a second or third year student planning a career in medicine with overriding preference given to a female student with first class honours standing. The applicant must be studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a premedicine program.

GARETH LINEEN MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to an undergraduate student who has completed one year in the Novice Rowing Program. The recipient will have achieved reasonable academic standing and have shown outstanding potential in the Rowing Program.

ELIZABETH LOCKHART BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded annually.

SUE MACDONALD MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — One or more awards are available annually on the basis of financial need.

SARAH PHOEBE MASON BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing at the University of Victoria.

ALEC McNAB AND NEVILLE MUNSON EMERGENCY FUND — One or more awards are available annually on the basis of financial need.

JOAN MURPHY MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering second or third year who have contributed significantly to the affairs of the University of Victoria Young Liberals Club.

DONNA NICKEL MEMORIAL BURSARY — To honour the memory of Mrs. Donna J. Nickel of Penticton, a bursary will be awarded to a student continuing studies at the University of Victoria, with preference to B.C. residents.

EVELYN PACKHAM BURSARIES IN PRE-MEDICINE — One or more bursaries are awarded to students following a Pre-Medicine program.

STEVE PETERSON MEMORIAL BURSARY IN MEDICINE — A bursary of at least \$400 will be awarded annually to a needy student following a Pre medicine program at the University of Victoria, who has a strong academic record and has demonstrated interest in a career in medicine.

PENINSULA CONSUMER SERVICES COOPERATIVE BURSARY — A bursary is awarded annually to a promising student at the University of Victoria who is a member or the daughter or son of a member of the Peninsula Consumer Services Cooperative.

FORREST L. SHAW EMERGENCY FUND — One or more awards are available annually on the basis of financial need.

JESSIE L. SHERWOOD MEMORIAL BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing in any program of study at the University of Victoria.

JESSIE L. AND FREDERIC R. SHERWOOD FIRST NATIONS ASSISTANCE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are awarded to First Nations students entering or continuing in any program of study at the University of Victoria. Preference is given to students in the Faculty of Law.

B & B SIVERTZ BURSARY — two bursaries valued at \$800 each have been endowed by Mr. and Mrs. B.G. Sivertz of Victoria, B.C.

DARRYL SMITH MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$500 is awarded to an undergraduate student who has completed one year in the Novice Rowing Program. The recipient will have achieved reasonable academic standing and have shown outstanding potential in the Rowing Program.

JAMES ELLISON CAMPBELL TAYLOR BURSARY FUND — Several bursaries are to be awarded annually to students registered at the University of Victoria.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FACULTY BURSARIES — approximately 25 bursaries of \$500 are awarded annually on the basis of financial need and reasonable academic standing. The fund for these awards was established by donations of University of Victoria faculty members and professional librarians.

UVIC ALUMNI BURSARY FOR MATURE STUDENTS — One or more bursaries will be awarded annually.

UNIVERSITY WOMEN'S CLUB OF VICTORIA RECENT GRADS BURSARY — A bursary of \$850 is awarded annually to a female student whose education was interrupted for five years or more and who is returning to studies toward a first degree in any faculty at the University of Victoria.

UVSS STUDENT-PARENT CHILD CARE BURSARY — One or more bursaries are given to students who demonstrate financial need based on British Columbia Student Assistance Program standards and local child care costs. Applicants need not be receiving government funding to be considered for this bursary. Eligible services may include: private daycare, UVic child care, and baby-sitting services. The Child Care bursary fund will be used solely to fund actual child care costs which are not paid from other sources such as Provincial government agencies. Recipients must be registered in at least 3 credit units of a degree program at the University of Victoria and be in good academic standing. Application forms can be obtained at the Student Financial Aid Services office. Deadline for application is September 30, January 30, and May 30.

VICTORIA CENTRAL LIONS CLUB MEMORIAL BURSARIES — One or more bursaries are awarded to second or third year students who are continuing studies at the University of Victoria.

VICTORIA COLLEGE CRAIGDARROCH CASTLE ALUMNI ASSOCIATION BURSARY — A number of bursaries will be awarded annually on the basis of financial need and academic performance to undergraduates who have completed at least one year in the Faculty of Arts and Science and are working towards a B.A., B.Sc., or B.Ed. degree. Recipients must be residents of British Columbia.

VICTORIA MEDICAL SOCIETY BURSARY — \$1000 to be awarded annually to a second year student of outstanding merit and promise, who has a high general academic standing and qualities of character indicating worthiness to hold the bursary. Preference will be given to a needy student studying in the general area of the basic medical sciences, on a pre medicine program.

VICTORIA REAL ESTATE BOARD AWARDS — \$1000 awarded annually as a scholarship and \$1000 awarded annually as a bursary, to students registered at the University of Victoria who are dependents of members of the Victoria Real Estate Board. Students registered at the University of Victoria who find that they must transfer to another university in order to complete their chosen program are eligible to apply for these awards.

VIKES ATHLETIC AWARDS — Dependent on funding, a limited number of \$1500 awards may be available to continuing students at the University of Victoria who have previously demonstrated excellence in inter university and/or extra mural athletics. To be eligible, students (male and female) competing in basketball, soccer, volleyball, swimming, cross country, middle distance and rowing, and in men's rugby and women's field hockey must have successfully completed at least nine (9) units the previous academic year and must be registered in nine (9) units the year in which they are to receive the award. This award is administered by Student Financial Aid Services in consultation with the Manager of Athletics and Recreational Services. For more information contact the Manager of Athletics and Recreational Services.

WEBER MEMORIAL BURSARY — \$150 to be awarded annually in memory of Mr. and Mrs. E. Weber, to the most deserving student in the third year. Academic standing, citizenship and need are all to be taken into consideration.

CHRISTOPHER E. WILKS MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — This fund was established by Mr. Harry Wilks in memory of his beloved son, Christopher, who died accidentally in December 1974. The purpose of the fund is to financially assist deserving students to pursue an academic career who otherwise may be forced to postpone or discontinue their studies. All undergraduate students attending the University of Victoria who can demonstrate need may apply for assistance. Should circumstances arise where more students apply for assistance than available funds will cover, the decision as to which students will receive assistance will be governed by the areas of study, with preference given to studies in the Humanities. If their financial circumstances continue to warrant such assistance, bursaries may be granted to the same students in subsequent years while attending the University of Victoria. Every applicant must be interviewed by an officer of the Financial Aid Office.

ESME MACCULLOCH WILLING BURSARIES — One or more bursaries are awarded to students entering or continuing to attend the University of Victoria. Preference will be given to students from School District #65 (Duncan).

FRANK WING MEMORIAL BURSARIES — Awards will be given annually to students of Native Indian or oriental ancestry who demonstrate financial need. Students of other minorities will be considered (if there are no applicants from the two ancestral groups). The awards, donated by Caroline S. Chan, are available to students entering or continuing studies at the University of Victoria. Band affiliation must be documented. Application must be made before September 30. Every applicant must be interviewed by an officer of the Financial Aid Office.

WOMEN'S EQUALITY BURSARY — Two bursaries each of \$500 will be awarded annually to female students at the University of Victoria enrolled in either a full or part-time program of not less than one year duration.

WALTER AND CHARLOTTE YEAMENS BURSARY — Two bursaries of up to \$500 each are awarded to second, third or fourth year students who have participated in the varsity basketball program. Preference will be given to students from the Greater Victoria area.

B. UNDERGRADUATE BURSARIES ADMINISTERED BY EXTERNAL ORGANISATIONS

Application forms for the following bursaries are obtained by writing directly to the donor at the address provided in the terms of reference for the bursary. Deadlines for submitting completed application forms are also provided.

HUGH CHRISTIE MEMORIAL BURSARY — \$500 awarded to students pursuing a career in Corrections, International Development, Social Work or YMCA, YWCA — must be a full time student registered in the Faculty of Physical Education, Recreation, Social Work, Criminology or related fields (University or College). Applications must be in writing, giving full particulars, (i.e.) name, address, age, together with the reason for applying to this bursary (in 500 words or less). Application should be supported by a letter of reference(s). Send applications to: Hugh Christie Memorial Bursary Committee, YWCA of Greater Vancouver — Endowment, #303-1045 Howe Street, Vancouver, B.C., V6Z 2A9. Deadline is November 1st.

KIT DAVISON BURSARY — Two bursaries of \$500-\$800 each have been established by friends and business associates to honour Mrs. Kit Davison. The bursaries will be used to assist students who have a neuromuscular disorder and are registered with the Muscular Dystrophy Association of Canada. The awards are tenable at any post-secondary institution in British Columbia. Applications are available from the Muscular Dystrophy Association of Canada, B.C. Region, #303-1338 West Broadway, Vancouver, B.C. V6H 1H2. Completed applications must be received by the Association by July 21st.

ENGINEERING INSTITUTE OF CANADA VANCOUVER ISLAND BRANCH BURSARY/SCHOLARSHIP — Bursaries (or scholarships) are offered annually to students who have graduated from a high school located on Vancouver Island and who have completed the first year of a degree course in Engineering at an institution of higher education. Further information may be obtained from The Engineering Institute of Canada, Vancouver Island Branch, Scholarship Society, Box 5343, Station 'B', Victoria, B.C., V8R 6S4. Applications should be obtained from and submitted to the above address by July 31.

CRYSTAL HENSON MEMORIAL BURSARY — The Kootenay Society for Community Living Board of Governors offers a \$350 bursary annually to a student who has completed one year of post secondary study, who is pursuing studies related to the mentally handicapped and who intend to pursue a career working with the mentally handicapped. The bursary will be awarded to a student whose home residence is in the Kootenay area of B.C. and will be based on academic standing and financial need. Application forms may be obtained from: Kootenay Society for Community Living, 577 Baker Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 4J1. Tel. (604) 352-1600. Fax. (604) 352-7748. Application Deadline: Sept. 30th.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF FORESTERS HIGH COURT OF BRITISH COLUMBIA AND ALASKA — A series of bursaries, to a maximum of \$500 each are offered to members in good standing for not less than two years, or the dependent thereof, of the Independent Order of Foresters. Applicants must reside in the jurisdiction of the High Court of British Columbia and Alaska (Province of British Columbia; State of Alaska).

Requests for application forms must be made to: Mr. Hugh Lavery, High Secretary, High Court of British Columbia and Alaska, #8-630 Huxley Street, Victoria, B.C., V8Z 3X8.

Completed application forms must be returned to the High Secretary no later than August 31 of the current bursary year.

INDEPENDENT ORDER OF ODD FELLOWS BURSARIES — Eight bursaries of \$1000 each, provided by the Grand Lodge of British Columbia, I.O.O.F., the Grand Encampment, and the Rebekah.

The awards will be made by a joint committee consisting of two representatives from each of the Grand Bodies and joint bursary committee totalling 15 voting members. All applicants must have direct connection with one or more branches of the Order, through parents, grandparents, or close relatives. Special consideration will be given to applicants with financial need. Full details of the awards and application forms may be obtained from the Secretary of any Odd Fellows Lodge

or Rebekah Lodge by May 1 so that they may be received by the Committee not later than May 15. All applications must be sponsored by an Odd Fellows Lodge, Rebekah Lodge, or Encampment. The above Committee will award annually an additional bursary of \$400 to a student in a recognized theological college of university status. This bursary will be known as the Dr. A.M. Sanford Memorial Bursary. Applicants will follow the same procedures as for all other I.O.O.F. bursaries, except the family connections with the I.O.O.F. will not be required.

RUTH GARDNER AWARD — The Juan de Fuca Hospital Foundation's Ruth Gardner Award is presented annually to one or more University of Victoria students to undertake a project at Juan de Fuca Hospitals. The award of up to \$5,000 is intended to provide students with practical or research experience concerning the provision of health care for the elderly in the clinical environment of Juan de Fuca Hospitals.

The award is available to graduate or undergraduate students in Psychology, Social Work, Nursing, Public Administration and Health Information Science. The project will be carried out under the supervision of a faculty adviser and a hospital adviser. Criteria used to determine the award winner(s) will include merits of the proposed project and financial need of the applicant.

Requests for application forms or for further information should be directed to:

Director
Juan de Fuca Hospital Foundation
1450 Hillside Avenue
Victoria, B.C. V8T 2B7
The deadline for applications is August 31.

LISA HUUS MEMORIAL FUND — A bursary in the amount of not less than \$1500 will be awarded annually to assist a severely disabled student to undertake or continue his or her postsecondary education at the University of Victoria. Applicants will be considered to have a severe disability provided there are two or more organ systems affected, e.g., muscular system or nervous system. Severe disabilities affecting only one organ system, but satisfying other criteria may be considered under special circumstances. Applications are obtainable from the Financial Aid Office, University of Victoria; or from Mrs. Annie Huus, c/o Development and Community Relations, Queen Alexandra Foundation for Children, 2400 Arbutus Road, Victoria, B.C., V8N 1V7 and must be submitted by no later than May 31.

JOSEPH B. JACKSON BURSARY — A bursary of equivalent value to six fee units per calendar year will be awarded annually to a single parent who is a mature student and a member of the Holy Cross Parish in Victoria, who is undertaking part-time studies at the University of Victoria in an undergraduate program. Renewal to a maximum of 30 fee units is dependent on the maintenance of an acceptable academic average. Some assistance with the purchase of books is also anticipated.

If there is no suitable candidate from Holy Cross Parish, the bursary may be awarded to a student who meets the other criteria and is a resident of Vancouver Island.

Applications may be made to Student Financial Aid Services or directly to Holy Cross Parish at 4049 Gordon Head Road, Victoria, BC, V8N 3X7.

Recommendations will be made by a selection committee comprising two members of Holy Cross Parish, and, if possible, a member of the Parish who is also on the Faculty of the University.

CINDY JAMES-HACK MEMORIAL BURSARY — Up to \$1,000 will be awarded to a final year Health Sciences or Nursing student at U.B.C. and University of Victoria pursuing a career related to child care. To qualify, an applicant must be a full-time student going into the final year leading to a degree in Nursing. Students wishing to be considered for this bursary should apply by letter, supported by two references, setting out their career objectives and their financial circumstances. For further details and application contact L.Col. (Ret'd.) and Mrs. O.H. Hack, 1832 Cross Glen Court, Kelowna, B.C. V1V 1S4. Applications must be received no later than mid-September.

LEONARD FOUNDATION AWARDS — The Leonard Foundation allocates each year a number of awards for which students at the University of Victoria are eligible. The awards are primarily intended to assist children of the clergy to attend university. Application forms, available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office, should be forwarded to the Honorary Secretary of the Foundation, Canada Trust

Co., 20 Eglinton Avenue West, Toronto, Ontario M4R 2E2 not later than March 15th of each year. Whenever possible these applications should be filed in February. Applicants will be advised by the end of June of the Committee's decisions.

MAPLE RIDGE ARTS' COUNCIL BURSARY — A bursary of \$1,000 is available to a Fine Arts student entering year 2, 3 or 4 of a degree or diploma program. Applicants must have graduated from School District No. 42 senior secondary schools and demonstrate financial need. It is also open to a mature student wishing to further his or her Fine Arts Education, but the applicant must have resided in the Maple Ridge area for three years. For more information and application forms, please contact the Maple Ridge Arts' Council, Box 331, Maple Ridge, B.C. V2X 7G2. Application deadline is June 15.

MARY MARCHI MEMORIAL BURSARY — A bursary of \$350 is offered to students whose home residence is in the Kootenay area, who have completed one year, and are pursuing studies related to mentally handicapped, leading to a career in working with the mentally handicapped. Applications are available from: Mary Marchi Memorial Bursary, Kootenay Society for Community Living, 577 Baker Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 4J1. Application for deadlines is September 30.

PACIFIC COAST FISHERMEN'S MUTUAL MARINE INSURANCE COMPANY BURSARY — Bursaries of \$600 are available to sons, daughters and legal wards of past or present members (or persons to whom a past or present member stood *In Loco Parentis*) of Pacific Coast Fishermen's Mutual Marine Insurance Company. Applicants must be enrolled full time at a post secondary educational institution. The application deadline is September 1. Application forms are available from the company at: Suite 200 - 4259 Canada Way, Burnaby, B.C. V5G 1H1. Tel: 438-4240. FAX: 438-5756.

PISAPIO BURSARY PROGRAM — A scholarship/bursary program to provide support to attend a recognized university for second, third, fourth and fifth year students and graduate students, whose homes are in Nelson, B.C.; within a fifty mile radius of Nelson, B.C.; or, in the East Kootenay regions. Full details and an application form may be requested from the Pisapio Scholarships Trust, 421 Baker Street, Nelson, B.C. V1L 4H7. Applications must be received no later than September 25.

PROVINCE OF BRITISH COLUMBIA INTERNATIONAL YEAR OF DISABLED PERSONS BURSARIES — In recognition of the International Year of Disabled Persons, this bursary was created to financially assist students with disabilities and will be awarded on merit and the basis of financial need. A bursary of \$500 will be available. To be eligible, the disabled student must be a resident of B.C., a Canadian Citizen or Permanent Resident. Application forms can be obtained by contacting the Grant Coordinator, B.C. Paraplegic Foundation, 780 S.W. Marine Drive, Vancouver, B.C. V6P 5Y7.

ROBINSON AND BUCKLAND MEMORIAL BURSARY — The Robinson and Buckland Memorial Bursary is sponsored by the Canadian National Institute for the Blind. Captain Merrill C. Robinson, blinded since 1917, was the Director of the Canadian National Institute for the Blind, B.C.-Yukon Division, from 1929 to 1964. His contribution towards the development of CNIB and services to the blind of B.C.-Yukon will long be remembered. Donald Channing Buckland, a graduate and distinguished faculty member of the University of British Columbia, was himself overtaken by blindness a few years before his death. Bursaries are issued a maximum of two times to applicants enrolled in a four year program and once to those enrolled in a two year program. The student must be registered with the CNIB. Application forms are available from the CNIB, and are to be submitted no later than August 15th, to the Executive Director, CNIB, 100-5055 Joyce Street, Vancouver, B.C. V5Z 6B2.

ROYAL ARCH BURSARIES — Several bursaries, up to \$500 each, have been established by the Royal Arch Masons of B.C. and Yukon to give assistance to children of members in good standing, or of deceased members, of Chapters of the Order of British Columbia and Yukon Territory, who need assistance to continue their education by attendance at a recognized Canadian university, the B.C. Institute of Technology, a regional or community college in B.C., or any other B.C. technical or vocational school, including schools of nursing and forestry, including approximately equal proportions to students entering their first, second, and higher years. Applications must be made on the form to be obtained from the office of the Grand Chapter of Royal Arch Masons of British

Columbia and the Yukon, Room 103, 1495 West 8th Avenue, Vancouver, B.C. V6H 1C9, or from secretaries of the Chapters in British Columbia and the Yukon, and must be completed and returned to the Grand Chapter office by July 15. The application must indicate clearly (a) the applicant's relationship to a member of the Royal Arch Masonic Chapter in B.C. or the Yukon, giving the name of the chapter and attaching a letter from the secretary of the chapter confirming this fact, and (b) the applicant's financial circumstances and that of his or her immediate family, including information as to the parent's income. Qualifying candidates will be required to have good academic standing. A transcript of the academic record must be submitted. However, consideration will be based primarily on the need of the applicant and secondarily on relative academic achievement.

ROYAL CANADIAN NAVAL BENEVOLENT FUND — Financial assistance in the form of interest free loans is available to members and former members of the Naval Forces of Canada and Canadian merchant Navy War Veterans, or their dependants for purposes of attending college, university or other educational and vocational institutions. Bursaries are also available from the Chief Petty Officer Andrew McQueen Jack Educational Trust Fund. Contact RCN Benevolent Fund, P.O. Box 505, Station "B", Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5P6 for details, supplying full details of service, age and marital status, to establish eligibility.

ROYAL CANADIAN LEGION (PACIFIC COMMAND) BURSARIES — The Legion (Pacific Command) offers annually a number of awards for students proceeding from high school to university, and some awards for students entering second, third and fourth year. Post-graduate study does not qualify. These bursaries are awarded on the basis of financial need. Preference is given to sons, daughters and grandchildren of deceased, disabled or other veterans, and ex-service personnel but applications from other worthy students are also considered. Further information may be obtained from Royal Canadian Legion, 3026 Arbutus Street, Vancouver, B.C. V6J 3Z2, or your local legion branch. Personal interviews are required. Incomplete applications are not considered or followed up. The deadline date for application is May 31.

BARRY SULLIVAN, Q.C. MEMORIAL BURSARY FUND — Awards in the amount of \$1,000 each will be awarded annually in each of one or more of three disciplines by the Barry Sullivan, Q.C. Memorial Bursary Fund Society in honor of the memory of Barry Sullivan who passed away March 21, 1988. Throughout his professional career and personal life, he contributed significantly to the three disciplines in

which he held keen interest: law, social work as it relates to abuse of children, and education. His legendary endeavors included a report and recommendations on child abuse, the Sullivan Commission on Education and as a Counsel and Teacher in Criminal Law.

The funds will be awarded to students who display a combination of academic achievement, community involvement, dedication and imagination in their studies.

Applications must be submitted by October 31st to Mr. Thomas Russell, c/o Barry Sullivan Q.C. Memorial Bursary Fund Society, Suite 500 North Tower, 5811 Cooney Road, Richmond, B.C. V6X 3M1. Successful candidates will be notified prior to December 31. For further information, please call 276-2765.

SURREY WHITE ROCK BURSARY FOUNDATION — 10 annual bursaries for \$1,000 each are offered to women who are either students entering the third year or higher of a degree program at a recognized university and who have graduated from a secondary school in Surrey or White Rock (School District #36) or who are mature students entering the third year or higher of a degree program at a recognized university, who has been resident in the Surrey White Rock area for the immediately preceding five years. Application forms are available by writing to: Surrey White Rock Bursary Foundation, Box 75143, White Rock, B.C. V4A 9M4. Deadline is September 2.

UNIVERSITY WOMEN'S CLUB OF THE COMOX VALLEY BURSARY — A \$500 bursary is offered to a female graduate of a Comox Valley high school program who has completed at least one year of study in an accredited course at a Canadian university or college. Applications may be obtained from Jacqueline Kennett, Bursary Secretary, Box 296, Union Bay, B.C. V0R 3B0. Application deadline is July 1.

WEYERHAEUSER CANADA BC DIVISION DIVERSITY EDUCATION AWARDS — Awards are available to aboriginals, women, visible minorities or persons with disabilities enrolled in a university degree program or college diploma program which is relevant to a career represented in Weyerhaeuser Canada. Two \$2,000 awards may be granted annually for university students and two \$1,000 awards may be granted annually to college students. Recipients are eligible for consecutive annual awards providing they remain in a relevant program of studies and maintain a passing grade. Application forms are available through the institution's Financial Aid Office or from the Diversity Education Awards Program, Weyerhaeuser Canada Ltd., P.O. Box 800, Kamloops, BC, V2C 5M7. Applications will be accepted between April 1 and June 30.

SECTION 5

GRANTS, LOANS AND WORK-STUDY

A. GRANTS

SPECIAL OPPORTUNITY GRANT FOR HIGH NEED PART-TIME STUDENTS — Federal grants of up to \$1,200 within a twelve-month period are available to part-time students with demonstrated financial need. Contact Student Financial Aid Services for information and applications.

SPECIAL OPPORTUNITY GRANTS FOR FEMALE DOCTORAL STUDENTS — Federal grants of up to \$3,000 per year for a maximum of 3 years are available to female students enrolled in full-time doctoral programs. Only certain fields of study are eligible for consideration.

SPECIAL OPPORTUNITY GRANTS FOR STUDENTS WITH PERMANENT DISABILITIES — The federal government provides grants of up to \$3,000 to cover exceptional education-related costs associated with certain permanent disabilities.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FACULTY RURAL STUDENT GRANTS — A number of \$1,000 grants are awarded annually to deserving students who are B.C. residents and who are registering at the University of Victoria for the first time. The awards will be based on demonstrated financial need, but in similar or identical cases, academic performance will be considered. A major determining factor will be the distance between the applicant's permanent home address and Victoria. To be considered, applicants must complete the British Columbia Student Assistance Program Application Form, available from the Student Financial Aid Services Office at the University of Victoria, and must submit it by June 1.

B. LOANS

Government student loans take two forms: federal (Canada Student Loan) and provincial. Only one application is needed to be considered for both types of loans, since they are offered in conjunction with one another, and students apply through the province in which they are deemed to be a resident. For example, BC students apply to the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (BCSAP) for BC student loans and for Canada Student Loans. Applications for government loans are available at any post-secondary institution or by calling 1-800-561-1818 (British Columbia Student Services Branch).

Students who have not submitted their loan applications by August 1 can not expect to have their loans processed in time to meet fee payment deadlines and will not be exempt from paying any penalty charged for late payment or to be reinstated after having their registration cancelled.

Students must be registered in at least 60% of a full course load to qualify for Canada Student Loans or provincial student loans. At the University of Victoria, 60% of a full course load requires registration in 4.5 units each semester.

B.C. YOUTH FOUNDATION LOANS — Students who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans because of high family income can inquire at the Student Financial Aid Services Office to determine their eligibility for assistance from this foundation. Loans are available to young persons up to 30 years of age who are residents of B.C. and who are able to obtain guarantors for the loans satisfactory to the Board of Directors of the B.C. Youth Foundation.

CANADIAN FORCES PERSONNEL ASSISTANCE FUND — EDUCATION ASSISTANCE LOAN PROGRAM — The Canadian Forces Personnel Assistance Fund offers an Educational Assistance Loan Program to assist serving and former members and their dependents with costs of post secondary education.

To be eligible for a low interest loan of \$1,200, \$1,500, \$2,000 or \$2,500 the serving or former member must have served in the Canadian Army, after 1st October 1946, or in the Canadian Forces, after 31 January 1968, and have a minimum of 5 years Regular Force military service. The loans are repayable over a twelve month period commencing in September of the year in which the loan is awarded.

Application forms are available from Canadian Forces Base Financial Counselors, district offices of Veterans Affairs Canada, and the Provincial Command offices of the Royal Canadian Legion or by writing to CFPAF, 245 Cooper Street, Ottawa, Ontario, K2P 0G2. The application must be submitted by the service member on behalf of the student. The deadline for submissions is 30 June. Late submissions will not be considered.

PART-TIME STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM — Part-Time Canada Student Loans may be available to students enrolled in 20%-59% of a full course load who have financial need. Up to \$4,000 may be borrowed, with interest payable while a student. Applications are available from Student Financial Aid Services.

P.E.O. SISTERHOOD EDUCATION LOAN FUND — Women students in any year of a university course who do not qualify for Canada Student Loans, or who may find that their loan is not adequate for all their costs, may request a loan from this philanthropic organization at any time. Since the fund is administered from the U.S., prospective applicants should be prepared to wait up to three months before obtaining money. Two guarantors are required for each loan.

Fourth year and graduate students may be granted the maximum amount of loan, which is \$5,200, in one year. Undergraduates may apply for and be granted the maximum of \$5,200 for two or more years of study but may draw only \$2,600 of the loan in one academic year. First year students must complete one term's work satisfactorily before

making application. A loan may be considered for summer school.

Loans are made for periods of up to five years. Interest at the rate of 6% is to be paid annually, and the student is expected to begin repayment of the principal as soon as she is out of University and employed.

Students interested in finding out more about this loan fund are advised to make appointments with an adviser at Student Financial Aid Services.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA EMERGENCY LOAN FUND — The University of Victoria, through the Student Financial Aid Services Office, has a loan fund to assist students requiring financial assistance in emergency situations. The loans are interest free if paid prior to the due date, thereafter at an interest rate of 2% per month. This loan fund is not designed to meet general education costs faced by all students but rather specific emergency items such as expenses involved in travelling to visit sick relatives. As a general rule adult guarantors are required to cosign the loan application, but this may be waived if the student leaves a postdated cheque for the full amount as security, or if the student is waiting for government assistance which covers the loan. Students applying for an emergency loan must be interviewed by an adviser from Student Financial Aid Services and must sign a loan agreement.

C. WORK STUDY

The Work Study Program is funded in part by the British Columbia Student Assistance Program (BCSAP) and provides on-campus work experience for students who have financial need unmet by provincial and/or federal student loan programs. To qualify for Work Study, students must first submit a student loan application to their resident province. After the loan application has been processed, students may apply to UVic Financial Aid Services for a "work study authorisation".

The number of positions available to the University of Victoria are limited and therefore there is no guarantee of job placement for any students. Jobs under the program are administered according to internal policies and procedures established by the University of Victoria and may differ from policies established at other institutions. Final decisions on hiring are made by the project supervisors.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA

CHANCELLOR

Norma I. Mickelson, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D.

PRESIDENT AND VICE CHANCELLOR

David F. Strong, B.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., F.R.S.C.

VICE PRESIDENT ACADEMIC AND PROVOST

Penelope W. Codding, B.S., Ph.D.

VICE PRESIDENT, FINANCE AND OPERATIONS

J. Donald Rowlett, B.Com., Ph.D., Bursar

VICE PRESIDENT, RESEARCH (as of July 1/98)

Dr. S. Martin Taylor, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

BOARD OF GOVERNORS

Ex Officio Members:

Norma I. Mickelson, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D., Chancellor

David F. Strong, B.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., F.R.S.C., President

Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council:

Linda Dryden, R.N., M.Sc.

Laura Lynne Duncan, B.A.

Janet E. Erasmus, B.A., LL.B.

Joan Frohn-Nielsen, Cert.Ed., B.A., Diplôme, M.Ed.

Brian J. Lamb, B.Com., C.A.

Brian Lo.

David Perry, B.A., LL.B.

Roger Wheelock, B.A.

Members Elected by the Faculty Members:

Edward I. Berry, A.B., M.A., Ph.D.

Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Members Elected by Student Association:

Ritu Mahil (as of 1 May '98)

Sandra Guarascio

Member Elected by Employees:

Mary-Anne Teo, B.Sc. Cert. Bus. Admin.

Secretary:

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, B.A., University Secretary

SENATE

Ex Officio Members:

Norma I. Mickelson, B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D., Chancellor

David F. Strong, B.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., F.R.S.C., President (Chair)

Penelope W. Codding, B.S., Ph.D., Vice President Academic and Provost

Roger Wolff, B.Sc., M.B.A., D.B.A., Dean, Faculty of Business

Bruce Howe, Dip.Ed., B.S., M.S., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Education

D. Michael Miller, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Engineering

Anthony Welch, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Fine Arts,
Executive Director, International Affairs

Gordana Lazarevich, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Graduate
Studies

G.R. Ian MacPherson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Dean of Humanities

Anita Molzahn, B.Sc., M.N., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Human and Social
Development

David S. Cohen, B.Sc., LL.B., LL.M., Dean, Faculty of Law

John T. Weaver, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., Dean of Science, Faculty of
Science

John A. Schofield, B.A., M.B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Dean, Faculty of Social
Sciences

Wes Koczka, B.A., B.Ed., M.A., Ed.D., Dean, Continuing Studies

Margaret C. Swanson, B.A., B.L.S., University Librarian

Elected by the Individual Faculties:

Business

Vacant

Ignace Ng, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Education:

W. John Harker, B.A., M.A., Ed.D.

Alison Preece, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Engineering:

Jon Muzio, B.Sc., Ph.D.

Bez Tabarrok, B.Sc., D. Phil.

Fine Arts:

Lynda Gammon, B.A., M.F.A.

Patricia Kostek, B.Sc., M.Mus.

Graduate Studies:

Keith Dixon, B.A., Ph.D.

Wesley T. Wooley, A.B., A.M., Ph.D.

Human and Social Development:

Valerie Kuehne, B.Sc.N., M.Ed., Ph.D.

Janet Storch, R.N., B.Sc.N., M.H.S.A., Ph.D.

Humanities:

Lloyd Howard, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

David Zimmerman, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Law:

Cheryl Crane, B.A., LL.B., LL.M.

Margot Young, B.A., LL.B., M.A., M.A.

Science:

Chris Barnes, B.Sc., Ph.D., C.M., F.R.S.C., P.Geol.

Terry Gough, B.Sc., Ph.D., F.C.I.C.

Social Sciences:

Michael Masson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Peter Stephenson, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

Members Elected by the Faculty Members:

J. Thomas Buckley, B.Sc., Ph.D.

Thomas A. Cleary, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

J. Isobel Dawson, B.Sc.N., M.Sc.N., M.A., Ph.D.

David Docherty, B.S., M.S., Ph.D.

Barry W. Glickman, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D.

Mariel Grant, B.A., D.Phil.

Reginald H. Mitchell, B.A., M.A., Ph.D.

John Money, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., F.R.Hist.S.

Frank P. Robinson, A.B., Ph.D., F.C.I.C.

T. Rennie Warburton, B.A., Ph.D.

Members Elected by the Student Association:

Full Time Students (Terms expire April 30, 1999)

Rob Awai

John Fraser, B.A., M.A.

Sandra Guarascio

Christina Harris

Paul Holden

Kate Kimberley

Zeb King

Sherry MacLeod

Ritu Mahil

Doug Ottenbreit

Kari Worton

Jen Whyte

Daniel Tsai

Part Time Student:

Anita Zaenker

Members Elected by the Convocation

Olivia R. Barr, B.A., Dip.Ed.
 Joel Freedman, B.A.
 Vivian Muir, B.A., M.Sc., LL.B.
 Kim Strom, B.Ed.

Member Elected by the Professional Librarians:

Kenneth Cooley, B.A., M.L.S.

Members Appointed by the Lieutenant Governor in Council:

Shirley Holloway, M.Sc., Ph.D.
 Barbara J. Kennedy, B.A.
 Mary Virtue, B.A., M.L.S.

(Secretary) Registrar:

Sheila Sheldon Collyer, B.A., University Secretary

FOUNDATION FOR THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA**Members of the Board:**

Blair Dwyer, B.A., LL.B.
 Janet Erasmus, B.A., LL.B.
 Dan Gallant
 Lynne Henderson
 Brian Lamb, B.Com., C.A.

Officers:

President: David F. Strong, B.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., F.R.S.C. (ex officio)
 Treasurer: Robert M. Worth, B.A., C.A. (ex officio)

Secretary:

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.P.A.

UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA FOUNDATION**Members of the Board:**

Alan G. Aldous, B.Com.
 Ronald G. Campion, C.A.
 Ronald Cook, B.A., LL.B.
 Carole Didier
 Jane Heffelfinger, B.A.
 Patricia A. Johnson, B.A., LL.B., LL.M.
 M. Eugene Nesmith (Chair)
 Douglas S. Prest
 Paul Siluch, B.Sc.E.E.
 David F. Strong, B.Sc., M.S., Ph.D., F.R.S.C. (ex officio)
 J. Donald Rowlatt, B.Com., Ph.D. (ex officio)
 Robert M. Worth, B.A., C.A. (ex officio) (Treasurer)

Secretary:

Cecilia Freeman-Ward, B.A., Dip.Ed., M.P.A.

KEY CONTACTS AT THE UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA**EXECUTIVE AND ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICERS**

	Fax	Telephone
President: Dr. David F. Strong.....	721-8654	721-7002
Chancellor: Dr. Norma Mickelson	721-6253	
Chair, Board of Governors:		
Mr. Brian Lamb.....	721-6223	721-8100
University Secretary and Secretary, Board of Governors and Senate:		
Ms. Sheila Sheldon Collyer	721-6223	721-8100
Vice-President (Academic) and Provost:		
Dr. Penny Coddling.....	721-7216	721-7010
Vice-President (Finance and Operations):		
Dr. J. Donald Rowlatt.....	721-8654	721-7018
Associate Vice-President (Academic):		
Dr. Terry Sherwood	721-7216	721-7012
Vice-President Research (as of July 1/98):		
Dr. S. Martin Taylor.....	721-8960	721-7973
Executive Assistant to the President,		
Ms. Cecilia Freeman-Ward	721-8654	721-7004
Administrative Registrar:		
Mr. D. Cledwyn Thomas.....	721-6225	721-8106
Assistant to the President and Director,		
Equity Issues: Ms. Linda Sproule-Jones	721-8570	721-8486
Administrative Assistant to the President:		
Mrs. Virginia Cummings	721-8654	721-7002
Secretary, The University Presidents' Council of B.C.: Mr. Dean S. Goard	721-8654	721-7985
Aboriginal Liaison Officer:		
Mr. William A. White	721-8570	721-6326
Dean of Continuing Studies:		
Dr. Wes J. Koczka	721-8774	721-8456
University Librarian:		
Ms. Marnie Swanson.....	721-8215	721-8211

ACADEMIC ADVISING

	Fax	Telephone
Humanities, Science and Social Sciences Advising Centre:		
Dr. Frank P. Robinson, Director	721-7059	721-7566
Faculty of Business:		
Prof. Bill Buckwold	721-6067	721-8264
Faculty of Education Advising Centre	721-7767	721-7877
Continuing Studies in Education:		
Dr. Robert D. Bell, Director	721-6603	721-7872
Faculty of Engineering Coop Program:		
Mr. Barry W. Brooks, Manager.....		721-8625
Graduate Advising: Refer to particular academic department		
Faculty of Law	721-6390	721-8150

UNIVERSITY SERVICES

Accounting Services:		
Mr. Robert M. Worth, Executive Director	721-6221	721-7028
Admission Services:		
Mr. Kevin D. Paul, Director	721-6225	721-8119
Alumni Relations:		
Mr. Don Jones, Manager.....	721-6265	721-6000
University Archivist:		
Ms. Jane Turner	721-8215	721-8258
Athletics and Recreational Services:		
Mr. Wayne P. MacDonald, Manager.....	721-8956	721-8409
Bookstore:		
Mr. Maurice Lizin, Acting Manager.....	721-8553	721-8310
Child Care Services:		
Ms. Lucille M. MacKay, Manager	721-6591	721-6656
Computing and Systems Services:		
Mr. Herbert R. Widdifield, Executive Director	721-8778	721-8727
Conference Management:		
Ms. Mary O'Rourke, Program Director	721-8774	721-8465
Cooperative Education Programs:		
Director (Dr. Michel Janisse).....	721-8996	721-7628

	Fax	Telephone
Counselling Services:		
Dr. Joseph A. Parsons, Coordinator	721-6610	721-8341
Development:		
Ms. Kayla Stevenson, Director	721-8961	721-7624
Discrimination and Harassment Prevention:		
Ms. Susan Shaw, Director	472-4114	721-8488
External Relations	721-8961	721-7014
Facilities Management:		
Mr. Gerald A. Robson, Executive Director	721-8999	721-7592
Graduate Admissions and Records:		
Ms. Ann Nightingale, Director	721-6225	721-8733
Graduate Students' Society:		
Mike Conlon	721-6137	721-6376
Graphics, Photography and Television Services:		
Mr. Michael Keating, Manager	721-6598	721-7671
Health Services:		
Dr. John E. Petersen, Director	721-6224	721-8492
Housing, Food and Conference Services:		
Mr. Gavin Quiney, General Manager	721-8930	721-8395
Human Resources:		
Mr. Peter Sanderson	721-8094	721-8032
Innovation and Development Corporation:		
Mr. Harry K. Davis, President and CEO	721-6497	721-6500
Institutional Analysis:		
Mr. Christopher J. Conway, Director	721-7213	721-8026
Internal Audit: Mr. Brian H. Atwell, Director	721-6223	721-7039
International Student Advisor and Exchange Student Liaison		
Ms. Patricia M. Brooke, Coordinator	721-6610	721-8743
Language Centre:		
Dr. Peter G. Liddell, Director	721-8778	721-8295
Learning and Teaching Centre:		
Dr. Andrew Farquharson, Director	721-6494	721-8572
Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery:		
Prof. Martin Segger, Director		721-8298
Purchasing Services:		
Mr. George M. Smith, Manager	721-8327	721-8326
Records Services:		
Mr. David A. C. Glen, Director	721-6225	721-8131
Security Services:		
Mr. Hunter McDonald, Director	721-6612	721-7600
Services for Students with Disabilities		
Mr. David Clode	721-6610	721-8024
Student and Ancillary Services:		
Mr. James F. Griffith, Executive Director		721-8022
Student Employment Centre:		
Ms. Jennifer Margison, Manager		721-8421
Student Financial Aid Services:		
Ms. Pat Sarsfield	721-8757	721-8425
Telephone and Technical Services:		
Mr. Herbert D. Fox, Manager	721-8778	721-7682
University Auditorium (Farquhar Auditorium):		
Prof. Martin Segger, Director		721-8298
University of Victoria Students' Society (UVSS):		
Teresa Sabourin	472-4379	721-8370
UVic Communications Services:		
Mr. Bruce Kilpatrick	721-8955	721-7638
Student Society Ombudsperson:		
Ms. Kathleen Beattie		721-8357

DEANS OF FACULTIES

Business: Dr. Roger Wolff, Dean	721-6067	721-6060
---------------------------------	----------	----------

	Fax	Telephone
Education: Bruce Howe, Dean	721-7767	721-7757
Dr. Frederick I. Bell, Associate Dean		
Engineering: D. Michael Miller, Dean	721-8676	721-8611
Dr. Byron L. Ehle, Associate Dean		
Fine Arts: TBA	721-7748	721-7755
Prof. Lynda Gammon, Associate Dean		
Graduate Studies:		
Dr. Gordana Lazarevich, Dean	721-8957	721-7970
Dr. C. Robert Miers, Associate Dean		
Human and Social Development:		
Anita Molzahn	721-7067	721-8050
Dr. Michael Prince, Associate Dean		
Humanities: Dr. G.R. Ian MacPherson, Dean	721-7059	721-7063
Law: Prof. David S. Cohen, Dean	472-4299	721-8147
Prof. James L. Cassels, Associate Dean		
Science: TBA	721-7059	721-7062
Social Sciences: Dr. John Schofield	721-7059	721-7064

DEPARTMENT CHAIRS AND DIRECTORS OF SCHOOLS/PROGRAMS

Anthropology: Dr. W.H. Alkire	721-6215	721-7056
Arts in Education: Dr. Betty Hanley	721-6589	721-7836
Biochemistry and Microbiology:		
Dr. Edward E. Ishiguro	721-8855	721-7077
Biology: Dr. Patrick T. Gregory	721-7120	721-7091
Chemistry: T.E. Gough	721-7147	721-7150
Child and Youth Care: Dr. Sybille Artz	721-7218	721-7979
Communication and Social Foundations in Education: Dr. Geoffrey D. Potter		721-7802
Computer Science: Dr. Nigel Horspool	721-7292	721-7220
Earth and Ocean Sciences:		
Dr. Christopher R. Barnes	721-6200	721-6120
Economics: Dr. Malcolm Rutherford	721-6214	721-8531
Education:		
Elementary Teacher Education		
Dr. Alison Preece	472-4641	721-7759
Secondary Teacher Education		
Dr. H. David Turkington	472-4641	721-7866
Electrical and Computer Engineering:		
Dr. Pan Agathoklis	721-6052	721-8613
English: Dr. Evelyn M. Cobley		721-7235
School of Environmental Studies:		
Dr. Paul R. West		721-7353
French Language and Literature:		
Dr. D. Thaler		721-7364
Geography: Dr. Michael Edgell	721-6216	721-7325
Germanic Studies: Dr. Johannes Maczewski		721-7316
Greek and Roman Studies: Dr. John G. Fitch		721-8514
Health Information Science:		
Dr. Paul D. Fisher	721-1457	721-8575
Hispanic and Italian Studies:		
Dr. Elena Rossi		721-7411
History: W. Ted Wooley	721-8772	721-7381
History in Art: Dr. Carol Gibson-Wood		721-7940
Linguistics: Dr. Joseph F. Kess	721-7423	721-7422
Mathematics and Statistics:		
Dr. Reinhard Illner	721-8962	721-7436
Mechanical Engineering:		
Dr. Sadik Dost	721-6051	721-8900
Medieval Studies: Dr. Lloyd H. Howard		721-6302
Music: Prof. Michael M. Longton	721-6597	721-7903

	Fax	Telephone
Nursing: Dr. Janet L. Storch	721-6231	721-7955
Pacific and Asian Studies:		
Dr. Joe B. Moore	721-7219	721-7480
Philosophy: Dr. E. Kluge	721-7512	
Physical Education: Dr. David Docherty	721-8375	
Physics and Astronomy:		
Dr. Christopher J. Pritchett	721-7715	721-7698
Political Science:		
Dr. James Tully	721-7485	721-7499
Psychological Foundations in Education:		
Dr. Walter Muir	721-6190	721-7799
Psychology: Dr. Michael Masson	721-8929	721-7522
Public Administration (Acting):		
Dr. Brian Wharf	721-8849	721-8054
Slavonic Studies: Dr. Nicholas V. Galichenko	721-7506	721-7503
Social and Natural Sciences in Education:		
Dr. Gloria J. Snively	721-7769	
Social Work: Prof. Barbara Whittington	721-6228	721-8333
Sociology: Dr. T. Rennie Warburton	721-6217	721-7575
Theatre: Dr. Giles Hogya	721-7991	
Visual Arts: Prof. Sandra Meigs	721-8010	
Women's Studies: Dr. Christine St. Peter	721-6157	
Writing: Prof. D. Wynand	721-7306	

DIRECTORS OF CENTRES AND INSTITUTES

	Fax	Telephone
Centre for Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC):		
(c/o Mechanical Engineering)		
Dr. Harry Kwok, Co-Director	721-8685	
Dr. Jens Borneman, Co-Director	721-8666	
Centre on Aging (COA): Dr. Neena L. Chappell	721-6369	
Centre for Asia Pacific Initiatives (CAPI):		
Prof. William A.W. Neilson	721-3107	721-7020
Centre for Earth and Ocean Research (CEOR):		
Dr. Christopher R. Barnes	721-6200	721-8848
Centre for Environmental Health:		
Dr. Barry Glickman	472-4075	472-4067
Centre for Forest Biology: Dr. John N. Owens	721-7119	
Humanities Centre:		
Dean of Humanities (see above)	721-7059	721-7063
Centre for Studies in Religion and Society (CSRS): Dr. Harold G. Coward	721-6234	721-6325
Institute for Dispute Resolution:		
Prof. Stephen Owen	721-6607	721-8777
Institute for Integrated Energy Systems (IESVic):		
Dr. David Scott	721-8931	
Laboratory for Automation, Communication, and Information Systems Research (LACIR):		
Dr. Michael R. Levy	721-6632	721-7297

EMERITUS FACULTY AND STAFF AND HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS

PRESIDENT EMERITUS (1990)

Howard E. Petch, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D., D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S.C.

UNIVERSITY LIBRARIAN EMERITUS (1988)

Dean W. Halliwell, B.L.S., M.A.

EMERITUS FACULTY, 1997-98

William H. Alkire, B.A. (Wash.), M.A. (Hawaii), Ph.D. (Ill.), Professor and Chair, Anthropology (1998)

M. Dale Beckman, B.Sc. (Alta.), M.B.A. (W. Ont.), Ph.D. (Michigan State), Professor, Faculty of Business (1997)

Kathleen Berthiaume, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A., Ph.D. (Mich.), Assistant Professor, Anthropology (1998)

Robert Bish, A.B. (S. Calif.), A.M., Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor, School of Public Administration (1998)

Martin Collis, Dip.P.E. (Lough.), M.S. (Idaho), Ph.D. (Stan.), Professor, School of Physical Education (1998)

John Cossom, B.A. (W. Ont.), B.S.W., M.S.W. (Tor.), Associate Professor, School of Social Work (1997)

Roger Davidson, B.Sc. (Queen's), M.A. (Tor.), Ph.D. (Flor.), Professor, Mathematics and Statistics (1998)

Pam Duncan, B.A. (Wis.), M.A. (Chic.), Ph.D. (U. Wisc.), Associate Professor, Psychology (1997)

Orville S. Elliot, A.B. (Middlebury), A.M. (Harv.), Ph.D. (Harv.), Associate Professor, Anthropology (1998)

Anthony B. England, B.A., M.A. (Manc.), Ph.D. (Yale), Professor, English (1998)

David Godfrey, B.A. (Iowa), M.A. (Stan.), Ph.D. (Iowa), Professor, Writing (1998)

Donald E. Lobb, B.E., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Sask.), Professor, Physics and Astronomy (1997)

John M. Michelsen, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor, Philosophy (1998)

Peter E. Murphy, B.Sc. Econ., Dip.Ed. (London), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio State), Professor, Faculty of Business (1997)

Lloyd O. Ollila, B.S., M.A., Ph.D. (Minn.), Professor, Communication and Social Foundations (1998)

Colin J. Partridge, B.A. (Nott.), Cert.Ed. (Lond.), Ph.D. (Nott.), Professor, English (1998)

Earl D. Rogak, B.A. (Cooper Union), M.S.E., Ph.D. (Mich.), P.Eng., Associate Professor, Mathematics and Statistics (1991)

Nicholas Rolland, B.Sc., M.A. (Montr.), Ph.D. (Camb.), Professor, Anthropology (1998)

Lawrence W. Russell, B.A. (U. of Vic.), M.A. (Calif.), Professor, Writing (1998)

Juliana M. Saxton, B.A. (Tor.), Professor, Theatre (1998)

Herbert F. Smith, A.B., A.M. (Bost.), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor, English (1998)

Peter L. Smith, B.A. (Brit. Col.), M.A. (Yale), Ph.D. (Yale), Professor, Department of Greek and Roman Studies (1998)

Jennifer Waelti-Walters, B.A. (London), L.E.S.L. (Lille), Ph.D. (London), Professor, French Language and Literature (1997)

John T. Weaver, B.Sc. (Brist.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Sask.), Professor, Department of Physics and Astronomy and Earth and Ocean Sciences (1998)

Edward R. Zietlow, B.A. (Dakota Wesleyan), M.A. (Boston), Ph.D. (Wash.), Associate Professor, Department of English (1998)

HONORARY DEGREE RECIPIENTS, 1997

Geoffrey Ballard, D.Sc., June, 1997

John Di Castri, LL.D., June, 1997

Elizabeth Dowdeswell, LL.D. June, 1997

Sheila Egoff, D.Litt., June, 1997

Henry Fong, LL.D., Nov., 1997

Chief Sydney Garrioch, LL.D., Nov., 1997

Erika Kurth, D.Litt., Nov., 1997

John Ralston Saul, D.Litt., Nov., 1997

Robin Skelton, D.Litt., Nov., 1997

Michael Snow, D.F.A., June, 1997

Ulli Steltzer, D.F.A., June, 1997

Harry Swain, LL.D., June, 1997

Jesús Valdés, D.Mus., June, 1997

Jacob Zeigel, LL.D., June, 1997

STATISTICS

ENROLLMENT 1997-98 AS OF NOVEMBER, 1997

(Figures for 1996-97 are in brackets)

Faculty of Arts and Science - Full Time*

First Year		
Humanities.....	588	
Science.....	649	
Social Sciences.....	247	
Total.....	1484	(1558)
Second Year		
Humanities.....	454	
Science.....	512	
Social Sciences.....	433	
Total.....	1399	(1320)
Third Year		
Humanities.....	362	
Science.....	391	
Social Sciences.....	357	
Total.....	1290	(1170)
Fourth Year		
Humanities.....	284	
Science.....	367	
Social Sciences.....	440	
Total.....	1091	(1110)
Unclassified as to Year		
Humanities.....	34	
Science.....	12	
Social Sciences.....	22	
Total.....	68	(80)
Total in Faculty.....	5332	(5238)

Faculty of Business - Full Time*

First Year.....	1	(—)
Second Year.....	163	(172)
Third Year.....	251	(236)
Fourth Year.....	318	(262)
Unclassified as to year.....	9	(3)
Total in Faculty.....	742	(673)

Faculty of Education - Full Time*

First Year.....	—	(—)
Second Year.....	107	(98)
Third Year.....	241	(217)
Fourth Year.....	221	(211)
Fifth Year.....	311	(300)
Sixth Year.....	31	(43)
Unclassified as to year.....	12	(10)
Total in Faculty.....	923	(879)

Faculty of Engineering - Full Time*

First Year.....	152	(139)
Second Year.....	227	(247)
Third Year.....	375	(296)
Fourth Year.....	216	(233)
Unclassified as to year.....	13	(12)
Total in Faculty.....	983	(927)

Faculty of Fine Arts - Full Time*

First Year.....	179	(187)
Second Year.....	172	(198)
Third Year.....	221	(197)
Fourth Year.....	181	(185)
Unclassified as to year.....	14	(21)
Total in Faculty.....	767	(788)

Faculty of Human and Social Development - Full Time*

First Year.....	1	(—)
Second Year.....	32	(31)
Third Year.....	190	(199)
Fourth Year.....	167	(174)
Unclassified as to year.....	2	(7)
Total in Faculty.....	392	(411)

Faculty of Law - Full Time*

First Year.....	102	(103)
Second Year.....	84	(109)
Third Year.....	114	(118)
Unclassified as to year.....	19	(7)
Total in Faculty.....	319	(337)
Total full time undergraduates*	9,458	(9,253)
Total part time undergraduates.....	5,869	(5,824)
Total Undergraduates.....	15,327	(15,077)

Faculty of Graduate Studies

Full time.....	1,825	(1,749)
Part time.....	367	(319)
Total in Faculty.....	2,192	(2,068)

Grand Total..... 17,519 (17,145)

FULL TIME STUDENTS OF NON-B.C. ORIGIN 1997-98

Determined by location of previous educational institution attended.
(Figures for 1996-97 are in brackets.)

Alberta.....	626	(623)
Saskatchewan.....	138	(120)
Manitoba.....	129	(127)
Ontario.....	837	(807)
Quebec.....	199	(196)
New Brunswick.....	34	(28)
Nova Scotia.....	86	(70)
Prince Edward Island.....	8	(11)
Newfoundland.....	21	(23)
Northwest Territories.....	6	(5)
Yukon.....	1	(1)
Other Countries.....	568	(771)
Total.....	2,653	(2,782)

DEGREES CONFERRED 1997

B.A. — 941; B.Com. — 148; B.Ed. — 263; B.Eng. — 94; B.F.A. — 72; B.Mus. — 40; B.Sc. — 519; B.S.N. — 173; B.S.W. — 105; LL.B. — 111; M.A. — 108; M.A.Sc. — 16; M.B.A. — 36; M.Ed. — 101; M.Eng. — 1; M.F.A. — 8; M.Mus. — 4; M.N. — 2; M.P.A. — 37; M.Sc. — 46; M.S.W. — 3; Ph.D. — 79.

DEGREES GRANTED AT THE COLLEGES 1997

Cariboo College		Okanagan College	
B.S.N.	89	B.Ed.	50
B.S.W.	29	B.F.A.	33
Malaspina College		B.S.N.	50
B.A.	83	B.S.W.	27
B.Ed.	71	Fraser Valley Colleges	
B.S.N.	45	B.A.	13
B.Sc.	15		

* Undergraduates registered in 12 units or more.

Source: University of Victoria Registration
Statistics 1996-97 as of November, 1996

GENERAL INDEX

- Aboriginal Liaison, 8
 Academic Advising, 7, 29, 60, 322
 Academic Regulations, 18-25
 Absence Consequent on Illness, 18
 Academic Probation, 24
 Accumulation of Credit, 18
 Advanced Placement or Exemption without Unit Credit, 19
 Application for Graduation, 25
 Assessment Techniques, 21
 Attendance and Course Load, 18
 Cheating, 19, 20
 Correction and Return of Student Work, 22
 Course Load Maximum, 18
 Course Load Minimum, 18
 Credit, 18
 Credit by Course Challenge, 18, 19
 Credit Limit, Statistics Courses, 18
 Cumulative Grade Point Average, 24
 Debarment from Examinations, 22
 Deferred Status (see Illness, etc.), 22
 Duplicate courses, 19
 Duplicate Essays, 22
 English Deficiency, 22
 Evaluation of Student Achievement, 21, 22
 Examinations, 22, 23
 Failing Grades, 24
 Final Year Studies, 18
 Grade Point Average, 23, 24
 Grades for Term Work, 23
 Grading System, 21
 Graduation, 25
 Harassment, 20
 Illness, Accident, or Family Affliction at Examination Time, 22
 Improper Behaviour and Unauthorized Activities, 20
 Laboratory Work, 22
 Minimum Degree Requirements for Graduation, 25
 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 24
 Mutually Exclusive Courses, 19
 Plagiarism, 19, 20
 Probation, 24
 Promotion, 19
 Regulations Governing Administration of University Examinations, 22, 23
 Release of Grades, 23
 Repeating Courses, 19
 Review of an Assigned Grade, 23
 Second Bachelor's Degree, 25
 Sessional Grade Point Average, 24
 Sexual Harassment, 20
 Standing, 24
 Standing at Graduation, 25
 Student Access to Final Examinations, 23
 Supplemental Examinations, 23
 Term Assignments and Debarment from Examinations, 22
 Transcript of Academic Record, 25
 Withdrawal, 24
 Withdrawal for Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session, 24
 Academic Services, 29
 Academic Sessions, 7
 Accommodation, University, 32, 33
 Accommodation of Religious Observation, 21
 Administration of Aboriginal Governments (Certificate Program), 168
 Admission, 9-14
 Acceptance, 14
 Advanced Standing, 12, 13
 Appeal Procedure, 14
 Application for, 13
 Business, 48
 Child and Youth Care, 152
 Declaration, 9
 Documentation required, 13
 Education, 58
 Engineering, 93
 English Requirement, 13, 15
 Fine Arts, 117
 Graduate Studies, 317
 Health Information Science, 158
 Law, 232
 Music, 130
 Nursing, 161
 Physical Education, 84
 Public Administration, 167
 Requirements, 9
 Social Work, 171
 Transfer Credit, Limitations on, 12
 Alumni Association, 36
 Appeal and Redress, 14, 17, 18, 326
 Applicants Whose First Language is not English, 13, 14
 Application Deadlines (see inside front cover)
 Applied Linguistics, 211
 Art Courses (see Visual Arts, History in Art Departments)
 Art Education Courses, 78-81
 Arts of Canada, 41, 119
 Asian Studies, 217
 Astronomy, 272
 Athletics and Recreational Services, 30
 Auditing a Course, 16, 28, 319
 Awards (see Scholarships, Medals and Prizes), 315

 Bamfield Marine Station, 254
 Board of Governors, 6, 416
 Bookstore, 30
 Bursaries (see Financial Aid)
 Business, Faculty of, 49, 333

 Calendar Changes, 7
 Campus Shop (see Bookstore)
 Canadian Forces Subsidization Plans, 36
 Career Information and Vocational Counselling, 8, 31, 34
 Categories of Students, 8, 314
 Centres and Institutes, 38-40
 Aging, 38
 Advanced Materials and Related Technology (CAMTEC), 38
 Asia Pacific Initiatives, 38
 Dispute Resolution, Institute for, 39
 Earth and Ocean Research, 39
 Environmental Health, 39
 Forest Biology, 39
 Humanities Centre, 40
 Integrated Energy Systems, Institute for, 40
 Laboratory for Automation, Communication and Information Systems Research (LACIR), 40
 Language Centre, 417
 Learning and Teaching Centre, 417
 Studies in Religion and Society, 39
 Certificate Programs (see also Professional Development Programs), 36
 Administration of Aboriginal Governments, 168
 Kódaly Methodology, 77
 Indigenous Fine Arts, 121
 Restoration of Natural Systems, 294
 Chancellor, 6, 417
 Chaplaincy, Interfaith, 31
 Child Care Services, 31
 Chinese, 219
 Classical Studies (see Greek and Roman Studies)
 Classification of Undergraduates by Year, 8
 Commerce courses (see School of Business)
 Community Education Programs, 37
 Communications and Social Foundations, Division of Education, 81
 Computing Facilities, 29, 30
 Conduct (Student), 19, 35
 Conference Office, 32, 417
 Contemporary Social and Political Thought, Interdisciplinary Masters, 389
 Continuing Studies, Division of, 36, 37
 Convocation (see Graduation)
 Cooperative Education Programs, 7, 43, 48, 317

 Arts and Writing Cooperative Program, 46, 123, 136, 246
 Biochemistry and Microbiology, 246
 Biology, 248
 Business, 48, 333
 Chemistry, 255, 337
 Computer Science, 104, 338
 Coop Japan, 45
 Earth and Ocean Sciences, 260, 341
 Economics, 285, 345
 Engineering, 96, 317
 Fine Arts, 117
 Geography, 296, 366
 Graduate Studies, 43, 322
 Health Information Science, 158
 Law, 232
 Mathematics, 265
 Pacific Studies, 217
 Physical Education, 84
 Physics, 272
 Public Administration, 167, 394
 Writing, 146
 Counselling Services, 31, 34
 Advanced Educational Testing, 31
 Appointments, 31
 Counselling for Study and Learning, 31
 Education and Career Counselling, 31
 New Students, 31
 Peer Helping, 31
 Personal Counselling, 31
 Wellness Workshops, 31
 Course Challenge, 18
 Course Load, 18
 Course Values and Hours, 8
 Creative Writing (see Department of Writing), 146
 Cultural Conservation, Diploma in, 123

 Day Care (see Child Care Services)
 Deadlines
 Application (see inside front cover)
 Changes in Registration (see also Sessional Calendar), 14-16
 Deferred examinations (see Illness, etc.), 22, 24
 Degree Program Prerequisites (chart), 10
 Degree Requirements, 25
 Degrees,
 B.A. (child and youth care, human and social development), 152
 B.A. (computer science), 100
 B.A. (fine arts areas), 117
 B.A. (humanities), 175
 B.A. (kinesiology, education), 74
 B.A. (leisure service administration, education), 75
 B.A. (social sciences), 279
 B.Com., 49
 B.Ed., 58
 B.Eng., 93
 B.F.A., 117
 B.Mus., 130
 B.Sc. (computer science, engineering), 100
 B.Sc. (engineering), 93
 B.Sc. (health information science, human and social development), 158
 B.Sc. (kinesiology, education), 74
 B.Sc. (science), 242
 B.Sc. (social sciences), 279
 B.S.N., 161
 B.S.W., 171
 LL.B., 232
 M.A., 317
 M.A.Sc., 357, 381
 M.B.A., 333
 M.Ed., 348
 M.Eng., 357, 381
 M.F.A., 397, 398, 400
 M.Mus., 385
 M.N., 373
 M.P.A., 394
 M.Sc., 317
 M.S.W., 372

- Ph.D., 318
 Diploma Programs,
 Applied Linguistics, 211
 Canadian Studies for International Students, 42
 Child and Youth Care, Aboriginal Studies, 156
 Cultural Conservation, 123
 General Education Diploma, 11
 Fine Arts, 120
 Humanities, Faculty of, 175
 Intercultural Education and Training, 42
 Provincial Adult Basic Education, Diploma, 11
 Public Sector Management, 167
 Restoration of Natural Systems, 294
 Teacher Librarianship, 76
 Writing and Editing, 136
 Directed Studies (see Individually Supervised Studies)
 Disabled Students, 8, 34
 Distance Education, 36
 Drama Education courses, 79

 Earth and Ocean Research, Centre for, 39
 Earth and Ocean Sciences, School of, 260, 341
 Education, Faculty of, 58
 Emeritus Faculty and Hon. Degree Recipients, 419
 Employment, Student, 33
 Engineering, Faculty of, 93
 English, 178, 361
 Special Course, 29, 211
 English Deficiency, 22
 English as a Second Language, 29
 (see Diploma in Applied Linguistics)
 English Requirement for Undergraduates, 13
 Enrollment Statistics, 420
 Enrollment Limitation, 8
 Entrance Awards and Financial Aid, 8, 33, 402
 Evening Credit Courses, 36
 Examinations, 22-24
 Exchange programs, 33, 320
 Exemption Without Credit, 19
 Extension programs (see Continuing Studies)

 Fees, 25-29
 Auditors', 28
 General Fee Regulations, 29
 Graduate Programs, 28
 Law Programs, 27
 Miscellaneous Fees, 28
 Payment of Accounts, 25
 Reductions in Fees for Withdrawals, etc., 29
 Undergraduate Programs, 26
 Visa Students, 28
 Fellowships, 401
 Film Studies, 41
 Final Year Studies, 18
 Financial Aid, Student, 34, 390, 402
 Fine Arts, Faculty of, 117
 Food Services, 32
 Forest Biology,
 Centre for, 39
 Courses, 332
 Foundation for the University of Victoria, 417
 Freedom of Information, 8

 Geology, 260, 341
 Glossary, 7
 Governing Bodies, 416
 Grade Point Average (G.P.A.), 21, 24
 Grades, Review of, 22
 Grading System, 21
 Graduate Awards, 401
 Graduate Record Requirement (GRE), 317
 Graduate Students' Society, 35
 Graduate Studies, Faculty of, 317
 Graduation, 25
 Application for, 25
 Exercises, 25
 Minimum Degree Requirements for, 25, 44
 Graduation Standing, 24
 Greek and Roman Studies, 195, 368

 Harassment Policy, 20
 Hazing, 35
 Health Services, 32

 Historical Outline, 6
 Honorary Degree Recipients, 419
 Housing and Conference Services, 32, 33
 Housing Registry, Off Campus, 33
 Human and Social Development, Faculty of, 150
 Humanities, Diploma Program, 42

 Illness, 18, 22
 Individually Supervised Studies, 16
 Information, 6
 Interdisciplinary/Multidisciplinary Programs, 41
 International Baccalaureate, 12
 International student services, 33
 Italian, 199

 Japanese, 219
 Journalism (see Professional Writing)

 Kinesiology, 74-76

 Latin, 198
 Law, Faculty of, 232
 Civil Law/Common Law Exchange Program, 234
 Lecture and Laboratory Schedule, 9
 Leisure Service Administration, 74, 348
 Letter of Permission, 12, 232, 317
 Libraries, 29
 Librarianship (Education), 76
 Limit of Responsibility, 8
 Loans, 34, 414

 Malahat Review, 36
 Malaspina College, Partnership Programs, 47
 Map of Campus (Inside back cover)
 Marine Science Courses, 254, 333
 Martlet, 35
 Mature Applicants, 11, 317
 May-June Courses, 37
 Medical Requirement, 16, 321
 Medical Services (see Health Services)
 Minimum Sessional Grade Point Average, 25
 Multidisciplinary program, 372
 Museum Studies, 122
 Music Education Courses, 79, 348

 Noncredit Programs (see Continuing Studies)
 Non degree Course Work
 Auditing a Course, 16
 Graduate Studies, 317
 Nonresidents (Medical Requirement), 16, 31

 Off Campus Courses, 36
 Office Hours (see inside front cover)
 Ombudsperson, U.V.S.S., 35

 PADRE report, 43
 Parking (see Map, inside back cover)
 Partnership Program with Malaspina College, 47
 Payment of Fees, 25
 Personal Counselling, 31
 Petitions, 18, 20, 317
 Physical Education Courses, 84-87
 Post Office, 31
 Practica Regulations,
 Education, 61
 Human and Social Development, 150
 Preprofessional Studies, 8, 37, 249
 President and Vice Chancellor, 417
 Privacy, 8
 Probation, 24
 Professional Development Programs, 37
 Professional Studies, Division of Education, 91
 Program Prerequisites, 10
 Programs Offered, 3, 7
 Promotion, 19
 Protection of Privacy and Access to Information, 8
 Provost (see Vice-President Academic), 417
 Psychological Foundations of Education, 87-89
 Publications, University, inside front cover, 36
 Public Interest Research Group (V.I.P.I.R.G.), 35

 Regalia, University, 6
 Registration, 14-16
 Both Terms in Winter Session, 15
 Changes in, 4-5, 15-16
 Completion of, 15
 Concurrent Registration at Another Institution, 15
 Deadlines (see Sessional Calendar), 4-5
 Deregistration, 14, 24
 Directed Studies (Individually Supervised Studies), 16
 English Requirement for Undergraduates, 16
 In Graduate Courses by Undergraduates, 15
 Late, 14
 One Term Only, 15
 Student Responsibility, 15
 With Unsatisfactory standing, 15
 Regulations (see also individual Faculties)
 Academic, 18-25, 232-237, 317-326
 Concerning practica, 61, 152
 Repeating Courses, 19
 Reregistration, Application for, 14
 Research Administration, 38
 Residences, 32
 Ring, The, 36
 Roman Studies, 195, 368
 Russian, 228

 Schedule of classes, 8
 Scholarships, Medals and Prizes, 315, 402
 Science, Faculty of, 242
 Second Bachelor's Degree, 25
 Second Master's Degree, 318
 Senate, Members of, 416
 Serbo-Croatian, 228
 Sessional Calendar, 4-5
 Sexual Harassment Policy, 20
 Social and Natural Sciences Department, 89
 Social Sciences, Faculty of, 279
 Social Work, School of, 171
 Sociology, 312, 396
 Spanish, 200
 Special Student Services, 8, 33
 Special Student status, 8
 Standing at Graduation, 24
 Statistics Courses, Credit Limit, 18
 Student Affairs, 34, 35
 Student Employment, 33
 Student Financial Aid Services, 34
 Student Loans, 34, 414
 Student Newspaper (*The Martlet*), 35
 Student Responsibility (registration), 15
 Student Services, 30
 Students, Categories of, 8, 232, 319
 Summer Studies, 37
 Supplemental Examinations, 23

 Teacher Certification, 62
 Term Assignments, 22
 Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), 13, 317
 Tourism Management, 56
 Transcript of Academic Record, 13, 25
 Transfer Credit, 12, 232
 Tuition Fees, 25-29

 University Act, 1
 University Extension (see Continuing Studies)
 University of Victoria Foundation, 417
 University of Victoria Students' Society (U.V.S.S.), 34
 University Offices (Key Contacts), 417
 University Publications, inside front cover, 36
 University Regalia, 6
 University Statistics, 420
 Unsatisfactory Progress During a Session
 (see Withdrawal)

 Vice President Academic and Provost, 417
 Vice President, Finance and Operations, 417
 Vocational Counselling, 8, 31, 34

 Withdrawal, 24
 Women's Centre (U.V.S.S.), 35
 Women's Studies, 229
 Work permits, 326

UNIVERSITY MAP DIRECTORY

DEPARTMENT	BUILDING	LOCATION	DEPARTMENT	BUILDING	LOCATION
Aboriginal Liaison Office	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3	Housing, Food & Conference Services	Craigdarroch Office Building	D-3
Accounting Services	University Centre	C-3	Human & Social Development (Dean's Office)	Human & Social Development	B-3
Administration	Business & Economics	B-3	Humanities Centre	Clearhue	C-3
Administration Stores	Campus Services	C-2	Human Resources	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Administrative Registrar	University Centre	C-3	Innovation and Development Corporation	R Building	C-1
Admission Services (Undergraduate)	University Centre	C-3	Institute for Dispute Resolution	Begbie	A-3
Admission Services (Graduate)	University Centre	C-3	Institute for Integrated Energy Systems	L Building	C-2
Admission Services (Law)	Begbie	A-3	Institutional Analysis	Business & Economics	B-3
Advising Centre (Arts & Science)	Clearhue	C-3	Internal Audit	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3
Advising Centre (Education)	MacLaurin	B-4	LACIR (B.C. Advanced Systems Institute)	Engineering Office Wing	C-4
Alumni Relations	University House 1	E-4	Lam Auditorium	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4
Anthropology	Cornett	B-3	Language Centre	Clearhue	C-3
Arts and Writing Coop Program	University Centre	C-3	Law	Begbie	A-3
Arts (Deans' Offices)	Clearhue	C-3	Law Library (Diana M. Priestly)	University Centre	C-3
Arts in Education	MacLaurin	B-4	Learning & Teaching Centre	McPherson Library	C-3
Athletics & Recreational Services	McKinnon	C-2	Library	Clearhue	C-3
Biochemistry & Microbiology	Petch	C-4	Linguistics	Saunders Annex	D-1
Biology	Cunningham	C-4	Mail & Messenger Services	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3
Board of Governors	Business & Economics	B-3	Malahat Review	University Centre	C-3
Bookings	University Centre	C-3	Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery	Student Union	D-3
Bookstore & Campus Shop	Campus Services	C-2	Martlet	Clearhue	C-3
Business, School Of	Business & Economics	B-3	Mathematics and Statistics	Engineering Office Wing	C-4
CFUV Radio	Student Union	D-3	Mechanical Engineering	Clearhue	C-3
Campus Security Services	Campus Security	D-2	Medieval Studies	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4
Canadian Climate Centre	Gordon Head Complex	A-1	Music	S Building	C-1
Canadian Institute for Climatic Studies	Saunders Annex	D-1	National Coaching Institute	R Building	C-1
Cartographic Resource Centre	Cornett	B-3	National Research Council	Clearhue	C-3
Centre for Asia-Pacific Initiatives	Begbie	A-3	Network & Technical Services	Human & Social Development	B-3
Centre for Earth & Ocean Research	Petch	C-4	Nursing	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Centre for the Study of Religion & Society	Sedgewick "B" Wing	C-3	Occupational Health & Safety	Clearhue	C-3
Centre for Sustainable Regional Development	University House 4	E-4	Pacific & Asian Studies	Clearhue	C-3
Centre on Aging	Sedgewick "A" Wing	B-3	Philosophy	Phoenix	A-4
Ceremonies and Special Events	Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3	Phoenix Theatres		
Chancellor	Business & Economics	B-3	Physical Education, Athletics & Recreational Facilities	McKinnon	C-2
Chapel	Chapel	A-4	Physics and Astronomy	Elliott	C-4
Chaplains	Campus Services	C-2	Political Science	Cornett	B-3
Chemistry	Elliott	C-4	Post Office	Campus Services	C-2
Child Care Services	Child Care Complex	E-2	President and Vice Chancellor	Business & Economics	B-3
Child & Youth Care	Human & Social Development	B-3	Printing & Duplicating Services	Saunders Annex	D-1
Cinecenta Theatre	Student Union	D-3	Psychological Foundations in Education	MacLaurin	B-4
Classics (see Greek and Roman Studies)	Clearhue	C-3	Psychology	Cornett	B-3
Communications & Social Foundations	MacLaurin	B-4	Public Administration	Human & Social Development	B-3
Computer Science	Engineering Office Wing	C-4	Purchasing Services	Saunders Annex	D-1
Computing and Systems Services	Clearhue	C-3	Recital Hall (Phillip T. Young)	MacLaurin Music Wing	B-4
Conference Services	Craigdarroch Office Building	D-3	Records (Student)	University Centre	C-3
Continuing Studies	University Centre	C-3	Registrar (Admissions & Student Records)	University Centre	C-3
Cooperative Education Program	University Centre	C-3	Research Administration	Business & Economics	B-3
Coop Japan Program	Campus Services	C-2	Residences	Commonwealth Village	D-4/E-4
Counselling Services	MacLaurin	B-4		Craigdarroch	D-3
Curriculum Laboratory	MacLaurin	B-4		David & Dorothy Lam Family Student Housing Complex	D-2/E-2
David Lam Auditorium	MacLaurin	B-4		Gordon Head	D-4
Development & External Relations	University House 1	E-4		Lansdowne	D-4
Discrimination and Harassment Prevention	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3		McGill	D-3
Earth & Ocean Sciences	Petch	C-4		Clearhue	C-3
Economics	Business & Economics	B-3		Sedgewick "B" Wing	B-3
Education	MacLaurin	B-4		Clearhue	C-3
Education Services Group	Human & Social Development	B-3		MacLaurin	B-4
Electrical and Computer Engineering	Engineering Office Wing	C-4		Human & Social Development	B-3
Engineering Coop	Engineering Office Wing	C-4		Cornett	B-3
Engineering (Dean's Office)	Engineering Office Wing	C-4		Clearhue	C-3
English	Clearhue	C-3		University Centre	C-3
English Language Centre	University House 3	E-4		Campus Services	C-2
Environmental Studies Program	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3		University Centre	C-3
Equity Issues	Sedgewick "C" Wing	B-3		Student Union	D-3
External Relations	University House 1	E-4		Student Union	D-3
Facilities Management	Saunders	D-2		Clearhue	C-3
Faculty Association	University Centre	C-3		Phoenix	A-4
Faculty Club	Faculty Club	A-3		Student Union	D-3
Felicitia's Lounge	Student Union	D-3		R Building	C-1
Fine Arts (Dean's Office)	Fine Arts Building	A-4		University Centre	C-3
Fraser F. Murray Auditorium	Begbie	A-3		Student Union	D-3
French Language & Literature	Clearhue	C-3			
Geography	Cornett	B-3			
Germanic Studies	Clearhue	C-3			
Graduate Students' Society	The George and Ida Halpern Centre for Graduate Students	D-2			
Graduate Studies	University Centre	C-3			
(Dean's Office, Admissions, Records)	Clearhue	C-3			
Greek and Roman Studies	McKinnon	C-2			
Gymnasium	Human & Social Development	B-3			
Health Information Science	Health Services	E-4			
Health Services	Clearhue	C-3			
Hispanic & Italian Studies	Clearhue	C-3			
History	Clearhue	C-3			
History in Art	Fine Arts Building	A-4			
</					

VISITOR PARKING:

DAYS (7:00 a.m.-6:00 p.m.), MONDAY THROUGH FRIDAY 24 hours everyday except at Gordon Head Complex (Statutory Holidays Excluded). Parking fees apply to all vehicles, including motorcycles.

Surface Parking:

Hourly: Limited metered space available in most lots. See symbol (M) on map. Hourly parking is also available by purchasing the required time from the permit dispensers located at Campus Directories on McGill, Ring Road and access road off Gordon Head Road as well as dispensers located in Lot 2 and Lot 5. These machines accept credit cards as well as coin (exact change). Park in any unreserved stall in any "numbered lot" outside Ring Road.

Daily: Purchase permit at any location noted above and park in any unreserved stall in any "numbered lot" outside Ring Road. A daily permit is not valid at meters or designated Carpool space.

Covered Parking: Parkade below University Centre

Terms and rates are posted inside Parkade. Ticket dispenser will accept credit cards as well as coin (exact change).

EVENINGS (6:00 p.m.-7:00 a.m.), **Vehicles & motorcycles WEEKENDS AND STATUTORY HOLIDAYS**, except 24 hours everyday at Gordon Head Complex.

Surface Parking:

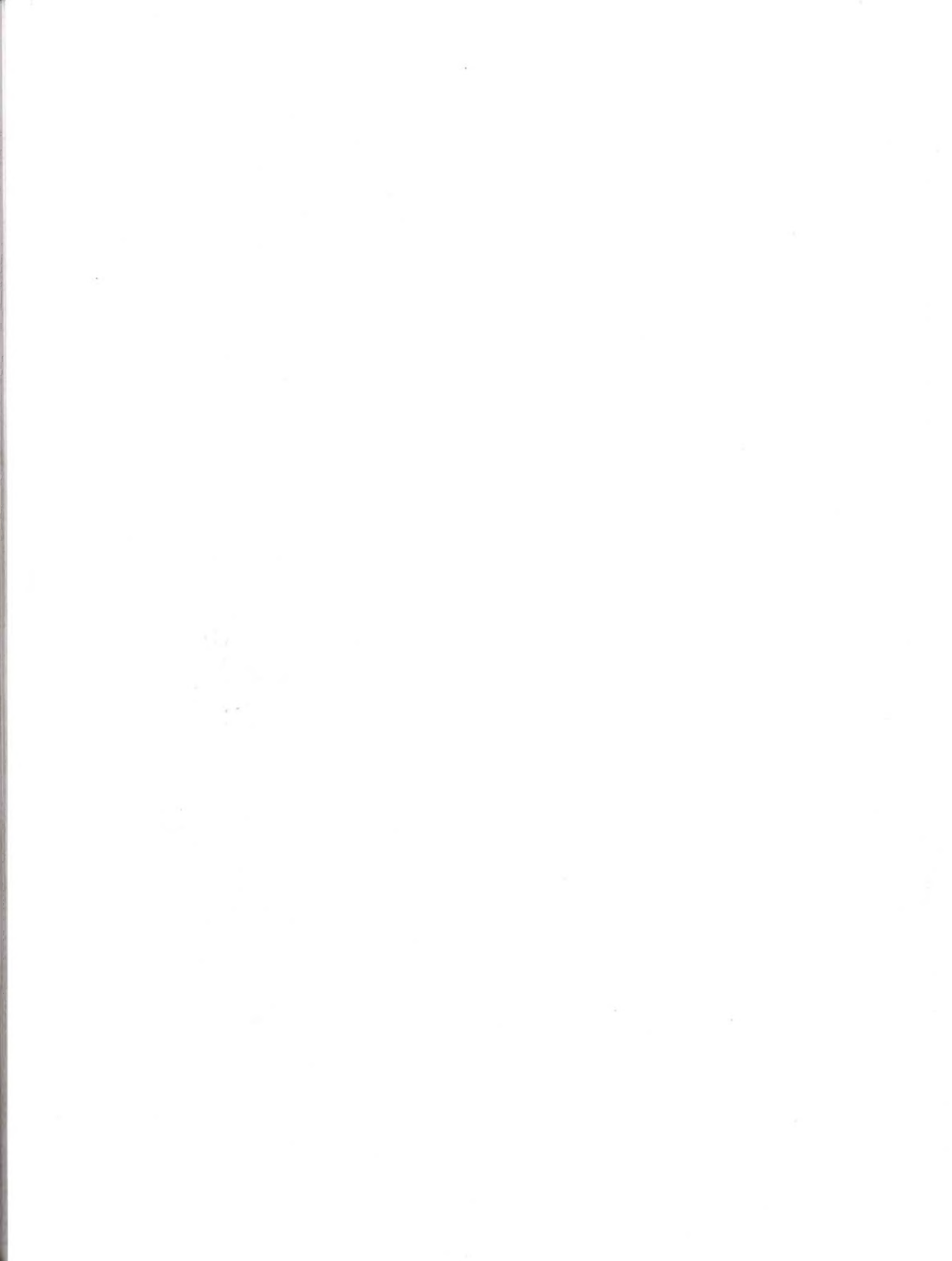
Surface Parking.
No fee required.
Park in any lot but "do not park" in spaces marked "24 Hr. Reserve" or "Carpool" stall.

Covered Parking: Parkade below University Centre

Terms and rates are posted inside Parkade. Ticket dispenser will accept credit cards as well as coin (exact change).

GORDON HEAD COMPLEX

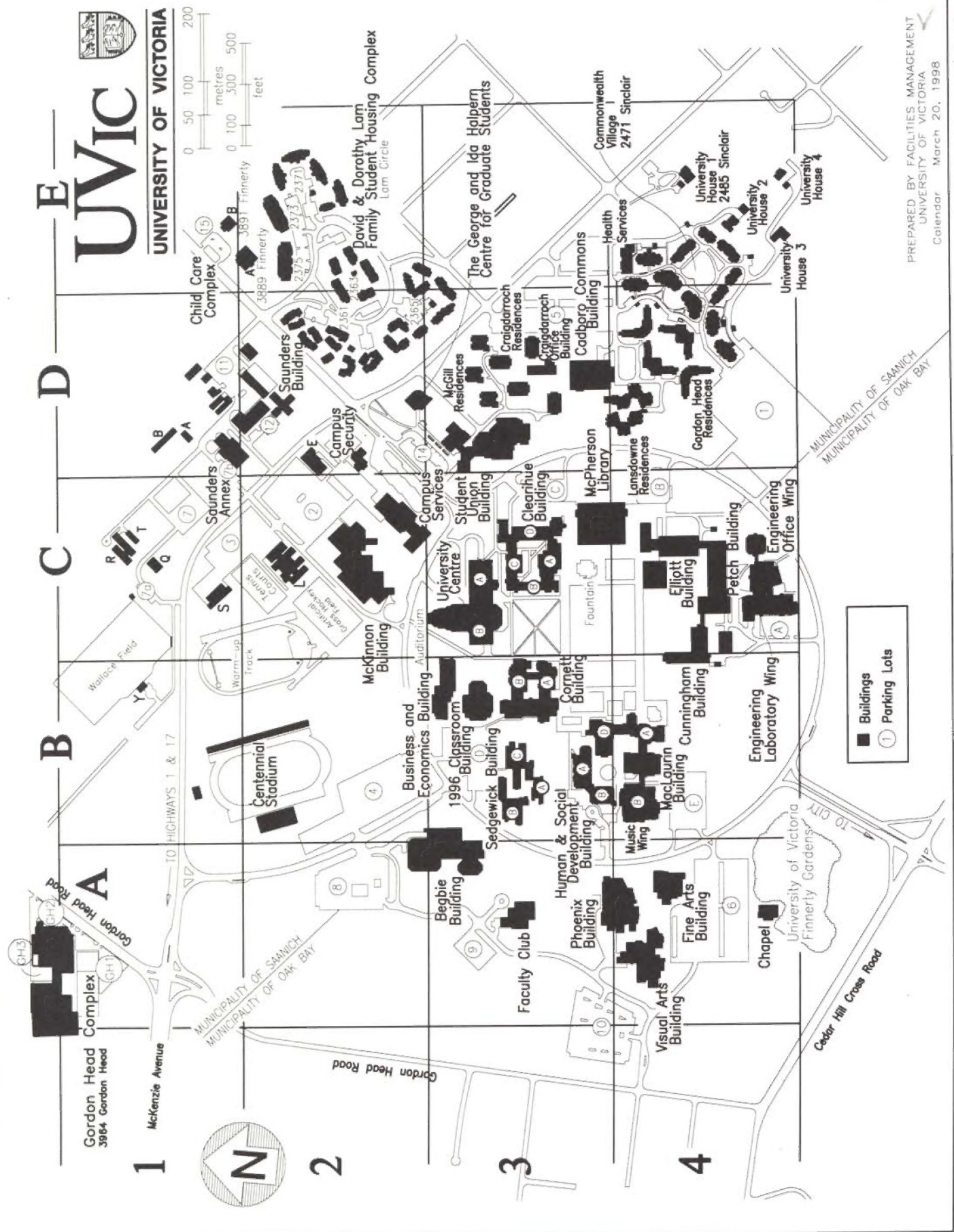
Permits required 24 hours **every** day including weekends and statutory holidays. Terms and rates are as posted at the dispensing machines.



ARC
LE3
V4
SP2



UNIVERSITY OF VICTORIA



■ Buildings

① Parking Lots



University of Victoria
Office of the University Secretary

Helpful UVic Web Sites

UVic Homepage

<http://www.uvic.ca>

Admissions

<http://web.uvic.ca/adms/>

Calendar

<http://web.uvic.ca/calendar/>

Graduate Admissions

<http://web.uvic.ca/grar/>

International Affairs

<http://www.oia.uvic.ca>

Records

<http://web.uvic.ca/reco/>

Scholarships

<http://web.uvic.ca/scholarships>

Student & Ancillary Services

<http://www.stas.uvic.ca/>

Student Financial Aid

<http://www.sfas.uvic.ca/>

Timetable

<http://web.uvic.ca/timetable>

Asia-Pacific Bridge

<http://AsiaPacific.uvic.ca/>

Continuing Studies

<http://www.uvcs.uvic.ca/>

Co-op

<http://www.coop.uvic.ca/>

Campus Map

<http://uvic.ca/campusmap>

UVic Facts & Figures

<http://www.uvic.ca/facts>

The Ring newspaper

<http://www.uvic.ca/ring>

- ▶ one of Canada's leading universities
- ▶ law school ranked number one in the country three straight years—*Canadian Lawyer* magazine
- ▶ home to 11 interdisciplinary teaching and research centres
- ▶ Canada's third largest co-operative education program involving 41 academic areas
- ▶ home to the Canadian Centre for Climate Modelling and Analysis
- ▶ 90 official linkages with educational institutions in 23 countries, including 10 Asian countries
- ▶ beautiful 160-hectare campus
- ▶ a top research institution attracting \$23 million in external research grants each year
- ▶ 40,000 graduates around the world
- ▶ McPherson Library contains more than 1.6 million volumes
- ▶ 25% of full time students enroll in Co-op programs
- ▶ 35 CIAU national athletic championships
- ▶ Maltwood Art Museum & Gallery holds more than 6,000 works by Canadian artists
- ▶ unique collection of rhododendrons in UVic Finnerty Gardens
- ▶ headquarters of the national, 20-university Co-op Japan program
- ▶ UVic's Learning and Teaching Centre, one of the county's first, enhances the efforts of faculty and teaching assistants
- ▶ on-campus residence, cluster and family housing for more than 2,200 students
- ▶ key partner in the community, generating \$260 million in annual economic activity
- ▶ extensive range of computing services for students and faculty
- ▶ three full-time child care centres
- ▶ on-campus lectures, performances, conferences and athletics attract 300,000 people each year
- ▶ 35 kms of jogging trails